137.b.69
2

THE HOLY
BIBLE,
CONTAINING
The Old Teſtament
AND
THE NEW:

Newly tranſlated out of the Original Tongues *and with the former tranſlations diligently Compared and Reviſed,*

By His Majeſties ſpecial Command.

Appointed to be read in Churches.

OXFORD,
Printed at the THEATER, and are to be ſold by THOMAS GUY, at the *Oxford-Arms* in Lombard-ſtreet near *Popes-Head-Alley*. LONDON. AN. DOM. 1688.

BRITISH MUSEUM

To the most High and Mighty Prince, *JAMES*, by the Grace of God, King of great *Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The translatours of the Bible, wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through *JESUS CHRIST* our *LORD*.

GREAT and manifold were the blessings (*most dread Sovereign*) whith almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent your Majesties Royal person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright occidental star *Queen* Elizabeth of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled state: the appearance of your Majesty, as of the sun in his strength, instantly dispelled these supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of comfort, especially when we beheld the government established in your Highness, and your hopeful seed, by an undoubted title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillitie at home and abroad.

But amongst all our joys there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the preaching of Gods sacred word amongst us; which is that inestimable treasure, which exceedeth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it self, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous predecessour of your Highness did leave it: nay to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your Majesties loyal and religious people unto you, that your very name is precious among them, their eye doth behold you with comfort, and they bless you in their hearts, as that sanctified person who under God, is the immediate authour of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish, or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of your Majestie towards the house of God, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self abroad in the furthest parts of Christendome, by writing in defence of the truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in your Majestie: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now with all humility we present unto your Majestie. For when your Highness had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the original sacred tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other forreign languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact translation of the holy Scriptures into the English tongue; your Majestie did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope that the Church of England shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to your Majestie, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal mover and author of the work: Humbly craving of your most sacred Majestie, that since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of ill-meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as your Highness is, whose allowance and acceptance of our labours, shall more honour and incourage us, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that, if on the one side we shall be traduced by popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will maligne us, because we are poor instruments to make Gods holy truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness: Or if on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvile; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustained without, by the powerful protection of your Majesties grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours, against bitter censures, and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless your Majestie with many and happy days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces; so you may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great God, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

¶ The names and order of all the books of the old and New Teſtament, with the number of their chapters.

Geneſis hath chapters	50	Eccleſiaſtes hath chapters	12
Exodus	40	The Song of Solomon	8
Leviticus	27	Iſaiah	66
Numbers	36	Jeremiah	52
Deuteronomy	34	Lamentations	5
Joſhua	24	Ezekiel	48
Judges	21	Daniel	12
Ruth	4	Hoſea	14
1. Samuel	31	Joel	3
2. Samuel	24	Amos	9
1. Kings	22	Obadiah	1
2. Kings	25	Jonah	4
1. Chronicles	29	Micah	7
2. Chronicles	36	Nahum	3
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	3
Nehemiah	13	Zephaniah	3
Eſther	10	Haggai	2
Job	42	Zachariah	14
Pſalms	150	Malachi	4
Proverbs	31		

¶ The Books called Apocrypha.

1. Esdras hath chapters	9	Baruch with the epiſtle of Jeremiah	6
2. Esdras	16	The ſong of the three children.	
Tobit	14	The ſtory of Suſanna.	
Judeth	16	The idol Bel and the dragon.	
The reſt of Eſther	6	The prayer of Manaſſeh.	
Wiſdom	19	1. Maccabees	16
Eccleſiaſticus	51	2. Maccabees	15

¶ The Books of the new Teſtament.

Matthew hath chapters	28	1. Timothy hath chapters	6
Mark	16	2. Timothy	4
Luke	24	Titus	3
John	21	Philemon	1
The Acts	28	To the Hebrews	13
The epiſtle to the Romans	16	The epiſtle of James	5
1. Chorinthians	16	1. Peter	5
2. Chorinthians	13	2. Peter	3
Galatians	6	1. John	5
Epheſians	6	2. John	1
Philippians	4	3. John	1
Coloſſians	4	Jude	1
1. Theſſalonians	5	Revelation	22
2. Theſſalonians	3		

BOOK of MOSES, called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth ſeparated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the ſun, moon, and ſtars,* 20 *of fiſh and fowl,* 24 *of beaſts and cattel,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Alſo the appointment of food.*

a Pſ. 33. 6. & 136. 5. Acts 14. 15. and 17. 24. Heb. 11. 3.

IN [a] the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void, and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

b 2 Cor. 4. 6.

3 And God ſaid, [b] Let there be light: and there was light:

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſs.

† Heb. *between the light and between the darkneſs.*

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkneſs he called Night: † and the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

† Heb. *and the evening was, & the morning was,* &c.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, [c] Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

c Pſal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. and 51. 15.

† Heb. *expanſion*

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, [d] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear: and it was ſo.

d Job. 38. 8. Pſal. 33. 7. and 136. 6.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in it ſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

† Heb. *tender graſs.*

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in it ſelf, after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be [e] lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for days, and years.

e Deut. 4. 19. Pſal. 136. 7.

† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* the ſtars alſo.

† Heb. *for the rule of the day,* &c.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to [f] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

f Jer. 31. 35.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God ſaid, [g] Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

g 2 Eſd. 6. 47.

‖ Or, *creeping*

† Heb. *ſoul.*

† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, [h] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

h Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattel and creeping thing and beaſt of the earth after his kind: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, [i] Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſs: and let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

i Chap. 5. 1. and 9. 6. Wiſd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Epheſ. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him: [k] male and female created he them.

k Mat. 19. 4.

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto them, [l] Be fruitful, and multiply, and repleniſh the earth, and ſubdue it: and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

l Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. *creepeth*

29 ¶ And God ſaid, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing ſeed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding ſeed: [m] to you it ſhall be for meat.

† Heb. *ſeeding ſeed.*

m Chap. 9. 3.

30 And to every beaſt of the earth, and

to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was ſo.

† Heb. *a living ſoul.*

31 And [n] God ſaw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the ſixth day.

n Ecclus 39. 16.

CHAP. II.

1 The firſt ſabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the river thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19, 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and inſtitution of marriage.

THus the heavens and the earth were finiſhed, and all the hoſt of them.

2 [a] And on the ſeventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he reſted on the ſeventh day from all his work which he had made.

a Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.

3 And God bleſſed the ſeventh day, and ſanctified it: becauſe that in it he had reſted from all his work, which God † created and made.

† Heb. *created to make*

4 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not cauſed it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But ‖ there went up a miſt from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

‖ Or, *a miſt which went up from*, &c.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the [b] duſt of the ground, and breathed into his noſtrils the breath of life; and [c] man became a living ſoul.

† Heb. *duſt of the ground.*

b Ecclus 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.

c 1 Cor. 15. 45.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eaſt-ward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleaſant to the ſight, and good for food: the tree of life alſo in the midſt of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the firſt *is* [d] Piſon: that *is* it which compaſſeth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

d Ecclus 24. 25.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-ſtone.

13 And the name of the ſecond river *is* Gihon: the ſame *is* it that compaſſeth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

† Heb. *Cuſh.*

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the eaſt of Aſſyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

‖ Or, *eaſtward to Aſſyria.*

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dreſs it and to keep it.

‖ Or, *Adam.*

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, ſaying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayeſt freely eat:

† Heb. *eating thou ſhalt eat.*

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou ſhalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eateſt thereof, † thou ſhalt ſurely dy.

† Heb. *dying thou ſhalt die.*

18 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, *It is* not good that the man ſhould be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

† He's *as before him.*

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beaſt of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to ſee what he would call them: and whatſoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

‖ Or, *the man.*

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beaſt of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

† Heb. *called.*

21 And the LORD God cauſed a deep ſleep to fall upon Adam, and he ſlept: and he took one of his ribs, and cloſed up the fleſh in ſtead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

† Heb. *builded.*

23 And Adam ſaid, This *is* now bone of my bones, and fleſh of my fleſh: ſhe ſhall be called woman, becauſe ſhe was [e] taken out of man.

e 1 Cor. 11. 8.

24 [f] Therefore ſhall a man leave his father and his mother, and ſhall cleave unto his wife: and they ſhall be one fleſh.

f Matt. 19. 5. Mark. 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Epheſ. 5. 31.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not aſhamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The ſerpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans ſhameful fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The ſerpent is curſed. 15 The promiſed ſeed. 16 The puniſhment of mankind. 21 Their firſt clothing. 22 Their caſting out of paradiſe.

NOw the ſerpent was more ſubtil then any beaſt of the field which the LORD God had made: and he ſaid unto the woman, † Yea, hath God ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of every tree of the garden?

† Heb. *Yea, becauſe*, &c.

2 And the woman ſaid unto the ſerpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midſt of the garden, God hath ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of it, neither ſhall ye touch it, leſt ye dy.

4 [a] And the ſerpent ſaid unto the woman, Ye ſhall not ſurely dy.

a 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes ſhall be opened: and ye ſhall be as Gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman ſaw that the tree

was good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, [b] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

† Heb. *a desire.*

b Eccles 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

‖ Or, *things to gird about.*

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

† Heb. *wind.*

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman, whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattel, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall [c] rule over thee.

‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.*

c 1 Cor. 14. 34.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

† Heb. *cause to bud.*

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

† Heb. *Chavah.*

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first city. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

† Heb. *Hebel.* † Heb. *a feeder.*

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [a] respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

† Heb. *sheep, or, goats.* a Heb. 11. 4.

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

‖ Or, *have the excellency* ‖ Or, *subject unto thee.*

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [b] slew him.

b wisd. 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? and he said, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood crieth unto me from the ground.

† Heb. *bloods.*

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater then I can bear.

‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater then that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy

thy face ſhall I be hid, and I ſhall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that findeth me ſhall ſlay me.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Therefore whoſoever ſlayeth Cain, vengeance ſhall be taken on him ſeven-fold. And the LORD ſet a mark upon Cain, leſt any finding him ſhould kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the preſence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the Eaſt of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and ſhe conceived and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his ſon, Enoch.

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methuſael: and Methuſael begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lemech.*

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of ſuch as dwell in tents, & *of ſuch as have* cattel.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all ſuch as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, ſhe alſo bare Tubal-cain, an † inſtructer of every artificer in braſs & iron: and the ſiſter of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

† Heb. *whetter.*

23 And Lamech ſaid unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: for ‖ I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

‖ Or. *I would ſlay a man in my wound, &c.*

‖ Or, *in my hurt.*

24 If Cain ſhall be avenged ſeven-fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name † Seth: For God, *ſaid ſhe*, hath appointed me another ſeed in ſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew.

† Heb. *Sheth.*

26 And to Seth, to him alſo there was born a ſon; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

† Heb. *Enoſh.*

‖ Or, *to call themſelves by the name of the LORD.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogie, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godlineſs and tranſlation of Enoch.*

a 1 Chr. 1. 1.

THis *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the [b] likeneſs of God made he him:

b Wiſd. 2. 23.

2 Male and female created he them; and bleſſed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

130. 3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred & thirty years, and begat *a ſon* in his own likeneſs, after his image; and called his name Seth.

c 1 Chr. 1. 1, &c.

4 [c] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat ſons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

235. 6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

325. 9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

† Heb. *Kenan.*

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

395. 12 ¶ And Cainan lived ſeventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

† Gr, *Maleleel.*

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and fourty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

460. 15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

† Heb. *Jered.*

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

622. 18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty and two years, and he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, & begat ſons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred ſixty and two years: and he died.

687. 21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and five years, and begat † Methuſelah.

† Gr, *Mathuſala.*

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuſelah three hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred ſixty and five years.

d Eccluſ. 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.

24 And [d] Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.

† Heb. *Lemech.*

25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat † Lamech.

26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah were nine hundred ſixty and nine years: and he died.

1056. 28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

† Gr. *Noe.*

29 And he called his name † Noah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground which the LORD hath curſed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy & ſeven years: and he died.

1556. 32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedneſs of the world, which provoked Gods wrath,*

wrath, and cauſed the floud. 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to paſs, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them.

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

3 And the LORD ſaid, My ſpirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man, for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days; and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And God ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his [a] heart *was* only evil † continually.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: [b] Noah was a juſt man *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three ſons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them ‖ with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within & without with pitch.

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattel after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *ſort* ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, & for them.

22 [c] Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increaſe, and continuance of the floud.*

AND the [a] LORD ſaid unto Noah, Come thou, and all thy houſe into the ark: for thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by † ſevens, the male and his female: and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth fourty days and fourty nights: and every living ſubſtance that I have made, will I † deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him, into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to paſs ‖ after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the ſix hundredth year of Noahs life, in the ſecond month, the ſeventeenth day of the month, the ſame day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth fourty days and fourty nights.

13 In the ſelf-ſame day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark:

14 They,

‖ Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word ſignifieth not only *the imagination*, but alſo *the purpoſes and deſires.*
a Chap. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.
† Heb. *every day.*
† Heb. *from man unto beaſt.*
b Eccluſ 44. 17. 2. Pet. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *upright.*
‖ Or, *from the earth.*
† Heb. *neſts.*
c Heb. 11. 7.
a 2 Pet. 2. 5.
† Heb. *ſeven ſeven.*
† Heb. *blot out.*
‖ Or, *on the ſeventh day.*
‖ Or, *floud-gates.*

14 They, and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † ſort.

†Heb. *wing.*

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD ſhut him in.

17 And the flood was fourty days upon the earth: and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered

b Wiſd. 10. 4.

21 [b] And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

†Heb. *the breath of the ſpirit of life.*

22 All in whoſe noſtrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

23 And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were deſtroyed from the earth: and

c Wiſd. 10. 4. 2 Per. 2. 5.

[c] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters aſſwage. 4 The ark reſteth on Ararat. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth ſacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiſeth to curſe the earth no more.

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to paſs over the earth, & the waters aſſwaged.

2 The fountains alſo of the deep, and the windows of heaven were ſtopped, and the rain from heaven was reſtrained.

†Heb. *in going and returning.*

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark reſted in the ſeventh month, on the ſeventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

†Heb. *were in going and decreaſing*

5 And the waters † decreaſed continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the firſt *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains ſeen.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of fourty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he ſent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

†Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

8 Alſo he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

†Heb. *cauſed her to come.*

10 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and ſent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

1657.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſix hundredth and firſt year, in the firſt *month*, the firſt *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the ſecond month, on the ſeven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, ſaying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy ſons, and thy ſons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all fleſh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him:

19 Every beaſt, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatſoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

†Heb. *families.*

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beaſt, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD ſmelled † a ſweet ſavour, & the LORD ſaid in his heart, I will not again curſe the ground any more for mans ſake; for the [a] imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again ſmite any more every thing living, as I have done.

†Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.*

a Chap. 6. 5. Matth 15. 19.

22 † While the earth remaineth, ſeed-time and harveſt, and cold and heat, and ſummer and winter, & day and night ſhall not ceaſe.

†Heb. *as yet all the days of the earth.*

CHAP. IX.

1 God bleſſeth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 ſignified by the rainbow. 18 Noah repleniſheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his ſon, 25 curſeth Canaan, 26 bleſſeth Shem, 27 prayeth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

And

AND God bleſſed Noah and his ſons, and ſaid unto them, [a] Be fruitful and
a Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17. multiply, and repleniſh the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you ſhall be upon every beaſt of the earth, & upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fiſhes of the ſea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth ſhall be
b Chap. 1. 29. meat for you; even as the [b] green herb have I given you all things:

4 [c] But fleſh with the life thereof, *which is*
c Levit. 17. 14. the blood thereof, ſhall you not eat.

5 And ſurely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beaſt will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

6 [d] Whoſo ſheddeth mans blood, by man
d Matt. 26. 52. Revel. 13. 10. ſhall his blood be ſhed: [e] for in the image
e Chap. 1. 27. of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons with him, ſaying,

9 And I, behold I eſtabliſh my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beaſt of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beaſt of the earth.

11 And [f] I will eſtabliſh my covenant with
f Iſaiah 54. 9. you, neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off anymore by the waters of a flood: neither ſhall there any more be a flood to deſtroy the earth.

12 And God ſaid, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do ſet my bow in the cloud, and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 [g] And it ſhall come to paſs, when I bring
g Eccluſ 43. 11, 12. a cloud over the earth, that the bow ſhall be ſeen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a flood to deſtroy all fleſh.

16 And the bow ſhall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlaſting covenant between God and every living creature of all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God ſaid unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have eſtabliſhed between me and all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the ſons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.
† Heb. Chenaan.

19 Theſe *are* the three ſons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overſpread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, & he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan ſaw the nakedneſs of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, & covered the nakedneſs of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their fathers nakedneſs.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him.

25 And he ſaid, Curſed *be* Canaan; a ſervant of ſervants ſhall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be ‖ his ſervant.
‖ Or, *ſervant to them.*

27 God ſhall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.
‖ Or, *perſwade.*

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the floud three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died. 2006.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The ſons of Japheth.* 6 *The ſons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the firſt monarch.* 21 *The ſons of Shem.*

NOw theſe *are* the generations of the ſons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were ſons born after the flood.

2 [a] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and
a 1 Chr. 1. 5. Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By theſe were the iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ [b] And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and
b 1 Chr. 1. 8. Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was 1771.
† Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, † Gr. Babylon. in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Aſſhur, ‖ Or, *he went out into Aſſyria.* and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,
‖ Or, *the ſtreets of the city.*

12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim,

mim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim (out of whom came Philiſtim) and Caphtorim.
† Heb. *Tzidon.* 15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt-born, and Heth.
16 And the Jebuſite, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſite,
17 And the Hivite, & the Arkite, & the Sinite,
18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.
19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar, unto
† Heb. *Azzah.* † Gaza; as thou goeſt unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſhah.
20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.
21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.
c 1 Chr. 1. 17. † Heb. *Arpachſhad.* 22 The [c] children of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.
23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.
† Heb. *Shelah.* 24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.
d 1 Chr. 1. 19. 25 [d] And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan.
26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,
28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.
30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar a mount of the eaſt.
31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.
1771. 32 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confuſion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

† Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *words.* AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † ſpeech.
2 And it came to paſs as they journyed from the eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.
† Heb. *a man ſaid to his neighbour.* † Heb. *burn them to a burning.* 3 And † they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter
4 And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whoſe top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.
5 And the LORD came down to ſee the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.
6 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be reſtrained from them, which they have imagined to do.
7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not underſtand one anothers ſpeech.
8 So the LORD ſcattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.
|| That is, *confuſion.* a Wiſd. 10. 5. 9 Therefore is the name of it called || Babel, [a] becauſe the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD ſcatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.
b 1 Chr. 1. 17. 10 ¶ [b] Theſe *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.
1693. 11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.
12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.
13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.
1723. 14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.
15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.
1757. c Chr. 1. 19. d Called Luke 3. 35. *Phalec.* 16 [c] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [d] Peleg.
17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.
1787. 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, & begat Reu.
19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat ſons and daughters.
1819. e Luke 3. 35. *Saruch.* 20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [e] Serug.
21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.
1849. 22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.
23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat ſons & daughters.
1878. f Luke 3. 34. *Thara.* 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [f] Terah.
25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.
g Joſh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26. 2008. 26 And Terah lived ſeventy years, and [g] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
27 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran;

Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, & Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from [h] Ur of the Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

h Neh. 9. 7. Judeth 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.

2083.

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

NOw the [a] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

a Acts 7. 3.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [b] and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

b Chap. 18. 18. and 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

2083.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [c] Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an [d] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

c Chap. 13. 15. d Chap. 33. 4.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the south.

† Heb. *in going and journying.*

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

2080.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journies from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the [a] place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

a Chap. 12. 7.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel and the herdmen of Lots cattel: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And

8 And Abram ſaid unto Lot, Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.

† Heb. *men brethren.*

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy ſelf, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and ſinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and weſtward.

15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, [b] to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed for ever.

b Chap. 12. 7. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.

16 And I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbred.

17 Ariſe, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. *plains.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 The battel of four kings againſt five. 12 Lot is taken priſoner. 14 Abram reſcueth him. 18 Melchizedek bleſſeth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him tithe. 22 The reſt of the ſpoil, his partners having had their portions, he reſtoreth to the king of Sodom.

2092. AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, & with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, & Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is Zoar.

3 All theſe were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the ſalt-ſea.

4 Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote the Rephaims in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

‖ Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *the plain of Paran.*

7 And they returned, and came to En-miſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the country of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the ſame *is* Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ſlimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers ſon (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* unto Dan.

‖ Or, *led forth.* ‖ Or. *inſtructed.*

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them, he and his ſervants by night, and ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the [a] Kings dale.

a 2 Sam. 18. 18.

18 And [b] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God.

b Heb. 7. 1.

19 And he bleſſed him and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God poſſeſſor of heaven and earth:

20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him [c] tithes of all.

c Heb. 7. 4.

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the † perſons, and take the goods to thy ſelf.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth,

23 That

23 That I will not take from a threed even to a ſhoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 4 God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed. 6 Abram is juſtified by faith. 7 Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſign, 12 and a viſion.

AFter theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy ſhield, *and* thy exceeding [a] great reward.

a Pſal. 16. 5.

2 And Abram ſaid, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir, but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the ſtars, if thou be able to number them: And he ſaid unto him, [b] So ſhall thy ſeed be.

b Rom. 4. 18.

6 And he [c] believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

c Rom. 4. 3. Galat. 3. 6. James 2. 23.

7 And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſaid, LORD God, whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horrour of great darkneſs fell upon him.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety [d] that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them, and they ſhall afflict them four hundred years.

d Acts 7. 6.

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhall ſerve, will I judge: and afterward ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 And thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to paſs, that when the ſun went down and it was dark, behold a ſmoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that paſſed between thoſe pieces.

† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

18 In that ſame day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, [e] Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

e Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted for deſpiſing her miſtreſs, runneth away. 9 An angel ſendeth her back to ſubmit her ſelf, 11 and telleth her of her child. 15 Iſhmael is born.

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and ſhe had an handmaid an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Hagar. 2083.

2 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath reſtrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

† Heb. *be builded by her.*

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and ſhe conceived: and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, her miſtreſs was deſpiſed in her eyes.

5 And Sarai ſaid unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy boſom; and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceived, I was deſpiſed in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram ſaid unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaſeth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, ſhe fled from her face.

† Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.* † Heb. *afflicted her.*

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderneſs, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he ſaid, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence cameſt thou? and whither wilt thou go? And ſhe ſaid, I flee from the face of my miſtreſs Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Return to thy miſtreſs, and ſubmit thy ſelf under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, I will multiply thy ſeed exceedingly, that it ſhall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and ſhalt bear a ſon, and ſhalt call his name ‖ Iſhmael; becauſe the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, *God ſhall hear.*

12 And

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* againſt every man, and every mans hand againſt him: [a] and he ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren.

13 And ſhe called the name of the LORD that ſpake unto her, Thou God ſeeſt me: for ſhe ſaid, Have I alſo here looked after him that ſeeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called [b] ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadeſh and Bered.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a ſon: and Abram called his ſons name, which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourſcore and ſix years old, when Hagar bare Iſhmael to Abram. 2094.

a Chap. 25. 18.

b Chap. 24. 62. ‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and ſeeth me.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater bleſſing. 10 Circumciſion is inſtituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and ſhe bleſſed. 16 Iſaac is promiſed. 23 Abraham and Iſhmael are circumciſed.

AND when Abram was ninety years old & nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; [a] walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect. 2107.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, ſaying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou ſhalt be a father of † many nations.

5 Neither ſhall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name ſhall be Abraham; [b] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings ſhall come out of thee.

7 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant between me and thee, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations, for an everlaſting covenant; to be a God unto thee, & to thy ſeed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy ſeed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a ſtranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlaſting poſſeſſion; and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Thou ſhalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy ſeed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye ſhall keep between me, and you, and thy ſeed after thee; [c] Every man-child among you ſhall be circumciſed.

11 And ye ſhall circumciſe the fleſh of your fore-skin, and it ſhall be [d] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And † he that is eight days old [e] ſhall be circumciſed among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the houſe, or bought with money of any ſtranger, which *is* not of thy ſeed.

a Chap. 5. 22. ‖ Or, *upright*, or, *ſincere.*

† Heb. *multitude of nations*

b Rom 4 17.

† Heb. *of thy ſojournings.*

c Acts 7. 8.

d Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

† Heb. *a ſon of eight days.*

e Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.

13 He that is born in thy houſe, and he that is bought with thy mony, muſt needs be circumciſed: and my covenant ſhall be in your fleſh for an everlaſting covenant.

14 And the uncircumciſed man-child whoſe fleſh of his fore-skin is not circumciſed, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou ſhalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *ſhall* her name *be.*

16 And I will bleſs her, and give thee a ſon alſo of her: yea, I will bleſs her, and † ſhe ſhall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people ſhall be of her.

† Heb. *ſhe ſhall become nations.*

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and ſaid in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and ſhall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham ſaid unto God, O that Iſhmael might live before thee!

19 And God ſaid, [f] Sarah thy wife ſhall bear thee a ſon indeed; and thou ſhalt call his name Iſaac: and I will eſtabliſh my covenant with him for an everlaſting covenant, *and* with his ſeed after him.

f Chap. 18. 10. and 21 2.

20 And as for Iſhmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have bleſſed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: [g] twelve princes ſhall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

g Chap. 25. 16. 2107.

21 But my covenant will I eſtabliſh with Iſaac, whom Sarah ſhall bear unto thee at this ſet time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Iſhmael his ſon, & all that were born in his houſe, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams houſe; and circumciſed the fleſh of their fore skin, in the ſelf-ſame day, as God had ſaid unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin.

25 And Iſhmael his ſon *was* thirteen years old when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin. 2107.

26 In the ſelf-ſame day was Abraham circumciſed, and Iſhmael his ſon.

27 And all the men of his houſe, born in the houſe, and bought with money of the ſtranger, were circumciſed with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the ſtrange promiſe. 17 The deſtruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh interceſſion for the men thereof.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he ſat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

2 [a] And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men ſtood by him: and when he ſaw,

a Heb. 13. 2.

saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant.

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.

† Heb. *stay.* † Heb. *you have passed.*

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

† Heb. *hasten.*

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, [b] Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

b Chap. 17. 19. and 21. 2.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age: *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my [c] lord being old also?

c 1 Pet. 3. 6.

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denyed, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be [d] blessed in him?

d Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Galat. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am but* dust and ashes.

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, & said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forties sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenties sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for tens sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, assoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 11 *The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness.* 12 *Lot is sent for safety into the mountains.* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed.* 26 *Lots wife is a pillar of salt.* 30 *Lot dwelleth in a cave.* 31 *The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servants house, and tarry all night, and [a] wash your feet, and ye shall

a Chap. 18. 4.

ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee, than with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

b Wiſd. 19. 17.

11 And they ſmote the men [b] that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

2107.

c Chap. 18. 20.

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe the [c] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

† Heb. *are found.*
‖ Or, *puniſhment.*

d Wiſd. 10. 6.

16 And [d] while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, & I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: oh let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *thy face.*

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for I cannot do anything till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

† Heb. *gone forth.*

e Deut. 29. 23. Luke 17. 29. Iſa. 13. 19. Jerem. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. Jude. 7.

24 Then [e] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became a pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he ſtood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoke of the country went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

2107.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, & dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we

may

may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

2110. 37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loſeth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 reſtoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abrahams prayer.

2117. AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the ſouth-country, and dwelled between Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, She *is* my ſiſter: And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* † a mans wife.

† Heb. married to an huſband.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the ‖integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‖ Or, ſimplicity, or ſincerity.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for I alſo withheld thee from ſinning againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wives ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come, [a] ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

a Chap. 12. 13.

14 And Abimelech took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaſeth thee.

† Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus ſhe was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Iſaac is born: 4 He is circumciſed. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth. 15 Hagar in diſtreſs. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-ſheba.

AND the LORD viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah [a] as he had ſpoken.

a Chap. 17. 19. and 18. 10.

2 For Sarah [b] conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

b Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb 11. 11.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Iſaac.

4 And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being eight days old, [c] as God had commanded him.

c Chap. 17. 12.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him. 2108.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned. 2113.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar the Egyptian, which ſhe had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, [d] Caſt out this bond-woman, and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

d Gal. 4. 30.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams ſight, becauſe of his ſon.

12 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it

not be grievous in thy ſight, becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

13 And alſo of the ſon of the bond-woman will I make a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed.

14 And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her ſhoulder) and the child, and ſent 2114. her away: and ſhe departed, and wandred in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba.

15 And the water was ſpent in the bottle, & ſhe caſt the child under one of the ſhrubs.

16 And ſhe went, and ſat her down over againſt *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-ſhot: for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the child. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and ſhe ſaw a well of water: and ſhe went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderneſs, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt.

23 Now therefore ſwear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falſly with me, nor with my ſon, nor with my ſons ſon: *but* according to the kindneſs that I have done unto thee, thou ſhalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou haſt ſojourned.

† Heb. *if thou ſhalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham ſaid, I will ſwear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech becauſe of a well of water, which Abimelechs ſervants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech ſaid, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didſt thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took ſheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham ſet ſeven ew-lambs of the flock by themſelves.

29 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What mean theſe ſeven ew-lambs, which thou haſt ſet by themſelves?

30 And he ſaid, For *theſe* ſeven ew-lambs ſhalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witneſs unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖Beer-ſheba: becauſe there they ſware both of them.

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-ſheba: then Abimelech roſe up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt, and they returned into the land of the Philiſtines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-ſheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlaſting God.

‖ Or, *tree.*

34 And Abraham ſojourned in the Philiſtines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Iſaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The angel ſtayeth him. 13 Iſaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is bleſſed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, 2133. that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and ſaid unto him, Abraham. And he ſaid, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

a Heb. 11. 17.
† Heb. *Behold me.*

2 And he ſaid, Take now thy ſon, thine only *ſon* Iſaac, whom thou loveſt, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and ſadled his aſs, and took two of his young men with him, and Iſaac his ſon; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and roſe up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and ſaw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham ſaid unto his young men, Abide you here with the aſs; and I and the lad will go yonder and worſhip, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Iſaac his ſon; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Iſaac ſpake unto Abraham his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, † Here *am* I, my ſon. And he ſaid, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. *Behold me.*
‖ Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham ſaid, My ſon, God will provide himſelf a lamb for a burnt-offering: ſo they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Iſaac his ſon, and [b] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

b James 2. 21.

10 And Abraham ſtretched forth his hand, and took the knife to ſlay his ſon.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and ſaid, Abraham, Abraham. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for

for now I know that thou feareſt God, ſeeing thou haſt not withheld thy ſon, thine onely *ſon* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the ſtead of his ſon.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖Jehovah-jireh: as it is ſaid *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it ſhall be ſeen.

‖ That is, *the* LORD *will ſee, or provide.*

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the ſecond time,

16 And ſaid, [c] By my ſelf have I ſworn, ſaith the LORD, for becauſe thou haſt done this thing, and haſt not withheld thy ſon, thine only *ſon*:

c Pſal. 105. 9. Eccluſ 44. 21. Luke 1. 72. Heb. 6. 13.

17 That in bleſſing I will bleſs thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy ſeed as the ſtars of the heaven, and as the ſand which *is* upon the ſea † ſhore; and thy ſeed ſhall poſſeſs the gate of his enemies;

† Heb. *lip.*

18 [d] And in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed: becauſe thou haſt obeyed my voice.

d Chap. 12. 3. and 18. 18. Eccluſ 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they roſe up, and went together to Beer-ſheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-ſheba.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, that it was told Abraham, ſaying, Behold Milcah, ſhe hath alſo born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his firſt-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Cheſed, and Hazo, and Pildaſh, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat [e] Rebekah: theſe eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

e Called, Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.*

24 And his concubine whoſe name *was* Reumah, ſhe bare alſo Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahaſh, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of* Sarah. 3 *The purchaſe of Machpelah,* 19 *where* Sarah *was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old: *theſe were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2145. 2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham ſtood up from before his dead, and ſpake unto the ſons of Heth, ſaying,

4 I *am* a ſtranger and a ſojourner with you: give me a poſſeſſion of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my ſight.

5 And the children of Heth anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

† Heb. *a prince of God.*

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongſt us; in the choice of our ſepulchres bury thy dead: none of us ſhall withhold from thee his ſepulchre, but that thou mayeſt bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham ſtood up, and bowed himſelf to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your mind that I ſhould bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the ſon of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much mony as it is worth he ſhall give it me, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place amongſt you.

† Heb. *full mony.*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongſt the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying,

† Heb. *ears.*

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee mony for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, currant *mony* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made ſure unto Abraham, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, by the ſons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham ſweareth his ſervant.* 10 *The ſervant's journy:* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *His ſign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his ſign,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *ſheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The ſervant bleſſeth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The ſervant ſheweth his meſſage.* 50 *Laban*

and Bethuel approve it. 58 *Rebekah conſenteth to go.* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her.*

† Heb. *gone into days.*

AND Abraham was old *and* † well-ſtricken in age: and the LORD had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham ſaid unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that ruled over all that he had, [a] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

a Chap. 47. 29.

3 And I will make thee ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites amongſt whom I dwell:

4 But thou ſhalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, [b] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

b Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 15. 18. and 26. 4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: onely bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels, of the camels of his maſter, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand:) and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

‖ Or, *and.*

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*

12 And he ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, [c] I ſtand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

c Verſe. 43.

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink, and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel ſon of Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

22 And it came to paſs as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring, of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mothers houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD, wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: & he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw & provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat, until I have told

told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.
34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.
35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.
36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.
37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:
38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, & to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.
39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.
40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.
41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.
42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:
d ver. 13. 43 [d] Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;
44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſon.
45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, Behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.
46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.
47 And I asked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.
48 And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my maſters brothers daughter unto his ſon.
49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.
50 Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered, and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ſpeak unto thee bad or good.
51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſters ſons wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.
52 And it came to paſs, that when Abrahams ſervant heard their words, he worſhipped the LORD, *bowing himſelf* to the earth.
53 And the ſervant brought forth † jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave alſo to her brother and to her mother precious things. † Heb. veſſels.
54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they roſe up in the morning, and he ſaid, ° Send me away unto my maſter. ° ever. 56, and 59.
55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go. ‖ Or, *a full year, or ten.* months.
56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way: ſend me away that I may go to my maſter.
57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth.
58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.
59 And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, and her nurſe, and Abrahams ſervant, and his men.
60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou *art* our ſiſter, be thou *the mother* of thouſands of millions, and let thy ſeed poſſeſs the gate of thoſe which hate them.
61 ¶ And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, and went his way.
62 And Iſaac came from the way of the [f] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the ſouth-countrey. f Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.
63 And Iſaac went out ‖ to meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and ſaw, and behold, the camels *were* coming. ‖ Or, *to pray.*
64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when ſhe ſaw Iſaac, ſhe lighted off the camel.
65 For ſhe had ſaid unto the ſervant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the ſervant had ſaid, It *is* my maſter: therefore ſhe took a vail and covered her ſelf.
66 And the ſervant told Iſaac all things that he had done.
67 And Iſaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and ſhe became his wife; and he loved her: and Iſaac was comforted after his mothers *death*. 2148

CHAP. XXV.

1 The ſons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The diviſion of his goods: 7 His age and death: 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Iſhmael: 17 His age and death. 21 Iſaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children ſtrive in her womb. 24 The birth of Eſau and Jacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Eſau ſelleth his birth-right.

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And ſhe bare him Zimran,& Jokſhan,and Medan, and Midian,and Iſhbak,and Shuah.

a 1 Chr. 1. 32. 3 And [a] Jokſhan beget Sheba, and Dedan. And the ſons of Dedan were Aſſhurim, and Letuſhim, and Leummim.

4 And the ſons of Midian ; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All theſe *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Iſaac.

6 But unto the ſons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts,and ſent them away from Iſaac his ſon (while he yet lived) eaſt-ward, unto the eaſt-country.

7 And theſe *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threeſcore and fifteen years.

2183. 8 Then Abraham gave up the Ghoſt, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years* ; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his ſons Iſaac and Iſhmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the ſon of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre ;

b Chap. 23. 16. 10 [b] The field which Abraham purchaſed of the ſons of Heth : there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs after the death of Abraham, that God bleſſed his ſon Iſaac : and Iſaac dwelt by the [c] well Lahai-roi.

c Chap. 16. 14. & 24. 62. 12 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Iſhmael Abrahams ſon, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

d 1 Chr. 1. 29. 13 And [d] theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Iſhmael, by their names, according to their generations : The firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebajoth ; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

14 And Miſhma, and Dumah, and Maſſa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah.

16 Theſe *are* the ſons of Iſhmael, and theſe *are* their names, by their towns, and by their caſtles ; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And theſe *are* the years of the life of
2231. Iſhmael, an hundred and thirty and ſeven years : and he gave up the ghoſt and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goeſt towards Aſſyria : *and* he † died in the preſence of all his brethren.

† Heb. *fell.*

19 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Iſaac Abrahams ſon : Abraham begat Iſaac.

20 And Iſaac was fourty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the ſiſter to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Iſaac intreated the LORD for his wife, becauſe ſhe *was* barren : and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children ſtruggled together within her : and ſhe ſaid, If *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus ? and ſhe went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels : and *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger then *the other* people ; and [e] the elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

e Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the firſt came out red, all over like an hairy garment : and they called his name Eſau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and [f] his hand took hold on Eſau's heel ; and his name was called Jacob : and Iſaac *was* threeſcore years old when ſhe bare them.

f Hoſ. 12. 3.

27 And the boys grew : and Eſau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field ; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Iſaac loved Eſau, becauſe † he did eat of *his* veniſon : but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. *veniſon was in his mouth.*

29 ¶ And Jacob ſod pottage : and Eſau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Eſau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that ſame red *pottage* ; for I *am* faint : therefore was his name called Edom.

† Heb. *with that red,* with that *red* pottage.

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Eſau ſaid, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die : and what profit ſhall this birth-right do to me ?

† Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day ; and he ſware unto him : and [g] he ſold his birth-right unto Jacob.

g Heb. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Eſau bread and pottage of lentiles ; and he did eat and drink, and roſe up, and went his way : thus Eſau deſpiſed *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Iſaac becauſe of famine went to Gerar. 2 God inſtructeth and bleſſeth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Eſek, Sitnah, and Reboboth. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-ſheba. 34 Eſau's wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, beſides the firſt famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Iſaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philiſtines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid, Go not down into Egypt : dwell in the land which I ſhall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bleſs thee : for unto thee and unto thy ſeed [a] I will give all theſe countreys, and I will perform the oath which I ſware unto Abraham thy father.

a Chap. 13. 15. and 15. 18.

4 And I will make thy ſeed to multiply as the ſtars of heaven, and will give unto thy ſeed all theſe countreys : and in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be [b] bleſſed :

b Chap. 12. 3. and 22. 18.

5 Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundredfold, and the LORD blessed him.

† Heb. *found.*

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.

† Heb. *went going.*

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants. And the Philistines envied him.

‖ Or, *husbandry.*

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water

† Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek, because they strove with him.

‖ That is, *contention.*

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ That is *hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

‖ That is, *room.*

23 And he went up from thence to Beersheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *Seeing we saw.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

† Heb. *if thou shalt, &c.*

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

‖ That is, *an oath.*

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

34 ¶ And Esau was fourty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

c Chap. 27. 46.

35 Which c were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

† Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threatneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I. 2245.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

† Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: onely obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

† Heb. *desireable.*

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

† Heb. *before me.*

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him; and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore [a] God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

a Heb. 11. 20.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bowe down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sons bowe down to thee: Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 2245.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea *and* he shall be blessed.

† Heb. *trembled with great trembling greatly.*

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

† Heb. *hunted.*

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

‖ That is, *a supplanter.*

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; & with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee my son?

‖ Or, *supported.*

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, [b] and wept.

b Heb. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, [c] thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

c ver. 28.

‖ Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, & shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him;

him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand,
d Obad. 10. 2245. d then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent & called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

e Chap. 26. 35. 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, e I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. 9 Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, an d blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

a Hos. 12. 12. 2 a Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou
† Heb. *an assembly of people.* mayest be † a multitude of people:

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a
† Heb. *of thy sojournings.* stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of
† Heb. *were evil in the eyes, &c.* Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

b Called, Acts 7. 2. Charran. 10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward b Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to 2245. heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

c Chap. 35. 1. and 48. 3. 13 c And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad
† Heb. *break forth.* d to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and
d Deut. 12. 20. e Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. and 22. 18. and 26. 4. e in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place
‖ That is, *the house of God.* ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the Lord be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THEN Jacob † went on his journey,
† Heb. *lift up his feet.* and came into the land of the † people of the east.
† Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the

the ſtone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob ſaid unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they ſaid, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye Laban the ſon of Nahor? And they ſaid, We know *him*.

† Heb. Is there peace to him? 2245.

6 And he ſaid unto them, † *Is* he well? And they ſaid, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the ſheep.

† Heb. yet the day is great.

7 And he ſaid, Lo, † *it is* yet High day, neither *is it* time that the cattel ſhould be gathered together: water ye the ſheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they ſaid, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the ſtone from the wells mouth; then we water the ſheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet ſpake with them, Rachel came with her fathers ſheep: for ſhe kept them.

10 And it came to paſs, when Jacob ſaw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the ſtone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kiſſed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs ſon: and ſhe ran and told her father.

13 And it came to paſs, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his ſiſters ſon, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kiſſed him, and brought him to his houſe. And he told Laban all theſe things.

† Heb. hearing.

14 And Laban ſaid to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my fleſh: and he abode with him † the ſpace of a month.

† Heb. a month of days.

15 ¶ And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my brother, ſhouldeſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me, what *ſhall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and ſaid, I will ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban ſaid, *It is* better that I give her to thee, then that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob ſerved ſeven years for Rachel: and they ſeemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feaſt.

23 And it came to paſs in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to paſs, that in the morning, Behold it *was* Leah: and he ſaid to Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in our † country, to give the younger before the firſt-born.

† Heb. place.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this alſo, for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.

28 And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo. 2245.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more then Leah, and ſerved with him yet ſeven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name ‖ Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

‖ That is, *ſee a ſon.*

33 And ſhe conceived again, & bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name ‖ Simeon. 2246. 2247.

‖ That is, *hearing.*

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi. 2248.

‖ That is, *joyned.*

35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name [a]‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

a Matt. 1. 2.

‖ That is, *praiſe.* † Heb. *ſtood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenneſs giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aſher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her huſband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joſeph. 25 Jacob deſireth to depart. 27 Laban ſtayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policy, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe I dy.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel; and he ſaid, *Am* I in Gods ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, that I may alſo † have children by her.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name ‖ Dan.

‖ That is, *judging.*

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

† Heb. *wreſtlings of God.* ‖ That is, *My wreſtling.* a Called, Matt. 4. 13. *Nephthalim.*

8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, & I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name ‖ a Naphtali.

9 When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſon.

‖ That is, *A troup*, or *company.*

11 And Leah ſaid, A troup cometh: and ſhe called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

† Heb. *in my happineſs.* ‖ That is, *happy.*

13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name ‖ Aſher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſons mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my husband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me, for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my husband: and ſhe called his name ‖ Iſſachar.

‖ That is, *An hire.*

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name ‖ b Zebulun.

‖ That is, *Dwelling.* b Called, Matt. 4. 13. *Zabulon.*

21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

2245.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

‖ That is, *judgment.*

23 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away my reproch.

‖ That is, *Adding.*

24 And ſhe called his name ‖ Joſeph; and ſaid, The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it.*

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattel was with me.

† Heb. *broken forth.* † Heb. *at my foot.*

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is *now* † increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee † ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will paſs through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the ſheep, & the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: & *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me † in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted amongſt the goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtolen with me.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-ſtraked, and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journy betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel and cheſnut-tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves, and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to paſs whenſoever the ſtronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob upon diſpleaſure departeth ſecretly. 19 Rachel ſtealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban purſueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policy to hide the images. 36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. *as yeſterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages; then all the cattel bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled.

‖ Or, *he-goats.*

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: And I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el,[a] where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

a Chap. 28. 18.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered, and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our mony.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. *teraphim.*

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days journy; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and † ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *haſt ſtolen me.*

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſs my ſons and my daughters? thou haſt now done fooliſhly in *ſo* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldeſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy fathers houſe; *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen my gods? 2265.

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, & into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-ſervants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, & entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and ſat upon

upon them: and Laban † ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord that I cannot riſe up before thee; for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me: and he ſearched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered, and ſaid to Laban, what *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff, what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold-ſtuff? ſet *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, ỳ they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ews and thy ſhe goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beaſts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loſs of it; of [a] my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

[a] Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe; I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattel: and thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty: God hath ſeen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered, and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones; and they took ſtones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar ſahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed:

‖ That is, *the heap of witneſs.*

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed.

49 And ‖ Mizpah; for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

‖ That is *a beacon*, or *watch-tower.*

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee.

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the fear of his father Iſaac.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

‖ Or, *killed beaſts.*

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and bleſſed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs viſion at Mahanaim. 3 His meſſage to Eſau. 6 He is afraid of Eſau's coming. 9 He prayeth for his deliverance. 13 He ſendeth a preſent to Eſau. 24 He wreſtleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Iſrael. 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* Gods hoſt: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ That is, *two hoſts* or *camps.*

3 And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † country of Edom.

† Heb. *field.*

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and aſſes, flocks, and men-ſervants, & women-ſervants: & I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, We came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, [a] Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

[a] Chap. 31. 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant; for with my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. *I am leſs than all, &c.*

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* the mother † with the children.

† Heb. *upon.*

12 And thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee

good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand, a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, fourty kine and ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove & drove.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, & asketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? & whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They *be* thy ſervant Jacobs; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and behold alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall you ſpeak unto Eſau, when you find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us: for he ſaid, I will appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† Heb. *my face.*

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

22 And he roſe up that night, & took his two wives, and his two women-ſervants, and his eleven ſons, and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

† Heb. *cauſed to paſs.*

23 And he took them, and † ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wreſtled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

† Heb. *aſcending of the morning.*

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wreſtled with him.

26 And he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he ſaid, [b] I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

b Hoſ. 12. 4.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

28 And he ſaid, [c] Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou power with God and with men, and haſt prevailed.

c Chap. 35. 10.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he ſaid, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doſt ask after my name? and he bleſſed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

‖ That is, *the face of God.*

31 And as he paſſed over Penuel the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the ſinew that ſhrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, & buildeth an altar called El-elohe-iſrael.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And he paſſed over before them, and bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Eſau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children; and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe † with thee? And he ſaid, The children which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

† Heb. *to thee.*

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they & their children, and they bowed themſelves.

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: & after came Joſeph near and Rachel, & they bowed themſelves.

8 And he ſaid, † What meaneſt thou by all this drove, which I met? And he ſaid, *Theſe are* to find grace in the ſight of my lord

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou haſt unto thy ſelf.

† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I have ſeen thy face, as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he ſaid, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he ſaid unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men ſhould overdrive them one day, all the flock will dy.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant: and I will lead on ſoftly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now † leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me: And he ſaid, † What needeth it? Let me find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *ſet, or place.*

16 ¶ So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built

built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

‖ That is, *booths.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of ‖ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

‖ Called, Acts 7. 16. *Sychem.*

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

‖ Called, Act. 7. 16. *Emmor.*

‖ Or, *lambs.*

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El elohe-iſrael.

‖ That is, *God the God of Iſrael.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is raviſhed by Shechem.* 4 *He ſueth to marry her.* 13 *The ſons of Jacob offer the condition of circumciſion to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem perſwade them to accept it.* 25 *The ſons of Jacob upon that advantage ſlay them,* 27 *and ſpoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite prince of the country ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattel in the field:) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, & the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: becauſe he had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid, (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter)

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for that were a reproch unto us.

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable then all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land & trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, & let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, & their ſubſtance, & every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? only let us conſent unto them, & they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: & every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and [a] ſlew all the males.

[a] Chap. 49. 6.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, & went out.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me, and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God ſendeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 2 *He purgeth his houſe of idols.* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God bleſſeth Ja-*

cob at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The ſons of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and burial of Iſaac.

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, Go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee [a] when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

a Chap. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

b Chap. 28. 19. || That is, *the God of Beth-el.*

7 And he built there an altar, and [b] called the place || El-beth-el; becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurſe died, & ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: & the name of it was called || Allon-bachuth.

|| That is, *the oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, [c] but Iſrael ſhall be thy name; and he called his name Iſrael.

c Chap. 32. 28.

11 And God ſaid unto him, I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply, a nation and a company of nations ſhall be of thee: and kings ſhall come out of thy loyns.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

17 And it came to paſs when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

18 And it came to paſs as her ſoul was in departing (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name || Benoni: but his father called him || Benjamin.

|| That is, *the ſon of my ſorrow.*

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

|| That is, *the ſon of the right hand.*

21 And Iſrael journeyed and ſpread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to paſs when Iſrael dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [d] lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: & Iſrael heard *it*. Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve.

d Chap. 49. 4.

23 The ſons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs firſt-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun.

24 The ſons of Rachel; Joſeph, & Benjamin.

25 And the ſons of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the ſons of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid; Gad, and Aſher. Theſe *are* the ſons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Iſaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham & Iſaac ſojourned.

28 And the days of Iſaac were an hundred and fourſcore years.

29 And Iſaac gave up the ghoſt and died, and [e] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his ſons Eſau and Jacob buried him.

2288.

e Chap. 25. 8.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 Eſau's three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His ſons. 15 The dukes which deſcended of his ſons. 20 The ſons and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that deſcended of Eſau.

NOw theſe *are* the generations of Eſau, who *is* Edom.

2 Eſau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite:

3 And Baſhemath Iſhmaels daughter, ſiſter of Nebajoth.

4 And [a] Adah bare to Eſau, Eliphaz: and Baſhemath bare Reuel.

a 1 Chr. 1. 35.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeuſh, & Jaalam, & Korah: Theſe *are* the ſons of Eſau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Eſau took his wives and his ſons, and his daughters, and all the † perſons of his houſe, and his cattel, and all his beaſts, and all his ſubſtance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the countrey, from the face of his brother Jacob.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were ſtrangers, could not bear them, becauſe of their cattel.

8 Thus dwelt Eſau in [b] mount Seir: Eſau *is* Edom.

b Joſh. 24. 4.

9 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Eſau the

the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

† Heb. *Edom.*

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; c Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

c 1 Chr. 1. 35, &c.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; & she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, & Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

d 1 Chr. 1. 38.

20 ¶ d These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, & Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, & Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, & Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, & Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: & the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Reboboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession; he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *of his fathers sojournings.*

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob; Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more then all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: & he made him a coat of *many* ‖colours.

‖ Or, *pieces.*

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, & lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about,

about, and made obeiſance to my ſheaf.
8 And his brethren ſaid unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or ſhalt thou indeed have dominion over us? & they hated him yet the more for his dreams, & for his words.
9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and ſaid, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the ſun and the moon, and the eleven ſtars made obeiſance to me.
10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and ſaid unto him, What *is* this dream that thou haſt dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bowe down our ſelves to thee, to the earth?
11 And his brethren envied him: but his father obſerved the ſaying.
12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.
13 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will ſend thee unto them. And he ſaid unto him, Here *am I*.
14 And he ſaid to him, Go, I pray thee, † ſee whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he ſent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.
15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, ſaying, What ſeekeſt thou?
16 And he ſaid, I ſeek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.
17 And the man ſaid, They are departed hence: for I heard them ſay, Let us go to Dothan. And Joſeph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.
18 And when they ſaw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conſpired againſt him, to ſlay him.
19 And they ſaid one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.
20 Come now therefore, and let us ſlay him, and caſt him into ſome pit; and we will ſay, Some evil beaſt hath devoured him: and we ſhall ſee what will become of his dreams.
21 And [a] Reuben heard *it*, & he delivered him out of their hands; & ſaid, Let us not kill him.
22 And Reuben ſaid unto them, Shed no blood, *but* caſt him into this pit that *is* in the wilderneſs, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.
23 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſeph was come unto his brethren, that they ſtript Joſeph out of his coat, his coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.
24 And they took him, and caſt him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.
25 And they ſat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, & behold, a company of Iſhmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing ſpicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.
26 And Judah ſaid unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we ſlay our brother, and conceal his blood?
27 Come, and let us ſell him to the Iſhmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our fleſh: and his brethren † were content.
28 Then there paſſed by Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joſeph out of the pit, [b] and ſold Joſeph to the Iſhmeelites for twenty *pieces* of ſilver: and they brought Joſeph into Egypt.
29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joſeph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.
30 And he returned unto his brethren, & ſaid, The child *is* not; and I, whither ſhall I go?
31 And they took Joſephs coat, & killed a kid of the goats, & dipped the coat in the blood.
32 And they ſent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and ſaid, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy ſons coat or no.
33 And he knew it, and ſaid, *It is* my ſons coat; an [c] evil beaſt hath devoured him: Joſeph is without doubt rent in pieces.
34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his loyns, and mourned for his ſon many days.
35 And all his ſons and all his daughters roſe up to comfort him; but he refuſed to be comforted; and he ſaid, For I will go down into the grave unto my ſon, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.
36 And the Midianites ſold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

† Heb. *ſee the peace of thy brethren, &c.*
† Heb. *maſter of dreams.*
a Chap. 42. 22.
‖ Or, *pieces.*
† Heb. *hearkened.*
b Pſal. 105. 17. Wiſd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.
c Chap. 44. 28.
† Heb. *eunuch.* But the word doth ſignifie not only *eunuchs*, but alſo *chamberlains, courtiers, & officers.*
† Heb. *chief of the ſlaughter men*, or, *executioners.*
‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The treſpaſs of Onan. 11 Tamar ſtayeth for Shelah: 13 ſhe deceiveth Judah; 27 ſhe beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.

AND it came to paſs at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whoſe name *was* Hirah.
2 And Judah ſaw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whoſe name *was* [a] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.
3 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and he called his name Er.
4 [b] And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe called his name Onan.
5 And ſhe yet again conceived, and bare a ſon; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when ſhe bare him.
6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firſt-born, whoſe name *was* Tamar.
7 And [c] Er, Judahs firſt-born was wicked in the ſight of the LORD; and † LORD ſlew him.
8 And Judah ſaid unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raiſe up

a 1 Chr. 2. 3.
b Num. 26. 19.
c Num. 26. 19.

up ſeed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the ſeed ſhould not be his: and it came to paſs, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he ſpilled *it* on the ground, leſt that he ſhould give ſeed to his brother.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the* LORD

10 And the thing which he did, † diſpleaſed the LORD: wherefore he ſlew him alſo.

11 Then ſaid Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers houſe, till Shelah my ſon be grown; (for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure he dy alſo as his brethren *did*:) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers houſe.

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

12 ¶ And † in proceſs of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his ſheepſhearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to ſhear his ſheep.

14 And ſhe put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her ſelf, and ſat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for ſhe ſaw that Shelah was grown, and ſhe was not given unto him to wife.

† Heb. *the door of eyes, or, of Enajim*

15 When Judah ſaw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; becauſe ſhe had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and ſaid, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not ý ſhe *was* his daughter in law) and ſhe ſaid, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayeſt come in unto me?

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

17 And he ſaid, I will ſend *thee* † a kid from the flock: and ſhe ſaid, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou ſend *it*?

18 And he ſaid, What pledge ſhall I give thee? And ſhe ſaid, Thy ſignet, and thy bracelets, and thy ſtaff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and ſhe conceived by him.

19 And ſhe aroſe and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah ſent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

‖ Or, *in Enajim.*

21 Then he aſked the men of that place, ſaying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way-ſide? And they ſaid, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and ſaid, I cannot find her; & alſo the men of the place ſaid, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

23 And Judah ſaid, Let her take *it* to her, leſt we † be ſhamed: behold, I ſent this kid, and thou haſt not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs about three months after, that it was told Judah, ſaying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and alſo behold, ſhe *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah ſaid, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When ſhe *was* brought forth, ſhe ſent to her father in law, ſaying, By the man whoſe theſe *are*, *am* I with child: and ſhe ſaid, Diſcern, I pray thee, Whoſe *are* theſe, the ſignet, and bracelets, and ſtaff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and ſaid, She hath been more righteous then I; becauſe that I gave her not to Shelah my ſon: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs in the time of her travail, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to paſs when ſhe travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a ſcarlet threed, ſaying, This came out firſt.

‖ Or, *Wherefore haſt thou made this breach againſt thee?* ‖ That is, *a breach.*

29 And it came to paſs as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and ſhe ſaid, ‖ How haſt thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ [d] Pharez.

d 1 Chr. 2. 4. Mat. 1 3.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the ſcarlet threed upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joſeph advanced in Potiphars houſe. 7 He reſiſteth his miſtreſſes temptation. 13 He is falſly accuſed: 19 He is caſt in priſon. 21 God is with him there.

AND Joſeph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Iſhmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joſeph, and he was a proſperous man: and he was in the houſe of his maſter the Egyptian.

3 And his maſter ſaw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to proſper in his hand.

4 And Joſeph found grace in his ſight, and he ſerved him: and he made him overſeer over his houſe, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to paſs from the time that he had made him overſeer in his houſe, and over all that he had, that the LORD bleſſed the Egyptians houſe for Joſephs ſake: and the bleſſing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the houſe, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joſephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, ſave the bread which he did eat: and Joſeph was *a* goodly *perſon*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, that his maſters wife caſt her eyes upon Joſeph; and ſhe ſaid, Lie with me.

8 But he refuſed, and ſaid unto his maſters wife, Behold, my maſter wotteth not what *is* with me in the houſe, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this houſe then I; neither hath he kept back any thing from

from me, but thee, becauſe thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedneſs, and ſin againſt God?

10 And it came to paſs as ſhe ſpake to Joſeph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to paſs about this time, that *Joſeph* went into the houſe to do his buſineſs; and *there was* none of the men of the houſe there within.

12 And ſhe caught him by his garment, ſaying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to paſs, when ſhe ſaw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That ſhe called unto the men of her houſe, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

† Heb. *great.*

15 And it came to paſs, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And ſhe laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And ſhe ſpake unto him according to theſe words, ſaying, The Hebrew ſervant which thou haſt brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to paſs, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to paſs, when his maſter heard the words of his wife, which ſhe ſpake unto him, ſaying, After this manner did thy ſervant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joſephs maſter took him, and put him into the priſon, a place where the kings priſoners *were* bound: and he was there in the priſon.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joſeph, and † ſhewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the ſight of the keeper of the priſon.

† Heb. *extended kindneſs unto him.*

22 And the keeper of the priſon committed to Joſephs hand all the priſoners that *were* in the priſon; and whatſoever they did there, he was the doer *of it.*

23 The keeper of the priſon looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; becauſe the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to proſper.

CHAP. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in priſon. 4 Joſeph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreams: 20 They come to paſs according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth againſt two *of* his officers, againſt the chief of the butlers, and againſt the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the houſe of the captain of the guard, into the priſon, the the place where Joſeph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joſeph with them, and he ſerved them; and they continued a ſeaſon in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the priſon.

6 And Joſeph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* ſad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords houſe, ſaying, Wherefore † look ye *ſo* ſadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces evil.

8 And they ſaid unto him, We have dreamed a dream, & *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joſeph ſaid unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her bloſſoms ſhot forth; *and* the cluſters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and preſſed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joſeph ſaid unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three days.

13 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and reſtore thee unto thy place: and thou ſhalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou waſt his butler.

‖ Or, *reckon.*

14 But † think on me when it ſhall be well with thee, and ſhew kindneſs, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this houſe.

† Heb. *remember me with thee.*

15 For indeed I was ſtolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here alſo have I done nothing that they ſhould put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker ſaw that the interpretation was good; he ſaid unto Joſeph, I alſo *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

‖ Or, *full of holes.*

17 And in the uppermoſt basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker,* or, *cook.*

18 And Joſeph anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three days.

19 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and ſhall hang thee on a tree; and the birds ſhall eat thy fleſh from off thee.

‖ Or, *reckon thee,* & take thy office. *from thee.*

20 ¶ And

20 ¶ And it came to paſs the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feaſt unto all his ſervants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his ſervants.

‖ Or, *reckoned.*

21 And he reſtored the chief butler unto his butlerſhip again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joſeph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joſeph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

a Pharaohs two dreams. 9 Joſeph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counſel. 38 Joſeph is advanced. 50 He begetteth Manaſſeh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

2289. AND it came to paſs at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he ſtood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleſhed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed; and ſtood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleſhed kine, did eat up the ſeven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he ſlept and dreamed the ſecond time: and behold, ſeven ears of corn came up upon one ſtalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. *fat.*

6 And behold, ſeven thin ears and blaſted with the eaſt-wind ſprung up after them.

7 And the ſeven thin ears devoured the ſeven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to paſs in the morning, that his ſpirit was troubled; and he ſent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wiſe-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then ſpake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, ſaying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his ſervants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards houſe, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, ſervant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [a] interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

a Chap. 40. 12, &c.

13 And it came to paſs, as he interpreted to us, ſo it was: me he reſtored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [b] Then Pharaoh ſent and called Joſeph, and they † brought him haſtily out of the dungeon: And he ſhaved *himſelf*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

b Pſal. 105. 20. † Heb. *made him run.*

15 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard ſay of thee, *that* ‖ thou canſt underſtand a dream, to interpret it.

‖ Or, when *thou heareſt a dream, thou canſt interpret it.*

16 And Joſeph anſwered Pharaoh, ſaying, *It is* not in me: God ſhall give Pharaoh an anſwer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, In my dream, behold, I ſtood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven kine, fat-fleſhed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a medow.

19 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed, ſuch as I never ſaw in all the land of Egypt for badneſs.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the firſt ſeven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* ſtill ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*

22 And I ſaw in my dream, & behold, ſeven ears came up in one ſtalk, full and good.

23 And behold, ſeven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſprung up after them.

‖ Or, *ſmall.*

24 And the thin ears devoured the ſeven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joſeph ſaid unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath ſhewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The ſeven good kine *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven good ears *are* ſeven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the ſeven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* ſeven years; and the ſeven empty ears blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſhall be ſeven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have ſpoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he ſheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come ſeven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there ſhall ariſe after them ſeven years of famine, and all the plenty ſhall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine ſhall conſume the land.

31 And the plenty ſhall not be known in the land, by reaſon of that famine following: for it *ſhall be* very † grievous.

† Heb. *heavy.*

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* becauſe the thing *is* ‖ eſtabliſhed by God, and God will ſhortly bring it to paſs.

‖ Or, *prepared of God.*

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man

man diſcreet and wiſe, and ſet him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the ſeven plenteous years.

‖ Or, *over ſeers.*

35 And let them gather all the food of thoſe good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food ſhall be for ſtore to the land, againſt the ſeven years of famine, which ſhall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † periſh not through the famine.

† Heb. *be not cut off.*

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his ſervants.

38 And Pharaoh ſaid unto his ſervants, Can we find *ſuch a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the ſpirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, Foraſmuch as God hath ſhewed thee all this, *there is* none ſo diſcreet and wiſe as thou *art*.

40 [a] Thou ſhalt be over my houſe, and according unto thy word ſhall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater then thou.

a Pſal. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.

† Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiſs.*

41 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, See, I have ſet thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joſephs hand, and arayed him in veſtures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

‖ Or, *ſilk.*

43 And he made him to ride in the ſecond chariot which he had; and they cried before him, ‖ † Bowe the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *Tender father.* † Heb. *Abreck.*

44 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee ſhall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

2289.

45 And Pharaoh called Joſephs name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ prieſt of On: and Joſeph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *prince.*

46 ¶ And Joſeph *was* thirty years old when he ſtood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: and Joſeph went out from the preſence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the ſeven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the ſeven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the ſame.

49 And Joſeph gathered corn as the ſand of the ſea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

50 [b] And unto Joſeph were born two ſons, before the years of famine came: which Aſenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ prieſt of On, bare unto him.

b Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 5. ‖ Or, *prince.*

51 And Joſeph called the name of the firſt-born ‖ Manaſſeh: for God, *ſaid he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers houſe.

‖ That is, *forgetting.*

52 And the name of the ſecond called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath cauſed me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

‖ That is, *fruitful.*

53 ¶ And the ſeven years of plenteouſneſs that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 [c] And the ſeven years of dearth began to come, according as Joſeph had ſaid: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

c Pſalm. 105. 16,

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famiſhed, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh ſaid unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joſeph; what he ſaith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joſeph opened † all the ſtore-houſes, and ſold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed ſore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *all wherein was.*

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joſeph for to buy *corn*; becauſe that the famine was *ſo* ſore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are impriſoned by Joſeph for ſpies. 18 They are ſet at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorſe for Joſeph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuſeth to ſend Benjamin.

NOw when [a] Jacob ſaw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob ſaid unto his ſons, Why do ye look one upon another?

a Acts 7. 12.

2 And he ſaid, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not dy.

2297.

3 ¶ And Joſephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joſephs brother, Jacob ſent not with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure miſchief befal him.

5 And the ſons of Iſrael came to buy *corn* among thoſe that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joſeph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that ſold to all the people of the land: and Joſephs brethren came, and bowed down themſelves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joſeph ſaw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himſelf ſtrange unto them, and ſpake † roughly unto them; and he ſaid unto them, Whence come ye? And they ſaid, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joſeph [b] remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and ſaid unto them, Ye *are* ſpies; to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

b Chap. 37. 5.

10 And they ſaid unto him, Nay, my lord, but

but to buy food are thy ſervants come.

11 We *are* all one mans ſons: We *are* true men, thy ſervants are no ſpies.

12 And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

13 And they ſaid, Thy ſervants *are* twelve brethren, the ſons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngeſt *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, That *is it* that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies.

15 Hereby ye ſhall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye ſhall not go forth hence, except your youngeſt brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye ſhall be † kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or elſe by the life of Pharaoh ſurely ye *are* ſpies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them altogether into ward three days.

† Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes.

20 But [c] bring your youngeſt brother unto me; ſo ſhall your words be verified, and ye ſhall not die. And they did ſo.

c Chap. 43. 5.

21 ¶ And they ſaid one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, [d] Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold alſo, his blood is required.

d Chap 37. 21.

23 And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood *them*; for † he ſpake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himſelf about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every mans mony into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their aſſes with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his ſack to give his aſs provender in the inn, he eſpied his mony; for behold it *was* in his ſacks mouth.

28 And he ſaid unto his brethren, My mony is reſtored; and lo, *it is* even in my ſack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, ſaying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them, ſaying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, ſpake † roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the countrey.

† Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true men; we are no ſpies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the countrey ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that you *are* no ſpies, *but* that you *are* true men: *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of mony *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of mony, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, If I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; if miſchief befal him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin. 15 Joſeph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feaſt.

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your [e] brother *be* with you.

† Heb. *proteſting proteſted.* e Chap. 42. 20.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb. *asking asked us.*

7 And they ſaid, The man † asked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenor of theſe words: † could we certainly

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *knowing could we know?*

tainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: [f] If I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingred, ſurely now we had returned ‖ this ſecond time.

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little hony, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double mony in your hand: & the mony that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double mony in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and † ſlay, and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhall † dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade; & the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe.

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſephs houſe, and they ſaid, Becauſe of the mony that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time are we brought in; that he may † ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our aſſes.

19 And they came near to the ſteward of Joſephs houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe,

20 And ſaid, O ſir, [g] † we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food.

21 And it came to paſs when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and behold, *every* mans mony *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other mony have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe, and [h] gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet, and he gave their aſſes provender.

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and ſaid, † *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye ſpake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeiſance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw his brother Benjamin, his mothers ſon, and ſaid, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye ſpake unto me? And he ſaid, God be gracious unto thee my ſon.

30 And Joſeph made haſte; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he ſought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he waſhed his face, & went out, and refrained himſelf, and ſaid, Set on bread.

32 And they ſet on for him by himſelf, and for them by themſelves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themſelves: becauſe the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they ſat before him, the firſt born according to his birth-right, and the youngeſt according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and ſent* meſſes unto them from before him: but Benjamins meſs was five times ſo much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Joſephs policy to ſtay his brethren. 14 Judahs humble ſupplication to Joſeph.

AND he commanded † the ſteward of his houſe, ſaying, Fill the mens ſacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his ſacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the ſilver cup, in the ſacks mouth of the youngeſt, and his corn-mony: and he did according to the word that Joſeph had ſpoken.

3 Aſſoon as the morning was light, the men were ſent away, they and their aſſes.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joſeph ſaid unto his ſteward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doſt overtake them, ſay unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in ſo doing.

6 ¶ And

f Chap. 44. 32.

‖ Or, twice by this.

‖ Or, and I as I have been, &c 2298.

† Heb. kill a killing.

† Heb. eat.

† Heb. roll himſelf upon us.

g Chap. 42. 7.

† Heb. coming down we came down.

† Heb. our money came to me.

h Chap. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

† Heb. peace.

† Heb. Is there peace to your father.

† Heb. drank largely.

† Heb. him that was over his houſe.

‖ Or, maketh tryal.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he ſpake unto them theſe ſame words.

7 And they ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſaith my lord theſe words? God forbid that thy ſervants ſhould do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the mony which we found in our ſacks mouthes, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lords houſe ſilver or gold?

9 With whom *ſoever* of thy ſervants it be found, *both* let him dy, and we alſo will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhall be my ſervant; and ye ſhall be blameleſs.

11 Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, and opened every man his ſack.

12 And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt: and the cup was found in Benjamins ſack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joſephs houſe (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that ſuch a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, *make trial.*

16 And Judah ſaid, What ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhall we clear our ſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lords ſervants, both we, and *he* alſo with whom the cup is found.

17 And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo: *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhall be my ſervant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, Oh my lord, let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his ſervants, ſaying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we ſaid unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, bring him down unto me, that I may ſet mine eyes upon him.

22 And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would dy.

23 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, [a] Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, you ſhall ſee my face no more.

a Chap. 43. 3.

24 And it came to paſs, when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we ſaid, We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not ſee the mans face, except our youngeſt brother *be* with us.

27 And thy ſervant my father ſaid unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *ſons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I ſaid, [b] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I ſaw him not ſince.

b Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this alſo from me, and miſchief befal him, ye ſhall bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy ſervant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (ſeeing *his* life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It ſhall come to paſs, when he ſeeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will dy: and thy ſervants ſhall bring down the gray hairs of thy ſervant our father with ſorrow to the grave.

32 For thy ſervant became ſurety for the lad unto my father, ſaying, [c] If I bring him not unto thee, then I ſhall bear the blame to my father for ever.

c Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy ſervant abide in ſtead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how ſhall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? leſt peradventure I ſee the evil that ſhall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.*

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joſeph maketh himſelf known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence. 9 He ſendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joſeph furniſheth them for their journy, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

THen Joſeph could not refrain himſelf before all them that ſtood by him; and he cryed, Cauſe every man to go out from me: & there ſtood no man with him, while Joſeph made himſelf known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the houſe of Pharaoh heard.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

3 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Joſeph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not anſwer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his preſence.

a Acts 7. 13.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

4 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he ſaid, I *am* Joſeph your brother, whom ye ſold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your ſelves, that ye ſold me hither: [b] for God did ſend me before you, to preſerve life.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*

b Chap. 50. 20.

6 For theſe two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there ſhall* neither *be* earing nor harveſt.

7 And God ſent me before you, † to preſerve you a poſterity in the earth, and to

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: & he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land:

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

† Heb. *Let not your eye spare, &c.*

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

† Heb. *mouth.*

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn & bread and meat for his father by the way.

† Heb. *carrying.*

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

† Heb. *his.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I dy.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journy with all he had, & came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: & Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, & their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [a] Jacob, and all his seed with him:

[a] Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isa 52. 4.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [b] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [c] Reuben Jacobs first-born.

[b] Exod. 1. 1. and 9. 14. [c] Num. 26. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And [d] the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, & Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

[d] Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chr. 4. 24.

11 ¶ And the sons of [e] Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari,

[e] 1 Chr. 6. 1.

12 ¶ And the sons of [f] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Cannaan. And the sons of Pharez, were Hezron & Hamul,

[f] 1 Chr. 2. 3. & 4. 21. Chap. 38. 3.

13 ¶ [g] And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron,

[g] 1 Chr. 7. 1.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and

and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the ſons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

h 1 Chr. 7. 30. 17 ¶ [h] And the ſons of Aſher; Jimnah and Iſhuah, & Iſui, & Beriah, & Serah their ſiſter: And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, & Malchiel.

18 Theſe *are* the ſons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and theſe ſhe bare unto Jacob, *even* ſixteen ſouls.

19 The ſons of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joſeph, and Benjamin.

i Chap. 41. 50. ‖ Or, *prince.* 20 And unto Joſeph in the land of Egypt were born Manaſſeh and Ephraim, [i] which Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ prieſt of On bare unto him.

k 1 Chr. 7. 6. and 8. 1. 21 ¶ [k] And the ſons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Aſhbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Roſh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 Theſe *are* the ſons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the ſouls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the ſons of Dan; Huſhim.

24 And the ſons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 Theſe *are* the ſons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, & ſhe bare theſe unto Jacob: all the ſouls *were* ſeven.

† Heb. *thigh.* 26 All the ſouls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loyns, beſides Jacobs ſons wives, all the ſouls *were* threeſcore and ſix;

l Deut. 10. 22. 27 And the ſons of Joſeph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two ſouls: [l] all the ſouls of the houſe of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threeſcore and ten.

28 ¶ And he ſent Judah before him unto Joſeph, to direct his face unto Goſhen; and they came into the land of Goſhen.

29 And Joſeph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Iſrael his father, to Goſhen; and preſented himſelf unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Now let me dy, ſince I have ſeen thy face, becauſe thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, and unto his fathers houſe, I will go up, and ſhew Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, My brethren, and my fathers houſe, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

† Heb. *they are men of cattel.* 32 And the men *are* ſhepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattel; and they have brought their flocks and their herds and all that they have.

33 And it ſhall come to paſs when Pharaoh ſhall call you, and ſhall ſay, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye ſhall ſay, Thy ſervants trade hath been about cattel, from our youth even until now, both we & alſo our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goſhen; for every ſhepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joſeph preſenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians mony, 16 their cattel, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The prieſts land was not bought. 23 He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacobs age: 29 He ſweareth Joſeph to bury him with his fathers.

THen Joſeph came and told Pharaoh, and ſaid, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in the land of Goſhen.

2 And he took ſome of his brethren, *even* five men, and preſented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh ſaid unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they ſaid unto Pharaoh, Thy ſervants *are* ſhepherds, both we *and* alſo our fathers.

4 They ſaid moreover unto Pharaoh, For to ſojourn in the land are we come: for thy ſervants have no paſture for their flocks, for the famine *is* ſore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy ſervants dwell in the land of Goſhen.

5 And Pharaoh ſpake unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the beſt of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goſhen let them dwell: and if thou knoweſt any man of activity amongſt them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joſeph brought in Jacob his father, and ſet him before Pharaoh: and Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh.

† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?* 8 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

a Heb. 11. 9, 13. 9 And Jacob ſaid unto Pharaoh, [a] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joſeph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a poſſeſſion in the land of Egypt, in the beſt of the land, in the land of Rameſes, as Pharaoh had commanded.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nouriſhed.* † Heb. *according to the little one.* 12 And Joſeph nouriſhed his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers houſhold with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very ſore, ſo that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reaſon of the famine.

14 And Joſeph gathered up all the mony that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: And Joſeph brought the

2300. mony into Pharaohs houſe.

15 And when mony failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joſeph, and ſaid,
2301. Give us bread: for why ſhould we dy in thy preſence? for the mony faileth.

16 And Joſeph ſaid, Give your cattel; and I will give you for your cattel, if mony fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joſeph: and Joſeph gave them bread *in exchange* for horſes, and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the aſſes; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattel, for that year.

† Heb. led them.

18 When that year was ended, they came
2302. unto him the ſecond year, and ſaid unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our mony is ſpent, my lord alſo hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the ſight of my lord, but our bodies, & our lands.

19 Wherefore ſhall we dy before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be ſervants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* ſeed, that we may live and not dy, that the land be not deſolate.

20 And Joſeph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians ſold every man his field, becauſe the famine prevailed over them: ſo the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

‖ Or, princes.

22 Only the land of the ‖ prieſts bought he not: for the prieſts had a portion *aſſigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they ſold not their lands.

23 Then Joſeph ſaid unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* ſeed for you, and ye ſhall ſow the land.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs in the increaſe, that you ſhall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts ſhall be your own, for ſeed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houſholds, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they ſaid, Thou haſt ſaved our lives: let us find grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs ſervants.

26 And Joſeph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh ſhould have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ prieſts only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖ Or, princes.

27 ¶ And Iſrael dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goſhen; and they had poſſeſſions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventeen years: ſo † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty and ſeven years.

† Heb. the days of the years of his life.

29 And the time drew nigh that Iſrael muſt dy: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, [b] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

b Chap. 24. 2.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid.

31 And he ſaid, Swear unto me: And he ſware unto him. And [c] Iſrael bowed himſelf upon the beds head.

c Heb. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joſeph with his ſons viſiteth his ſick father. 2 Jacob ſtrengtheneth himſelf to bleſs them. 3 He repeateth the promiſe. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manaſſeh as his own. 7 He telleth Joſeph of his mothers grave. 9 He bleſſeth Ephraim and Manaſſeh. 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He propheſieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that *one* told Joſeph, Behold, thy father *is* ſick: and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim.
2315.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and ſaid, Behold, thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me,

a Chap. 28. 13. and 35. 6.

4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee, *for* an everlaſting poſſeſſion.

5 ¶ And now thy [b] two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhall be mine.

b Chap. 41. 50. Joſh. 13. 7.

6 And thy iſſue which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, & ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [c] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: & I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.

c Chap. 35. 19.

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſephs ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them.

10 (Now the eyes of Iſrael were † dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

† Heb. heavy.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in

in his right hand towards Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, & brought *them* nearuntohim.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.

d Heb. 11. 21. 15 ¶ And [d] he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

† Heb. *as fiſhes do increaſe.*

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*; he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly his younger brother ſhall be greater then he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

† Heb. *fulneſs.*

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I dy; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them. 3 Their bleſſing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his buriall. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befal you in the laſt days.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

† Heb. *do not thou excel.* a Chap. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1. ‖ Or, *my couch is gone.* ‖ Or, *their words are weapons of violence.*

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my firſt-born, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unſtable as water, † thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou [a] wenteſt up to thy fathers bed: then defiledſt thou *it*; ‖ he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‖ inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

‖ Or, *houghed oxen.*

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, & ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies: thy fathers children ſhall bowe down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea: and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, & the land that *it was* pleaſant; & bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path; that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

† Heb. *a narrow ſnake.*

18 I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troup ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* † branches run over the wall.

† Heb. *daughters.*

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father who ſhall help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitours, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that

that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them and ſaid unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: [a] bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

a Chap. 47. 30.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [b] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

b Chap. 23. 16.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joſeph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funeral.* 15 *Joſeph comforteth his brethren who craved his pardon.* 22 *His age.* 23 *He ſeeth the third generation of his ſons.* 24 *He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return.* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones.* 26 *He dieth, and is cheſted.*

AND Joſeph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And fourty days were fulfilled for him (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed) and the Egyptians †mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

† Heb. *wept.*

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

5 [a] My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

a Chap. 47. 29.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his fathers houſe: onely their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſhing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For [b] his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah; which Abraham [c] bought with the field for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

b Acts 7. 16.

c Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joſephs brethren ſaw that their father was dead, they ſaid, Joſeph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † ſent meſſengers unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father did command before he died, ſaying,

† Heb. *charged.*

17 So ſhall ye ſay unto Joſeph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the treſpaſs of thy brethren, and their ſin; for they did unto thee evil: And now, we pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of the ſervants of the God of thy father. And Joſeph wept when they ſpake unto him.

18 And his brethren alſo went and fell down before his face: and they ſaid, Behold, we *be* thy ſervants.

19 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, [d] Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

d Chap. 45. 5.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil againſt me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to paſs, as *it is* this day, to ſave much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nouriſh you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and ſpake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. *to their hearts.*

22 ¶ And Joſeph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers houſe: and Joſeph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joſeph ſaw Ephraims children, of the third *generation*: [e] the children alſo of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, were † brought up upon Joſephs knees.

e Num. 32. 39.

† Heb. *born.*

24 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, I dy: and [f] God will ſurely viſit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he ſware to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

f Hebr. 11. 22.

25 And [g] Joſeph took an oath of the children

g Exod. 13. 19.

dren of Iſrael, ſaying, God will ſurely viſit you, and ye ſhall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joſeph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt. 2431.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK of MOSES, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Iſrael after Joſephs death do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppreſſed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godlineſs of the midwives in ſaving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be caſt into the river.*

a Gen. 46. 8. Chap. 6. 14.

NOw a theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael, which came into Egypt, every man and his houſhold came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Aſher.

† Heb. *thigh.* b Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

5 And all the ſouls that came out of the † loyns of Jacob, were b ſeventy ſouls: for Joſeph was in Egypt *already.*

6 And Joſeph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

c Acts 7. 17.

7 ¶ c And the children of Iſrael were fruitful, and increaſed abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there aroſe up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joſeph.

9 And he ſaid unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Iſrael *are* mo and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let us deal wiſely with them: leſt they multiply, and it come to paſs, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn alſo unto our enemies, and fight againſt us, and *ſo* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did ſet over them taskmaſters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treaſure-cities, Pithom and Raamſes.

† Heb. *And as they afflicted ſo them, they multiplied, &c.*

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied & grew. And they were grieved becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Iſrael to ſerve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of ſervice in the field: all their ſervice wherein they made them ſerve, *was* with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt ſpake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he ſaid, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and ſee *them* upon the ſtools; If it *be* a ſon, then ye ſhall kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then ſhe ſhall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, *that* he made them houſes.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people ſaying, Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive. 2369.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moſes is born,* 3 *and in an ark caſt into the flags.* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter.* 11 *He ſlayeth an Egyptian.* 13 *He reproveth an Hebrew.* 15 *He fleeth into Midian.* 21 *He marrieth Zipporah.* 22 *Gerſhom is born,* 23 *God reſpecteth the Iſraelites cry.*

a Chap. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59.

AND there went a a man of the houſe of Levi, & took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe b hid him three months.

b Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23. 2433.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, & ſhe brought him

unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *drawn out.*

2473. 11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

† Heb. *a man, a prince.* 14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? and Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

‖ Or, *prince.* 16 Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name ᵉ Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

ᵉ Chap. 18. 3. 2464. 23 ¶ And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt dyed, and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cryed, and their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his ᵈ covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

ᵈ Gen. 15. 14. and 46. 4.

† Heb. *knew.* 25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † had reſpect unto *them*.

CHAP. III.

1 Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock, 2 God appeareth to him in a burning buſh. 9 He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael. 14 The name of God. 15 His meſſage to Iſrael.

NOw Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back ſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a ᵃ flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

ᵃ Acts 7. 30.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: ᵇ put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt, *is* holy ground.

ᵇ Joſh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.

6 Moreover he ſaid, ᶜ I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

ᶜ Matt. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reaſon of their task-maſters: for I know their ſorrows.

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, ẏ thou mayeſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, who *am* I, ẏ I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, & ẏ I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

12 And he ſaid, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? What ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: And he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I AM hath ſent me unto you.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath ſent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial

rial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ſaying, I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they ſhall hearken to thy voice: and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael, unto the king of Egypt, and you ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beſeech thee) three days journy into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am ſure ẏ the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

‖ Or, *but by ſtrong hand.*

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

d Chap. 11. 2. and 12. 35.

22 [d] But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and ye ſhall ſpoil ‖ the Egyptians.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loth to be ſent. 14 Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him. 18 Moſes departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods meſſage to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon. 27 Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes. 31 The people believeth them.

AND Moſes anſwered, and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, A rod.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom; and he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as ſnow.

5 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again: And he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and the water which thou takeſt out of the river, † ſhall become blood upon the dry-land.

† Heb. *ſhall be, and ſhall be.*

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.* † Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.*

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [b] with thy mouth, & teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay

b Matt. 10. 19. Mark. 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt ſend.

‖ Or, *ſhouldeſt*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee in ſtead of a mouth, and [c] thou ſhalt be to him in ſtead of God.

c Chap. 7. 1.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh,

Thus

Thus ſaith the LORD, Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my firſt-born.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and ſought to kill him.

‖ Or, *knife.*

25 Then Zipporah took a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the fore-skin of her ſon, and

† Heb. *made it touch.*

† caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in the mount of God, & kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard ẏ the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, & ẏ he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads & worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage. 5 He increaſeth the Iſraelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moſes & Aaron went in, & told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, Who *is* the LORD, ẏ I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

2513. a Chap. 3. 18.

3 And they ſaid, [a] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the task-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

† Heb *let the work be heavy upon the men.*

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble in ſtead of ſtraw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

2513.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe you have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, LORD, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

† Heb. *delivering, thou haſt not delivered.*

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promiſe by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh:

raoh: for with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

5 And I have alſo heard the groning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

† Heb. *lift up my hand.*

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: but they hearkened not unto Moſes, for † anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

† Heb. *ſhortneſs.* or, *ſtraitneſs.*

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkened unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: [a] The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

a Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chr. 5. 3.

15 [b] And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh-woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

b 1 Chr. 4. 24.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of [c] the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

c Num. 3. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 1.

17 The ſons Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And [d] the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

d Num. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 2.

19 And the ſons of Merari; Mahali and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And [e] Amram took him Jochebed his father's ſiſter to wife; & ſhe bare him Aaron & Moſes: And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

e Chap. 2. 2. Num. 26. 59.

21 ¶ And the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [f] ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

f Num. 25. 11.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a ſerpent. 11 The ſorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardened. 14 Gods meſſage to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt,

by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, Take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo called the wiſe-men, and the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaohs heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaohs heart *is* hardened, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink, againſt he come: and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to blood.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall loathe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

† Heb. *gathering of their waters.*

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he [a] lift up the rod and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants: and all the † waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

† Pſalm 78. 44.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river, died: and the river ſtunk, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: & there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [b] And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

b Wiſd. 17. 7.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

2513.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are ſent. 8 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, 12 and Moſes by prayer removeth them away. 16 The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The ſwarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, & into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

‖ Or, *dough.*

4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [a] And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

a Wiſd. 17. 7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, † to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river only?

‖ Or, *againſt when.* † Heb. *to cut off.*

10 And he ſaid, ‖ To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like unto the

‖ Or, *Againſt to morrow.*

a Chap. 37. 5.

2513. the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river only.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moſes cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ‖ ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

‖ Or, *a mixture* of noiſom beaſts, &c.

22 And I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayeſt know, that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

† Heb. *a redemption.* ‖ Or, *by to morrow.*

24 And the LORD did ſo: and [b] there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

b Wiſd. 16. 9.

‖ Or, *deſtroyed.*

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us? 2513.

27 We will go three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as [c] he ſhall command us.

c Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderneſs; only you ſhall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beaſts. 8 The plague of boyls, and blains. 13 The meſſage about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, 35 but yet is hardened.

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD ſhall ſever between the cattel of Iſrael, and the cattel of Egypt: and there ſhall nothing dy of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Iſrael died not one.

7 And Pharaoh ſent, and behold, there was not one of the cattel of the Iſraelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of aſhes of the furnace, and let Moſes ſprinkle it towards the heaven in the ſight of Pharaoh.

9 And it ſhall become ſmall duſt in all the land of Egypt, and ſhall be a boyl breaking

2513. forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took aſhes of the furnace, and ſtood before Pharaoh, and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt.

11 And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes, becauſe of the boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; [a] as the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes.

a Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

14 For I will at this time ſend all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy ſervants, & upon thy people: that thou mayeſt know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ſtretch out my hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with peſtilence; & thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth.

b Rom. 9. 17. † Heb. *made thee ſtand.*

16 And in very deed for [b] this *cauſe* have I † raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exalteſt thou thy ſelf againſt my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cauſe it to rain a very grievous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt, ſince the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattel, and all that thou haſt in the field: *for upon* every man and beaſt which ſhall be found in the field, and ſhall not be brought home, the hail ſhall come down upon them, and they ſhall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongſt the ſervants of Pharaoh, made his ſervants and his cattel flee into the houſes.

† Heb. *ſet not his heart unto.*

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his ſervants and his cattel in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, ſtretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt; upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD ſent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, ſuch as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, ſince it became a nation.

25 And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man & beaſt: and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. 2513.

26 Only in the land of Goſhen, where the children of Iſrael *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh ſent, and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer.

† Heb. *voices of God.*

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Aſſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more hail; that thou mayeſt know, how that the [c] earth *is* the LORDS.

c Pſal. 24. 1.

30 But as for thee and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not ſmitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

† Heb. *hidden. or, ſtord.*

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, & ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw, that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his ſervants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the LORD had ſpoken † by Moſes.

† Heb. *by the hand of Moſes.*

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to ſend locuſts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his ſervants, inclineth to let the Iſraelites go. 12 The plague of the locuſts, 16 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes. 21 The plague of darkneſs. 24 Pharaoh ſueth unto Moſes, 27 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a] for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his ſervants; that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him:

a Chap. 4. 21.

2 And that thou mayeſt tell in the ears of thy ſon, and of thy ſons ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done amongſt them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to humble thy ſelf before me? Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

4 Elſe if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [b] locuſts into thy coaſt.

b Wiſd. 16. 9.

5 And they ſhall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth: and they ſhall eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and ſhall eat every tree

† Heb. *eye.*

which

which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have ſeen, ſince the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us? Let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: Knoweſt thou not yet, that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that ſhall go?

† Heb. *who and who &c.*

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our ſons, and with our daughters; with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, & ſerve the LORD, for that you did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch 2531. out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the eaſt-wind brought the locuſts.

14 And the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkened, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *haſtened to call.*

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt wind, which took away the locuſts, and

† Heb. *faſtened.*

† caſt them into the Red ſea: there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

† Heb. *that one may feel darkneſs.*

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three days: [c] but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

c Wiſd. 18. 1.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and ſaid, Go ye ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your little ones alſo go with you.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give † us alſo ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

† Heb. *into our hands.*

26 Our cattel alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy ſelf, ſee my face no more: for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face, thou ſhalt dy.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, I will ſee thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moſes threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſt-born.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [a] jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

a Chap. 3. 22. & 12. 35.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man [b] Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaohs ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

b Eccluſ. 45. 1.

4 And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [c] About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt:

c Chap. 12. 29.

5 And all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſt-born of the maid-ſervant that *is* behind the mill; & all the firſt-born of beaſts.

6 And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was 2535. none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

[a] 1

7 But againſt any of the children of Iſrael ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man

man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

8 And all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bowe down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

† Heb. *that is at thy feet.*

† Heb. *heat of anger.*

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The paſſover is inſtituted. 11 The rite of the paſſover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The firſt-born are ſlain. 31 The Iſraelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the paſſover.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 This month *ſhall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *ſhall be* the firſt month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth *day* of this month they ſhall take to them every man a ‖lamb, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, a lamb for an houſe.

‖ Or, *kid.*

4 And if the houſhold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his houſe, take *it* according to the number of the ſouls; every man according to his eating, ſhall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb ſhall be without blemiſh, a male † of the firſt year: ye ſhall take *it* out from the ſheep or from the goats.

† Heb. *ſon of a year.*

6 And ye ſhall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the ſame month: and the whole aſſembly of the congregation of Iſrael ſhall kill it † in the evening.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

7 And they ſhall take of the blood, and ſtrike *it* on the two ſide-poſts, and on the upper door-poſt of the houſes, wherein they ſhall eat it.

8 And they ſhall eat the fleſh in that night, roſt with fire, and unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they ſhall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor ſodden at all with water, but roſt with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye ſhall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye ſhall burn with fire.

1523.

11 ¶ And thus ſhall ye eat it; *with* your loyns girded, your ſhoes on your feet, and your ſtaff in your hand: and ye ſhall eat it in haſte; it *is* the LORDS paſſover.

12 For I will paſs through the land of Egypt this night, and will ſmite all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beaſt: and againſt all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment; I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *princes.*

13 And the blood ſhall be to you for a token upon the houſes where you *are*: and when I ſee the blood, I will paſs over you, and the plague ſhall not be upon you † to deſtroy *you*, when I ſmite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *for a deſtruction.*

14 And this day ſhall be unto you for a memorial; and you ſhall keep it a feaſt to the LORD, throughout your generations: you ſhall keep it a feaſt by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days ſhall ye eat unleavened bread, even the firſt day ye ſhall put away leaven out of your houſes: for whoſoever eateth leavened bread, from the firſt day until the ſeventh day, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael.

16 And in the firſt day *there ſhall be* an holy convocation, and in the ſeventh day there ſhall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work ſhall be done in them, ſave *that* which every † man muſt eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. *ſoul.*

17 And ye ſhall obſerve *the feaſt of* unleavened bread; for in this ſelf-ſame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore ſhall ye obſerve this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ [a] In the firſt *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye ſhall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

a Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.

19 Seven days ſhall there be no leaven found in your houſes: for whoſoever eateth that which is leavened, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger or born in the land.

20 Ye ſhall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations ſhall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moſes called for all the elders of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the paſſover.

‖ Or, *kid.*

22 [b] And ye ſhall take a bunch of hyſſop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the baſon, and ſtrike the lintel and the two ſide-poſts, with the blood that *is* in the baſon: and none of you ſhall go out at the door of his houſe until the morning.

b Heb. 11. 28.

23 For the LORD will paſs through to ſmite the Egyptians, and when he ſeeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two ſide-poſts, the LORD will paſs over the door, and will not ſuffer the deſtroyer to come in unto your houſes to ſmite *you*.

24 And ye ſhall obſerve this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy ſons for ever.

25 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promiſed, that ye ſhall keep this ſervice.

26 [c] And it ſhall come to paſs, when your chil-

c Joſh. 4. 6.

children ſhall ſay unto you, What mean you by this ſervice?

27 That ye ſhall ſay, it *is* the ſacrifice of the LORDS paſſover, who paſſed over the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and delivered our houſes. And the people bowed the head and worſhipped.

28 And the children of Iſrael went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

d Chap. 11. 4. 29 ¶ [d] And it came to paſs that at midnight the LORD ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, [e] from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſat on his throne, unto the firſt-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the firſt-born of cattel.

e Wiſd. 18. 11.

† Heb. *houſe of the pit.*

30 And Pharaoh roſe up in the night, he and all his ſervants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a houſe where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moſes and Aaron by night, and ſaid, Riſe up, *and* get you forth from amongſt my people, both you and the children of Iſrael: and go, ſerve the LORD, as ye have ſaid.

32 Alſo take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have ſaid, and be gone: and bleſs me alſo.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might ſend them out of the land in haſte: for they ſaid, We *be* all dead *men.*

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their ſhoulders.

‖ Or, *dough.*

35 And the children of Iſrael did according to the word of Moſes: and they borrowed of the Egyptians [f] jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

f Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians, ſo that they lent unto them *ſuch things as they required*: and they ſpoiled the Egyptians.

g Num. 33. 3. 37 ¶ And [g] the children of Iſrael journeyed from Rameſes to Succoth, about ſix hundred thouſand on foot *that were* men, beſides children.

† Heb. *a great mixture.*

38 And † a mixed multitude went up alſo with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: becauſe they were thruſt out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themſelves any victual.

h Gen. 15. 13. Act. 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17. 2113. 40 ¶ Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [h] four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to paſs, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the ſelf-ſame day it came to paſs, that all the hoſts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *a night of obſervations.* 2513.

42 It *is* † a night to be much obſerved unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be obſerved of all the children of Iſrael, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the paſſover: there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans ſervant that is bought for mony, when thou haſt circumciſed him, then ſhall he eat thereof.

45 A foreiner, and an hired ſervant ſhall not eat thereof.

46 In one houſe ſhall it be eaten, thou ſhalt not carry forth ought of the fleſh abroad out of the houſe: [i] neither ſhall ye break a bone thereof.

i Num. 9. 12. Joh. 19. 36.

47 All the congregation of Iſrael ſhall † keep it.

† Heb. *do it.*

48 And when a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn with thee, and will keep the paſſover to the LORD, let all his males be circumciſed, and then let him come near and keep it; and he ſhall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumciſed perſon ſhall eat thereof.

49 One law ſhall be to him that is home-born, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

51 And it came to paſs the ſelf-ſame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The firſt-born are ſanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the paſſover is commanded. 11 The firſtlings of beaſts are ſet apart. 17 The Iſraelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joſephs bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

a Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13 & 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

2 [a] Sanctifie unto me all the firſt-born, whatſoever openeth the womb among the children of Iſrael, *both* of man and of beaſt: it *is* mine.

†Heb. *ſervants.*

3 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the houſe of † bondage; for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there ſhall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

5 ¶ And it ſhall be when the LORD ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and hony, that thou ſhalt keep this ſervice in this month.

6 Seven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a feaſt to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread ſhall be eaten ſeven days: and there ſhall no leavened bread be ſeen

2513. seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

b Chap. 22. 29. and 34. 19. Ezek. 44. 30. † Heb. *cause to pass over.* ‖ Or, *kid.*

12 [b] That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeem.

†Heb. *to morrow.*

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is this*? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [c] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

c Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32.

20 ¶ And [d] they took their journy from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

d Num. 33. 6.

21 And [e] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

e Num. 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 19. Psal. 78. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people. 2513.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journy. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmure. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud removeth behind the camp. 21 The Israelites pass through the Red sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the childen of Israel, that they turn and encamp before [a] Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

a Num. 33. 1.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, And I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the [b] Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

b Josh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to dy in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [c] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, then that we should dy in the wilderness.

c Chap. 6. 9.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more forever.

‖ Or *whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.*

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall

2513. ſhall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry ground through the mids of the ſea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

18 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Iſrael, and it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt-wind all that night, and made the ſea dry land, and the waters were [d] divided.

22 And [e] the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaohs horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD fighteth for them, againſt the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them; there remained not ſo much as [h] one of them.

29 But the children of Iſrael walked upon dry land in the midſt of the ſea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his ſervant Moſes.

CHAP. XV.

1 Moſes ſong. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter. 25 A tree ſweeteneth them. 27 At Elim are twelve wells, and ſeventy palm-trees.

THen ſang [a] Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD, and ſpake, ſaying, I will ſing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

2 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and he is become my ſalvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red ſea.

5 The depths have covered them: they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them as ſtubble.

8 And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together: the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil: my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them, I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall ‖ deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them: they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretcheds out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 [b] The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed,

d Joſh. 4. 23. Pſal. 114. 3.
e Pſal. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29.
‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*
† Heb. *ſhook off.*
h Pſal. 106. 11.
† Heb. *hand.*
a Wiſd. 10. 20.
‖ Or, *poſſeſſ.*
‖ Or, *mighty ones.*
b Deut. 2. 25. Joſ. 2. 9.

mazed, the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

c Deut. 2. 25. Joſ. 2. 9. 16 [c] Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them, by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in: *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 The LORD ſhall reign for ever & ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry-land in the midſt of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

‖ That is, *bitterneſs.*

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD ſhewed him a [d] tree, *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

d Ecclus 38. 5.

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

e Num. 33. 9. 27 ¶ [e] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Iſraelites come to Sin. 2 They murmure for want of bread. 4 God promiſeth them bread from heaven. 11 quails are ſent, 14 and manna. 16 The ordering of manna. 25 it was not to be found on the ſabbath. 32 An omer of it is preſerved.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs.

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, Would to God we had dyed by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we ſat by the fleſh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day, they ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, At even, then ye ſhall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmure againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be* when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure againſt him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but againſt the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and behold, the glory of the LORD [a] appeared in the cloud.

a Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael; ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to paſs, that at even [b] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoſt.

b Num. 11. 31.

c Num. 11. 7. Pſal. 78. 24. Wiſd. 16. 20.

14 And when [c] the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *It is a portion.*

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they

they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said
d John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3. unto them, d This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *by the poll*, or *head*. † Heb. *souls*.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an
e 2 Cor. 8. 15. omer, e he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. 2513.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna fourty years, f until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. f Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 God sendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses hands. 15 Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 † Wherefore the people did chide with
a Num. 20. 4. Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattel with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod wherewith b thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. b Chap. 7. 20.

6 c Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, ŷ the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. c Num. 20. 9. Psal. 78. 15. and 105. 41. Wisd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Massah, and ‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not? ‖ That is, *temptation*. ‖ Thar, is, *chiding*, or *strife*.

8 ¶ d Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. d Deut. 25. 17. Wisd. 11. 3.

9 And Moses said unto e Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand. e Called. *Jesus*, Acts. 7. 45.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron,

ron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

f Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

12 But Moses hands *were* heavy, and they took a stone and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for f I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-nissi.

‖ That is, *the* LORD *my banner.*

16 For he said, ‖ Because † the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

† Or, *Because the hand of* Amalek *is, against the throne of the* LORD, *therefore,* &c. † Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the* LORD.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethro's counsel is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

a Chap. 2. 16.

WHen a Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moses father in law, took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back,

b Chap. 2. 22. ‖ That is, *a stranger there.* ‖ That is, *my God is an help* 2513.

3 And her two sons, of which the b name of the one *was* ‖ Gershom (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land)

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh)

5 And Jethro, Moses father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

† Heb. *peace.*

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him, and they asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

† Heb. *found them.*

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater then all gods: c for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

c Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 7. & 14. 18.

12 And Jethro, Moses father in law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; d thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

† Heb. *fading thou wilt fade.* d Deut. 1. 9.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 2513.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: So shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And

2513. 26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearful presence of God upon the mount.

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

a Acts. 7. 38. 3 And [a] Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

b Deut. 29. 2. 4 [b] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

c Deut. 5. 2. 5 Now [c] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for

d Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. e 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. [d] all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a [e] kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

f Chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. and 26. 17. 8 And [f] all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [g] whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

g Heb. 12. 20. 13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. 2513. ‖ Or, cornet.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

h Deut. 4. 11. 18 And [h] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish. † Heb. contest.

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, & thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 The ten commandments. 18 The people are afraid. 20 Moses comforteth them. 22 Idolatry is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the altar should be.

AND God spake all these words, saying,

a Deut. 5. 6. Psal. 81. 10. † Heb. *for vants.* 2 [a] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

b Lev. 26. 1. Psal. 97. 7. 4 [b] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

5 Thou shalt not bowe down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the

fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

c Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Matt. 5. 33.

7 [c] Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the ſabbath-day, to keep it holy.

d Chap. 23. 12. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke. 13. 14.

9 [d] Six days ſhalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates.

e Gen 2. 2.

11 For [e] *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that in them *is*, and reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath-day, and hallowed it.

f Deut. 5. 16. Matt. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2.

12 ¶ [f] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

g Matt. 5. 21.

13 [g] Thou ſhalt not kill.

14 Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

16 Thou ſhall not bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

h Rom. 7. 7.

17 [h] Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours houſe, thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſervant, nor his maid-ſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

i Heb. 12. 18.

18 ¶ And [i] all the people ſaw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking: and when the people ſaw *it*, they removed, and ſtood afar off.

k Deut. 5. 24. & 18. 16.

19 And they ſaid unto Moſes, [k] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy ſheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee.

25 And [l] if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewen ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it.

l Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31. † Heb. *build them* with *hewing.*

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-ſervants. 5 For the ſervant whoſe ear is bored. 7 For women-ſervants. 12 For man-ſlaughter. 16 For ſtealers of men. 17 For curſers of parents. 18 For ſmiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goreth. 33 For him that is an occaſion of harm.

NOw theſe *are* the judgments which thou ſhalt ſet before them.

a Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

2 [a] If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve: and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

† Heb. *with his body.*

3 If he came in † by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

† Heb. *ſaying ſhall ſay*

5 And if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges; he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt: and his maſter ſhall bore his ear through with an aul; and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of,* &c.

8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: To ſell her unto a ſtrange nation he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

b Lev. 24. 17.

12 ¶ [b] He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

c Deut. 19. 3.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand, then [c] I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee.

14 But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile; thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

d Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matt. 15. 4. Mark. 7. 10.

15 ¶ And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that ſtealeth a man, and ſelleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

‖ Or, *revileth.*

17 ¶ And [d] he that ‖ curſeth his father, or his

his mother, shall surely be put to death,

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him*, be quit: only he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If a man strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 [e] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [f] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of damage. 7 Of trespasses. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestiality. 20 Of Idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, and fatherless. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to magistrates. 29 Of the first-fruits.

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox or ass or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of Corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour mony or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his; the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*.

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And [b] if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

2513.

‖ Or, *his neighbour.*

† Heb. *his ceasing.*

† Heb. *avenged.*

e Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38.

f Gen. 9. 5.

‖ Or, *goat.*

a 2 Sam. 12. 6.

b Gen. 31. 39.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

c Deut. 22. 28. 16 ¶ And c if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

† Heb. *weigh.* 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

d Deut. 13, 13. 14, 15. 1 Mac. 2. 24. 20 ¶ d He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

e Levit. 19. 33. 21 ¶ e Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

f Zec. 7. 10. 22 ¶ f Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me: I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

g Levit. 25, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psalm 15. 5. 25 ¶ g If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

h Acts 23. 5. ‖ Or, *judges.* 28 ¶ h Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

† Heb. *thy fulness.* † Heb. *tear.* i Chap. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. 29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquors: i the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

k Levit. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31. 31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: k neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witness. 3, 6 Of justice. 4 Of charitableness. 10 Of the year of rest. 12 Of the sabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

‖ Or, *receive* THou shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

† Heb. *answer.* 2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgment*:

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause. 2513.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

a Deut. 22. 4. ‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him: thou shalt surely leave it.* 5 a If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justifie the wicked.

b Deut. 16. 19. Eccius. 20. 29. † Heb. *the seeing.* † Heb. *soul.* 8 ¶ And b thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

c Levit. 25. 3. 10 And c six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

‖ Or, *olive-trees.* 11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

d Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. 12 d Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

e Deut. 16. 16. 14 ¶ e Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

f Chap. 13. 3. & 34. 18. 15 f Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: *&* none shall appear before me empty:

g Deut. 16. 16. Eccius. 35. 4. 16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

‖ Or, *feast.* 18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

h Chap. 34. 26. 19 h The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. i Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

i Deut. 14. 21.

k Chap. 33. 2. 20 ¶ k Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your

your tranſgreſſions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

23 [l] For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and [m] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off.

l Chap. 33. 2.
m Joſh. 24. 11.

24 Thou ſhalt not bowe down to their gods, nor ſerve them, nor do after their works: [n] but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

n Deut. 7. 25.

25 And ye ſhall ſerve the LORD your God, and he ſhall bleſs thy bread, and thy water: and I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

26 ¶ [o] There ſhall nothing caſt their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

o Deut. 7. 14.

27 I will ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

† Heb. *neck.*

28 And [p] I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

p Joſh. 24. 12.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, & the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

32 [q] Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

q Chap. 23. 15. Deut. 7. 2.

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, [r] it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

r Deut. 7. 16. Joſh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moſes is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promiſe obedience. 4 Moſes buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He ſprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moſes goeth into the mountain, where he continueth fourty days and fourty nights.

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh, neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, [a] All the words, which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do.

a Chap. 19. 8. verſe 7. Deut. 5. 27.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moſes took half of the blood, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, [b] All that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do, and be obedient.

b ver. 3.

8 And Moſes took the blood, and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

c 1 Pet. 1. 2. Heb. 9. 20.

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes & Aaron, Nadab & Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael.

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayeſt teach them.

13 And Moſes roſe up, & his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moſes went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix days: and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [d] Moſes was in the mount fourty days, and fourty nights.

d Chap. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Iſraelites muſt offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy ſeat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The candleſtick with the inſtruments thereof.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye ſhall take my offering.

† Heb. *take for me.*
‖ Or, *heave-offering.*
a Chap. 35. 5.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye ſhall take

2513. take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,
4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
‖ Or, *silk.* ‖ fine linen, and goats *hair*,
5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,
6 Oyl for the light, spices for anointing oyl and for sweet incense,
7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the
b Chap. 28. 4. c Chap. 28. 15. b ephod and in the c breast-plate.
8 And let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell amongst them.
9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.
d Chap. 37. 1. 10 ¶ d And they shall make an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.
12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, & two rings in the other side of it.
13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittimwood, and overlay them with gold.
14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.
15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.
16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.
17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.
19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.
‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-seat.* 20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.
21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony ỹ I shall give thee.
22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the
c Num. 7. 89. mercy-seat, from c between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.
d Chap. 37. 10. 23 ¶ d Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.
24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.
25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.
26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.
27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.
28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.
29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them. ‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*
30 And thou shalt set upon the table, shewbread before me alway.
e Chap. 37. 17. 31 ¶ e And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.
32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.
33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches ỹ come out of the candlestick.
34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.
35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.
36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.
37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it. ‖ Or, *cause to ascend.* † Heb. *the face of it.*
38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold. ‡ Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.
40 And f look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount. † Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats hair.* 14 *The covering of rams skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

More-

2513. MOreover, thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman*, or *embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖tent together that it may be one.

‖ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, ſhall hang over the back-ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle, on this ſide, and on that ſide, to cover it.

† Heb. *in the remainder*, or *ſurpluſage.*

14 And thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers ſkins.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward. 2513.

19 And thou ſhalt make fourty ſockets of ſilver, under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north-ſide, *there ſhall be* twenty boards,

21 And their fourty ſockets *of* ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward, thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

24 And they ſhall be † coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

† Heb. *twinned.*

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle for the two ſides weſt-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the midſt of the boards ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle [a] according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

[a] Chap. 25. 9, 40. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place.*

35 And thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

36 And thou ſhalt make an hanging for the

2513. the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, & overlay them with gold, *&* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle encloſed with hangings and pillars. 18 The meaſure of the court. 20 The oyl for the lamp.

AND thou ſhalt make an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be four-ſquare, and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: & thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſs; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

† Heb. *be ſhewed.*

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward: *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court, on the weſt-ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt-ſide, eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cauſe the lamp † to burn always.

† Heb. *to aſcend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his ſons are ſet apart for the prieſts office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breaſt-plate with twelve precious ſtones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons ſons.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons ſons.

2 And thou ſhalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all *that are* wiſe-hearted, whom I have filled with the ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aarons garments to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

4 And theſe *are* the garments which they ſhall make; a breaſt-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

5 And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they ſhall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue and *of* purple, *of* ſcarlet and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It ſhall have the two ſhoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof, and *ſo* it ſhall be joyned together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, ſhall be of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold,

‖ Or, *embroidered.*

of

of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone according to their birth.

a Wisd. 18 24.

11 a With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment, with cunning work after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.* ‖ Or, *rubie.*

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emeraud, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold

† Heb. *fillings.*

in their † enclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, & shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath towards the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; & they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

‖ Or, *skirts*

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, & *of* purple, & *of* scarlet round about the hem thereof; & bells of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

b Eccles. 45. 9.

35 b And it shall be upon Aaron, to Minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he dy not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister

† Heb. *fill their hand.*

unto

unto me in the prieſts office.

42 And thou ſhalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedneſs: from the loyns even unto the thighs they ſhall † reach.

† Heb. *fleſh of their nakedneſs.*

† Heb. *be.*

43 And they ſhall be upon Aaron, and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to miniſter in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and dy. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto him, and his ſeed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the prieſts,* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promiſe to dwell among the children of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou ſhalt do unto them to hallow them, to miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemiſh,

a Lev. 9. 2.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: *of* whearen flour ſhalt thou make them.

3 And thou ſhalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhalt waſh them with water.

5 And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breaſtplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou ſhalt put the mitre upon his head, & put the holy crown upon the mitre.

b Chap. 30. 25.

7 Then ſhalt thou take the anointing [b] oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou ſhalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his ſons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the prieſts office ſhall be theirs for a perpetual ſtatute: and thou ſhalt † [c] conſecrate Aaron and his ſons.

† Heb. *bind.*

† Heb. *fill the hand of.*

c Chap. 28. 41. d Lev. 1. 4.

10 And thou ſhalt cauſe a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [d] Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou ſhalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou ſhalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beſide the bottom of the altar.

e Lev. 3. 3. ‖ It ſeemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors to be *the midriff.*

13 And [e] thou ſhalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the fleſh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung ſhalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a ſin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou ſhalt alſo take one ram, and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou ſhalt ſlay the ram, and thou ſhalt take his blood, and ſprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou ſhalt cut the ram in pieces, and waſh the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖ Or, upon.

18 And thou ſhalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then ſhalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his ſons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou ſhalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, and ſprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon the garments of his ſons with him: and he ſhall be hallowed, and his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

22 Alſo thou ſhalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right ſhoulder; for it *is* a ram of conſecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou ſhalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his ſons; and ſhalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

† Heb. *ſhake to and fro.*

25 And thou ſhalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou ſhalt take the breaſt of the ram of Aarons conſecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it ſhall be thy part.

27 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie the breaſt of the wave-offering, and the ſhoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the conſecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his ſons.

28 And it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons by a ſtatute for ever, from the children of Iſrael:

3514 el: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it ſhall be an heave-offering from the children of Iſrael of the ſacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron ſhall be his ſons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be conſecrated in them.

† Heb. be *of his ſons.* 30 *And* † that ſon that is prieſt in his ſtead ſhall put them on ſeven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to miniſter in the holy *place.*

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the ram of the conſecration, and ſeethe his fleſh in the holy place.

f Levit. 8. 31. Matt. 12. 4. 32 And Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat the fleſh of the ram, and the f bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they ſhall eat thoſe things, wherewith the atonement was made, to conſecrate *and* to ſanctifie them: but a ſtranger ſhall not eat *thereof*, becauſe they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the fleſh of the conſecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou ſhalt burn the remainder with fire: it ſhall not be eaten, becauſe it *is* holy.

35 And thus ſhalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: ſeven days ſhalt thou conſecrate them.

36 And thou ſhalt offer every day a bullock *for* a ſin-offering, for atonement: and thou ſhalt cleanſe the altar, when thou haſt made an atonement for it, and thou ſhalt anoint it to ſanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou ſhalt make an atonement for the altar, and ſanctifie it; and it ſhall be an altar moſt holy: whatſoever toucheth the altar ſhall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou ſhalt offer upon the altar; g two lambs of the firſt year, day by day continually.

g Num. 28. 3. 39 The one lamb thou ſhalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even, and ſhalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This ſhall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: where I will meet you, to ſpeak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Iſrael, and ‖ *the tabernacle* ſhall be ſanctified by my glory.

‖ Or, Iſrael.

44 And I will ſanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will ſanctifie alſo both Aaron and his ſons, to miniſter to me in the prieſt's office.

e Levit. 26. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16. 45 ¶ And † I will dwell amongſt the children of Iſrael, and will be their God.

46 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongſt them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The altar of incenſe. 11 The ranſom of ſouls. 17 The braſen laver. 22 The holy anointing oyl. 34 The compoſition of the perfume.

AND thou ſhalt make an altar to burn incenſe upon: *of* ſhittim-wood ſhalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-ſquare ſhall it be) & two cubits *ſhall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *ſhall be* of the ſame.

3 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, & the † ſides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou ſhalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

† Heb. *roof.* † Heb. *walls.*

4 And two golden rings ſhalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two ſides of it ſhalt thou make *it*: and they ſhall be for places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

† Heb. *ribs.*

5 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou ſhalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the teſtimony; before the mercy-ſeat, that *is* over the teſtimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron ſhall burn thereon † ſweet incenſe every morning: when he dreſſeth the lamps he ſhall burn incenſe upon it.

† Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it; a perpetual incenſe before the LORD, throughout your generations.

‖ Or, *ſetteth up.* † Heb. *cauſeth to aſcend.* † Heb. *between the two evens.*

9 Ye ſhall offer no ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt ſacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither ſhall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron ſhall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the ſin-offering of atonements: once in the year ſhall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

a Num. 1. 2. 5. † Heb. *them that are to be numbred.* 12 a When thou takeſt the ſum of the children of Iſrael, after † their number; then ſhall they give every man a ranſom for his ſoul unto the LORD, when thou numbreſt them: that there be no plague amongſt them, when *thou* numbreſt them.

b Levit. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12. 13 This they ſhall give, every one that paſſeth among them that are numbred; half a ſhekel after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary (b A ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-ſhekel *ſhall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that paſſeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old & above, ſhall give an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *multiply.* † Heb. *diminiſh.*

15 The rich ſhall not † give more, and the poor ſhall not † give leſs then half a ſhekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

16 And thou ſhalt take the atonement-mony of the children of Iſrael, and ſhalt appoint it for the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Iſrael before the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Thou ſhalt alſo make a laver *of* braſs, and his foot *alſo of* braſs, to waſh *withal*: and thou ſhalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou ſhalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his ſons ſhall waſh their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they ſhall waſh with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee principal ſpices, of pure myrrh five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet cinnamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*,

24 And of caſſia five hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oyl-olive an [c] hin.

c Chap. 29. 40.

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it ſhall be an holy anointing oyl.

‖ Or, *perfumer.*

26 And thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony,

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie them, that they may be moſt holy: whatſoever toucheth them, ſhall be holy.

30 And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy unto you.

33 Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe: of each ſhall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. *ſalted.*

36 And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, you ſhall not make to your ſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. 12 The obſervation of the ſabbath is again commanded. 18 Moſes receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the [a] ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

a 1 Chr. 2. 20.

3 And I have filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, and in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip,

4 To deviſe cunning works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

5 And in cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanſhip.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wiſe-hearted I have put wiſdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the teſtimony, and the mercy-ſeat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. *veſſels.*

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candleſtick with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the clothes of ſervice, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſts office,

11 And the anointing oyl, and ſweet incenſe for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, ſhall they do

12 ¶ And

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

13 Speak thou alſo unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Verily my ſabbaths ye ſhall keep: for it *is* a ſign between me and you, throughout your generations; *that* ye may know that I *am* the LORD that doth ſanctifie you.

b Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12. 14 [b] Ye ſhall keep the ſabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, ſhall ſurely be put to death: for whoſoever doeth *any* work therein, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from amongſt his people.

† Heb. holineſs. 15 Six days may work be done, but in the ſeventh *is* the ſabbath of reſt, † holy to the LORD: whoſoever doeth *any* work in the ſabbath-day, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Iſrael ſhall keep the ſabbath, to obſerve the ſabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a ſign between me and the children of Iſrael for ever: for [c] *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the ſeventh day he reſted, and was refreſhed.

c Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moſes, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [d] two tables of teſtimony, tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God.

d Deut. 9. 10.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the abſence of Moſes, cauſe Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angred thereby. 11 At the entreaty of Moſes he is appeaſed. 15 Moſes cometh down with the tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He deſtroyeth the calf. 22 Aarons excuſe for himſelf. 25 Moſes cauſeth the idolaters to be ſlain. 30 He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people ſaw that Moſes delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themſelves together unto Aaron, and ſaid unto him, [a] Up, make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

a Acts 7. 40.

2 And Aaron ſaid unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your ſons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

b 1 Kin. 12. 28. Pſ. 106. 19. 4 [b] And he received *them* at their hand, and faſhioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron ſaw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation and ſaid, To morrow *is* a feaſt to the LORD.

6 And they roſe up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the [e] people ſat down to eat and to drink, and roſe up to play.

e 1 Cor. 10. 7.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [d] Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughteſt out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*.

d Deut. 9. 12.

8 They have turned aſide quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worſhipped it, and have ſacrificed thereunto, and ſaid, Theſe *be* thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [e] I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiffnecked people.

e Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 13.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

11 [f] And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

f Pſal. 106. 23. † Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

12 [g] Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

g Num. 14. 13.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, [h] I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

h Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 7. & 48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [i] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

i Chap. 31. 18.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing, do I hear.

† Heb. *weakneſs.*

19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 [k] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

k Deut. 9. 21.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt

brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame, amongſt † their enemies)

† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

|| Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man* hath been *againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother, &c.*

29 || For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

† Heb. *Fill your hands.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: Behold, mine angel ſhall go before thee: Nevertheleſs, in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes. 12 Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, [a] Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

a Gen. 12. 7.

2 [b] And I will ſend an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

b Deut. 7. 22. Joſh. 24. 11.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a [c] ſtiff-necked people: leſt I conſume thee in the way.

c Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, ỳ I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by ỳ mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent door.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, If I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy

thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [d] and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

d Rom. 9. 15.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, & thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back-parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moſes entreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table. 28 Moſes after fourty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables. 29 His face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

a Deut. 10. 1.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt.

2 And be ready in the morning, & come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, & preſent thy ſelf there to me, in the top of the mount.

b Chap. 19. 12.

3 And no man ſhall [b] come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; [c] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

c Chap. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. Jerem. 32. 18.

8 And Moſes made haſte, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped.

9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongſt us (for it *is* a ſtiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our ſin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, [d] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongſt which thou *art*, ſhall ſee the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

d Deut. 5. 2.

11 Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

12 [e] Take heed to thy ſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for a ſnare in the midſt of thee.

e Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.

13 But ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, break their † images, and cut down their groves.

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

14 For thou ſhalt worſhip no other god: for the LORD, whoſe name *is* Jealous, *is a* [f] jealous God:

f Chap. 20. 5.

15 Leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his ſacrifice,

16 And thou take of [g] their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſons go a whoring after their gods.

g 1 Kin. 11. 2.

17 Thou ſhalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feaſt of [h] unleavened bread ſhalt thou keep: Seven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the [i] month Abib thou cameſt out from Egypt.

h Chap. 23. 15.

i Chap. 13. 4.

19 [k] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firſtling among thy cattel, *whether* ox or ſheep, *that is male.*

k Chap. 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30.

20 But the firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then ſhalt thou break his neck. All the firſt-born of thy ſons thou ſhalt redeem: and none ſhall appear before me [l] empty.

‖ Or, *kid.*

l Chap. 23. 15.

21 ¶ [m] Six days thou ſhalt work, but on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: in earing-time and in harveſt thou ſhalt reſt.

m Chap. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 12. Luke. 13. 14.

22 ¶ [n] And thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of weeks, of the firſt-fruits of wheat-harveſt, & the feaſt of in-gathering at the † yearsend.

n Chap. 23. 16.

† Heb. *revolution of the yeare.*

23 ¶ [o] Thrice in the year ſhall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Iſrael.

o Chap. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16.

24 For I will caſt out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither ſhall any man deſire thy land, when thou ſhalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

25 [p] Thou

p Chap. 23. 18. 25 p Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leaven, neither ſhall the ſacrifice of the feaſt of paſſover be left unto the morning.

26 The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the LORD thy God. Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a q kid in his mothers milk.

q Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.

27 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou r theſe words: for after the tenour of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee and with Iſrael.

r Deut. 4. 13.

f Chap. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9. 28 f And he was there with the LORD fourty days and fourty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

† Heb. *words.*

29 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of teſtimony in Moſes hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moſes wiſt not that the skin of his face ſhone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the skin of his face ſhone, & they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron & all the rulers of ỳ congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

t 2 Cor. 3. 13. 33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put t a vail on his face.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the skin of Moſes face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The ſabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readineſs of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye ſhould do them.

a Chap. 20. 9. Levit. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14. † Heb. *holineſs.* 2 a Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you † an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein, ſhall be put to death.

3 Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD: b Whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

b Chap. 25. 2.

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and ſpices for anointing oyl and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 c The tabernacle, his tent and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

c Chap. 26. 1, &c.

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

15 d And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle,

d Chap. 30. 1.

16 e The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot.

e Chap. 27. 1.

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men & women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, & tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man ỳ offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them.*

24 Every one ỳ did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought ỳ LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of ỳ ſervice, brought *it.*

25 And all the women ỳ were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which

which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, ſpun goats *hair.*

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate:

f Chap. 30. 23. 28 And f ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for ỹ ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moſes.

g Chap. 31. 2. 30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See g the LORD hath called by my name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip,

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is reſtrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their ſockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 the hanging for the door.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of ỹ ſanctuary, to make it *withal.* And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more then enough for the ſervice of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

a Chap. 26. 1, 4. 8 ¶ a And every wiſe-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty & eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ciſe:

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

b Chap. 26. 10. 12 b Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, & four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ciſe.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs to couple ỹ tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that.*

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, & the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

24 And fourty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, & two ſockets

2514. under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

† Heb. twinned. 29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring; thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

† Heb. two sockets, two sockets under one board. 30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

c Chap. 25. 28. and 30. 5. 31 ¶ And he made c bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

† Heb. the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer. 38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The ark, 6 The mercy-seat with cherubims, 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyl, and sweet incense.

a Chap. 25. 10. AND Bezaleel made a the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

b Chap. 25. 17. 6 ¶ And he made the b mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

‖ Or, out of, &c. 8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, out of, &c. 9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: & made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

c Chap. 25. 29. ‖ Or, to pour out withal. 16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his c dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

d Chap. 25. 31. 17 ¶ And he made the d candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were

2515. of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuff-diſhes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

e Chap. 30. 1. 25 ¶ [e] And he made the incenſe-altar *of* ſhittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-ſquare) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

f Chap. 30. 35. 29 ¶ And he made [f] the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of braſs.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The ſum of that the people offered.*

a Chap. 27. 1. AND [a] he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* ſhittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-ſquare) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the ſame, and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of net-work, under the compaſs thereof, beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

‖ Or, *braſen glaſſes.* † Heb. *aſſembling by troops.* 8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it, *of* braſs, of the ‖ looking-glaſſes of *the women* † aſſembling, which aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver. 2515.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward fifty cubits

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four, their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

b Chap. 27. 19. 20 And all the [b] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs.

21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

22 And Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, & ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

† Heb. *a poll.* 26 A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver, were caſt the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets

of

of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar.

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of ſervice and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breaſt plate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moſes.

AND of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and [a] made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

a Chap. 31. 10. & 35. 19.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, & purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

6 ¶ [b] And they wrought onyx-ſtones enclоſed in ouches of gold, graven as ſigners are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

b Chap. 28. 9.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a [c] memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

c Chap. 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breaſt-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-ſquare, they made the breaſt-plate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof *being* doubled.

10 And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a || ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

|| Or, ruby.

11 And the ſecond row, an emeraud, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breaſt-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtened in the two ouches, and put them on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breaſt-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the ſide of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breaſt-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſt-plate might not be looſed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midſt of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it ſhould not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

25 And they made [d] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

d Chap. 28. 33.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to miniſter *in*; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his ſons,

28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [e] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

e Chap. 28. 42.

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a ſignet,

[f] HOLI-

f Chap. 28. 36. f HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to faſten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finiſhed: and the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moſes, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his ſockets,

34 And the covering of rams ſkins died red, and the covering of badgers ſkins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the teſtimony, and the ſtaves thereof, and the mercy-ſeat,

36 The table, *and* all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread,

37 The pure candleſtick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be ſet in order, and all the veſſels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door,

† Heb. *the incenſe of ſweet ſpices.*

39 The braſen altar, and his grate of braſs, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his ſockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the veſſels of the ſervice of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and his ſons garments to miniſter in the prieſts office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the work.

43 And Moſes did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even ſo had they done it: And Moſes bleſſed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his ſons to be ſanctified. 16 Moſes performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying

2 On the firſt day of the firſt month ſhalt thou ſet up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

a Chap. 26. 35. † Heb. *the order thereof.*

4 And a thou ſhalt bring in the table, and ſet in order † the things that are to be ſet in order upon it, and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou ſhalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhalt be holy.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctifie the altar: and it ſhall be an altar † moſt holy.

† Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.*

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctifie it.

12 And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and ſanctifie him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, in the firſt month in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, that the b tabernacle was reared up.

b Num. 7. 1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtened his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 ¶ And he took and put the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and c ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

c Chap. 35. 12.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward

25 And

2524. 25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the [d] LORD commanded Moſes.

d Chap. 30. 9.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withal.*

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, waſhed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work. 2514.

34 ¶ [e] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

e Num. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

¶ THE THIRD

BOOK of MOSES, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering, *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

a Exod. 29. 10.

4 [a] And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the blood, & ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood *that is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water: and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt-part, by the place of the aſhes.

‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*

17 And he ſhall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and inconſe,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan:* 12 *or of the firſt-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The ſalt of the meat-offering.*

And

2514. AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aarons ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

b Eccles 7. 31. 3 And [b] the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate, or ſlice.* 5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of theſe things, unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar.

c ver. 2. d Exod. 29. 18. 9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat-offering [c] a memorial thereof, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [d] offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be made with leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven, nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the firſt-fruits, ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD: but they

† Heb. aſcend. ſhall not † be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour.

e Mark. 9. 49. 13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering [e] ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; neither ſhalt thou ſuffer the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits unto the LORD, thou ſhalt offer for the meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou ſhalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd:* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a ſacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of ỹ herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he ſhall offer it without blemiſh before the LORD.

2 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons ſons the prieſts ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [a] the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all ỹ fat that *is* upon the inwards.

a Exod. 29. 22. ‖ Or, *ſuet.*

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

‖ Or, *midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.*

5 And Aarons ſons ſhall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-ſacrifice, which *is* upon the wood ỹ *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a ſacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he ſhall offer it without blemiſh.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then ſhall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons ſons ſhall ſpinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it ſhall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

11 And the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he ſhall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the ſons of Aaron ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he ſhall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar:

2514. tar: *it is* ŷ food of the offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour. [b] All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It ſhall be* a perpetual ſtatute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [c] blood.

b Chap. 7. 25.
c Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. and 17. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 The ſin-offering of ignorance, 3 for the prieſt, 13 for the congregation, 22 for the ruler, 27 for any of the people.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, 2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a ſoul ſhall ſin through ignorance againſt any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and ſhall do againſt any of them:

3 If the prieſt that is anointed, do ſin according to the ſin of the people: then let him bring for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a young bullock without blemiſh, unto the LORD for a ſin-offering.

4 And he ſhall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; and ſhall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the prieſt that is anointed, ſhall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger in the blood, and ſprinkle of the blood ſeven times before the LORD, before the vail of the ſanctuary.

7 And the prieſt ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of ſweet incenſe before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall pour [a] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at ŷ door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

a Chap. 5. 9.

8 And he ſhall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the ſin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 [b] And the ſkin of the bullock, and all his fleſh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

b Exod. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5.

12 Even the whole bullock ſhall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the aſhes are poured out, and [c] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the aſhes are poured out, ſhall he be burnt.

† Heb. *to without the camp.*
c Heb. 13. 11.
† Heb. *at the pouring out of the aſhes.*

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Iſrael ſin through ignorance, [d] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the aſſembly, and they have done *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and are guilty: 2514.

d Chap. 5. 27, 4.

14 When the ſin which they have ſinned againſt it, is known, then the congregation ſhall offer a young bullock for the ſin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation ſhall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock ſhall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the prieſt that is anointed, ſhall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger *in ome* of the blood, and ſprinkle *it* ſeven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he ſhall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he ſhall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a ſin-offering, ſo ſhall he do with this: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for them, and it ſhall be forgiven them.

21 And he ſhall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the firſt bullock: it *is* a ſin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath ſinned, and done *ſomewhat* through ignorance *againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his ſin, wherein he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh.

24 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

25 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he ſhall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as concerning his ſin, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if † any one of the † common people ſin through ignorance, while he doth *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

† Heb. *any ſoul.*
† Heb. *people of the land.*

28 Or if his ſin, which he hath ſinned, come

to

2514. to his knowledge: then he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned.

29 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay the ſin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

e Chap. 3. 14. 31 And [e] he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace-offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, for a [f] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

f Exod. 29. 18. 32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin-offering, he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay it for a ſin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 He that ſinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His treſpaſs-offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour 14 The treſpaſs-offering in ſacrilege, 17 and in ſins of ignorance.

AND if a ſoul ſin, and hear the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether he hath ſeen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a ſoul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattel, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he alſo ſhall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanneſs of man, whatſoever uncleanneſs *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty.

4 Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe.

2514. 5 And it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe *things*, that he ſhall confeſs that he hath ſinned in that *thing*.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſin.

† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the ſufficiency of a lamb.* 7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he ſhall bring them unto the prieſt, who ſhall offer *that* which *is* for the ſin-offering firſt, and [a] wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall not divide *it* aſunder. a Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſin-offering upon the ſide of the altar; and the reſt of the blood ſhall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a ſin-offering.

‖ Or, *ordinance.* 10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, for his ſin which he had ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that ſinned, ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a ſin-offering: he ſhall put no oyl upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin-offering.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handful of it, [b] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [c] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering. b Chap. 2. 2. c Chap. 4. 35.

13 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſts, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

15 If a ſoul commit a treſpaſs, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs-offering.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and ſhall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

d Chap. 4. 2. 17 ¶ And if a [d] ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wiſt *it* not, yet i she guilty, and

2514 shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of ỷ flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: & the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin-offering.*

AND ỷ LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖† fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.*

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and [e] sweareth falsly; in any of all these that a man doth, sinning therein:

e Num. 5. 6.

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found.

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsly; he shall even [f] restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖† in the day of his trespass-offering.

f Chap. 5. 16.

‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his trespass.*

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the [g] flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest.

g Chap. 5. 15.

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it)

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them besides the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, & put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, 2514.
and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar: it shall never go out.

14 ¶ [h] And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

h Chap. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a sweet savour, *even* the [i] memorial of it unto the LORD.

i Chap. 2. 9.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [k] every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

k Exod. 29. 37.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [l] ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

l Exod. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: *It is* a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of ỷ congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, [m] shall be broken: and if it be sodden

m Chap. 11. 33.

2514. den in a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it *is* moſt holy.

n Heb. 13. 11. 30 n And no ſin-offering whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, ſhall be eaten: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the treſpaſs-offering, 11 and of the peace-offerings, 12 whether it be for a thankſgiving, 16 or a vow, or a free-will-offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The prieſts portion in the peace-offerings.

LIkewiſe this *is* the law of the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſs-offering: and the blood thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he ſhall offer of it, all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a treſpaſs-offering.

6 Every male among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it ſhall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* moſt holy.

7 As the ſin-offering *is*, ſo *is* the treſpaſs-offering: *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith, ſhall have *it*.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the ſkin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, ſhall be the prieſts that offereth it.

‖ Or, *on the flat plate, or ſlice.*

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, one *as* much as another.

11 And this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, & cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it ſhall be the prieſts that ſprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving, ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it until the morning. 2514.

16 But if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of ẏ ſacrifice on the third day, ſhall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it, ſhall bear his iniquity.

19 And the fleſh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, ſhall not be eaten, it ſhall be burnt with fire: and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

20 But the ſoul that eateth *of* the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, a having his uncleanneſs upon him, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people. a Chap. 15. 3.

21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the uncleanneſs of man, or *any* unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto ẏ LORD, even ẏ ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, b Ye ſhall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat. b Chap. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beaſt that dieth of itſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it. † Heb. *carcaſe.*

25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it*, ſhall be cut off from his people.

26 Moreover, ye ſhall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beaſt, in any of your dwellings. c Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 14.

27 Whatſoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

29 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that d the breaſt may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD. d Exod. 29. 24.

31 And the prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the

2514. the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, & the fat, shall have ý right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day ý he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin-offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ram of consecrations. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [a] the garments, and [b] the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [c] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, & clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, & bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he [d] put in the breast-plate the Urim and Thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [e] commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar, and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he [f] poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to sanctifie him.

13 And Moses brought Aarons sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 [g] And he brought the bullock for the sin-offering: And Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew *it*, & Moses took the blood, & put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified ý altar; and poured the blood at ý bottom of the altar, & sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [h] commanded Moses.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, & the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards & the legs in water; & Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And [i] he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took

one

a Exod. 28. 2, 4.
b Exod. 30. 24.
c Exod. 29. 4.
d Exod. 28. 30.
e Exod. 28. 39, &c.
f Psal. 133. 2. Eccl. 45. 15.
† Heb. *bound.*
g Exod. 29. 1.
h Exod. 29. 14.
i Exod. 29. 31.

one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

k Exod. 29. 24, &c. 27 And he put all k upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses l part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

l Exod. 29. 26.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sons, Boyl the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there m eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

m Exod. 29. 31.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for n seven days shall he consecrate you.

n Exod. 29. 35.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people. 8 The sin-offering, 12 and the burnt-offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord, upon the altar.

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

a Exod. 29. 1.

2 And he said unto Aaron, a Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded ỳ ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy self and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew ỳ burnt-offering; and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ manner.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, b beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

† Heb, *filled his hand out of it.*

b Exod. 29. 38.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people; and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and ỳ which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar.

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and blessed them; and came down from

2514. from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

c Gen. 4. 4. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chr. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.

24 And [c] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.

a Num. 3. 2. and 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, ŷ sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of ŷ camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And ŷ LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; lest ye die: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it *is* most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And [b] the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

b Exod. 29. 24.

15 The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [c] as I commanded.

c Chap. 6. 26.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things, which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

a Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 14.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And [b] the swine, though he divide the hoof,

b 2 Mac. 6. 18.

hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their fleſh ſhall ye not eat, and their carcaſe ſhall ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you

9 ¶ Theſe ſhall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatſoever hath fins and ſcales in the waters, in the ſeas, and in the rivers; them ſhall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor ſcales in the ſeas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They ſhall be even an abomination unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, but you ſhall have their carcaſes in abomination

12 Whatſoever hath no fins nor ſcales in the waters, that *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And theſe *are they which* ye ſhall have in abomination among the fowls, they ſhall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind:

15 Every raven after his kind:

16 And the owl, and the night-hauk, and the cuckow, and the hauk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the ſwan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the ſtork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat: the locuſt after his kind, and the bald locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the graſhopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhall be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the carcaſe of them, ſhall be unclean until the even.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, ſhall be unclean.

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts, that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weaſel, and the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all *y* creep: whoſoever doth touch them when they be dead, ſhall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhall be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be unclean until the even; ſo it ſhall be cleanſed.

33 And every earthen veſſel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and [c] ye ſhall break it.

c Chap. 6. 28.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh, ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel, ſhall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth, ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheleſs, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing-ſeed which is to be ſown; it *ſhall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon; it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof, ſhall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *ſhall be* an abomination: it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye ſhall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 Ye ſhall not make your † ſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhall ye make your ſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhall therefore ſanctifie your ſelves, and [e] ye ſhall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither ſhall ye defile your ſelves with any manner of creeping

e Chap. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15.

ing

2514. ing thing that creepeth upon the earth.
45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.
46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:
47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of a woman after child-birth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND ỹ LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a [a] woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

a Chap. 15. 19.

b Luke 21. 2. John 7. 22.

3 And in the [b] eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.
4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.
5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.
6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

c Luke 2. 24. † Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

8 [c] And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,
2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a ‖ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

‖ Or, *swelling.*

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper then the skin of his flesh; it 2514.
is a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.
4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.
5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.
6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.
7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.
8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.
9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto ỹ priest:
10 And the priest shall see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. *the quickning of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.
12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;
13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.
14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.
15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.
16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest:
17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.
18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,
19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;
20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower then the skin, and the hair

2514. hair thereof be turned white; the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leproſie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower then the skin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

22 And if it ſpread much abroad in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* fleſh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *fleſh* that burneth have a white bright ſpot, ſomewhat reddiſh, or white;

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright ſpot be turned white, and it *be in* ſight deeper then the skin; it *is* a leproſie broken out of ẏ burning: wherefore the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

26 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright ſpot, and it *be* no lower then the *other* skin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

27 And the prieſt ſhall look upon him the ſeventh day: *and* if it be ſpread much abroad in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

28 And if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not in the skin, but it *be* ſomewhat dark; it *is* a riſing of the burning, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the prieſt ſhall ſee the plague: and behold, if it *be* in ſight deeper then the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry ſcall, *even* a leproſie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the prieſt look on the plague of the ſcall, and behold, it *be* not in ſight deeper then the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague of the ſcall, ſeven days.

32 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the ſcall ſpread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the ſcall *be* not in ſight deeper then the skin;

33 He ſhall be ſhaven, but the ſcall ſhall he not ſhave: and the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the ſcall, ſeven days more.

34 And in the ſeventh day ẏ prieſt ſhall look on the ſcall: and behold, *if* the ſcall be not ſpread in ẏ skin, nor *be* in ſight deeper then the skin; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: & he ſhall waſh his clothes, & be clean.

35 But if the ſcall ſpread much in the skin after his cleanſing;

36 Then the prieſt ſhall look on him: and behold, if the ſcall be ſpread in the skin, the prieſt ſhall not ſeek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the ſcall be in his ſight at a ſtay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the ſcall is healed, he *is* clean: and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man alſo or a woman have in the skin of their fleſh bright ſpots, *even* white bright ſpots;

39 Then the prieſt ſhall look: and behold, *if* the bright ſpots in the skin of their fleſh *be* darkiſh white; it *is* a freckled ſpot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whoſe † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.*

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddiſh ſore; it *is* a leproſie ſprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the riſing of the ſore *be* white reddiſh in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leproſie appeareth in the skin of the fleſh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the prieſt ſhall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes ſhall be rent, and his head bare, and he ſhall put a covering upon his upper lip, and ſhall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him, he ſhall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he ſhall dwell alone, [a] without the camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*.

a Num. 5. 2. 2 Kings 15. 5.

47 ¶ The garment alſo that the plague of leproſie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin:

† Heb. *work of*

49 And if the plague be greeniſh or reddiſh in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leproſie, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt.

† Heb. *veſſel, or inſtrument.*

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague, ſeven days.

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day: if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leproſie; it *is* unclean.

52 He ſhall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen,

linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leproſie; it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more.

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague after that it is waſhed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread; it *is* unclean, thou ſhalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† Heb. whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

56 And if the prieſt look, and behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a ſpreading *plague*: thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leproſie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing of the leper. 33 The ſigns of leproſie in an houſe. 48 The cleanſing of that houſe.

AND ŷ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 This ſhall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleanſing: He [a] ſhall be brought unto the prieſt:

a Matt. 8. 2. Mar. 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

3 And the prieſt ſhall go forth out of the camp; and the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leproſie be healed in the leper;

4 Then ſhall the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed, two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

‖ Or, *ſparrows.*

5 And the prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he ſhall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſſop, and ſhall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he ſhall ſprinkle upon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſie, ſeven times, and ſhall pronounce him clean, and ſhall let the living bird looſe † into the open field.

† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleanſed ſhall waſh his clothes, and ſhave off all his hair, and waſh himſelf in water, that he may be clean: and after that he ſhall come into the camp, and ſhall tarry abroad out of his tent ſeven days.

9 But it ſhall be on the ſeventh day, that he ſhall ſhave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he ſhall ſhave off: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall take two he-lambs without blemiſh, and one ew-lamb † of the firſt year, without blemiſh, and three tenth-deals of fine floure *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*

11 And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean, ſhall preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the prieſt ſhall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and [b] wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

b Exod. 29. 24.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lamb in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for [c] as the ſin-offering *is* the prieſts, *ſo is* the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

c Chap. 7. 7.

14 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oyl with his finger, ſeven times before the LORD.

17 And of the reſt of the oyl that is in his hand, ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the prieſt ſhall offer the ſin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs, and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean.

† Heb. *his hand reach not.*

21 And if he *be* poor, and † cannot get ſo much;

much; then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

† Heb. *for a waving*

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin offering, and the other a burnt-offering

23 And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleanſing, unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger, *ſome* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

29 And the reſt of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get:

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſie, whoſe hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſie in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

35 And he that oweth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe:

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe.

‖ Or, *prepare.*

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower then ȳ wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones, in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſie in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe: and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up, ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes: and he that eateth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes.

48 And if the prieſt † ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe, after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed.

† Heb. *in coming in ſhall come in, &c.*

49 And he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

51 And he ſhall take the cedar-wood, and the hyſſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times.

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyſſop, and with the ſcarlet.

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the houſe: & it ſhall be clean.

54 This

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague
a Chap. 13. 30. of leproſie, and a ſcall,
55 And for the leproſie of a garment, and
† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in he day of the clean.* of an houſe,
56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:
57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſie.

CHAP. XV.

1 The uncleanneſs of men in their iſſues. 13 The cleanſing of them. 19 The uncleanneſs of women in their iſſues. 28 Their cleanſing.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and
‖ Or, *running of the reins,* ſay unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running iſſue out of his fleſh, becauſe of his iſſue he *is* unclean.
3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, it *is* his uncleanneſs.
4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the
† Heb. *veſſel.* iſſue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he ſitteth, ſhall be unclean.
5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.
6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.
7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.
8 And if he that hath the iſſue ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.
9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.
10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.
11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.
a Chap. 6. 28. 12 And the a veſſel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: & every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.
13 And when he that hath an iſſue, is cleanſed of his iſſue; then he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean.
14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt.
15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his iſſue.
16 And if any mans ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.
17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.
18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lye with ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even.
19 ¶ And if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be † put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall be unclean until the even. † Heb. *in her ſeparation.*
20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation, ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean.
21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.
22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, & be unclean until the even.
23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it; he ſhall be unclean until the even.
24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, ſhall be unclean.
25 And if a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.
26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue, ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.
27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.
28 But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to her ſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.
29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

31 Thus ſhall ye ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 How the high prieſt muſt enter into the holy place. 11 The ſin-offering for himſelf. 15 The ſin offering for the people. 20 The ſcape-goat. 29 The yearly feaſt of the expiations.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, after [a] the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, & died:

a Chap. 10. 2.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-ſeat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-ſeat.

b Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a young bullock for a ſin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He ſhall put on the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

5 And he ſhall take of the congregation of the children of Iſrael, two kids of the goats for a ſin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and [c] make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

c Heb. 9. 7.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † ſcape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a ſin-offering.

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the ſcape-goat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcape-goat into the wilderneſs.

11 And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin-offering which *is* for himſelf.

12 And he ſhall take a cenſer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands-full of ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the mercy-ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not.

14 And [d] he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and [e] ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-ſeat eaſt-ward: and before the mercy-ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

d Heb. 9. 13. and 10. 4.
e Chap. 4. 6.

15 ¶ Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy-ſeat, and before the mercy-ſeat.

16 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midſt of their uncleanneſs.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

17 [f] And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

f Luke 1. 10.

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, & confeſs over him all the iniquities of ỹ children of Iſrael, & all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, & ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited: & he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *of ſeparation.*

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

g Chap. 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.

27 g And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, & the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their skins and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall wash his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* in the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute forever.

† Heb. *fill his hand.*

32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for ỳ children of Iſrael, for all their ſins, h once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

h Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They muſt not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

AND ỳ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, & offer them *for* peace-offerings unto ỳ LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

a Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, ỳ offereth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the fleſh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your ſouls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for ỳ ſoul.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat blood, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatſoever man *there be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten; he ſhall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with duſt.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

14 b For *it is* the life of all fleſh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall eat the blood of no manner of fleſh: for the life of all fleſh *is* the blood thereof: whoſoever eateth it, ſhall be cut off.

b Gen. 9. 4.

15 And every ſoul that eateth † that which died *of it ſelf*, or that which was torn *with beaſts* (*whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a ſtranger) he ſhall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even: then ſhall he be clean.

† Heb. *a carcaſe.*

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his fleſh; then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Unlawful marriages. 19 Unlawful luſts.

AND ỳ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, ſhall ye not do: neither ſhall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye ſhall do my judgments, and keep

mine

mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and
a Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12. my judgments: [a] which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approch to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.
† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

t Chap. 20. 11. 8 [b] The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

c Chap. 20. 19. 12 [c] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers sister: she *is* thy fathers near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister: for she *is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

d Chap. 20. 20. 14 [d] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approch to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

e Chap. 20. 12. 15 [e] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

f Chap. 20. 21. 16 [f] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

‖ Or, one *wife to another.* 18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-*time*.

g Chap. 20. 18. 19 [g] Also thou shalt not approch unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

h Chap. 20. 2. 2 Kings 23. 10. i Called Acts 7. 43. *Moloch.* 21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed [h] pass through *the fire* to [i] Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

k Chap. 20. 15. 23 [k] Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls ỳ commit *them*, shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A repetition of sundry laws.*

AND ỳ LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them,
a Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 16. [a] Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your selves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye shall offer it, at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

b Chap. 23. 22. 9 ¶ And [b] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

c Exod. 20. 7. Deut. 5. 11. Matth. 5. 34. James 5. 12. 11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not [c] swear by my name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

d Eccius 10. 6. 13 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not defraud thy neigh-

2514. bour, neither rob *him*: [e] the wages of him that is hired, ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

e Deut. 24. 14, 15. Tob. 4. 14.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, [f] nor put a ſtumbling-block before the blind, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

f Deut. 27. 18.

15 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment; thou ſhalt not [g] reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

g Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9.

16 ¶ Thou ſhalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ [h] Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [i] thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

h 1 Joh. 2. 11. i Ecclus 19. 13. Matth. 18. 15. ‖ Or, *that thou bear not ſin for him.*

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, [k] but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: I *am* the LORD.

k Mat. 5. 43. and 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

19 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes: Thou ſhalt not let thy cattel gender with a diverſe kind: Thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen & woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † ſhe ſhall be ſcourged: they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free.

‖ Or, *abuſed, by any.* † Heb. *reproched by*, or *for man.* ‖ Or, *they.* † Heb. *there ſhall be a ſcourging.*

21 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs-offering.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, before the LORD, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done, ſhall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be † holy to praiſe the LORD *withal.*

† Heb. *holineſs of praiſes to the LORD.*

25 And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither ſhall ye uſe inchantment, nor obſerve times.

27 [l] Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

l Chap. 21. 5.

28 Ye ſhall not [m] make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

m Deut. 14. 1.

29 ¶ Do not † proſtitute thy daughter, to cauſe her to be a whore; leſt the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedneſs.

† Heb. *profane.*

2514.

30 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar ſpirits, neither ſeek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou ſhalt riſe up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And [n] if a ſtranger ſojourn with thee in your land, ye ſhall not ‖ vex him.

n Exod. 22. 21. ‖ Or, *oppreſs.* o Exod. 23. 9.

34 [o] *But* the ſtranger that dwelleth with you, ſhall be unto you as one born amongſt you, and thou ſhalt love him as thy ſelf; for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in meaſure.

36 [p] Juſt balances, juſt † weights, a juſt ephah, and a juſt hin ſhall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

p Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10. † Heb. *ſtones.*

37 Therefore ſhall ye obſerve all my ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of him that giveth of his ſeed to Molech. 4 Of him that favoureth ſuch an one. 6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of ſanctification. 9 Of him that curſeth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 Of inceſt. 13 Of Sodomy. 15 Of beaſtiality. 18 Of uncleanneſs. 22 Obedience is required with holineſs. 27 Wizards muſt be put to death.

AND ŷ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Again, thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, Whoſoever *he be* of ŷ children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto Molech; he ſhall ſurely be put to death; the people of ŷ land ſhall ſtone him with ſtones.

a Chap. 18. 21.

3 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people: becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to defile my ſanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, & kill him not:

5 Then I will ſet my face againſt that man, and againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [b] Sanctifie your ſelves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

b Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which ſanctifie you.

c Exod. 21. 17. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4.

9 ¶ [c] For every one that curſeth his father or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he

2514. he hath curſed his father or his mother; his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

d Deut. 22. 22. Joh. 8. 4, 5. 10 ¶ And [d] the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

e Chap. 18. 8. 11 [e] And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

f Chap. 18. 22. 13 [f] If a man alſo lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you.

g Chap. 18. 23. 15 [g] And if a man lie with a beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be put to death: & ye ſhall ſlay ẏ beaſt.

16 And if a woman approch unto any beaſt, and lie down thereto, thou ſhalt kill the woman & the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

h Chap. 18. 9. 17 [h] And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs; it *is* a wicked thing? and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſters nakedneſs, he ſhall bear his iniquity.

i Chap. 18. 19. † Heb. *made naked.* 18 [i] And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath † diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter, nor of thy fathers ſiſter: for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man ſhall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin, they ſhall die childleſs.

21 And if a man ſhall take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedneſs, they ſhall be childleſs. † Heb. *a ſeparation.*

k Chap. 18. 26. 22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my [k] ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, [l] ſpue you not out.

l Chap. 18. 25. 23 And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and [m] therefore I abhorred them.

m Deut. 9. 5. 24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have ſeparated you from *other* people. 2514.

n Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4. 25 [n] Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean. ‖ Or, *moveth.*

o Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16. 26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: [o] for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

p Deut. 18. 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7. 27 ¶ [p] A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the prieſts mourning. 6 Of their holineſs. 8 Of their eſtimation. 7, 13 Of their marriages. 16 The prieſts that have blemiſhes muſt not miniſter in the ſanctuary.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his ſon, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his ſiſter a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* ‖ he ſhall not defile himſelf, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himſelf. ‖ Or, *being an husband among his people he ſhall not defile himſelf* for his wife, &c.

a Chap. 19. 27. 5 [a] They ſhall not make baldneſs upon their head, neither ſhall they ſhave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their fleſh.

6 They ſhall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they ſhall be holy.

7 They ſhall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither ſhall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou ſhalt ſanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he ſhall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which ſanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any prieſt, if ſhe profane her ſelf by playing the whore, ſhe profaneth her father: ſhe ſhall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high prieſt among his brethren, upon whoſe head the anointing oyl was poured, and that is conſecrated to put on the garments, ſhall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither ſhall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himſelf for his father,

or for his mother:
12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.
13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.
14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.
15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.
16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approch to offer the ‖ bread of his God:
‖ Or, *food.*
18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approch: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [b] superfluous,
b Chap. 22. 23.
19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,
20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:
‖ Or. *too slender.*
21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.
22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.
23 Onely he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto ỹ altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.
24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

AND ỹ LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.
3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto ỹ holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.
4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [a] a † running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him:
a Chap. 15. 2. † Heb. *running of the reins.*
5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath:
6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.
7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.
8 [b] That which dieth of it self, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.
b Exod. 22. 31. Ezek. 44. 31.
9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.
10 There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant shall not eat *of* the holy thing.
11 But if the priest buy *any* soul † with his mony, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.
† Heb. *with the purchase of his mony.*
12 If the priests daughter also be *married* unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.
† Heb. *a man a stranger.*
13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, [c] as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.
c Chap. 10. 14.
14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest, with the holy thing.
15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD:
16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.
‖ Or, *lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.*
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:
19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.
20 [d] *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.
d Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1.
21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto ỹ LORD, to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.
‖ Or, *goats.*
22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen,

2514. wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer
theſe unto ŷ LORD, nor make an offering by
fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *kid.* c Chap. 21. 18. 23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath
any thing [c] ſuperfluous or lacking in his
parts, ŷ mayeſt thou offer *for* a free-will-of-
fering; but for a vow it ſhall not be accepted.

24 Ye ſhall not offer unto the LORD that
which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or
cut; neither ſhall you make *any* offering
thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a ſtrangers hand ſhall ye
offer the bread of your God of any of theſe;
becauſe their corruption *is* in them, *and*
blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhall not be ac-
cepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes,
ſaying,

27 When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat
is brought forth, then it ſhall be ſeven days
under the dam; and from the eighth day
and thenceforth, it ſhall be accepted for an
offering made by fire unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *ſhe-goat.* f Deut. 22. 6. 28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ew, ye ſhall
not kill it [f] and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a ſacrifice of
thankſgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at
your own will.

g Chap. 7. 15. 30 On the ſame day it ſhall be eaten up, ye
ſhall leave [g] none of it until the morrow: I
am the LORD.

31 Therefore ſhall ye keep my command-
ments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

h Chap. 10. 3. 32 Neither ſhall ye profane my holy
name, but [h] I will be hallowed among the
children of Iſrael: I *am* the LORD which
hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of E-
gypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The feaſts of the Lord. 3 The ſabbath. 4 The paſſover. 9 The ſheaf of firſt-fruits. 15 The feaſt of pentecoſt. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The feaſt of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feaſt of tabernacles.

AND ŷ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael,
and ſay unto them, *Concerning* the feaſts of
the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* ho-
ly convocations, *even* theſe *are* my feaſts.

a Exod. 20. 9. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. 3 [a] Six days ſhall work be done, but the ſe-
venth day *is* the ſabbath of reſt, an holy con-
vocation; ye ſhall do no work *therein*: it *is* ŷ
ſabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, *even*
holy convocations, which ye ſhall proclaim
in their ſeaſons.

b Exod. 12. 18. Num. 28. 16. 5 [b] In the fourteenth *day* of the firſt month
at even, *is* the LORDS paſſover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the ſame
month, *is* the feaſt of unleavened bread un-
to the LORD: ſeven days ye muſt eat un-
leavened bread.

7 In the firſt day ye ſhall have an holy
convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work 2514.
therein.

8 But ye ſhall offer an offering made by
fire unto the LORD ſeven days: in the ſe-
venth day *is* an holy convocation, ye ſhall
do no ſervile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes,
ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and
ſay unto them, when ye be come into the
land which I give unto you, and ſhall reap
the harveſt thereof, then ye ſhall bring a
‖ † ſheaf of the firſt-fruits of your harveſt ‖ Or, *handful.* † Heb. *omer.*
unto the prieſt:

11 And he ſhall wave the ſheaf before the
LORD, to be accepted for you: on the mor-
row after the ſabbath ŷ prieſt ſhall wave it.

12 And ye ſhall offer that day when ye wave
the ſheaf, an he-lamb without blemiſh, of ŷ
firſt year, for a burnt-offering unto ŷ LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *ſhall be*
two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with
oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD
for a ſweet ſavour: and the drink-offering
thereof *ſhall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of
an hin.

14 And ye ſhall eat neither bread, nor
parched corn, nor green ears, until the ſelf-
ſame day that ye have brought an offering
unto your God: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever
throughout your generations, in all your
dwellings.

c Deut. 16. 9. 15 ¶ And [c] ye ſhall count unto you from
the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day
that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offer-
ing; ſeven ſabbaths ſhall be compleat:

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh
ſabbath, ſhall ye number fifty days, & ye ſhall
offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye ſhall bring out of your habitations two
wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they ſhall
be of fine flour, they ſhall be baken with
leaven, *they are* the firſt-fruits unto ŷ LORD.

18 And ye ſhall offer with the bread ſeven
lambs without blemiſh, of the firſt year, and
one young bullock and two rams: they ſhall
be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with
their meat-offering, and their drink-of-
ferings, *even* an offering made by fire of
ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye ſhall ſacrifice one kid of the
goats, for a ſin-offering, and two lambs of the
firſt year, for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them with ŷ
bread of the firſt-fruits, *for* a wave-offering
before the LORD, with the two lambs: they
ſhall be holy to the LORD for the prieſt.

21 And ye ſhall proclaim on the ſelf-ſame
day, *that* it may be an holy convocation un-
to you: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*:
It ſhall be a ſtatute for ever in all your dwel-
lings throughout your generations.

d Chap. 19. 9. 22 ¶ And [d] when ye reap the harveſt of
your land, thou ſhalt not make clean rid-
dance

2514. dance of the corners of thy field when thou
e Deut. 24. 19. reapeſt, [e] neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And ỳ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the [f] ſeventh month, in the firſt *day*
f Num. 29. 1. of the month ſhall ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*; but ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

g Chap. 16. 30. Num. 29. 7. 27 [g] Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh month, *there ſhall be* a day of atonement, it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted in that ſame day, he ſhall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doeth any work in that ſame day, the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls in the ninth *day* of the month at even: from even unto
† Heb. reſt. even ſhall ye † celebrate your ſabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [h] The fifteenth day of this ſeventh
h Num. 29. 12. month *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD.

35 On the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering
i Joh. 7. 37. made by fire unto the LORD: [i] on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire
† Heb. day of reſtraint. unto the LORD: it *is* a † ſolemn aſſembly, *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*.

37 Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a ſacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beſide the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vows, and beſide all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the 2514.
LORD ſeven days: on the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.

40 And ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of † Heb. fruit. palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God ſeven days.

41 And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days in the year: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations, ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh month.

42 Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days; all ỳ are Iſraelites born, ſhall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moſes declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The oyl for the lamps. 5 The ſhew-bread. 10 Shelomiths ſon blaſphemeth. 13 The law of blaſphemy. 17 Of murder. 18 Of damage. 23 The blaſphemer is ſtoned.

AND ỳ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cauſe the lamps † Heb. to cauſe to aſcend. to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before ỳ LORD, continually: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

4 He ſhall order the lamps upon [a] the pure a Exod. 31. 8. candleſtick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [b] cakes thereof: two tenth- b Exod. 25. 30. deals ſhall be in one cake.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, upon the pure table, before the LORD.

7 And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant.

9 And [c] it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons, and c Exod. 29. 33. Chap. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4. they ſhall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual ſtatute.

10 ¶ And the ſon of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Iſrael; and this ſon of the Iſraelitiſh *woman*, and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp;

11 And the Iſraelitiſh womans ſon blaſphemed the name *of the* LORD, and curſed: and they brought him unto Moſes (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of

2514. of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they [d] put him in ward, †that the mind of the LORD might be ſhewed them.

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

14 Bring forth him that hath curſed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him*, [e] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation ſtone him.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoever curſeth his God, ſhall bear his ſin.

16 And he that blaſphemeth the name of the LORD, he ſhall ſurely be put to death, *and* all the congregation ſhall certainly ſtone him: as well the ſtranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blaſphemeth the Name *of the LORD*, ſhall be put to death.

17 ¶ [f] And he that †killeth any man, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beaſt, ſhall make it good; † beaſt for beaſt.

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as [g] he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done unto him:

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

22 Ye ſhall have [h] one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed, out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

d Num. 15. 34. † Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD.

e Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.

f Exod. 21. 12. Deut. 19. 21. † Heb. *ſmiteth the life of a man.*

† Heb. *life for life.*

g Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.

h Exod. 12. 49.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The ſabbath of the ſeventh year. 8 The jubile in the fiftieth year. 14 Of oppreſſion. 18 A bleſſing of Obedience. 23 The redemption of land, 29 of houſes. 35 Compaſſion of the poor. 39 The uſage of bond-men. 47 The redemption of ſervants.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land † keep [a] a ſabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

† Heb. *reſt.*

a Exod. 23. 10.

† Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years, and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee fourty and nine years.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month; in the day of atonement, ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

† Heb. *loud of ſound.*

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you, and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of it ſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye ſhall not oppreſs one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eat the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

21 Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*.

23 ¶ The land ſhall not be ſold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.* † Heb. *for cutting off.*

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion, ye

2514. ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhall he redeem that which his brother ſold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himſelf be able to redeem it:

† Heb. *his hand hath attained, and found ſufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years of the ſale thereof, and reſtore the overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it; that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.

28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold, ſhall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it ſhall go out, and he ſhall return unto his poſſeſſion.

29 And if a man ſell a dwelling-houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year; then the houſe that *is* in the walled city, ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houſes of the villages which have no walls round about them, ſhall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they ſhall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithſtanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖ a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion ſhall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael.

‖ Or, one *of the Levites redeem* them.

34 But the field of the ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold, for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt † relieve him: *yea though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.* † Heb. *ſtrengthen.*

36 [b] Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

b Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. and 22. 12.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy mony upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And [c] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not † compel him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant:

c Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *ſerve thy ſelf with him with the ſervice, &c.*

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* ſhall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and ſhall return unto his own family, and unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he return. 2514.

42 For they *are* my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not be ſold † as bond-men.

† Heb. *with the ſale of a bond-man.*

43 [d] Thou ſhalt not rule over him with rigour, but ſhalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

d Eph. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

45 Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

46 And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion, † they ſhall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.

† Heb. *ye ſhall ſerve your ſelves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtrangers family:

† Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.*

48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles ſon may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption, out of the mony that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhall count with him, *and* according unto his years, ſhall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him: and *the other* ſhall not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in theſe *years*, then he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

‖ Or, *by theſe* means.

55 For unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants, they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiouſneſs.* 3 *A bleſſing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curſe to thoſe that break them.* 40 *God promiſeth to remember them that repent.*

Ye

2514. YE ſhall make you [a] no idols nor graven
a Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 12. Pſal. 97. 7. image, neither rear you up a ‖ ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* ‖ † image of ſtone in your land, to bowe down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

‖ Or, *pillar.* ‖ Or, *figured ſtone.* † Heb. *a ſtone of picture.*

2 [b] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

b Chap. 19. 30.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

c Deut. 28. 1.

4 Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing-time: and ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and [d] dwell in your land ſafely.

d Job. 11. 18.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and [e] ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall the ſword go through your land.

e Job. 11. 19. † Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.*

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

8 And [f] five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

f Joſh. 23. 10.

9 For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

g Ezek. 37. 26.

11 [g] And I will ſet my tabernacle amongſt you: and my ſoul ſhall not abhor you.

h 2 Cor. 6. 16.

12 [h] And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

i Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

14 ¶ [i] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

† Heb. *upon you.*

16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, conſumption, and the burning-ague, that ſhall conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

17 And I will ſet my face againſt you, and ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: they that hate you ſhall reign over you, and [k] ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

k Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you ſeven times more for your ſins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits. 2514.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times mo plagues upon you, according to your ſins.

‖ Or, *at all adventures with me.* and ſo ver. 24.

22 I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high*-ways ſhall be deſolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me.

24 [l] Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

l 2 Sam. 22. 27. Pſal. 18. 26.

25 And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye ſhall eat and not be ſatisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

29 [m] And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat.

m Deut. 28. 53.

30 And I will deſtroy your high places, and [n] cut down your images, and caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhall abhor you.

n 2 Chr. 34. 7.

31 And I will make your cities waſte, and bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell ỹ ſavour of your ſweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at it.

33 And I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: and your land ſhall be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

34 Then ſhall the land enjoy her ſabbaths, as long as it lieth deſolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate, it ſhall reſt: becauſe it did not reſt in your ſabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the ſound of a † ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them; and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword: and they ſhall fall when none purſueth.

† Heb. *driven.*

37 And they ſhall fall one upon another, as

2514. as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, & the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, ſhall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands: and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

40 If they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and ẏ alſo they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumciſed hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, & alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity; becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [a] I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

a Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26.

45 But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgments, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 He that maketh a ſingular vow muſt be the Lords. 2 The eſtimation of the perſon. 9 Of a beaſt given by vow. 14 Of a houſe. 16 Of a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

AND ẏ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD, by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto ſixty years old; even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of ẏ ſanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old, even unto five years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver. 2514.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old, & above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, & for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy eſtimation; then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him: according to his ability that vowed, ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt; then it, and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD; then he ſhall preſent ẏ beaſt before ẏ prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

† Heb. according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the mony of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 And if a man ſhall ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley-ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

‖ Or, the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he ſanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile; then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the mony according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field, will in any wiſe redeem it; then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the mony of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man; it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

22 And if *a man* ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him

the

the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

[a] Exod. 30. 13. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Onely the † firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORDS.

† Heb. *firſt-born*, &c.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

[b] Joſh. 6. 19.

28 [b] Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed: *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever paſſeth under the rod, the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it & ỳ change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

¶ THE FOURTH BOOK of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 God commandeth Moſes to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

[a] Exod. 30. 12.

2 [a] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all ỳ are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou & Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon ỳ ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer ỳ ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, & they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all ỳ were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward,

ward, all that were able to go forth to war;
25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* fourty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.
26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.
28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.
30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.
32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.
34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
35 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.
36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
37 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.
38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
39 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.
40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
41 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.
42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
43 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.
44 Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbred, which Moſes and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.
45 So were all thoſe that were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael;
46 Even all they that were numbred, were ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.
47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.
48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,
49 Onely thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael:
50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof, and they ſhall miniſter unto it, and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.
51 And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.
52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.
53 But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.
54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the Lord commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

1 The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their fathers houſe: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the eaſt-ſide toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon, *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand and four hundred, throughout their armies: theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth.

10 ¶ On the ſouth-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 ¶ On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim, *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud. 2514.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers; all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the prieſts, for the ſervice of the tabernacle,* 11 *inſtead*

of the first-born. 14 *The Levites are numbred by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The first-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

2514. THese also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

a Exod. 6. 23.

3 These are the names of ŷ sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, †whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office.

† Heb. *whose hand he filled.*

4 [b] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministred in the priests office, in the sight of Aaron their father.

b Levit. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, in stead of all the first-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine.

c Exod. 13. 2. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

13 Because all the first-born *are* mine; [c] *for* on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward, shalt thou number them.

† Heb. *mouth.*

16 And Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

d Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 61.

17 [d] And these were the sons of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei. 2514.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbred of them according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbred of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And

2514. 35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward.

† Heb. *the office of the charge.* 36 And †*under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari, *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* Moſes and Aaron, and his ſons, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary, for the charge of the children of Iſrael; and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Number all the firſt-born of the males of the children of Iſrael, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael; and the cattel of the Levites, in ſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattel of the children of Iſrael.

42 And Moſes numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſt-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of thoſe that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Take the Levites in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael, and the cattel of the Levites in ſtead of their cattel, and the Levites ſhall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen, of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are more then the Levites;

47 Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels apiece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them*: e the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs.

e Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Chap. 18. 16. Ezek. 54. 12.

48 And thou ſhalt give the mony, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption-mony of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites. 2514.

50 Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael took he the mony; a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

51 And Moſes gave the mony of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IV.

1 The age and time of the Levites ſervice. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites, when the prieſts have taken down the tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the prieſts. 21 The carriage of the Gerſhonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gerſhonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the moſt holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come and his ſons, and they ſhall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of teſtimony with it:

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

7 And upon the a table of ſhew-bread they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon.

a Exod. 25. 30.

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the b candleſtick of the light, c and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuff-diſhes, and all the oyl-veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it.

b Exod. 25. 31. c Exod. 25. 37, 38.

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof.

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtry, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

2514. 14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers ſkins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it*: but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the [d] ſweet incenſe, and the daily meat-offering, and the [e] anointing oyl, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

d Exod. 30. 34.
e Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approch unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.

20 But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old, and upward, until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *to war the warfare*

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

25 And they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 At the † appointment, of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt. 2514.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; [f] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

f Exod. 26. 15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houſes of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe

2514. houſe of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even thoſe that were numbred of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbred, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even thoſe that were numbred of them were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V.

1 The unclean are removed out of the camp. 5 Reſtitution is to be made in treſpaſſes. 11 The trial of jealouſie.

AND ℣ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Command the children of Iſrael,
a Lev. 13. 3. that they put out of the camp every [a] leper,
b Lev. 15. 2. and every one that hath an [b] iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the
c Lev. 21. 1. [c] dead.

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
d Lev. 6. 3. 6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [d] When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a traſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty;

7 Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompenſe
e Lev. 6. 5. his treſpaſs [e] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

‖ Or, heave-offering 9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his. 2514.

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be [f] his.

f Lev. 10. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he ſhall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

17 And the prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel, and of the duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie-offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

19 And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs ‖ † *with another* in ſtead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.* † Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* in ſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine husband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

27 Then

2514. 25 Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, and have done treſpaſs againſt her husband; that the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot: and the woman ſhall be a curſe among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceive ſeed.

29 This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* inſtead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſie cometh upon him, & he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then ſhall the man be guiltleſs from iniquity, and this woman ſhall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

AND ỹ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When either man or woman ſhall ‖ ſeparate *themſelves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to ſeparate *themſelves* unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *make themſelves Nazarites.*

3 He ſhall ſeparate *himſelf* from wine, and ſtrong drink, and ſhall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of ſtrong drink, neither ſhall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moiſt grapes or dried.

4 All the days of his ‖ ſeparation ſhall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

‖ Or, *Nazaritehip.* † Heb. *wine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his ſeparation, there ſhall no [a] raſour come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall be holy; *and* ſhall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

[a] Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto ỹ LORD, he ſhall come at no dead body.

7 He ſhall not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe the † conſecration of his God *is* upon his head.

† Heb. *ſeparation.*

8 All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it. 2514.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year for a treſpaſs-offering: but the days that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

† Heb. *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, for a ſin-offering, and one ram without blemiſh, for peace-offerings,

15 And a baſket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the baſket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 [b] And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

[b] Acts 21. 24.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the baſket, and one unleavened wafer; and ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them [c] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

[c] Exod. 29. 27.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak

2514. 23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſs them.

CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. 10 Their ſeveral offerings at the dedication of the altar. 89 God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy ſeat.

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully * ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

* Exod. 40. 18.

2 That the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

† Heb. *who ſtood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice.

6 And Moſes took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gershon, according to their ſervice,

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a [b] meat-offering:

2514. b Lev. 2. 1.

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [c] ſin-offering:

c Lev. 4. 23.

17 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer.*

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy shekels after the shekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon,

2514. Simeon, *did offer.*

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered.*

43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered.*

49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.

55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

59 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur. 2514.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered.*

61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered.*

67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

71 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered.*

73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

77 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the ſon of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*

79 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*,

2514. *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

83 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the ſon of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Iſrael: twelve chargers of ſilver, twelve ſilver bowls, twelve ſpoons of gold:

85 Each charger of ſilver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, each bowl ſeventy: all the ſilver veſſels *weighed* two thouſand and four hundred *ſhekels* after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

86 The golden ſpoons *were* twelve, full of incenſe, *weighing* ten *ſhekels* apiece, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: all the gold of the ſpoons *was* an hundred and twenty *ſhekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the firſt year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for ſin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams ſixty, the he goats ſixty, the lambs of the firſt year ſixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moſes was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to ſpeak with ‖ him; then he heard the voice of one ſpeaking unto him from off the mercy-ſeat that *was* upon the ark of teſtimony, from between the two cherubims: and he ſpake unto him.

‖ That is, God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The conſecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their ſervice.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and ſay unto him, When thou [a] lighteſt the lamps, the ſeven lamps ſhall give light over againſt the candleſtick.

a Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did ſo; he lighted the lamps thereof, over againſt the candleſtick, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

4 [b] And this work of the candleſtick *was of* beaten gold, unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick.

b Exod. 25. 31.

c Exod. 25. 18.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, and cleanſe them. 2514.

7 And thus ſhalt thou do unto them, to cleanſe them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them ſhave all their fleſh, and let them waſh their clothes, and *ſo* make themſelves clean.

† Heb. *let them cauſe a raſour to paſs over*, &c.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſin-offering.

9 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together:

10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſhall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron ſhall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Iſrael; that † they may execute the ſervice of the LORD.

† Heb. *wave.* † Heb. *wave-offering.* † Heb. *they may be to execute*, &c.

12 And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and before his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: And the Levites ſhall be [d] mine.

d Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that, ſhall the Levites go in, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt cleanſe them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Iſrael; in ſtead of ſuch as open every womb, *even in ſtead of* the firſt-born of all the children of Iſrael, have I taken them unto me.

17 [e] For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt: on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for my ſelf.

e Exod. 13. 2. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his ſons, from among the children of Iſrael; to do the ſervice of the children of Iſrael in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael: that there be no plague among the children of Iſrael, when the children of Iſrael come nigh unto the ſanctuary.

† Heb. *given.*

20 And Moſes and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did the children of Iſrael unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they

2514. they waſhed their clothes: And Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanſe them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his ſons: as the LORD had commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they ſhall go in † to wait upon the ſervice of the tabernacle of ỳ congregation.

† Heb. *to war the warfare of*, &c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they ſhall † ceaſe waiting upon the ſervice *thereof*, and ſhall ſerve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the ſervice.*

26 But ſhall miniſter with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and ſhall do no ſervice. Thus ſhalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 The paſſover is commanded again. 6 A ſecond paſſover allowed for them that were unclean or abſent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Iſraelites.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the firſt month of the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 Let the children of Iſrael alſo keep [a] the paſſover at his appointed ſeaſon.

a Exod. 12. 1, &c. Levit. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † at even, ye ſhall keep it in his appointed ſeaſon: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof ſhall ye keep it.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

4 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep the paſſover.

5 And they kept the paſſover on the fourteenth day of the firſt month at even, in the wilderneſs of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the paſſover on that day: and they came before Moſes, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And thoſe men ſaid unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: Wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon among the children of Iſrael?

8 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Stand ſtill, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And ỳ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If any man of you or of your poſterity ſhall be unclean by reaſon of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he ſhall keep the paſſover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the ſecond month at even they ſhall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They ſhall leave none of it unto the morning, [b] nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the paſſover, they ſhall keep it.

b Exod. 12. 46. John 19. 36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the paſſover; even the ſame ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people, becauſe he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon: that man ſhall bear his ſin.

14 And if a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn among you, and will keep the paſſover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the paſſover, and according to the manner thereof, ſo ſhall he do: [c] ye ſhall have one ordinance, both for the ſtranger, and for him that was born in the land.

c Exod. 12. 49.

15 ¶ And [d] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the teſtimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

d Exod. 40. 34.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Iſrael journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Iſrael journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [e] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they reſted in the tents.

e 1 Cor. 10. 1.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

20 And *ſo* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *ſo* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.*

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Iſrael [f] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

f Exod. 40. 36, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they reſted in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed:

they

they kept the charge of the LORD, at ẏ commandment of the LORD by ẏ hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 The uſe of the ſilver trumpets. 11 The Iſraelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moſes not to leave them. 33 The bleſſing of Moſes at the removing and reſting of the ark.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of ſilver; of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them: that thou mayeſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they ſhall blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhall gather themſelves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the eaſt-parts ſhall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the ſouth-ſide, ſhall take their journey: they ſhall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; you ſhall blow, but you ſhall not ſound an alarm.

8 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets; and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye ſhall be remembred before the LORD your God, & ye ſhall be ſaved from your enemies.

10 Alſo in the day of your gladneſs, and in your ſolemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye ſhall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony.

12 And the children of Iſrael took their journeys out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran.

13 And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

14 ¶ [a] In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* [b] Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon and the ſons of Merari ſet forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the [c] ſanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came.

22 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayeſt be to us in ſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea it ſhall be, that what goodneſs the LORD ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went be-

a Chap. 2. 3.

b Chap. 1. 4.

c Chap. 4. 4.

‖ That is, *The Gerſhonites and the Merarites. See* ver. 17.

† Heb. *Thoſe.*

fore them in the three days journey, to ſearch out a reſting place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, [d] Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

d Pſal. 68. 1. 2.
† Heb. *ten thouſand thouſands.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at* Taberah *quenched by Moſes prayer.* 4 *The people luſt for fleſh, and lothe manna.* 10 *Moſes complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto ſeventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND *when* the people ‖ complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt [a] among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

‖ Or, *were as it were complainers*
† Heb. *it was evil in the ears of*, &c.
a Pſal. 78. 21.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

† Heb. *ſunk.*

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

‖ That is, *A burning.*

4 ¶ And the [b] mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, [c] Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

b As Exod. 12. 38.
† Heb. *luſted a luſt.*
† Heb. *returned and wept.*
c 1 Cor. 10. 6.

5 We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And [d] the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

d Exod. 16. 14, 31.
† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom (as a nurſing father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers? 2515.

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be lothſome unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

† Heb. *month of days.*

21 And Moſes ſaid, The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [e] Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

e Iſa. 50. 2. and 59. 1.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs *that* when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and

2515. & the name of the other Medad: & the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them ỳ were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) & they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, My lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

f Exod. 16. 13. Pſal. 78. 26. † Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

31 ¶ And there went forth a [f] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

g Pſal. 78. 30, 31.

33 And while the [g] fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

|| That is, *the graves of luſt.* † Heb. *they were in,* &c.

34 And he called the name of that place, || Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriams leproſie is healed at the prayer of Moſes. 14 God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the hoſt.

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the || Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

|| Or, *Cuſhite.* † Heb. *taken.*

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken onely by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

a Ecclus 45. 4.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* [a] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him in a dream.

b Heb. 3. 2.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, [b] who *is* faithful in all mine houſe.

c Exod. 33. 11.

8 With him will I ſpeak [c] mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb,

13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be [d] ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

d Lev. 13. 46.

15 And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The names of the men who were ſent to ſearch the land. 17 Their inſtructions. 21 Their acts. 26 Their relation.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD, ſent them from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

2514. 11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpie out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* ſouth-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the firſt ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſs of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were* (now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

a Deut. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *valley.*

23 [a] And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

‖ Or, *valley.* ‖ That is, *a cluſter of grapes.*

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes which ỳ children of Iſrael cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after fourty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and

b Exod. 33. 3. ſurely it floweth with [b] milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheleſs, the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we ſaw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan. 2514.

30 And Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger then we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we ſaw in it, *are* † men of a great ſtature. † Heb. *men of ſtatures.*

33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The people murmure at the news. 6 Joſhua and Caleb labour to ſtill them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moſes perſwadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land. 36 The men who raiſed the evil report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land againſt the will of God, are ſmitten.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſs.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Onely rebel not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not. † Heb. *ſhadow.*

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congre-

2514. gregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

a Exod. 32. 12. 13 ¶ And [a] Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it* (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou

b Exod. 13. 21. LORD art seen face to face, and *that* [b] thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying,

c Deut. 9. 28. 16 Because the LORD was not [c] able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

d Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 103. 8. 18 The LORD *is* [d] long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [e] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

e Exod. 20. 5. and 34. 7. 19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this

‖ Or, *hitherto.* people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

† Heb. *if they see the land.* 23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me, see it:

f Josh. 14. 6. 24 But my servant [f] Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully; him will I bring into y land, whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against me. 2515.

28 Say unto them, [g] *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

g Chap. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. 29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, & they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall ‖ wander in the wilderness fourty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

‖ Or, *feed.*

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* [h] fourty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* fourty years, and ye shall know ‖ my breach of promise.

h Psal. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6.

‖ Or, *altering of my purpose.*

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land;

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [i] died by the plague before the LORD.

i 1 Cor 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we [k] *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

k Deut. 1. 41.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheless, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not

2515. out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and [1] diſcomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

[1] Deut. 1. 44.

CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering. 13, 29 The ſtranger is under the ſame law. 17 The law of the firſt of the dough for an heave-offering. 22 The ſacrifice for ſins of ignorance. 30 The puniſhment of preſumption. 32 He that violated the ſabbath is ſtoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[a] Lev. 23. 10.

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice, [b] in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a [c] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

[b] Levit. 22. 21. † Heb. *ſeparating.* [c] Exod. 29. 18.

4 Then [d] ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

[d] Lev. 2. 1.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the countrey, ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

[e] Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

15 [e] One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD. 2514.

16 One law, and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.* ‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [f] if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

[f] Lev. 4. 27.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doeth.*

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doeth *ought* † preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reprocheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Becauſe

2514. 31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

g Levit. 24. 12. 34 And they put him [g] in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and

h Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5. bid [h] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram. 23 Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents. 31 The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire conſumeth others. 36 The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe. 41 Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.

a Chap. 27. 3. Eccluſ 45. 18. Jude 11. NOw [a] Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men.*

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, b famous in the congregation, men of renown.

b Chap. 26. 9. 3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD.

† Heb. It is much for you. 4 And when Moſes heard *it*, he fell upon his face: 2514.

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

† Heb. *bore out.*

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, c Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

c Gen. 4. 4.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo and Aaron each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto

¶¶

2515. out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and [1] diſcomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

1 Deut. 1. 44.

CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering. 13, 29 The ſtranger is under the ſame law. 17 The law of the firſt of the dough for an heave-offering. 22 The ſacrifice for ſins of ignorance. 30 The puniſhment of preſumption. 32 He that violated the ſabbath is ſtoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

a Lev. 23. 10.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice, [b] in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a [c] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

b Levit. 22. 21. † Heb. *ſeparating.* c Exod. 29. 18.

4 Then [d] ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

d Lev. 2. 1.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

15 [e] One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD.

e Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

16 One law, and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.* ‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [f] if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

f Lev. 4. 27.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doeth.*

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doeth *ought* † preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reprocheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Becauſe

2514. 31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

g Levit. 24. 12. 34 And they put him [g] in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and

h Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5. bid [h] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram. 23 Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents. 31 The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire conſumeth others. 36 The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe. 41 Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.

a Chap. 27. 3. Eccluſ 45. 18. Jude 11. NOw [a] Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men*.

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly,

b Chap. 26. 9. [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD.

† Heb. It is much for you.

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, he fell upon his face: 2514.

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

† Heb. bore out.

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, [c] Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

c Gen. 4. 4.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo and Aaron each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and

2514 unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korath, Dathan, and Abiram on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, & their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

† Heb. *as every man dieth.*

29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

† Heb. *create a creature.*

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

d Chap. 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſalm. 106. 17.

31 ¶ d And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael. 2515.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes onely flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon

2515. the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

a Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mans rod whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmure againſt you.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [b] Aarons rod again, before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

b Heb. 9. 4. † Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moſes did *ſo*: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die: Shall we be conſumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The charge of the prieſts and Levites. 9 The prieſts portion. 21 The Levites portion. 25 The heave-offering to the prieſts out of the Levites portion.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, Thou and thy ſons and thy fathers houſe with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and miniſter unto thee: but thou and thy ſons with thee, *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you alſo die.

4 And they ſhall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you. 2515.

5 And ye ſhall keep the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

6 And I, behold, I have [a] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation. a Chap. 3. 45.

7 Therefore thou and thy ſons with thee, ſhall keep your prieſts office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye ſhall ſerve: I have given your prieſts office *unto you, as* a ſervice of gift: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Behold, I alſo have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael; unto thee have I given them, by reaſon of the anointing, and to thy ſons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This ſhall be thine of the moſt holy things, *reſerved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every ſin-offering of theirs, and every treſpaſs-offering of theirs, which they ſhall render unto me, *ſhall be* moſt holy for thee and for thy ſons.

10 In the moſt holy *place* ſhalt thou eat it; every male ſhall eat it: it ſhall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Iſrael: I have given them unto [b] thee, and to thy ſons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: every one that is clean in thy houſe, ſhall eat of it. b Lev. 10. 14.

12 All the † beſt of the oyl, and all the beſt of the wine, and of the wheat, the firſt-fruits of them which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. † Heb. *fat.*

13 *And* whatſoever is firſt ripe in the land, which they ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be thine; every one that is clean in thine houſe, ſhall eat *of* it.

14 [c] Every thing devoted in Iſrael, ſhall be thine. c Lev. 27. 28.

15 Every thing that openeth [d] the matrice in all fleſh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beaſts, ſhall be thine: nevertheleſs, the firſt-born of man ſhalt thou ſurely redeem, and the firſtling of unclean beaſts ſhalt thou redeem. d Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.

16 And thoſe that are to be redeemed, from a month old ſhalt thou redeem according to thine eſtimation, for the money of five ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, [e] which *is* twenty gerahs. e Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

17 But the firſtling of a cow, or the firſtling of a ſheep, or the firſtling of a goat thou

2515. thou ſhalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou ſhalt ſprinkle their blood upon the altar, and ſhalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

18 And the fleſh of them ſhall be thine, f Exod. 29. 26. as the f wave-breaſt and as the right ſhoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: it *is* a covenant of ſalt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy ſeed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land, neither ſhalt thou have any part among them: g I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Iſrael. g Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1. Joſh. 13. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 28.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Iſrael, for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, *even* the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither muſt the children of Iſrael henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt they bear ſin, † and die. † Heb. *to die*

23 But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Iſrael, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto them, Among the children of Iſrael they ſhall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Thus ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering ſhall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing-floor, and as the fulneſs of the wine-preſs.

28 Thus you alſo ſhall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael: and ye ſhall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the prieſt.

29 Out of all your gifts ye ſhall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † beſt thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it. † Heb. *fat.*

30 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, when ye have heaved the beſt thereof from it, then it ſhall be counted unto the Levites, as the increaſe of the threſhing-floor, and as the increaſe of the wine-preſs. 2515.

31 And ye ſhall eat it in every place, ye and your houſholds: for it *is* your reward for your ſervice, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye ſhall bear no ſin, by reaſon of it, when ye have heaved from it the beſt of it: neither ſhall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Iſrael, leſt ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of ſeparation made of the aſhes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the uſe of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a red heifer without ſpot, wherein *is* no blemiſh, *and* upon which never came yoke

3 And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the prieſt, ỳ he may bring her a forth without the camp, & *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face. a Heb. 13. 11.

4 And Eleazar the prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and b ſprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation ſeven times. b Heb. 9. 13.

5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight; c her ſkin, and her fleſh, and her blood, with her dung, ſhall he burn. c Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.

6 And the prieſt ſhall take cedar-wood, and hyſſop, and ſcarlet, and caſt *it* into the midſt of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the prieſt ſhall waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the prieſt ſhall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, ſhall waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean ſhall gather up the aſhes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it ſhall be kept for the congregation of the children of Iſrael, for a water of ſeparation: it *is* a purification for ſin.

10 And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, for a ſtatute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, ſhall be unclean ſeven days. † Heb. *ſoul of man.*

12 He ſhall purifie himſelf with it on the third day, and on the ſeventh day he ſhall be clean: but if he purifie not himſelf the third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

13 Whoſoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael: be-

cauſe

2515. cauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him, he ſhall be unclean; his uncleanneſs *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

15 And every open veſſel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

17 And for an unclean *perſon* they ſhall take of the † aſhes of the burnt heifer of purification for ſin, and † running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſel:

† Heb. *duſt.* † Heb. *living waters ſhall be given.*

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take hyſſop, and dip *it* in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day: & on the ſeventh day he ſhall purifie himſelf, and waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at even.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall not purifie himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the congregation: becauſe he hath defiled the ſanctuary of the LORD, the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation, ſhall waſh his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of ſeparation, ſhall be unclean until even.

22 And whatſoever the unclean *perſon* toucheth, ſhall be unclean: and the ſoul that toucheth *it*, ſhall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Iſrael come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moſes ſmiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moſes at Kadeſh deſireth paſſage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron reſigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

THen came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin, in the firſt month: and the people abode in Kadeſh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron.

a Exod. 17. 2.

3 And the people a chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died b when our brethren died before the LORD.

b Chap. 11. 33.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD, into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattel ſhould die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhall give forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe ye believed me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

c Pſal. 106. 32, &c. ‖ That is, *ſtrife.*

13 c This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD: and he was ſanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh, unto the king of Edom, Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath † befallen us:

† Heb. *found us.*

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and ſent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy countrey: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattel drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much

much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [d] Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

d Chap. 33. 37.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

† Heb. *mouth.*

25 [e] Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

e Chap. 27. 38. Deut. 32. 50.

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and [f] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

f Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent. 10 Sundry journeys of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

a Chap 33. 40.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

‖ That is, *utter destruction.*

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖ † discouraged because of the way.

‖ Or, *grieved.* † Heb. *shortned.*

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and [b] our soul lothe:h this light bread.

b Chap. 11. 6. c Wisd. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

6 And [c] the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one ỳ is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And [d] Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

d 2 Kin. 18. 4. John 3. 33.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and [e] pitched in Oboth.

e Chap. 14. 34.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sun-rising.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

† Heb. *leaneth.*

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‖ sing ye unto it:

† Heb. *Ascend.* ‖ Or, *answer.*

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.

† Heb. *field.* ‖ Or, *the hill.* ‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 [f] Let me pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

f Deut. 2. 27. Judg. 11. 19.

23 [g] And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

g Deut. 29. 7.

24 And [h] Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

h Josh. 12. 2. Ps. 135. 10, 11. Amos 2. 9.

25 And

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in
† Heb. daughters. Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.
26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.
27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.
28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.
29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone,
i 1 Kin. 11. 7, 33. O people of i Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.
30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.
31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.
k Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7. 33 ¶ k And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battel at Edrei.
34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and
l Psal. 135. 10, 11. l thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.
35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive; and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.
2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.
3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.
4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.
a Josh. 24. 9. 5 a He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me. † Heb. eye.
6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, *is* blessed, and he whom thou curseth, is cursed.
7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.
8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.
9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?
10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,
11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out. † Heb. I shall prevail in fighting against him.
12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.
13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.
14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.
15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable then they.
16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: † Heb. Be not thou dissolute, from &c.
17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.
18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, b If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. b Chap. 24. 13.
19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.
20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.
21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with

with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, becauſe he went: and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him: Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

c 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

23 And c the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall, and cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

† Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.* ‖ Or, *ever ſince thou waſt, &c.*

30 And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

† Heb. *to be an adverſary unto thee.*

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *a city of ſtreets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1,13,28 *Balaks ſacrifice.* 7,18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, defie Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations.

† Heb. *my ſoul, or, my life.*

10 Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his.

11 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether.

12 And he anſwered and ſaid, muſt I not take

take heed to ſpeak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayeſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [a] put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

a Chap. 22. 35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up Balak, and hear; hearken unto me thou ſon of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie, neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it*? or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſs; and he hath bleſſed, and I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſeneſs in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the ſhout of a king *is* among them.

22 [b] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

b Chap. 24. 8.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

‖ Or, *in.*

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe up as a great lion, and lift up himſelf as a young lion: he ſhall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſs them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at [a] other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

a Chap. 23. 3, 15.

† Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

3 [b] And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

b Chap. 23. 7, 18.

† Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut,* but now open.

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance,* but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher then Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

8 [c] God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

c Chap. 23. 22.

9 [d] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

d Gen. 49. 9.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe-full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

2553. 16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.*

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

‖ *the firſt of the nations, that warred againſt Iſrael.* Exo. 17.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, † ẏ Kenite ſhall be waſted ‖ until Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

‖ Or, *ſhall be even to deſtruction.* † Heb. *Kain.*

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doeth this!

‖ Or, *how long ſhall it be ere Aſſhur carry thee away captive?*

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry. 6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood. 16 The Midianites are to be vexed.

a Chap. 33. 49. AND Iſrael abode in [a] Shittim, and the people begun to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joyned himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

b Deut. 4. 3. Joſhua 22. 17. 4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [b] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

c Pſalm 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54. 7 And [c] when Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he 2553. roſe up from amongſt the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

d 1 Cor. 10. 8. 9 And [d] thoſe that died in the plague, were twenty and four thouſand.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

e Pſal. 106. 30. 11 [e] Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael (while he was zealous for my ſake among them) that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſie.

f Eccluſ 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54. 12 Wherefore ſay, [f] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he ſhall have it, and his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood; becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain, *even* that was ſlain with the Midianitiſh woman, *was* Zimri the ſon of Salu, a prince of a † chief houſe among the Simeonites.

† Heb. *houſe of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitiſh woman that was ſlain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief houſe in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

g Chap. 31. 2. 17 [g] Vex the Midianites, and ſmite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their ſiſter, which was ſlain in the day of the plague, for Peors ſake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ſum of all Iſrael is taken in the plains of Moab. 52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Levites. 63 None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joſhua.

AND it came to paſs after the plague, that the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [a] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers houſe, all that are able to go to war in Iſrael.

a Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt ſpake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

4 *Take the ſum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [b] commanded Moſes and the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

b Chap. 1. 1.

5 ¶ [c] Reuben

2553. 5 ¶ [c] Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

c Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chro. 5. 1.

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* [d] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

d Chap. 16. 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbred of them, fourty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [e] The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: & Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

e Gen. 38. 2, &c. and 46. 12.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; Of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [f] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

f Josh. 1. 17.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And [g] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

g Chap. 27. 1.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* fourty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

2553. 44 ¶ Of the children of Aſher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jeſui, the family of the Jeſuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the ſons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Aſher *was* Sarah.

47 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Aſher according to thoſe that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

48 Of the ſons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites.

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 Theſe *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were unmbred of them, *were* fourty and five thouſand and four hundred.

51 Theſe *were* the numbred of the children of Iſrael, ſix hundred thouſand and a thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And ŷ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

53 Unto theſe ŷ land ſhall be divided for an inheritance, according to ŷ number of names.

h Chap 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminiſh his inheritance.*

54 h To many thou ſhalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou ſhalt † give the leſs inheritance: to every one ſhall his inheritance be given, according to thoſe that were numbred of him.

i Chap. 33. 54. Joſhua 11. 23. & 14. 2.

55 Notwithſtanding, the land ſhall be i divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they ſhall inherit.

56 According to the lot ſhall the poſſeſſion thereof be divided, between many and few.

k Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19.

57 ¶ k And theſe *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gerſhon, the family of the Gerſhonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 Theſe *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Muſhites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

l Exod. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

59 And ŷ name of Amrams wife *was* l Jochebed, ŷ daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: And ſhe bare unto Amram, Aaron & Moſes, and Miriam their ſiſter.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

m Lev. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chro. 24. 2.

61 And m Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD.

62 And thoſe that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thouſand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Iſrael, becauſe there was no inheritance given them among the children of Iſrael.

63 ¶ Theſe *are* they that were numbred by Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, who numbred the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho. 2553.

64 But among theſe there was not a man of them whom Moſes and Aaron the prieſt numbred, when they numbred the children of Iſrael in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

n Chap. 14. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

65 For the LORD had ſaid of them, They n ſhall ſurely die in the wilderneſs. And there was not left a man of them, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad ſue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moſes being told of his death, ſueth for a ſucceſſour. 18 Joſhua is appointed to ſucceed him.

a Chap. 26. 33. Joſh. 17. 3.

THen came the daughters of a Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the prieſt, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

b Chap. 14. 35. and 26. 64, 65.

3 Our father b died in the wilderneſs, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together againſt the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own ſin, and had no ſons.

† Heb. *diminiſhed.*

4 Why ſhould the name of our father be † done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſon? Give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moſes brought their cauſe before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak right: thou ſhalt ſurely give them a poſſeſſion of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou ſhalt cauſe the inheritance of their father to paſs unto them.

8 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a man die, and have no ſon, then ye ſhall cauſe his inheritance to paſs unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his kinſman that is next to him of his family, and he ſhall poſſeſs it: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael a ſtatute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

c Deut. 32. 49.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, c Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and ſee the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael.

13 And

2553. 13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also
d Chap. 20. 24. shalt be gathered unto thy people, as d Aaron thy brother was gathered.

e Chap. 20. 24. 14 For ye e rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the
f Exod. 17. 7. f water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto ŷ LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

g Exod. 28. 30. 21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, g after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continual burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new-moons, 16 at the passover, 26 in the day of first-fruits.

AND ŷ LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

† Heb. *a savor of my rest.*

a Exod. 29. 38. 3 And thou shalt say unto them, a This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

‡ Heb. *in a day.*

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a b meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an c hin of beaten oyl.

b Levit. 2. 1.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

c Exod. 29. 40.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering. 2553.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

d Exod. 12. 18. Levit. 23. 5. 16 d And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

e Levit. 23. 7. 18 In the e first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein.*

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram,

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout

throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenths-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

a Lev. 23.24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

b Lev. 16.29. &23.27.

7 ¶ And [b] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according

to

2553. to their number, after the manner:
28 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
29 ¶ And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:
30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:
31 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
32 ¶ And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:
33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:
34 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
35 ¶ On the eighth day ye ſhall have a [c] ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*
[c] Levit. 23. 36.
36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh.
37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:
38 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
‖ Or, offer.
39 Theſe *things* ye ſhall ‖ do unto the LORD in your ſet feaſts, beſides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.
40 And Moſes told the children of Iſrael, according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maids vow, 6 of a wives, 9 of a widows, or her that is divorced.

AND Moſes ſpake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.
2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or ſwear an oath to bind his ſoul with a bond; he ſhall not † break his word, he ſhall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.
† Heb. profane.
3 If a woman alſo vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her ſelf* by a bond, *being* in her fathers houſe in her youth;
4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, and her father ſhall hold his peace at her: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand. 2553.
5 But if her father diſallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand: and the LORD ſhall forgive her, becauſe her father diſallowed her.
6 And if ſhe had at all an husband when † ſhe vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul;
† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*
7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.
8 But if her husband diſallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe uttered with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the LORD ſhall forgive her.
9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her.
10 And if ſhe vowed in her husbands houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath;
11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.
12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD ſhall forgive her.
13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her husband may eſtabliſh it, or her husband may make it void.
14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them.*
15 But if he ſhall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity.
16 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes which the LORD commanded Moſes between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers houſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain. 13 Moſes is wroth with the officers, for ſaving the women alive. 19 How the ſouldiers with their captives and ſpoil, are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the treaſury of the Lord.

AND ỹ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
[a] Chap. 25. 17.
2 [a] Avenge the children of Iſrael of

b Chap. 27. 13. the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of your ſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

† Heb. *a thouſand of a tribe a thouſand of a tribe.* 4 † Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and they ſlew all the males.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain; *namely*, c Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

c Joſh. 13. 21.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles with fire.

11 And they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beaſts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil unto Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

† Heb. *hoſt of war.*

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved all the women alive?

d Chap. 25. 2. e 2 Pet. 2. 15. 16 Behold, [d] theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the [e] counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

f Judg. 21. 11. 17 Now therefore [f] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

† Heb. *a male.*

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your ſelves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, & [g] whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purifie *both* your ſelves and your captives, on the third day, and on the ſeventh day.

g Chap. 19. 11, &c.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of ſkins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. *inſtrument, or veſſel of skins.*

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes;

22 Onely the gold, and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean: nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhall make go through the water.

24 And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Take the ſum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battel: one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſraels half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, *goats.*

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and

five

five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israels half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Heb. *heave-offering.*

53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan. 6 Moses reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moses assigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattel;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;

4 *Even* the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattel, and thy servants have cattel.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. *break.*

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For [a] when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

a Chap. 24. 13.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [b] from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not † wholly followed me.

b Chap. 14. 28, 29.

† Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness fourty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our selves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan east-ward.

20 ¶ And

2553. c Josh. 1. 13.

20 ¶ And c Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him.

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

d Josh. 4. 12.

27 d But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, & the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

e Deut. 3. 12. Josh. 13. 8. & 22. 4.

33 And e Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

2553.

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

39 And the children of f Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

f Gen. 50. 23.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And g Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

g Deut. 3. 14.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and fourty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they a departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month: on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all ỳ Egyptians.

a Exod. 12. 37.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from b Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

b Exod. 13. 20.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and c passed through the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

c Exod. 15. 22.

9 And they removed from Marah, and d came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

d Exod. 15. 27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the e wilderness of Sin.

e Exod. 6. 11.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped

2553. encamped at [f] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

f Exod. 17. 1.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and

g Exod. 19. 1.

pitched in the [g] wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of

h Chap. 11. 34.

Sinai, and pitched [h] at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.

‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and

i Chap. 11. 35.

[i] encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah,

k Deut. 10. 6.

and [k] encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber,

l Chap. 20. 1.

and pitched in the [l] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

m Chap. 20. 22.

37 And they removed from [m] Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

n Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 32. 50.

38 And [n] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fourtieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

o Chap. 21. 1, &c.

40 And [o] king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

p Chap. 21. 4.

41 And they departed from mount [p] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‖ [q] Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

q Chap. 25. 1.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [r] When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

r Deut. 7. 2. Josh. 11. 12.

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And [s] ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.

s Chap. 26. 53. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* [t] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

t Josh. 23. 13. Judges 2. 3.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall divide the land.

AND [y] LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

3 Then [a] your south-quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the

a Josh. 15. 1.

outmoſt coaſt of the ſalt-ſea eaſt-ward.

4 And your border ſhall turn from the ſouth to the aſcent of Akrabbim, and paſs on to Zin: and the going forth thereof ſhall be from the ſouth to Kadeſh-barnea, and ſhall go on to Hazar-addar, and paſs on to Azmon.

5 And the border ſhall fetch a compaſs from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſea.

6 And *as for* the weſtern border, you ſhall even have the great ſea for a border: this ſhall be your weſt-border.

7 And this ſhall be your north-border; from the great ſea, you ſhall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye ſhall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border ſhall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border ſhall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it ſhall be at Hazar-enan: this ſhall be your north-border.

10 And ye ſhall point out your eaſt-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coaſt ſhall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the eaſt-ſide of Ain; and the border ſhall deſcend, and ſhall reach unto the † ſide of the ſea of Chinnereth eaſt-ward.

† Heb. *ſhoulder*

12 And the border ſhall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſalt-ſea: This ſhall be your land with the coaſts thereof round about.

13 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

b Chap. 32. 33. Joſh. 14. 2, 3.

14 [b] For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the houſe of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the houſe of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this ſide Jordan *near* Jericho, eaſt-ward, toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Theſe *are* the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you: [c] Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

e Joſh. 19. 51.

18 And ye ſhall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* theſe: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the ſon of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the ſon of Chiſlon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the ſon of Jogli. 2553.

23 The prince of the children of Joſeph, for the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, Hanniel the ſon of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the ſon of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the ſon of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, Paltiel the ſon of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Aſher, Ahihud the ſon of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the ſon of Ammihud.

29 Theſe *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Iſrael in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and fourty cities for the Levites with their ſuburbs, and meaſure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No ſatisfaction for murder.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

2 [a] Command the children of Iſrael, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their poſſeſſion, cities to dwell in: and ye ſhall give *alſo* unto the Levites ſuburbs for the cities round about them. a Joſh. 21. 2.

3 And the cities ſhall they have to dwell in, and the ſuburbs of them ſhall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beaſts.

4 And the ſuburbs of the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *ſhall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thouſand cubits round about.

5 And ye ſhall meaſure from without the city on the eaſt-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the ſouth-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the weſt-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the north-ſide two thouſand cubits; and the city *ſhall be* in the midſt: this ſhall be to them the ſuburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *there ſhall be* [b] ſix cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the manſlayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye ſhall add fourty and two cities. b Deut. 4. 41. Joſh. 20. 2. and 21. 1. † Heb. *above them ye ſhall give.*

7 *So* all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites, *ſhall be* fourty and eight cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

8 And the cities which ye ſhall give, *ſhall be* of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: from *them that have* many, ye ſhall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth. † Heb. *they inherit.*

9 ¶ And

2553. 9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [c] When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

c Deut. 19. 2. Joſh. 20. 2.

11 Then ye ſhall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the ſlayer may flee thither which killeth any perſon † at unawares.

† Heb. *by error.*

12 And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manſlayer die not, until he ſtand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give, ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye ſhall give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge.

15 Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them: that every one that killeth any perſon unawares, may flee thither.

d Exod. 21. 14.

16 [d] And if he ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron (ſo that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

† Heb. *with a ſtone of the hand.*

17 And if he ſmite him † with throwing a ſtone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himſelf ſhall ſlay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he ſhall ſlay him.

e Deut. 19. 11.

20 But [e] if he thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand, that he die: he that ſmote *him* ſhall ſurely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood ſhall ſlay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

f Exod. 21. 13.

22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly [f] without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

24 Then the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer, and the revenger of blood, according to theſe judgments.

25 And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the ſlayer; † he ſhall not be guilty of blood. 2553.

† Heb. *no blood ſhall be to him.*

28 Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the high prieſt, the ſlayer ſhall return into the land of his poſſeſſion.

29 So theſe *things* ſhall be for a ſtatute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoſo killeth any perſon, the murderer ſhall be put to death by the [g] mouth of witneſſes: but one witneſs ſhall not teſtifie againſt any perſon, *to cauſe him* to die.

g Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

31 Moreover, ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he ſhall be ſurely put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the prieſt.

33 So ye ſhall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleanſed of the blood that is ſhed therein, but by the blood of him that ſhed it.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye ſhall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters,* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *leſt the inheritance ſhould be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers ſons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſons of Joſeph, came near, and ſpake before Moſes, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Iſrael: 2553.

2 And they ſaid, [a] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Iſrael: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

a Chap. 27. 1. Joſh. 17. 3.

3 And if they be marryed to any of the ſons of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael; then ſhall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb: *unto whom they ſhall be.*

4 And when the jubile of the children of Iſrael ſhall be, then ſhall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moſes commanded the children of

Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD, ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph hath ſaid well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, Let them † marry to whom they think beſt; [b] onely to the family of the tribe of their father ſhall they marry:

† Heb. *be wives.* b Tob. 1. 9.

7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall † keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*

8 And every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance. 2515.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 [c] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers ſons. Chap. 7. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. † Heb. to ſome that were *of the families.*

13 Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, unto the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moſes ſpeech in the end of the fourtieth year, briefly rehearſing the ſtory* 6 *of Gods promiſe,* 9 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land,* 34 *of Gods anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and diſobedience.*

THeſe *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red *ſea*, between Paran, & Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, & Dizahab. ‖ Or, *Zuph.*

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea)

3 And it came to paſs in the fourtieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 [a] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei. a Num. 21. 24.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates. † Heb. *all his neighbours*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you, go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [b] Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them. † Heb. *given.* b Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.

9 ¶ And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many mo as ye *are*, and bleſs you as he hath promiſed you)

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you. † Heb. *give.*

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. † Heb. *gave.*

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [c] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him. c John 7. 24.

17 [d] Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgement, *but* you ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; you ſhall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it. d Lev. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. † Heb. *acknowledge faces.*

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which you ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and

we

2514. we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and e Num. 13. 3. [e] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

24 And f Num. 13. 24. [f] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, *It is* a good land, which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithſtanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren † Heb. *melted.* have † diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, The people *is* greater and taller then we, the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have ſeen the ſons of the g Num. 13. 28. [g] Anakims there.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

h Exod. 13. 21. 33 [h] Who went in the way before you to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and ſware, ſaying,

i Num. 14. 29. 35 [i] Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers;

36 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, becauſe he hath † wholly followed the LORD. † Heb. *fulfilled to go after.*

37 [k] Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither. 2514. k Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.

38 *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither. Encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, [l] We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill. l Num. 14. 40.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

43 So I ſpake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and † went preſumptuouſly up into the hill. † Heb. *you were presumptuous, and went up.*

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadeſh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 The ſtory is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was ſubdued by them.

THen we turned, and took our journy into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea, as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your ſelves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not ſo much as a foot-breadth, [a] becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion. † Heb. *even to the treading of the ſole of the foot.* a Gen. 36. 8.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for mony, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for mony, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee

2515. in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: theſe fourty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou haſt lacked nothing.

8 And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

‖ Or, *Uſe no hoſtility againſt Moab.*

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖ Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims

† Gen. 36. 20. † Heb. *inherited them.* ‖ Or, *room.*

12 [b] The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir beforetime, but the children of Eſau † ſucceeded them when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ ſtead, as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I*, and get you over

e Num. 21. 12. ‖ Or, *valley.*

[c] the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the ſpace in which we came from Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and paſs over the river Arnon: Behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battel. † Heb. *begin, poſſeſs.*

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee.

26 ¶ And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, with words of peace, ſaying,

27 [d] Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. d Num. 21. 21, 22.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for mony, that I may eat; and give me water for mony, that I may drink: onely I will paſs through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Eſau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I ſhall paſs over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſs by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to poſſeſs, that thou mayeſt inherit his land.

32 [e] Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. e Num. 21. 23.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly deſtroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain: † Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*

35 Onely the cattel we took for a prey unto our ſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Onely unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatſoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 The ſtory of the conqueſt of Og king of Baſhan. 11 The bigneſs of his bed. 12 The diſtribution of thoſe lands to the two tribes and half. 23 Moſes prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to ſee it.

Then

THen we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and [a] Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people, to battel at Edrei.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands [c] Og alſo the king of Baſhan, and all his people: and we ſmote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threeſcore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

5 All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates and bars, beſide unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattel, and the ſpoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our ſelves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Baſhan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

11 For onely Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedſtead *was* a bed-ſtead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after ỹ cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we poſſeſſed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [d] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coaſts of Geſhuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Baſhan-[e]havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea, ‖ under Aſhdoth-piſgah eaſt-ward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: [f] ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* †meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye [g] return every man unto his poſſeſſion which I have given you.

21 ¶ And [h] I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for the LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.

23 And I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

24 O LORD God, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and ſee the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [i] was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee, ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſt-ward, and north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

29 So we abode in the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moſes appointeth the three cities of refuge on that ſide Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Iſrael, unto the ſtatutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [a] Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall you diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

a Num. 21. 33, &c. Chap. 29. 7.
b Num. 21. 24.
c Num. 21. 33.
d Num. 32. 33. Joſh. 13. 8, &c.
e Num. 32. 41.
‖ Or, *under the ſprings of Piſgah* or *the hill.*
f Num. 32. 20.
† Heb, *ſons of power.*
g Joſh. 22. 4.
h Num. 27. 18.
i Num. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.
‖ Or, *the hill.*
a Chap. 12. 32. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did
b Num. 25. 4, &c. because of b Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath deſtroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*, for this *is* your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* God ſo nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgments *ſo* righteous, as all this law which I ſet before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy ſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons ſons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou ſtoodſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and ſtood under the mountain, and the c mountain burnt with
c Exod. 19. 18. † Heb. *heart.* fire unto the † midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

12 And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude, † onely
† Heb. *ſave a voice.* *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you ſtatutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your ſelves (for ye ſaw no manner of ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb, out of the midſt of the fire)

16 Leſt ye corrupt *your ſelves*, and make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female,

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leſt thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.
‖ Or, *imparted.*

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over and poſſeſs that good land.

23 Take heed unto your ſelves, leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For d the LORD thy God *is* a conſuming fire, *even* a jealous God.
d Chap. 9. 3. Heb. 12. 29.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and childrens children, and ſhalt have remained long in the land, and ſhall corrupt *your ſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to poſſeſs it: ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And there ye ſhall ſerve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone, which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † are come upon thee, *even* in
† Heb. *have found thee.* the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he ſware unto them.

32 For aſk now of the days that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon the earth, and *aſk* from the one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether

whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none else besides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou *art*, to bring thee in to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

e Josh. 20. 8.

43 *Namely*, [e] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel

f Num. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4.

[f] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the

g Num. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3.

land [g] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan east-ward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [h] springs of Pisgah.

h Chap 3. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments. 22 At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

† Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

a Exod. 19. 5.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, & went not up into the mount) saying,

6 ¶ [b] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

b Exod. 20. 2, &c. Levit. 26. 1. Psal. 81. 10.

† Heb. *servants.*

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thy self unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [c] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

c Exod. 34. 7.

10 [d] And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

d Jer. 32. 18.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the [e] sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

e Gen. 2. 2. Heb. 4. 4.

15 And

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 [f] Thou shalt not kill.

18 [g] Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 [h] Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 [i] Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and [k] we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [l] liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who *is there of* all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and [m] speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, & we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 You shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 The end of the law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

NOw these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life, & that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear O Israel, The LORD our God *is* one LORD:

5 And [a] thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And [b] these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things* which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not, [c] when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

13 Thou

f Matt. 5. 21.
g Luke 18. 20.
h Rom. 13. 9.
i Rom. 7. 7.
k Exod. 19. 19.
l Chap. 4. 33.
† Heb. *add to hear.*
m Exod. 20. 19.
† Heb. *pass over.*
a Chap. 10. 12. Matt. 22. 37. Mark. 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.
b Chap. 11. 18.
† Heb. *whet*, or, *sharpen.*
c Chap. 8. 10, &c.
† Heb. *bondmen*, or *servants.*

a Chap. 10. 12, 20. and 13. 4.

13 Thou shalt [a] fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

e Mat. 4. 7. f Exod. 17. 2.

16 ¶ [e] Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, [f] as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

† Heb. *evil.*

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holiness of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and justice, 17 for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.

a Chap. 31. 3.

WHen the [a] LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them; [b] thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew

b Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12.

mercy unto them: 2553

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

† Heb. *statues, or, pillars.*

c Chap. 14. 2. & 26. 19. d Exod. 19. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

6 [c] For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: [d] the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were mo in number then any people (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

† Heb. *because.*

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: [e] there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

e Exod. 23. 26, &c.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the [f] evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

f Exod. 9. 14. and 15. 26.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people

2353. which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee, thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods, for that *will be* [g] a ſnare unto thee.

g Exod. 23. 33.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* mo then I, how can I diſpoſſeſs them?

18 Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* ſhalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes ſaw, and the ſigns, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the ſtreched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: ſo ſhall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

h Exod. 23. 28. Joſhua 24. 12.

20 [h] Moreover, the LORD thy God will ſend the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themſelves from thee, be deſtroyed.

21 Thou ſhalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

† Heb. *pluck off.*

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out thoſe nations before thee by little and little: thou mayeſt not conſume them at once, leſt the beaſts of the field increaſe upon thee.

† Heb. *before thy face.*

23 But the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them † unto thee, and ſhall deſtroy them with a mighty deſtruction, until they be deſtroyed.

24 And he ſhall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou ſhalt deſtroy their name from under heaven: there ſhall no man be able to ſtand before thee, until thou have deſtroyed them.

i Chap. 12. 3. k Joſh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40.

25 The graven images of their gods [i] ſhall ye burn with fire: thou [k] ſhalt not deſire the ſilver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, leſt thou be ſnared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither ſhalt thou bring an abomination into thy houſe, leſt thou be a curſed thing like it: *but* thou ſhalt utterly deteſt it, and thou ſhalt utterly abhor it, [l] for it *is* a curſed thing.

l Chap. 13. 17.

CHAP. VIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, ſhall ye obſerve to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers.

2 And thou ſhalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee theſe fourty years in the wilderneſs, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldeſt keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and ſuffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, (which thou kneweſt not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth [a] not live by bread onely, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

2353.

a Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

4 [b] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell theſe fourty years.

b Neh. 9. 21.

5 Thou ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that as a man chaſteneth his ſon, *ſo* the LORD thy God chaſteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that ſpring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and honey,

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oyl.*

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſs.

10 [c] When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

c Chap. 6. 11, 12.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [d] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

d Num. 20. 11.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with [e] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

e Exod 16. 15.

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

2553. 20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh: becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.

HEar, O Iſrael: Thou *art* to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier then thy ſelf, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

a Num. 13. 28. 2 A people great and tall, [a] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak!

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as* a [b] conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

b Chap. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that ỳ LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſs ỳ LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations ỳ LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine heart doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* a ſtiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, & forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in ỳ wilderneſs: from the day ỳ thou didſt depart out of ỳ land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt ỳ LORD

8 Alſo in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into ỳ mount, to receive ỳ tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of ỳ covenant which ỳ LORD made with you, then

c Exod. 24. 18. & 34. 28. [c] I abode in the mount fourty days & fourty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

d Exod. 31. 18. 10 [d] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, in the day of the aſſembly.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of fourty days and fourty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

e Exod. 32. 7. 12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [e] Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*: they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. 2553.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned & came down from ỳ mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of ỳ covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt ỳ LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of ỳ way which ỳ LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, fourty days and fourty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you) But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt ỳ duſt thereof into the brook ỳ deſcended out of the mount.

f Num. 11. 1, 3. g Exod. 17. 7. h Num. 11. 34. 22 And at [f] Taberah, and at [g] Maſſah, and at [h] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewiſe when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then you rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious againſt the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD fourty days and fourty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God, deſtroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac and Jacob; look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wick-

2553. edneſs, nor to their ſin:

28 Leſt the land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, [i] Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

i Num. 14. 16.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power and by thy ſtretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 Gods mercy in reſtoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the prieſthood, 8 in ſeparating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkening unto Moſes his ſuit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.

AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

a Exod. 34. 1.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the firſt writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, in the day of the aſſembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

† Heb. *words.*

5 And I turned my ſelf and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Iſrael took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to [b] Moſera: [c] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his ſon miniſtred in the prieſts office in his ſtead.

b Num. 33. 30. c Num. 20. 28.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD ſeparated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to ſtand before the LORD to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name, unto this day.

d Num. 18. 20.

9 [d] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promiſed him.

10 And I ſtayed in the mount, according to the ‖ firſt time, fourty days and fourty nights, and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time alſo, *and* the LORD would not deſtroy thee.

‖ Or, *former days.*

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and poſſeſs the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give unto them.

† Heb. *go in journey.*

12 ¶ And now Iſrael, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to ſerve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul, 2553.

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, [e] the earth *alſo* with all that therein *is*.

e Pſal. 24. 1.

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he choſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumciſe therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more ſtiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which [f] regardeth not perſons nor taketh reward.

f 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job. 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [g] Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou [h] cleave, and ſwear by his name.

g Chap. 6. 13. Mat. 4. 10. Luke. 4. 8. h Chap. 12. 4.

21 He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee theſe great and terrible things which thine eyes have ſeen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [i] with threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [k] as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

i Gen. 46. 27. Exod. 1. 5. k Gen. 15. 5.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of Gods great works, 8 by promiſe of Gods great bleſſings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A careful ſtudy is required in Gods words. 26 The bleſſing and curſe is ſet before them.

THEREFORE thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, his greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his ſtretched out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midſt of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day,

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place,

6 And [a] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben:

a Num. 16. 31. & 27. 3. Pſalm 106. 17.

how

2553. how the earth opened her mouth and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the ‖ ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion in the midſt of all Iſrael.

‖ Or, *living ſubſtance which followed them.* † Heb. was *at their feet.*

7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land whither you go to poſſeſs it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and wateredſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

† Heb. *ſeeketh.*

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if you ſhall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

† Heb. *give.*

15 And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields, for thy cattel, that thou mayeſt eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your ſelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled againſt you, and he ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and

b Chap. 6. 8. [b] bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

c Chap. 4. 10. & 6. 7. 19 [c] And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhall diligently keep all 2553. theſe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier then your ſelves.

d Joſh. 1. 3. 24 [d] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours: from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, as he hath ſaid unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe:

e Chap. 28. 2. 27 [e] A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

f Chap. 28. 15. 28 And a [f] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put [g] the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

g Chap. 27. 12, 13. Joſh. 8. 33.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over againſt Gilgal, beſide the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in, to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it and dwell therein.

h Chap. 5. 32. 32 And ye ſhall obſerve [h] to do all the ſtatutes and judgements which I ſet before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be deſtroyed. 5 The place of Gods ſervice is to be kept. 16, 23 Blood is forbidden. 17, 20, 26 Holy things muſt be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forſaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THeſe *are* the ſtatutes and judgements which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

a Chap. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *inherit.* 2 [a] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations which ye ſhall ‖ poſſeſs ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

b Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down.* 3 And [b] you ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their

groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

c 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chro. 7. 12.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall [c] choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and ŷ heave-offering of your hand, & all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

12 And ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as [d] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

d Chap. 10. 9.

13 Take heed to thy self that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of ŷ hart.

e Chap 15. 23.

16 [e] Onely ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 [f] Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon thy earth.

f Chap. 14. 27. Eccles. 7. 31. † Heb. *all thy days.*

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, [g] as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

g Gen. 28. 14. Chap. 19. 8.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

23 Onely † be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

† Heb. *be strong.*

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Onely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

† Heb. *inheritest, or possessest them.*

30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

† Heb. *after them.*

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy

thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their ſons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

† Heb. *abomination. of the.* h Chap. 4. 2. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Revel. 22. 18.

32 What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it: [h] thou ſhalt not add thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near ſoever unto thee, 9 are to be ſtoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be ſpared.

IF there ariſe among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a ſign or a wonder,

2 And the ſign or the wonder come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods (which thou haſt not known) and let us ſerve them;

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

4 Ye ſhall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you ſhall ſerve him, and [a] cleave unto him.

a Chap. 10. 20.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams ſhall be put to death (becauſe he hath † ſpoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondage, to thruſt thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) ſo ſhalt thou put the evil away from the midſt of thee.

† Heb. *ſpoken revolt againſt the* LORD.

6 ¶ If thy brother the ſon of thy mother, or thy ſon, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy boſom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own ſoul, entice thee ſecretly, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods (which thou haſt not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth)

8 Thou ſhalt not conſent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither ſhall thine eye pity him, neither ſhalt thou ſpare, neither ſhalt thou conceal him.

9 But [b] thou ſhalt ſurely kill him; thine hand ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

b Chap. 17. 7.

10 And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: becauſe he hath ſought to thruſt thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen.*

11 And [c] all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall do no more any ſuch wickedneſs as this is, among you.

c Chap. 17. 13.

12 ¶ If thou ſhalt hear *ſay* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, ſaying,

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods (which ye have not known)

‖ Or, *naughty men.*

14 Then ſhalt thou enquire and make ſearch, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou ſhalt ſurely ſmite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the ſword, deſtroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the ſword.

16 And thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoil of it into the midſt of the ſtreet thereof, and ſhalt burn with fire the city, and all the ſpoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it ſhall be an heap for ever, it ſhall not be built again.

17 And there ſhall cleave nought of the ‖ curſed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceneſs of his anger, and ſhew thee mercy, and have compaſſion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers;

‖ Or, *devoted.*

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods children are not to diſfigure themſelves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beaſts, 9 of fiſhes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it ſelf, may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine ſervice, 23 Tithes and firſtlings of rejoycing before the Lord. 28 The third years tithe of alms and charity.

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: [a] ye ſhall not cut your ſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead.

a Lev. 19. 28.

2 [b] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

b Chap. 7. 6. & 26. 18.

3 ¶ Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 [c] Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat,

c Lev. 11. 2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *biſon.* † Heb. *diſtom.*

6 And every beaſt that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongſt the beaſts; that ye ſhall eat.

7 Nevertheleſs, theſe ye ſhall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the

cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, nor touch their dead carcaſe.

d Lev. 11. 9. 9 ¶ [d] Theſe ye ſhall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and ſcales ſhall ye eat:

10 And whatſoever hath not fins and ſcales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye ſhall eat.

12 But theſe *are they* of which ye ſhall not eat: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the ſwan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

e Lev. 11. 19. 18 And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the [e] bat.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they ſhall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it ſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the ſtranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayeſt ſell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God.

f Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. [f] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

22 Thou ſhalt truly tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firſtlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into mony, and bind up the mony in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe.

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that mony for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoyce, thou and thine houſhold.

† Heb. *asketh of thee.*

g Chap. 12. 19. 27 And [g] the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (becauſe he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

CHAP. XV.

1 The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor. 7 It muſt be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew ſervant, 16 except he will not depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed. 19 All firſtling males of the cattel are to be ſanctified unto the Lord.

AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe. a Lev. 25. 2, 4.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditour that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhall releaſe *it*, he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, becauſe it is called the LORDS releaſe. † Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

3 Of a forreiner thou mayeſt exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand ſhall releaſe:

4 ‖ Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it: ‖ Or, *to the end that there be no poor among you.*

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and [b] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee. b Chap. 28. 12.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 [c] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth. c Matt. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand: and thine eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee. † Heb. *word.* † Heb. *Belial.*

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the

2553. the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

d Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14. 12 ¶ *And* [d] if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it ſhall be if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee (becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee)

e Exod. 21. 6. 17 [e] Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever: and alſo unto thy maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the Lord thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doeſt.

f Exod. 34. 19. 19 ¶ [f] All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

20 Thou ſhalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

g Levit. 22. 20. Chap. 17. 1. Eccluſ 35. 12. 21 [g] And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God:

22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

h Chap. 12. 16, 23. 23 [h] Only thou ſhalt not eat the blood thereof: thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The feaſt of the paſſover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male muſt offer, as he is able, at theſe three feaſts. 18 Of judges and juſtice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.

a Exod. 12. 2, &c. b Exod. 13. 4. OBſerve the [a] month of Abib, and keep the paſſover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſſover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the [c] place which the LORD ſhall chooſe to place his name there. 2553.

c Chap. 12. 5.

3 [d] Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it: ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte) that thou mayeſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

d Exod. 12. 15.

4 [e] And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven days, neither ſhall there *any thing* of the fleſh which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even, remain all night until the morning.

e Exod. 34. 25.

5 Thou mayeſt not ‖ ſacrifice the paſſover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‖ Or, kill.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to place his name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſover at even, at the going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou ſhalt roſt and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe: and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and on the ſeventh day *ſhall be* a † ſolemn aſſembly to the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work *therein*.

† Heb. reſtraint.

f Levit. 23. 15. 9 ¶ [f] Seven weeks ſhalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the ſeven weeks from *ſuch time as* thou beginneſt *to put* the ſickle to the corn.

10 And thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou ſhalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

‖ Or, ſufficiency.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to place his name there.

12 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt: and thou ſhalt obſerve and do theſe ſtatutes.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of tabernacles ſeven days, after that thou haſt gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

† Heb. floor, and thy wine-preſs.

14 And thou ſhalt rejoyce in thy feaſt, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite, the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days ſhalt thou keep a ſolemn feaſt unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe: becauſe the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy

2553. increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

g Exod. 23. 14. and 34. 23.

16 ¶ g Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and h they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

h Ecclus 35. 4.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgement, thou shalt not respect persons, i neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

i Exod. 23. 8.

‖ Or, *matters*

† Heb. *justice, justice.*

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

k Levit. 26. 1. ‖ Or *statue, or, pillar*

22 k Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contemner of that determination must dy. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2553. ‖ Or, *goat.*

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshiped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they dy.

a Num. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10 2.

6 a At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. 2553.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall dy: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

† Heb. *not to hearken.*

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep

2553. keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance. 3 The priests due. 6 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the Prophet is to be heard. 20 The presumptuous prophet is to dy.

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

a Num. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9.
b 1 Cor. 9. 13.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [c] to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

c Lev. 18. 21.

11 [d] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [e] necromancer.

d Lev. 20. 27.
e 1 Sam. 28. 7.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, upright, or, sincere.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

‖ Or, *inherit.*

15 ¶ [f] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

f John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, [g] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I dy not.

g Exod. 20. 19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [h] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

h John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall dy.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The priviledge thereof for the man-slayer. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

WHEN the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

a Chap. 12. 29.

† Heb. *inheritest.* or *possessest.*

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

b Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which ỹ LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past,

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neigh-

† Heb. *iron.* † Heb. *wood.* † Heb. *findeth.*

2553. neighbour, that he die; he ſhall flee unto one of thoſe cities, and live:

6 Leſt the avenger of the blood purſue the ſlayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, becauſe the way is long, and † ſlay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time paſt.

† Heb. *ſmite him in life.* † Heb. *from yeſterday the third day.*

7 Wherefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſeparate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God ᶜ enlarge thy coaſt (as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promiſed to give unto thy fathers;

ᶜ Chap. 12. 20.

9 (If thou ſhalt keep all theſe commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) ᵈ then ſhalt thou add three cities mo for thee, beſide theſe three:

ᵈ Joſh. 20. 7.

10 That innocent blood be not ſhed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *ſo* blood be upon thee

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and riſe up againſt him, and ſmite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of theſe cities:

† Heb. *in life.*

12 Then the elders of his city ſhall ſend and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye ſhall not pity him, but thou ſhalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Iſrael, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have ſet in thine inheritance which thou ſhalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it.

15 ¶ ᵉ One witneſs ſhall not riſe up againſt a man for any iniquity, or for any ſin, in any ſin that he ſinneth: at the mouth of two witneſſes, or at the mouth of three witneſſes ſhall the matter be eſtabliſhed.

ᵉ Num. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

16 ¶ If a falſe witneſs riſe up againſt any man to teſtifie againſt him ‖ *that which is* wrong.

‖ Or, *falling away.*

17 Then both the men between whom the controverſie *is*, ſhall ſtand before the LORD, before the prieſts, and the judges which ſhall be in thoſe days.

18 And the judges ſhall make diligent inquiſition: and behold, *if* the witneſs *be* a falſe witneſs, *and* hath teſtified falſly againſt his brother:

19 ᶠ Then ſhall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: ſo ſhalt thou put the evil away from among you.

ᶠ Prov. 19. 5. 9.

20 And thoſe which remain ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall henceforth commit no more any ſuch evil among you.

21 And thine eye ſhall not pity, *but* ᵍ life *ſhall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

ᵍ Exod. 21. 23. Levit. 24. 20. Matt. 5. 38.

CHAP. XX.

1 The prieſts exhortation to encourage the people to battel. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be diſmiſſed from the war. 10 How to uſe the cities that accept or refuſe the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities muſt be devoted. 19 Trees of mans meat muſt not be deſtroyed in the ſiege.

WHen thou goeſt out to battel againſt thine enemies, and ſeeſt horſes and chariots, *and* a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 2553.

2 And it ſhall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the prieſt ſhall approch and ſpeak unto the people,

3 And ſhall ſay unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, you approch this day unto battel againſt your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified becauſe of them.

† Heb. *be tender.* † Heb. *make haſte.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you againſt your enemies, to ſave you.

5 ¶ And the officers ſhall ſpeak unto the people, ſaying, What man *is there* that hath built a new houſe, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his houſe, leſt he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *alſo* go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common*: See Levit. 19. 23.

7 ᵃ And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt he die in battel, and another man take her.

ᵃ Chap. 24. 5.

8 And the officers ſhall ſpeak further unto the people, and they ſhall ſay, ᵇ What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his houſe, leſt his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

ᵇ Judg. 7. 3. † Heb. *melt.*

9 And it ſhall be when the officers have made an end of ſpeaking unto the people, that they ſhall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. *to be in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When thou comeſt nigh unto a city to fight againſt it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it ſhall be, if it make thee anſwer of peace, and open unto thee, then it ſhall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, ſhall be tributaries unto thee, and they ſhall ſerve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war againſt thee, then thou ſhalt beſiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou ſhalt ſmite every male thereof with the edge of the ſword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and ᶜ the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all

ᶜ Joſh. 8. 2. † Heb. *ſpoil.*

all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

† Heb. *spoil.*

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege.

‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.* † Heb. *to go from before thee.*

20 Onely the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

† Heb. *it come down.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of an uncertain murder. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD) and by their † word shall every controversie and every stroke be *tried.*

† Heb. *mouth.*

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it.*

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

† Heb. *in the midst.*

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

‖ Or, *suffer to grow.* † Heb. *make, or dress.*

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for mony, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved, first-born, before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his strength, the right of the first-born *is* his.

† Heb. *that is found with him.*

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for [a] he that is hanged, *is* † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

a Gal. 3. 13. † Heb. *the curse of God.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The sex is to be distinguished by apparel. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The house must have battlements. 9 Confusion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. 20, 22 Of adultery. 25 Of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Incest.

2 Exod. 23. 4.

THou [a] shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost thing of thy brothers, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy self.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with diverse seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

† Heb. fulness of thy seed.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not wear a garment of diverse sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

b Levit. 19. 19.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [c] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy self.*

† Heb. wings.

c Num. 15. 38.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasion of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they shall spread ỳcloth before ỳelders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ [d] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

d Levit. 20. 10.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her, shall die.

‖ Or, take strong hold of her.

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ [e] If

2553. e Exod. 22. 16. 28 ¶ If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

f Levit. 18. 8. 30 ¶ [f] A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of Usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

a Neh. 13. 1. 3 [a] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and b because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

b Num. 22. 5, 6. 5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: But the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

† Heb. good. 6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

† Heb. turneth toward. 11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee. 2553. † Heb. sittest down.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee. † Heb. nakedness of any thing.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him. † Heb. is good for him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel. ‖ Or, sodomitess.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

c Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36. Psalm 15. 5. 19 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

d Eccles 5. 4. 21 ¶ [d] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

e Matt. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. 24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, [e] then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to war. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosie. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of justice. 19 Of charity.

WHen a [f] man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: f Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4. † Heb. matter of nakedness.

2553. then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

† Heb. cutting off.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband dy, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

b Chap. 20. 7. † Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*

5 ¶ [b] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a *mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall dy, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

c Lev. 13. 2.

8 ¶ Take heed, in [c] the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

d Num. 12. 10.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did [d] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

e Lev. 19. 13. Tobit 4. 14. † Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.* 1 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day [e] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 [f] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, nor take a widows raiment to pledge. 2553.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

g Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22.

19 ¶ [g] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *after thee.*

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to ly down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

a 2 Cor. 11. 24.

3 [a] Fourty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

b 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18. † Heb. *threshe-eth.*

4 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.

c Mat. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28. ‖ Or, *next kinsman.*

5 ¶ [c] If brethren dwell together, and one of them dy and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

‖ Or, *next kinsmans wife.* d Ruth 4. 7.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, [d] My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him,

him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, I like not to take her:

9 Then ſhall his brothers wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and looſe his ſhoe from *off* his foot, and ſpit in his face, and ſhall anſwer and ſay, So ſhall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers houſe.

10 And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed.

11 ¶ When men ſtrive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets:

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, thine eye ſhall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a ſmall.

† Heb. *a ſtone and a ſtone.*

14 Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe † divers meaſures, a great and a ſmall.

† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

15 *But* thou ſhalt have a perfect and juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which ẏ LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

e Exod. 17. 8.

17 ¶ [e] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it, *that* thou ſhalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou ſhalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confeſſion of him that offereth the baſket of firſt-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it ſhall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and poſſeſſeſt it, and dwelleſt therein:

2 That thou ſhalt take of the firſt of all the fruit of the earth, which thou ſhalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt put *it* in a baſket, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, to place his name there.

3 And thou ſhalt go unto the prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days, and ſay unto him, I profeſs this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD ſware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the prieſt ſhall take the baſket out of thine hand, and ſet it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou ſhalt ſpeak and ſay before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to periſh *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 And now behold, I have brought the firſt-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, haſt given me: and thou ſhalt ſet it before the LORD thy God, and worſhip before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou, and the Levite, and the ſtranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increaſe, the third year, *which is* [a] the year of tithing, and haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

a Chap. 14. 28.

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all thou haſt commanded me.

15 [b] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

b Iſa. 63. 15.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments: thou ſhalt therefore keep & do them with all thine heart & with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes and his command-

2553. then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

† Heb. cutting off.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband dy, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

b Chap. 20. 7. † Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*

5 ¶ [b] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall dy, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

c Lev. 13. 2.

8 ¶ Take heed, in [c] the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did [d] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

d Num. 12. 10.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

e Lev. 19. 13. Tobit 4. 14. † Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.* Ps. Kin. 4. 16. 2 Chr. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

15 At his day [e] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 ¶ The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, nor take a widows raiment to pledge: 2553.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [g] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

g Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *after thee.*

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to ly down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [a] Fourty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

a 2 Cor. 11. 24.

4 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.

b 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18. † Heb. *threshe-eth.*

5 ¶ [c] If brethren dwell together, and one of them dy and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

c Mat. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28. ‖ Or, *next kinsman.*

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, [d] My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

‖ Or, *next kinsmans wife.* d Ruth 4. 7.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him,

him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, I like not to take her:

9 Then ſhall his brothers wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and looſe his ſhoe from *off* his foot, and ſpit in his face, and ſhall anſwer and ſay, So ſhall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers houſe.

10 And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed.

11 ¶ When men ſtrive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets:

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, thine eye ſhall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a ſmall.

† Heb. *a ſtone and a ſtone.*

14 Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe † divers meaſures, a great and a ſmall.

† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

15 *But* thou ſhalt have a perfect and juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which ẏ LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

e Exod. 17. 8.

17 ¶ e Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it, *that* thou ſhalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou ſhalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confeſſion of him that offereth the baſket of firſt-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it ſhall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and poſſeſſeſt it, and dwelleſt therein:

2 That thou ſhalt take of the firſt of all the fruit of the earth, which thou ſhalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt put *it* in a baſket, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, to place his name there.

3 And thou ſhalt go unto the prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days, and ſay unto him, I profeſs this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD ſware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the prieſt ſhall take the baſket out of thine hand, and ſet it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou ſhalt ſpeak and ſay before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to periſh *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 And now behold, I have brought the firſt-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, haſt given me: and thou ſhalt ſet it before the LORD thy God, and worſhip before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou, and the Levite, and the ſtranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increaſe, the third year, *which is* a the year of tithing, and haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

a Chap. 14. 28.

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all thy thou haſt commanded me.

15 b Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

b Iſa. 63. 15.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments: thou ſhalt therefore keep & do them with all thine heart & with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes and his command-

ments and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

c Chap. 7. 6. 18 And c the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon ſtones; 5 and to build an altar of whole ſtones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curſes pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael, commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

a Joſh. 4. 1. 2 And it ſhall be on the day a when you ſhall paſs over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter.

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: b thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

b Exod. 20. 25. Joſhua 8. 31. 6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments, and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Gerizzim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

13 And theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. † Heb. *for a curſing.*

c Dan. 9. 11. 14 ¶ And c the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

15 Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place*: and all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, Amen.

16 Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

17 Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

18 Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

19 Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

20 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; becauſe he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

21 Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

22 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

23 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

24 Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

d Exod. 22. 12. 25 d Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

e Gal. 3. 10. 26 e Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The bleſſings for obedience. 15 The curſes for diſobedience.

a Lev. 26. 3. AND it ſhall come to paſs, a if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

5 Bleſſed

‖ Or, dough, or, kneading troughs.

5 Blessed *shalt be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.
6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

‖ Or, barns.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto: and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

b Chap. 30. 9, &c. ‖ Or, for good. † Heb. belly.

11 And [b] the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and [c] thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

c Chap. 15. 6.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe & to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

d Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, [d] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

† Heb. which thou wouldest do.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

e Lev. 26. 16.

22 [e] The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ sword, and with blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

‖ Or, drought.

23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. for a removing.

26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, & astonishment of heart.

29 And thou shalt grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: f thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

f Chap. 20. 6. † Heb. prophane, or use it as common meat.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

† Heb. shall not return to thee.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not, eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

34 So that thou shalt be mad, for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers

have known; and there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

g 1 Kin. 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9.

37 And thou ſhalt become g an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

h Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

38 h Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, & upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things*.

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand:

† Heb. *hear.*

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

† Heb. *ſtrong of face.*

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

i Lev. 26. 29. 2 King. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

53 And i thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee:

† Heb. *belly.*

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſom, and towards the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil towards the husband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege & ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

† Heb. *after-birth.*

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayeſt fear this glorious & fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

† Heb. *cauſe to aſcend.*

62 And ye ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were g as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

g Chap. 10. 22.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: ſo the LORD will rejoyce over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

64 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

65 And among theſe nations ſhalt thou find no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt: but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing

of

of eyes, and ſorrow of mind.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee, and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even: and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

68 And the LORD ſhall bring thee into Egypt again, with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 Moſes exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have ſeen. 10 All are preſented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himſelf in his wickedneſs. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

2553. THeſe *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael, in the land of Moab, beſide the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and
a Exod. 19. 4. ſaid unto them, a Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land;

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſigns and thoſe great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you fourty years in the wilderneſs: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, came out againſt us unto battel, and we ſmote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

b Chap. 4. 6. Joſh. 1. 7. 1 Kin. 2. 3. 9 b Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may proſper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye ſtand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy ſtranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

† Heb. paſs. 12 That thou ſhouldeſt † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: 2553.

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to day for a people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you onely do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and alſo with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by.

17 And ye have ſeen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them) † Heb. dungy gods.

18 Leſt there ſhould be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the gods of theſe nations; leſt there ſhould be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood,

19 And it come to paſs when he heareth the words of this curſe, that he bleſs himſelf in his heart, ſaying, I ſhall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenneſs to thirſt:

20 The LORD will not ſpare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealouſie ſhall ſmoke againſt that man, and all the curſes *that are* written in this book ſhall lie upon him, and the LORD ſhall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD ſhall ſeparate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Iſrael, according to all the curſes of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimſtone, and ſalt, *and* burning, *that* it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſs groweth therein, c like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, d Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them.

‖ Or, a poyſonful herb. † Heb. roſh.

‖ Or, ſtubbornneſs † Heb. the drunken to the thirſty.

† Heb. is written.

† Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it ſick.

c Gen. 19. 24, 25.

d 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.

‖ Or, who had not given to them any portion. † Heb. divided.

2553. 27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger and in wrath and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

AND it shall come to pass when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

a Neh. 1. 9. 4 [a] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

b Chap. 28. 11. 9 [b] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off. 2553.

12 [c] It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? c Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possess it.

19 [d] I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: d Chap. 4. 26.

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joshua. 9 He delivereth the law unto the priests, to read it in the seventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua, 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He maketh a protestation to the elders.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, [a] Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. a Num. 20. 12. Chap. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, [b] as the LORD hath said. b Num. 27. 21.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And

2553. 5 And [c] the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

[c] Chap. 7. 2.

6 Be ſtrong and of a good courage, fear not nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee nor forſake thee.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee neither forſake thee: fear not neither be diſmayed.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the [d] year of releaſe, in the feaſt of tabernacles,

[d] Chap. 15. 1.

11 When all Iſrael is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe: thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thy days approch that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent your ſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went, and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers, and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

† Heb. *lie down.*

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall † befal them, ſo that they will

† Heb. *find them.*

ſay in that day, Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us?

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouthes, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and hony; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtifie † againſt them as a witneſs: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their ſeed: for I know their imagination which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

† Heb. *before.*

† Heb. *do.*

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong ỳ ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, [a] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

[a] Joſh. 1. 6.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befal you in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it. 48 God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the land and die.

2553. GIve ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowres upon the graſs.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* the rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

† Heb. *He hath corrupted to himſelf.* ‖ Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*

5 † They have corrupted themſelves, ‖ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

† Heb. *generation and generation.*

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the moſt High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated the ſons of Adam, he ſet the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

† Heb. *cord.*

‖ Or, *compaſſed him about.*

10 He found him in a deſert land, and in the waſte howling wilderneſs: he ‖ led him about, he inſtructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle ſtirreth up her neſt, fluttereth over her young, ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck hony out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeſhurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* made him, and lightly eſteemed the rock of his ſalvation.

16 They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

‖ Or, which were *not God.*

17 They ſacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt forgotten God that formed thee. 2553.

‖ Or, *deſpiſed.*

19 And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealouſie with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and [a] I will move them to jealouſie with *thoſe which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

a Rom. 10. 19.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

‖ Or, *hath burned.* ‖ Or, *hath conſumed.*

23 I will heap miſchiefs upon them, I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poyſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

† Heb. *burning coals.*

25 The ſword without, and terror † within ſhall † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of gray hairs.

† Heb. *from the chambers.* † Heb. *bereave.*

26 I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

‖ Or, *Our high hand and not the* LORD *hath done all this.*

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, *that* they would conſider their latter end.

30 How ſhould [b] one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

b Joſh. 23, 10.

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter.

‖ Or, *is worſe then the vine of Sodom, &c.*

33 Their wine *is* the poyſon of dragons, and the cruel venime of aſps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 To me *belongeth* [c] vengeance, and recompenſe, their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte.

c Eccluſ 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.

36 For the LORD ſhall judge his people, [d] and

d2 Mac. 7. 6. † Heb. hand.

d and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that *their* † power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

† Heb. *an hiding for you.*

39 See now that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: e I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

e 1 Sam. 2. 6. Tobit. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my sword shall devour flesh) *and that* with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

‖ Or, *Praise his people ye nations*: or, *sing ye.* f Rom. 15. 10.

43 ‖ f Rejoyce, O ye nations *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

‖ Or, *Jesus.*

45 ¶ And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.

g Chap. 6. 6. and 11. 18.

46 And he said unto them, g Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day; which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: because it *is* your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

h Num. 27. 12.

48 h And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And dy in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as i Aaron thy brother dyed in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

i Num. 20. 25, 28. and 33. 38.

51 Because k ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

k Num. 20. 12, 13. and 27. 14. ‖ Or, *strife at Kadesh.*

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, the LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

† Heb. *a fire of law.*

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law: *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not dy; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, a *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah:

a Exod. 28. 30.

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖ They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: ¶ they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar.

‖ Or, *let them teach*, &c. ‖ Or, *let them put incense.* † Heb. *at thy nose.*

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loyns of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, b Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

b Gen. 49. 25.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

† Heb. *thrust forth.* † Heb. *moons.*

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that c was separated from his brethren.

c Gen. 49. 26.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousnes: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, & teareth the arm with the crown of ỷ head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver *was he* † seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed ỷ justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

† Heb. *circled.*

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

‖ Or, Under *thy shoes* shall be *iron.*

25 ‖ Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be.*

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them.*

d Jer. 23. 6.

28 d Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine, also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

‖ Or, *shall be subdued.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land. 5 He dieth there. 6 His burial. 7 His age. 8 Thirty days mourning for him. 9 Joshua succeedeth him. 10 The praise of Moses.

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him a all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

‖ Or, *the hill.*

a Chap. 3. 27. 2 Mac. 2. 4.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, b This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

b Gen. 12. 7. and 13. 15.

5 ¶ So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buryed him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulcher unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

† Heb. *moisture.* † Heb. *fled.*

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

¶ The BOOK of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5, 9 God promiseth to assist Joshua. 8 He giveth him instructions. 10 He prepareth the people to past over Jordan. 12 Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him fealty.

NOw after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses minister, saying,

a Deut. 31. 28.

2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 b Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

b Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down

of

of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: [c] I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

c Heb. 13. 5.

d Deut. 31. 23. ‖ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land,* &c.

6 [d] Be strong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

e Deut. 5. 32. and 28. 14. ‖ Or, *do wisely.*

7 Onely be thou strong and very couragious, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: [e] turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest ‖ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖ have good success.

‖ Or, *do wisely.*

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

f Num. 32. 20.

13 Remember [f] the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land:

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† Heb. *marshalled by five.*

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: onely be strong and of a good courage.

¶ ¶

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and [a] came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

a Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25. † Heb. *lay.*

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel, to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and assoon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

† Heb. *melt.*

10 For we have heard how the LORD [b] dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, [c] Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

b Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23.

c Num. 21. 24.

11 And assoon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

† Heb. *rose up.*

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my fathers house; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters,

2553. ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

† Heb. *in ſtead of you to die.*

15 Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide your ſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet threed in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold home unto thee.

† Heb. *gather.*

19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint becauſe of us.

† Heb. *melt.*

CHAP. III.

1 Joſhua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers inſtruct the people for the paſſage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joſhua. 9 Joſhua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he & all the children of Iſrael, & lodged there before they paſſed over.

2 And it came to paſs after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt;

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.

2553.

4 Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way † heretofore.

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, and the third day.*

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, [a] Sanctifie your ſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

a Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that [b] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.

b Chap. 1. 5.

8 And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, & the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth, paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, aſſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they [c] ſhall ſtand upon an heap.

c Pſal. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the [d] ark of the covenant before the people;

d Acts. 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for [e] Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harveſt)

e 1 Chr. 12. 15. Eccluſ 24. 26.

16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide Zaretan: and thoſe that came down toward the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.

17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the co-

2353. covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all ŷ Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10, 19 The people pass over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto [b] Joshua, saying,

a Deut. 27. 2. b Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* you by these stones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye shall answer them, that the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of ŷ covenant stood: & they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

c Num. 32. 27.

12 And [c] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them 2553.

13 About fourty thousand ‖ prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And ŷ LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* ŷ soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, & † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *plucked up.* † Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east-border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [d] which he dryed up from before us, until we were gone over:

d Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua reneweth circumcision. 10 The passover is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaseth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joshua.

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the LORD had dryed up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel until we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ [a] sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖ Or, *knives of flints.* a Exod. 4. 25.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and cir-

circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the fore-skins.

‖ Or, Gibeah-haaraloth.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked fourty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that b he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

b Num. 14. 23.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproch of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

‖ That is, *rolling.*

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood c a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: & Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

c Exod. 23. 23.

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my LORD unto his servant?

‖ Or, *prince.*

15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, d Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

d Exod. 3. 5. Acts. 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it. 12 The city is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The builder of Jericho is accursed.

NOw Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. 2553. † Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him. † Heb. *under it*

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. † Heb. *gathering host.*

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout. † Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day,

2553. day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner, seven times: onely on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

‖Or, devoted. 17 ¶ And the city shall be ‖ accursed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: onely Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because

a Chap. 2. 4 [a] she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And you, in any wise keep *your selves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *your selves* accursed when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

†Heb. *holiness.* 19 But all the silver and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* † consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that

b Heb. 11. 30. †Heb. *under it.* [b] the wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware

c Chap. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31. [c] unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out

†Heb. *families* all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: onely the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day: because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying,

d 1 Kin. 16. 34. [d] Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot. 19 His confession. 22 He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUt the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for

a Chap. 22. 20. 1 Chr. 2. 7. [a] Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east-side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

†Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖Or, *in Mo-rad.*

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O LORD God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies!

†Heb. *necks.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

†Heb. *fallest.*

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even amongst their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, ſanctifie the people, and ſay, ſanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.

15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he hath wrought ‖ folly in Iſrael.

‖ Or, wickedneſs.

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, and make confeſſion unto him; and tell me now what thou haſt done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

† Heb. tongue.

22 ¶ So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. poured.

24 And Joſhua and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joſhua ſaid, why haſt thou troubled us? the LORD ſhall trouble thee this day. And all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, and burned them with fire, after they had ſtoned them with ſtones.

26 And they raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day: ſo the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

‖ That is, trouble.

CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joſhua. 3 The ſtratagem whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joſhua buildeth an altar, 32 writeth the law on ſtones, 33 propoundeth bleſſings and curſings.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

a Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didſt unto [b] Jericho and her king: onely [c] the ſpoil thereof, and the cattel thereof ſhall ye take for a prey unto your ſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city, behind it.

b Chap. 6. 21.
c Deut. 20. 14.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approch unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that we will flee before them

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. pulled.

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeiſe upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth; and they went to ly in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in ỳ morning and numbred the people, & went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-

el

el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide ‖ of the city. ‖ Or. of Ai.

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the weſt of the city: Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley. † Heb. *their lying in wait.*

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battel, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him, behind the city.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers. † Heb. *hands.*

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them, ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they [d] let none of them remain, or eſcape. d Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 [e] Onely the cattel and the ſpoil of that city, Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he [f] commanded Joſhua. e Num. 31. 22, 26. f Ver. 2.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: and as ſoon as the ſun was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and [g] raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones *that remaineth* unto this day. g Chap. 7. 26.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael in mount Ebal,

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the [h] book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace-offerings. h Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

32 And he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark, and on that ſide, before the prieſts the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the ſtranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt mount Gerizzim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal: [i] as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael. i Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, [k] with the women, and the little ones, and the ſtrangers that † were converſant among them. k Deut. 31. 12. † Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine againſt Iſrael. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, 16 for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings which *were* on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coaſts of the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themſelves together to fight with Joſhua, and with Iſrael, with one † accord. † Heb. *mouth.*

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard

heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, we be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand.*

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

‖ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had [a] promised them.

a Ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [b] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

b Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 Joshua rescueth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hailstones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are mured in a cave. 22 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOw it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, ([a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b] Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

a Chap. 6. 15. b Chap. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater then Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that

we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: For I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* mo which died with hailstones, then *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [c] Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand. 2559

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [d] took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, [e] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped

c Isai. 28. 21. Eccles. 46. 4.
† Heb. *be silent.*
‖ Or, *the upright.*
† Heb. *cut off the tail.*
d Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.
e Chap. 6. 21.

2559. camped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [f] commanded.

f Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea, even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All the country taken by Joshua. 21 The Anakims cut off.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south 2559. of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.*

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, & they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east ward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.* ‖ Or, *salt-pits.* † Heb. *burnings of waters.*

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [a] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

a Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattel, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [b] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [c] did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

b Exod. 34. 11. c Deut. 7. 2. † Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

17 *Even*

2559. 17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them and slew them.

‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.*

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [d] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battel.

d Chap. 9. 3.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: onely in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, [e] according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

e Num. 26. 53.

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOw these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 [a] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

a Num. 21. 24. Deut. 3. 6.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from ‖ the south, under ‖ [b] Ashdoth-pisgah.

‖ Or, *Teman.* ‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.* b Deut. 3. 17. &c. 4. 49.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [c] the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

c Deut. 2. 11. Chap. 13. 12.

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

d Num. 32. 29. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and [d] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for a*

2559. possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto [e] the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions:

e Chap. 11. 17.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ¶ [f] The king of Jericho, one: [g] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:

f Chap. 6. 2. g Chap. 8. 29.

10 [h] The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

h Chap. 10. 23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: [i] the king of Gezer, one:

i Chap. 10. 33.

13 [k] The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

k Chap 10. 38.

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 [l] The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

l Chap. 10. 29.

16 [m] The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one:

m Chap. 10. 28.

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:

‖ Or, *Sharon.*

19 The king of Madon, one: [n] the king of Hazor, one:

n Chap. 11. 10.

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one: the king of [o] the nations of Gilgal, one:

o Gen. 14. 1.

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

2 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and half: 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

NOw Joshua was old *and* stricken in years; *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

† Heb. *to possess it.*

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five

lords

2559. lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

‖ Or, *the cave.*

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: onely divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [a] which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

a Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.

9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [b] the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

b Deut 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Onely unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.*

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [c] ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

c Deut. 3. 17. ‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah.* or *the hill*

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote [d] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

d Num. 31. 8.

22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ sooth-sayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

‖ Or, *diviner.*

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [e] children of Machir by their families.

e Num. 32. 39.

32 These *are the countreys* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

33 [f] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [g] as he said unto them.

f Chap. 18. 7.

g Num. 18. 20.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.

AND these *are the countreys* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the priest, and

a Num. 34. 17.

2559. and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

b Num. 26. 55. & 33. 54. 2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattel, and for their substance.

c Num. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2. 5 [c] As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.

2514. 7 Fourty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espy out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [d] followed the LORD my God.

d Num. 14. 24. 9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these fourty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † Heb. walked. † wandered in the wilderness: and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

e Eccles. 46. 9. 11 [e] As yet I *am as* strong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

f Chap. 21. 12. 1 Mac. 2. 56. 14 [f] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

g Chap. 15. 13. 15 And [g] the name of Hebron before, *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war. 2559.

CHAP. XV.

1 The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Caleb's portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valour, hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife. 18 She obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, [a] *even* to the border of Edom; the [b] wilderness of Zin south-ward, *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast. a Num. 34. 3. b Num. 33. 36.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the † bay that looketh south-ward. † Heb. tongue.

3 And it went out to the south-side to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa. ‖ Or, the going up to Acrabbim.

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast.

5 And the east-border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south-side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [c] En-rogel. c 1 Kin. 1. 9.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, ỹ same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, westward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to

2559. mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

12 And the weſt-border *was* to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof*: this *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* [d] ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

d Chap. 14. 15. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

14 And Caleb drove thence [e] the three ſons of Anak, Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

e Judg. 1. 10.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field: and ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou?

19 Who anſwered, Give me a bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water: and he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coaſt of Edom ſouth-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Biz-jothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, & Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

‖ Or, *or.*

37 Zenan, and Hadaſhah, and Migdal-gad, 2559.

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithliſh,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah and Makkedah: ſixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* † near Aſhdod, with their villages.

† Heb. *by the place of*

47 Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

‖ Or, *Janus.*

54 And Humtah, and [f] Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

f Chap. 14. 15.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: ſix cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibſhan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi: ſix cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebuſites the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the ſons of Joſeph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joſeph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the wilderneſs that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

† Heb. *went forth.*

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

a Judg. 1. 26.

3 And goeth down weſt-ward, to the coaſt

of

2559 of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah west-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manasseh. 7 His coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joseph obtain another lot.

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the [a] first born of Joseph) *to wit*, for [b] Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also *a lot* for [c] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

3 ¶ But [d] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, 2559
beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖river Kanah, south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

‖ Or, brook of reeds.

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, & the inhabitants of Taanach & her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo & her towns, *even* three countries.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, Rephaims.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *onely*.

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they

[a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20.
[b] Gen. 50. 23. Num. 32. 39.
[c] Num. 26. 29.
[d] Num. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

2560. AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* you slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on ȳ east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may [illegible] cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which *is* Beth-el) south-ward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon. 2560.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the west-quarter.

15 And the south-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, & descended to ȳ valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to [a] the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north-† bay of the salt-sea at the south-end of Jordan: This *was* the south-coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

a Chap. 15, 6.

‖ Or, *the plain.*

† Heb. *tongue.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children

2560. dren of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid east-ward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon ‖methoar to Neah.

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages. 2560.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel west-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib.

† Heb. *Tzor.*

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* the coast turneth west-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, & Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, *over against.* ‖ Or, *Joppa, Acts 9. 36.*

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the chil-

2560. children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and
a Judg. 18. 29. dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, a Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing *the* land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he aſked,
b Chap. 24. 30. *even* b Timnath-ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

2561. 51 c Theſe *are* the inheritances which
c Num. 34. 17. Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: ſo they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Iſrael appoint the ſix cities of refuge.

THE LORD alſo ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

2 Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying,
a Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2. a Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes:

3 That the ſlayer that killeth *any* perſon unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities, ſhall ſtand at the entring of the gate of the city, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the ears of the elders of that city; they ſhall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand: becauſe he ſmote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he ſhall dwell in that city, until he ſtand before the congregation for judgb Num. 35. 25. ment, *and* b until the death of the high prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days: then ſhall the ſlayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own houſe, unto the city from whence he fled.

† Heb. *ſanctified.* 7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho
c Deut. 4. 43. 1 Chro. 6. 78. eaſt-ward, they aſſigned c Bezer in the wilderneſs upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Baſhan out of the tribe of Manaſſeh. 2560.

9 Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, that whoſoever killeth *any* perſon at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he ſtood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and fourty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and reſt to the Iſraelites, according to his promiſe.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the prieſt, and unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

2 And they ſpake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, a The LORD a Num. 35. 2. commanded by the hand of Moſes, to give us cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattel.

3 And the children of Iſrael gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, theſe cities and their ſuburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the prieſt, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gerſhon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Iſrael gave by lot unto the Levites theſe cities with their ſuburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, theſe cities which are *here* † mentioned by name, † Heb. called.

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the firſt lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba ‖ Or, Kirjath-arba. the father of Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

12 But b the fields of the city, and the vil- b Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chro. 6. 56. lages thereof, gave they to Caleb the ſon

2560. ſon of Jephunneh, for his poſſeſſion.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the prieſt, Hebron with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Libnah with her ſuburbs,

14 And Jattir with her ſuburbs, and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs,

15 And Holon with her ſuburbs, and Debir with her ſuburbs,

16 And Ain with her ſuburbs, and Juttah with her ſuburbs, & Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and Almon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Ajalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs, 2560.

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* fourty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: & they poſſeſſed it, & dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all there enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 [c] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs. c Chap. 23. 41. 15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and half with a bleſſing are ſent home. 10 They build the altar of teſtimony, in their journey. 11 The Iſraelites are offended thereat. 21 They give them good ſatisfaction.

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, [a] which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan. a Num. 32. 33. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, [b] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his b Deut. 10. 12.

ways,

2560. ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them.

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with silver and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

† Heb. *house of the father.*

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity [c] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD) 2560.

c Num. 25. 4.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 [d] Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

d Chap. 7. 1, 5.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

† Heb. *To morrow.*

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* [e] a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

e Gen. 31. 48. Chap. 24. 27. ver. 34.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the

2560. the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God.

‖ That is, A witness.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joshuas exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

† Heb. *came into days.*

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the [a] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

a Exod. 14. 14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

† Heb. *at the going down.*

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [b] that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left,

b Deut. 5. 32. and 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither [c] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

c Psal. 16. 4.

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

‖ Or, *For if you will cleave, &c.*

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

‖ Or, *Then the LORD will drive...*

10 [d] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *is* it that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

d Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

† Heb. *souls.*

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [e] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

e Exod. 23. 33. Num. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [f] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

f Chap. 21. 45.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witness of the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death and burial. 32 Josephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abra-

a Gen. 11. 31. Judeth 5. 6, 7.

¶ ¶ ham,

ham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [b] gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, [c] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [d] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [e] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 [f] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [g] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto [h] the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [i] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [k] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [l] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [m] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away (*said he*) ỹ strange gods which *are* among you, and encline your heart unto ỹ LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [n] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [o] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground

b Gen. 21. 2.
c Gen. 25. 26.
d Gen. 36. 8.
e Gen. 46. 6.
f Exod. 3. 10.
g Exod. 12. 37.
h Exod. 14. 9.
i Num. 21. 33.
k Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
l Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
m Chap. 23. 15.
n Chap. 19. 50. Judges 2. 9.
† Heb. *prolonged* their *days after Joshua.*
o Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.

ground which Jacob bought of p the ſons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of ſilver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joſeph.

p Gen. 33. 19.

‖ Or, lambs.

33 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his ſon, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

¶ The BOOK of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek juſtly requited.* 8 *Jeruſalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achſah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the houſe of Joſeph, who take Beth-el.* 30 *of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Aſher.* 33 *of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOw after the death of Joſhua, it came to paſs, that the children of Iſrael asked the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall go up for us againſt the Canaanites firſt to fight againſt them?

2 And the LORD ſaid, Judah ſhall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah ſaid unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight againſt the Canaanites, and I likewiſe will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they ſlew of them in Bezek ten thouſand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought againſt him, and they ſlew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they purſued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek ſaid, Threeſcore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, ſo God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jeruſalem, and there he died.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

‖ Or, *glamed.*

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought againſt Jeruſalem, and had taken it, and ſmitten it with the edge of the ſword, and ſet the city on fire.)

9 ¶ a And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ſouth, and in the ‖ valley.

a Joſh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

‖ Or, *low country.*

10 And Judah went againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* b Kirjath-arba) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

b Joſh. 15. 13.

11 And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher)

12 And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to paſs when ſhe came *to him*, that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off her aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moſes father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it: (and the name of the city was called c Hormah)

c Num. 21. 3.

18 Alſo Judah took Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Askelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had chariots of iron.

‖ Or, *he poſſeſſed the mountain.*

20 d And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

d Num. 14. 24. Joſh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the houſe of Joſeph ſent to deſcry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* e Luz)

e Gen. 28. 19.

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and f we will ſhew thee mercy.

f Joſh. 2. 14.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz, which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ g Neither did Manaſſeh drive out

g Joſh. 17. 11, 12.

the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

b Josh. 16. 10. 29 ¶ [b] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

† Heb. *was heavy.* ‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.* 36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. 6 The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua. 14 Gods anger and pity towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.

‖ Or, *messenger.* AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

a Deut. 7. 2. b Deut. 12. 3. 2 And [a] ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, [b] you shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

c Josh. 23. 13. d Exod. 23. 33. & 34. 12. 3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be [c] *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a [d] snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD. ‖ That is, *weepers.*

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel. † Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [e] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. e Psal. 44. 12. Isa. 50. 1.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and [f] as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed. f Levit. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. † Heb. *saved.*

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: (for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them)

19 And it came to pass [g] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bowe g Chap. 3. 12. ‖ Or, *were corrupt.*

† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

bowe down unto them: † they ceaſed not from their own doings, nor from their ſtubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael; and he ſaid, *Becauſe* that this people hath tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:

21 I alſo will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joſhua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Iſrael, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

‖ Or, *ſuffered.*

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left thoſe nations, without driving them out haſtily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joſhua.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Iſrael. 5 By Communion with them they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them from Chuſhan-riſhathaim, 12 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philiſtines.

NOw theſe *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Iſrael by them, (*even* as many *of Iſrael* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Onely that the generations of the children of Iſrael might know to teach them war, at the leaſt ſuch as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philiſtines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Iſrael by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moſes.

5 ¶ And the children of Iſrael dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebuſites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their ſons, and ſerved their gods.

7 And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and ſerved Baalim, and the groves.

2591. 8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hand of Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of † Meſopotamia: and the children of Iſrael ſerved Chuſhan-riſhathaim eight years.

† Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

9 And when the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, the LORD raiſed up a † deliverer to the children of Iſrael, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

† Heb. *ſaviour.*

2599. 10 And the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Iſrael, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of † Meſopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed againſt Chuſhan-riſhathaim.

† Heb. *Aram.*

11 And the land had reſt fourty years: and Othniel the ſon of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil 2681. again in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD ſtrengthened Eglon the king of Moab againſt Iſrael, becauſe they had done evil in the ſight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and ſmote Iſrael, and poſſeſſed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Iſrael ſerved Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Iſrael cryed 2679. unto the LORD, the LORD raiſed them up a deliverer, Ehud the ſon of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Iſrael ſent a preſent unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖ Or, *the ſon of Jemini.*

† Heb. *ſhut of his right hand.*

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the preſent unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the preſent, he ſent away the people that bare the preſent.

19 But he himſelf turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and ſaid, I have a ſecret errand unto thee, O king: who ſaid, Keep ſilence. And all that ſtood by him, went out from him.

‖ Or, *graven images.*

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was ſitting in † a ſummer parlour, which he had for himſelf alone: and Ehud ſaid, I have a meſſage from God unto thee. And he aroſe out of *his* ſeat.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling.*

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thruſt it into his belly.

22 And the haft alſo went in after the blade: and the fat cloſed upon the blade, ſo that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‖ the dirt came out.

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and ſhut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his ſervants came; and when they ſaw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they ſaid, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his ſummer-chamber.

‖ Or, *doth his eaſement.*

25 And they tarried till they were aſhamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man. † Heb. *fat.*

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2699. 2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

2719. 4 ¶ And Deborah a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kadesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men, of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the [a] river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand. a Psal. 83. 9, 10.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. 2719.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [b] Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh. b Num. 10. 29.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon. † Heb. *gathered by cry, or proclamation.*

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [c] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet. c Psal. 83. 9, 10.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left. † Heb. *unto one.*

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle. ‖ Or, *rug, or blanket.*

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened [d] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. d Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of ẏ tent, & † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, & smote ẏ nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died. † Heb. *put.*

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into

2719. into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before ý children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

† Heb. *going went and was hard.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The song of Deborah and Barak.*

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

a Deut. 4. 11.

4 LORD, [a] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

b Psalm 97. 5. † Heb. *flowed.* c Exod. 19. 18.

5 [b] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [c] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

d Chap. 3. 31. e Chap. 4. 18. † Heb. *walkers of paths.* † Heb. *crooked ways.*

6 In the days of [d] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [e] Jael, the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah, arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among fourty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

‖ Or, Meditate.

10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgement, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

† Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.*

12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

‖ 14 Out of Ephraim *was there a* root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

† Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

† Heb. *his feet.* ‖ Or, *in the divisions, &c.* † Heb. *impressions.*

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

2719.

‖ Or, *the*

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea-‖ shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

‖ Or, *ports.* ‖ Or, *creeks.*

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

† Heb. *exposed to reproach.*

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of mony.

20 They fought from heaven, the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

† Heb. *paths.*

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast troden down strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken, by the means of the ‖ pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

‖ Or, *stamplings, or plungings.*

23 Curse ye Meroz, *(*said the angel of the LORD*)* curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

† Heb. *she hammered.*

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

† Heb. *between.* † Heb. *destroyed.*

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattess, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self,

† Heb. *her words.*

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey; † to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

† Heb. *to the head of a man.*

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest fourty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance. 17 Gideons present is consumed with fire. 24 Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom. 28 Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideons army. 36 Gideons signs.

2752. AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

† Heb. *was strong.*

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

‖ Or, *goat.*

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as grashoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

2759. 7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

† Heb. *a man a prophet.*

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, [a] fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

a 2 Kin. 18. 35, 30. Jer. 17. 2.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son [b] Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

b Heb. Jud. 11. 32, called Ge'eon. † Heb. *to cause it to flee.*

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

† Heb. *my thou-sand is the meanest.*

15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? Behold, † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

2759.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

‖ Or, *meat-offering.*

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD: [c] for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

c Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

‖ That is, *The* LORD *send peace.*

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

‖ Or, *and.*

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

† Heb. *firm place.* ‖ Or, *in an orderly manner*

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son

2759. ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon, that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Heb. *clothed.* d Num. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27. † Heb. *was called after him.*

34 But the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [d] blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh, who alſo was gathered after him, and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece onely, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

e Gen. 18, 32.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, [e] Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army of two and thirty thouſand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley-cake. 16 His ſtratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early, and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north-ſide of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me. 2759.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, [a] Whoſoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand, and there remained ten thouſand.

a Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant, unto the outſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and [b] all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; & their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude

b Chap. 6. 33.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for*

2759. into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.* ‖ Or, *firebrands*, or *torches.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and [c] the LORD ſet every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

c Iſaiah. 9. 4.

‖ Or. *towards.* † Heb. *lip.*

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took [d] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

d Pſal. 83. 11. Iſaiah 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuſeth government. 24 His ephod cauſe of Idolatry. 28 Midian ſubdued. 29 Gideons children and death. 33 The Iſraelites idolatry, and ingratitude.

AND the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † ſharply.

2759. † Heb. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us?* † Heb. *ſtrongly.*

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

† Heb. *ſpirit.*

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them.*

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth ſaid, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs, and with briers.

† Heb. *threſh.*

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him, as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him.*

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this towre.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword.*

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited all the hoſt.

† Heb. *terrified.*

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battel before the ſun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

† Heb. *writ.*

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and

2759. and ſaid, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſs, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the towre of [a] Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he unto Zebah, and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye ſlew at Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they, each one † reſembled the children of a king.

19 And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, *even* the ſons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſt-born, Up, *and* ſlay them: but the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, ſo *is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites)

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requeſted, was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold, beſide ornaments and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah; and all Iſrael went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietneſs fourty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had threeſcore and ten ſons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he † called Abimelech. 2759.

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites. 2768.

33 And it came to paſs aſſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Iſrael remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide:

35 Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conſpiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine. 22 Gaal conſpireth with the Shechemites againſt him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and ſoweth the city with ſalt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is ſlain by a piece of a milſtone. 56 Jothams curſe is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mothers father, ſaying, 2768.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threeſcore and ten perſons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* your bone and your fleſh.

3 And his mothers brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts enclined † to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He *is* our brother.

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver, out of the houſe of Baal berith: wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light perſons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers houſe at Ophrah, and ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding, yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint

† Heb. made to know. a 1 Kin. 12. 25.

† Heb. according to the form, &c.

‖ Or, ornaments like the moon.

‖ Or, ſweet jewels.

† Heb. going out of his thigh.

† Heb. ſet.

† Heb. What is good? whether, &c.

† Heb. after.

‖ Or, by the oak of the pillar: See Joſh. 24. 26.

2769. a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they

† Heb. go up and down for other trees. honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees.

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the

‖ Or, thistle. ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and If not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly

2771. and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and

† Heb. cast his life. † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem,

2768. and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

2771. 22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the

† Heb. strengthened his hands to kill. men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that 2771. way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into ‖ Or, songs. the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled. ‖ Or, hot.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son † Heb. craftily, or, to Tormah of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning assoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion. † Heb. as thine hand shall find.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of † Heb. navel. the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim. ‖ Or, the regarders of times.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled

2771. fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal & his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went [illegible] into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and ſlew them.

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day, and he took the city, and ſlew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and ſowed it with ſalt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the towre of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the houſe of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the towre of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, what ye have ſeen † me do, make haſte, *and* do as I *have done*.

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the towre of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong towre within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the towre.

52 And Abimelech came unto the towre, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the towre to burn it with fire.

† Heb. *I have done.*

† Heb. *marvel.*

Or, *he regarders of times.*

a 2 Sam. 11. 21.

53 And a certain woman [a] caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his ſcull.

54 Then he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, & he died.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedneſs of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Iſrael in Shamir. 3 Jair, whoſe thirty ſons had thirty cities. 7 The Philiſtines and Ammonites oppreſs Iſrael. 10 In their miſery, God ſendeth them to their falſe gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

AND after Abimelech, there aroſe to 2772.
‖ † defend Iſrael, Tola the ſon of Puah, the ſon of Dodo, a man of Iſſachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *deliver.* † Heb. *ſave.*

2 And he judged Iſrael twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him aroſe Jair, a Gileadite, 2795.
and judged Iſrael twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty ſons that rode on thirty aſs-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

‖ Or, *The villages of Jair.*

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And [a] the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim, and [b] Aſhtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the LORD, and ſerved not him. 2817.

a Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.

b Chap. 2. 13.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppreſſed the children of Iſrael: eighteen years, all the children of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead. 2799.

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan, to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed. 2816.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, ſaying, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines?

12 The Zidonians alſo, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppreſs you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet ye have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

c Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

2816. 14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

† Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Heb. *gods of strangers.*

† Heb. *was shortned*

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

† Heb. *cried together.*

2817. 18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall [d] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

d Chap. 11. 8.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthahs vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

a Heb. 11. 31. called Jephthae.

NOw [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

† Heb. *from the face.*

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. *after days.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [b] Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: Now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

b Num. 21 13.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [c] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

c Deut. 2. 9.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness, unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

17 Then [d] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

d Num. 20. 14.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east-side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, [e] but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

e Num. 21. 13. & 22. 36.

19 And [f] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

f Deut. 2. 26.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed [g] all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

g Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

2817. 24 Wilt not thou poſſeſs that which Chemoſh thy god giveth thee to poſſeſs? So whomſoever the LORD our God ſhall drive out from before us, them will we poſſeſs.

h Num. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Joſh. 24. 9.

25 h And now *art* thou any thing better then Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever ſtrive againſt Iſrael, or did he ever fight againſt them,

26 While Iſrael dwelt in Heſhbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coaſts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doeſt me wrong to war againſt me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Iſrael and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he ſent him.

29 ¶ Then the ſpirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he paſſed over Gilead, and Manaſſeh, and paſſed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he paſſed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, & ſaid, If thou ſhalt without fail deliver ŷ children of Ammon into mine hands,

† Heb. that which cometh forth, which ſhall come forth

31 Then it ſhall be, that † whatſoever cometh forth of the doors of my houſe to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, ſhall ſurely be the LORDS, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

‖ Or, I will offer it, &c.

32 ¶ So Jephthah paſſed over unto the children of Ammon to fight againſt them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he ſmote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great ſlaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were ſubdued before the children of Iſrael.

‖ Or, Abel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his houſe, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and ſhe *was his* onely child: ‖ † beſide her he had neither ſon nor daughter.

‖ Or, he had not of his own, either ſon or daughter. † Heb. of himſelf.

35 And it came to paſs when he ſaw her, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, Alas, my daughter, thou haſt brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My father, *if* thou haſt opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; foraſmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of ŷ children of Ammon.

37 And ſhe ſaid unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. go and go down

38 And he ſaid, Go. And he ſent her away *for* two months: and ſhe went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of two months that ſhe returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and ſhe knew no man. And it was a ‖ cuſtom in Iſrael,

‖ Or, ordinance.

40 *That* the daughters of Iſrael went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

† Heb. from year to year. ‖ Or. to talk with.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and diſcerned by Shibboleth, are ſlain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirty ſons, and thirty daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon, who had fourty ſons, and thirty nephews, judged Iſrael.

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themſelves together, and went north-ward, and ſaid unto Jephthah, Wherefore paſſedſt thou over to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and didſt not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine houſe upon thee with fire.

† Heb. were called.

2 And Jephthah ſaid unto them, I and my people were at great ſtrife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I ſaw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and paſſed over againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight againſt me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead ſmote Ephraim, becauſe they ſaid, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manaſſites.

5 And the Gileadites took the paſſages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *ſo*, that when thoſe Ephraimites which were eſcaped, ſaid, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead ſaid unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he ſaid, Nay:

6 Then ſaid they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he ſaid Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and ſlew him at the paſſages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourty and two thouſand.

7 And Jephthah judged Iſrael ſix years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Iſrael.

9 And he had thirty ſons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he ſent abroad, and took in

in thirty daughters from abroad for his ſons. And he judged Iſrael ſeven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Iſrael, and he judged Iſrael ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajjalon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the ſon of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Iſrael.

14 And he had fourty ſons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threeſcore and ten aſs colts: and he judged Iſrael eight years.

† Heb. *ſons ſons.*

15 And Abdon the ſon of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Iſrael is in the hand of the Philiſtines. 2 An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife. 8 The angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoahs ſacrifice, whereby the angel is diſcovered. 24 Samſon is born.

AND the children of Iſrael † [a] did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philiſtines fourty years.

† Heb. *added to commit, &c.*

a Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [b] drink not wine, nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

b Num. 6. 2, 3.

5 For lo, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon, and [c] no raſour ſhall come on his head: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he ſhall begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

c Num. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, ſaying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon; and now drink no wine nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend, come again unto us, and teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haſte, and ran, and ſhewed her husband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? And he ſaid, I *am*.

12 And Manoah ſaid, Now let thy words come to paſs: † How ſhall we order the child, and ‖ † *how* ſhall we do unto him?

† Heb. *what ſhall be the manner of the, &c.*

‖ Or, *what ſhall he do?*

† Heb. *what ſhall be his work?*

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her obſerve.

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we ſhall have made ready a kid † for thee.

† Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Why askeſt thou thus after my name, ſeeing it *is* ‖ ſecret?

‖ Or, *wonderful.*

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderouſly, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to paſs, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD aſcended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, [d] We ſhall ſurely die, becauſe we have ſeen God.

d Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 6. 22.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name Samſon: and the child grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

25 And the ſpirit of the LORD began to move

move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth hony in the carcase. 10 Samsons marriage-feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.

2868. AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for † she pleaseth me well.

† Heb. she is right in mine eyes.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

† Heb. in meeting him.

6 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees, and hony in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty change of garments.

‖ Or, shirts.

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, ỿ we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle. 2868.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so*?

† Heb. to possess us, or to impoverish us.

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him ‖ the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

‖ Or, the rest of the seven days, &c.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter then honey? and what *is* stronger then a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

‖ Or, apparel

20 But Samsons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines. 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

BUt it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer then she? † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

† Heb. let her be thine

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ‖ Now shall I be more blameless then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

‖ Or, now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c. ‖ Or, herein.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing-corn of

2868. the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, to bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

† Heb. *went down.* 11 Then three thouſand men of Judah, † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

† Heb. *were melted.* † Heb. *moiſt.* 15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

† Heb. *an heap, two heaps.* 16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

17 And it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, *the liſting up of the jaw-bone*, or *caſting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

‖ Or, *Lehi.* 19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ That is, *the well of him that called* or *cried.* 20 And he judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon. 6 Thrice ſhe is deceived. 15 At laſt ſhe overcometh him. 21 The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.* 2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

† Heb. *ſilent.* 3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.* 4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah. 2887.

‖ Or, *by the brook.* 5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

‖ Or, *humble.* 6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖ Or, *new cords.* † Heb. *moiſt.* † Heb. *one.* 8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

† Heb. *ſmelleth.* 10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.* 12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon.

(And

(And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtened *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, † *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a raſour upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was ſhaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, † which ſlew many of us.

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were mo then *they* which he ſlew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the mony that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored, his mother maketh images, 5 and he ornaments for them. 7 He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears; behold, the ſilver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my ſon, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the mony unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an [a] Ephod, and [b] teraphim, and † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

¶¶ In

† Heb. ſhortened.
† Heb. with the bar.
2887. ‖ Or, by the brook.
‖ Or, humble.
‖ Or, new cords. † Heb. moiſt. † Heb. one.
† Heb. bored out.
‖ Or, as when he was ſhaven.
† Heb. ſmelleth.
† Heb. where with work hath not been done.
† Heb. and who multiplied our ſlain.
† Heb. before them.
‖ Or, he leaned on them.
† Heb. my ſoul.
a Chap. 8. 27. b Gen. 31. 19. Hoſ. 3. 4.
† Heb. filled the hand.

c Chap. 18. 1 & 21. 25.

6 c In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to ſojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and ‖ † a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

‖ Or, *a double ſuit, &c* † Heb. *an order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah conſecrated the Levite, and the young man became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out an inheritance. 3 At the houſe of Micah they conſult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They ſearch Laiſh, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are ſent to ſurpriſe it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his prieſt and his conſecrate things. 27 They win Laiſh, and call it Dan. 30 They ſet up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the prieſthood.

a Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25.

IN a thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

2 And the children of Dan ſent of their family, five men from their coaſts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. *ſons.*

3 When they *were* by the houſe of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place*? and what haſt thou here?

4 And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his prieſt.

5 And they ſaid unto him, Ask counſel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhall be proſperous.

6 And the prieſt ſaid unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laiſh, and ſaw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure, and *there was* no † magiſtrate in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no buſineſs with *any* man.

† Heb. *poſſeſſor, or heir of reſtraint.*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eſhtaol: and their brethren ſaid unto them, What *ſay* ye?

9 And they ſaid, Ariſe, that we may go up againſt them: for we have ſeen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye ſtill? be not ſlothful to go, *and* to enter to poſſeſs the land.

10 When ye go, ye ſhall come unto a people ſecure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eſhtaol, ſix hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. *girded.*

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they paſſed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the houſe of Micah.

14 ¶ Then anſwered the five men that went to ſpy out the country of Laiſh, and ſaid unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in theſe houſes an Ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore conſider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the houſe of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the houſe of Micah, and † ſaluted him.

† Heb. *asked him of peace.*

16 And the ſix hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, ſtood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to ſpy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the prieſt ſtood in the entring of the gate, with the ſix hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And theſe went into Micahs houſe, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then ſaid the prieſt unto them, What do ye?

19 And they ſaid unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a prieſt: *is it* better for thee to be a prieſt unto the houſe of one man, or that thou be a prieſt unto a tribe and a family in Iſrael?

20 And

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the [b] city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

[b] Josh. 19. 47.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.

[a] Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

AND it came to pass in those days, [a] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine. or a wife a concubine.*

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

‖ Or, *a year & four months.* † Heb. *days four months.*

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

† Heb. *to her heart*

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *strengthen.*

6 And they sat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. *is weak.* † Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.* † Heb. *to thy tents.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. *to over against.*

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in,

in, he ſat him down in a ſtreet of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his houſe to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he ſaw a wayfaring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?

18 And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the ſide of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the houſe of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to houſe.

† Heb. *gathereth.*

19 Yet there is both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes; and there is bread and wine alſo for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy ſervants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man ſaid, Peace *be* with thee; howſoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; onely lodge not in the ſtreet.

21 So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: and they waſhed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain ſons of Belial, beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, and ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.

23 And[a] the man, the maſter of the houſe went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

[a] Gen. 19. 6.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † ſo vile a thing.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all ẏ night until the morning: and when ẏ day began to ſpring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans houſe, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a general aſſembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the aſſembly. 12 The Benjamites being cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites. 18 The Iſraelites in two battels loſe forty thouſand. 26 They deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.

THen all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand footmen that drew ſword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell *us*, how was this wickedneſs?

4 And † the Levite the husband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

5 And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have ſlain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that ſhe is dead.

† Heb. *humbled.*

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they have committed lewdneſs and folly in Iſrael.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael, give here your advice and counſel.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe.

9 But now, this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot againſt it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying,

What

What wickedneſs *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men [a] left-handed, every one could ſling ſtones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miſs.

[a] Chap. 3. 15.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword; all theſe *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went up to the houſe of God, and asked counſel of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battel againſt the children of Benjamin? And the LORD ſaid, Judah *ſhall go up* firſt.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battel againſt Benjamin, and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in aray to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day, twenty and two thouſand men.

22 And the people the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battel again in aray in the place where they put themſelves in aray the firſt day.

23 (And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counſel of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battel againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him.)

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

25 And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again, eighteen thouſand men; all theſe drew the ſword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael, and all the people went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe days,

28 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, ſtood before it in thoſe days) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battel againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Iſrael ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in aray againſt Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to ſmite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael.

† Heb. *to ſmite of the people wounded as at*, &c.
‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They *are* ſmitten down before us as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the medows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battel was ſore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men; all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten: for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themſelves* along, and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword.

‖ Or, *made a long* ſound with the trumpets.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ ſign between the men of Iſrael † and the liers in wait, that they ſhould make a great † flame with ſmoke to riſe up out of the city.

‖ Or, *time.*
† Heb. *with*
† Heb. *elevation.*

39 And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to ſmite *and* kill of the men of Iſrael about thirty perſons; for they ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten down before us, as *in* the firſt battel.

† Heb. *to ſmite the wounded.*

40 But when the flame began to ariſe up out of the city, with a pillar of ſmoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of ỹ city aſcended up to heaven.

† Heb. *the whole conſumption.*

41 And

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *touched them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

‖ Or, from *Menuchah*, &c.

† Heb. *unto over against.*

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned & fled toward ý wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: & they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, & pursued hard after them unto Gidom, & slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 [a] But six hundred men turned & fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

a Chap. 21. 13.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. *was found.*

† Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives. 16 They advise them to surprize the virgins that danced at Shiloh.

NOw the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, & said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-Gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [a] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

a Num. 31. 17.

† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and spake and called.*

‖ Or, *proclaim peace.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east-side ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *towards the sun-rising.*

‖ Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and ly in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes; because we reserved

‖ Or, *gratifie us in them.*

ved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [b] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

b Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

¶ The BOOK of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, dy also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 19 they two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.

NOw it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. judged.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

† Heb. were.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‖ Or, If I were with an husband.

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. hope.

† Heb. I have much bitterness.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, Be not against me.

17 Where thou diest, will I dy, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. strengthened her self.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, pleasant. ‖ That is, bitter.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty; why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great favour. 18 That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth,

of

of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whoſe ſight I ſhall find grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And ſhe went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *hap happened.* ‖ Called, Mat. 1. 5, Booz.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they anſwered him, The LORD bleſs thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongſt the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me, all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine husband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knoweſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, ‖ Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

‖ Or, *I find favour.* † Heb. *to the heart.*

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vineger. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat and was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and † reproch her not.

† Heb. *ſhame her not.*

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them* that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her that ſhe had reſerved, after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindneſs to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinſmen.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her inſtruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinſman. 14 He ſendeth her away with ſix meaſures of barley.

THen Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whoſe maidens thou waſt? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threſhing-floor.

3 Waſh thy ſelf therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy ſelf known unto the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it ſhall be when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall ly, and thou ſhalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou layeſt unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to ly down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, took hold on.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end, than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

† Heb. gate.

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: ly down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

‖ Or, sheet, or, apron.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman. 6 He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 10 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

† Heb. *I said I will reveal* in thine ear.

5 Then said Boaz, what day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 [a] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was a* testimony in Israel.

a Deut. 52. 7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem,

‖ Or, get thee riches, or, prosper. † Heb. proclaim thy name.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (b whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

b Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

† Heb. caused to cease unto thee. ‖ Or, redeemer.

15 And

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then seven sons, hath born him.

† Heb. *to nourish.* † Heb. *thy gray hairs.*

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: [c] Pharez begat Hezron,

c 1 Chr. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‖ Salmon,

‖ Or, *Salmah*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, & Jesse begat David.

The first book of SAMUEL, otherwise called, The first book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [a] † yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

a Deut. 16. 16. † Heb. *from year to year.*

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb;

‖ Or, *a double portion.*

6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

† Heb. *angred her.*

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.* † Heb. *from her going up.*

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee then ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [b] there shall no rasour come upon his head.

† Heb. *seed of men.* b Num. 6. 5. Judges 13. 5.

12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, onely her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

† Heb. *hard of spirit.*

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

‖ Or, *meditation.*

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad.*

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

† Heb *in revolution of days.* ‖ That is, *asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

‖ Or, returned him, whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.

‖ Or, he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thankfulness. 12 The sin of Eli's sons. 18 Samuels ministry. 20 By Eli's blessing, Hannah is more fruitful. 22 Eli reproveth his sons. 27 A prophesie against Eli's house.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let not † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Heb. hard.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

a Deut. 32. 39. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

b Psal. 113. 7.

8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

c Chap. 7. 10.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people *was, that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. at this day.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a child, † girded with a linen ephod.

d Exod. 28. 4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, petition which she asked, &c.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. assembled by troops.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

‖ Or, I hear evil words of you.

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgress.

‖ Or, to cry out.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 And

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and † a nouriſher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then ſeven ſons, hath born him.

† Heb. *to nouriſh.* † Heb. *thy gray hairs.*

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Pharez: [c] Pharez begat Hezron,

c 1 Chr. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat ‖ Salmon,

‖ Or, *Salmah*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, & Jeſſe begat David.

The firſt book of SAMUEL, otherwiſe called, The firſt book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worſhippeth yearly at Shilob. 4 He cheriſheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child. 12 Eli firſt rebuking her, afterwards bleſſeth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, ſtayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She preſenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Elihu, the ſon of Tohu, the ſon of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [a] † yearly, to worſhip and to ſacrifice unto the LORD of hoſts in Shiloh; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the prieſts of the LORD, *were* there.

a Deut. 16. 16. † Heb. *from year to year.*

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her ſons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had ſhut up her womb;

‖ Or, *a double portion.*

6 And her adverſary alſo † provoked her ſore, for to make her fret, becauſe the LORD had ſhut up her womb.

† Heb. *angred her.*

7 And *as* he did ſo year by year, ‖ † when ſhe went up to the houſe of the LORD, ſo ſhe provoked her; therefore ſhe wept, and did not eat.

‖ Or, *from the time that ſhe, &c.* † Heb. *from her going up.*

8 Then ſaid Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee then ten ſons?

9 ¶ So Hannah roſe up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the prieſt ſat upon a ſeat by a poſt of the temple of the LORD)

10 And ſhe *was* † in bitterneſs of ſoul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept ſore.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

11 And ſhe vowed a vow, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [b] there ſhall no raſour come upon his head.

† Heb. *ſeed of men.* b Num. 6. 5. Judges 13. 5.

12 And it came to paſs as ſhe † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

13 Now Hannah, ſhe ſpake in her heart, onely her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought ſhe had been drunken.

14 And Eli ſaid unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah anſwered and ſaid, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a ſorrowful ſpirit: I have drunk neither wine nor ſtrong drink, but have poured out my ſoul before the LORD.

† Heb. *hard of ſpirit.*

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I ſpoken hitherto.

‖ Or, *meditation.*

17 Then Eli anſwered and ſaid, Go in peace: and the God of Iſrael grant *thee* thy petition that thou haſt asked of him.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy ſight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *ſad.*

19 ¶ And they roſe up in the morning early, and worſhipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to paſs, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *ſaying,* Becauſe I have asked him of the LORD.

† Heb *in revolution of days.* ‖ That is, *asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his houſe, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly ſacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for ſhe ſaid unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

‖ Or, returned him, whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.

‖ Or, he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thankfulness. 12 The sin of Eli's sons. 18 Samuels ministry. 20 By Eli's blessing, Hannah is more fruitful. 22 Eli reproveth his sons. 27 A prophesie against Eli's house.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let not † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Heb. hard.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

a Deut. 32. 39. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

b Psal. 113. 7.

8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; c out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

c Chap. 7. 10.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people *was, that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. as on this day.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a child, d girded with a linen ephod.

d Exod. 28. 4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, petition which she asked, &c.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. assembled by troops.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

‖ Or, I hear evil words of you.

24 Nay, my sons: for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgress.

‖ Or, to cry out.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [e] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

e Lev. 10. 14.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.* † Heb. *men.*

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall dy † in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

† Heb. *seym.* ‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthold.*

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

AND the child Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*:

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

‖ Or *Thus did Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *and before the word of the* LORD *was revealed unto him.*

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of [a] every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

a 2 Kin. 21. 12.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

† Heb. *beginning and ending.*

13 ‖ [b] For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

‖ Or, *And I will tell him, &c.* b Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c. ‖ Or, *accursed.* † Heb. *frowned not upon them.*

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, & † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

† Heb. *so add.* ‖ Or, *word.* † Heb. *all the things, or, words.*

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It

2888. *is* the LORD: let him do what ſeemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Iſrael from Dan even to Beer-ſheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ eſtabliſhed *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

‖ Or, *faithful*

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himſelf to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites are overcome by the Philiſtines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark, to the terrour of the Philiſtines.* 10 *They are ſmitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are ſlain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas wife diſcouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.*

‖ Or, *came to paſs.* † Heb. *was.*

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Iſrael. Now Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtines to battel, and pitched beſide Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in array againſt Iſrael: and *when* † they joyned battel, Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of † the army in the field about four thouſand men.

† Heb. *the battel was ſpread.* † Heb. *the array.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to day before the Philiſtines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. *take unto us.*

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us; for there hath not been ſuch a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yeſterday or, the third day.*

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, † as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight.

a Judg. 13. 1. † Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

† Heb. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and b his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

b Chap. 3. 2. † Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

† Heb. *is the thing.*

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Iſrael fourty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.* † Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named the child ‖ I-chabod, ſaying, The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her husband)

‖ That is, *where is the glory?* or, *There is no glory.*

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philiſtines having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon is ſmitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Aſhdod ſmitten with emerods.* 8 *So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither:* 10 *and ſo with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.*

2888. AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold, onely ‖ *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, *the fishy part.*

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with [a] emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

a Psal. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our God.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the god of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philistines seven months. 2888.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [a] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

‖ Or, *preciously.* a Exod. 12. 31. † Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tye the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it*.

14 And

2888. 14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country-villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

‖ Or, *great stone.*

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keep it. 2 After twenty years, 3 The Israelites by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [a] put away

[a] Josh. 24. 14, 23.

the strange gods, and [b] Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [c] serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

2908. [b] Judg. 2. 13. [c] Deut. 6. 13. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [d] Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

[d] Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *be not silent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

‖ Or, *answered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, *the stone of help.*

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

2909. AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and [a] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

a Deut. 16. 19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [b] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

b Hos. 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

‖ Or, *obey.*

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

‖ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: 2909.
and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to find his fathers asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

a Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chr. 8. 33.

‖ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*

‖ Or, *substance.*

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith, cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

† Heb. *is gone out of, &c.* † Heb. *is with us.*

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the

fourth

2909. fourth part of a ſhekel of ſilver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Iſrael, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let us go to the ſeer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called a Seer.)

† Heb. *thy word is good.* 10 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, † Well ſaid, Come, let us go: ſo they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. *in the aſcent of the city.* 11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and ſaid unto them, Is the ſeer here?

12 And they anſwered them, and ſaid, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haſte now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* ‖ Or, *feaſt.* a ‖ ſacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Aſſoon as ye be come into the city, ye ſhall ſtraightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, becauſe he doth bleſs the ſacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye ſhall find him. † Heb. *to day.*

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out againſt them, for to go up to the high place.

b Chap. 15. 1. Act. 13. 21. † Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.* 15 ¶ [b] Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, ſaying,

16 To morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou ſhalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Iſrael, that he may ſave my people out of the hand of the Philiſtines: for I have looked upon my people, becauſe their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel ſaw Saul, the LORD ſaid unto him, Behold the man whom I ſpake to thee of: this ſame ſhall † reign over my people. † Heb. *reſtrain in.*

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, where the ſeers houſe *is*.

19 And Samuel anſwered Saul, and ſaid, I *am* the ſeer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye ſhall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine aſſes that were loſt † three days ago, ſet not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the deſire of Iſrael? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers houſe? † Heb. *to day three days.*

21 And Saul anſwered and ſaid, *Am* not I a Benjamite of the ſmalleſt of the tribes of Iſrael? and my family the leaſt of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then ſpeakeſt thou † ſo to me? † Heb. *according to this word.*

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his ſervant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them ſit in the chiefeſt place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty perſons. 2909.

23 And Samuel ſaid unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I ſaid unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the ſhoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and ſet *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* ſaid, Behold, that which is ‖ left, ſet *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *ſince* I ſaid, I have invited the people: ſo Saul did eat with Samuel that day. ‖ Or, *reſerved.*

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the houſe.

26 And they aroſe early: and it came to paſs about the ſpring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the houſe, ſaying, Up, that I may ſend thee away. And Saul aroſe, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel ſaid to Saul, Bid the ſervant paſs on before us, (and he paſſed on) but ſtand thou ſtill † a while, that I may ſhew thee the word of God. † Heb. *to day.*

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul. 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three ſigns. 9 Sauls heart is changed, and he propheſieth. 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. 17 Saul is choſen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his ſubjects.

THen Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kiſſed him, and ſaid, *Is it* not becauſe the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou ſhalt find two men by [a] Rachels ſepulcher in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will ſay unto thee, The aſſes which thou wenteſt to ſeek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the aſſes, and ſorroweth for you, ſaying, What ſhall I do for my ſon? a Gen. 35. 20. † Heb. *the buſineſs.*

3 Then ſhalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou ſhalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there ſhall meet thee three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, & another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † ſalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou ſhalt receive of their hands. † Heb. *aſk thee of peace.*

5 After that, thou ſhalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and it ſhall come to paſs when thou art come thither to the city, that thou ſhalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a pſaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they ſhall propheſie.

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou ſhalt propheſie with them, and ſhalt be turned into another man.

7 And

2909. 7 And † let it be when theſe ſigns are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occaſion ſhall ſerve thee, for God *is* with thee.

† Heb. *it ſhall come to paſs that when theſe ſigns, &c.*

8 And thou ſhalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace-offerings: [b] ſeven days ſhalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do.

† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand ſhall find.*

b Chap. 13. 8.

9 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all thoſe ſigns came to paſs that day.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

† Heb. *turned.*

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the ſpirit of God came upon him, and he propheſied among them.

11 And it came to paſs when all that knew him beforetime, ſaw, that behold, he propheſied among the prophets, then the people ſaid † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the ſon of Kiſh? [c] *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*

c Chap. 19. 24.

12 And one † of the ſame place anſwered and ſaid, But who *is* their father? therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† Heb. *from thence.*

13 And when he had made an end of propheſying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle ſaid unto him, and to his ſervant, Whither went ye? And he ſaid, to ſeek the aſſes: and when we ſaw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid unto you.

16 And Saul ſaid unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the aſſes were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel ſpake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities and your tribulations: and ye have ſaid unto him, *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. Now therefore preſent your ſelves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thouſands.

20 And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man ſhould yet come thither: and the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff. 2909.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he ſtood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from his ſhoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

† Heb. *let the king live.*

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel ſent all the people away, every man to his houſe.

26 ¶ And Saul alſo went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? And they deſpiſed him, and brought him no preſents: but ‖ he held his peace.

‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahaſh offereth them of Jabeſh-gilead a reprochful condition. 4 They ſend meſſengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

THen Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt Jabeſh-gilead: and all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproch upon all Iſrael.

3 And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, † Give us ſeven days reſpit, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. *forbear us.*

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh.

6 And the ſpirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and ſent *them* throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, Whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one conſent.

† Heb. *as one man.*

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Iſrael were three hundred thou-

2909. thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhall have ‖ help. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh, and they were glad.

‖ Or, *deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *ſo* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel teſtifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

a Eccluſ 46. 19.

3 Behold, a here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

† Heb. *ranſom.* ‖ Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.*

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, ỳ ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

‖ Or, *made.*

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. 2909.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes or, benefits.* † Heb. *with.*

8 b When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD c ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

b Gen. 46. 5, 6 c Exod. 4. 16.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, d he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

d Judg. 4. 2.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and e Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

e Judg. 11. 1.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reign over us; when the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *be after.*

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we dy not: for we have added unto all our ſins, *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve ỳ LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aſide: for then *ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forſake his people, for his great names ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD, † in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. *from ceaſing.*

24 Onely fear the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for conſider how great ‖ *things* he hath done for you.

‖ Or, *what a great thing, &c.*

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhall be conſumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls ſelected band. 3 He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal againſt the Philiſtines, whoſe gariſon Jonathan had ſmitten. 5 The Philiſtines great hoſt. 6 The diſtreſs of the Iſraelites. 8 Saul weary of ſtaying for Samuel, ſacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three ſpoiling bands of the Philiſtines. 19 The policy of the Philiſtines, to ſuffer no ſmith in Iſrael.

2911. † Heb. *the ſon of one year in his reigning.*

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Iſrael,

2 Saul choſe him three thouſand *men* of Iſrael; *whereof* two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh and in mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan ſmote the gariſon of the Philiſtines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philiſtines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, Let the Hebrews hear.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

4 And all Iſrael heard ſay, *that* Saul had ſmitten a gariſon of the Philiſtines, and *that* Iſrael alſo † was had in abomination with the Philiſtines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *diaſtink.*

5 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand chariots, and ſix thouſand horſemen, and people as the ſand which *is* on the ſea-ſhore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſt-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait, (for the people were diſtreſſed) then the people did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *ſome of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him*

8 ¶ [a] And he tarried ſeven days, according to the ſet time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were ſcattered from him.

a Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul ſaid, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to paſs, that aſſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † ſalute him.

† Heb. *bleſs him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? And Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people were ſcattered from me, and *that* thou cameſt not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to Michmaſh:

12 Therefore ſaid I, the Philiſtines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made ſupplication unto the LORD: I forced my ſelf therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Thou haſt done fooliſhly: thou haſt not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have eſtabliſhed thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom ſhall not continue: the LORD hath ſought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel aroſe, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † preſent with him, about ſix hundred men.

† Heb. *found.*

16 And Saul and Jonathan his ſon, and the people *that were* preſent with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philiſtines encamped in Michmaſh.

17 ¶ And the ſpoilers came out of the camp of the Philiſtines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſs.

19 ¶ Now there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael: (for the Philiſtines ſaid, Leſt the Hebrews make *them* ſwords or ſpears)

20 But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines, to ſharpen every man his ſhare and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to ſharpen the goads.

† Heb. *a file with mouths* † Heb. *to ſet.*

22 So it came to paſs in the day of battel, that there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon was there found.

23 And

‖ Or, ſtanding camp.

23 And the ‖ gariſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the prieſt, or the people, goeth and miraculouſly ſmiteth the Philiſtines gariſon. 15 A divine terrour maketh them beat themſelves. 17 Saul not ſtaying the prieſt's anſwer, ſetteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Iſraelites, joyn againſt them. 24 Sauls unadviſed adjuration, hindreth the victory. 32 He reſtraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is ſaved by the people. 47 Sauls ſtrength and family.

‖ Or, there was a day.

NOw ‖ it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines gariſon, that *is* on the other ſide: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about ſix hundred men;

a Chap. 4. 21. 3 And Ahiah the ſon of Ahitub, [a] I-chabods brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORDs prieſt in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over unto the Philiſtines gariſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

† Heb. moſt.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* ſituate north-ward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouth-ward over againſt Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the gariſon of theſe uncircumciſed; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD, b to ſave by many are by few.

b 2 Chr. 14. 11.

7 And his armour-bearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover our ſelves unto them.

† Heb. Be ſtill.

9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place; and will not go up unto them.

c 1 Mac. 4. 30.

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us, then we will go up: for c the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themſelves.

12 And the men of the gariſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, & we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, half a furrow of an acre of land.

15 And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the gariſon, and the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † a very great trembling.

† Heb. a trembling of God.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.)

19 ¶ And it came to paſs while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the ‖ noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on, and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

‖ Or, tumult.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battel: and behold, [d] every mans ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

† Heb. were cried together. d Judges 7. 22. 2 Chr. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day; and the battel paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was hony upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the hony dropped but no man put his hand to his mouth: for

for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an hony-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ Or, weary.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajjalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* † with the blood.

e Lev. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

‖ Or, dealt treacherously.

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

† Heb. in his hand.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. that altar he began to build unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

† Heb. corners, Judg. 20. 2.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely dy. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

‖ Or, Shew the innocent † Heb. went forth.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little hony with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I must dy.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely dy, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan dy, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

‖ Or, wrought mightily.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; & Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 8 Saul favoureth the Kenites. 8 He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil. 10 Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, Gods rejection of him for his disobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

SAmuel also said unto Saul, a The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

a Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, b how

b Exod. 17. 8. Num. 24. 20.

he

he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, and ten thouſand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, *fought.*

6 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among ỹ Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among ỹ Amalekites.

7 And Saul ſmote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comeſt to Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword.

9 But Saul and the people ſpared Agag, and the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly deſtroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuſe, that they deſtroyed utterly.

‖ Or, *of the ſecond ſort.*

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, ſaying,

11 It repenteth me that I have ſet up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel roſe early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, ſaying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he ſet him up a place, and is gone about, and paſſed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul ſaid unto him, Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel ſaid, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the ſheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul ſaid, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people ſpared the beſt of the ſheep and of the oxen, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the reſt we have utterly deſtroyed.

16 Then Samuel ſaid unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath ſaid to me this night. And he ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel ſaid, When thou *waſt* little in thine own ſight, *waſt* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Iſrael, and the LORD anointed thee king over Iſrael?

18 And the LORD ſent thee on a journey, and ſaid, Go, and utterly deſtroy the ſinners the Amalekites, and fight againſt them until † they be conſumed.

† Heb. *they conſume them.*

19 Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didſt fly upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD ſent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, the chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly deſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel ſaid, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and ſacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, ᶜ to obey *is* better then ſacrifice; *and* to hearken, then the fat of rams.

c Eccles. 5. 1. Hoſ. 6. 6. Matth. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

23 For rebellion *is as* the ſin of † witchcraft, and ſtubbornneſs *is as* iniquity and idolatry: becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, he hath alſo rejected thee from *being* king.

† Heb. *divination.*

24 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, I have ſinned: for I have tranſgreſſed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: becauſe I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my ſin, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD.

26 And Samuel ſaid unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Iſrael.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the ſkirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel ſaid unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Iſrael from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better then thou.

29 And alſo the ‖ ſtrength of Iſrael will not ly, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he ſhould repent.

‖ Or, *eternity* or, *victory.*

30 Then he ſaid, I have ſinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worſhipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then ſaid Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag ſaid, Surely the bitterneſs of death is paſt.

33 And Samuel ſaid, ᵈ As thy ſword hath made women childleſs, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſs among women. And Samuel

d Exod. 17. 11. Num. 14. 45.

muel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God under pretense of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgement is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 19 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.

2941. AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse ý Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting*

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [a] heart.

† Heb. *eyes.*
a 1 Chr. 28. 9. Pſ. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? and he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [b] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

b 2 Sam. 7. 8. Pſal. 78. 70.
† Heb. *round.*

12 And he sent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass *when* the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖ Or, *speech.*

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battel, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim.*

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battel in

† Heb. *ranged the battel.*

aray

aray against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

† Heb. clothed.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

‖ Or, gorget.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battel in aray? *am* not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [a] the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

a Chap. 16. 1.

13 And the three eldest Sons of Jesse went, *and* followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three sons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself fourty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. cheeses of milk. † Heb. captain of a thousand.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battel.

‖ Or, place of the carriage. ‖ Or, battel-ray, or place of fight.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battel in aray, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

† Heb. the vessels from upon him. † Heb. asked his brethren of peace.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

† Heb. from his face.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [b] will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

b Josh. 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battel.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. word.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

† Heb. took him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a

‖ Or, *kid.*

lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, the LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

‖ Or, *valley.* † Heb. *vessel.*

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

† Heb. *shut thee up.*

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So [e]David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

e Eccles 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envieth his praise, 10 seeketh to kill him in his fury, 12 feareth him for his good success, 17 offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 David perswaded to be the kings son in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michals dowry. 28 Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant,

nant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

6 And it came to paſs as they came when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖ Philiſtine, that the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

‖ Or, *Philiſtines.*

† Heb. *three ſtringed inſtruments.*

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, [a] Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

[a] Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Eccluſ 47. 6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † diſpleaſed him; and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it*: & David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: onely be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

† Heb. *a ſon of valour.*

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſon in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

† Heb. *according to theſe words.*

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. *fulfilled.*

27 Wherefore David aroſe and went, he and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely then all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was much † ſet by.

† Heb. *precious.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan diſcloſeth his fathers purpoſe to kill David. 4 He perſwadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reaſon of Davids good ſucceſs in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out againſt him. 12 Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Naioth. 20 Sauls meſſengers ſent to take David, 22 and Saul himſelf, propheſie.

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls ſon delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy ſelf until the morning, and abide in

a ſecret *place*, and hide thy ſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

a Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109.

5 For he did put his [a] life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, as † in times paſt.

† Heb. yeſterday third day.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb. his face.

9 And the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto Davids houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? and Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; why ſhould I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding *as* appointed over them, the ſpirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo propheſied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe: and Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? and *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the ſpirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

24 And he ſtript off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, [a] *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† Heb. fell. a Chap. 10. 11.

CHAP. XX.

1 David conſulteth with Jonathan for his ſafety. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathans token to David. 24 Saul miſſing David, ſeeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

2 And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not dy: behold, my father will do nothing either great or ſmall, but that he will † ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *ſo*.

† Heb. uncover mine ear.

3 And David ſware moreover, and ſaid, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he ſaith, Let not Jonathan know this, leſt he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, *there is* but a ſtep between me and death.

4 Then ſaid Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

‖ Or, Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c. † Heb. ſpeaketh, or thinketh.

5 And David ſaid unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I ſhould not fail to ſit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my ſelf in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miſs me, then ſay, David earneſtly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ ſacrifice there for all the family.

‖ Or, feaſt.

7 If he ſay thus, *It is* well; thy ſervant ſhall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be

be ſure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou ſhalt deal kindly with thy ſervant; for [a] thou haſt brought thy ſervant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithſtanding, if there be in me iniquity, ſlay me thy ſelf; for why ſhouldeſt thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan ſaid, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then ſaid David to Jonathan, Who ſhall tell me? or what *if* thy father anſwer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan ſaid unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan ſaid unto David, O LORD God of Iſrael, when I have † ſounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then ſend not unto thee, and † ſhew it thee;

13 The LORD do ſo and much more to Jonathan: but if it pleaſe my father *to do* thee evil, then I will ſhew it thee, and ſend thee away, that thou mayeſt go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou ſhalt not onely while yet I live, ſhew me the kindneſs of the LORD, that I dy not:

15 But *alſo* thou ſhalt not cut off thy kindneſs from my houſe for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, ‖ Becauſe he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul.

18 Then Jonathan ſaid to David, To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou ſhalt be miſſed, becauſe thy ſeat will be † empty.

19 And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three days, *then* thou ſhalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didſt hide thy ſelf, † when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone ‖ Ezel.

20 And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expreſly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath ſent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himſelf in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king ſat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king ſat upon his ſeat, as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Sauls ſide, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheleſs, Saul ſpake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; ſurely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to paſs on the morrow, *which was* the ſecond *day* of the month, that Davids place was empty: and Saul ſaid unto Jonathan his ſon, Wherefore cometh not the ſon of Jeſſe to meat, neither yeſterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan anſwered Saul, David earneſtly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Bethlehem:

29 And he ſaid, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a ſacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and ſee my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled againſt Jonathan, and he ſaid unto him, ‖ † Thou ſon of the perverſe rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou haſt choſen the ſon of Jeſſe to thine own confuſion, and unto the confuſion of thy mothers nakedneſs?

31 For as long as the ſon of Jeſſe liveth upon the ground, thou ſhalt not be eſtabliſhed, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now ſend and fetch him unto me, for he † ſhall ſurely dy.

32 And Jonathan anſwered Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſhall he be ſlain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul caſt a javelin at him to ſmite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to ſlay David.

34 So Jonathan aroſe from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the ſecond day of the month: for he was grieved for David, becauſe his father had done him ſhame.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he ſaid unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I ſhoot. *And* as the lad ran, he ſhot an arrow † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had ſhot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and ſaid, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make ſpeed, haſte, ſtay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his maſter.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely

[a] Chap. 18. 3. & 23. 18.

† Heb. *ſearched.*

† Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

† Heb. *cut.*

‖ Or, *by his love towards him.*

† Heb. *miſſed.*

‖ Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.* † Heb. *in the day of the buſineſs.* ‖ Or, *that ſheweth the way.*

† Heb. *not any thing.*

‖ Or, *Thou perverſe rebel.* † Heb. *Son of perverſe rebellion*

† Heb. *is the ſon of death.*

† Heb. *to paſs over him.*

Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go carry *them* to the city.

† Heb. *instruments.* † Heb. *that was his.*

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in ŷ name of ŷ LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliaths sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said, unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king, hath commanded me a business, & hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [a] hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

[a] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

‖ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shewbread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [b] the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

[b] Chap. 17. 2.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [c] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[c] Chap. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Ecclus 47. 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *playeth the mad-man.*

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Heb. *had a creditor.* † Heb. *bitter of soul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him)

‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood

stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. uncovereth mine ear.

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. Behold me.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to ly in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

† Heb. little or great.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely dy, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

‖ Or, guard. † Heb. runners.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safegard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, reseueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar ŷ son of Ahimelech [a] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

a Chap. 22. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of

† Heb. shut up.

Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. instruments. † Heb. that was his.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace,‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in ŷ name of ŷ LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliaths sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said, unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king, hath commanded me a business, & hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. found.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [a] hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

a Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

‖ Or, especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shewbread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [b] the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

b Chap. 17. 2.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [c] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

c Chap. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Ecclus 47. 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ Or, made marks.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, playeth the madman.

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Heb. had a creditor. † Heb. bitter of soul.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him)

‖ Or, grove in a high place.

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood

stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. uncovereth mine ear.

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. Behold me.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to ly in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

† Heb. little or great.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely dy, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

‖ Or, guard. † Heb. runners.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safegard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, reseueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is reseued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar ỷ son of Ahimelech [a] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

a Chap. 22. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of

† Heb. shut up.

of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw, that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

† Heb. on the right hand.
‖ Or, the wilderness.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. foot shall be.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in ỹ wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

† Heb. spread themselves upon, &c.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammah-lekoth.

‖ That is, The rock of divisions.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

† Heb. after.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild-goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. the robe which was Sauls.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

† Heb. cut off.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee

thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul, to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous then I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb. *shut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran sendeth to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabals churlishness, he mindeth to destroy him. 14 Abigail understanding thereof, 18 taketh a present, 23 and by her wisdom 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

[a] Chap. 28. 3. Eccles. 46. 13, 20.

AND[a] Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose ‖ possessions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

‖ Or. *business.*

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and she *was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name.

† Heb. *ask him in my name, of peace.*

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, & peace *be* to thine house, & peace *be* unto all ỹ thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *shamed.*

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

† Heb. *rested.*

10 ¶ And Nabal answered Davids servants and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

† Heb. *slaughter.*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he † railed on them.

† Heb. *flew upon them*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Heb. *shamed.*

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred

‖ clusters

‖ clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so*, *as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her self to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † avenging thy self with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this ‖ blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house: because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam [b] of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [c] Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth

‖ Or, *lumps.*

† Heb. *ears.*

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

† Heb. *saving thy self.*

‖ Or, *present.*

† Heb. *walk at the feet of*, &c.

† Heb. *in the midst of the bought of a sling.*

† Heb. *no staggering, or stumbling.*

† Heb. *at her feet.*

[b] Josh. 15. 56.

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 14. 15.

borteth Saul. 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his sin.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, [a] Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeshimon?

a Chap. 23. 19.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

b Chap. 14. 50. and 17. 55. ‖ Or, *midst of his carriages.*

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

† Heb. *shut up.*

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to dy, or he shall descend into battel, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great space *being* between them);

14 And David cryed to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* cryest to ẏking?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to dy, because ye have not kept your master the LORDS anointed: and now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

† Heb. *the sons of death*

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? and David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

† Heb. *small.*

† Heb. *cleaving.*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes; so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 He invading other countreys, perswadeth Achish he fought against Judah.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so

2944. † Heb. *be consumed.*

shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Heb. *the number of days.* 2948. † Heb. a year *of days.* ‖ Or, Gezzites.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was † a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

‖ Or, *Did you not make a rode,* &c.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

† Heb. *to stink.*

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 21 The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.

2949. AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever. 2949.

a Chap. 25. 1.

3 ¶ Now a Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to dy?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cryed with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that

2949. that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

‖ Or, *for himself.* b Chap. 15. 28. † Heb. *mine hand.*

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, b as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature.*

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat: but his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their princes. 6 Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOw the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rere-ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these 2949. days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, a Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, lest in the battel he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

a 1 Chr. 12. 19.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, b Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

b Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host, *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. *before thee.*

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, & have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. 22 David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein, they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

2949. 3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. *bitter.*

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the Ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

2949. † Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds: *which* they drave before those *other* cattel, and said, This *is* Davids spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ saluted them.

‖ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day † forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

† Heb. *and forward.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of ŷ spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold a † present for you, of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Heb. *blessing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in south-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armor-bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possess

poſſeſs the forſaken towns of the Iſraelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcaſes. 11 They of Jabeſh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabeſh, and mournfully bury their bones.

a 1 Chr. 10. 1.

NOw a the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

‖ Or, wounded.

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchiſhua, Sauls ſons.

3 And the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

† Heb. ſhooters, men with bows. † Heb. found him.

4 Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and ‖ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, mock me.

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them. 2949.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of Aſh-taroth: and they faſtened his body to the wall of Beth-ſhan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

‖ Or, concerning him.

12 All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and b burnt them there.

b Jer. 34. 5.

13 And they took their bones, and c buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

c 2 Sam. 2. 4.

The ſecond book of SAMUEL, otherwiſe called, The ſecond book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accuſed himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.

2949.

a 1 Sam. 30. 17.

NOw it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from a the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, & David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

† Heb. what was, &c.

4 And David ſaid unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his ſpear; and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, † Here *am* I.

† Heb. Behold me.

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for ‖ anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

‖ Or, my coat of mail; or, my embroidered coat hindereth me, that my, &c.

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and b rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him.

b Chap. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael; becauſe they were fallen by the ſword.

13 ¶ And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he anſwer-

2949. answered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

c Pſal. 105. 15. 14 And David ſaid unto him, [c] How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand, to deſtroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and ſaid, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died.

16 And David ſaid unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his ſon,

18 (Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bow: behold *it is* written [d] in the book ‖ of Jaſher)

d Joſh. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *of the upright.*

19 The beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

e Mich. 1. 10. 20 [e] Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Askelon: leſt the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoyce, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty.

‖ Or, *ſweet.* 23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter then eagles, they were ſtronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midſt of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou waſt* ſlain in thine high places.

26 I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, paſſing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war periſhed!

CHAP. II.

1 David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commendeth them of Jabeſh-gilead, for their kindneſs to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Iſh-boſheth king of Iſrael. 12 A mortal skirmiſh between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men. 18 Aſahel is ſlain. 25 At Abners motion Joab ſoundeth a retreat. 32 Aſahels burial.

AND it came to paſs after this, that David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? And he ſaid, Unto Hebron. 2949.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his houſhold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

a 1 Mac. 2. 57. 4 [a] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the houſe of Judah: and they told David, ſaying, *That*

b 1 Sam. 31. 13. [b] the men of Jabeſh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, and ſaid unto them, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſs unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now ŷ LORD ſhew kindneſs and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſs, becauſe ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. *be ye the ſons of valour.*

8 ¶ But Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of † Sauls hoſt, took Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

† Heb. *the hoſt which was Sauls.*

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

10 Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon *was* fourty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two years: but the houſe of Judah followed David.

† Heb. *number of days.* 11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the houſe of Judah, was ſeven years, and ſix months.)

2951. 12 ¶ And Abner the ſon of Ner, and the ſervants of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

† Heb. *them together.* 13 And Joab the ſon of Zuriah, and the ſervants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they ſat down, the one on the one ſide of the pool, and the other on the other ſide of the pool.

14 And Abner ſaid to Joab, Let the young men now ariſe, and play before us. And Joab ſaid, Let them ariſe.

15 Then there aroſe and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and twelve of the ſervants of David.

‖ That is, *the field of ſtrong men.* 16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thruſt* his ſword in his fellows ſide; ſo they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

† Heb. *of his fear.* † Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.* 17 And there was a very ſore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Iſrael, before the ſervants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three ſons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abiſhai, and Aſahel: and Aſahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wild roe.

19 And

2951. 19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

† Heb. from after. Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? and he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, spoil.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

† Heb. from the morning ‖ Or, gone away.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 During the war David still waxeth stronger. 2 Six sons were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites, is trusted by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab returning from battel, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 & mourneth for Abner.

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. 2951.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess.

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [a] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine? a Chap 21. 10.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman? 2956.

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face. † Heb. saying.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Sauls son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [b] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines. b 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from

from *her* husband, *even* from [c] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you.

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? Behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [d] took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly: and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [e] Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother [f] Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; & all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became

[c] 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Phalti.*
† Heb. *going & weeping*
† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*
[d] 1 Kin. 2. 5.
‖ Or, † peaceably.
[e] Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. *blood.*
[f] Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. *bad.*
† Heb. *children of iniquity.*
† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*
† Heb. *tender.*
† Heb. *second.*

came lame: and his name *was* Mephibosheth.

2956. 5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When [a] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [b] sepulcher of Abner, in Hebron.

a Chap. 1. 4, 15. † Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.* ‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

b Chap. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 David's age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David assisted by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again, at the mulberry-trees.

a 1 Chr. 11. 1. THEN [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [b] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

b Psal. 78. 71.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

2949. 4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fourty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [c] seven years, and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

c Chap. 2. 11.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

‖ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: ŷ same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [d] *he shall be chief and captain*: ‖ wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

d 1 Chr. 11. 6. 2957. ‖ Or, *because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it The city of David; and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went going and growing.*

11 ¶ And [e] Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

e 1 Chr. 14. 1. † Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And [f] David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

f 1 Chr. 3. 9.

14 And [g] these *be* the names of those ŷ were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

g 1 Chr. 3. 5.

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ [h] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

h 1 Chr. 11. 16. & 14. 8.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to [i] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

i 1 Sam. 28. 31. ‖ That is *The plain of breaches.*

21 And there they left their images, and

2957. David and his men [k] ‖ burnt them.

22 ¶ And the Philiſtines came up yet again, and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go up: *but* fetch a compaſs behind them, and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou heareſt the ſound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou ſhalt beſtir thy ſelf: for then ſhall the LORD go out before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

25 And David did ſo, as the LORD had commanded him; and ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

k 1 Chr. 14. 12.

‖ Or, took them away.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is ſmitten at Perez-uzzah. 11 God bleſſeth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with ſacrifices, danceth before it: for which Michal deſpiſeth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feaſting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childleſs to her death.

2959. AGain, David gathered together all *the* choſen *men* of Iſrael, thirty thouſand.

2 And [a] David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whoſe name is called by the name of the LORD of hoſts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † ſet the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the ſons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [b] the houſe of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the houſe of Iſrael played before the LORD on all manner of *inſtruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And [c] when they came to Nachons threſhing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ ſhook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzzah, and God ſmote him there for *his* ‖ error, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-edom, and all his houſhold. 2959.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, ſaying, The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. [d] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladneſs. d 1 Chr. 15. 25.

13 And it was *ſo*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and ſet it in his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD. † Heb. *ſtretched.*

18 And aſſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, [e] he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts. e 1 Chr. 16. 2.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ ſhamelеſſly uncovereth himſelf! ‖ Or, openly.

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: and ‖ of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour. ‖ Or, *of the handmaids of my ſervants.*

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David to build God an houſe, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiſeth him benefits and bleſſings in his ſeed. 18 Davids prayer and thankſgiving.

2959. 2 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.

‖ Or, *at which the name even the name of the LORD of hoſts is called upon.*

† Heb. *made to ride.* ‖ Or, *the hill.* b 1 Sam. 7. 1.

† Heb. *with.*

c 1 Cor. 13. 9.

‖ Or, *ſtumbled.*

‖ Or, *raſhneſs.*

† Heb. *broken.* ‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*

And

2960. AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

a 1 Chr. 17. 1.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

† Heb. to my servant to David.

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

‖ 1 Chr. 17. 6, any of the judges.

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [b] I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

b 1 Sam. 16. 11. Psal. 78. 70.

† Heb. from after.

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

† Heb. from thy face.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee; that he will make thee an house.

c 1 Kin. 2. 20.

12 ¶ And [c] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

d 1 Kin. 5. 5. and 6. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

13 [d] He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

e Heb. 1. 5. f Psal. 89. 30, 31, 32.

14 [e] I will be his father, and he shall be my son: [f] if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house, and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. 2960.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come; and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

† Heb. law.

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And [g] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

g Deut. 4. 7.

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

† Heb. opened the ear.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and [h] thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

h John 17. 17.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

† Heb. be thou pleased and bless.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garisons in Edom. 16 Davids officers.

AND [a] after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

a 2 Chr. 18. 1, &c.

‖ Or, the bridle of Ammah.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with

2960. with a line, caſting them down to the ground: even with two lines meaſured he, to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive: and *ſo* the Moabites became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo Hadadezer the ſon of Rehob, king of [b] Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

b Pſalm 60. 2.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thouſand ‖ *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‖ Or, *of his.* ‖ As 1 Chr. 18. 4.

5 And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put gariſons in Syria of Damaſcus: and the Syrians became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much braſs.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all ẏ hoſt of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi ſent Joram his ſon unto king David, to † ſalute him, and to bleſs him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſs;

† Heb. *aſk him of peace.* † Heb. *was a man of wars with.* † Heb. *in his hand were.*

11 Which alſo king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he ſubdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † ſmiting of the Syrians in the valley of ſalt, *being* eighteen thouſand *men.*

† Heb. *his ſmiting.*

14 ¶ And he put gariſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he gariſons, and all they of Edom became Davids ſervants: and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Iſrael, and David executed judgment and juſtice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

‖ Or, *remembrancer, or writer of chronicles.*

17 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ ſcribe;

‖ Or, *ſecretary.* c 1 Chr. 18. 17.

18 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids ſons were ‖ chief rulers.

‖ Or, *princes.*

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba ſendeth for Mephiboſheth. 7 For Jonathans ſake he entertaineth him at his table, and reſtoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his farmer.

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathans ſake? 2960.

2 And *there was* of the houſe of Saul, a ſervant whoſe name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he.*

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* [a] lame on *his* feet.

a Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fet him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephiboſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephiboſheth. And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not; for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs, for Jonathan thy fathers ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch a dead dog as *I am?*

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls ſervant, and ſaid unto him, I have given unto thy maſters ſon all that pertained to Saul, and to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore and thy ſons and thy ſervants ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſters ſon may have food to eat: but Mephiboſheth thy maſters ſon ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſons, and twenty ſervants

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, according to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do. As for Mephiboſheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the kings ſons.

12 And Mephiboſheth had a young ſon, whoſe name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba, *were* ſervants unto Mephiboſheth.

13 So Mephiboſheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, are villanouſly intreated. 6 The Ammonites ſtrength-

ſtrengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai. 15 Shobach making a new ſupply of the Syrians at Helam, is ſlain by David.

2967. 21 Chr. 19. 1. AND it came to paſs after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants, for his father. And Davids ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *in thine eyes doth David,*

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee, to ſearch the city, and to ſpie it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Iſh-tob twelve thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Iſh-tob, and Maacah *were* by themſelves in the field.

9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battel was againſt him before and behind, he choſe of all the choice *men* of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which ſeemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel againſt the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entred into the city: ſo Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeruſalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelves together. 2968.

16 And Hadarezer ſent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, and paſſed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians ſet themſelves in aray againſt David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and David ſlew *the men of* ſeven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and fourty thouſand horſemen, and ſmote Shobach the captain of their hoſt, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and ſerved them. So the Syrians feared to help ỳ children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab beſieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-ſheba. 6 Uriah ſent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither ſober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab ſendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-ſheba to wife.

2969. † Heb. *at the return of the year.* 2 Chr. 20. 1. AND it came to paſs, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that * David ſent Joab and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael; and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah: but David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs in an evening-tide, that David aroſe from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings houſe: and from the roof he ſaw a woman waſhing her ſelf, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman: and *one* ſaid, *Is* not this Bath-ſheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David ſent meſſengers, and took her; and ſhe came in unto him, and he lay with her, (‖ for ſhe was [b] purified from her uncleanneſs) and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

‖ Or, *and when ſhe had purified her ſelf, &c. ſhe returned.* b Lev. 15. 19. & 18. 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and ſent and told David, and ſaid, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and waſh thy feet. And Uriah

2969. departed out of the kings houſe, and there
† Heb. went out after him. † followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the kings houſe, with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou liveſt, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to day alſo, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hotteſt battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be ſmitten, and die.

† Heb. *ſtrong.* † Heb. *from after him.*

16 And it came to paſs when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were.*

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died alſo.

18 ¶ Then Joab ſent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if ſo be that the kings wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approched ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall?

a Judges 9. 53. 21 Who ſmote [a] Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

22 ¶ So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate. 2969.

24 And the ſhooters ſhot from off the wall upon thy ſervants, and *ſome* of the kings ſervants be dead, and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

25 Then David ſaid unto the meſſenger, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Joab, Let not this thing † diſpleaſe thee: for the ſword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *ſo and ſuch.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, ſhe mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was paſt, 2970. David ſent, and fet her to his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſon: but the thing that David had done, † diſpleaſed the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, cauſeth David to be his own judge. 7 David, reproved by Nathan, confeſſeth his ſin, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.

AND the LORD ſent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing ſave one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morſel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dreſs for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled againſt the man, and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ ſhall ſurely die.

‖ Or, *is worthy to die.*

6 And he ſhall reſtore the lamb [b] fourfold, becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity.

b Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I [c] anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

c 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy maſters houſe, and thy maſters wives into thy boſom, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things.

9 Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with

2970. with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe; becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will [d] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

d Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, & before the ſun.

13 And David ſaid unto Nathan, I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David, [e] The LORD alſo hath put away thy ſin; thou ſhalt not die.

e Eccluſ 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD to blaſpheme, the child alſo *that is* born unto thee, ſhall ſurely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his houſe: and the LORD ſtrook the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the child, and David † faſted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *faſted a faſt.*

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe, *and went* to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that the child died: and the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then ‖ vex himſelf, if we tell him that the child is dead?

‖ Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the child dead? And they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed, and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and worſhipped: then he came to his own houſe, and when he required, they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the child *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And he ſaid, While the child was yet alive, I faſted and wept: for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but he ſhall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-ſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [f] ſhe bare a ſon, and [g] he called his name Solomon; & the LORD loved him. 2971.

f Mat. 1. 6.
g 1 Chr. 22. 9.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

‖ That is, *Beloved of the Lord.*

26 ¶ And Joab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. 2969.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

30 [h] And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Davids head: and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city ‖ in great abundance.

h 1 Chr. 20. 2.

‖ Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counſel feigning himſelf ſick raviſheth her. 15 He hateth her, And ſhamefully turneth her away. 19 Abſalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpoſe. 23 At a ſheep-ſhearing, among all the kings ſons, he killeth Ammon. 30 David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Abſalom fleeth to Talmai at Geſhur.

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her. 2972.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous, or hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean ‖ from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

† Heb. *thin.*
‖ Heb. *marvelling by morning.*

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf

2972. ſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, paſte.

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for [a] † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

† Heb. humble me. a Lev. 18. 9. † Heb. it ought not ſo to be done.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger then ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

‖ Heb. with great hatred greatly.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her ‖ exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater then the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Heb. ſet not thine heart. † Heb. and deſolate.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth. 2972.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons. 2974.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, will you not, ſince I have commanded you? † Heb. ſons of valour.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. rode.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes *rent*.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah Davids brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men the kings ſons; for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

† Heb. mouth. ‖ Or, ſettled.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings ſons are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-ſide behind him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

† Heb. according to the word of thy ſervants.

36 And it came to paſs aſſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

† Heb. with a great weeping greatly.

37 ¶ But

2974 37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of ‖ Ammihud king of Geshur: and *David* mourned for his son every day.

‖ Or, *Ammihur.*

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

‖ Or, *was consumed.*

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to encline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem. 25 Absaloms beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the kings presence.

2977 NOw Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, and put on now mourning-apparel, and anoint not thy self with oyl, but be as a woman yhad a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeysance, and said,

† Heb. *save.* † Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and

† Heb. *no deliverer between them.* *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, & shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon ŷ earth.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished. 2977

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for rest.*

† Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

† Heb. *blessed.*

‖ Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

† Heb. *and as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, there-

2977. fore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

2979. 29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire; And Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

† Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 He curseth Ahithophels counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

2980. AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversie † came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

† Heb. *to come.*

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king downward.*

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after fourty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. 2981.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, Assoon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

† Heb. *thrust.*

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint

† Heb. *choose.*

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

† Heb. *at his feet.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And

2981. 22 And David ſaid to Ittai, Go, and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over: the king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook † Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the wilderneſs.

† Called, Joh. 18. 1, Cedrm.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok alſo, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a [a] ſeer? return into the city in peace, and your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar.

a 1 Sam. 9. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

† Heb. *going up and weeping*

31 ¶ And *one* told David, ſaying, Ahithophel *is* among the conſpirators with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayeſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the kings houſe, thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathars *ſon*: and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear. 2981.

37 So Huſhai Davids friend came into the city, and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by preſents and falſe ſuggeſtions, obtaineth his maſters inheritance. 5 at Bahurim Shimei curſeth David. 9 David with patience abſtaineth and reſtraineth others from revenge. 15 Huſhai inſinuateth himſelf into Abſaloms counſel. 20 Ahithophels counſel.

AND when David was a little paſt the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the ſervant of Mephiboſheth met him with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the kings houſhold to ride on, and the bread and ſummer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſters ſon? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem: for he ſaid, To day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephiboſheth. And Ziba ſaid, † I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord O king.

† Heb. *I do obeiſance.*

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* Shimei the ſon of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came.

‖ Or, *he ſtill came forth and curſed.*

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. *man of bloods.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this [a] dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

a 1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon, which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curſe; for the

2981. the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his curſing this day.

‖ Or, *tears.* † Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and † caſt duſt.

† Heb., *duſted him with duſt.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

15 ¶ And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

¶ Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould I* not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy fathers preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe, and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe, and Abſalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the ſight of all Iſrael.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Abſalom.

† Heb. *word.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counſel is overthrown by Huſhai's, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is ſent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himſelf. 25 Amaſa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furniſhed with proviſion.

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee, and I will ſmite the king onely.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt, *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.*

4 And the ſaying † pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

2981.

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe † what he ſaith.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his † ſaying? If not; ſpeak thou.

† Heb. *word.*

7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, the counſel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. *counſelled.*

8 For (ſaid Huſhai) thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

9 Behold, he is hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be † overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it, will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom.

† Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhall utterly melt: for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counſel, that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, as the ſand that *is* by the ſea for multitude, and † that thou go to battel in thine own perſon.

† Heb. *that thy face, or preſence go, &c.*

12 So ſhall we come upon him in ſome place where he ſhall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there ſhall not be left ſo much as one.

13 Moreover, If he be gotten into a city, then ſhall all Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one ſmall ſtone found there.

14 And Abſalom and all the men of Iſrael ſaid, The counſel of Huſhai the Archite *is* better then the counſel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counſel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Abſalom.

† Heb. *commanded.*

15 ¶ Then ſaid Huſhai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counſel Abſalom and the elders of Iſrael; and thus and thus have I counſelled.

16 Now therefore ſend quickly, and tell David, ſaying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderneſs, but ſpeedily paſs over; leſt the king be ſwallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz ſtayed by En-rogel, (for they might not be ſeen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: & they went & told king David.

8 Never-

2981. 18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

† Heb. *done.*

† Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.*

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

‖ Or, *cups.*

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absalams place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

2981. AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better *that* † succour us out of the city.

† Heb. *set their heart on us.*

† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*

† Heb. *be to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the sword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

† Heb. *beware whosoever ye be of, &c.*

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter

matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldst have set thy self against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [a] the kings dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost, is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, & the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, † ẏ thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night;

---

a Gen. 14. 17.

† Heb. *before thee.*

† Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*

† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

† Heb. *be what may.*

‖ Or, *convenient.*

† Heb. *I see the running.*

‖ Or, *peace be to thee.*

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. *shut up.*

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

† Heb. *tidings is brought.*

† Heb. *salvation, or deliverance.*

† Heb. *by loving, &c.*

† Heb. *that princes or servants are nil to thee.*

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.*

2981. night; and that will be worse unto thee then all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. are ye silent.

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

a 1 Kin. 2. 8.

16 ¶ And a Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

b Chap. 16. 1.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and b Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings household, and to do † what he thought good: And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

† Heb. the good in his eyes.

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember c that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

c Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed? 2981.

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: And the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, & had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from ỹ day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And d he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

d Chap. 16. 3.

28 For all *of* my fathers house, were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

† Heb. men of death.

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and e he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

e Chap. 17. 27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

† Heb. how many days are the years of my life?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

2981. 36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may dy in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *choose.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, we have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. *set us at light.*

CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Shebas head. 23 Davids officers.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* [a] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

[a] Chap. 16. 22.
† Heb. *a house of ward*
† Heb. *bound.*

2981.
† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then *did* Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes*

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the [b] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[b] Chap. 8. 18.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † strook him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.*
† Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cryed a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he

2981 he answered, I do hear.

‖ Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.*

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter.*

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

† Heb. *were scattered.*

c Chap. 8. 16.

23 ¶ Now c Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, & over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

‖ Or, *a prince.*

26 And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites, ceaseth, by hanging seven of Sauls sons.* 10 *Rizpahs kindness unto the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre.* 15 *Four battels against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.*

2983 THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. *sought the face, &c.*

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but a of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

a Josh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

‖ Or, *It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.*

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel, 2983

‖ Or, *cut us off.*

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them.*

‖ Or, *chosen of the* LORD.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of b the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

b 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 42.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

‖ Or, *Michals sister.* † Heb. *bare to Adriel.*

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days,* in the beginning of barley-harvest.

10 ¶ And c Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

c Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the d Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

d 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword,* thought to have slain David.

‖ Or, *Rapha.* † Heb. *the staff, or the head.*

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah suc-

2869. coured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the † light of Iſrael.

† Heb. *candle, or lamp.*

18 c And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battel with the Philiſtines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew Saph, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant.

c 1 Chr. 20. 4.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan the ſon of Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, ſlew f *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the ſtaff of whoſe ſpear *was* like a weavers beam.

f See 1 Chro. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, four and twenty in number; and he alſo was born to ‖ the giant.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

21 And when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of g Shimea the brother of David ſlew him.

‖ Or, *reproched.*

g 1 Sam. 16. 9.

22 Theſe four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXII.

A pſalm of thankſgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold bleſſings.

AND David ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

a Pſal. 18. 2, &c.

2 And he ſaid, a The LORD *is* my rock and my fortreſs, and my deliverer,

3 The God of my rock, in him will I truſt: *he is* my ſhield, and the horn of my ſalvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my ſaviour; thou ſaveſt me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

‖ Or, *pangs.* † Heb. *Belial.*

5 When the ‖ waves of death compaſſed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *cords.*

6 The ‖ ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

7 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth ſhook and trembled: the foundations of heaven moved and ſhook becauſe he was wroth.

† Heb. *by.*

9 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens alſo and came down; and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was ſeen upon the wings of the wind.

† Heb. *binding of waters.*

12 And he made darkneſs pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

13 Through the brightneſs before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the moſt High uttered his voice.

15 And he ſent our arrows, and ſcattered them, lightning, and diſcomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the ſea appeared, the foundations of the world were diſcovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of his noſtrils.

17 He ſent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great.*

18 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay,

20 He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs: according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and *as for* his ſtatutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was alſo upright † before him, and have kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *to him.*

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs: according to my cleanneſs † in his eye-ſight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

26 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thy ſelf unſavory.

‖ Or, *wreſtle,* Pſal. 18. 27.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt ſave: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayeſt bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkneſs.

‖ Or, *candle.*

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, *broken a troop.*

31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that truſt in him.

‖ Or, *refined.*

32 For who *is* God, ſave the LORD? and who *is* a rock, ſave our God?

33 God *is* my ſtrength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. *riddeth, or looſeth.* † Heb. *equalleth.* † Heb. *for the war.* † Heb. *multiplied me.* † Heb. *ankles.*

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet*: and ſetteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy gentleneſs hath † made me great.

37 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me: ſo that my † feet did not ſlip.

38 I have purſued mine enemies, and deſtroyed them: and turned not again until I had conſumed them.

39 And I have conſumed them, and wounded them, that they could not ariſe: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength to battel: them that roſe up againſt me, haſt thou † ſubdued under me.

† Heb. *cauſed to bow.*

41 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to ſave: *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as ſmall as the duſt of the earth, I did ſtamp them as the mire of the ſtreet, *and* did ſpread them abroad.

44 Thou alſo haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of my people, thou haſt kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, ſhall ſerve me.

† Heb. *ſons of the ſtranger*

45 † Strangers ſhall ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto me: aſſoon as they hear, they ſhall be obedient unto me.

‖ Or. *yield feigned obedience.*

46 Strangers ſhall fade away, and they ſhall be afraid out of their cloſe places.

† Heb. *lie.*

47 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my ſalvation.

† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou alſo haſt lifted me up on high above them that roſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from ỹ violent man.

b Rom. 15. 9.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among b the heathen, and I will ſing praiſes unto thy name.

c Chap. 7. 12.

51 *He is* the towre of ſalvation for his king: and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and c to his ſeed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his laſt words profeſſeth his faith in Gods promiſes, to be beyond ſenſe or experience. 6 The different ſtate of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

NOw theſe *be* the laſt words of David: David the ſon of Jeſſe ſaid, and the man *who was* raiſed up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the ſweet pſalmiſt of Iſrael, ſaid,

2 The ſpirit of the LORD ſpake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

‖ Or, *he that ruler, &c.*

3 The God of Iſrael ſaid, the Rock of Iſrael ſpake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *muſt be* juſt, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And *he ſhall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the ſun riſeth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender graſs *ſpringing* out of ỹ earth by clear ſhining after rain.

5 Although my houſe *be* not ſo with God; yet he hath made with me an everlaſting covenant, ordered in all *things* and ſure: for *this is* all my ſalvation, and all *my* deſire, although he make *it* not to grow. 2957.

6 ¶ But *the ſons* of Belial *ſhall be* all of them as thorns thruſt away, becauſe they cannot be taken with hands.

† Heb. *filled.*

7 But the man *that* ſhall touch them, muſt be † fenced with iron, and the ſtaff of a ſpear, and they ſhall be utterly burnt with fire in the *ſame* place.

‖ Or, *Joſheb-baſſhebeth the Tachmonite head of the three.* ‖ See 1 Chr. 11. 11. † Heb. *ſlain.* a 1 Chr. 11. 12.

8 ¶ Theſe *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had; ‖ The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat, chief among the captains, (the ſame *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his ſpear* againſt eight hundred, † whom he ſlew at one time.

9 And after him *was* a Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philiſtines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Iſrael were gone away.

10 He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the ſword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him onely to ſpoil.

b 1 Chr. 11. 27. ‖ Or *for forraging.*

11 And after him *was* b Shammah the ſon of Agee the Hararite: and the Philiſtines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philiſtines.

12 But he ſtood in the midſt of the ground and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harveſt-time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philiſtines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the gariſon of the Philiſtines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate

16 And the three mighty men brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheleſs he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he ſaid, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I ſhould do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men.

c 1 Chr. 11. 20.

18 And c Abiſhai the brother of Joab, the ſon of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his ſpear againſt three hundred, † *and* ſlew *them*, and had the name among three.

† Heb. *ſlain.*

19 Was he not moſt honourable of three? Therefore he was their captain: howbeit,

he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two † lion-like men of Moab.: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖ † guard.

24 [d] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the [e] Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb, an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

† Heb. *great of acts.* † Heb. *lions of God.* † Heb. *a man of countenance,* or *sight*: called 1 Chr. 11. 23, *a man of great stature.*

‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.* ‖ Or, *counsel.* † Heb. *at his commandment.*

d Chap. 2. 18.

e 1 Chr. 11. 27.

‖ Or, *valleys.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

‖ Satan. See 1 Chr. 21. 1.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them, to say, Go number Israel and Judah. 2987.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

‖ Or, *Compass.*

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab, and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖ Or, *valley.*

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖ Or, *nether Land newly inhabited.*

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time ap-

2987. appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy thouſand men.

16 And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, [a] the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhing-place of Araunah the Jebuſite.

a 1 Sam. 15. 11.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my fathers houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people. 2989.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing-inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth coſt me nothing. So David bought the threſhing-floor and the oxen, for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

The firſt book of the KINGS, commonly called, The third book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extreme age. 5 Adonijah, Davids darling, uſurpeth the kingdom. 11 By the counſel of Nathan, 15 Bath-ſheba moveth the king, 22 and Nathan ſecondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-ſheba. 32 Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan bringing theſe news, Adonijahs gueſts flee. 50 Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is diſmiſſed by Solomon.

2989. NOw king David was old, *and* † ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. entred into days.

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him, and let her ly in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. let them ſeek. † Heb. a damſel, a virgin. † Heb. be a cheriſher unto

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, & found Abiſhag a Shunammite, & brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. reign.

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was* a very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

† Heb. from his days.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and they † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

† Heb. his words were with Joab. † Heb. helped after Adonijah.

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen and fat cattel, by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings ſons, and all the men of Judah the kings ſervants.

‖ Or, the well Rogel.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of [a] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

a 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayeſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou, my lord, O king, ſwear unto thine handmaid, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the king, I will alſo come in after thee,

2989. thee, and † confirm thy words.
† Heb. *fill up.*
15 ¶ And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtred unto the king.
16 And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeiſance unto the king: and the king ſaid, † What wouldſt thou?
† Heb. *What to thee?*
17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, thou ſwareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne:
18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knoweſt *it* not.
19 And he hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattel, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called.
20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, that thou ſhouldeſt tell them who ſhall ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him.
21 Otherwiſe it ſhall come to paſs, when my lord the king ſhall ſleep with his fathers, that I and my ſon Solomon ſhall be counted † offenders.
† Heb. *ſinners.*
22 ¶ And lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.
23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.
24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?
25 For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattel, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, † God ſave king Adonijah.
† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live*
26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon hath he not called.
27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?
28 ¶ Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba: and ſhe came † into the kings preſence, and ſtood before the king.
† Heb. *before the king.*
29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs,
30 Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day. 2989.
31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and ſaid, Let my lord king David live for ever.
32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.
33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.
† Heb. *which belongeth to me.*
34 And let Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Iſrael: and blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.
35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael, and over Judah.
36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too.*
37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king David.
38 So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.
39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.
40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them.
‖ Or, *flutes.*
41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the gueſts that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is* this noiſe of the city, being in an uproar?
42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came, and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in, for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.
43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.
44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the king's mule.
45 And Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and

2989. and they are come up from thence rejoycing, ſo that the city rang again: this *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne: and the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf a worthy man, there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiouſneſs, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon ſucceedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-ſheba to ſue unto Solomon for Abiſhag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the prieſthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there ſlain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jeruſalem, by occaſion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

2990. NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelf a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes and his commandments and his judgments and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt [a] ‖ proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf:

4 That the Lord may continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their ſoul, [b] there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto [c] Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto [d] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of [e] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee [f] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, [g] I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So [h] David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days that David [i] reigned over Iſrael, *were* fourty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ [k] Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt [y] the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for [y] kings mother; and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee* ſay me not nay. And the

a Deut. 29. 9. Joſhua 1. 7. ‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

b 2 Sam. 7. 12. † Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

c 2 Sam. 3. 27.

d 2 Sam. 20. 10. † Heb. *put.*

e 2 Sam. 19. 31.

f 2 Sam. 16. 5.

† Heb. *ſtrong.*

g 2 Sam. 19. 23.

h Acts 2. 29. and 13. 36.

i 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chr. 29. 26, 27.

k 2 Chr. 29. 23.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.*

2990. the king ſaid unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou ask Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he [1] promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

[1] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

† Heb. *a man of death.*

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might [m] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

[m] 1 Sam. 2. 31, 35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will dy here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better then he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [n] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and [o] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

[n] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [o] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

2990.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath. 2993.

40 And Shimei aroſe and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the [d] kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

[d] 2 Chr. 1. 1.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon, 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons judgment between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.

2991. AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

a Chap. 7. 8.

2 Onely the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: onely he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, *bounty.*

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king in stead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 [b] Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

b 1 Chr. 1. 10. † Heb. *hearing.*

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy self, † long life, neither hast asked riches for thy self, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy self understanding † to discern judgment;

† Heb. *many days.*

† Heb. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

c Wisd. 7. 11. Matt. 6. 33.

13 And I have also [c] given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there ‖ shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

‖ Or, *hath not been.*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [d] as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

2991.

d Chap. 15. 3.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a child, with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels † yerned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

† Heb. *were hot.*

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

† Heb. *in the midst of him.*

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomons princes. 7 His twelve officers for provision. 20, 24 The peace and largeness of his kingdom. 22 His daily provision. 26 His stables. 29 His wisdom.

So

2991 SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.
2 And these *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the son of Zadok, ‖ the priest:
‖ Or, *the chief officer.*
3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‖ scribes: Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.
‖ Or, *secretaries.*
‖ Or, *remembrancer.*
4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests.
5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.
6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and [a] Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.
a Chap. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *levy.*
7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.
8 And these *are* their names: ‖ The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim.
‖ Or, *Benhur.*
9 ‖ The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elonbeth-hanan.
‖ Or, *Ben dekar.*
10 ‖ The son of Hesed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.
‖ Or, *Ben hesed.*
11 ‖ The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.
‖ Or, *Ben abinadab.*
12 Baana the son of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.
13 ‖ The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls, and brasen bars.
‖ Or, *Ben-geber.*
14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.
‖ Or, *to Mahanaim*
15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.
16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth.
17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar.
18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin.
19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the onely officer which *was* in the land.
20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.
21 And [b] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.
b Eccles 47. 13.
22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day, was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,
† Heb. *bread.*
† Heb. *cors.*
23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.
24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.
25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.
† Heb. *confidently.*
26 ¶ And [c] Solomon had fourty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.
c 2 Chr. 9. 25.
27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.
28 Barley also and straw for the horses and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.
‖ Or, *mules, or, swift beasts.*
29 ¶ And [d] God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.
d Eccles 47. 14, 15, 16.
30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east-country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.
31 For he was wiser then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.
32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.
33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.
34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.

2992 AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.
2 And [a] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,
a 1 Chr. 2. 3.
3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD

2992. LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, *ſo that there is* neither adverſary, nor evil occurrent.

5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God, [b] as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have † conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea: and I will convey them by ſea in flotes, unto the place that thou ſhalt † appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them*: and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire, in giving food for my houſhold.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his deſire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand † meaſures of wheat *for* food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom, [c] as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a † levy out of all Iſrael; and the levy was thirty thouſand men.

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a month by courſes: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [d] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains:

16 Beſides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of ỹ houſe.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ ſtonesquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promiſe unto it. 15 The cieling and adorning of it. 23 The cherubims. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building of it.

AND [a] it came to paſs in the four hundred and fourſcore year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Iſrael, in the month Zif, which *is* the ſecond month, that he † began to build the houſe of the LORD.

2 And the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* three-ſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the houſe.

4 And for the houſe he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And ‖ againſt the wall of the houſe he built † chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made † narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtened in the walls of the houſe.

7 And the houſe when it was in building, was built of ſtone, made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the houſe, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into ỹ middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the houſe and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, [b] which I ſpake unto David thy father.

13 And I will dwell among ỹ children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

14 So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 And

+ Heb. *ſay.* [b] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chro. 22. 10.

† Heb. *ſay.*

† Heb. *heard.*

† Heb. *ſend.*

† Heb. *ears.*

[c] Chap. 3. 12.

† Heb. *tribute of men.*

[d] Chap. 4. 6.

‖ Or, *Giblites* as Ezek. 27. 9.

[a] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

† Heb. *built.*

‖ Or, *windows broad within and narrow without: or skewed and cloſed.*

‖ Or, *upon, or joy nin to.*

† Heb. *floors.*

† Heb. *ribs.*

† Heb. *narrowings, or rebatements.*

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar.*

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

‖ Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls,* &c. and so Vers. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place.*

17 And the house, that *is,* the temple before it, was fourty cubits *long.*

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no stone seen.

‖ Or, *gourds.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.*

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forpart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

† Heb. *shut up.*

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

‖ Or, *oylie.* † Heb. *trees of oyl.*

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure, and one cise.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house; and [c] ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

c Exod. 25. 20. ‖ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings.*

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *five-square.* ‖ Or *leaves of the doors.*

32 The ‖ two doors also *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts *of* olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *four-square.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon ŷ carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

2992. 3000.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which *is* the eighth month) was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he seven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons house, 2 of the house of Lebanon, 6 of the porch of pillars, 7 of the porch of judgment, 8 of the house for Pharaohs daughter, 13 Hirams work of the two pillars, 23 of the molten sea, 27 of the ten bases, 38 of the ten lavers, 40 and all the vessels.

BUt Solomon was building his own house [a] thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

3012. a Chap. 9. 10.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forrest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on fourty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. *rib.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *light against light.*

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

‖ Or, *posts and pillars were square in proportion.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

‖ Or, *according to them.* † Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, ([b] whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

b Chap. 3. 1.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according

to

to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre,

† Heb. *the son of a widow woman.*

14 He *was* † a widows son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† Heb. *fashioned.*

15 For he † cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece; & a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of ỳ one chapiter *was* five cubits, & the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, & wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for ỳ one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter,

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

c 2 Chr. 3. 17.

21 c And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

‖ That is, *He shall establish.* ‖ That is, *In it is strength.*

22 And upon ỳ top of the pillars *was* lily-work: so was the work of ỳ pillars finished.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

d 2 Chr. 4. 3.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, d compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

† Heb. *in the base.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base it self.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Heb. *nakedness.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained fourty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

† Heb. *shoulder*

39 And he put five bases on the right † side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house east-ward, over against the south.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons: so Hiram made an end

3000. end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases:

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea:

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, *were of* † bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright, Or, scoured*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. *in the thickness of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all ŷ vessels *unweighed*, † because they were exceeding many: neither was ŷ weight of the brass † found out.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew-bread *was*,

† Heb. *searched.*

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the † censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb. *ash-pans*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, *even* which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *holy things of David.* e 2 Chr. 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The feast of the dedication of the temple. 12, 54 Solomons blessing. 22 Solomons prayer. 62 His sacrifice of peace-offerings.

3001. a 2 Chr. 5. 2. † Heb. *princes.*

THen a Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon, in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up. 3001.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep, and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house to the most holy *place*, *even* under ŷ wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that ŷ † ends of the staves were seen out in the ‖ holy *place* before ŷ oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

† Heb. *heads.* ‖ Or, *ark*: 2 Chr. 5. 9. b Deut. 10. 5.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *when.*

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud c filled the house of the LORD,

c Exod. 40. 34.

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD d said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

d 2 Chr. 6. 1.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my name might be therein; but I chose e David to be over my people Israel.

e 2 Sam. 7. 8.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart: 2960.

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in 2962.

3001. the room of David my father, and ſit on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

21 And I have ſet there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

f 2 Chr. 6. 12. 22 ¶ And Solomon ſtood before f the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven:

g 2 Mac. 2. 8. 23 And he ſaid, g LORD God of Iſrael, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepeſt covenant and mercy with thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him: thou ſpakeſt alſo with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him, ſaying, h † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit on the throne of Iſrael; † ſo that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou haſt walked before me:

h Chap. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12. † Heb. *there ſhall not be cut off unto thee a man from my ſight.* † Heb. *only if.*

26 And now, O God of Iſrael, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou ſpakeſt unto thy ſervant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much leſs this houſe that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou reſpect unto the prayer of thy ſervant and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this houſe night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou haſt ſaid, i My name ſhall be there: that thou mayeſt hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant ſhall make. ‖ towards this place.

i Deut. 12. 11. ‖ Or, *in this place.*

30 And hearken thou to the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, when they ſhall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou heareſt, forgive.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

31 ¶ If any man treſpaſs againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cauſe him to ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and juſtifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteouſneſs.

33 ¶ When thy people Iſrael be ſmitten down before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, and ſhall turn again to thee, and confeſs thy name, and pray, and make ſupplication unto thee ‖ in this houſe: 3001. ‖ Or, *towards*

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou afflicteſt them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, that thou teach them the good way wherein they ſhould walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou haſt given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be peſtilence, blaſting, mildew, locuſt, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy beſiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatſoever plague, whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*; ‖ Or, *jurisdictions.*

38 What prayer and ſupplication ſoever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Iſrael, which ſhall know every man the plague of his own heart, and ſpread forth his hands towards this houſe:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou, *even* thou only knoweſt ỹ hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a ſtranger that *is* not of thy people Iſrael, but cometh out of a far countrey, for thy names ſake;

42 (For they ſhall hear of thy great name, and of thy ſtrong hand, and of thy ſtretched out arm) when he ſhall come and pray towards this houſe:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael, and that they may know that † this houſe which I have builded, is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the LORD † toward the city, which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer & their ſupplication, & maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, *right.*

46 If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives, unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

g 2 Chr. 6. 36. Eccles 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

47 *Yet* if they ſhall † bethink themſelves, in the land whither they were carried cap-

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

3001. tives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ſaying, We have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

48 And *ſo* return unto thee with all their heart and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‖ cauſe,

‖ Or, *right.*

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people & thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, from the midſt of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [1] as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

1 Exod. 19. 5.

54 And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 And he ſtood, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael, with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

† Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with 3001. the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, & to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [m] the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD. m 2 Chr. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 [n] The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: becauſe the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings. n 2 Chr. 7. 7.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodneſs that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

‖ Or, *thanked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Gods covenant in a viſion with Solomon. 10 The mutual preſents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Iſraelites honourable ſervants. 24 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her houſe. 25 Solomons yearly ſolemn ſacrifices. 26 His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND [a] it came to paſs when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all Solomons deſire which he was pleaſed to do, 3012. a 2 Chr. 7. 11.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, [b] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. b Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me: I have hallowed this houſe which thou haſt built, [c] to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually. c Chap. 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightneſs, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my ſtatutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever, [d] as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael. d 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chr 22. 10.

6 *But* if you ſhall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep

3012. keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, which I have ſet before you, but go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

7 Then will I cut off Iſrael out of the land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have hallowed [e] for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and Iſrael ſhall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

8 And at this houſe *which* is high, every one that paſſeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſs; and they ſhall ſay, [f] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this houſe?

9 And they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they forſook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [g] it came to paſs at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houſes, the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe,

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furniſhed Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his deſire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to ſee the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleaſed him not.

13 And he ſaid, What cities *are* theſe which thou haſt given me, my brother? And he called them ỹ land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram ſent to the king fixſcore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reaſon of the levy which king Solomon raiſed, for to build the houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe, and Millo, and the wall of Jeruſalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and ſlain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a preſent unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Bethhoron the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderneſs, in the land,

19 And all the cities of ſtore that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horſemen, and † that which Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebuſites, which *were* not of the children of Iſrael,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael alſo were not able utterly to deſtroy, upon thoſe did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-ſervice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon [h] make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horſemen.

23 Theſe *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [i] Pharaohs daughter came up out of ỹ city of David, unto her houſe which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incenſe † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: ſo he finiſhed the houſe.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ſhips in Ezion-geber, which *is* beſide Eloth, on the † ſhore of the Red ſea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram ſent in the navy his ſervants, ſhipmen that had knowledge of the ſea, with the ſervants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wiſdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold.* 16 *His targets.* 18 *The throne of ivory.* 21 *His veſſels.* 24 *His preſents.* 26 *His chariots and horſe.* 28 *His tribute.*

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, ſhe came to prove him with hard queſtions.

2 And ſhe came to Jeruſalem with a very great train, with camels that bare ſpices, and very much gold, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † queſtions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen all Solomons wiſdom, and the houſe that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the † attendance of his miniſters and their apparel, and his ‖ cupbearers, and his aſcent by which he went up unto the houſe of the LORD: there was no more ſpirit in her.

6 And ſhe ſaid to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wiſdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wiſdom and proſperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

[e] Jer. 7. 14.

[f] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.

[g] 2 Chr. 8. 1.

† Heb. were not right in his eyes.

‖ That is, diſpleaſing, or, dirty.

† Heb. the deſire of Solomon which he deſired.

[h] Lev. 25. 39.

[i] 2 Chr. 8. 11.

† Heb. upon it.

† Heb. lip.

[a] 3012. a 2 Chr. 9. 1. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

† Heb. words.

† Heb. ſtanding. ‖ Or, butlers

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, ſayings. † Heb. thou haſt added wiſdom and goodneſs to the fame.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram ẏ brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [b] almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [c] house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, & overlaid it with ẏ best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside ẏ stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at a sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all ẏ kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [d] And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ [e] † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threatneth him. 14 Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt; 23 Rezon, who reigned in Damascus; 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. 41 Solomons acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.

BUt king Solomon loved [a] many strange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians *and* Hittites:

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [b] Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after [c] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange

wives,

† Heb. *sought the face of.*

d 2 Chr. 1. 14.

† Heb. *gave.*

e 1 Chr. 1. 16. and 9. 28.

† Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.*

† Heb. *by their hand.*

a Deut. 17. 17. Eccles. 47. 19.

‖ Or, *besides.*

b Exod. 34. 16.

c Judg. 2. 13.

† Heb. *fulfilled not after,*

‖ Or, *rails.*

† Heb. *a prop.*

b 2 Chr. 9. 10.

† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

‖ Or, *captains.*

c Chap. 7. 2.

† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.*

† Heb. *hands.*

† Heb. *so.*

‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

2990. wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel [d] which had appeared unto him twice,

d Chap. 3. 5. & 9. 2.

10 And [e] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

e Chap. 6. 12.

† Heb. *is with thee.*

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, [f] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

f Chap. 12. 15.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake; *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

2 Sam. 8. 14.

15 ‖ For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom:

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

† Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

† Heb. *Not.*

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon, the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [a] when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

a 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And [b] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand against the king.

b 2 Chr. 13. 6.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

† Heb. *closed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

† Heb. *did work.*
† Heb. *burden.*

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But [c] I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

c Chap. 12. 19.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, [y] city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

† Heb. *lamp, or candle.*

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and

and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

3029. 40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

‖ Or, *words*, or *things*. ‡ Heb. *days*. d 2 Chr. 9. 30. 3029. e Matt. 1. 7. called. *Roboam*.

41 ¶ And the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the ‡ time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* [d] fourty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [e] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

a 2 Chr. 10. 1. AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

b Chap. 11. 40. 2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [b] Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

c Chap. 4. 7. 4 Thy father made our [c] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with ỹ young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

3029. 9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb. *hardly*. 13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, & I will add to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

d Chap. 11. 31. 15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD [d] spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *strengthened himself*. ‖ Or, *fell away*. 19 So Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah [e] onely.

e Chap. 11. 13. 21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against the

the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

22 But [f] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall ŷ kingdom return to ŷ houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: [g] behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he ſet the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had deviſed of his own heart: and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incenſe.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that propheſied againſt his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored. 7 The prophet refuſing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet ſeducing him, bringeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 ſlain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his propheſie. 33 Jeroboams obſtinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe.

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, [b] Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and the kings hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thy ſelf, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſaddled him the aſs, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak; and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am*.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he ſaid, I may not return with thee,

[f] 2 Chr. 11. 2.

[g] Exod. 32. 8.

3030.

‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c.

‖ Or, to ſacrifice.

‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c.

† Heb. to burn incenſe.

3029.

3030.

‖ Or, to offer.

[b] 2 Kin. 23. 16.

† Heb. the face of the LORD.

3030. thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

† Heb. *a word was.* 17 For † it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass.

† Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas my brother.

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beside his bones. 3030.

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 ¶ After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the lowest of the people, priests of the high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

† Heb. *returned and made.* † Heb. *filled his hand.*

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Abijah at Shiloh. 5 Abijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgment. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoileth Jerusalem. 29 Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy self, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that a I should *be* king over this people.

a Chap. 11. 31.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ craknels, and a ‖ cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

† Heb. *in thine hand.* ‖ Or, *cakes.* ‖ Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

† Heb. *stood for his heaviness.*

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when she cometh in, that she shall feign her self *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feignest thou thy self *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But hast done evil above all that were before

3030. before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behind thy back:

h Chap. 15. 29. 10 Therefore behold, h I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam c him that piſſeth againſt the wall, *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

c Chap. 21. 21. 2 King. 9. 8. 11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, & departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years: and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *lay down.*

3050. d 2 Chr. 11. 13. 21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah: d Rehoboam *was* fourty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

22 And Judah did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealouſie with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they alſo built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, *ſtanding images, or pillars.*

24 And there were alſo ſodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3033. 25 ¶ And it came to paſs in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem:

26 And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe; he even took away all: and he took away all the ſhields of gold e which Solomon had made.

e Chap. 10. 16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead braſen ſhields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings houſe.

† Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *ſo*, when the king went into the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now ỳ reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, & all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of ỳ chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abijams wicked reign. 7 Aſa ſucceedeth him. 9 Aſa's good reign. 18 The war between Baaſha and him, cauſeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad. 22 Jehoſhaphat ſucceedeth Aſa. 25 Nadabs wicked reign. 27 Baaſha, conſpiring againſt him, executeth Abijahs propheſie. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baaſha's wicked reign.

NOw in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

3046. 2 Chr. 13. 1.

2 Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheleſs, for Davids ſake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, *candle.*

5 Becauſe David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aſide from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, b ſave only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

b 2 Sam. 11. 4. and 12. 9.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the c book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

c 2 Chr. 13. 3.

dah? and there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [d] Asa his son reigned in his stead.

d 2 Chr. 14. 1.

3049. 9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

‖ That is, grandmothers.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

3063. 13 And also [e] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

e 2 Chr. 15. 16.

† Heb. cut off.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

† Heb. holy.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

3064. 17 And [f] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

f 2 Chr 16. 1.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [g] Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

g 2 Chr. 16. 2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. go up.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

† Heb. free.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

3087.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and [h] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

3090.

h Matt. 1. 8, called Josaphat.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

3050. † Heb. reigned.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines, (for Nadab, and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

3051.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [i] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

i Chap. 14. 10.

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of ỳ acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in ỳ sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 Jehu's prophesie against Baasha. 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophesie. 15 Omri made king by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahabs most wicked reign. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to

3074 to ſin, to provoke me to anger with their ſins:

3 Behold, I will take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his houſe: and
a Chap. 15. 29. will make thy houſe like a the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

b Chap. 14. 11. 4 b Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And alſo by the hand of the prophet Jehu the ſon of Hanani, came the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam, and becauſe he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in
† Heb. *which was over.* the houſe of Arza † ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

3075. 10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him, in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when he began to reign, aſſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, ‖ neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.

‖ Or, *both his kinſmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the
† Heb. *by the hand of.* LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha † by Jehu the prophet;

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, 3075.
and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, & died;

19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa 3079.
king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of 3083.
Shemer, for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.*

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worſe then all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Ahab the ſon of Omri to reign over Iſrael; and Ahab the ſon of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to paſs, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

3086. 33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

2553. 34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, c according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

c Josh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiſeth the widows ſon. 24 The woman believeth him.

† Heb. *Elijahu.* Luk. 4. 25. he is called *Elias.* a Eccluſ. 48. 3. Jam. 5. 17.

AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, a *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I ſtand, there ſhall not be dew nor rain theſe years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſt-ward, and hide thy ſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

b Luk. 4. 26. called *Sarepta.*

9 Ariſe, get thee to b Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went, and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick, and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow, with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

† Heb. *meaſured.*

21 And he † ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs ſoul come † into him again.

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 In the extremity of famine Elijah ſent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals propheſts. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.

AND it came to paſs *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go ſhew thy ſelf unto Ahab; and I will ſend rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab: and *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

† Heb. *Obadiahu.* † Heb. *over his houſe.* † Heb. *Iezebel.*

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governour of *his* houſe: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was *ſo*, when † Jezebel cut off the pro-

prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lese not all the beasts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, & thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

‖ Or. *thoughts*

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

† Heb. *The word is good.*

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, *answer.*
‖ Or, *heard.*
‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

‖ Heb. *with a great voice.*
‖ Or, *meditateth.*
† Heb. *hath a pursuit*

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

† Heb, *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

† Heb. *ascending.*
† Heb. *attention.*

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [e] Israel shall be thy name.

e Gen. 32. 28. 2 Kings 17. 34.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water,

ter, and pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

† Heb. *went.* 35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

‖ Or, *Apprehend.* 40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.* 41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. *Tie, or Bind.*

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.* 46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

† Heb. *for his life.* 4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough, now O LORD take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

† Heb. *bolster.* 6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat fourty days and fourty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and † I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

† Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And

3103. 15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

g 2 Kin. 9. 1, 3. Eccius. 48. 8. h Lu. 4. 27. called, *Eliseus.*

16 And g Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and h Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

i Rom. 11. 4. ‖ Or, *I will have.*

18 i Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, ‖ Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

‖ Heb. *Go return.*

3107. 21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, besieged Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain.* 22 *As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgement, the Syrians are smitten again.* 31 *The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth Gods judgement against him.*

3103. AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away. 3103.

† Heb. *desirable.*

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb. are *at my feet.*

11 And the king of Israel answered & said, Tell *him*, Let not him ỳ girdeth on *his harness*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *your selves in array*: and they set *themselves in array* against the city.

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *tents.* ‖ Or, *Place the engines: And they placed engines.*

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *approached.*

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battel? And he answered, Thou.

‖ Or, *servants.* † Heb. *bind*, or, *tie.*

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty and two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces, went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the

3103. the Syrians fled, and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe, with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go ſtrengthen thy ſelf, and mark and ſee what thou doeſt: for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were ſtronger then we: but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger then they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger then they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did ſo.

† Heb. *that was fallen.*

3104. 26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

† Heb. *to the war with Iſrael.*

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbred, and ‖ were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the countrey.

‖ Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days; and *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael; peradventure he will ſave thy life.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, Let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother. 3104.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it*: and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the ſons of the prophets, ſaid unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, aſſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And aſſoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and ſlew him.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battel, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

† Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*, thy ſelf haſt decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face, and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [n] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

n Chap. 22. 37.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters againſt Naboth, he is condemned of blaſphemy. 15 Ahab taketh poſſeſſion of the vineyard. 17 Eliah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.

3105. AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace

palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard then it: *or* if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in mony.

† Heb. be good in thine eyes.

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for mony; or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. in the top of the people.

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt blaſpheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and ſtone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for mony: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee*: becauſe thou haſt ſold thy ſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD.

21 Behold, [a] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab [b] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [c] him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael,

a 1 Chap. 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8.
b 1 Sam. 25. 22.
c Chap. 14. 10.

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of [d] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [e] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

d Chap. 15. 29.
e Chap. 16. 3.

23 And [f] of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

f 2 Kin. 9. 36.
‖ Or, *rampart.*

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ ſtirred up.

‖ Or, *incited.*

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 Two dogs

dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah ſucceedeth him. 41 Jehoſhaphats good reign: 45 his acts. 50 Jehoram ſucceedeth him. 51 Ahaziahs evil reign.

3107. AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that

a 2 Chr. 18. 1, &c. a Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

3 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

† Heb. *ſilent from taking it.*

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael,

b 2 Kin. 3. 7. b I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not propheſie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

‖ Or, *eunuch.* 9 Then the king of Iſrael called an ‖officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

10 And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

† Heb. *floor.*

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king. 3107.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would propheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall ‖ perſwade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner.

‖ Or, *deceive.*

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſwade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt perſwade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, c Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

c 2 Chr. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

‖ Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf and enter into the battel.*

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and

enter

enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battel.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save onely with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *joynts, and the breast-plate.* † Heb. *made sick.* † Heb. *ascended.* † Heb. *bosom.*

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel betwen the † joynts of the harness wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

35 And the battel † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the † midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

† Heb. *came.*

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed his armour, according [d] unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

d Chap. 21. 19.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

3090. ex Chr. 20. 31.

41 ¶ And [e] Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoshaphat‖ made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

‖ Or, had ten ships.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not. 3108.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. 3115.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. 3106.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

The second book of the KINGS, commonly called, The fourth book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

3108. a Chap. 3. 5.

THen Moab rebelled against Israel, [a] after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattess in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD,

† Thou

3108. † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.*

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man.*

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee & thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: & the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants be precious in thy sight.

† Heb. *bowed.*

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*Is it*) not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of 3108.
the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successour. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholsome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

AND it came to pass when the LORD 3108.
would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? and he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they stood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in sight. Or, over against.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

† Heb. *thou hast done hard in asking.*

11 And

3108. 11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and [a] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

a Ecclus 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58. b Chap. 13. 14.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, [b] My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took ỷ mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? & when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* [c] to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to ỷ ground before him.

c ver. 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. *sons of strength*

† Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, & the ground † barren.

† Heb. *causing to miscarry.*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

† Heb. *in sight, Or, over against.*

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare fourty and two children of them.

† Heb. *their hath done hard in asking.*

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to fight, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. 3108.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

† Heb. *statue.*

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass when [a] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

a Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel. 3109.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? And he said, I will go up: [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

b 1 Kin. 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD

hath

3109. hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. *grieve.*

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and ỳ countrey was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *were cried together.*

† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* countrey.

‖ Or. *they smote in it even smiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † onely in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl. 8 He giveth a son to the good Shunammite. 18 He raiseth again her dead son. 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. 42 He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, ‖ borrow not a few.

‖ Or, scant not.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oyl, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or creditour.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. *there was a day.* † Heb. *laid hold to him.*

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day ỳ he came thither, & he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for

for her? and Gehazi anſwered, Verily ſhe hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he ſaid, Call her. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood in the door.

16 And he ſaid, [a] About this ‖ ſeaſon, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſon. And ſhe ſaid, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon at that ſeaſon that Eliſha had ſaid unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he ſaid unto his father, My head, my head. And he ſaid to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he ſat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And ſhe went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And ſhe called unto her husband, and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *It is* neither new-moon, nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *It ſhall be* † well.

24 Then ſhe ſaddled an aſs, and ſaid to her ſervant, Drive, and go forward; † ſlack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So ſhe went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to paſs when the man of God ſaw her afar off, that he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and ſay unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And ſhe anſwered, *It is* well.

27 And when ſhe came to the man of God to the hill, ſhe caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thruſt her away. And the man of God ſaid, Let her alone, for her ſoul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then ſhe ſaid, Did I deſire a ſon of my lord? did I not ſay, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he ſaid to Gehazi, Gird up thy loyns, and take my ſtaff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, ſalute him not; and if any ſalute thee, anſwer him not again: and lay my ſtaff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he aroſe, & followed her.

31 And Gehazi paſſed on before them, and laid the ſtaff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, ſaying, The child *is* not awaked.

32 And when Eliſha was come into the houſe, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and ſhut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he ſtretched himſelf upon the child, and the fleſh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the houſe † to and fro, and went up, and ſtretched himſelf upon him: and the child neeſed ſeven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and ſaid, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when ſhe was come in unto him, he ſaid, Take up thy ſon.

37 Then ſhe went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and took up her ſon, and went out.

38 ¶ And Eliſha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the ſons of the prophets *were* ſitting before him: and he ſaid unto his ſervant, Set on the great pot, and ſeethe pottage for the ſons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and ſhred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to paſs as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and ſaid, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he ſaid, Then bring meal. And he caſt *it* into the pot; and he ſaid, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no † harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-ſhaliſha, and brought the man of God bread of the firſt-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the huſk thereof: and he ſaid, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his ſervitour ſaid, What, ſhould I ſet this before an hundred men? He ſaid again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus ſaith the LORD, [b] They ſhall eat, and ſhall leave *thereof*.

44 So he ſet it before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is ſent to Samaria to be cured of his leproſie.* 8 *Eliſha ſending him*

[a] Gen. 18. 10. † Heb. *ſet time.*

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. *refrain me for me to ride.*

† Heb. *there was a day.* † Heb. *laid hold in him.*

† Heb. *by his ear.*

† Heb. *bitter.*

† Heb. *attention.*

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*

† Heb. *evil thing.*

‖ Or, *in his ſcrip, or, garments.*

[b] Joh. 6. 11.

to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

† Heb. *before.* ‖ Or, *gracious.* † Heb. *lifted, up,* or *accepted, in countenance.* ‖ Or, *victory.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

† Heb. *was before.*

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

† Heb. *before.* † Heb. *gather in.*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. *I said.* ‖ Or, *I said with my self, He will surely come out, &c.* † Heb. *move up and down.*

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

‖ Or, *Amana.*

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [a] he was clean.

a Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bowe my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bowe down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there peace?

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ towre, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, *secret place.*

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from

from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.* 13 *The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30 *The king seeketh to slay Elisha.*

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

† Heb. *iron.* 5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

† Heb. *No.* 12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spie where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

† Heb. *heavy.*

‖ Or, *minister.*

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

2 Chr. 32. 7. 16 And he answered, Fear not: for [a] they *that be* with us, *are* more then they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. *come ye after me.*

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

b Deut. 28. 53. † Heb. *other.*

29 So b we boiled my ſon, and did eat him: and I ſaid unto her on the † next day, Give thy ſon, that we may eat him: and ſhe hath hid her ſon.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he paſſed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* ſackcloth within, upon his fleſh.

31 Then he ſaid, God do ſo and more alſo to me, if the head of Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat ſhall ſtand on him this day.

32 But Eliſha ſat in his houſe, (and the elders ſat with him) and *the king* ſent a man from before him: but ere the meſſenger came to him, he ſaid to the elders, See ye how this ſon of a murderer hath ſent to take away mine head? look when the meſſenger cometh, ſhut the door, and hold him faſt at the door: *is* not the ſound of his maſters feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the meſſenger came down unto him: and he ſaid, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what ſhould I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 Eliſha propheſieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Four lepers venturing on the hoſt of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king finding by ſpies the news to be true, ſpoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord who would not believe the propheſie of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the preaſs.

THen Eliſha ſaid, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the LORD, To morrow about this time *ſhall* a meaſure of fine flour *be ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, in the gate of Samaria.

† Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king leaning upon his hand.*

2 Then † a lord on whoſe hand the king leaned, anſwered the man of God and ſaid, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee *it* with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they ſaid one to another, Why ſit we here until we die?

4 If we ſay we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we ſhall die there: and if we ſit ſtill here, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the hoſt of the Syrians: if they ſave us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of the Syrians to hear a noiſe of chariots, and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they aroſe and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *alſo*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † ſome miſchief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings houſhold.

† Heb. *we ſhall find puniſhment.*

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings houſe within.

12 ¶ And the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city, we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed) and let us ſend and ſee.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horſes, and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte: and the meſſengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

18 And

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, having left her countrey seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine for Elisha's miracle's sake hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophesie, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehorams wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziahs wicked reign. 28 He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.

THen spake Elisha unto the woman, (a whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

a Chap. 4. 35.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

‖ Or, eunuch.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, fourty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. in his hand.

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb. and set it.

12 And Hazael said, why weepeth my lord? and he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, b Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign. 3112.

b 2 Chr. 21. 4.

† Heb. reigned.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, c as he promised him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

c 2 Sam. 7. 11.

† Heb. candle, or, lamp

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. 3115.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the

book of ỳ chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, & was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [d] Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

[d] 2 Chr. 22. 1. 3119.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab; for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

3120. 28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

† Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 4 The prophet having done his message, fleeth. 11 Jehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

3120. AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then [a] take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

[a] 1 Kin. 19. 16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oyl on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [b] at the hand of Jezebel.

[b] 1 Kin. 21. 15.

3120. 8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and [c] I will cut off from Ahab, him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel.

[c] 1 Kin. 14. 10. and 21. 21.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab, like the house of [d] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [e] Baasha the son of Ahijah.

[d] 1 Kin. 14. 10. and 21. 22. [e] 1 Kin. 16. 3.

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false, tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

† Heb. *reigneth.*

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But [f] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

[f] Chap. 8. 29. † Heb. *Jehoram.* † Heb. *smote.* † Heb. *let no escaper go, &c.*

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

‖ Or, *marching.* † Heb. *in madness.*

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his

† Heb. *bind.*

3120. his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went
† Heb. found. out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? and he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

† Heb. filled his hand with a bow. † Heb. bowed. 24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his ribs, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, ‖ the LORD laid this burden upon him.

g 1 Kin. 21. 29.

† Heb. bloods. 26 Surely, I have ſeen yeſterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his ſons, ſaid the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, portion.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe: and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot. *And they did ſo*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

3118. 29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

† Heb. put her eyes in painting. 30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and ſhe † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

3120. 31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, ſhe ſaid, *Had* Zimri peace, who ſlew his maſter?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and ſaid, Who *is* on my ſide, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three

‖ Or, chamberlains. ‖ eunuchs.

33 And he ſaid, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *ſome* of her blood was ſprinkled on the wall, and on the horſes: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and ſaid, Go ſee now this curſed *woman*, and bury her: for ſhe *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the ſcull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he ſaid, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, h In the portion of Jezreel ſhall dogs eat the fleſh of Jezebel:

3120.

† Heb. by the hand of. h 1 Kin. 21. 23.

37 And the carcaſe of Jezebel ſhall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *ſo* that they ſhall not ſay, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu by his letters cauſeth ſeventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuſeth the fact by the propheſie of Elijah. 12 At the ſhearing-houſe he ſlayeth two and fourty of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company. 18 By ſubtilty he deſtroyeth all the worſhippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams ſins. 32 Hazael oppreſſeth Iſrael. 34 Jehoahaz ſucceedeth Jehu.

AND Ahab had ſeventy ſons in Samaria: And Jehu wrote letters, and ſent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, ſaying,

† Heb. nouriſhers.

2 Now aſſoon as this letter cometh to you, ſeeing your maſters ſons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horſes, a fenced city alſo, and armour:

3 Look even out the beſt and meeteſt of your maſters ſons, and ſet *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your maſters houſe.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and ſaid, Behold, two kings ſtood not before him: how then ſhall we ſtand?

5 And he that *was* over the houſe, and he that *was* over the city, the elders alſo, and the bringers up *of the children*, ſent to Jehu, ſaying, We *are* thy ſervants, and will do all that thou ſhalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the ſecond time to them, ſaying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your maſters ſons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings ſons *being* ſeventy perſons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Heb. for me.

7 And it came to paſs when the letter came to them, that they took the kings ſons, and ſlew ſeventy perſons, and put their heads in baskets, and ſent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a meſſenger, and told him, ſaying, They have brought the heads of the kings ſons. And he ſaid, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to paſs in the morning, that he went out, and ſtood, and ſaid to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conſpired againſt my maſter, and ſlew him: but who ſlew all theſe?

10 Know now, that there ſhall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD,

3120. LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [a] † by his servant Elijah.

[a] 1 Kin. 21. 29.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

† Heb. *house of shepherds binding sheep.*

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand: and he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *blessed.*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: so they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all *y* remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

† Heb. *Sanctifie.*

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, *so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed 3120. fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass assoon as he had made and end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

† Heb. *the mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

† Heb. *Statues.*

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

† Heb. *observed not.*

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

33 From Jordan † east-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Bashan.

† Heb. *toward the rising of the sun.*

‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan.*

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

† Heb. *the days were.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

AND when [a] Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royal.

[a] 2 Chr. 22. 10.

† Heb. *seed of the kingdom.*

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *which were* slain; and they hid him,

him, *even* him & his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD, six years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

3126. 4 ¶ And [b] the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

b 2 Chr. 23. 1.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖† parts of all you, that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep ỳ watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *hands.*

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, & came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priest give king Davids spears and shields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *shoulder*

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain. 3126.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the priest appointed † officers over ỳ house of the LORD.

† Heb. *offices.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

IN [a] the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and fourty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

a 2 Chr. 24. 1.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the mony of the ‖† dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the mony of every one that passeth *the account*, † the mony that every man is set at, & all the mony that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

‖ Or, *holy things* † Heb. *holinesses.* † Heb. *the mony of the souls of his estimation.* † Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

† Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* mony of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* mony of the people, neither to repair

3126. the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the mony *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *threshold.*

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much mony in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the mony *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *secretary.* † Heb. *bound up.*

11 And they gave the mony, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *brought it forth*

12 And to masons, & hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, & for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Heb. *went forth.*

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the mony *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the mony to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass-mony, and sin-mony was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb. *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of ỹ kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, propheseith to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. 3148.

† Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

† Heb. *walked after.*

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as beforetime.

† Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. *he walked.* † Heb. *stood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead. 3165.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. 3163.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, & Jeroboam sat upon his throne: & Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. 3179.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. 3165.

15 And

3163. 16 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow & arrows. & he took unto him bow and arrows.

Heb. make thine hand to ride. 16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [a] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. went down. a Eccles 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. face.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. returned and took.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Amaziah his good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

3165. a Chr. 25. 1. IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned [a] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places. 3165.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [b] which had slain the king his father. b Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [c] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin. c Deut 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day. ‖ Or, the rock.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. 3179.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee? † Heb. at thy house.

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents. † Heb. was smitten.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the Acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, 3194. and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son

son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

3194. 19 Now [d] they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [e] Azariah, (which *was* sixteen years old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3179. 23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam [y] son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* fourty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entring of Hamath, unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [f] Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

3197. 26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

3220. 29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Azariah his good reign. 5 He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth. 8 Zachariah, the last of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a month, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jothams good reign. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.

3194. IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house: and Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and 3246. they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Aza- 3132. riah king of Judah, did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* [a] the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass. [a] 2 Chap. 10. 30.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to 3232. reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [b] Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria. [b] Mat. 1. 8, 9. called, Ozias. † Heb. a moneth of dayes.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Aza- 3132. riah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 *And* [c] Pul the king of Assyria came a- 3233. gainst the land: and Menahem gave Pul a [c] 2 Chap. 5. 26. thou-

3243. thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

† Heb. *caused to come forth.*

20 And Menahem † exacted the mony of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

3245. 25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

3264. 29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

3265. 30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

3246. 32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Chr. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, & all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of ỹ kings of Judah?

37 (In those days the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen altar to his own devotion. 17 He spoileth the temple. 19 Hezekiah succeedeth him.

3262. a 2 Chr. 28. 1. IN [a] the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

3262. b Isa. 7. 1. 5 ¶ [b] Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

3263. 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

3264. 7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

† Heb. Dammeseck

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it,

according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approched to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

† Heb. *which were his.*

14 And he brought also the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

3265. 18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

3278. 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, & was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sins, is captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

3274. IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3276. 3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents.

† Heb. *rendred.* ‖ Or, *tributt.*

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no pre-

3279. sent to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. 3280.

6 ¶ [a] In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. 3283. a Chap. 18. 10.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: † Heb. *statues.*

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, [b] Ye shall not do this thing. b Deut. 4. 19.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, [c] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets. † Heb. *by the hand of all.* c Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but [d] hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God. d Deut. 31. 27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [e] made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. e Exod. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and inchantments, and sold, them-

themſelves to do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Iſrael, and removed them out of his ſight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah onely.

19 Alſo Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the ſtatutes of Iſrael which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the ſeed of Iſrael, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of ſpoilers, until he had caſt them out of his ſight.

3029. 21 For he rent Iſrael from the houſe of David, and they made Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Iſrael from following the LORD, and made them ſin a great ſin.

22 For the children of Iſrael walked in all the ſins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Iſrael out of his ſight, as he had ſaid by all his ſervants the prophets. So was Iſrael carried away out of their own land to Aſſyria, unto this day.

3327. 24 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, inſtead of the children of Iſrael; and they poſſeſſed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *ſo* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD ſent lions among them, which ſlew *ſome* of them.

26 Wherefore they ſpake to the king of Aſſyria, ſaying, The nations which thou haſt removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath ſent lions among them, and behold, they ſlay them, becauſe they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Aſſyria commanded, ſaying, Carry thither one of the prieſts whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the prieſts whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they ſhould fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houſes of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Aſhima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themſelves of the loweſt of them prieſts of the high places, which ſacrificed for them in the houſes of the high places.

33 [f] They feared the LORD, and ſerved their own gods, after the manner of [ỳ] nations, ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

f Zeph. 1. 5.

‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their ſtatutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [g] whom he named Iſrael;

g Gen. 32. 28. 1 king. 18. 31.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, ſaying, [h] Ye ſhall not fear other gods, nor bowe your ſelves to them, nor ſerve them, nor ſacrifice to them:

h Judg. 6. 10.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a ſtretched out arm, him ſhall ye fear, and him ſhall ye worſhip, and to him ſhall ye do ſacrifice.

37 And the ſtatutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye ſhall obſerve to do for evermore; and ye ſhall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye ſhall not forget, neither ſhall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye ſhall fear, and he ſhall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So theſe nations feared the LORD, and ſerved their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, ſo do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 4 He deſtroyeth idolatry, and proſpereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their ſins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rab-ſhakeh ſent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blaſphemous perſwaſions, ſoliciteth the people to revolt.

NOw it came to paſs in the third year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, 3277. *that* [a] Hezekiah the ſon of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

a 2 Chr. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called *Ezekias*, Mat. 1. 9.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

3278. 4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [b] braſen ſer-

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

b Num. 21. 9.

pent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

† Heb. *from after him.*

3291. 7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the towre of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

3280. c Chap. 17. 3. 9 ¶ And c it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

3283. d Chap. 17. 6. 10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* d the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

3291. e 2 Chr. 32. 1. Isa. 36. 1 Ecclus 48. 18. 13 ¶ Now e in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

† Heb. *Sancherib.*

3294. 14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

† Heb. *them.*

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rab-shaketh from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

† Heb. *heavy.*

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

‖ Or, *secretary.*

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ‖ sayest, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for the war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

‖ Or, *talkest.* † Heb. *word of the lips* ‖ Or, *but counsel and strength are for the war.*

21 Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

† Heb. *trustest thee.*

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‖ Or, *hostages.*

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piss with you?

† Heb. *the water of their feet.*

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.* † Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*

ye

3294. ye every one the waters of his ‖ ciſtern:
‖ Or, pit. 32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.
‖ Or, deceiveth. 33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?
34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?
35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?
36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.
37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Iſaiah his propheſie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 36 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

3294. [a] Iſaiah 37. 1. AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.
2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to [b] Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.
[b] Luke 3. 4. called, Eſaias. 3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke and ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* no ſtrength to bring forth.
‖ Or, provocation. 4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproch the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.
† Heb. found. 5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.
6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me. 3294.
7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.
8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.
9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,
10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.
11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?
12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?
13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?
14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.
15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.
16 LORD, bowe down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproch the living God.
17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,
† Heb. given. 18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.
19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou onely.
20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.
21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem

3294. ruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproched and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy *One* of Iſrael.

† Heb. *By the hand of.*

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproched the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

† Heb. *the talneſs.* &c.

‖ Or, *the foreſt* and *his fruitful field.*

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced.*

25 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard, how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte,* and *fenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?*

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded, they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

‖ Or, *ſitting.*

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth*

30 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the eſcaping.*

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape, out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, & for my ſervant Davids ſake

a Iſaiah 37. 36. Eccluſ 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

35 ¶ And [a] it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they 3294. *were* all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer [b] his ſons ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia; and Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

b Tob. 1. 21.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned. 8 The ſun goeth ten degrees backward, for a ſign of that promiſe. 12 Berodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah, becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures. 14 Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manaſſeh ſucceedeth Hezekiah.

IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: And the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order, for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

a 2 Chr. 32. 24. Iſa. 38. 1.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine houſe.*

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

‖ Or, *citie.*

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and [b] he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

b Iſaiah. 38. 8. Eccluſ. 48. 23.

† Heb. *degrees.*

12 ¶ [c] At

3294. 12 ¶ [c] At that time Berodach-baladan the
c Isaiah. son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters
39. 1. and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had
heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them,
‖ Or, spicery. and shewed them all the house of his ‖ pre-
cious things, the silver, and the gold, and
the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all*
‖ Or, jewels. † Heb vessels the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that
was found in his treasures: there was no-
thing in his house, nor in all his dominion,
that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto
king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What
said these men? and from whence came
they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They
are come from a far country, *even* from Ba-
bylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in
thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All
the things that *are* in mine house have they
seen: there is nothing among my treasures,
that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear
the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is*
in thine house, and that which thy fathers
have laid up in store unto this day, [d] shall
d Chap 24. 13. and 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22. be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be
left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from
thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they
take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the
palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good
is the word of the LORD which thou hast
spoken. And he said, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, If peace
‖ Or, Shall there not be peace and truth, &c. and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah,
and all his might, and how he made a
pool, and a conduit, and brought wa-
ter into the city, *are* they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Ju-
dah?

3306. 21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers:
and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Manasseh his reign. 3 His great idolatry. 10 His wickedness causeth prophesies against Judah. 17 Amon succeedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reign. 23 He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.

3306. MAnasseh [a] *was* twelve years old when
a 2 Chr. 33. 1. he began to reign, and reigned fifty
and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers
name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the
sight of the LORD, after the abominations
of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out
before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places
b Chap. 18. 4. [b] which Hezekiah his father had destroyed,
and he reared up altars for Baal, and made
a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel, and
worshipped all the host of heaven, and ser-
ved them.

4 And [c] he built altars in the house of the
c Jer. 32. 34. d 2 Sam. 7. 13. LORD, of which the LORD said, [d] In Jerusa-
lem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of
heaven, in the two courts of the house of
the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the
fire, and observed times, and used enchant-
ments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and
wizards: he wrought much wickedness in
the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to
anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove
that he had made, in the house of which
the LORD said to David, and to Solomon
his son, [e] In this house, and in Jerusalem,
e 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27. which I have chosen out of all tribes of Is-
rael, will I put my name for ever.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel
move any more out of the land which I
gave their fathers; only if they will observe
to do according to all that I have com-
manded them, and according to all the
law that my servant Moses commanded
them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh
seduced them to do more evil then did the
nations, whom the LORD destroyed before
the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the Lord spake by his servants
the prophets, saying,

11 [f] Because Manasseh king of Judah hath
f Jer. 15. 4. done these abominations, *and* hath done
wickedly above all that the Amorites did,
which *were* before him, and hath made Ju-
dah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God
of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil
upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whoso-
ever heareth of it, both [g] his ears shall
g 1 Sam. 3. 11. tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the
† Heb. he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof. line of Samaria, and the plummet of the
house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem
as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and
turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of
mine inheritance, and deliver them into
the hand of their enemies, and they shall
become a prey, and a spoil to all their ene-
mies;

15 Because they have done *that which was*
evil in my sight, and have provoked me to
anger since the day their fathers came forth
out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent
blood very much, till he had filled Jerusa-
lem † from one end to another, beside his
† Heb. from mouth to mouth. sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in
doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the
LORD.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Mana-
sseh,

sseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

h 2 Chr. 33. 20. 18 And h Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

3361. 19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in ỷ sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of ỷ LORD

3363. 23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

i Matt. 1. 10, called Josias. 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and i Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He taketh care for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah propheseith the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.

a 2 Chr. 34. 1. JOsiah a *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3380. 3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

† Heb. threshold. 5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewen stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the mony that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 3383.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the mony that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD. † Heb. melted.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they communed with her. † Heb. garments. ‖ Or, in the second part.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which ỷ king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against

3380. gainst this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord. 4 He destroyeth idolatry. 15 He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was foreprophesied. 21 He keepeth a most solemn passover. 24 He putteth away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods final wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim his wicked reign.

2 Chr. 34. 30. AND [a] the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *which was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

† Heb. *caused to cease.* † Heb. *chemarim.*

5 And he † put down ỳ† idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

‖ Or, *twelve signs* or *constellations.* b Chap. 21. 7.

6 And he brought out the [b] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

† Heb. *houses.*

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

‖ Or, *eunuch*; or *officer.*

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [c] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

c Chap. 21. 5.

‖ Or, *ran from thence.*

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which [d] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ That is, the mount of Olives. d 1 Kin. 11. 7.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

† Heb. *statues.*

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* 3629. stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [e] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

e 1 Kin. 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar 3630. of Beth-el.

18 And

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones
† Heb. *to escape.* † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

‖ Or, *sacrificed.* 20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

3381. f 2 Chr. 35. 1. 1 Esd. 1. 1. g Exod. 12. 3. Deut. 16. 2. 21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [f] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [g] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

3381. 23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might
‖ Or, *teraphim.*
h Lev. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11. perform the words of [h] the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that
† Heb. *angers.* Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of
i 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 21. 7. which I said, [i] My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, & all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

3394. k 2 Chr. 35. 20. 29 ¶ [k] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own
l 2 Chr. 36. 1. sepulchre: and [l] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.
‖ Or, *because he reigned.* † Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*

34 And Pharaoh nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to [m] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.
m Matt. 1. 11. called *Jakim.*

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

3394. 36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruine. 6 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

3398. IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of
3401. Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

3404. 2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [a] according to the
a Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27. † Heb. *by the hand of.* word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

3399. 7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon

Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

3399.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mothers name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

3405.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [b] At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, & the city† was besieged.

b Dan. 1. 1.

† Heb. *came into siege.*

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

13 [c] And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

c Chap. 20. 17. Isa. 39. 6.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And [d] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

d 2 Chr. 36. 10. Esther 2. 6.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [e] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

e Jer. 37. 1. 3405.

18 [f] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

f Jer. 52. 1.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

3411.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is besieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to pass [a] in ỹ ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of ỹ month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

3414. a Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3416.

3 And on the ninth *day* of ỹ [b] *fourth* month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

b Jer. 52. 6.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Caldees *were* against the city round about) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they† gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *spake judgement with him.*

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and† put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *made blind.*

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

3416.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *mans* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the† fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

† Heb. *fallen away.*

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

13 And [c] the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

c 2 Chap. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 22.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such

such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

† Heb. *the one sea.*

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

d 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

17 [d] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen-work.

† Heb. *threshold.* ‖ Or, *eunuch.*

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. *saw the kings face.* ‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

e Jer. 40. 5, 9.

22 ¶ [e] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

f Jer. 40. 7.

23 And when all the [f] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and [g] smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah. 3417.

† Heb. *of the kingdom.* g Jer. 41. 2.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison, 3442.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon, † Heb. *good things with him.*

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life. 3444.

THE FIRST BOOK of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 Adams line to Noah. 5 The sons of Japheth. 8 The sons of Ham. 17 The sons of Shem. 24 Shems line to Abraham. 29 Ishmaels sons. 32 The sons of Keturah. 34 The posterity of Abraham by Esau. 43 The kings of Edom. 51 The dukes of Edom.

a Gen. 5. 3, 9.

ADam, [a] Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

b Gen. 10. 2. ‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some copies. ‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to some copies.

5 ¶ [b] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.
8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
10 And Cush [c] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth. c Gen. 10. 8.
11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and [d] Caphthorim. d Deut. 2. 23.
13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. e Gen. 10. 21. & 11. 10.
17 ¶ The sons of [e] Shem; Elam, and Asshur,

shur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.
18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (because in his days the earth was divided) and his brother's name *was* Joktan.
20 And [f] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.
24 ¶ [g] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 [h] Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 [i] Abram, the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; [k] Isaac, and [l] Ishmael.
29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The [m] first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.
34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.
35 ¶ The sons of [n] Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.
40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah; [o] Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.
43 ¶ Now these *are* the [p] kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
48 ¶ And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [r] dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 Hezron's posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeel's posterity. 34 Sheshan's posterity. 42 Another branch of Caleb's posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.
4 And [d] Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.
5 The sons of [e] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.
6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, [f] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.
7 And the sons of Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [g] accursed.
8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.
9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.
10 And Ram [h] begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;
11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,
12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,
13 ¶ [i] And

a Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.
b Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12.
c Gen. 38. 2.
d Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matt. 1. 3.
e Ruth 4. 18.
f 1 Kin. 4. 31.
g Josh. 6. 19. & 7. 1.
h Ruth 4. 19.
i 1 Chron. 2. 13. to 17.
k 2 Sam. 3. 2, 3.
l 1 Chron. 3. 1, 2.
m Gen. 25. 13. to 17.
n Gen. 36. 9, 10.
o Gen. 36. 25.
p Gen. 36. 31.
q Gen. 36. 37.
r Gen. 36. 40.

13 ¶ And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,
14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [k] Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 [l] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, & Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.
32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.
33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, & she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [m] Zabad,
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [n] Achsa.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, & half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [o] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [p] Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 The sons of David. 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successors of Jeconiah.

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreelitess: the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:
2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:
3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

4 These

---

k Exod. 31. 2.
† Heb. took.
l Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.
m Chap. 11. 41.
1 Sam. 16. 6. ‖ Or, Shammah. 1 Sam. 16. 9.
n Josh. 15. 17.
‖ Or, Raiah. Chap. 4. 2.
‖ Or, half of the Manahethites or Hatsi-hammenuchoth.
‖ Or, Ataroth, or crowns of the house of Joab.
o Judg. 1. 16.
p Jer. 35. 2.
a 2 Sam. 3. 2.
b Josh. 15. 56. ‖ Or, Chileab. 2 Sam. 3. 3.
c 2 Sam. 3. 5.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 [d] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:

6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and [e] Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* [f] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of [g] Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [h] his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel [i] his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron. 9 Of Jabez, and his prayer. 21 The posterity of Shelah. 24 The posterity, and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

THE sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam, Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And [b] Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* [k] father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, & Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [c] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion

d 2 Sam. 5. 14. ‖ Or, *Shammua*. 2. Sam. 5. 14. ‖ Or, *Bath-sheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‖ Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15. ‖ Or, *Beliada*, Chap. 14. 7. e 2 Sam. 13. 1. f 1 Kin. 11. 43. & 15. 6. ‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15. 1. ‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chr. 22. 6. & 21. 17. ‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 King. 15. 30. ‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23. 30. ‖ Or, *Eliakim* 2 Kin. 23. 34. ‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kin. 24. 17. g Matt. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24. h 2 Kin. 24. 17. being his uncle. † Heb. *Shealtiel*. i Matt. 1. 12. † Heb. *Hizkijahu*.

a Gen. 38. 29. and 46. 12. ‖ Or *Chelubai*, Chap. 2. 9. or *Caleb*, Chap. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *Hezrai*, Chap. 11. 37.

b Chap. 2. 24. ‖ That is, *sorrowful*. † Heb. *if thou wilt*, &c. † Heb. *do me*. ‖ Or, *the city of Nahash*. ‖ Or, *Hathath, and Memshai*, who *begat*, &c. ‖ Or, *inhabitants of the valley*. ‖ That is, *craftsmen*. ‖ Or, *Ukna*. ‖ Or, *the Jewess*. ‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

c Gen. 38. 1, 5.

nion in Moab, and Jaſhubi-lehem. And *theſe are* ancient things.

23 Theſe *were* the potters, and thoſe that dwelt amongſt plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15.

24 ¶ The ſons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his ſon, Mibſam his ſon, Miſhma his ſon.

26 And the ſons of Miſhma; Hamuel his ſon, Zacchur his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

27 And Shimei had ſixteen ſons, and ſix daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

d Joſh. 19. 2.

28 And they dwelt at [d] Beer-ſheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-ſhual,

‖ Or, *Balah*, Joſh. 19. 3.

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, & at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or. *Eltolad*, Joſh. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

‖ Or, *Hazar-ſuſah*, Joſh. 19. 5.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, & at Shaaraim: Theſe *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

‖ Or. *Ether*, Joſh. 19. 7.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

‖ Or, *Baal-lath-beer*, Joſh. 19. 8.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto ‖ Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

‖ Or. *as they divided themſelves by nations among them.*

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah, the ſon of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Aſiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſhohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaiah, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah.

† Heb. *coming.*

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt-ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture & good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who loſt his birthright) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conqueſt of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conqueſt of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manaſſeh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe. 25 Their captivity for their ſin.

NOw the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, (for he *was* the firſt-born, but foraſmuch as he [a] defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

a Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.

2 For [b] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [c] chief ‖ ruler, but the birthright *was* Joſephs)

b Gen. 49. 8, 10.

c Mich. 5. 2. Matth. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *prince.*

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of [d] Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

d Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, *Tiglath-pileſer*, 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogie of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‖ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in [e] Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, verſ. 4.

e Joſh. 13. 15, 16.

9 And eaſt-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-*land* of Gilead.

† Heb. *upon all the face of the eaſt.*

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of [f] Baſhan unto Salcah:

f Joſh. 13. 11.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of [g] Sharon, upon † their borders.

g Chap. 27. 29.

† Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [h] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

h 2 Kin. 15. 5, 32.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war,

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

were

were four and fourty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [i] Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, becauſe they put their truſt in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war was of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe were the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, and heads of the houſe of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a [k] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of [l] Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carryed them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh) and brought them unto [m] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 The ſons of Levi. 4 The line of the prieſts unto the captivity. 16 The families of Gerſhom, Merari, and Kohath. 49 The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the prieſts and Levites.

THe ſons of Levi; [a] ‖ Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; [b] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua,

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and [c] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the prieſts office, † in the [d] temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem)

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [e] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [f] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; [g] ‖ Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, [h] Zimmah his ſon,

21 ‖ Joah his ſon, ‖ Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, Jeaterai his ſon.

22 The ſons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon.

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon,

24 Tahath his ſon, Uriel his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; [i] Amaſai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his ſon, and Nahath his ſon,

27 Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſt-born ‖ Vaſhni, and Abiah.

29 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,

30 Shimea his ſon, Haggiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.

31 And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD, after that the [k] ark had reſt.

32 And they miniſtred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And theſe *are* they that † waited with their children: of the ſons of the Kohathites; Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel,

34 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Eliel, the ſon of Toah,

35 The ſon of Zuph, the ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Mahath, the ſon of Amaſai,

36 The

---

i Gen. 25. 15.

† Heb. led captive.

† Heb. ſouls of men, as Num. 31. 35.

† Heb. men of names.

k 2 Kin. 17. 7.

l 2 Kin. 15. 19. 3264. 3223.

m 2 Kin. 17. 9.

a Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16.

‖ Or, Gerſhom, verſ. 16.

b Levit. 10. 1.

c 1 Sam. 13. 13.

d 1 Kin. 6. 2 Chr. 3.

† Heb. in the houſe.

‖ Or, Meſhullam, Chap. 9. 11.

e Neh. 11. 11.

f 2 Kin. 25. 18.

g Exod. 6. 16.

‖ Or, Gerſhom, verſe 1.

h Verſe 42.

‖ Or, Ethan, ver. 42.

‖ Or, Adaiah, ver. 41.

‖ Or, Izhar, verſe 2. 18.

i See ver. 35. 36.

‖ Or, Zuph, 1 Sam. 1. 1.

‖ Called alſo Joel, ver. 33. and 1 Sam. 8. 2.

k Chap. 16. 1.

† Heb. ſtood.

3001. 36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir,
[1] Exod. 6. 24. the son of [1] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,
40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,
41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.
44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
‖ Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 15. 17.
45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.
49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [m] upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and [n] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
[m] Lev. 1. 9. [n] Exod. 30. 7.
50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,
51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,
52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,
53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.
54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.
55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.
56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,
‖ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.
58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,
‖ Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.
59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:
60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.
‖ Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.
61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [o] by lot, ten cities.
[o] Josh. 21. 5.
62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [p] twelve cities.
[p] Josh. 21. 7, 34.
64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.
65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.
66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.
67 [q] And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,
[q] Josh. 21. 21.
68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,
69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:
70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.
71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:
72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,
73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:
74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,
75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:
76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs,
77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:
78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the

the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,

79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 The ſons of Iſſachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manaßeh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is born. 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 The ſons of Aſher.

NOw the ſons of Iſſachar *were*, [a] Tola, and Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimron, four.

a Gen. 46. 13. Num. 26. 23.

2 And the ſons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers houſe, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.

b 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the ſons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the ſons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers *were* bands of ſouldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men*: for they had many wives and ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

c Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thouſand and thirty and four.

8 And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand and two hundred.

10 The ſons alſo of Jediael; Bilhan: and the ſons of Bilhan; Jeuſh, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar.

11 All theſe the ſons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* ſeventeen thouſand and two hundred *ſouldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battel.

‖ Or, *Iri*, ver. 7. ‖ Or, *Aher*, Num. 26. 38.

12 Shuppim alſo, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Huſhim, the ſons of ‖ Aher.

13 ¶ The ſons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, & Jezer, & Shallum, the ſons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The ſons of Manaſſeh; Aſhriel, whom ſhe bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramiteſs bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the ſiſter* of Huppim and Shuppim, whoſe ſiſters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the ſecond *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Pereſh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereſh; and his ſons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the ſons of Ulam; [d] Bedan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh.

d 1 Sam 12. 11.

18 And his ſiſter Hammoleketh bare Iſhod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the ſons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the ſons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, and Eladah his ſon, and Tahath his ſon.

21 ¶ And Zabad his ſon, and Shuthelah his ſon, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land ſlew, becauſe they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe it went evil with his houſe.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-ſherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph, and Telah his ſon, and Tahan his ſon,

26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon,

27 ‖ Non his ſon, Jehoſhua his ſon.

‖ Or, *Nun*, Num. 13. 8.

28 ¶ And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were*, Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eaſtward [e] Naaran, and weſt-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:

e Joſh. 16. 7. † Heb. *daughters*. ‖ Or, *Adaſa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

29 And by the borders of the children of [f] Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [g] Megiddo and her towns. Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael.

f Joſh. 17. 7. g Joſh. 17. 11.

30 ¶ [h] The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter,

h Gen. 46. 17.

31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their ſiſter.

33 And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath: theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And

34 And the ſons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.
35 And the ſons of his brother Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.
36 The ſons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,
37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.
38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.
39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.
40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* fathers houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogie of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſons and chief man of Benjamin.* 33 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

a Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38.
NOw Benjamin begat [a] Bela his firſt-born, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.
3 And the ſons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,
4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,
‖ Or, *Shupham*, Num. 26. 39.
5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, & Huram.
6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to
b Chap. 2. 52.
[b] Manahath:
7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the countrey of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,
10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:
13 Beriah alſo and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:
14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jeremoth,
15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,
16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah;
17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal;
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of ‖ Shimhi;
‖ Or, *Shema*, ver 13.
22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,
23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 And Hananiah, and Elam, & Antothijah,
25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak;
26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.
28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.
29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon (whoſe [c] wives name *was* Maachah)
‖ called Jehiel, Chap. 9. 35.
c Chap. 9. 35.
30 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,
‖ Or. Zecheriah, Chap. 9. 37.
31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.
‖ Or, Shimeam, Chap. 9. 38.
32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem, over againſt them.
33 ¶ And [d] Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Eſh-baal.
d 1 Sam. 14. 51.
34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.
‖ Or, Iſhbo-ſheth, 2 Sam. 2. 8.
35 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.
‖ Or, Mephi-boſheth, 2 Sam. 4. 4.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
‖ Or, Tahrea, Chap. 9. 41.
37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon:
38 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.
39 And the ſons of Eſhek his brother *were*, Ulam his firſt-born, Jehuſh the ſecond, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the ſons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many ſons, and ſons ſons an hundred and fifty. All theſe *are* of the ſons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Iſrael and Judahs genealogies.* 2 *The Iſraelites,* 10 *the prieſts,* 14 *and the Levites, with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jeruſalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO all Iſrael were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſſion.
2 ¶ Now the firſt inhabitants *that dwelt* in their poſſeſſions in their cities *were*, the Iſraelites, the prieſts, Levites, and the Nethinims.
3 And in [a] Jeruſalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh:
a Neh. 11. 1.
4 Uthai the ſon of Ammihud, the ſon of Omri, the ſon of Imri, the ſon of Bani, of the children of Pharez the ſon of Judah.
5 And

5 And of the Shilonites; Aſaiah the firſt-born, and his ſons.

6 And of the ſons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, ſix hundred and ninety.

7 And of the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Hodaviah, the ſon of Haſenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the ſon of Jeroham, and Elah the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Michri, and Meſhullam the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Reuel, the ſon of Ibnijah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and ſix. All theſe men *were* chief of the fathers in the houſe of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the prieſts Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, the ruler of the houſe of God,

12 And Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchijah, and Maaſiai the ſon of Adiel, the ſon of Jahzerah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Meſhillemith, the ſon of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the houſe of their fathers, a thouſand and ſeven hundred and threeſcore; † very able men for the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God.

† Heb. mighty men of valour.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, of the ſons of Merari,

15 And Bakbakkar, Hereſh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the ſon of Micah, the ſon of Zichri, the ſon of Aſaph,

16 And Obadiah the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the ſon of Aſa, the ſon of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate eaſt-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the ſon of Kore, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, and his brethren: (of the houſe of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the ſervice, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the hoſt of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. thre-ſholds.

20 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time paſt, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the ſon of Meſhelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All theſe *which were* choſen to be porters, in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. Theſe were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom David and Samuel the ſeer † did ordain in their ‖ ſet office.

† Heb. founded. ‖ Or, truſt.

23 So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the LORD, *namely* the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the eaſt, weſt, north, and ſouth.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after ſeven days from time to time with them.

26 For theſe Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ ſet office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God.

‖ Or, truſt. ‖ Or, ſtore-houſes.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the houſe of God, becauſe the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the miniſtring veſſels, that they ſhould † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.

29 *Some* of them alſo *were* appointed to overſee the veſſels, and all the ‖ inſtruments of the ſanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincenſe, and the ſpices.

‖ Or, veſſels.

30 And *ſome* of the ſons of the prieſts made [b] the ointment of the ſpices.

b Exod. 30. 23.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the firſt-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ ſet office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

‖ Or, truſt. ‖ Or, in flat plates, or ſlices.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the ſons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † ſhew-bread to prepare *it* every ſabbath.

† Heb. bread of ordering.

33 And theſe *are* the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work, day and night.

† Heb. upon them.

34 Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whoſe wives name *was* [c] Maachah:

c Chap. 8. 29.

36 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem, over againſt their brethren.

39 [d] And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal.

d Chap. 8. 33.

40 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [e] *and Ahaz.*

e Chap. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon.

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

2 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philiſtines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindneſs of Jabeſh-gilead toward Saul and his ſons. 13 Sauls ſin: for which the kingdom was tranſlated from him to David.

a 2 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

NOw a the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael, and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard after Saul, and after his ſons, and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, the ſons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Iſhui*, 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *ſhooters with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come, and ‖ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was ſore afraid. So Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe on the ſword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and all his houſe died together.

7 And when all the men of Iſrael that *were* in the valley, ſaw that they fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, then they forſook their cities, and fled: and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had ſtripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of their gods, and faſtened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabeſh-gilead heard all that the Philiſtines had done to Saul;

12 They aroſe, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons, and brought them to Jabeſh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his tranſgreſſion which he † committed againſt the LORD, b *even* againſt the word of the LORD which he kept not, and alſo for aſking *counſel* of one that had a familiar ſpirit, c to enquire *of it*;

† Heb. *tranſgreſſed.* b 1 Sam. 15. 13. c 1 Sam. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he ſlew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the ſon of † Jeſſe.

† Heb. *Iſai.*

CHAP. XI.

1 David by a general conſent is made king at Hebron. 4 He winneth the caſtle of Zion from the Jebuſites, by Joabs valour. 10 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

THen a all Iſrael gathered themſelves to David unto Hebron, ſaying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy fleſh. 2957. a 2 Sam. 5. 1.

2 And moreover † in time paſt, even when Saul was king, thou *waſt* he that leddeſt out, and broughteſt in Iſrael: and the LORD thy God ſaid unto thee, Thou ſhalt ‖ feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be ruler over my people Iſrael.

† Heb. *both yeſterday and the third day.* ‖ Or, *rule.*

3 Therefore came all the elders of Iſrael to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD, † by b Samuel.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* b 1 Sam. 16. 13.

4 ¶ And David and all Iſrael c went to Jeruſalem which *is* Jebus, where the Jebuſites *were*, the inhabitants of the land. c 2 Sam. 5. 6.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt not come hither. Nevertheleſs, David took the caſtle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David ſaid, Whoſoever ſmiteth the Jebuſites firſt, ſhall be † chief and captain. So Joab the ſon of Zeruiah went firſt up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the caſtle, therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.

‖ That is, Zion, 2 Sam. 5. 7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the reſt of the city.

† Heb. *revived* † Heb. *went in going and increaſing* d 2 Sam. 23. 8. ‖ Or, *held ſtrongly with him.*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hoſts *was* with him.

10 ¶ d These alſo *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ ſtrengthened themſelves with him in his kingdom, *&* with all Iſrael to make him king according to the word of the LORD, concerning Iſrael.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jaſhobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he liſt up his ſpear againſt three hundred, ſlain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, *ſon of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ Paſ-dammim, and there the Philiſtines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philiſtines.

‖ Or, *Ephes-dammim*, 1 Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they ‖ ſet themſelves in the midſt of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and ſlew the Philiſtines; and the LORD ſaved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, *ſtood.* ‖ Or, *ſalvation.*

15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirty captains e went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the hoſt of the Philiſtines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.* e 2 Sam. 23. 13.

16 And

2957. 16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philiſtines gariſon *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And ſaid, My God forbid it me, that I ſhould do this thing: ſhall I drink the blood of theſe men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mightieſt.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

20 And Abiſhai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his ſpear againſt three hundred, he ſlew *them*, and had a name among the three.

f 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

21 f Of the three, he was more honourable then the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

22 Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he ſlew two lion-like men of Moab; alſo he went down and ſlew a lion in a pit in a ſnowy day.

† Heb. *great of deeds.*

23 And he ſlew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* ſtature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a ſpear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a ſtaff, and pluckt the ſpear out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

† Heb. *a man of meaſure.*

24 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *firſt* three: and David ſet him over his guard.

26 ¶ Alſo the valiant men of the armies *were* Aſah-el the brother of Joab, Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

‖ Or, *Harodite*, 2 Sam. 23. 25.

27 Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Huſhathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the ſon of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the ſon of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaaſh, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The ſons of Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the ſon of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the ſon of Ur, 2957.

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the ſon of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the ſon of Haggeri,

‖ Or. *the Haggerite.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,

42 Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the ſon of Maachah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‖ ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

‖ Or. *Shimrite.*

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag. 23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

NOw † theſe *are* they that came to David to Ziklag † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe, becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war. 2948, a 1 Sam. 27. 2. † Heb. being *yet ſhut up.*

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* ſtones, and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Haſmaah.*

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David, into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battel, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains:

† Heb. *of the hoſt.*

† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haſte.*

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan

2937. 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh.
14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.
15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had † overflown all his [b] banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.
16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.
17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.
18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.
19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battel, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, [c] He will fall to his master Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads)
20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.
21 And they helped David ‖ against the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.
22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.
23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.
24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.
25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.
27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred.
28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains. 2917.
29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.
30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.
31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.
32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.
33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.
34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.
35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.
36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, fourty thousand.
37 An on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thousand.
38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.
39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.
40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.
2 And David said unto all † congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, *and* that it be of † LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, & with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, † they may gather themselves unto us.
3 And let us † bring again † ark of our God to us:

‖ Or, one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.
† Heb. filled over.
[b] Josh. 3. 15. 2248.
† Heb. before them.
† Heb. be one.
‖ Or, violence
† Heb. the spirit clothed Amasai.
[c] 1 Sam. 29. 4.
† Heb. on our heads.
‖ Or, with a band.
‖ Or, captains, or, men.
† Heb. heads.
‖ Or, prepared.
† Heb. brethren.
† Heb. a multitude of them.
† Heb. men of names.
‖ Or, rangers of battel, or ranged in battel.
‖ Or, for the battel in array.
† Heb. without a heart and a heart.
‖ Or, keeping their rank.
‖ Or, victual of meat.
† Heb. let us break forth and send
† Heb. in the cities of their suburbs.
† Heb. bring about.

2957. us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

a 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 2.

5 So [a] David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

b Josh. 15. 9.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to [b] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. *songs.*

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

‖ Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.

9 ¶ And when they came unto ‖ the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen ‖ stumbled.

‖ Or, *shook it.*

c Num 4. 15.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [c] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

‖ That is, *the breach of Uzza*

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

† Heb. *removed.*

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [d] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

d As Ch. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Hirams kindness to David. 2 Davids felicity in people, wives and children. 8 His two victories against the Philistine.

2957. 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

NOw [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

† Heb. *yet.*

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

‖ Or, *Eliada*, 2 Sam. 5. 16.

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, & ‖ Beeliada, & Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [b] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

2959. b 2 Sam. 5. 17.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *A place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, [c] and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

c 2 Sam. 5. 23.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-Edom. 25 He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy. 29 Michal despiseth him.

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

† Heb. *It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the [a] ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

a Num. 4. 2, 15.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief,

2959. chief, and his brethren two hundred.
9 Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.
10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.
11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,
12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.
13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.
14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.
15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as [b] Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.
16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
17 So the Levites appointed [c] Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren, [d] Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [e] Ethan the son of Kushaiah.
18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.
19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;
20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;
21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.
22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.
23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.
24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

b Exod. 25. 14.
c Chap. 6. 33.
d Chap. 6. 39.
e Chap. 6. 44.
‖ Or, on the eighth to oversee.
‖ Or, was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.
† Heb. lifting up.

25 ¶ So † David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. 2959. † 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c.
26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rams.
27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‖ song, with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.
28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.
29 ¶ And it came to pass *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

‖ Or, carriage.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids festival sacrifice. 4 He ordereth a quire to sing thanksgiving. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God. a 2 Sam. 6. 17.
2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.
3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.
4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:
5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.
6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.
7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered first *this psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.
8 [b] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people. b Psal. 105. 1.
9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

† Heb. with instruments of psalteries and harps.

10 Glory

2959. 10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.
11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.
12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth.
13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.
14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.
15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;
c Gen. 17. 2. and 26. 3. and 28. 13. 16 *Even of the* [c] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac:
17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,
18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.
† Heb. *the cord.* † Heb. *men of number.* d Gen. 34. 30. 19 When ye were but † few, [d] even a few, and strangers in it:
20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:
e Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. f Psal. 105. 15. g Psal. 96. 1. 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [e] reproved kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, [f] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
23 [g] Sing unto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.
24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.
25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.
h Levit. 19. 4. 26 For all the gods [h] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence, strength and gladness *are* in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.
29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
30 Fear before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.
i Psal. 107. 1. and 118. 1. and 136. 1. 34 [i] O give thanks to the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise. 2959.
36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all [k] the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD. k Deut. 27. 15.
37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every days work required:
38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah *to be* porters:
39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,
40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel: † Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening*
41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest *that were* chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever:
42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God: and the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters. † Heb. *for the gate.*
43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

NOw [a] it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains. 2960. a 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.
2 Then Nathan said unto David, do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.
3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that [ŷ] word of God came to Nathan, saying,
4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.
5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*. † Heb. *have been.*
6 Whersoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?
7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the *sheep*-cote, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel: † Heb. *from after.*
8 And I have been with thee whithersoever

2960. ever, thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel) moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

b 2 Sam. 7. 14. 13 [b] I will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* † great things.

† Heb. *greatnesses.* 20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee. 2960.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee. † Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever. ‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 Davids officers.

NOw after this, [a] it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. a 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates. ‖ Or, *Hadadezer*, in Sam.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. † Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [b] Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. ‖ Called in the book of Sam. *Betah and Berothai.* b 1 Kin. 7. 23. 2 Chr. 4. 15.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass. ‖ Or, *Tou*, 2 Sam. 8. 9. ‖ Or, *Joram*, 2 Sam. 8. 10. ‖ Or, *to salute.* † Heb. *to bless.* † Heb. *was the man of wars.*

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from

2960. from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

‖ Or, remembrancer.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

‖ Called *Ahimelech* in Sam.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‖ Shavsha *was* scribe.

‖ Called *Seraiah* in Sam. and *Shisha*, 2 King. 4. 3.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

† Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

2 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

NOw 2 it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

† Heb. *to stink.*

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battel.

2969.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battel was.* ‖ Or, *young men.* † Heb. *Abishai.*

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battel was set against him, before and behind, he chose out of all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.* ‖ Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battel* in aray against them: so when David had put the battel in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.

2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*

AND 2 it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came

2986. and beſieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jeruſalem) and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

b 2Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. *the weight of.*

2 And David [b] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it, and it was ſet upon Davids head; and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

c 2Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *continued.* † Heb. *ſtood.* ‖ Or, *Gob.* ‖ Or, *Rapha.* ‖ Called alſo *Jaare-oregim*, 2 Sam. 21. 19.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, [c] that there ‖ † aroſe war at ‖ Gezer with the Philiſtines, at which time Sibbechai the Huſhathite, ſlew Sippai *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were ſubdued.

d 2Sam. 21. 20. † Heb. *a man of meaſure.* † Heb. *born to the giant*, or *Rapha.* ‖ Or, *reproched.* ‖ Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

5 And there was war again with the Philiſtines, and Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jair, ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpear-ſtaff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again [d] there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand*, and ſix *on each foot*: and he alſo was † the ſon of the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, ſlew him.

8 Theſe were born unto the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooſeth the peſtilence. 14 After the death of ſeventy thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 18 David, by Gads direction, purchaſeth Ornans threſhing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a ſign of his favour by fire, and ſtayeth the plague. 28 David ſacrificeth there, being reſtrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.

2987. a 2Sam. 24. 1, &c.

AND [a] Satan ſtood up againſt Iſrael, and provoked David to number Iſrael.

2 And David ſaid to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Iſrael from Beerſheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab anſwered, The LORD make his people an hundred times ſo many more as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords ſervants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſs to Iſrael?

4 Nevertheleſs, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the ſum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: and Judah *was* four hundred threeſcore and ten thouſand men that drew ſword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was diſpleaſed with this thing, therefore he ſmote Iſrael.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the* LORD *concerning this thing.*

8 And David ſaid unto God, [b] I have ſinned greatly, becauſe I have done this thing: but now, I beſeech thee, do away the iniquity of thy ſervant, for I have done very fooliſhly.

b 2Sam. 24. 10.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Gad, Davids ſeer, ſaying,

10 Go and tell David, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, chooſe thee one of them that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. *ſtretch out.*

11 So Gad came to David, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Chooſe thee

† Heb. *Take to thee.*

12 Either three years famine, or three months to be deſtroyed before thy foes, (while that the ſword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or elſe three days the ſword of the LORD, even the peſtilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD deſtroying throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael: now therefore adviſe thy ſelf, what word I ſhall bring again to him that ſent me.

13 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many*

14 ¶ So the LORD ſent peſtilence upon Iſrael: and there fell of Iſrael ſeventy thouſand men.

15 And God ſent an [c] angel unto Jeruſalem to deſtroy it: and as he was deſtroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed, It is enough, ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD ſtood by the threſhing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

c 2 Sam. 24. 16.

‖ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn ſword in his hand ſtretched out over Jeruſalem: then David and the elders *of Iſrael, who were* clothed in ſackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David ſaid unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded ŷ people to be numbred? even I it is ŷ have ſinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers houſe, but not on thy people, that they ſhould be plagued.

2987.

18 ¶ Then the [d] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to ſay to David, that David ſhould go up and ſet up an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Ornan the Jebuſite.

d 2 Chr. 3. 1.

19 And David went up at ŷ ſaying of Gad, which

which he spake in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, when Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons with him hid themselves. † Heb. Give.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

e 2 Sam. 24. 24. 25 So e David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that season in the high place at f Gibeon.

f 1 Kin. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3. 30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple. 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

2988. THen David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings; and brass in abundance without weight;

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

a Chap. 29. 1. 5 And David said, a Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, 2988. and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, 2960. saying, b Thou hast shed blood abundantly, b Chap. 28. 3. and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who 2971. shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

‖ That is, peaceable.

10 c He shall build an house for my name, c 2 Sam. 7. 13. and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now my son, the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Onely the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass, and iron, without d weight (for it is in abundance:) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest add thereto.

‖ Or, in my poverty.

d As vers. 3.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

‖ That is, masons and carpenters.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God,

2988. God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and diſtribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gerſhonites. 12 The ſons of Kohath. 21 The ſons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

2989. a Chap. 28. 5. SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand.

b Num. 4. 3.

4 Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were:* ‖ to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD: and ſix thouſand *were* officers and judges.

‖ Or, *to overſee.*

5 Moreover, four thouſand *were* porters, and four thouſand praiſed the LORD with the inſtruments which I made *(ſaid David)* to praiſe *therewith.*

c Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 8. 14. & 29. 25. † Heb. *diviſions.* d Chap. 26 21. ‖ Or, *Libni,* Chap. 6. 17.

6 And [c] David divided them into †courſes among the ſons of Levi, *namely,* Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the [d] Gerſhonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The ſons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The ſons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. Theſe *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

‖ Or, *Zizah,* ver. 11. † Heb. *did not multiply ſons.*

10 And the ſons of Shimei *were,* Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeuſh, and Beriah. Theſe four *were* the ſons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the ſecond: but Jeuſh and Beriah † had not many ſons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers houſe.

12 ¶ The ſons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

e Exod. 6. 20. f Exod. 28. 41. Heb. 5. 4.

13 The ſons of [e] Amram; Aaron and Moſes: and [f] Aaron was ſeparated, that he ſhould ſanctifie the moſt holy things, he and his ſons for ever, to burn incenſe before the LORD, to miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moſes the man of God, his ſons were named of the tribe of Levi.

g Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.

15 [g] The ſons of Moſes *were,* Gerſhom and Eliezer.

16 Of the ſons of Gerſhom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

h Chap. 26. 25. ‖ Or, *the firſt.* † Heb. *were highly multiplied.*

17 And the ſons of Eliezer *were,* [h] Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other ſons; but the ſons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the ſons of Izhar, Shelomith § chief.

19 Of the ſons of Hebron; Jeriah the firſt, Amariah the ſecond, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 2988.

20 Of the ſons of Uzziel; Micah the firſt, and Jeſiah the ſecond.

21 ¶ The ſons of Merari; Mahli, & Muſhi: the ſons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kiſh:

22 And Eleazar died, and had no ſons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the ſons of Kiſh took them. ‖ Or, *kinſmen*

23 The ſons of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ Theſe *were* the ſons of [i] Levi after the houſe of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, from the age of [k] twenty years and upward. i Num. 10. 17, 21. k Num. 1. 3.

25 For David ſaid, The LORD God of Iſrael hath given reſt unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jeruſalem for ever; ‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jeruſalem,* &c.

26 And alſo unto the Levites: they ſhall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any veſſels of it for the ſervice thereof.

27 For by the laſt words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old and above: † Heb. *numbers.*

28 Becauſe † their office *was* to wait on the ſons of Aaron, for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God; † Heb. *their ſtation was at the hand of the ſons of Aaron.*

29 Both for the ſhew-bread, and for [l] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fryed, and for all manner of meaſure and ſize: l Lev. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29, &c. ‖ Or, *flat plate.*

30 And to ſtand every morning to thank and praiſe the LORD, and likewiſe at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-ſacrifices unto the LORD in the ſabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the ſet feaſts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they ſhould keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place,* and the charge of the ſons of Aaron their brethren, in the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The diviſions of the ſons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.

NOw theſe *are* the diviſions of the ſons of Aaron: [a] The ſons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. a Levit. 10. 1, 6.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar & Ithamar executed the prieſts office. b Num. 3. 4. & 26. 61.

3 And David diſtributed them, both Zadok of the ſons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the ſons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their ſervice.

4 And

2988. 4 And there were mo chief men found of the ſons of Eleazar, then of the ſons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the ſons of Eleazar *there were* ſixteen chief men of the houſe of *their* fathers, and eight among the ſons of Ithamar according to the houſe of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one ſort with another; for the governours of the ſanctuary, and governours *of the houſe* of God, were of the ſons of Eleazar, and of the ſons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the ſon of Nethaneel the ſcribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the prieſt, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the prieſts, and Levites: one † principal houſhold being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. *houſe of the father.*

7 Now the firſt lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the ſecond to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, ỷ fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the ſixth to Mijamin,

10 The ſeventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to

c Luke 1. 5. c Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeſhuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliaſhib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeſhebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the ſixteenth to Immer,

15 The ſeventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphſes,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 Theſe *were* the orderings of them in their ſervice to come into the houſe of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Iſrael had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the reſt of the ſons of Levi *were theſe*: Of the ſons of Amram; Shubael: of the ſons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the ſons of Rehabiah, the firſt *was* Iſshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the ſons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

d Chap. 23. 19. & 26. 31. 23 And the ſons *of* d *Hebron*; Jeriah *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the ſons of Uzziel; Michah: of the ſons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Iſshiah: of the ſons of Iſshiah; Zechariah.

26 The ſons of Merari *were*, Mahli and Muſhi: the ſons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The ſons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. 2988.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no ſons.

29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſon of Kiſh *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The ſons alſo of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth Theſe *were* the ſons of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers.

31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over againſt their brethren the ſons of Aaron, in the preſence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites, even the principal fathers over againſt their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſingers.* 8 *Their diviſion by lot, into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the hoſt ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſons of Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould propheſie with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their ſervice, was:

2 Of the ſons of Aſaph; Zaccur, & Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph under ỷ hands of Aſaph, which propheſied † according to the order of the king.

‖ Otherwiſe called *Jeſhareiah*, v. 14.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.

‖ Or, *Izri*, v. 11.

‖ With Shimei mentioned, v. 17.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‖ Or, *Azarel*, v. 18.

‖ Or, *Shubael*, v. 20.

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the kings ſeer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

‖ Or, *matters.* 2911.

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong *in* the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, pſalteries and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, † according to the kings order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

8 ¶ And they caſt lots, ward againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as the great, the teacher as the ſcholar.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:
31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his ſons & his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſion of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treaſures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

2988. CONcerning the diviſions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of ‖ Aſaph.
‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, verſ. 14.
2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firſt-born, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
‖ Or, *Ebiaſaph*, Chap. 6. 37. & 9. 19.
3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.
4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firſt-born, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,
5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God bleſſed ‖ him.
‖ That is, Obed-edom, as Chap. 13. 14.
6 Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father; for they *were* mighty men of valour.
7 The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whoſe brethren *were* ſtrong men; Elihu & Semachiah.
8 All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom: they and their ſons and their brethren, able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* threeſcore and two of Obed-edom.
9 And Meſhelemiah had ſons and brethren, ſtrong men, eighteen.
10 Alſo Hoſah of the children of Merari, had ſons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firſt-born, yet his father made him the chief)
11 Hilkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the ſons and brethren of Hoſah *were* thirteen.
12 Among theſe *were* the diviſions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one againſt another, to miniſter in the houſe of the LORD.
13 ¶ And they caſt lots ‖ as well the ſmall as the great, according to the houſe of their fathers for every gate.
‖ Or, *as well for the ſmall as for the great.*
14 And the lot eaſt-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his ſon (a wiſe counſellor) they caſt lots, and his lot came out north-ward.
‖ Called, *Meſhelemiah*, verſ. 1.
15 To Obed-edom ſouth-ward, and to his ſons, the houſe of † Aſſuppim.
† Heb. *gatherings.*
16 To Shuppim and Hoſah, *the lot came forth* weſt-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the cauſey of the going ‖ up, ward againſt ward.
‖ See 1 King. 10. 5. 2 Chr. 9. 4.
17 Eaſt-ward *were* ſix Levites, north-ward four a day, ſouth-ward four a day, and toward Aſſuppim two *and* two.
18 At Parbar weſt-ward, four at the cauſey, *and* two at Parbar.
19 Theſe *are* the diviſions of the porters among the ſons of Kore, and among the ſons of Merari. 2989.
20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treaſures of the houſe of God, and over the treaſures of the † dedicate things.
† Heb. *holy things.*
21 *As concerning* the ſons of ‖ Laadan: the ſons of the Gerſhonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gerſhonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.
‖ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17.
22 The ſons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.
‖ Or, *Jahiel*. Chap. 23. 8.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:
24 And Shebuel the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Moſes, *was* ruler of the treaſures.
25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his ſon, and Jeſhaiah his ſon, and Joram his ſon, and Zichri his ſon, and Shelomith his ſon.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treaſures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thouſands and hundreds, and the captains of the hoſt had dedicated.
† Heb. *out of the battels and ſpoils.*
27 † Out of the ſpoils won in battels, did they

2987. they dedicate to maintain the houſe of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the ſeer, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh, and Abner the ſon of Ner, and Joab the ſon of Zuriah had dedicated, *and* whoſoever had dedicated *any thing*, it *was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his ſons *were* for the outward buſineſs over Iſrael, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Haſhabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thouſand and ſeven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Iſrael on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward, in all buſineſs of the LORD, and in the ſervice of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fourtieth year of the reign of David, they were ſought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſeven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

† Heb. *thing.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every ſeveral month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbring of the people is hindred.* 25 *Davids ſeveral officers.*

NOw the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thouſands and hundreds, and their officers that ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

2 Over the firſt courſe for the firſt month, *was* Jaſhobeam the ſon of Zabdiel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* ỿ chief of all the captains of the hoſt for the firſt month.

4 And over the courſe of the ſecond month, *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe *was* Mikloth alſo the ruler: in his courſe likewiſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the hoſt for the third month, *was* Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada a ‖ chief prieſt: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, *principal officer.* 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Ammizabad his ſon.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month, *was* Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand. 2987.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth month, *was* Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh month, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month, *was* Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month, *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, *Helad.* Chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah ỿ ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaaſiel the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe the LORD had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe ▷ there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

▷ 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7.
† Heb. *aſcended.*

25 ¶ And over the kings treaſures *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtore-houſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite:

2987. Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *are* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also, *was* Obil the Ishmeelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ son of Hachmoni *was* with the kings sons.

‖ Or, *secretary.* ‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings counsellor, and Hushai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a solemn assembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God. 9, 20 He encourageth Solomon to build the temple. 11 He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.

2989. AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, and of his sons, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *cattel.* ‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me,* I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, & had made ready for the building:

a 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. Chap. 22. 8.

3 But God said unto me, a Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.

† Heb. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen b Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

b Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13. Psal. 78. 68.

5 c And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

c Chap. 23. 1.

6 And he said unto me, d Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

d 2 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

2989.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.

† Heb. *strong.*

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for e the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

e 1 Sam. 16. 7. Psal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do *it.*

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

† Heb. *of all that was with him.*

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, *silver also* for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the

chariot

2960. chariot of the f cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

f 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.

19 All *this*, *ſaid David*, the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, Be ſtrong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, until thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God, and *there ſhall be* with thee for all manner of workmanſhip, every willing ſkilful man, for any manner of ſervice: alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example and intreaty 6 cauſeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Davids thankſgiving and prayer. 20 The people having bleſſed God, and ſacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 Davids reign and death.

FUrthermore, David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is yet* a young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

a Chap. 22. 5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx-ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtering ſtones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious ſtones, and marble-ſtones in abundance.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe,

4 *Even* three thouſand talents of gold, of the gold of b Ophir, and ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver, to overlay the walls of the houſes *withal*:

b 1 Kin. 9. 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the ſervice of the houſe of God, of gold, five thouſand talents, and ten thouſand drams, and of ſilver, ten thouſand talents, and of braſs, eighteen thouſand talents, and one hundred thouſand talents of iron. 2989.

8 And they with whom *precious* ſtones were found, gave *them* to the treaſure of the houſe of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gerſhonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, becauſe with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king alſo rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David bleſſed the LORD before all the congregation: and David ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou, LORD God of Iſrael our father, for ever and ever.

11 c Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatneſs, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majeſty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

c Mat. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reigneſt over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give ſtrength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praiſe thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we ſhould † be able to offer ſo willingly after this ſort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Heb. *retain, or obtain ſtrength* † Heb. *of thine hand.*

15 For d we *are* ſtrangers before thee, and ſojourners, as *were* all our fathers: e our days on the earth *are* as a ſhadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

d Pſal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. e Pſal. 90. 9. † Heb. *expectation.*

16 O LORD our God, all this ſtore that we have prepared to build thee an houſe for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know alſo, my God, that thou f trieſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſs. As for me, in the uprightneſs of mine heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I ſeen with joy, thy people which are ‖ preſent here, to offer willingly unto thee.

f 1 Sam. 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9. ‖ Or, *found.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſh.*

19 And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy teſtimonies and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made proviſion.

20 ¶ And David ſaid to all the congregation, now bleſs the LORD your God. And all the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD and the king. 2989.

21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the

2989. LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:
22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness, and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [g] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governour, and Zadok *to be* priest.
23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.
24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.
25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [h] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.
26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse, reigned over all Israel.
27 And the time that he reigned over Israel, *was* fourty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.
28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. 2990.
29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,
30 With all his reign and his might, and the times ỳ went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countreys.

g 1 Kin. 1. 39.
† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon*
h 1 Kin. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 12. Eccles 2. 9.
‖ Or, *history.* † Heb. *words.*

THE SECOND BOOK of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 Solomons choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomons strength and wealth.

AND [a] Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.
2991. 2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.
3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [b] Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.
4 [c] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.
2955.
5 Moreover, [d] the brasen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, ỳ son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before ỳ tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.
6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.
2991. 7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.
8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me [e] to reign in his stead.
9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [f] for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude.
10 [g] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [h] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?
11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:
12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as [i] none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.
13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.
14 [k] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.
15 [l] And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.
16 [m] And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.
17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

a 2 Kin. 2. 46.
b 1 Kin. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 16. 39. and 21. 29.
c 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17.
d Exod. 38. 1.
‖ Or, *was there.*
e 1 Chr. 28. 5.
f 1 Kin. 3. 7.
† Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*
g 1 Kin. 3. 9.
h Num. 27. 17.
i 1 Chr. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccles 2. 9.
k 1 Kin. 4. 26. and 10. 26, &c.
l 1 Kin. 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27.
† Heb. *gave.*
m 1 Kin. 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28.
† Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.*
† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kind answer.*

2992. AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

‖ Or, *Hiram.* 1 Kings 5. 1.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

† Heb. *incense of spices.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

a 1 Kin. 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *hath retained, or obtained strength*

6 [a] But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save onely to burn sacrifice before him?

† Heb. *tagrave graving.*

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skil † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

‖ Or, *Almuggim.* 1 Kings 10. 11.

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

† Heb. *great and wonderful.*

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, *shall be* † wonderful great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

† Heb. *knowing, prudence and understanding.*

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man (endued with understanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan; and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *Japho.*

b As vers. 2. † Heb. *the men the strangers.*

17 ¶ [b] And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

c As it is v. 2.

18 And he set [c] threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred over-seers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

a 1 Kin. 6 1, &c.

THEN [a] Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of [b] ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

‖ Or, *which was seen of David his father.*

b 1 Chr. 21. 18. 2992.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

‖ Or, *Araunah.* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* [c] wherein Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

c 1 Kin. 6. 2. † Heb. *founded.*

4 And the [d] porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

d 1 Kin. 6. 3.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

† Heb. *covered.*

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved

cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims ‖ of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

‖ Or, (as some think) *of moveable work.*

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

‖ Or, *toward the house.*

14 ¶ And he made the [e] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

e Matt. 27. 51.

† Heb. *caused to ascend.*

15 Also he made before the house [f] two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

f 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

† Heb. *long.*

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [g] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

g 1 Kin. 7. 21.

‖ That is, *he shall establish.* ‖ That is, *in it is strength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The courts, and the instruments of brass. 19 The instruments of gold.

MOreover, he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [a] Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

a 1 Kin. 7. 23.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

3 [b] And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

b 1 Kin. 7. 24. †

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

‖ Or, *like a lily-flower.*

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left; and he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons. And Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

‖ Or, *bowls.*

† Heb. *finished to make.*

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

† Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He made also bases; and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases;

‖ Or, *caldrons.*

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright, or scoured.*

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

† Heb. *thickness of the ground.*

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread *was set*;

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And

3001. 21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† Heb. *perfections of gold.*

22 And the ſnuffers, and the ‖ baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt holy *place*, and the doors of the houſe of the temple, *were of* gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treaſures. 2 The ſolemn induction of the ark into the oracle. 11 God being praiſed, giveth a viſible ſign of his favour.

THus all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD, was finiſhed: [a] and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments, put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God.

3001. a 1 Kin. 7. 51.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

b 1 Kin. 8. 1, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto the king in the feaſt, which *was* in the ſeventh month.

4 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, theſe did the prieſts *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Alſo king Solomon and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him before the ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the houſe into the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the ſtaves *of the ark*, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not ſeen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there.* 2 Kings 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes [c] put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

c Deut. 10. 2, 5. ‖ Or, *where.*

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the prieſts *that were* † preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe.

† Heb. *found.*

12 [d] Alſo the Levites *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſons, and their brethren; *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and pſalteries, and harps, ſtood at the eaſt-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts, ſounding with trumpets)

d 1 Chr. 25. 1. 3001.

13 It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters and ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and inſtruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, [e] For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD;

e Pſal. 136.

14 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 Solomon having bleſſed the people, bleſſeth God. 12 Solomons prayer in the conſecration of the temple, upon the braſen ſcaffold.

THen [a] ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkneſs.

a 1 Kin. 8. 12, &c. b Levit. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael, (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there, and have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

7 Now [c] it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

c 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chr. 28. 2.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: For I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

3001. 12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

† Heb. *the length thereof, &c.* 13 (For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court, and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven)

d Exod. 15. 11. 14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [d] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, [e] † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; [f] yet ſo, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.

e 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kin. 2. 4. & 6. 12. † Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off.* f Pſal. 132. 12.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified, which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

g Chap. 2. 6. Iſaiah 66. 1. Acts 7. 49. 18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [g] behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built?)

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldeſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

† Heb. *pray.*

22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *be ſmitten.*

24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael ‖ be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication before thee ‖ in this houſe:

3001.

‖ Or, *towards.*

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them, and to their fathers.

h 1 Kin. 17. 1. 26 ¶ When the [h] heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin when thou doſt afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

i Chap. 20. 9. 28 ¶ If there [i] be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillers; if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*:

† Heb. *in the land of gates.*

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore, and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, *toward this houſe.*

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt: (for thou onely [k] knoweſt the hearts of the children of men)

k 1 Chr. 28. 9.

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

† Heb. *all the days which.* † Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, [l] which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far countrey for thy great names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:

l John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built, is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

34 If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

‖ Or, *right.* m Prov. 20. 9. Eccles 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 John. 1. 8.

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

36 If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* [m] no man which ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry

carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themſelves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, ſaying, We have ſinned, we have done amiſs, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their ſoul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their ‖ cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

‖ Or, *right.*

40 Now, my God, let (I beſeech) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now [n] therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy reſting-place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints rejoyce in goodneſs.

n Pſal. 132. 8.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given teſtimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worſhip him. 4 Solomons ſolemn ſacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feaſt of tabernacles, and the feaſt of the dedication of the altar, diſmiſſeth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promiſes upon condition.

3001. a 1 Kin. 8. 54. b Lev. 9. 24.

NOw [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offering and the ſacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

2 And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

c 1 Chr. 15. 16.

6 [c] And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed † by their miniſtry: and the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto [d] the river of Egypt.

d Joſh 13. 3.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh month, he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

11 Thus [e] Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected.

3012. e 1 Kin. 9. 1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [f] and have choſen this place to my ſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice.

f Deut. 12. 5.

13 If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people;

14 If my people † which are called by my name, ſhall humble themſelves and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

15 Now [g] mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

g Chap. 6. 40. † Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

16 For now have [h] I choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

h Chap. 6. 6.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgments:

18 Then will I eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, [i] † There ſhall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael.

i Chap. 6. 16. † Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off to thee.*

19 [k] But if ye turn away and forſake my ſtatutes and my commandments which I have ſet before you, and ſhall go and ſerve other

k Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.

3012. other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [1] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

1 Deut. 29. 24. Jerem. 22. 8, 9.

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

a 1 Kin. 9. 10, &c.

AND [a] it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.*

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

b 1 Kin. 3. 1, & 7. 8.

11 ¶ And Solomon [b] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

† Heb. *holiness.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every [c] day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, [d] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

c Exod. 29. 38.

d Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 61. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [e] courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the [f] porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

e 1 Chr. 24. 1.

f 1 Chr. 9. 17. † Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Elat*, Deut. 2. 8.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 13 Solomons gold. 15 His targets. 17 The throne of ivory. 20 His vessels. 23 His presents. 25 His chariots and horse. 26 His tributes. 29 His reign and death.

a 1 Kin. 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his ‖ cupbearers also, and their apparel, and his

‖ Or, *butlers.*

ascent

ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, sayings.

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, ‖ † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, stays. † Heb. high-ways.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that* which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, captains.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, ý king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

† Heb. hands.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not ý like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† He. so at up. ‖ Or, there was no silver in them.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, elephants teeth.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnes, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon [b] had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

b 1 Kin. 4. 26.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, [c] from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

c Gen. 15. 18. ‖ That is, Euphrates. † Heb. gave.

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

28 [d] And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

d 1 Kin. 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the [e] acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [f] Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

e 1 Kin. 11. 41. † Heb. words. f Chap. 12. 15.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

a 1 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now there-

3029. therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

† Heb. *added.* 11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the [b] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[b] 1 Kin. 11. 26.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now David see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 3029.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men* which were warriours, to fight against Israel, ỳ he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. [a] 1 Kin. 12. 21, &c.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

† Heb. *presented themselves to him.*

14 For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for [b] Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.

[b] Chap. 13. 9.

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers. 3030.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon

3030. mon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse;

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took [c] Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

c 1 Kin. 15. 2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired † many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam

3032. AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

3033. 2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (a because they had transgressed against the LORD)

a 1 Kin. 14. 24, 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The Lord *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheless, they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had [b] made.

b Chap. 9. 15.

10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when ỳ king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into ỳ guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and fourty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

c 1 Kin. 14. 21.

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and Abijah his son reigned in his stead. 3036.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam. 4 He declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

NOw [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

a 1 Kin. 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mothers name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set the battel in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour. 3047.

† Heb. *bound together.*

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up,

3029. therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

† Heb. *added.* 11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the [b] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

b 1 Kin. 11. 26.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now David see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 3029.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men* which were warriours, to fight against Israel, ỷ he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. a 1 Kin. 12. 21, &c.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

† Heb. *presented themselves to him.*

14 For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for [b] Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.

b Chap. 13. 9.

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers. 3030.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon

3030. mon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

c 1 Kin. 15. 2. 20 And after her, he took [c] Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired † many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam

3032. AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

3033. 2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (a because they had transgressed against the LORD)

a 1 Kin. 14. 24, 25. 3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheless, they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had [b] made.

b Chap. 9. 15.

10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when ŷ king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into ŷ guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for • Rehoboam *was* one and fourty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

c 1 Kin. 14. 21.

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and Abijah his son reigned in his stead. 3036.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam. 4 He declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

NOw [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

a 1 Kin. 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mothers name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set the battel in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour. 3047.

† Heb. *bound together.*

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up,

3047. up, and hath [b] rebelled against his lord.
b 1 Kin. 11. 26.
7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.
8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam [c] made you for gods.
c 1 Kin. 12. 28.
9 [d] Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.
d Chap. 11. 14.
† Heb. *to fill his hand.*
10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him: and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.
11 [e] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the † *shew*-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.
e Chap. 2. 4.
† Lev. 24. 6.
12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.
13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.
14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.
15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.
16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.
17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.
18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.
19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, & Jeshanah with the towns thereof, & Ephraim with the towns thereof. 3047.
20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.
21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.
22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet [g] Iddo.
‖ Or, commentary.
g Chap. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and [a] Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years. 3049.
a 1 Kin. 15. 8, &c.
2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.
3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:
† Heb. *Hamanim.*
4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.
5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.
† Heb. *sun images.*
6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.
7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towres, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built, and prospered.
8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.
9 ¶ [b] And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah. 3063.
b Chap. 16. 8.
10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.
11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [c] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.
c 1 Sam. 14. 6.
‖ Or, *mortal man.*
12 So the LORD smote ‖ Ethiopians before Asa, & before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

3064. 13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

† Heb. *broken.*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: & they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattel, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel moved by the prophesie of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

† Heb. *before Asa.*

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. *abominations.*

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

† Heb. *in that day.*

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, & seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; 3063.

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, [a] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. a Deut. 13. 9.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [b] Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron. b 1 Kin. 15. 13. † Heb. *horrour.*

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and burial.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 3064. a 1 Kin. 15. 17.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria that dwelt at † Damascus, saying, † Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali. † Heb. *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

b Chap. 14. 9. † Heb. *in abundance.*

8 Were not b the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

‖ Or, *strongly to hold with* them, &c.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And

† Heb. *oppressed.*

Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

3090. 13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one & fourtieth year of his reign.

† Heb. *digged.*

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres which he had † made for himself in the city of David and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, captains, and armies.

a 1 Kin. 15. 24.

AND a Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

† Heb. *gave.* ‖ That is, *was encouraged*

6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah. 3092.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

† Heb. *was.*

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

‖ Or, *palaces.*

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, ‖ castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him, armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab. 3096.

a 1 Kin. 22. 2. † Heb. *at the end of years.*

2 a And † after *certain* years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and

for

3107. for the people that *he had* with him, and perſwaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? and he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † beſides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet, or more.*

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never propheſieth good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *haſten.*

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

‖ Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria, until † they be conſumed.

† Heb. *thou conſuming them.*

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee ỳ thou ſay nothing but ỳ truth to me, in ỳ name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

3107.

17 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſie good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

‖ Or, *but ſo evil.*

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake, ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [b] ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

b Job. 1. 6.

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, came near, and ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me, to ſpeak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into ‖ an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not ỳ LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael, & Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave onely with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, It *is* the king of Iſrael: therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to paſs, that when the captains

tains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harnes: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *between the joynts, and between the breastplate.*

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

† Heb. *made sick.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instructions to the judges, 8 to the priests and Levites.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate ỹ LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

a Chap. 17. 4, 6.

3 Nevertheless, there are [a] good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.*

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all ỹ fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you † in the judgement.

† Heb. *in the matter of judgment.*

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [b] respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

b Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

† Heb. *Take courage and do.*

CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophesie of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphats reign. 35 His convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophesie of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside ỹ Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

† Heb. *his face.*

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

† Heb. *thou.*

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 [a] If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

a 1 Kin. 8. 37. Chap. 6. 28.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [b] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

b Deut. 2. 9.

11 Behold, *I say*, *how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

† Heb. *ascent.*

‖ Or, *valley.*

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battel*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, ᵉ Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

ᵉ Isaiah 7. 9.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *praisers.*

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.

† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*

† Heb. *in singing and praise.*

‖ Or, *they smote one another.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

† Heb. *for the destruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

† Heb. *there was not an escaping.*

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, (which they *stripped* off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, the valley of Berachah, unto this day.

‖ That is, *blessing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ ᵈ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

ᵈ 2 Chron. 20. 31. & 1 Kin. 22. 41. &c.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, ᵉ who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

† Heb. *words.*

ᵉ 1 Kin. 16. 1.

† Heb. *was made to ascend.*

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joyned himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophesie of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppress him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

NOw ᵉ Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

ᵉ 3115. 1 Kin. 22. 50.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah:

tiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3112. 3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the first-born.

3115. b 2 Kin. 8.16,17. 4 Now b when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of ỹ princes of Israel.

3112. 5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of c Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which vvas* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

c Chap. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and to his d sons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp*, or *candle*.

3115. d 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 11. 36. 2 King. 8. 19. Psal. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† Heb. *hand*.

9 Then Jehoram e went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

e 2 Kin. 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

3116. 11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, *which were* better then thy self:

† Heb. *a great stroke*.

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians that *were* near the Ethiopians.

† Heb. *carried captive*.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance *that was* found in the kings house, and his sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, Chap. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, Chap. 22. 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases: And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

3119.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made a Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the b eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

a 2 Kin. 8. 24, &c.

3115.

b Chap. 21. 17.

2 Fourty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* c Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

c Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him*. ‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, vers. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed d to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. *treading down*.

d 2 Kin. 9. 7.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

e 2 Kin. 9. 27.

9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught

caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, 3120. who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

f 2 Kin. 11. 1. 10 ¶ f But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that* were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

3126. a 2 Kin. 11. 4 &c. AND a in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jehoram, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath b said of the sons of David.

b 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 18.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entring on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors; † Heb. *thresholds.*

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses. 3126.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about. † Heb. *shoulder.* † Heb. *house.*

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and c *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king. c Deut. 17. 18. † Heb. *let the king live.*

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick; and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason. † Heb. *Conspiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by ý kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and d slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. d Deut. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had e distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the f law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David. e 1 Chr. 24. 1. f Num. 28. 2. † Heb. *by the hands of David.*

19 And he set the g porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in. g 1 Chr. 26. 1 &c.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of

the

the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehoiada his death and honourable burial. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

3126. 2 Kin. 2. 11, &c.

JOash [a] was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fourty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

3147. † Heb. *to renew.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel mony to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

3148.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of [b] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

b Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *a voice.*

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; and when they saw that *there was* much mony: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered mony in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the mony before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, *patils.*

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came [y] princes of Judah, & made obeysance to the king: then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

† Heb. *clothed.*

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

3164.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

3165. † Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his

his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess.

‖ Or, Jozachar, 2 Kin. 12. 21.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the † story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, Shomer.

† Heb. founding.

‖ Or, commentary.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Amaziah beginneth to reign well. 3 He executeth justice on the traitours. 5 Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them. 11 He overthroweth the Edomites. 10, 13 The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet. 17 He provoketh Joash to his overthrow. 25 His reign. 27 He is slain by conspiracy.

3165. d 2 Kin. 14. 1, &c.

AMaziah d *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

† Heb. confirmed upon him.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, b The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

b Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. Jerem. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield,

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battel: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

† Heb. band.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. to their place. † Heb. in heat of anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were all broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

† Heb. the sons of the band.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

† Heb. counselled.

17 ¶ Then ς Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

3178. c 2 Kin. 14. 9.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

‖ Or, furbush, or, thorn.

† Heb. a beast of the field.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it came

came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up, and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *ſmitten.* 22 And Judah was †put to ẏ worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah the ſon of Joaſh, the ſon of Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king 3179. of Judah, lived after the death of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

3194. † Heb. *from after.* † Heb. *conſpired a conſpiracy.* ‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kin. 14. 20.

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem, and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah ſucceeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, proſpereth. 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the prieſts office, and is ſmitten with leproſie. 22 He dieth; and Jotham ſucceedeth him.

THen all the people of Judah took a ‖ Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

a 2 Kin. 14. 21. and 15. 1. ‖ Or, *Azariah.*

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who had underſtanding † in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

† Heb. *in the ſeeing of God.*

6 And he went forth and warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities ‖ about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

‖ Or, *in the country of Aſhdod.*

7 And God helped him againſt the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt 3194. in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † ſpread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he ſtrengthened *himſelf* exceedingly.

† Heb. *went.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem, at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, *repaired.*

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low-countrey, and in the plains: husbandmen *alſo*, and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

‖ Or, *cut out many ciſterns.* ‖ Or, *fruitful fields.* † Heb. *ground*

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe, and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt, ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † ſlings *to caſt* ſtones.

† Heb. *ſtones of ſlings.*

15 And he made in Jeruſalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal: and his name † ſpread far abroad, for he was marvellouſly helped till he was ſtrong.

† Heb. *went forth.*

16 ¶ But when he was ſtrong, his heart was lifted up to *his* deſtruction: for he tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

17 And Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with him fourſcore prieſts of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto him, *It* b *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incenſe unto the LORD, but to the c prieſts the ſons of Aaron, *that are* conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of the ſanctuary, for thou haſt treſpaſſed, neither *ſhall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

b Numb 18. 7.

c Exod. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand, to burn incenſe: and while he was wroth with the prieſts, the leproſie even roſe up in his forehead, before the prieſts in the houſe of the LORD, from beſide the incenſe altar.

20 And Azariah the chief prieſt, and all the prieſts looked upon him, and behold, he

was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself [d] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

[d] As Esther 6. 11.

21 [e] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [f] † several house *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

[e] 2 Kin. 15. 5. [f] Lev. 13. 46. † Heb. *free.*

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

3246. 2 Kin. 15. 32, &c.

JOtham [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forrests he built castles and towers.

3246.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

† Heb. *this.*

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

‖ Or, *established.*

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz, sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distress he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

AHaz [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2362. a 2 Kin. 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [b] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.* [b] Lev. 18. 21.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

3263.

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the kings son, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *the second to the king.*

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass:

paſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expreſſed by name, roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, c the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

c Deut. 34. 3.

3264. 16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, & carried away † captives.

† Heb. a captivity.

18 The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low-countrey, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of ỷ LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

3265. 22 ¶ And in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

† Heb. Darmeſek.

23 For he ſacrificed unto the gods of † Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him and of all Iſrael.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, to offer.

26 ¶ Now the reſt of his acts, and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

3278. 27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 3 He reſtoreth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They ſanctifie themſelves, and cleanſe the houſe of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth ſolemn ſacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the prieſts.

HEzekiah a began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah. 3277. a 2 Kin. 18. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt month, opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them. 3278.

4 And he brought in the prieſts, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the eaſt-ſtreet,

5 And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, ſanctifie now your ſelves, and ſanctifie the houſe of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthineſs out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forſaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

† Heb. *given the neck.*

7 Alſo they have ſhut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incenſe, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Iſrael.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jeruſalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to aſtoniſhment, and to hiſſing, as ye ſee with your eyes. 3271.

† Heb. *commotion.*

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the ſword, and our ſons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Iſrael, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My ſons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath b choſen you to ſtand before him, to ſerve him, and that you ſhould miniſter unto him, and ‖ burn incenſe.

‖ Or, *be not now deceived.* b Num. 8. 14. and 18. 2, 6.

12 ¶ Then the Levites aroſe, Mahath the ſon of Amaſai, and Joel the ſon of Azariah, of the ſons of the Kohathites: and of the ſons of Merari; Kiſh the ſon of Abdi, and Azariah the ſon of Jehalelel: and of the Gerſhonites; Joah the ſon of Zimmah, and Eden the ſon of Joah:

‖ Or, *offer ſacrifice.*

13 And of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the ſons of Aſaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the ſons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the ſons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And

3278. 15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, in the business of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a [c] sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

c Lev. 4. 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [d] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

d Lev. 8. 14, 15. Heb. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their [e] hands upon them:

† Heb. near.

e Lev. 4. 15.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [f] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

f 1 Chr. 16. 4. and 25. 6.

† Heb. by the hand of the LORD. † Heb. by the hand of.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

3278. † Heb. in the time. † Heb. hands of instrument. † Heb. sung.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. found.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, filled your hand.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings which the congregation brought, was three-score and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites, † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, then the priests.

† Heb. strengthened them.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second month for Judah and Israel.* 13 *The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days.* 27 *The priests and Levites bless the people.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep a passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second [a] month.

a Num. 9. 10, 11.

3278. 3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

† Heb. was right in the eyes of the king 4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

† Heb. from the hand. 6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

† Heb. harden not your necks. † Heb. give the hand. 8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were*, *but* † yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [b] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

b Exod. 34. 6. 10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

c Chap. 28. 24. 14 And they arose, and took away the [c] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. their standing. 16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. 3278.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover, otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

† Heb. found. 21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb instruments of strength † Heb. to the heart of hall, &c 22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

† Heb. lifted up, or offered. 24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

† Heb. the habitation of his holiness. 27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardness in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerity of Hezekiah.

Now

3278. NOw when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. *found.*
[a] 2 Kin. 18. 4.
† Heb. *statues.*
† Heb. *until to make an end*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the [b] law of the LORD.

[b] Num. 28.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. *brake forth.*
‖ Or, *dates*

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [c] tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

[c] Levit. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.
† Heb. *heaps heaps.*

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

3279. 8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests & the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God. 3429

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

† Heb. *at his hand.*
‖ Or, *trust.*

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house, of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

‖ Or, *trust.*

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, & prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1. Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His errour in the embassage of Babylon. 32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

3291. AFter [a] *these* things and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

[a] 2 Kin. 18. 13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.
† Heb. *to break them up*

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

† Heb. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the

3279. fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who ſtopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midſt of the land, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. *overflowed.*

3278. 5 Alſo he ſtrengthened himſelf, and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raiſed *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts & ſhields in abundance.

‖ Or, *ſwords, or, weapons.*

6 And he ſet captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the ſtreet of the gate of the city, and † ſpake comfortably to them, ſaying,

† Heb. *ſpake to their heart.*

7 Be ſtrong and couragious, be not afraid nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* mo with us, then with him.

b Jer. 17 5.

8 With him *is* an [b] arm of fleſh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † reſted themſelves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

† Heb. *leaned.*

3294. c 2 Kin. 18. 17.

9 ¶ [c] After this did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria ſend his ſervants to Jeruſalem (but he *himſelf laid ſiege* againſt Lachiſh, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jeruſalem, ſaying,

† Heb. *dominion.*

10 Thus ſaith Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, Whereon do ye truſt, that ye abide ‖ in the ſiege in Jeruſalem?

‖ Or, *in the ſtrong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah perſwade you to give over your ſelves to die by famine and by thirſt, ſaying, The LORD our God ſhall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

12 Hath not the ſame Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall worſhip before one altar, and burn incenſe upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of thoſe lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of thoſe nations, that my fathers utterly deſtroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God ſhould be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perſwade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much leſs ſhall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his ſervants ſpake yet *more* againſt the LORD God, and againſt his ſervant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote alſo letters to rail on the LORD God of Iſrael, and to ſpeak againſt him, ſaying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, ſo ſhall not ỳ God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand. 3294.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews ſpeech unto the people of Jeruſalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they ſpake againſt the God of Jeruſalem, as againſt the gods of the people of the earth *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cauſe* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, prayed and cryed to heaven.

21 ¶ [d] And the LORD ſent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Aſſyria: ſo he returned with ſhame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the houſe of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † ſlew him there with the ſword. d 2 Kin. 19. 35, &c. † Heb. *made him fall.*

22 Thus the LORD ſaved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Aſſyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every ſide. 3295.

23 And many brought gifts unto ỳ LORD to Jeruſalem, and † preſents to Hezekiah king of Judah: ſo that he was magnified in the ſight of all nations, from thenceforth. † Heb. *precious things.*

24 ¶ [e] In thoſe days Hezekiah was ſick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he ſpake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a ſign. e 2 Kin. 20. 1. Iſaiah 38. 1. 3291. ‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to ỳ benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jeruſalem.

26 Notwithſtanding, Hezekiah humbled himſelf for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem) ſo that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. † Heb. *the lifting up.*

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himſelf treaſuries for ſilver, and for gold, and for precious ſtones, and for ſpices, & for ſhields, & for all manner of † pleaſant jewels; † Heb. *inſtruments of deſire.*

28 Store-houſes alſo for the increaſe of corn, and wine, and oyl; and ſtalls for all manner of beaſts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and poſſeſſions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him ſubſtance very much.

30 This ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon, and brought it ſtraight down to the weſt-ſide of the city of David. And Hezekiah proſpered in all his works.

31 ¶ How-

† Heb. *interpreters.* 2 Kin. 20. 12. Iſaiah 39. 1.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the buſineſs of* the † embaſſadours of the princes of Babylon, who [f] ſent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. *kindneſſes.*

32 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodneſs, behold, they *are* written in the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

33 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefeſt of the ſepulchres of the ſons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him honour at his death: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

‖ Or, *higheſt.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manaſſeh his wicked reign. 3 He ſetteth up idolatry, and would not be admoniſhed. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is releaſed, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon ſucceedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is ſlain by his ſervants. 25 The murderers being ſlain, Joſiah ſucceedeth him.

3306. [a] 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c.

MAnaſſeh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem:

[b] Deut. 18. 9.

2 But did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

† Heb. *he returned and built.* [c] 2 Kin. 18. 4.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

[d] Deut. 12. 11. 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. & 7. 16.

4 Alſo he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, whereof the LORD had ſaid, [d] In Jeruſalem ſhall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he cauſed his children to paſs through the fire in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom: alſo he obſerved times, and uſed enchantments, and uſed witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar ſpirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

[e] Pſal. 132. 14.

7 And he ſet a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the houſe of God, of which God had ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, In [e] this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen before all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 10.

8 [f] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Iſrael from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; ſo that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the ſtatutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moſes.

9 So Manaſſeh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to err, *and* to do worſe than the heathen, whom the LORD had deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 And the LORD ſpake to Manaſſeh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the hoſt † of the king of Aſſyria, which took Manaſſeh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

2 Chron. 33. 7. † Heb. *which were the kings.* ‖ Or, *chains.*

12 And when he was in affliction, he beſought the LORD his God, and humbled himſelf greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his ſupplication, and brought him again to Jeruſalem into his kingdom. Then Manaſſeh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the weſt-ſide of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fiſh-gate, and compaſſed about ‖ Ophel, and raiſed it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

15 And he took away the ſtrange gods, and the idol out of the houſe of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the houſe of the LORD, and in Jeruſalem, and caſt *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and ſacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to ſerve the LORD God of Iſrael.

17 Nevertheleſs, the people did ſacrifice ſtill in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God onely.

18 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the ſeers that ſpake to him in the name of the LORD God of Iſrael, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

19 His prayer alſo, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his ſin, and his treſpaſs, and the places wherein he built high places, and ſet up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the ſayings of ‖ the ſeers.

‖ Or, *Hoſai.*

20 ¶ So Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own houſe: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

3361.

[g] 2 Kin. 21. 19, &c.

21 ¶ [g] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jeruſalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as did Manaſſeh his father: for Amon ſacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manaſſeh his father had made, and ſerved them;

23 And humbled not himſelf before the LORD, as Manaſſeh his father had humbled himſelf; but Amon † treſpaſſed more and more.

† Heb. *multiplied treſpaſs.*

24 And his ſervants conſpired againſt him,

him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah propheſieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, renewеth the covenant with God.

3363. a 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c. JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3370. 3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [b] to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

3374. b 1 Kin. 13. 2.

c Lev. 26. 30. ‖ Or, *sun-images.* 4 [c] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

† Heb. *face of the graves.* 5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

‖ Or. *mauls.* 7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to make powder.*

3380. 8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the mony *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

3380. ‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the mony *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [d] found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

d 2 Kin. 22. 8, &c. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the mony *that was* found in the house of the LORD and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out*, or *melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

‖ Or, *Achbor*, 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

‖ Or, *Harhas*, 2 Kings 22. 14. † Heb. *garments.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

‖ Or, *in the school*, or *in the second part.*

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are*

written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

e 2 Kin. 23. 1. 29 ¶ [e] Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

† Heb. *found.*

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it.* And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover. 20 He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo. 25 Lamentations for Josiah.

3381 a 2 Kin. 23. 21, 22. b Exod. 12. 6. MOreover, [a] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *your selves* by the [c] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [d] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [e] writing of Solomon his son.

c 1 Chr. 9. 10.

d 1 Chr. 23. &c. 24. &c. 25. &c. 26.

e Chap. 8. 14.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*

6 So kill the passover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

† Heb. *the sons of the people.*

7 And Josiah † gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

† Heb. *offered.*

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover offerings, five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [f] flayed *them.*

f See chap. 29. 34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they [g] roasted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

g Exod. 12. 8, 9.

† Heb. *made them run.*

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves & for ỳ priests the sons of Aaron.

† Heb. *station.*

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the [h] commandment

h 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.

ment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters
11 Chr. 9. 17, 18. and 26. 14, &c. [1] waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were*
‡ Heb. found. †present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of
3394. Josiah, was this passover kept.

k 2 Kin. 23. 29. † Heb. house. 20 ¶ [k] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: & Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent embassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this
† Heb. the house of my war. day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me
† Heb. made sick. away, for I am sore † wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, & was buried ‖ in *one*
‖ Or, among the sepulchres [1] Zech. 12. 11. *of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and [1] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and
† Heb. kindnesses. his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THen the people of the land took Jehoa-
3394. haz the son of Josiah, and made him
2 Kin. 23. 30, &c. king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at
† Heb. removed him. † Heb. mulcted. Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years
3394. old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar
3398. king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to carry him to Babylon.
‖ Or, chains.

7 [b] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the
3399. b 2 Kin. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2. vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.
‖ Or, Jeconiah, 1 Chro. 3. 16. or, Coniah, Jerem. 22. 24.

9 ¶ [c] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when
3405. c 2 Kin. 24. 8. he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did *that which was* evil in ỷ sight of ỷ LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired,
† Heb. at the return of the year. king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ [d] Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem.
† Heb. vessels of desire. ‖ Or, Mattaniah, 2 Kin. 24. 17.

11 ¶ [e] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years
3405. old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.
d Jer. 37. 1. e 2 Kin. 24. 18. Jer. 52. 2.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests,
3411. and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 [f] And the LORD God of their fathers
f Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15. sent

† Heb. by the hand of his messengers.

‖ That is, constantly and carefully.

3414. † Heb. rising. g 2 Kin. 24. 4, &c.

sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD rose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 [g] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

3416. 18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

† Heb. the remainder from the sword.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

b Jer. 25. 9, 12. & 29. 10. i Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43.

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [b] Jeremiah, until the land [i] had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

3468. k Ezra 1. 1. l Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10.

22 ¶ [k] Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of [l] Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.

3468. NOw in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

a 2 Chr. 36. 22. Jerem. 25. 12. & 29. 10.

† Heb. caused a voice to pass.

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath [b] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

b Isaiah 44. 28. & 45. 13.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

† Heb. lift him up.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

‖ That is, helped them.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, [c] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

c 2 Kin. 24. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 7.

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto [d] Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

d See chap. 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Heb. the transportation.

CHAP. II.

1 The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedegree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

3468. NOw [a] these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

a Neh. 7. 6, &c.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

‖ Or, Azariah. Neh. 7. 7.

3 The

3468. 3 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.
4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.
5 The children of Arah, ſeven hundred ſeventy and five.
b Neh. 7. 11. 6 The children of [b] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua *and* Joab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve.
7 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.
8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourty and five.
9 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.
‖ Or, *Binnui*, Neh. 7. 15. 10 The children of ‖ Bani, ſix hundred fourty and two.
11 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three.
12 The children of Azgad, a thouſand two hundred twenty and two.
13 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſix.
14 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand fifty and ſix.
15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.
‖ Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7. 24. 18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.
19 The children of Haſhum, two hundred twenty and three.
‖ Or, *Gibeon*, Neh. 7. 25. 20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.
21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.
22 The men of Netophah, fifty and ſix.
23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7. 28. 24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, fourty and two.
25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred and fourty and three.
26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.
27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.
28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
30 The children of Magbiſh, an hundred fifty and ſix.
c See verſe 7. 31 The children of the other [c] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
‖ Or, *Hadid*, as it is in ſome copies. 33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.
35 The children of Senaah, three thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty. 3468.
d 1 Chr. 24. 7. 36 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [d] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.
e 1 Chr. 24. 14. 37 The children of [e] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.
f 1 Chr. 9. 21. 38 The children of [f] Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred fourty and ſeven.
g 1 Chr. 24. 8. 39 The children of [g] Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.
40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, ſeventy and four.
‖ Or, *Judah*, Chap. 3. 9. called alſo *Hodevah*, Neh. 7. 43. 41 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.
43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,
‖ Or, *Shamlai*. 47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paſeah, the children of Beſai,
50 The children of Aſnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephuſim,
51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
‖ Or, *Barkos*, Neh. 7. 54. 52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,
53 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Thamah,
54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,
‖ Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57. 56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.
‖ Or, *Amon*, Neh. 7. 59. h Joſh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chr. 9. 2. 1 Kin. 9. 21. 58 All the [h] Nethinims, and the children of [i] Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
‖ Or, *poſterity*. 59 And theſe *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harſa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, and their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael:
60 The children of Delaiah, the children of

3468. of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of [k] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [l] Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the [m] treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.

AND when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of [a] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [b] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening;

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [c] as *it is* written, and [d] *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave mony also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of [e] Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD. 3469.

9 Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the [f] ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off. 3469.

CHAP. IV.

1 The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindred.

NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.*

‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, chap. 2. 40.

† Heb. *as out.*

‖ Or, *Jeshua.* Hag. 1. 1.

‖ Called, *Zorobabel*, Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.

† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

k 1 Sam. 17. 27.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

‖ Or, *governour.*

l Exod. 28. 30.

m 1 Chr. 26. 20.

a Mat. 1. 12, & Luke 3. 27. called *Salathiel.*

b Deut. 12. 5.

c Exod. 23. 16. d Num. 29. 12, &c.

e Acts 9. 36.

f 1 Chr. 6. 31. & 16. 7. & 25. 1.

dren of the captivity, builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3327.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

3470.

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

3475. † Heb. *Ahasherosh.*

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *in peace.* † Heb. *societies.*

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

‖ Or, *secretary.*

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

† Chald. *societies.*

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

3327.

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

† Chald. *Chesneth.*

3482.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

‖ Or, *finished.* † Cald. *sowed together*

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Cald. *give.* ‖ Or, *strength* † Cald. *not established with the salt of the palace.*

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

3482.

† Cald. *made.* † Cald. *in the midst thereof.*

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellour, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

3483.

† Cald. *Societies.*

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

† Cald. *by me a decree is set.* † Cald. *lifted up it self.*

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

† Cald. *make a decree.*

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

† Cald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

THen the prophets, [a] Haggai the prophet, and [b] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

3485. a Hag. 1. 1. b Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said

said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men †that make this building?

†Chal. that build this building.

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

†Chal. in the midst whereof.

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

†Chal. Rimes of rolling.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, & to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded, [e] and set up.

300c. e 1 Kin. 6. 1.

3416.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [d] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

d 2 Kin. 24. 2. & 25. 8.

3468. e Chap. 1. 1.

13 But in the first year of [e] Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

f Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.

14 And [f] the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, & they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governour:

‖ Or, deputy.

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

3485.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. 13 By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished. 16 The feast of the dedication is kept, 19 and the passover.

THen Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

†Chal. books. †Chal. made to descend.

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

‖ Or, Ecbatana, or in Acsetar.

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

3399. 3405. 3416.

†Chal. go.

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

†Chal. their societies.

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not † hindred.

†Chal. by me a decree is made. †Chal. made to cease.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

†Chal. of rest.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up,

† Chal. *let him be hanged.*

up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghil for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 Then Tatnai, governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the

† Chal. *decree.*

† commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in

3489. the sixth year of ỳ reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of

† Chal. *the sons of the transportation.*

† the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

3489. 18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem;

† Chal. *according to the writing.* a Num. 3. 6. and 8. 9.

† as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek ỳ LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

NOw after these things, in the reign of

3537. Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, 3537. the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. *was the foundation of the going up.*

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

‖ Or, *To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven peace, &c.*

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [a] seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

† Chald. *from before the king.* a Esth. 1. 14.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 [b] And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

b Chap. 8. 25.

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this mony, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee

and

3537. and to thy brethren, to do with the reſt of the ſilver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The veſſels alſo that are given thee, for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God, *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the kings treaſure-houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred † meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.

† Chald. *cors.*

† Heb. *whatſoever is of the decree.*

23 † Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certifie you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do ỹ law of thy God, and the law of ỹ king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

† Chald. *to rooting out.*

27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counſellors, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple. 21 He keepeth a faſt. 24 He committeth the treaſures to the cuſtody of the prieſts. 31 From Ahava they come to Jeruſalem. 33 The treaſure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commiſſion is delivered.

THeſe *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; Hattuſh. 3537.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shecaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah ỹ ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan, ‖ the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

‖ Or, *the youngeſt ſon.*

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

‖ Or, *Zaccur, as ſome read.*

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi.

‖ Or, *pitched.*

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth.*

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, and Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty;

20 Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

a See chap. 2. 43.

† Chal. let him be destroyed.

up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghil for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 Then Tatnai, governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the

† Chal. decree.

† commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in

3489. the sixth year of ỳ reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of

† Chal. the sons of the transportation.

† the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

3489. 18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem;

† Chal. according to the writing.

† [a]as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

a Num. 3. 6. and 8. 9.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek ỳ LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

NOw after these things, in the reign of

3537. Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, 3537. the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. was the foundation of the going up.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

‖ Or, To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven peace, &c.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [a]seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

† Chald. from before the king.

a Esth. 1. 14.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 [b]And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

b Chap. 8. 25.

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this mony, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee

and

3537. and to thy brethren, to do with the reſt of the ſilver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The veſſels alſo that are given thee, for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God, *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the kings treaſure-houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred † meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much.*

† Chald. *cors.*

23 † Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

† Heb. *whatſoever is of the decree.*

24 Alſo we certifie you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do ẏ law of thy God, and the law of ẏ king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

† Chald. *to rooting out.*

27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counſellors, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon.* 15 *He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple.* 21 *He keepeth a faſt.* 24 *He committeth the treaſures to the cuſtody of the prieſts.* 31 *From Ahava they come to Jeruſalem.* 33 *The treaſure is weighed in the temple.* 36 *The commiſſion is delivered.*

THeſe *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; Hattuſh. 3537.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shecaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah ẏ ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan, ‖ the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

‖ Or, *the youngeſt ſon.*

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

‖ Or, *Zaccur, as ſome read.*

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi.

‖ Or, *pitched.*

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth.*

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, and Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty;

20 [a] Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

a See chap. 2. 43.

21 ¶ Then

3537. 21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. *yellow*, or, *shining brass*. ‡ Heb. *desirable*.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: & all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD. 3537.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God.

‖ Or, *affliction.*

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

‖ Or, *guiltiness.*

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

† Heb. *moment.*

‖ Or, *a pin*: That is, *a confirmed and sure abode.*

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to set up.*

10 And

3538. 10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

† Heb. by the hand of thy servants. 11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth. a Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3. 12 Now therefore a give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: ỳ ye may be strong, and eat ỳ good of the land, & leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.

† Heb. hast withheld beneath our iniquities. 13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God † hast punished us less then our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, assembleth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married strange wives.

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

† Heb. wept a great weeping. 2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

† Heb. to bring forth. 3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away. 3538.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

† Heb. devoted.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

† Heb. the showers.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespass of Israel.

† Heb. have caused to dwell, or, have brought back.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

‖ Or, we have greatly offended in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, till this matter be dispatched.

15 ¶ Onely Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter*: & Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. stood.

16 And the children of the captivity did so: and Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah,

3538. seiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.
19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.
20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.
21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.
22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.
23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.
24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.
26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.
27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai. 3538.
29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.
30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.
31 And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.
33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.
34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,
35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,
36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39 And Shelemiah, & Nathan, & Adaiah,
40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, ‖ Or, *Makna-debai*, according to some copies.
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.
43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.
44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

The book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah understanding by Hanani, the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth & prayeth. 5 His prayer.

3550. THe words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,
2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.
3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction & reproch: ỳ wall of Jerusalem also [a] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire. a 2 Kin. 25. 10.
4 ¶ And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 And said, I beseech thee, [b] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments: b Dan. 9. 4.
6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear ỳ prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess ỳ sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house have sinned.
7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the statutes nor the judgements which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [c] *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations: c Deut. 4. 25, &c.
9 But *if* ye turn unto me, & keep my commandments, and do them; [d] though there were of you cast out unto ỳ uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there. d Deut. 30. 4.
10 Now these *are* thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.
11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem. 12 He vieweth secretly the ruines of the walls. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.

And

3550 AND it came to paſs in the month Niſan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* ſad in his preſence.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,

3 And ſaid unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers ſepulchres, *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldeſt ſend me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers ſepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb. *wife.* 6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the † queen alſo ſitting by him) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to ſend me, and I ſet him a time.

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the kings forreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

11 So I came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, & the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for *my* beaſt *that was* under me to paſs. 3550

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproch.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthened their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. III.

1 The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THen Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, and they built the ſheep-gate, they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of [a] Hananeel.

[a] Jer. 31. 38. † Heb. *at his hand.* 2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

3 But the fiſh-gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and Mizpah, unto the throne

3550. throne of the governour on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

‖ Or, left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, & the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb. second measure.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto ȳ dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [b] Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

b John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the [c] pool *that* was made, and unto the house of ȳ mighty.

c 2 Kin. 20. 20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

‖ Or, Zimri.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house. 3550.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah, unto the turning, *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the [d] court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

d Jer. 32. 2.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in [e] ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

e 2 Chr. 27. 3. ‖ Or, the tower.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above ȳ horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shecaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, corner-chamber.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work. 7 Understanding the wrath and devices of the enemy, he setteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

BUt it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. 3550.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. leave to themselves.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone-wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproch upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

† Heb. despite.

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee:

3550. thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. *ascended.*

8 And conspired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. *to make an error to it.*

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

‖ Or, *That from all places ye must return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded: & he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loyns.*

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another. 3550.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for washing.*

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, ỳ we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed mony for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have [a] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer.*

[a] Lev. 25. 48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproch of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them mony and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day,

3550. day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the mony, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

† Heb. *empty*, or, *void*.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artax-
3562. erxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside fourty shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 [b] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

b Chap. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophesies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at y time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilest I leave it and come down to you? 3550.

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

‖ Or, *Geshem*, ver. 1.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophesie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproch me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ More-

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah 5 A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of Solomons servants, 63 and of the priests which could not find their pedegree. 66 The whole number of them with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, & every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

† Heb. *broad in spaces.*

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 [a] These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah every one unto his city;

a Ezra 2. 1, &c. 3399. 3405. 3416. 3468.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel, *was this*;

‖ Or, *Seraiah.*

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred fourty and eight.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety & five.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, fourty and two.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred fourty and three.

‖ Or, *Kirjatharim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other [b] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

b See v. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of [c] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

c 1 Chr. 24. 7.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40. or, *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventy and four.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph,

3468. an hundred fourty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim the children of ‖ Amon.

‖ Or, *Ami.*

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

d Ezra 2. 59.

61 [d] And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fourty and two.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

‖ Or, *the governour*

65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* fourty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred fourty and five singing-men and singing-women. 3468.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments. † Heb. *part.*

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave, *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and three score and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities. 3469.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious manner of reading and hearing the law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardness of them to hear, and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.

AND all [a] the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the [b] scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. 3551. a Ezra 3. 1. b Ezra 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. † Heb. *that understood in hearing.*

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law. † Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam. † Heb. *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: † Heb. *eyes.*

And

3551. 6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD the great God: and all the people anſwered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God diſtinctly, and gave the ſenſe, and cauſed *them* to underſtand the reading.

‖ Or, *the governour*

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirſhatha, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe, and the Levites that taught the people, ſaid unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he ſaid unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be you ſorry, for the joy of the LORD is your ſtrength.

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to ſend portions, and to make great mirth, becauſe they had underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even ‖ to underſtand the words of the law.

‖ Or, *that they might inſtruct in the words of the law.*

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in [c] booths, in the feaſt of the ſeventh month.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[c] Lev. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13.

15 And that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the water-gate, and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Iſrael done ſo: and there was very great gladneſs. 3551.

18 Alſo day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a ſolemn aſſembly, according unto the manner.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

CHAP. IX.

1 A ſolemn faſt, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confeſſion of Gods goodneſs, and their wickedneſs.

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, and earth upon them.

[a] Chap. 8. 2.

2 And the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

† Heb. *ſtrange children.*

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the ‖ ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *ſcaffold.*

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing & praiſe.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, [b] thou haſt made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein, and thou preſerveſt them all, and the hoſt of heaven worſhipperh thee.

[b] Gen. 1. 1.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didſt chooſe [c] Abram, and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of [d] Abraham:

[c] Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1. [d] Gen. 17. 5.

8 And foundeſt his heart [e] faithful before thee, and madeſt a [f] covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it, I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

[e] Gen. 15. 6. [f] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.

9 ¶ And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea:

[g] Exod. 3. 7. and 14. 10.

10 And [h] ſheweſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knoweſt that they dealt proudly againſt them: ſo didſt thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

[h] Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, and 14. chapters

11 ¶ And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land, and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, as a

[i] Exod. 14. 21, 22.

3551. stone into the [k] mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou [l] leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 [m] Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And [n] gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and [o] broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should [p] go in to possess the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [q] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, [r] when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the [s] pillar of ý cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy [t] good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy [u] manna from their mouth, and gavest them [x] water for their thirst.

21 Yea, fourty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness *so that* they lacked nothing; their [y] clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of [z] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy [a] prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cryed unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst [b] against them by thy spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the [c] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their king-

† Heb. according to their will. ‖ Or, cisterns. † Heb. trees of food.

† Heb. they returned to do evil.

† Heb. they gave a withdrawing shoulder. † Heb. protestedst over them.

† Heb. in the hand of thy prophets.

† Heb. weariness. † Heb. that hath found us.

k Exod. 15. 10.
l Exod. 13. 21.
m Exo. 19. 20. &. 20. 1.
† Heb. laws of truth.
n Exod. 16. 14. 15.
o Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 9. &c.
p Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.
q Num. 14. 4.
† Heb. a God of pardons.
r Exod. 32. 4.
s Exod. 13. 22. Num. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
t Num. 11. 17.
u Exod. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12.
x Exod. 17. 6.
y Deut. 8. 4.
z Num. 21. 21. &c.
a 1 Kin. 19. 10.
b 2 Kin. 17. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 15.
c Exod. 34. 6. 7.

3551. kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

† Heb. *are at the sealing*, or, *sealed.* 38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests † seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 The names of them that sealed the covenant. 29 The points of the covenant.

† Heb. *at the sealings.* ‖ Or, *the governour.* NOw † those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah ‖ the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,

18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,

25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

a Ezra 2. 28 ¶ a And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curse and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his statutes:

3551. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

30 And that we would not give b our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

b Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

31 c And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath-day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the d seventh year, and the e exaction of † every debt.

c Exod. 20. 10. Levit. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c. d Levit. 25. 4. e Deut. 15. 2. † Heb. *every hand.*

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God,

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, f of the sabbaths, of the new-moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

f See. Num. 28, and 29.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

35 And g to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

g Exod. 23. 19. Levit. 19. 23.

36 Also the first-born of our sons and of our cattel, (as *it is* written h in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

h Exod. 13. 2.

37 i And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

i Levit. 2. 14. Num. 15. 19. and 18. 12, &c.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, k when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes, unto the house of our God, to ỳ chambers, into the treasure-house.

k Num. 18. 26.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names.

names. 20 *The reſidue dwell in other cities.*

3551 AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jeruſalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people bleſſed all the men, that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants.

4 And at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ſon of Hazaiah, the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni.

6 All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, *were* four hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men.

7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.

10 Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the ſon of *one* of the great men.

‖ Or, *the ſon of Haggedolim.*

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

† Heb. *were over.*

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God. 3551

17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [a] But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

a See chap. 3. 26. ‖ Or, *the towre.*

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God.

23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers, due for every day.

‖ Or, *a ſure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabeel, of the children of Zerah the ſon of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-ſhual, and at Beer-ſheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachiſh & the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-ſheba, unto ŷ valley of Hinnom.

31 The children alſo of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, *dwelt* ‖ at Michmaſh, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

‖ Or, *of Geba.* ‖ Or, *to Michmaſh.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftſmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* diviſions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 The prieſts 8 *and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The ſucceſſion of high prieſts.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The ſolemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of prieſts and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOw theſe *are* the [a] prieſts and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel 3468 a Ezra. 2. 1.

babel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,
2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattuſh,
3 ‖ Shechaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,
4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,
5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,
6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,
7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: theſe *were* the chief of the prieſts, and of their brethren in the days of Jeſhua.
8 Moreover the Levites: Jeſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‖ the thankſgiving, he and his brethren.
9 Alſo Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over againſt them in the watches.
10 ¶ And Jeſhua begat Joiakim, Joiakim alſo begat Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begat Joiada,
11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.
12 And in the days of Joiakim, were prieſts, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:
13 Of Ezra, Meſhullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:
14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joſeph:
15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:
16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meſhullam:
17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:
18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:
19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:
20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:
21 Of Hilkiah, Haſhabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.
22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliaſhib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: alſo the prieſts, to the reign of Darius the Perſian.
23 The ſons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [b] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib.
24 And the chief of the Levites: Haſhabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeſhua the ſon of Kadmiel, with their brethren over againſt them, to praiſe *and* to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over againſt ward.
25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meſhullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ threſholds of the gates.
26 Theſe *were* in the days of Joiakim the ſon of Jeſhua, the ſon of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe.
27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jeruſalem, they ſought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jeruſalem, to keep the dedication with gladneſs, both with thankſgivings, and with ſinging *with* cymbals, plalteries, and with harps.
28 And the ſons of the ſingers gathered themſelves together, both out of the plain countrey round about Jeruſalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,
29 Alſo from the houſe of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the ſingers had builded them villages round about Jeruſalem.
30 And the prieſts and the Levites purified themſelves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:
32 And after them went Hoſhaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,
33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meſhullam,
34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
35 And *certain* of the prieſts ſons with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the ſon Jonathan, the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Michaiah, the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Aſaph:
36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel and Judah, Hanani, with the muſical inſtruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the ſcribe before them.
37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over againſt them, they went up by the ſtairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the houſe of David, even unto the water gate eaſt-ward.
38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over againſt *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the towre of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:
39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fiſh-gate, and the towre of Hananeel, and the towre of Meah, even unto the ſheep-gate; & they ſtood ſtill in the priſon-gate.
40 So ſtood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the houſe of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:
41 And the prieſts; Eliakim, Maaſeiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah *with* trumpets:
42 And Maaſeiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the ſingers † ſang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overſeer.
43 Alſo that day they offered great ſacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them

550. 3550.

‖ Or, *Melicu*, ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Sebaniah*, ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Harim*, ver. 15.
‖ Or, *Meraioth*, ver. 15.
‖ Or, *Ginnethon*, ver. 16.
‖ Or, *Miniamin*, ver. 17.
‖ Or, *Moadiah*. ver. 17.
‖ Or, *Sallai*, ver. 20.
‖ That is: *the pſalms of thankſgiving.*

[b] 1 Chr. 9. 14. &c.

‖ Or, *treaſuries*, or aſſemblies.

† Heb. *made their voice to be heard.*

3550. them rejoyce with great joy, the wives alſo and the children rejoyced: ſo that the joy of Jeruſalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were ſome appointed over the chambers for the treaſures, for the offerings, for the firſt-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the prieſts and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the prieſts and for the Levites † that waited.

‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*

† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*

† Heb. *that ſtood.*

45 And both the ſingers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [c] according to ỷ commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his ſon.

[c] 1 Chr. 25, and 26.

46 For in the days of David [d] and Aſaph, of old, *there were* chief of the ſingers, and ſongs of praiſe and thankſgiving unto God.

[d] 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.

47 And all Iſrael in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days Nehemiah, gave the portions of the ſingers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ ſanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, [e] and the Levites ſanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is, *ſet apart.*

[e] Num. 18. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, ſeparation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return cauſeth the chambers to be cleanſed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the houſe of God, 15 the violation of the ſabbath, 23 and the marriages with ſtrange wives.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moſes in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, [a] that the Ammonite and the Moabite ſhould not come into the congregation of God for ever;

† Heb. *there was read.*

† Heb. *ears.*

[a] Deut. 23. 3.

2 Becauſe they met not the children of Iſrael with bread and with water, but [b] hired Balaam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: howbeit our God turned the curſe into a bleſſing.

[b] Num. 22. 5. Joſh. 24. 9.

3 Now it came to paſs when they had heard the law, that they ſeparated from Iſrael all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliaſhib the prieſt, † having the overſight of the chamber of ỷ houſe of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. *bring nigh over.*

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters) and the offerings of the prieſts.

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

‖ Or, *I earneſtly requeſted.*

7 And I came to Jeruſalem, and underſtood of the evil that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God.

3550.

8 And it grieved me ſore, therefore I caſt forth all the houſhold-ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleanſed the chambers; and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincenſe.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the ſingers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I gathered them together, and ſet them in their † place.

† Heb. *ſtanding.*

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‖ treaſuries.

‖ Or, *ſtorehouſes.*

13 And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. *at their hand.*

† Heb. *it was upon them.*

14 [c] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

[c] ver. 22.

† Heb. *kindneſſes.*

‖ Or, *obſervations.*

15 ¶ In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine-preſſes on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, what evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and ſellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands

† Heb. *before the wall.*

hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctifie the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖ greatness of thy mercy

‖ Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

† Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. *they discerned not to speak.* † Heb. *of people and people.*

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

‖ Or, *reviled them.*

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: [c] nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

c 1 Kin. 11. 1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

† Heb. *for the defilings.*

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business:

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ The BOOK of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens soveraignty.*

NOw it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles & princes of the provinces *being* before him

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people *that were* † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

3486. † Heb. *found.*

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, *violet.* ‖ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.*

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

† Heb. *wine of the kingdom.* † Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

8 And ẏ drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for so ẏ king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

† Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [a] seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom)

a Ezra. 7. 14.

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

† Heb. *What to do.*

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall

despise

3486. despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

† Heb. *If it be good with the king.*
† Heb. *from before him.*
† Heb. *that it pass not away.*
† Heb. *unto her companion.*
† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*
† Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, and going into the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

6 Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

† Heb. *into the hand.*
‖ Or, *Hegai*, ver. 8.

2 Kin. 24. 15. 2 Chr. 36 10. Jer. 24. 1.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

† Heb. *nourished.*
† Heb. *fair of form and good of countenance.*

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

† Heb. *her portions.*
† Heb. *he changed her.*

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

† Heb. *to know the peace.*

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oyl of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of ỳ women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the 3490. daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth month (which *is* the month Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all ỳ women, and she obtained grace and ‖favour † in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head,

‖ Or, *kindness.*
† Heb. *before him.*

and

and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

† Heb. rest.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, Bigthana, chap. 6. 2. † Heb. the threshold.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings servants, which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou ỳ kings commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

3494. 7 ¶ In the first month (that *is* the month Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* diverse from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to suffer them. 3495.

† Heb. meet, or, equal.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into ỳ kings treasuries.

† Heb. to destroy them. † Heb. weigh.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

‖ Or, oppressour.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

‖ Or, secretaries.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar) and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit. 10 She excusing her self, is threatned by Mordecai. 16 She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the

3495. Jews, and faſting, and weeping and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

† Heb. ſackcloth and aſhes, were laid under many.

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. eunuchs

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. whom he had ſet before her.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the mony that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

† Heb. reſpiration.

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and if I periſh, I periſh.

† Heb. found.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Heb. paſſed.

3495.

CHAP. V.

1 Eſther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her ſuit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counſel of Zereſh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.

NOw it came to paſs on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in the inner court of the kings houſe, over againſt the kings houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

2 And it was ſo when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand: ſo Eſther drew near and touched the top of the ſceptre.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? it ſhall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition, and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

† Heb. to do.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

10 Nevertheleſs, Haman refrained himſelf, and when he came home, he ſent and † called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

† Heb. cauſed to come.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, & the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but my ſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

13 Yet

3495. 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

† Heb. tree.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.

† Heb. the kings sleep fled away.

ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, Bigthan, chap. 2.21. † Heb. threshold.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more then to my self?)

† Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

† Heb. Let them bring the royal apparel. † Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himself.

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may aray the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. cause him to ride.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all ỳ thou hast spoken.

† Heb. suffer not a whit to fall.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour. 3495.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman hasted to his house, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her peoples. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The king in his anger understanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen. † Heb. to drink.

2 And the king said again to Esther, on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

† Heb. that they should destroy and kill, and cause to perish.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

† Heb. whose heart hath filled him.

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

† Heb. the man adversary. ‖ Or, at the presence of.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed

3495. bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of ỳ kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

† Heb. with me.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then ỳ king said, Hang him thereon.

† Heb. tree.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against ỳ Jews.

† Heb. and she wept and besought him.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces:

† Heb. the device. ‖ Or, who wrote.

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

† Heb. be able that I may see.

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, * may no man reverse.

a See chap. 1. 19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third month (that *is* the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which 3495. *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed *it* with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, *both* little ones, and women, & *to take* the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. revealed.

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

‖ Or, violet.

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day: & many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sons to be hanged. 20 The two days of Purim are made festival.

NOw in the twelfth month (that *is* 3496. the month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could

3496. could withſtand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *thoſe which did the buſineſs that belonged to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter and deſtruction, and did † what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Heb. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan, to do to morrow alſo according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. *let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done; and the decree was given at Shuſhan, and they hanged Hamans ten ſons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan, gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the ſame, reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

† Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan, aſſembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs. 3496.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, *a day of* gladneſs and feaſting, and a good day, and of ſending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To ſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, and of ſending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and had caſt Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † conſume them, & to deſtroy them:

† Heb. *cruſh.*

25 But † when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he deviſed againſt the Jews, ſhould return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when ſhe came.*

26 Wherefore they called theſe days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is, *lot.*

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, and upon all ſuch as joyned themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not † fail, y they would keep theſe two days, according to their writing, & according to their *appointed* time every year:

† Heb. *paſs.*

28 And that theſe days *ſhould be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that theſe days of Purim ſhould not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † periſh from their ſeed.

† Heb. *paſs.*

29 Then Eſther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this ſecond letter of Purim.

† Heb. *beſanded.*

† Heb. *all. ſtrength*

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Eſther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed

3496. † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

† Heb. for their souls.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 Ahasuerus his greatness. 3 Mordecai's advancement.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon ỳ land, and upon the Isles of ỳ sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, are they not written in ỳ book of ỳ chronicles of ỳ kings of Media & Persia?

3496. † Heb made him great.

3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

The book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.

2400. THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job, and that man was [a] perfect and upright, and one that feared God, & eschewed evil.

a Chap. 2. 3.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

‖ Or, cattel.

‖ Or, husbandry. † Heb. sons of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about; that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [b] cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

b 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13. † Heb. all the days.

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before ỳ LORD, & † Satan came also † among them.

† Heb. the adversary. † Heb. in the midst of them. c 1 Pet. 5. 8.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [c] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

† Heb. hast thou set thy heart.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan † Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is increased in the land.

‖ Or, cattel.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

† Heb. if he curse thee not to thy face. † Heb. hand.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, onely upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and ỳ servants, and consumed them, & I onely am escaped alone to tell thee

‖ Or, A great fire.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. rushed.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. from aside, &c.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

‖ Or, robe.

21 And said, [d] Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

d Eccles 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

‖ Or, attributed folly to God.

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave

leave to tempt Job. 7 He smiteth him with sore boyls.
9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God.
11 His three friends condole with him in silence.

2400. AGain there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And [a] Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[a] Chap. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [b] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

[b] Chap. 1. 1, 8.

† Heb. *to swallow him up.*

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but save his life.

‖ Or, *only.*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boyls from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, & to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day and services of his birth.
13 The ease of death, 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

† Heb. *answered.*

3 [a] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

[a] Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 20. 14.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‖ stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

‖ Or, *challenge it.* ‖ Or, *let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day.*

6 As *for* that night, let darkness seize upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

‖ Or, *let it not rejoyce among the days.*

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

‖ Or, *leviathan.*

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

† Heb. *the eyelids of the morning.*

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest;

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the † weary be at rest.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, they hear not the voice of the oppressour.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

† Heb. *wait.*

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [b] and whom God hath hedged in?

[b] Chap. 19. 8.

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my rorings are poured out like the waters.

† Heb. *before my meat.*

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth Gods judgments to be not for the righteous,

but for the wicked. 12 *His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

2400. THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

† Heb. a word. † Heb. who can refrain from words?

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

† Heb. the bowing knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

a Prov. 22. 8. Hosea 10. 13. ‖ That is, *by his anger*, as Isaiah 30. 33.

8 Even as I have seen, [a] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

† Heb. by stealth.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

† Heb. met me. † Heb. the multitude of my bones.

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*

17 Shall mortal man be more just then God? shall a man be more pure then his maker?

b Chap. 15. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 4. ‖ Or, *put in his angels* in whom *he put* [b] *light.* c 2 Cor. 5. 1. † Heb. *beaten in pieces*

18 Behold, he [b] put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less *on* them that dwell in [c] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of Gods correction.

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

‖ Or, look.

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

‖ Or, indignation.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

‖ Or, iniquity ‖ Or, labour. † Heb. the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.

a Chap. 9. 10. Psalm 72. 18. Rom 11. 33. † Heb. and there is no search.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 [a] Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

† Heb. till there be no number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

† Heb. our places. b 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psalm 113. 7.

11 [b] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

c Neh. 4. 15. Psalm 33. 10. Isaiah 8. 10. ‖ Or, cannot perform any thing.

12 [c] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

d 1 Cor. 3. 19.

13 [d] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

e Deut. 28. 29. ‖ Or, run into.

14 [e] They ‖ meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

f Psalm 107. 42.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

g Prov. 3. 12. Heb 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.

16 [f] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 [g] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

h Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isaiah 19. 22. Hosea 6. 1.

18 [h] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

i Psalm 91. 3. † Heb. from the hands.

19 [i] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

‖ Or, when the tongue scourgeth

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war, † from the power of the sword.

k Hos. 2. 18. ‖ Or, that peace is thy tabernacle

21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

‖ Or, err.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

‖ Or, much

23 [k] For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age,

2400. age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

† Heb. *ascendeth.*

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

† Heb. *for thy self.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless. 8 He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. 14 He reproveth his friends of unkindness.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

† Heb. *lifted up.*

3 For now it would be heavier then the sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*

4 [a] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poyson whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrours of God do set themselves in aray against me.

a Psalm 38. 2.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath gras? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

† Heb. *at gras.*

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

† Heb. *my expectation.*

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

† Heb. *brass.*

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 † To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

† Heb. *To him that faileth.*

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away:

16 Which are blackish by reason of the Ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

† Heb. *they are cut off.* † Heb. *in the heat thereof.* † Heb. *extinguished.*

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

‖ Or, *For now ye are like to them.* Heb. *to it.* † Heb. *not.*

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance? 2400.

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

† Heb. *before your face.*

29 Return I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.

‖ That is, *in this matter.*

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

† Heb. *my palate.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuseth his desire of death. 12 He complaineth of his own restlesness, and Gods watchfulness.

IS there not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

‖ Or, *a warfare.*

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

† Heb. *gapeth after.*

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisom nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

† Heb. *the evening be measured.*

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become lothsom.

6 [a] My days are swifter then a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

a Chap. 16. 22. Psalm. 90. 6. & 102. 11. and 103. 15. and 144. 4. Isaiah 40. 6. James 4. 14.

7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.

† Heb. *shall not return.* ‖ Or, *That is, to enjoy.*

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me and ‖ I *am* not.

‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*

9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no *more*.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † then my life.

† Heb. *than my bones.*

16 I lothe *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days *are* vanity.

2400.

17 [b]What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

[b] Psalm 8. 4. and 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works. 8 He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite. 20 He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

3 [a]Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:

5 [b]If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 [c]For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

9 (For [d]we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 [e]Whilest it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the [f]hypocrites hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spiders web.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evildoers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

[a] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Dan. 9. 14. † Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.* [b] Chap. 22. 23.

[c] Deut. 4. 32.

[d] Gen. 47. 8. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Psalm. 39. 5. and 144. 4. † Heb. *nul.*

[e] Psalm 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.

[f] Chap. 11. 20. and 13. 16. Psalm. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 20. † Heb. *a spiders web.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should [a]man be just ‖ with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars.

8 [b]Which alone spreadeth out ŷ heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

9 [c]Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 [d]Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 [e]Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If I *speak* of strength, lo *he is* strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time *to plead*?

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

[a] Psalm 143. 2. ‖ Or, *before God.*

[b] Gen. 1. 6. † Heb. *heights.* [c] Chap. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8. † Heb. *Ash, Cesil, and Chimah.* [d] Chap. 5. 9. [e] Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20. † Heb. *who can turn him away?* † Heb. *helpers of pride, or strength*

21 *Though*

2400. 21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.
22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?
25 Now my days are swifter then a post: they flee away, they see no good.
26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.
27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self*:
28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?
30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean:
31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.
32 For *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.
33 Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.
34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.
35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

† Heb. *ships of desire.* ‖ Or, *ships of Eben.*

‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.*

† Heb. *one that should argue.* ‖ Or, *umpire.*

† Heb. *but I am not so with my self.*

CHAP. X.

1 Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

‖ Or, *cut off while I live.*

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldest oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?
5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,
6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?
7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.
8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?
10 [a] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

† Heb. *the labour of thine hands.*

† Heb. *is in vain thy knowledge.* † Heb. *took pains about me.*

a Psalm. 139. 14, 15, 16.

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:
16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.
17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.
18 [b] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 [c] *Are* not my days few? cease *then*, *and* let me alone that I may take comfort a little:
21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness, and the shadow of death;
22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self*, *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

2400. † Heb. *fenced.*

‖ That is, *thy plagues.*

b Chap. 3. 11.

c See Chap. 7. 6. and 8. 9.

CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. 5 Gods wisdom is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* then thine iniquity *deserveth*.
7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?
8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.
10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather toge-

† Heb. *a man of lips.* ‖ Or, *derisions.*

† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*

‖ Or, *make an change.*

2400. together, then † who can hinder him?

† Heb. who can turn him away?

11 For he knoweth vain men: he ſeeth wickedneſs alſo; will he not then conſider *it*?

† Heb. empty.

12 For † vain man would be wiſe, though man be born *like* a wild aſſes colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and ſtretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedneſs dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then ſhalt thou lift up thy face without ſpot, yea, thou ſhalt be ſtedfaſt, and ſhalt not fear:

† Heb. ſhall ariſe above the noon-day.

16 Becauſe thou ſhalt forget *thy* miſery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* paſs away:

d Lev. 26. 5.

17 And *thine* age † ſhall be clearer then the noon-day; thou ſhalt ſhine forth, thou ſhalt be as the morning.

† Heb. intreat thy face.

18 And thou ſhalt be ſecure becauſe there is hope; yea, thou ſhalt dig *about thee, and* d thou ſhalt take thy reſt in ſafety.

† Heb. flight ſhall periſh from them.

19 Alſo thou ſhalt lie down, and none ſhall make *thee* afraid; yea, many ſhall † make ſuit unto thee.

e Chap. 8. 14. and 18. 14.

20 But the eyes of the wicked ſhall fail, and † they ſhall not eſcape, and e their hope *ſhall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghoſt.

‖ Or, a puff of breath.

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himſelf againſt his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.

AND Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wiſdom ſhall die with you.

† Heb. an heart.

3 But I have † underſtanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not ſuch things as theſe?

† Heb. I fall not lower then you.

† Heb. with whom are not ſuch things.

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he anſwereth him: ỹ juſt upright *man is* laughed to ſcorn.

5 He that is ready to ſlip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp deſpiſed in the thought of him that is at eaſe.

6 The tabernacles of robbers proſper, and they that provoke God are ſecure; into whoſe hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But aſk now the beaſts, and they ſhall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they ſhall tell thee:

8 Or ſpeak to ỹ earth, & it ſhall teach thee; and ỹ fiſhes of ỹ ſea ſhall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all theſe, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

‖ Or, life.

10 In whoſe hand *is* the ‖ ſoul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

† Heb. all fleſh of man.

a Chap. 31. 3.

11 a Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taſte his meat?

† Heb. palate.

12 With the ancient *is* wiſdom; and in length of days, underſtanding.

‖ That is, with God.

13 ‖ With him *is* wiſdom and ſtrength, he hath counſel and underſtanding.

b Iſa. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he b ſhutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

† Heb. Be ſhut from me.

2400.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: alſo he ſendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* ſtrength and wiſdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counſellors away ſpoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He looſeth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

c Chap. 32. 6.

20 c He removeth away † the ſpeech of the truſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.

† Heb. the lip of the faithful.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakeneth the ſtrength of the mighty.

‖ Or, looſeth the girdle of the ſtrong.

22 He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.

23 He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † ſtraiteneth them *again*.

† Heb. leadeth in.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † ſtagger like a drunken *man*.

† Heb. wander.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 14 He profeſſeth his confidence in God, 20. and intreateth to know his own ſins, and Gods purpoſe in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.

2 What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo: I *am* not inferiour unto you.

3 Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it ſhould be your wiſdom.

6 Hear now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you ſpeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *ſo* mock him?

10 He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

† Heb. Be ſtill from me.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may ſpeak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him:

2400. him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

† Heb. prove, or argue.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Onely do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and [a] makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

a Psalm 25. 7.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

† Heb. observest. † Heb. roots.

28 And he, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

† Heb. short of days.

MAn *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and full of trouble.

2 [a] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

a Chap. 8. 9. Ps. 102. 11. and 103. 15. and 144. 4.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who [b] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

† Heb. who will give. b Psalm 51. 5.

5 [c] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

c Chap. 7. 1.

6 Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

† Heb. cease.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

† Heb. is weakned, or cut off.

10 But man dieth, & † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up: 2400.

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me.

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 [d] For now thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?

d Psalm 139. 2, 3.

17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sowest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

† Heb. fadeth.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

† Heb. overflowest.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself. 17 He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?

† Heb. knowledge of wind.

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest ‖ prayer before God.

† Heb. thou makest void. ‖ Or, speech.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

† Heb. teacheth.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 [a] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?

a Rom. 11. 34.

9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why

2400. 12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turneſt thy ſpirit againſt God, and letteſt ſuch words go out of thy mouth?

b 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Chap. 14. 4. Pſalm 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.

14 [b] What *is* man, that he ſhould be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he ſhould be righteous?

c Chap. 4. 18.

15 [c] Behold, he putteth no truſt in his ſaints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his ſight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will ſhew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have ſeen, I will declare,

18 Which wiſe men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no ſtranger paſſed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſour.

† Heb. *a ſound of fears.*

21 † A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears; in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he ſhall return out of darkneſs, and he is waited for of the ſword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *ſaying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 Becauſe he covereth his face with his fatneſs, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He ſhall not be rich, neither ſhall his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He ſhall not depart out of darkneſs; the flame ſhall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth ſhall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, truſt in vanity: for vanity ſhall be his recompenſe.

‖ Or, *cut off.*

32 It ſhall be ‖ accompliſhed before his time, and his branch ſhall not be green.

33 He ſhall ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhall caſt off his flower as the olive.

d Pſalm 7. 14. Iſaiah 59. 4. ‖ Or, *iniquity.*

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and fire ſhall conſume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 [d] They conceive miſchief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmerciſulneſs. 7 He ſheweth the pitifulneſs of his caſe. 17 He maintaineth his innocency.

2400. THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I have heard many ſuch things: ‖ [a] miſerable comforters *are* ye all.

‖ Or, *troubleſome.* a Chap. 13. 4.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou anſwereſt?

† Heb. *words of wind.*

4 I alſo could ſpeak as ye *do*: if your ſoul were in my ſouls ſtead, I could heap up words againſt you, and ſhake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſwage *your grief.*

6 Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſwaged: and *though* I forbear, † What am I eaſed?

† Heb. *what goeth from me?*

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou haſt made deſolate all my company.

8 And thou haſt filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witneſs *againſt me*: and my leanneſs riſing up in me, beareth witneſs to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnaſheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy ſharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have ſmitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themſelves together againſt me.

11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

† Heb. *hath ſhut me up.*

12 I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken *me* by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, and ſet me up for his mark.

13 His archers compaſs me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have ſowed ſackcloth upon my ſkin, and defiled my horn in the duſt.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the ſhadow of death;

17 Not for *any* injuſtice in mine hands: alſo my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

19 Alſo now, behold, my witneſs *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

† Heb. *in the high places:* † Heb. *My ſcorners.*

20 My friends † ſcorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

‖ Or, *friend.* † Heb. *years of number.*

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour.

22 When † a few years are come, then I ſhall go the way *whence* I ſhall not return.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life but in death.

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

‖ Or, *spirit is spent.*

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

† Heb. *lodge.*

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

‖ Or, *before them.*

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

‖ Or, *my thoughts*

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

† Heb. *shall add strength.*

10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. *the possessions.*

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.

† Heb. *near.*

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

† Heb. *cryed, or called.*

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatiency. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

† Heb. *his soul.*

4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, & his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, & his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare. 2400.

9 The grin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

† Heb. *hidden.*

11 Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.

† Heb. *scatter him.*

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

† Heb. *bars.*

14 [a] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrours.

a Chap. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Psalm 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 [b] His remembrance shall perish from ẏ earth, & he shall have no name in the street.

b Prov. 2. 22.

18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

† Heb. *they shall drive him.*

19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

‖ Or, *lived with him.*

† Heb. *laid hold on horrour.*

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty, 21, 28 He craveth pity. 25 He believeth the resurrection.

THen Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproched me: you are not ashamed *that* you ‖ make your selves strange to me.

‖ Or, *harden your selves against me.*

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, & plead against me my reproch:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

‖ Or, *violence.*

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

2400. 12 His troops come together, and raise up
their way against me, and encamp round
about my tabernacle.
13 He hath put my brethren far from me,
and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 They that dwell in mine house, and
my maids, count me for a stranger: I am
an aliant in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no
answer: I entreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife, though
I entreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine
own body.
18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I
arose, and they spake against me.
19 [a] All † my inward friends abhorred
me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and
to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin
of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon
me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God
hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and
are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 † Oh that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a
book!
24 That they were graven with an iron
pen and lead, in the rock for ever!
25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth,
and *that* he shall stand at the later *day* upon
the earth.
26 ‖ And *though* after my skin, *worms* destroy
this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:
27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine
eyes shall behold, and not † another; *though*
my reins be consumed † within me.
28 But ye should say, Why persecute we
him, ‖ seeing the root of the matter is found
in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath
bringeth the punishments of the sword,
that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

† Heb. *my belly.* ‖ Or, *the wicked.* [a] Psalm 41. 9. and 55. 13, 14, 20. † Heb. *the men of my secret.* ‖ Or, *as.* † Heb. *who will give, &c.* ‖ Or, *after I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.* † Heb. *a stranger* † Heb. *in my bosom.* ‖ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to
answer, and for *this* † I make haste.
3 I have heard the check of my reproch,
and the spirit of my understanding causeth
me to answer.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man
was placed upon earth,
5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is*
† short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but*
for a moment?
6 Though his excellency mount up to the
heavens, and his head reach unto ỷ † clouds:
7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever, like his own
dung: they which have seen him shall say,
Where *is* he?
8 He shall flie away as a dream, and shall
not be found: yea, he shall be chased away
as a vision of the night.
9 The eye also *which* saw him, shall *see him*
no more; neither shall his place any more
behold him.
10 ‖ His children shall seek to please ỷ poor,
and his hands shall restore their goods.
11 His bones are full *of the sin* of his
youth, which shall lie down with him
in the dust.
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his
mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;
13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not;
but keep it still † within his mouth:
14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it*
is the gall of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and
he shall vomit them up again: God shall
cast them out of his belly.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the
vipers tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not see the rivers, ‖ the floods,
the brooks of honey and butter.
18 That which he laboured for, shall he
restore, and shall not swallow *it* down:
† according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoyce *therein*.
19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath
forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he
builded not:
20 [b] Surely he shall not † feel quietness
in his belly, he shall not save of that which
he desired.
21 ‖ There shall none of his meat be left;
therefore shall no man look for his goods.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he
shall be in straits: every hand of the ‖ wicked shall come upon him.
23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God*
shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him,
& shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.
24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and*
the bow of steel shall strike him through.
25 It is drawn and cometh out of the
body; yea, the glistering sword cometh
out of his gall; terrours *are* upon him.
26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret
places: a fire not blown shall consume
him; it shall go ill with him that is left in
his tabernacle.
27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity:
and the earth shall rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house shall depart,
and his goods shall flow away in the day of
his wrath.
29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man
from God, and the heritage † appointed
unto him by God.

2400. † Heb. *cloud.* ‖ Or, *she your shall oppress his children* † Heb. *in the midst of his palate.* ‖ Or, *streaming brooks.* † Heb. *according to the substance of his exchange.* † Heb. *crushed.* [b] Eccles 5. 11, 14. † Heb. *know.* ‖ Or, *there shall be none left for his meat.* ‖ Or, *troublesome.* † Heb. *of his decree from God.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Job sheweth that even in the judgement of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometime their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgement of the wicked is in another world.

2400. BUt Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be † troubled?

† Heb. *shortned.*

5 † Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

† Heb. *look unto me.*

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 [a] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

[a] Psalm 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses † *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

† Heb. are *peace from fear.*

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

‖ Or, *in mirth.*

13 They spend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

[b] Chap. 22. 17.

14 [b] Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

† Heb. *stealeth away* ‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, & he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of ỳ Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

† Heb. *in his very perfection*, or, *in the strength of his perfection.* ‖ Or, *milk pails.*

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me. 2400.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.* c Prov. 16. 4.

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 [c] That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

† Heb. *the day of wraths.*

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

† Heb. *graves.* † Heb. *watch in the heap.*

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

† Heb. *transgression.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God. 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he *is* wise may be profitable unto himself?

‖ Or, *if he may be profitable*, doth his *gain* succeed therein?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities, infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

† Heb *stripped the clothes of the naked.*

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

† Heb. *the man of arm.* † Heb. *eminent* or, *accepted for countenance*

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and ỳ arms of ỳ fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are.

† Heb. *the head of the stars.*

13 And thou sayest, ‖ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

‖ Or, *What?*

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?

† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.* a Chap. 21. 14.

16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood.

17 [a] Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

‖ Or, *to them.*

18 Yet he filled their houses with good

2400. *things*: but [b] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

b Chap. 21. 16.

19 [c] The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

c Psal. 107. 42.

20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them ŷ fire consumeth.

‖ Or, *substance.* ‖ Or, *their excellency.*

21 Acquaint now thy self ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee

‖ That is, *with God.*

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [d] If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

d Chap. 8. 5, 6.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as ŷ stones of the brooks.

‖ Or, *on the dust.* ‖ Or, *gold.*

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

† Heb. *silver of strength*

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.* ‖ Or, *the innocent shall deliver the island.*

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and he shall save † the humble person.

30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible, observeth our ways. 11 Jobs innocency. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

THen Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier then my groning.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him;

9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*.

10 But he knoweth † the way ŷ I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

† Heb. *the way that is with me.*

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more then ‖ my necessary *food.*

† Heb. *I have laid, or laid up.* ‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* [a] his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

2400.

a Psal. 115. 3.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Wickedness goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgment for the wicked.

WHy, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the [a] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof.*

a Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17. ‖ Or, *feed them.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of ŷ way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

† Heb. *mingled corn, or dredge.* † Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, & suffer thirst.

12 Men grone from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

† Heb. *setteth his face, in secret.*

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters, their portion

on

2400 on is curſed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. *violently take.* 19 Drought and heat † conſume the ſnow-waters: *ſo doth* the grave *thoſe which* have ſinned.

20 The womb ſhall forget him, the worm ſhall feed ſweetly on him, he ſhall be no more remembred, and wickedneſs ſhall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth alſo ỹ mighty with his power: he riſeth up, ‖ and no *man* is ſure of life.

‖ Or, *he truſteth not* his own *life.*

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in ſafety, whereon he reſteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

† Heb. *are not.* † Heb. *cloſed up.* 24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not ſo now, who will make me a liar, & make my ſpeech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad ſheweth that man cannot be juſtified before God.

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light ariſe?

a Chap. 4. 17, &c. and 15. 14, &c. 4 a How then can man be juſtified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it ſhineth not; yea the ſtars are not pure in his ſight.

b Pſal. 22. 6. 6 How much leſs man *that is* b a worm? and the ſon of man *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable ſpirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unſearchable.

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How haſt thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* ſaveſt thou the arm *that hath* no ſtrength?

3 How haſt thou counſelled *him that hath* no wiſdom? and *how* haſt thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*

a Prov. 15. 11. 6 a Hell *is* naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering.

7 He ſtretcheth out the north over ỹ empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, & the cloud is not rent under them

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkneſs.* 10 He hath compaſſed ỹ waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud. 2400

† Heb. *pride.*

13 By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job proteſteth his ſincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The bleſſings which the wicked have, are turned into curſes.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my ſoul;

† Heb. *made my ſoul bitter.*

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the ſpirit of God *is* in my noſtrils;

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips ſhall not ſpeak wickedneſs, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I ſhould juſtifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteouſneſs I hold faſt, and will not let it go: my heart ſhall not reproch *me* † ſo long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riſeth up againſt me, as ỹ unrighteous:

a Matt. 16. 26. 8 a For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his ſoul?

b Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. John 9. 31. James 4. 3. 9 b Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himſelf in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

‖ Or, *being in the hand, &c.* 11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye your ſelves have ſeen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppreſſours, *which* they ſhall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the ſword: and his offſpring ſhall not be ſatisfied with bread.

c Pſal. 78. 64. 15 Thoſe that remain of him ſhall be buried in death: and c his widows ſhall not weep.

16 Though he heap up ſilver as the duſt, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the juſt ſhall put *it* on, & the innocent ſhall divide the ſilver.

18 He buildeth his houſe as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man ſhall lie down, but he ſhall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

d Chap. 18. 11. 20 d Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempeſt ſtealeth him away in the night.

21 The eaſt-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a ſtorm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* ſhall caſt upon him, and not

2400. *things*: but [b] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [c] The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them ỷ fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy self ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [d] If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as ỷ stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and he shall save † the humble person.

30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible, observeth our ways. 11 Jobs innocency. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

THen Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier then my groning.

3 O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*.

10 But he knoweth † the way ỷ I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more then ‖ my necessary *food*.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* [a] his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth. 2400.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Wickedness goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgment for the wicked.

WHy, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the [a] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of ỷ way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, & suffer thirst.

12 Men grone from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them*.

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters, their portion

[b] Chap. 21. 16.
[c] Psal. 107. 42.
‖ Or, *substance*.
‖ Or, *their excellency*.
‖ That *is*, *with God*.
[d] Chap. 8. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *on the dust*.
‖ Or, *gold*.
† Heb. *silver of strength*
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes*.
‖ Or, *the innocent shall deliver the island*.
† Heb. *my hand*.
† Heb. *the way that is with me*.
† Heb. *I have laid, or laid up*.
‖ Or, *my appointed portion*.
[a] Psal. 115. 3.
[a] Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17.
‖ Or, *feed them*.
† Heb. *mingled corn, or drinks*.
† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage*.
† Heb. *setteth his face, in secret*.

on

2400 on is curſed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. *violently take.* 19 Drought and heat † conſume the ſnow-waters: *ſo doth* the grave *thoſe which* have ſinned.

20 The womb ſhall forget him, the worm ſhall feed ſweetly on him, he ſhall be no more remembred, and wickedneſs ſhall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth alſo ỷ mighty with his power: he riſeth up, ‖ and no *man* is ſure of life.

‖ Or, *he truſteth not his own life.* 23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in ſafety, whereon he reſteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

† Heb. *are not.* † Heb. *cloſed up.* 24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not ſo now, who will make me a liar, & make my ſpeech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad ſheweth that man cannot be juſtified before God.

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light ariſe?

a Chap. 4. 17, &c. and 15. 14, &c. 4 a How then can man be juſtified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it ſhineth not; yea the ſtars are not pure in his ſight.

b Pſal. 22. 6. 6 How much leſs man *that is* b a worm? and the ſon of man *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable ſpirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unſearchable.

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How haſt thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* ſaveſt thou the arm *that hath* no ſtrength?

3 How haſt thou counſelled *him that hath* no wiſdom? and *how* haſt thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee?

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.* 5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

a Prov. 15. 11. 6 a Hell *is* naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering.

7 He ſtretcheth out the north over ỷ empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, & the cloud is not rent under them

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkneſs.* 10 He hath compaſſed ỷ waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud. 2400

† Heb. *pride.*

13 By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job proteſteth his ſincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The bleſſings which the wicked have, are turned into curſes.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my ſoul;

† Heb. *made my ſoul bitter.* ‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.* 3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the ſpirit of God *is* in my noſtrils;

4 My lips ſhall not ſpeak wickedneſs, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I ſhould juſtifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteouſneſs I hold faſt, and will not let it go: my heart ſhall not reproch *me* † ſo long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riſeth up againſt me, as ỷ unrighteous:

a Matt. 16. 26. 8 a For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his ſoul?

b Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. John 9. 31. James 4. 3. 9 b Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himſelf in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

‖ Or, *acing in the hand, &c.* 11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye your ſelves have ſeen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppreſſours, *which* they ſhall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the ſword: and his offſpring ſhall not be ſatisfied with bread.

c Pſal. 78. 64. 15 Thoſe that remain of him ſhall be buried in death: and c his widows ſhall not weep.

16 Though he heap up ſilver as the duſt, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the juſt ſhall put *it* on, & the innocent ſhall divide the ſilver.

18 He buildeth his houſe as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man ſhall lie down, but he ſhall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

d Chap. 18. 11. 20 d Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempeſt ſtealeth him away in the night.

21 The eaſt-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a ſtorm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* ſhall caſt upon him, and not

spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.
23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.
2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.
3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.
4 The flood breaketh out from ỷ inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.
5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.
6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.
7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.
8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon ỷ ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.
10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.
12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.
14 [a] The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.
15 † It [b] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
20 [c] Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.
22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.
25 To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.
26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:
27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea and searched it out.
28 And unto man he said, Behold, [d] the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Job bemoneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,
2 Oh that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me:
3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness:
4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:
5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:
6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:
7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.
10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:
12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me; and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement *was* as a robe & a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.
16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.
17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.
19 My root *was* † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.
24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

2400.
† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*
‖ Or, *a mine.*
‖ Or, *dust.*
‖ Or, *gold-ore*
‖ Or, *flint.*
† Heb. *from weeping.*
a Rom. 11. 33, 34.
† Heb. *fine gold shall not be given for it.*
b Prov. 3. 13, 14. & 8. 11, 19. and 16. 16.
‖ Or, *vessel of fine gold.*
‖ Or, *Re-moth.*
c Ver. 12.
‖ Or, *heaven.*
2400.
‖ Or, *number it.*
d Psalm 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10.
† Heb. *added to take up.*
‖ Or, *lamp.*
† Heb. *with me.*
† Heb. *the voice of the nobles was hid.*
† Heb. *the jaw-teeth, or the grinders.*
† Heb. *cast.*
† Heb. *opened.*
† Heb. *new.*
† Heb. *changed.*

2400. 25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt;* 15 *his prosperity into calamity.*

BUt now *they that are* † younger then I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

† Heb. *of fewer days. then I.*

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary: fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste:

‖ Or, *dark as the night.* † Heb. *yesternight.*

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men,* (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

† Heb. *holes.*

7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler then ỹ earth.

† Heb. *men of no name* a Psalm 35. 15. & 69. 12.

9 a And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.

† Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.*

11 Because he hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

15 Terrours are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

† Heb. *my principal.*

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease,* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not.*

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.* † Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride *upon it,* and dissolvest my ‖ substance.

‖ Or, *wisdom.*

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, & *to* ỹ house appointed for all living.

2400.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

† Heb. *heap.*

25 b Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

b Psalm 33. 13. Rom. 12. 15. † Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 c I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

c Psalm 102. 6. ‖ Or, *ostriches.*

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.*

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to ỹ workers of iniquity?

4 a Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

a 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3.

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

† Heb. *let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bowe down upon her.

11 For this *is* an hainous crime, yea it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by the* judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb.

‖ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:

2400.

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)

‖ That is, the widow.

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loyns have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

‖ Or, the channel-bone.

23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:

† Heb. found much.

26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness:

† Heb. the light. † Heb. bright.

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:

† Heb. my hand hath kissed my mouth.

28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:

30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)

† Heb. my palate.

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.

‖ Or, to the way.

33 If I covered my transgressions, ‖ as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

‖ Or, after the manner of men.

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is*, *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

‖ Or, behold my sign is that the Almighty will answer me.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

† Heb. weep. † Heb. the strength thereof. † Heb. caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire, or, breathe out.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without mony, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

‖ Or, an ill savour.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends. 6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.

2400.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

† Heb. from answering.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather then God.

† Heb. his soul.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder then he.

† Heb. expected Job in words. † Heb. elder for days.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

† Heb. few of days. † Heb. feared.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [a] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

a Chap. 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. and 2. 21.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgement.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me, I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your word; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.

† Heb. understandings. † Heb. words.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

‖ Or, ordered his words.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.

† Heb. they removed speeches from themselves.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still *and* answered no more)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.

† Heb. words. † Heb. the spirit of my belly.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

† Heb. is not opened.

20 I will speak † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

† Heb. that I may breathe.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and readiness to reason with Job. 8 He excuseth

God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatneſs. 14 *God calleth man to repentance by viſions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his miniſtry.* 31 *He enciteth Job to attention.*

2400. WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken † in my mouth.

† Heb. *in my palate.*

3 My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſs of my heart: and my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The ſpirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

a Chap. 9. 35. and 13. 20, 21. † Heb. *according to thy mouth.* † Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

6 a Behold, I *am* † according to thy wiſh in Gods ſtead: I alſo am † formed out of ỹ clay.

7 Behold, my terrour ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall my hand be heavy upon thee.

† Heb. *in mine ears.*

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying,*

9 I *am* clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my pathes.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt: I will anſwer thee, that God is greater then man.

13 Why doſt thou ſtrive againſt him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

† Heb. *he anſwereth not.*

14 For God ſpeaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a viſion of the night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumbrings upon the bed:

† Heb. *he revealeth,* or, *uncovereth.* † Heb. *mark.*

16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and ſealeth their inſtruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpoſe, and hide pride from man.

† Heb. *from paſſing by the ſword.*

18 He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life † from periſhing by the ſword.

b Pſalm 107. 18. † Heb. *meat of deſire.*

19 He is chaſtened alſo with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain*:

20 b So that his life abhorreth bread, and his ſoul † dainty meat.

21 His fleſh is conſumed away ỹ it cannot be ſeen, & his bones *that* were not ſeen, ſtick out.

22 Yea, his ſoul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the deſtroyers.

23 If there be a meſſenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thouſand, to ſhew unto man his uprightneſs:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and ſaith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ranſom.

‖ Or, *an atonement.* † Heb. *then childhood.*

25 His fleſh ſhall be freſher † then a childs: he ſhall return to the days of his youth.

26 He ſhall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he ſhall ſee his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteouſneſs. 2400.

‖ Or, *he ſhall look upon men, and ſay, I have ſinned, &c.* ‖ Or, *he that hath delivered my ſoul, &c. and my life.* † Heb. *twice and thrice.*

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* ſay, I have ſinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not:

28 ‖ He will deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhall ſee the light.

29 Lo, all theſe *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightened with ỹ light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak.

32 If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak, for I deſire to juſtifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I ſhall teach thee wiſdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuſeth Job for charging God with injuſtice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjuſt.* 31 *Man muſt humble himſelf unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear my words, O ye wiſe *men,* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

a Chap. 12. 11. † Heb. *palate.*

3 a For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth taſteth meat.

4 Let us chooſe to us judgement: let us know among our ſelves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath ſaid, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

† Heb. *mine arrow.*

6 Should I lie againſt my right? † my wound *is* incurable without tranſgreſſion.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up ſcorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with ỹ workers of iniquity, & walketh with wicked men.

† Heb. *men of heart.* b Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 8. 3. and 36. 23. Pſalm 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.

9 For he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing, that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me ye † men of underſtanding: b far be it from God, *that he ſhould do* wickedneſs, and *from* the Almighty, *that he ſhould commit* iniquity.

c Pſalm 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

11 c For the work of a man ſhall he render unto him, and cauſe every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.

† He v. *all of it.* d Pſalm 104. 29. † He v. *upon him.* e Gen. 2. 19. Eccles 12. 7.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed † the whole world?

14 d If he ſet his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himſelf his ſpirit & his breath;

15 e All fleſh ſhall periſh together, and man ſhall turn again unto duſt.

† Heb. *bind.*

16 If now *thou haſt* underſtanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt?

18 *Is it fit* to ſay to a king, *Thou art* wicked?

ed? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much leſs to him* that f accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment ſhall they die, and the people ſhall be troubled at midnight, and paſs away: and † the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand.

21 g For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkneſs, nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *then right;* that he ſhould † enter into judgement with God.

24 He ſhall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are † deſtroyed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men † in the open ſight of others:

27 Becauſe they turned back † from him, and would not conſider any of his ways.

28 So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have born *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I ſee not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whether thou chooſe, and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

34 Let men † of underſtanding tell me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath ſpoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wiſdom.

36 ‖ My deſire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of *his* anſwers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth *his hands* amongſt us, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Compariſon is not to be made with God, becauſe our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

ELihu ſpake moreover and ſaid,

2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right, *that* thou ſaidſt, My righteouſneſs *is* more then Gods?

3 For thou ſaidſt, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit ſhall I have ‖ *if I be cleanſed* from my ſin? 2400.

4 † I will anſwer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and ſee and behold the clouds *which* are higher then thou.

6 If thou ſinneſt, what doſt thou againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doſt thou unto him?

7 a If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteouſneſs *may profit* the ſon of man.

9 By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions, they make *the oppreſſed* to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none ſaith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth ſongs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more then the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer then the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth anſwer) becauſe of the pride of evil men.

13 b Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore truſt thou in him.

15 But now becauſe *it is* not *ſo*, ‖ he hath viſited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu ſheweth how God is juſt in his ways, 16 how Jobs ſins hinder Gods bleſſings. 24 Gods works are to be magnified.

ELihu alſo proceeded, and ſaid,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee, † that *I have* yet to ſpeak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will aſcribe righteouſneſs to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *ſhall* not *be* falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and deſpiſeth not *any*: *he is* mighty in ſtrength *and* † wiſdom.

6 He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

7 a He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth eſtabliſh them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he ſheweth them their work, and their tranſgreſſions ỳ they have exceeded.

10 He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and ſerve *him*, they ſhall b ſpend

f Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephel. 6. 9. Coloſſ. 3. 25. 1. Pet. 1. 17.

† Heb. *they ſhall take away the mighty.* g 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 21. 4. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17.

† Heb. *go.*

† Heb. *without ſearching out.*

† Heb. *bruiſhed.*

† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*

† Heb. *from after him.*

† Heb. *ſhould it be from with thee?*

† Heb. *of heart.*

‖ Or, *my father, let Job be tryed.*

‖ Or, by it *more then by my ſin.*

† Heb. *I will return to thee word.*

a Chap. 22. 3. Pſalm 16. 2. Rom. 11. 35.

b Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 1. 29. Iſaiah 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.

‖ That is, *God.*

‖ That is, *Job.*

† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*

† Heb. *heart.*

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

a Pſalm 34. 15.

2400. b Chap. 21. 13. † Heb. they shall pass away by the sword.

b spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: thy cry not when he bindeth them.

† Heb. Their soul dieth. ‖ Or, sodomites.

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

‖ Or, afflicted. † Heb. the rest of thy table.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and *that* † which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

‖ Or, judgment and justice should uphold thee. † Heb. turn thee aside.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no* not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof.

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

† Heb. the roots.

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

† Heb. that which goeth up.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works. 15 His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

† Heb. hear in hearing. † Heb. light. † Heb wings of the earth.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under ỹ whole heaven, & his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard. 2400.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice; great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

a Psalm 147. 16, 17. † Heb. and to the shower of rain, and to the showres of rain of his strength † Heb. out of the chamber. † Heb. scattering winds. † Heb. the cloud of his light. † Heb. a rod.

6 For a he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, & caused ỹ light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

† Heb. gold.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

† Heb. make me know. a Psalm 104. 5. Prov. 30. 4.

2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 a Where wast thou when I laid the foundations

ed? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that f accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 g For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *then right*; that he should † enter into judgement with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others:

27 Because they turned back † from him, and would not consider any of his ways.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 ‖ My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

ELihu spake moreover and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more then Gods?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit shall I have ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin? 2400.

4 † I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see and behold the clouds *which* are higher then thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what dost thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what dost thou unto him?

7 a If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser then the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.

13 b Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not *so*, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways, 16 how Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings. 24 Gods works are to be magnified.

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

7 a He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions ỳ they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall

b spend

f Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephel. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1. Pet. 1. 17.

† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*

g 2 Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17.

† Heb. *go.*

† Heb. *without searching out.*

† Heb. *crushed.*

† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*

† Heb. *from after him.*

† Heb. *should it be from with thee?*

† Heb. *of heart.*

‖ Or, *my father, let Job be tryed.*

‖ Or, by it *more then by my sin.*

† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*

a Chap. 22. 3. Psalm 16. 2. Rom. 11. 35.

b Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 1. 29. Isaiah 1. 13. Jer. 11. 11.

‖ That is, *God.*

‖ That is, *Job.*

† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*

† Heb. *heart.*

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

a Psalm 34. 15.

2400. b spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

b Chap. 21. 13.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

† Heb. they shall pass away by the sword.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: thy cry not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

† Heb. Their soul dieth. ‖ Or, sodomites.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

‖ Or, afflicted.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

† Heb. the rest of thy table.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.

‖ Or, judgment and justice should uphold thee.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

† Heb. turn thee aside.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no* not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof.

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

† Heb. the roots.

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

† Heb. that which goeth up.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works. 15 His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

† Heb. heat in heaving.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

† Heb. light.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. wings of the earth.

3 He directeth it under ỹ whole heaven, & his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard. 2400.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice; great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For a he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

a Psalm 147. 16, 17. † Heb. and to the shower of rain, and to the shower of rain of his strength

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

† Heb. out of the chamber. † Heb. scattering winds.

10 By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

† Heb. the cloud of his light.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

† Heb. a rod.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, & caused ỹ light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

† Heb. gold.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

† Heb. make me know.

3 Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 a Where wast thou when I laid the foundations

a Psalm 104. 5. Prov. 30. 4.

2400.

dations of the earth? declare, † if thou haſt underſtanding.

† Heb. *if thou knoweſt underſtanding.*

5 Who hath laid the meaſures thereof, if thou knoweſt? or who hath ſtretched the line upon it?

† Heb. *ſockets.* † Heb. *made to ſink.*

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † faſtened? or who laid the corner-ſtone thereof?

7 When the morning ſtars ſang together, and all the ſons of God ſhouted for joy.

b Pſalm 104. 9.

8 b Or *who* ſhut up the ſea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had iſſued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkneſs a ſwaddling-band for it,

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed my decree upon it.* † Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*

10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed *place*, and ſet bars and doors,

11 And ſaid, Hitherto ſhalt thou come, but no further: and here ſhall † thy proud waves be ſtayed.

12 Haſt thou commanded the morning ſince thy days? *and* cauſed the day-ſpring to know his place,

† Heb. *wings.*

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be ſhaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the ſeal, and they ſtand as a garment.

15 And from ỹ wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm ſhall be broken.

16 Haſt thou entred into the ſprings of the ſea? or haſt thou walked in the ſearch of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or haſt thou ſeen the doors of the ſhadow of death?

18 Haſt thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knoweſt it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkneſs, where *is* the place thereof,

‖ Or, *or.*

20 That thou ſhouldeſt take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou ſhouldeſt know the paths *to* the houſe thereof?

21 Knoweſt thou *it*, becauſe thou waſt then born? or *becauſe* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Haſt thou entred into the treaſures of the ſnow? or haſt thou ſeen the treaſures of the hail,

23 Which I have reſerved againſt the time of trouble, againſt the day of battel & war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* ſcattereth the eaſt-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-courſe for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cauſe it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderneſs wherein *there is* no man?

27 To ſatisfie the deſolate and waſte *ground*, and to cauſe the bud of the tender herb to ſpring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew? 2400.

29 Out of whoſe womb came ỹ ice? and the hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

† Heb. *is taken.*

31 Canſt thou bind the ſweet influences of ‖ † Pleiades, or looſe the bands of † Orion?

‖ Or, *the ſeven ſtars.* † Heb. *Cimah.*

32 Canſt thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his ſeaſon, or canſt thou † guide Arcturus with his ſons?

† Heb. *Ceſil.* ‖ Or, *the twelve ſigns.* † Heb. *guide them.*

33 Knoweſt thou the ordinances of heaven? canſt thou ſet the dominion thereof in the earth?

† Heb. *Behold us.*

34 Canſt thou lift up thy voice to ỹ clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canſt thou ſend lightnings, that they may go, and ſay unto thee, † Here we *are*?

c Chap. 32. 8. Eccles 2. 26.

36 c Who hath put wiſdom in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding, to the heart?

† Heb. *who can cauſe to lie down.*

37 Who can number the clouds in wiſdom? or † who can ſtay the bottles of heaven,

‖ Or, *when the duſt is turned into mire.* † Heb. *is poured.*

38 ‖ When the duſt † groweth into hardneſs, and the clods cleave faſt together?

d Pſalm 104. 21. † Heb. *the life.*

39 d Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

e Pſalm 147. 9. Matt. 6. 26.

41 e Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goats and hinds. 5 Of the wild aſs, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, ſtork, and oſtrich, 19 the horſe, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

KNoweſt thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canſt thou mark when a the hinds do calve?

a Pſalm 29. 9.

2 Canſt thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bowe themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath ſent out the wild aſs free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſs?

6 Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and the † barren land his dwellings.

† Heb. *ſalt. places.*

7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he ỹ crying † of the driver.

† Heb. *of the exacter.*

8 The range of ỹ mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou truſt him becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt

2400. 12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

‖ Or, *the feathers of the ſtork and oſtrich.* 13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,

15 And forgetteth that ẏ foot may cruſh them, or ẏ the wild beaſt may break them.

16 She is hardened againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.

18 What time ſhe lifteth up her ſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.

19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?

† Heb. *terrours.* 20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſshopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.

‖ Or, *his feet dig.* † Heb. *the armed.* 21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from ẏ ſword.

23 The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.

24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.

25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.

† Heb. *by thy wiſdom.* 26 Doth the hawk flie by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her neſt on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon ẏ crag of the rock, & the ſtrong place.

29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

b Matt. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37. 30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and b where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himſelf to God. 6 God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power, and wiſdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOreover, the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.

3 ¶ Then Job anſwered ẏ LORD, and ſaid,

4 Behold, I am vile, what ſhall I anſwer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ Then anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

a Chap. 38. 3. 7 Gird up thy loyns now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 b Wilt thou alſo diſannul my judgement? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayeſt be righteous? 2400. b Pſalm 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 c Deck thy ſelf now *with* majeſty and excellency, and aray thy ſelf with glory and beauty. c Pſalm 104. 1.

11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abaſe him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* bind their faces in ſecret.

14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee, that thine own right hand can ſave thee.

‖ Or, *the elephant*, as ſome think. 15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth graſs as an ox.

16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

‖ Or, *he ſetteth up.* 17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.

18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his ſword to approch *unto him.*

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

† Heb. *he oppreſſeth.* ‖ Or, *will any take him in his ſight*, or, *bore his noſe with a gin?* 22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow: the willows of the brook compaſs him about.

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

‖ That is, *a whale*, or, *a whirlpool.* † Heb. *which thou drowneſt.* CAnſt thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

2 Canſt thou put an hook into his noſe? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many ſupplications unto thee? will he ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canſt thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fiſh-ſpears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at ẏ ſight of him?

10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up:

who then is able to ſtand before me?
11 Who hath prevented me that I ſhould repay *him*? [a] *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.
15 *His* † ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.
16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.
17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.
18 By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and † ſorrow is turned into joy before him.
23 † The flakes of his fleſh are joyned together: they are firm in themſelves, they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea as hard as a piece of the nether *milſtone*.
25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings they purifie themſelves.
26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.
27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.
29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.
30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boyl like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job. 16 Jobs age and death.

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,
2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.
3 [a] Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.
6 Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.
7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.
8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.
10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.
11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.
12 So the Lord bleſſed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.
13 He had alſo ſeven ſons & three daughters.
14 And he called the name of the firſt Jemima, and the name of the ſecond, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.
15 And in all the land were no women found ſo fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.
16 After this lived Job an hundred and fourty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.
17 So Job died *being* old, and full of days.

The

a Pſal. 24. 1. and 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *within*,
† Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*
† Heb. *ſorrow rejoyceth.*
† Heb. *the fallings.*
‖ Or, *breaſt-plate.*
† Heb. *ſharp pieces of the potſherd.*
‖ Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*
‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.*
a Chap. 38. 2.
† Heb. *his face, or perſon.*
† Heb. *the ſon of Job.*
† Heb. *added all that had been to Job in the double.*

PSAL. I.

1 The happiness of the godly. 4 The unhappiness of the ungodly.

BLesſed [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, [b] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree [c] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not †wither & whatſoever he doth ſhall proſper.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* [d] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgement, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

a Prov. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *wicked.*

b Joſh. 1. 8. Pſal. 119. 1. c Jer. 17. 8.

† Heb. *fade.*

d Pſalm 25. 5. Iſaiah 17. 13.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of Chriſt. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

WHy [a] do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and ŷ rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his anointed, *ſaying*,

3 Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 [b] He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, & ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I † ſet my king † upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [c] Thou *art* my ſon, this day have I begotten thee.

8 [d] Aſk of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 [e] Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potters veſſel.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 Kiſs the ſon leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: [f] bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

a Acts 4. 25. ‖ Or, *rumultuouſly aſſemble* † Heb. *a vain thing.*

b Prov. 1. 26.

‖ Or, *trouble.* † Heb. *anointed.* † Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holineſs.* ‖ Or, *for a decree.*

c Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5.

d Pſalm 72. 8.

e Rev. 2. 27. and 19. 15.

f Prov. 16. 20. Iſaiah 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. 8. Rom. 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of God protection.

¶ A pſalm of David, [a] when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

LORD, how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield ‖ for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 [b] I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked, for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 [c] I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD, ſave me, O my God; for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [d] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

a 1 Sam. 15. 14.

‖ Or, *about.*

b Pſalm 4. 8.

c Pſalm 27. 3.

d Iſaiah 43. 11. Hoſ. 13. 4.

PSAL. IV.

1 David prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Mans happineſs is in Gods favour.

¶ To the ‖ chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs, ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly, for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in aw, and ſin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer [a] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: and put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put gladneſs in my heart, more then in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 [b] I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: for thou LORD onely makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

‖ Or, *overſeer.*

‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.*

a Pſalm 50. 14. and 51. 19.

b Pſalm 3. 5.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudy in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to deſtroy his enemies, 11 and to preſerve the godly.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, A pſalm of DAVID.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 [a] My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning,

a Pſalm 130. 6.

ning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine enemies; make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſs † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs; [b] their throat *is* an open ſepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions, for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoyce: let them ever ſhout for joy: becauſe † thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſs the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

† Heb. *before thine eyes*

† Heb. *the man of bloods and deceit.*

† Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.*

† Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.*

‖ Or, *ſtedfaſtneſs.*

† Heb. *in his mouth*, that is, *in the mouth of any of them.*

† Heb *wickednеſſes.*

b Rom. 3. 13.

‖ Or, *make them guilty.*

‖ Or, *from their counſels.*

† Heb. *thou caſteſt over*, or *protecteſt them.*

† Heb. *crown him.*

PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his ſickneſs. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A pſalm of David.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: oh ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

5 [b] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 [c] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth*

a Pſalm 38. 1.

b Pſalm 30. 9. and 88. 11. and 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſaiah 38. 18.

‖ Or, *every night.*

c Matt. 7. 23. and 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocency. 10 By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me.

2 Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, If I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him ŷ without cauſe is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy ſelf, becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement *that* thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [a] according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end, but eſtabliſh the juſt: [b] for the righteous God trieth ŷ hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 [c] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſhood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, [d] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing praiſe to the name of the LORD moſt high.

‖ Or, *buſineſs.*

† Heb. *not a deliverer.*

a Pſalm 18. 20.

b 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Pſalm 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20. 12.

† Heb. *my buckler is upon God.*

‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.*

c Job 15. 35. Iſaiah 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.

† Heb. *he hath digged.*

d Pſalm 9. 15. & 10. Prov. 2. 22.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

2 [a] Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings

a Matt. 21. 16.

lings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

† Heb. *founded.*

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

4 [b] What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

b Job 7. 17. Psalm 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [c] thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

c 1 Cor. 15. 27.

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field:

† Heb. *flocks and oxen all of them.*

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgement. 11 He inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-labben, A psalm of David.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause, thou satest in the throne judging † right.

† Heb. *thou hast made my judgement.* † Heb. *in right.*

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

‖ Or, *the destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [a] he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

a Psalm 96. 13. & 98. 9.

9 [b] The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

b Psalm 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. † Heb. *an high place.*

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 [c] When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

c Gen. 9. 5. ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 [d] The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

d Psalm 7. 16.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in ỹ work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedy. 16 He professeth his confidence.

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thy self* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

† Heb. *in the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.* a Psalm 7. 16. & 9. 16. Prov. 5. 22.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, and ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

† Heb. *souls.* ‖ Or, *the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the LORD* ‖ Or, *all his thoughts are, There is no God.*

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after God*: ‖ God *is* not in all his [b] thoughts.

b Psalm 14. 1. & 53. 1.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversity.

† Heb. *unto generation and generation.*

7 [c] His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and ‖ vanity.

c Rom. 3. 14. † Heb. *deceits.* ‖ Or, *iniquity.*

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

† Heb. *hide themselves.*

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

† Heb. *in the secret places.*

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

† Heb. *he breaketh himself.* ‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [d] he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

d Psalm 94. 7.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief

mischief and spite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherless.

† Heb. *leaveth.*

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

e Psalm 29. 10. & 145. 13. and 146. 10. Jerem. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19.

16 e The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

‖ Or, *establish.*

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

‖ Or, *terrifie.*

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

† Heb. *in darkness.*

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

a Hab. 2. 20.

4 a The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD's throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God. 3 He comforteth himself with Gods judgments on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*

HELP LORD, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

‖ Or, *Save.*

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

† Heb. *and an heart and an heart.*

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things:

† Heb. *great things.*

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

† Heb. *are with us.*

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD;) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.

‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*

a 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psalm 18. 30. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: a *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

† Heb. *him*: that is, *every one of them.*

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

† Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help. 3 He prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He resteth in divine mercy.

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, *overseer.*

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

a Psalm 10. 4. & 53. 1.

THE a fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: b *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

† Heb. *stinking* b Rom. 3. 10.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

† Heb. *whom shall give, &c.*

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, a who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

a Psalm 24. 3. &c. † Heb. *sojourn.*

2 b He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

b Isaiah 33. 15.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproch against his neighbour.

‖ Or, *receiveth*, or *endureth*.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

c Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

5 c *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. *He that* doeth these *things*, shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, seeketh to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

‖ Or, *a golden psalm of David.*

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

a Job. 22. 2. & 35. 7. Psalm 50. 9.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: a my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent in whom *is* all my delight.

‖ Or, *give gifts to another.*

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

b Deut. 32. 9. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *of my part.*

5 b The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

c Acts 2. 25.

8 c I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

† Heb. *dwelt confidently.*

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

d Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35.

10 d For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness. 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

† Heb. *justice.*

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

† Heb. *without lips of deceit.*

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

† Heb. *be not moved.*

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

‖ Or, *that savest them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.*

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

† Heb. *that straiten me.*

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

† Heb. *my enemies against the soul.*

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

† Heb. *the likeness of him (that is, of every one of them)* is *as a lion that desireth to ravin.*

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

† Heb. *sitting.*

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

† Heb. *prevent his face.*

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

‖ Or, *by thy sword.*

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy sword:

‖ Or, *from men by thine hand.*

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

‖ Or, *their children are full*

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of a this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

a 2 Sam. 22.

I Will love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high towre.

† Heb. *my rock.*

3 I will call upon the LORD *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

b Psal. 116. 3. † Heb. *Belial.*

4 b The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *cords.*

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

† Heb. by his. 8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the chanels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of || many waters.

|| Or, great waters. 17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me, & I did not put away his statutes from me.

† Heb. with. 23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. before his eyes.

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou wilt || shew thy self froward.

|| Or, wrestle. 27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

|| Or, lamp. 28 For thou wilt light my || candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

|| Or, broken. 29 For by thee I have || run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: [c] the word of the LORD is || tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

31 [d] For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and || thy gentleness hath made me great.

|| Or, with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; that † my feet did not slip.

† Heb. mine ankles.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them ẏ they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battel: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.

† Heb. caused to bow.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

† Heb. at the hearing of the ear. 44 † Assoon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall || † submit themselves unto me.

† Heb. the sons of the stranger. 45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

|| Or, yield feigned obedience. 46 The LORD liveth, & blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

† Heb. lie. 47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and || subdueth the people under me.

† Heb. giveth avenge-ments for me. 48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

|| Or, destroyeth. † Heb. man of violence. 49 [e] Therefore will I || give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.

e Rom. 15. 9. || Or, confess. 50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

c Psalm 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. || Or, refined. d Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psalm 86. 8. Isaiah 45. 5.

PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures shew Gods glory; 7 the word, his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

a Gen. 1. 6.

2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no ſpeech nor language, ‖ †*where* their voice is not heard.

4 [b] ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to ỹ end of the world: in them hath he ſet a tabernacle for ỹ ſun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of ỹ heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the ſoul: the teſtimony of the LORD *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.

8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be deſired *are they* then gold, [c] yea, then much fine gold: [d] ſweeter alſo then honey, and † the honey-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can underſtand *his* errours? cleanſe thou me from ſecret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumptuous *ſins*, let them not have dominion over me: then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from ‖ the great tranſgreſſion.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy ſight, O LORD † my ſtrength and my redeemer.

‖ Or, without theſe *their voice is heard.* † Heb. *without their voice heard.* b Rom. 10. 18. ‖ Or, *their rule*, or, *direction.* ‖ Or, *doctrine* ‖ Or, *reſtoring.* † Heb. *truth.* c Pſalm 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 19. d Pſalm 119. 103. † Heb. *the dropping of honey-combs.* ‖ Or, *much.* † Heb. *my rock.*

PSAL. XX.

1 The church bleſſeth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in Gods ſuccour.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the ſanctuary: and † ſtrengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-ſacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counſel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy ſalvation, and in the name of our God we will ſet up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD ſaveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the ſaving ſtrength of his right hand.

7 Some *truſt* in chariots, and ſome in horſes: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are riſen and ſtand upright.

9 Save LORD, let ỹ king hear us when we call.

†Heb. *ſet thee on an high place.* † Heb. *thy help.* † Heb. *ſupport thee.* † Heb. *turn to aſhes*: or, *make fat.* † Heb. *from the heaven of his holineſs.* † Heb. *by the ſtrength of the ſalvation of his right hand.*

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thankſgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further ſucceſs.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

THE king ſhall joy in thy ſtrength, O LORD, and in thy ſalvation how greatly ſhall he rejoyce!

2 Thou haſt given him his hearts deſire, and haſt not withholden the requeſt of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventeſt him with the bleſſings of goodneſs: thou ſetteſt a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gaveſt *it* him, *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy ſalvation, honour and majeſty haſt thou laid upon him.

6 For thou haſt † made him moſt bleſſed for ever: thou haſt † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king truſteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the moſt High, he ſhall not be moved.

8 Thine hand ſhall find out all thine enemies, thy right hand ſhall find out thoſe that hate thee.

9 Thou ſhalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD ſhall ſwallow them up in his wrath, and the fire ſhall devour them.

10 Their fruit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, and their ſeed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil againſt thee: they imagined a miſchievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

12 Therefore ‖ ſhalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou ſhalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy ſtrings, againſt the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own ſtrength: *ſo* will we ſing & praiſe thy power.

† Heb. *ſet him to be bleſſings.* † Heb. *gladded him with joy.* ‖ Or, *thou ſhalt ſet them as a but.* † Heb. *ſhoulder.*

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great diſcouragement. 9 He prayeth in great diſtreſs. 23 He praiſeth God.

¶ To the chief muſician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A pſalm of David.

MY [a] God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *why art thou ſo* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou heareſt not; and in the night-ſeaſon, and † am not ſilent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabiteſt the praiſes of Iſrael.

4 Our fathers truſted in thee: they truſted, and thou didſt deliver them.

5 They cryed unto thee, and were delivered: they truſted in thee, and were not confounded.

‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.* a Matt. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34. † Heb. *from my ſalvation.* | Heb. *there is no ſilence to me.*

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproch of men, and deſpiſed of the people.

b Matt. 27. 29. † Heb. open.

7 [b] All they that ſee me, laugh me to ſcorn: they † ſhoot out the lip, they ſhake the head, *ſaying*,

c Matt. 27. 43. † Heb. He rolled himſelf on the LORD. ‖ Or, if he delight in him.

8 [c] † He truſted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him ‖ ſeeing he delighted in him.

‖ Or, kept ſt me in ſafety. † Heb. not a helper.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didſt make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breaſts,

10 I was caſt upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 Many bulls have compaſſed me: ſtrong *bulls* of Baſhan have beſet me round.

† Heb. opened their mouthes againſt me. ‖ Or, ſundred.

13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouthes, *as* a ravening and a roring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midſt of my bowels.

15 My ſtrength is dryed up like a potſherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou haſt brought me into the duſt of death.

16 For dogs have compaſſed me, the aſſembly of the wicked have encloſed me: [d] they pierced my hands and my feet.

d Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. Joh. 19, 23, 37.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* ſtare upon me.

18 [e] They part my garments among them, and caſt lots upon my veſture.

e Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my ſtrength, haſte thee to help me.

† Heb. my onely one. ‡ Heb. from the hand. ſ Heb. 2. 12.

20 Deliver my ſoul from the ſword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou haſt heard me from the horns of ỽunicorns.

22 [f] I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midſt of the congregation will I praiſe thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praiſe him; all ye the ſeed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the ſeed of Iſrael.

24 For he hath not deſpiſed, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praiſe *ſhall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek ſhall eat and be ſatisfied: they ſhall praiſe the LORD that ſeek him; your heart ſhall live for ever.

g Pſalm 2. 8. and 72. 11. and 86. 9.

27 [g] All the ends of the world ſhall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, ſhall eat and worſhip: all they that go down to the duſt, ſhall bowe before him, and none can keep alive his own ſoul.

30 A ſeed ſhall ſerve him, it ſhall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They ſhall come, and ſhall declare his righteouſneſs unto a people that ſhall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A pſalm of David.

a Iſaiah 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4 Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

THE LORD *is* [a] my ſhepherd, I ſhall not want.

† Heb. paſtures of tender graſs. † Heb. waters of quietneſs

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green paſtures: he leadeth me beſide the † ſtill waters.

b Pſalm 3. 6. & 118. 6. † Heb. maketh fat.

3 He reſtoreth my ſoul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteouſneſs for his names ſake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the ſhadow of death, [b] I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy ſtaff they comfort me.

† Heb. to length of days.

5 Thou prepareſt a table before me in the preſence of mine enemies: thou † anointeſt my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the houſe of the LORD † for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 Gods lordſhip in the world. 3 The citizens of his ſpiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A pſalm of David.

a Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pſalm 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

b Job 38. 6. Pſalm 104. 5. & 136. 6.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the ſeas, and eſtabliſhed it upon the floods.

c Pſalm 15. 1. d Iſa. 33. 15, 16. † Heb. the clean of hands.

3 [c] Who ſhall aſcend into the hill of the LORD? & who ſhall ſtand in his holy place?

4 [d] † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his ſoul unto vanity, nor ſworn deceitfully.

‖ Or, O God of Jacob.

5 He ſhall receive the bleſſing from the LORD, and righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that ſeek him, that ſeek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlaſting doors, and the King of glory ſhall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? ỽ LORD ſtrong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlaſting doors, and the King of glory ſhall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hoſts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

2 O my God, I [a] trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 [b] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [c] † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 [d] The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, & they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 [a] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 [b] I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

9 ‖ Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In whose hands *is* mischief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? [b] the LORD *is* the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 [c] Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‖ *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 [d] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, & such as breathe out cruelty.

a Psalm 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isaiah 28. 16. Rom. 10. 11.

b Psalm 27. 11. and 86. 11. & 119.

c Psalm 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. *thy bowels.*

† Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.*

d Prov. 3. 32. ‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.* † Heb. *bring forth.*

† Heb. *hatred of violence.*

a Psalm 7. 9.

b Psalm 1. 1.

† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy holiness.* ‖ Or, *take not away.* † Heb. *men of blood.* † Heb. *filled with.*

a Micah 7. 8. b Psalm 118. 6.

† Heb. *approached against me.* c Psalm 3. 6.

‖ Or, *The delight.*

† Heb. *of shouting.*

‖ Or, *my heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.* † Heb. *will gather me.*

d Psalm 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. † Heb. *a way of plainness.* † Heb. *those which observe me.*

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

e Psalm 31. 24. Isaiah 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

14 [e] Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: [a] lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

† Heb. *from me.*
a Psalm 143. 7.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‖ toward thy holy oracle.

‖ Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.*

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: [b] which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

b Psalm 12. 2. Jer. 9. 8.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

‖ Or, *his strength* † Heb. *strength of salvations.*

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

‖ Or, *rule.*

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A psalm of David.

† Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.*

GIve unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

† Heb. *the honour of his name.*

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness.

‖ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.*

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundreth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great waters.*

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

† Heb. *in power.* † Heb. *in majesty.*

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and [a] Sirion like a young unicorn.

a Deut. 3. 9.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

† Heb. *cutteth out.*

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

‖ Or, *to be in pain.* ‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth, &c.*

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people, the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

¶ A psalm *and* song, *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

5 For † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

† Heb. *there is but a moment in his anger.* † Heb. *in the evening* † Heb. *singing.*

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

† Heb. *settled strength for my mountain.*

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [a] shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

a Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

‖ That is, my tongue, or, my soul.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

¶ To the chief musician, a psalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

a Psalm 22. 5. Isaiah 49. 23.

2 Bowe down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

† Heb. *to me for a rock of strength*

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily

privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

b Luke 23. 46. 5 b Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproch among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

† Heb. *a vessel that perisheth.*

13 For I have heard the slander of many, fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

† Heb. *a hard thing.*

19 c O how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

c Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, in a ‖ strong city.

‖ Or, *fenced city.*

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

d Psalm 27. 14. 24 d Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSALM XXXII.

1 Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 Gods promises bring joy.

¶ ‖ *A psalm* of David, Maschil.

‖ Or, a Psalm *of David giving instruction.*

BLessed *is he whose* a transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

a Rom. 4. 7.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: b I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin Selah.

b Prov. 28. 13. Isaiah 65. 24. 1 John 1. 9.

6 For this shall every one that is godly, pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in ŷ floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

† Heb. *in a time of finding*

7 c Thou *art* my hiding-place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance Selah.

c Psalm 9. 9.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

† Heb. *I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.*

9 d Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

d Prov. 26. 3.

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous: and shout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSALM XXXIII.

1 God is to praised for his goodness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgment: a the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

a Psalm 119. 64. ‖ Or, *mercy.*

6 b By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.

b Gen. 1. 6, 7.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.

8 Let

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of ý world stand in aw of him.
9 For he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.
c Isaiah 19. 3. †Heb. *maketh of-strate.* 10 c The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
d Prov. 19. 21. Isaiah 46. 10. †Heb. *to generation and generation.* 11 d The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.
e Psalm 65. 4. & 144. 15. 12 e Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.
13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.
14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.
16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
17 An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.
f Job 36. 7. Psalm 33. 18. b Per. 3. 12. 18 f Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:
19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The priviledges of the righteous.

¶ *A psalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

‖ Or, *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21. 11.

I Will bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.
3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.
4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.
‖ Or, *they flowed* unto him. 5 They looked unto him, and ‖ were lightned and their faces were not ashamed.
6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.
8 O taste and see that the LORD *is* good: blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.
9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.
10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.
11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
a 1 Pet. 3. 10. 12 a What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.
14 Depart from evil, and do good: seek peace and pursue it.
b Job. 36. 7. Psalm 33. 18. 1 Per. 3. 12. 15 b The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, & his ears *are open* unto their cry.
16 The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil; to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.
17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth; and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
†Heb. *to the broken of heart* †Heb. *contrite of spirit* 18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.
19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.
‖ Or, *shall be guilty.* 21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.
22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongful dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

PLead *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.
3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.
a Psalm 40. 15. & 70. 3. 4 a Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.
b Job 21. 18. Psalm 1. 4. Isaiah 29. 5. Hosea. 13. 3. 5 b Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.
†Heb. *darkness and slipperiness,* †Heb. *which he knoweth not of.* 6 Let their way be † dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.
7 For without cause have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.
8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.
10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like

like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor and the needy, from him that ſpoileth him?

† Heb. *witneſſes of wrong*

11 † Falſe witneſſes did riſe up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

† Heb. *they asked me*

12 They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † ſpoiling of my ſoul.

† Heb. *depriving.*

13 But as for me, when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth: I ‖ humbled my ſoul with faſting, and my prayer returned into mine own boſom.

‖ Or, *afflicted*

† Heb. *walked* † Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to us.*

14 I † behaved my ſelf † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

† Heb. *halting*

15 But in mine † adverſity they rejoyced, and gathered themſelves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceaſed not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feaſts: they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, † my darling from the lions.

† Heb. *my only one.*

18 [a] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praiſe thee among † much people.

a Pſalm 40.9,10. & 111.1. † Heb. *ſtrong.*

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cauſe.

† Heb. *falſly.*

20 For they ſpeak not peace, but they deviſe deceitful matters againſt *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide againſt me, *and* ſaid, Aha, aha, our eye hath ſeen *it*.

22 *This* thou haſt ſeen, O LORD, keep not ſilence: O Lord, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thy ſelf, and awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cauſe, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteouſneſs, and let them not rejoyce over me.

† Heb. *Ah, ah, our ſoul.*

25 Let them not ſay in their hearts, † Ah, ſo would we have it: let them not ſay, We have ſwallowed him up.

26 Let them be aſhamed and brought to confuſion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with ſhame and diſhonour that magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

† Heb. *my righteouſneſs*

27 Let them ſhout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cauſe: yea, let them ſay continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant.

28 And my tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy righteouſneſs, *and* of thy praiſe all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous eſtate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of Gods mercy. 10 David prayeth for favour to Gods children.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David, the ſervant of the LORD.

THE tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

† Heb. *to find his iniquity to be hateful.*

2 For he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

‖ Or, *vanity.*

4 He deviſeth ‖ miſchief upon his bed, he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

b Pſal. 57.10. & 108. 4.

5 [b] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* unto the clouds.

† Heb. *the mountains of God.*

6 Thy righteouſneſs *is* like † the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

† Heb. *precious*

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

† Heb. *watered*

8 They ſhall be † abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe: and thou ſhalt make them drink of the river of thy pleaſures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

† Heb. *draw out at length*

10 O † continue thy loving kindneſs unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſs to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſwadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and wicked.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

a Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1.

FRET [a] not thy ſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

† Heb. *in truth, or ſtability.*

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good, *ſo* ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.

4 Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

† Heb. *roll thy way upon the Lord*

5 † [b] Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him; and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

b Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.

† Heb. *be ſilent to the LORD,*

7 † Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man

man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.
8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thy self in any wise to do evil.
9 For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.
10 For yet a little while and the wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.
c Mat. 5. 5. 11 c But the meek shall inherit the earth: and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
‖ Or, practiseth. 12 The wicked ‖ plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
d Psalm 2. 4. 13 d The LORD shall laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.
† Heb. *the upright of way.* 15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.
16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better then the riches of many wicked.
17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.
18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
† Heb. *the preciousness of lambs.* 20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs, they shall consume, into smoke shall they consume away.
21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, *and* giveth.
22 For *such as be* blessed of him, shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be cut off.
‖ Or, *established,* 23 The steps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.
24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.
25 I have been young and *now* am old: yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.
† Heb. *all the day.* 26 *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed *is* blessed.
27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.
28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forsaketh not his saints, they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgement.
31 The law of God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ steps shall slide.
‖ Or, goings. 32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.
33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.
34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when ỹ wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.
35 I have seen the wicked in great power, & spreading himself like ‖ a green bay-tree.
‖ Or, a green tree that groweth in his own soil. 36 Yet he passed away, & lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.
38 But the transgressours shall be destroyed together, the end of the wicked shall be cut off.
39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.
40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them because they trust in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A psalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.
3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither *is there any* † rest in my bones, because of my sin.
† Heb. *peace, or, health.* 4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head as an heavy burden; they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishness.
† Heb. *wyed.* 6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loyns are filled with a loathsom *disease*: & *there is* no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of ỹ disquietness of my heart.
9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee: and my groning is not hid from thee:
10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.
† Heb. *is not with me.* 11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my † sore: and ‖ my kinsmen stand afar off.
† Heb. *stroke.* ‖ Or, *my neighbours.* 12 They also that seek after my life, lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.
13 But I, as a deaf *man* heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and

and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.* ‖ Or, *answer.*

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie *themselves* against me.

† Heb. *for halting.*

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

† Heb. *being living, are strong.*

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evil for good, are mine adversaries: because I follow *the thing that* good *is.*

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

† Heb. *for my help.*

22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 Davids care of his thoughts. 4 The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgements, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to [a] Jeduthun, a psalm of David.

a 1 Chr. 25. 1.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

† Heb. *a bridle, or muzzle for my mouth.*

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

† Heb. *troubled.*

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*: *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am.*

‖ Or, *what time I have here.*

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether [b] vanity. Selah.

† Heb. *settled.* b Psalm 62. 9. & 144. 4.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

† Heb. *an image.*

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the reproch of the foolish.

† Heb. *consume.* † Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.* c Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psalm 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it.*

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: [c] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were.*

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

† Heb. *in waiting I waited.* † Heb. *a pit of noise.*

† I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more then can be numbred.

a Psalm 51. 16. Isaiah 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hosea 6. 6. Matt. 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5. † Heb. *digged.* † Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*

6 [a] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more then the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.

† Heb. *forsaketh.*

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

b Psalm 35. 4. & 70. 3.

14 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery. 10 He fleeth to God for succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

BLessed *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

9 [a] Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and amen.

‖ Or, *the weak, or, sick.* † Heb. *in the day of evil.* ‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.* † Heb. *turn.* † Heb. *evil to me.* † Heb. *a thing of Belial.* [a] John 13. 18. † Heb. *the man of my peace.* † Heb. *magnified.*

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeal to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 [a] My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

‖ Or, *a psalm giving instruction, of the sons, &c.* † Heb. *brayeth.* [a] Psalm 30. 5.

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul, and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from ‖ the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving kindness in the day-time, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproch me: while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

† Heb. *bowed down.* ‖ Or, *give thanks.* ‖ Or, *his presence is salvation.* ‖ Or, *the little hill.* ‖ Or, *killing.*

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

5 [a] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

‖ Or, *unmerciful.* † Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.* † Heb. *the gladness of my joy.* [a] Psalm 42. 5, 11.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 The church in memory of former favours, 7 complaineth of her present evils. 17 Professing her integrity, 24 she fervently prayeth for succour.

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by

by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, & the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies, through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

† Heb. as sheep of meat.

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

† Heb. without riches.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

a Psalm 79. 4.

13 [a] Thou makest us a reproch to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

b Jer. 24. 9.

14 [b] Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way.

‖ Or, gone.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

c Rom. 8. 36.

22 [c] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD: arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Heb. a help for us.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom. 10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A song of loves.

‖ Or, of instruction.

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

† Heb. boileth, or bubbleth up.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

† Heb. prosper thou, ride thou.

4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness, *and* righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

a Heb. 1. 8.

6 [a] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

† Heb. thy face.

13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoycing *shall* they *be* brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

‖Or, of.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

GOd *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

† Heb. the heart of the seas.

3 *Though* the waters thereof rore, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

† Heb. when the morning appeareth.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, ŷ earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

† Heb. an high place for us.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in ŷ earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth, he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

1 The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

‖Or, of.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

O Clap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most High *is* terrible; *he is* a great king over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, ŷ excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

‖Or, every one that hath understanding. ‖ Or, the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth, sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the church.

‖Or, of.

¶ A song, *and* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great king.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east-wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towres thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

† Heb. set your heart to her bulwarks. ‖ Or, raise up.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖Or, d.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

a Psalm 78. 2. Mat. 13. 35.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish,

and

and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

† Heb. delight in their mouth.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

‖ Or, strength ‖ Or, the grave, being an habitation to every one of them.

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of ‖ the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

† Heb. from the hand of the grave ‖ Or, hell.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 [b] For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

b Job 27. 1.

18 Though † whiles he lived, he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

† Heb. in his life.

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

† Heb. The soul shall go.

20 Man *that is* in honour and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the church. 5 His order to gather saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forrest *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. with me.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, [a] for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

a Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psalm 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [b] Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

b Rom. 2. 21, 22.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

† Heb. thy portion was with adulterers.

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

† Heb. Thou sendest.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slandereſt thine own mothers son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

† Heb. that disposeth his way.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession. 6 He prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity. 18 He prayeth for the church.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: [b] that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

b Rom. 3. 4.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

† Heb. warm me. Levit. 14. 6. Num. 19. 18.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 [c] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean:

clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

‖ Or, *a constant spirit.*

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressours thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

† Heb. *bloods.*

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

‖ Or, *that I should give it.*

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

d Isaiah 57. 15. and 66. 2.

17 d The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering and whole-burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

† Heb.

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, a when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

a 1 Sam. 22. 9.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp rasour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more then good: *and* lying rather then to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, *and the deceitful tongue.*

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. *beat thee down.*

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his ‖ wickedness.

‖ Heb. *substance.*

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience. 6 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

THE a fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: b *there is* none that doeth good.

a Psalm 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.

b Rom. 3. 10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

† Heb. *who will give salvations, &c.*

PSAL. LIV.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, a when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

a 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressours seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

† Heb. *those that observe me.*

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

Give

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrous of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, & horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. covered me.

6 And I said, O ẏ I had wings like a dove; *for then* would I flie away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproched me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

† Heb. a man according to my rank.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

† Heb. who sweet-ned counsel.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

‖ Or, the grave.

15 Let death seise upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

‖ Or, with whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God. † Heb. he hath profaned. a Psalm 37. 5. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battel *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother then butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer then oyl, yet *were* they drawn swords.

‖ Or, gift. † Heb. men of bloods and deceit. † Heb. shall not half their days.

22 a Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloody and deceitful men † shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the a Philistines took him in Gath.

‖ Or, a golden psalm of David. a 1 Sam. 21. 11.

BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

† Heb. mine observers.

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He encourageth himself to praise God.

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, a when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‖ Or, destroy not. a 1 Sam. 24. 1.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

‖ Or, he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.

3 He shall send from heaven and save me ‖ *from* the reproch of him that would swallow me up; Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

b Psalm 7. 16. & 9. 15.

6 [b] They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

c Psalm 108. 1, &c. ‖ Or, prepared.

7 [c] My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up my glory, awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O LORD, among ỹ people: I will sing unto thee among ỹ nations.

d Psalm 36. 5. & 108. 4.

10 [d] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgments, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.

‖ Or, destroy not, a golden psalm of David.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedness, you weigh ỹ violence of your hands in ỹ earth.

† Heb. from the belly.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb, they go astray, † assoon as they be born, speaking lies.

† Heb. according to the likeness. ‖ Or, asp.

4 Their poyson *is* † like the poyson of a serpent; *they are* like the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ear:

‖ Or, be the charmer never so cunning.

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

† Heb. as living as wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

† Heb. fruit of the, &c.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 He praiseth God.

‖ Destroy not, a golden psalm of David. a 1 Sam. 19. 11. † Heb. set me on high.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David: [a] when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul; the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

† Heb. to meet me.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressours. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, & go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips; for [b] who (*say they*) doth hear?

b Psalm 10. 11. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

† Heb. my high place.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

† Heb. mine observers.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

† Heb. to eat. ‖ Or, if they be not satisfied then they will stay all night.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgement, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushan eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

‖ Or, a golden psalm. a 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chr. 18. 3.

O God, [b] thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thy self to us again.

b Psalm 44. 9. † Heb. broken.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou

4 Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

c Pſalm 108. 6, &c.

5 c That thy beloved may be delivered; ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my waſhpot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia, ‖ triumph thou becauſe of me.

‖ Or, *triumph then over me.* (by an irony) † Heb. *city of ſtrength*

9 Who will bring me *into* the † ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

d Pſalm 44. 9. & 108. 11.

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* d hadſt caſt us off? and *thou* O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

† Heb. *ſalvation.*

12 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetual ſervice unto him, becauſe of his promiſes.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Neginah, *A pſalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher then I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* a ſtrong towre from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

‖ Or, *make my refuge.*

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt add days to the days of the king.*

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

† Heb. *as generation and generation.*

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preſerve him.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David profeſſing his confidence in God, diſcourageth his enemies. 5 In the ſame confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No truſt is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

¶ To the chief muſician, to Jeduthun, A pſalm of David.

‖ Or, *only.* † Heb. *is ſilent.*

‖ TRuly my ſoul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

† Heb. *high place.*

2 He onely *is* my rock & my ſalvation: *he is* my † defence; I ſhall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They onely conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.

† Heb. *in their inward part.*

5 My ſoul, wait thou onely upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He onely *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

‖ Or, *alike.* ‖ Or, *ſtrength.* a Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jerem. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Epheſ. 6. 8. Coloſſ. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Revel. 22. 12.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* then vanity.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath ſpoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* mercy: for a thou rendreſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 Davids thirſt for God. 4 His manner of bleſſing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies deſtruction, and his own ſafety.

¶ A pſalm of David, when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

OGod, thou *art* my God, early will I ſeek thee: my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirſty land, † where no water is:

† Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.*

2 To ſee thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 Becauſe thy loving kindneſs *is* better then life: my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied as *with* † marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhall praiſe *thee* with joyful lips:

† Heb. *fatneſs*

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help; therefore in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul to deſtroy *it*, ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth.

† Heb. *they ſhall make him run out like water by the hands of the ſword.*

10 † They ſhall fall by the ſword, they ſhall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king ſhall rejoyce in God, every one that ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies, ſhall be ſtopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promiſeth himſelf to ſee ſuch an evident deſtruction of his enemies, as the righteous ſhall rejoyce at it.

¶ To

¶ To the chief muſician, Apſalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preſerve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked; from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a ſword, *and* bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may ſhoot in ſecret at the perfect: ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themſelves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying ſnares privily, they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

6 They ſearch out iniquities, ‖ they accompliſh † a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

7 But God ſhall ſhoot at them *with* an arrow, ſuddenly † ſhall they be wounded.

8 So they ſhall make their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: all that ſee them, ſhall flee away.

9 And all men ſhall fear, and ſhall declare the work of God; for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.

10 The righteous ſhall be glad in the LORD, and ſhall truſt in him; and all the upright in heart ſhall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 David praiſeth God for his grace. 4 The bleſſedneſs of Gods choſen by reaſon of benefits.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm *and* ſong of David.

PRaiſe † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, unto thee ſhall all fleſh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt purge them away.

4 Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou chooſeſt and cauſeſt to approch *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſs, wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea.

6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; *being* girded with power.

7 Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.

9 Thou viſiteſt the earth and ‖ watereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof: † thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowres, thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

11 Thou crowneſt † the year with thy goodneſs, and thy paths drop fatneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills † rejoyce on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praiſe God, 5 to obſerve his great works, 8 to bleſs him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himſelf religious ſervice to God. 16 He declareth Gods ſpecial goodneſs to himſelf.

¶ To the chief muſician, A ſong *or* pſalm.

MAke a joyful noiſe unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works? through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

4 All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and ſhall ſing unto thee, they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come and ſee the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the ſea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themſelves. Selah.

8 O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our ſoul in life, and ſuffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, haſt proved us: thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried.

11 Thou broughteſt us into the net, thou laidſt affliction upon our loyns.

12 Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and through water: but thou brougheſt us out into a † wealthy *place*.

13 I will go into thy houſe with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath ſpoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-ſacrifices of † fatlings, with the incenſe of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come *and* hear all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

[a] Pſalm 11. 2.

‖ Or, ſpeech. † Heb. to hide ſnares. ‖ Or, we are conſumed by that which they have throughly ſearched. † Heb. a ſearch ſearched † Heb. their wound ſhall be.

† Heb. is ſilent.

† Heb. words or matters of iniquities.

‖ Or, to ſing. ‖ Or, after thou haaſt made it to deſire rain.

‖ Or, thou cauſeſt rain to deſcend into the furrows thereof. † Heb. thou diſſolveſt it. † Heb. the year of thy goodneſs. † Heb. are girded with joy.

† Heb. all the earth.

‖ Or, yield feigned obedience. † Heb. lie.

† Heb. putteth.

† Heb. mine.

† Heb. opened.

† Heb. marrow

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the LORD will not hear *me.*

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increaſe of Gods bleſſings.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A pſalm *or* ſong.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bleſs us: *and* cauſe his face to ſhine † upon us. Selah. † Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy ſaving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

4 O Let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for thou ſhalt judge ẏ people righteouſly, and † govern ẏ nations upon earth. Selah. † Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

6 *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God ſhall bleſs us.

7 God ſhall bleſs us, and all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm *or* ſong of David.

LEt [a] God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him, flee † before him. a Num. 10. 35. † Heb. *from his face.*

2 As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh at the preſence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce. † Heb. *rejoyce with gladneſs.*

4 Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

5 A father of the fatherleſs, and a judge of ẏ widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 God ſetteth the ſolitary † in families: he bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains, but ẏ rebellious dwell in a dry *land.* † Heb. *in a houſe.*

7 O God, when thou wenteſt forth before thy people; when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs. Selah.

8 The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo dropped at the preſence of God: *even* Sinai it ſelf *was moved* at the preſence of God, the God of Iſrael.

9 Thou, O God, didſt † ſend a plentiful rain, whereby thou didſt † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary. † Heb. *ſhake out.* † Heb. *make it.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, haſt prepared of thy goodneſs for the poor.

11 The LORD gave the word, great *was* the † company of thoſe that publiſhed *it.* † Heb. *army.*

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and ſhe that tarried at home, divided the ſpoil. † Heb. *did flee, did flee.*

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty ſcattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon. ‖ Or, *for her, ſhe was.*

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan, an high hill *as* the hill of Baſhan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God deſireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, ‖ *even* thouſands of angels: the LORD *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place.* ‖ Or, even *many thouſands.*

18 [b] Thou haſt aſcended on high, thou haſt led captivity captive: thou haſt received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious alſo, ẏ the LORD God might dwell *among them.* b Eph. 4. 8. † Heb. *in the man.*

19 Bleſſed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of ſalvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the iſſues from death.

21 But God ſhall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch a one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes.

22 The Lord ſaid, I will bring again from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the ſea:

23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame. ‖ Or, *red.*

24 They have ſeen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary.

25 The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; amongſt *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.

26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from the fountain of Iſrael. ‖ Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Iſrael.*

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their counſel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali. ‖ Or, with *their company.*

28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of ſpear-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ‖ ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war. ‖ Or, *the beaſt of the reeds.* ‖ Or, *he ſcatteredh.*

31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O ſing praiſes *unto* the LORD, Selah:

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth †send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

† Heb. *giv.*

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, *heavens*

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to destruction. 30 He praiseth God with thanksgiving.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, *A psalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

† Heb. *the mire of depth.* † Heb. *depth of waters.*

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause, are mo then the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

† Heb. *guiltinesse.*

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproch: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, & an aliant unto my mothers children.

9 [a] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; [b] and the reproches of them that reproched thee, are fallen upon me.

a John 2. 17. b Rom. 15. 3.

10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproch.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me; and *I was* the song of the † drunkards.

† Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.*

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O Lord, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O Lord, for thy loving kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

† Heb. *make haste to hear me.*

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproch, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproch hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

† Heb. *to lament with me.*

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, [c] and in my thirst they gave me vineger to drink.

c Matth. 27. 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

22 [d] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

d Rom. 11. 9.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they see not; and make their loyns continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

† Heb. *their palace.* † Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

† Heb. *thy wounded*

27 Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity*

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor, and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the Lord better then an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The ‖ humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

‖ Or, *meek.*

33 For the Lord heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, [a] O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O Lord.

a Psalm 40. 13, &c. † Heb. *to my help.*

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

b Psalm 35. 4. & 71. 13.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let

4 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: & let ſuch as love thy ſalvation ſay continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haſte unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himſelf, and againſt the enemies of his ſoul. 14 He promiſeth conſtancy. 17 He prayeth for perſeverance. 19 He praiſeth God, and promiſeth to do it cheerfully.

c Pſalm 31. 1. IN c thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be put to confuſion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: incline thine ear unto me, and ſave me.

† Heb. *be thou to me for a rock of habitation.* 3 † Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given commandment to ſave me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O LORD God: *thou art* my truſt from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praiſe *ſhall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my ſtrong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praiſe, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Caſt me not off in the time of old age, forſake me not when my ſtrength faileth.

† Heb. *watch or obſerve.* 10 For mine enemies ſpeak againſt me: and they that † lay wait for my ſoul, take counſel together,

11 Saying, God hath forſaken him: perſecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haſte for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* conſumed, that are adverſaries to my ſoul: let them be covered *with* reproch and diſhonour, that ſeek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praiſe thee more and more.

15 My mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy righteouſneſs, *and* thy ſalvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in in the ſtrength of ŷ Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteouſneſs, *even* of thine onely.

17 O God, thou haſt taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

† Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.* † Heb. *thine arm.* 18 Now alſo † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forſake me not: until I have ſhewed † thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, ſhalt quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

† Heb. *with the inſtruments of pſaltery.* 22 I will alſo praiſe thee † with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhall greatly rejoyce when I ſing unto thee: and my ſoul which thou haſt redeemed.

24 My tongue alſo ſhall talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame, that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, ſheweth the goodneſs and glory of his in type, and in truth of Chriſts kingdom. 18 He bleſſeth God.

¶ *A pſalm* ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, of. GIve ŷ king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the kings ſon.

2 He ſhall judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteouſneſs.

4 He ſhall judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſour.

5 They ſhall fear thee as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He ſhall come down like rain upon the mowen graſs: as ſhowers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh: and abundance of peace † ſo long as the moon endureth.

† Heb. *till there be no moon.*

8 He ſhall have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bowe before him: and his enemies ſhall lick the duſt.

10 The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings ſhall fall down before him: all nations ſhall ſerve him.

12 For he ſhall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhall redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence: and precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight.

‖ Heb. *one ſhall give.* 15 And he ſhall live, and to him † ſhall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer alſo ſhall

shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

† Heb. *shall be*

17 His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

† Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his fathers name for ever.*

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who onely doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 The prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked; 13 the wound given thereby, diffidence; 15 the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.

¶ ‖ A psalm of Asaph.

‖ Or. *A psalm for Asaph.*

‖ TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

‖ Or, *Yet.* † Heb. *clean of heart.*

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipt.

3 [a] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

a Job 21. 7. Psalm. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

† Heb. *fat.*

5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

† Heb. *with.*

7 Their eyes † stand out with fatness: † they have more then heart could wish.

† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

† Heb. *my chastisement was.*

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*

16 When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me.

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrours.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O LORD, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

† Heb. *I knew not.* † Heb. *with thee.*

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

† Heb. *rock.*

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL LXXIV.

1 The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary. 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, *A psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

‖ Or, *tribe.*

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down *her* carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

† Heb. *they have sent thy sanctuary unto the fire.* † Heb. *brake.*

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproch? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For

12 For God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

a Exod. 14. 21. † Heb. *break.* ‖ Or, *whales.*

13 [a] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

b Exod. 17. 5. Num. 20. 11. c Josh. 3. 13. † Heb. *rivers of strength* † Heb. *made them.*

15 [b] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [c] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reprocheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

† Heb. *ascendeth.*

PSAL. LXXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God. 2 He promiseth to judge uprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, A psalm *or* song ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *Destroy not.* ‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

‖ Or, *when I shall take a set time.*

2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up ŷ pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from ŷ west, nor from the † south.

† Heb. *desert.*

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods majesty in the church. 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, & the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent then the mountains of prey.

5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely ŷ wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

† Heb. *to fear.*

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

† Heb. *my hand*

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.

† Heb. *the clouds were poured forth with water.*

17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.

a Exod. 14. 19.

20 [a] Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1. An exhortation both to learn and to preach the Law of God. 9 The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖ Or, A psalm for Asaph to give instruction.

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

a Psalm 49. 4. Matt. 13. 35.

2 [a] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD; and his strength and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, [b] that they should make them known to their children.

b Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7.

6 That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

† Heb. *that prepared not their heart.*

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed, *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

† Heb. *throwing forth.*

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.

13 [c] He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

c Exod. 14. 21.

14 [d] In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

d Exod. 13. 21, and 14. 24.

15 [e] He clave the rocks in ẏ wilderness, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

e Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Psalm 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

16 He brought streams also out of ẏ rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

19 [f] Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

f Num. 11. 4. † Heb. *order.*

20 [g] Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

g Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened ẏ doors of heaven,

24 [h] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

h Exod. 16. 14. John 6. 31.

25 ‖ Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.

‖ Or, every one did eat the bread of the mighty. † Heb. to go.

26 He caused an east-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind.

† Heb. *fowl of wing.*

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but [i] while their meat *was* yet in their mouthes,

i Num. 11. 33.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of Israel.

† Heb. *made to bow.* ‖ Or, young men.

32 For all this they sinned still: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God;

35 And they remembred that God *was* their

their rock, and ỹ high God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheleſs, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant.
38 But he *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not ſtir up all his wrath.
39 For he remembred that they *were but* fleſh; a wind that paſſeth away and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they‖ provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert?
41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Iſrael.
42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.
43 How he had † wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in ỹ field of Zoan:
44 [k] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.
45 [l] He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [m] frogs, which deſtroyed them.
46 [n] He gave alſo their increaſe unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locuſt.
47 [o] He † deſtroyed their vines with hail, and their ſycomore-trees with‖ froſt.
48 † He gave up their cattel alſo to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.
49 He caſt upon them the fierceneſs of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them.*
50 † He made a way to his anger, he ſpared not their ſoul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the peſtilence.
51 [p] And ſmote all the firſt-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* ſtrength in the tabernacles of Ham:
52 But made his own people to go forth like ſheep, and guided them in the wilderneſs like a flock.
53 And he led them on ſafely, ſo that they feared not: but the ſea [q] † overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his ſanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchaſed.
55 He caſt out the heathen alſo before them, and [r] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Iſrael to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the moſt high God, & kept not his teſtimonies:
57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aſide like a deceitful bow.
58 [ſ] For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealouſie with their graven images.
59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Iſrael:
60 [t] So that he forſook the tabernacle of Shiloh, ỹ tent *which* he placed among men;
61 And delivered his ſtrength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.
62 He gave his people over alſo unto the ſword: & was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire conſumed their young men: & their maidens were not † given to marriage.
64 Their prieſts fell by the ſword: and their widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the LORD awaked as one out of ſleep, *and* like a mighty man that ſhouteth by reaſon of wine.
66 And he ſmote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproch.
67 Moreover, he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph, and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim.
68 But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.
69 And he built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † eſtabliſhed for ever.
70 [u] He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheepfolds:
71 † From following the ews great with young, he brought him [x] to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the ſkilfulneſs of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem. 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiſeth thankfulneſs.

¶ A pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

O God, ỹ heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.
2 The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*
4 [a] We are become a reproch to our neighbours: a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.
5 [b] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſie burn like fire?
6 [c] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms ỹ have not called upon thy name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling-place.
8 [d] O remember not againſt us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.
9 Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge

‖ Or, *rebel againſt him.*
‖ Or, *from affliction.*
† Heb. *ſet.*
k Exod. 7. 20.
l Exod. 8. 24.
m Exod. 8. 6.
n Exod. 10. 13.
o Exod. 9. 22.
† Heb. *killed.*
‖ Or, *great hailſtones,*
† Heb. *he ſhut up.*
‖ Or, *lightnings.*
† Heb. *he weighed a path.*
‖ Or, *their beaſts to the murrain,* Exod. 9. 1.
p Exod. 12. 29.
q Exod. 14. 27. and 15. 10.
† Heb. *covered.*
r Joſh. 13. 7.
ſ Deut. 32. 21.
† Heb. *graſſed.*
t 1 Sam. 4. 11.
† Heb. *founded.*
u 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8.
† Heb. *from after.*
x 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 11. 2.
‖ Or, *for Aſaph.* 34. 17.
a Pſalm 44. 14.
b Pſalm 89. 46.
c Jer. 10. 25.
d Iſaiah 64. 9.
‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*

purge away our ſins for thy names ſake.

10 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

† Heb. *vengeance.*

11 Let the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee, according to the greatneſs of † thy power: † preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die.

† Heb. *thine arm.* † Heb. *reſerve the children of death.*

12 And render unto our neighbours ſevenfold into their boſom, their reproch wherewith they have reproched thee, O LORD.

13 So we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSAL. LXXX.

1 The pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the church. 8 Gods former favours are turned into judgments. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shoſhannim, Eduth, A pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

GIve ear, O Shepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph like a flock, thou that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, ſhine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manaſſeh, ſtir up thy ſtrength, and † come *and* ſave us.

† Heb. *come for ſalvation to us.*

3 Turn us again, O God: and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long † wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

† Heb. *wilt thou ſmoke.*

5 Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears: and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine, & we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought a vine out of Egypt: thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

† Heb *the cedars of God.*

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of ẏ field doth devour it

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they periſh at ẏ rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thy ſelf.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, & we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a ſolemn praiſing of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reaſon of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their diſobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, *A pſalm* ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

SIng aloud unto God our ſtrength: make a joyful noiſe unto ẏ God of Jacob.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up ẏ trumpet in the new-moon, in ẏ time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt-day.

4 For this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not.

‖ Or, *againſt.*

6 I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

† Heb. *paſſed away.*

7 Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee; I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I [a] proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

a Exod. 17. 6. ‖ Or, *Briſe.*

8 Hear, O my people, and I will teſtifie unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There ſhall no ſtrange god be in thee: neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Iſrael would none of me.

12 [b] So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts luſt: *and* they walked in their own counſels.

b Acts 14. 16. ‖ Or, *to the hardneſs of their hearts, or, imagination.*

13 O that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways!

14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.

15 The haters of the LORD ſhould have ‖ † ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever.

‖ Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* † Heb. *lied*

16 He ſhould have fed them alſo † with the fineſt of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

† Heb. *with the fat of wheat.*

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.

¶ A pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

God

GOd ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and
a Deut. 1. 17. † Heb. *Judge.* a accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.
3 † Defend the poor and fatherleſs: do juſtice to the afflicted and needy.
b Prov. 24. 11. 4 b Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.
5 They know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs: all
† Heb. *moved.* the foundations of the earth are † out of courſe.
c John 10. 34. 6 c I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the moſt High.
7 But ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.
8 Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conſpiracies. 9 A prayer againſt them that oppreſs the church.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.* ¶ A ſong *or* pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.
KEep not thou ſilence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.
2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.
3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted againſt thy hidden ones.
4 They have ſaid, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.
† Heb. *heart.* 5 For they have conſulted together with one † conſent: they are confederate againſt thee.
6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philiſtines with the inhabitants of Tyre.
† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.* 8 Aſſur alſo is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.
9 Do unto them as *unto* the [a] Midianites: as *to* [b] Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:
10 *Which* periſhed at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like [c] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [d] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
12 Who ſaid, Let us take to our ſelves the houſes of God in poſſeſſion.
13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the ſtubble before the wind.
14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame ſetteth the mountains on fire;
15 So perſecute them with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm.
16 Fill their faces with ſhame: that they may ſeek thy name, O LORD.
17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to ſhame, and periſh:
18 That *men* may know, that thou whoſe name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the moſt High over all the earth.

[a] Judg. 7. 22. [b] Judg. 4. 15, 24. [c] Judg. 7. 25. [d] Judg. 8. 21.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 The prophet longing for the communion of the ſanctuary, 4 ſheweth how bleſſed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be reſtored unto it.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah. ‖ Or, *of.*
HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hoſts!
2 My ſoul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my fleſh crieth out for the living God.
3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for her ſelf, where ſhe may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hoſts, my king, and my God.
4 Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill praiſing thee. Selah.
5 Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee: in whoſe heart *are* the ways *of them.*
6 *Who* paſſing through the valley ‖ of Baca, make it a well: the rain alſo † filleth the pools.
7 They go ‖ from ſtrength to ſtrength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.
8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
9 Behold, O God our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.
10 For a day in thy courts *is* better then a thouſand: † I had rather be a doorkeeper in the houſe of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.
11 For the LORD God *is* a ſun and ſhield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [a] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
12 O LORD of hoſts, [b] bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

‖ Or, *of miller y-ſtreet, make him a well, &c.* † Heb. *covereth.* ‖ Or, *from company to company.* † Heb. *I would chooſe rather to ſit at the threſhold.* [a] Pſalm 34. 9, 10. [b] Pſalm 2. 12.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The pſalmiſt out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He reſolveth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodneſs.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah. ‖ Or, *of.*
LORD, thou haſt been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou haſt brought back the captivity of Jacob.
2 [a] Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.
3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou haſt turned *thy ſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.
4 Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger toward us to ceaſe.
5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?
7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.

‖ Or, *well pleaſed.* [a] Pſalm 32. 1. ‖ Or, *thou haſt turned thine anger from waxing hot.*

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteousness & peace have kissed *each other*.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, 5 by the goodness and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodness.

¶ ‖ A prayer of David.

‖ Or, *a prayer, being a psalm of David.*

BOwe down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, For I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, save thy servant ẏ trusteth in thee.

‖ Or, *one whom thou favourest*

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

‖ Or. *all the day.*

4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

a Joel 2. 13.

5 [a] For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord, [b] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

b Deut. 3. 24.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord: and shall glorifie thy name.

10 For thou *art* great and doest wondrous things: [c] thou *art* God alone.

c Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isaiah 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6.

11 [d] Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

d Psalm 25. 3. & 119. 33.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ‖ hell.

‖ Or, *grave.*

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent *men* have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

† Heb. *terrible.*

15 [e] But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

e Deut. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Psalm 103. 8. & 139. 4. and 145. 8.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4 The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.

¶ A psalm *or* song ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

HIs foundation *is* in ẏ holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me; behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my springs *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A song *or* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, *ẏ.*

‖ Or, *A psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.*

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

‖ Or, *by thy hand.*

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in ẏ grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and

and in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I ſuffer thy terrours, I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrours have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water, they compaſſed me about together.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

18 Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderful power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God.

¶ ‖ Maſchil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, *A pſalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtruction.*

I Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my choſen, I have [a] ſworn unto David my ſervant.

[a] 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.

4 Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, & build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

5 And the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs round about thee?

9 Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

10 Thou haſt broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlain; thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies † with thy ſtrong arm.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

† Heb. *with the arm of thy ſtrength*

11 [b] The heavens *are* thine, the earth alſo *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulneſs thereof, thou haſt founded them.

[b] Gen. 1. 1. Pſalm 24. 1. & 50. 12.

12 The north and the ſouth thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall rejoyce in thy name.

13 Thou haſt † a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

† Heb. *an arm with might.*

14 Juſtice and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth ſhall go before thy face.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhment.*

15 Bleſſed *is* the people that know the [c] joyful ſound: they ſhall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

[c] Num. 10. 6.

16 In thy name ſhall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteouſneſs ſhall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their ſtrength: and in thy favour our horn ſhall be exalted.

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy one of Iſrael *is* our king.

‖ Or, *our ſhield is of the* LORD, *and our king is of the holy one of Iſrael.*

19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to the holy One, and ſaidſt, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* choſen out of the people.

20 [d] I have found David my ſervant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 12.

21 With whom my hand ſhall be eſtabliſhed: mine arm alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.

22 The enemy ſhall not exact upon him: nor the ſon of wickedneſs afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulneſs and my mercy *ſhall be* with him: and in my name ſhall his horn be exalted.

25 I will ſet his hand alſo in the ſea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He ſhall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my ſalvation.

27 Alſo I will make him *my* firſt-born, higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant ſhall ſtand faſt with him.

29 His ſeed alſo will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forſake my law, and walk not in my judgments:

31 If they † break my ſtatutes, and keep not my commandments:

† Heb. *profane my ſtatutes.*

32 Then will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with ŷ rod, and their iniquity with ſtripes.

33 Nevertheleſs, my loving kindneſs † will I not utterly take from him, nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs † to fail.

† Heb. *I will not make void from him.*

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I ſworn by my holineſs, † that I will not lie unto David.

† Heb. *to lie.*

36 [e] His ſeed ſhall endure for ever, and his throne as the ſun before me.

† Heb. *if I lie.*

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.

37 It ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witneſs in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou haſt caſt off and abhorred, thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant: thou haſt profaned his crown, *by caſting it* to the ground.

40 Thou haſt broken down all his hedges, thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruine.

41 All that paſs by the way ſpoil him: he is a reproch to his neighbours.

42 Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries: thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoyce.

43 Thou haſt alſo turned the edge of his ſword, and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battel.

† Heb. *brightneſs.*

44 Thou haſt made his † glory to ceaſe, and

and cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou [f] swarest unto David in thy truth?
50 Remember, Lord, the reproch of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproch of* all the mighty people;
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproched, O LORD; wherewith they have reproched the footsteps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 15.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of humane fragility, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.

¶ ‖ A prayer of Moses the man of God.
LORD, thou hast been our dwelling-place† in all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Return ye children of men.
4 [a] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*
10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we flie away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.
12 So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.
13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.
17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us, and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

2 Sam. 14. ‖ Or, a prayer being a psalm of Moses. † Heb. in generation and generation.

[a] 2 Pet. 3. 8. ‖ Or, when he hath passed them.

‖ Or, is changed.

† Heb. turned away. ‖ Or, as a meditation. † Heb. as for the days of our years in them are seventy years.

† Heb. cause to come.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friend, with the effects of them all.

HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress: my God, in him will I trust.
3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noysom pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:
6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation:
10 There shall no evil befal thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 [a] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

† Heb. judge.

[a] Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.

‖ Or, asp.

† Heb. length of days.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

¶ A

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:

2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night;

† Heb. in the nights.

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; ‖ upon the harp with † a solemn sound.

‖ Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp. † Heb. Higgaion.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of the hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grass, & when all ỹ workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.

11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

a Hos. 14. 5.

12 [a] The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, and † flourishing:

† Heb. green.

15 To shew that ỹ LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, & *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty, the LORD is clothed with strength *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

† Heb. from then.

2 Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier then the noise of many waters, *yea, then* the mighty waves of the sea.

† Heb. in length of days.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. 8 He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

† Heb. God of revenges.

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

† Heb. shine forth.

2 Lift up thy self, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 [a] Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

a Psalm 10. 11, 13.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

9 [b] He that planted ỹ ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

b Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

11 [c] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

c 1 Cor. 3. 20.

12 Blessed *is* ỹ man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgement shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

† Heb. shall be after it

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

‖ Or, quickly.

18 When I said, my foot slippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness; 6 and for his goodness; 8 and not to tempt him.

O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

† Heb. prevent his face.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great

great King above all gods.

† Heb. *in whoſe.* ‖ Or, *the heights of the hills* are *his.* † Heb. *whoſe the ſea* is.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.

5 † The ſea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worſhip and bowe down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand: [a] to day if ye will hear his voice,

a Heb. 3. 7. & 4. 7. b Exod. 17. 2, 7. Num. 14. 22, &c. † Heb. *contention.*

8 Harden not your heart, [b] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

10 Fourty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

† Heb. *if they enter into my reſt.*

11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, † that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 4 for his greatneſs, 8 for his kingdom, 11 for his general judgment.

a 1 Chr. 16. 23.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bleſs his name: ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praiſed: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him: ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

† Heb. *of his name.*

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

‖ Or, *in the glorious ſanctuary.* b Pſalm 93. 1. & 97. 1.

9 O worſhip the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holineſs: fear before him all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* [b] the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved; he ſhall judge the people righteouſly.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the ſea rore, and the fulneſs thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he ſhall judge the world with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majeſty of Gods kingdom. 7 The church rejoyceth at Gods judgments upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godlineſs and gladneſs.

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of iſles be glad *thereof.*

† Heb. *many or great iſles.*

2 Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: [a] righteouſneſs and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

a Pſalm 89. 14. ‖ Or, *eſtabliſhment.*

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth ſaw and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteouſneſs: and all the people ſee his glory.

7 [b] Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: [c] worſhip him all *ye* gods.

b Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. c Heb. 1. 6.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced; becauſe of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [d] hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

d Pſalm 34. 14. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.

11 Light *is* ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holineſs.

‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praiſe God.

¶ A pſalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 [a] The LORD hath made known his ſalvation: his righteouſneſs hath he ‖ openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

a Iſaiah 52. 10. ‖ Or, *revealed.*

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward ẏ houſe of Iſrael: all ẏ ends of ẏ earth have ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoyce, and ſing praiſe.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets & ſound of corner make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the king.

7 Let the ſea rore, and the fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before ẏ LORD; [b] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

b Pſalm 96. 13.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet ſetting forth the Kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worſhip God at his holy hill.

THE LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he ſitteth *between* the cherubims,

† Heb. staggeer. rubims, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 The kings strength also loveth judgement, thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool: *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

‖ Or, it is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.

¶ A psalm of ‖ praise.

‖ Or, thanksgiving.

MAke a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

† Heb. all the earth.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we our selves; *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

‖ Or, and his we are.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlasting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A psalm of David.

I Will sing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

† Heb. thing of Belial.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside, *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *person*.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

‖ Or, perfect in the way. † Heb. shall not be established.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth † lies, shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

‖ Or, for.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in ỹ day *when* I am in trouble, encline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed ‖ like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

‖ Or, (as some read) into smoke.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass: so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

‖ Or, flesh.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house-top.

8 Mine enemies reproch me all the day: *and* they that are mad against me, are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 [a] My days *are* like a shadow that declineth: and I am withered like grass.

a Isaiah 40. 6. James 1. 10.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea the set time is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of ỹ LORD: and all ỹ kings of ỹ earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 To hear the groning of the prisoner, to loose † those that are appointed to death;

† Heb. the children of death.

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.

23 He † weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.

† Heb. afflicted.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

b Heb. 1. 10. 25 b Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

† Heb. stand. 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to bless God for his mercy, 15 and for the constancy thereof.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgement for all *that are* oppressed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

a Exod. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Psalm 86. 15. Jerem. 32. 18. † Heb. great of mercy. 8 a The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

† Heb. according to the height of the heaven. 12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we *are* dust.

15 *As for* man, his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

† Heb. it is not. 16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousness unto children's children;

b Deut. 7. 9. 18 b To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in *the* heavens: & his kingdom ruleth over all.

† Heb. mighty in strength 20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, *that* do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts, *ye* ministers of his that do his pleasure.

22 Bless *the* LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless *the* LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderful providence of God. 31 Gods glory is eternal. 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest *thyself* with light, as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

a Heb. 1. 7. 4 a Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

† Heb. he hath founded the earth upon her bases. 5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

‖ Or, the mountains ascend, the valleys descend. 8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

† Heb. who sendeth. † Heb. waters. † Heb. break. 10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

† Heb. gave a voice. 12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth;

d Judg. 9. 13. † Heb. to make his face shine with oyl. or more than oyl. 15 And d wine *that* maketh glad *the* heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth mans heart.

16 The trees of *the* LORD are full *of sap*; the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointeth the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

† Heb. all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest. 20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth*.

21 The young lions rore after their prey, and

and seek their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.
24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.
25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.
26 There go ỷ ships; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

† Heb. *formed.*

27 [c] These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

c Psalm 145. 15.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.
30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.
31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoyce in his works.

† Heb *shall be.*

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth ỷ hills, and they smoke.
33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise unto my God, while I have my being.
34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.
35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

[a] O Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.

a 1 Chr. 16. 8. Isaiah 12. 4.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgements of his mouth.
6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.
7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.
8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.
9 [b] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac:

b Gen. 17. 2. and 22. 16. &c. & 26. 3. and 28. 13. and 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17.

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:
11 Saying, [c] Unto thee will I give ỷ land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

c Gen. 13. 15. and 15. 18. † Heb. *the cord.*

12 When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and strangers in it.
13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.
14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes:
15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.
17 He sent a man before them, [d] *even* Joseph *who* was sold for a servant.

d Gen. 37. 28.

18 [e] Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

e Gen. 39. 20. † Heb. *his soul came into iron.*

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.
20 [f] The king sent and loosed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

f Gen. 41. 14.

21 [g] He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his † substance:

g Gen. 41. 40. † Heb. *possession.*

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure: and teach his senatours wisdom.
23 [h] Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

h Gen. 46. 6.

24 And he increased his people greatly: and made them stronger then their enemies.
25 [i] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

i Exod. 1. 8, &c.

26 [k] He sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

k Exod. 3. 10.

27 [l] They shewed † his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

l Exod. 7. 9. † Heb. *words of his signs.*

28 [m] He sent darkness, and made it dark: and they rebelled not against his word.

m Exod. 10. 22.

29 [n] He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

n Exod. 7. 20.

30 [o] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

o Exod. 8. 6.

31 [p] He spake, and their came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

p Exod. 8. 17. 24.

32 [q] † He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.

q Exod. 9. 23. † Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*

33 He smote their vines also and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coasts.
34 [r] He spake, and the locusts came: and caterpillers, and that without number,

r Exod. 10. 4.

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: & devoured the fruit of their ground.
36 [s] He smote also all the first-born in their land: the chief of all their strength.

s Exod. 12. 29.

37 [t] He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

t Exod. 12. 35.

38 [u] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

u Exod. 12. 33.

39 [x] He spread a cloud for a covering: and

x Exod. 13. 21.

fire to give light in the night.

y Exod. 16. 12, &c.

40 y *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

z Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20 11. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

41 z He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembred his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with † gladneſs:

† Heb. *ſinging.*

a Deut. 6. 10 11. Joſh. 3. 17.

44 a And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:

45 That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of ſin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The ſtory of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praiſe.

† Heb. *Halleluiah*

a Pſalm 107. 1. & 118. 1. and 136. 1.

† PRaiſe ye the LORD, O a give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgment: *and* he that doeth righteouſneſs at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation:

5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoyce in the gladneſs of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have ſinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, b but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea.

b Exod. 14. 11, 12.

8 Neverthelеſs, he ſaved them for his names ſake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.

c Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 5.

9 He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up: ſo he led them through the depths as through the wilderneſs.

d Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.

10 And he ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

e Exod. 15 24. & 17. 2.

† Heb. *they made haſte, they forgat.*

11 c And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 d Then believed they his words, they ſang his praiſe.

f Num. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6.

13 e † They ſoon forgat his works, they waited not for his counſel:

† Heb. *lusted a luſt.*

14 f But † luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.

g Num. 11. 31.

15 g And he gave them their requeſt, but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.

h Num. 16. 1, &c.

16 h They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

i Num. 16. 31. Deut. 11. 6.

17 i The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

k Num. 16. 35, 46.

18 k And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

l Exod. 32. 4.

19 l They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

21 They forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

m Exod. 32. 10.

23 m Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen ſtood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them*.

† Heb. *a land of deſire.*

24 Yea, they deſpiſed † the pleaſant land: they believed not his word:

n Num. 14. 2.

25 n But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:

† Heb. *to make them fall.*

27 † To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, & to ſcatter them in the lands.

o Num. 25. 3.

28 o They joyned themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, & ate the ſacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

p Num. 25. 7.

30 p Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteouſneſs, unto all generations for evermore.

q Num. 20. 13.

32 q They angred *him* alſo at the waters of ſtriſe, ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes:

33 Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips.

r Deut. 7. 2.

34 They did not deſtroy the nations, r concerning whom ŷ LORD commanded them:

f Judg. 1. 21.

35 f But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they ſerved their idols: which were a ſnare unto them.

37 Yea, they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.

43 t Many

43 [t] Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.

45 [u] And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

t Judg. 2. 16.

‖ Or, impoverished, or weakned.

u Deut. 30. 3.

PSAL. CVII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over sea-men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.

4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men:

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron:

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men:

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

a Psalm 106. 1. and 118. 1. and 136. 1.

† Heb. *from the sea.*

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 [b] Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto ỹ LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh a storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he brringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 [c] He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattel to decrease.

39 Again they are minished & brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

40 [d] He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness, *where there is* no way.

41 [e] Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

b Job 33. 20.

† Heb. *singing.*

† Heb. *maketh to stand.*

† Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*

† Heb. *saltness.*

c Isaiah 41. 18.

d Job 12. 12.

‖ Or, *void place.*

e 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psalm 113. 7, 8.

‖ Or, *after.*

42 [f] The

f Job. 22. 19. g Job 5. 16.

42 f The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoyce; and all g iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those *things*, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himself to praise God. 5 He prayeth for gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A song *or* psalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto ŷ ‖clouds.

‖ Or, *skies.*

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

a Psalm 60. 5.

6 a That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head, Judah *is* my lawgiver.

9 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sin. 21 Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help. 30 He promiseth thankfulness.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOld not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

† Heb. *mouth of deceit.* † Heb. *have opened themselves.*

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love, they are my adversaries: but I *give my self unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

‖ Or, *an adversary.* † Heb. *go out guilty, or wicked.*

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few, *and* a let another take his ‖office.

a Acts 1. 20. ‖ Or, *charge.*

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

† Heb. *within him.*

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like ŷ shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproch unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou LORD hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand

of

of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*

PSAL. CX.

1 The kingdom, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.

¶ A psalm of David.

a Matt. 22. 44. Mark. 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13.

THE [a] LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

‖ Or, *more then the womb of the morning: thou shalt have,* &c.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, [b] Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

b Heb. 5. 6. & 7. 17.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he shall wound ‖ heads over many countreys.

‖ Or, *great.*

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God, for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

† Heb. *Halleluiah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

† Heb. *prey.*

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; all his commandments *are* sure.

† Heb. *are stablished.*

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

a Job. 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

‖ Or, *good success.* † Heb. *That do them.*

10 [a] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godliness hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

† Heb. *Halleluiah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

† Heb. *judgement.*

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

a 2 Cor. 9. 9.

9 [a] He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.

† Heb. *Halleluiah.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

a Dan. 2. 20.

2 [a] Blessed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

b Mal. 1. 11.

3 [b] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

† Heb. *exalteth himself to dwell.*

6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

c 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psalm 107. 41.

7 [c] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

† Heb. *to dwell in an house.*

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

1 An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

a Exod. 13. 3.

WHEN [a] Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;

2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

b Exod. 14. 21. c Josh. 3. 13.

3 [b] The sea saw *it*, and fled: [c] Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest?

fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the preſence of the LORD, at the preſence of the God of Jacob.

d Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.

8 [d] Which turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Becauſe God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be bleſſed for his bleſſings.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths ſake.

2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, [a] Where *is* now their God?

a Pſalm 42. 10. and 79. 10.

3 [b] But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatſoever he pleaſed.

b Pſalm 135. 6.

4 [c] Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

c Pſalm 135. 15.

5 They have mouthes, but they ſpeak not; eyes have they, but they ſee not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noſes have they, but they ſmell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not: neither ſpeak they through their throat.

8 They that make them, are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

9 O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bleſs *us*, he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael, he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

13 He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall † and great.

† Heb. with.

14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

15 You *are* bleſſed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into ſilence.

d Dan. 2. 20.

18 [d] But we will bleſs the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. 12 He ſtudieth to be thankful.

I Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice, *and* my ſupplications.

2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

† Heb. in my days.

3 [a] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

a Pſalm 18. 5, 6.

† Heb. found me.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preſerveth the ſimple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy reſt, O my ſoul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 [b] I believed, therefore have I ſpoken: I was greatly afflicted.

b 2 Cor. 4. 13.

11 I ſaid in my haſte, [c] All men *are* liars.

c Rom. 3. 4.

12 What ſhall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the preſence of all his people.

15 Precious in the ſight of the LORD, *is* the death of his ſaints.

16 Oh LORD, truly I *am* thy ſervant, I *am* thy ſervant, *and* the ſon of thy handmaid: thou haſt looſed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the ſacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the preſence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.

O [a] Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people.

a Rom. 15. 11.

2 For his merciful kindneſs is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy. 5 The pſalmiſt by his experience ſheweth how good it is to truſt in God. 19 Under the type of the pſalmiſt, the coming of Chriſt in his kingdom is expreſſed.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

a 1 Chr. 16. 8. Pſalm 106. 1. & 107. 1. and 136. 1.

2 Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD † in diſtreſs: the LORD anſwered me, *and ſet me* in a large place.

† Heb. out of diſtreſs.

6 [b] The LORD *is* † on my ſide, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

b Pſalm 56. 4. 11. Heb. 13. 6.

† Heb. for me.

7 The

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in man.

c Psalm 146. 2. 9 c *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

† Heb. *cut them off.*

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

† Heb. *cut down.*

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

d Exod. 15. 2. Isaiah 12. 2. 14 d The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me ỹ gates of righteousnes: I will go in to them, & I will praise ỹ LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

e Matt. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 4. 22 e The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.

† Heb. *This is from the* LORD. 23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

f Matt. 21. 9. 26 f Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light; bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

‖ Or, perfect, or sincere. BLessed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they ỹ keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

† Heb. *judgements of thy righteousnes.* 7 I will praise thee with uprightnes of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

† Heb. *Reveal.* 18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

a Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psalm 39. 12. Heb. 13. 19 a I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproch and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

† Heb. *men of my counsel.* 24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

b Psalm 25. 4 & 27 11. and 86. 11. 26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: b teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

† Heb. *droppeth.* 28 My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me.*

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD,

LORD, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt inlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.
† Heb. *make to passe.* 37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.
38 Establish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproch which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD; *even* thy salvation according to thy word.
‖ Or, *So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.* 42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reprocheth me: for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgements.
44 So shall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.
† Heb. *at large.* 45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.
46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.
52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD; and have comforted my self.
53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD, I have said, that I would keep thy words.
58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word. † Heb. *face.*
59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.
‖ Or, *companies.* 61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgements.
63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgement, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.
68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease, *but* I delight in thy law.
71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.
c Psal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. 72 c The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* † right, and *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. † Heb. *righteousness.*
† Heb. *to comfort me.* 76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversly with me without a cause; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, & those that have known thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How

84 How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

†Heb. faithfulness. 86 All thy commandments *are* †faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindness, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

†Heb. to generation and generation. 90 Thy faithfulness *is* †unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it †abideth.

†Heb. stand-eth. 91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for †they *are* ever with me.

†Heb. he is ever with me. 99 I have more understanding then all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more then the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou hast taught me.

d Psalm 19. 10. †Heb. palate. 103 d How sweet are thy words unto my †taste! *yea, sweeter* then honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

‖Or, candle. 105 Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.

109 My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

†Heb. to do. 112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my shield: I hope in thy word.

e Matt. 7. 23. 115 e Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast troden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falshood.

†Heb. causest to cease. 119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice: leave me not to mine oppressours.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant, give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

f Psalm 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. 127 f Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

†Heb. according to the custom towards those, &c. 132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded, *are* † righteous, & very † faithful.
† Heb. righteousnes.
† Heb. faithfulnes.
139 g My zeal hath † consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
g Psalm 69. 9. John 2. 17.
† Heb cut me off.
140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.
† Heb. tried, or refined.
141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the truth.
† Heb. found me.
143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.
144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.
146 I cried unto thee, save me, ‖ and I shall keep thy testimonies.
‖ Or, that I may keep.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.
148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.
151 Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* truth.
152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.
154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.
155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.
156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.
‖ Or, many.
157 Many *are* my persecutours, and mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.
159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindness.
† Heb. The beginning of thy word is true.
160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in aw of thy word.
162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgments.
165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing shall offend them.
† Heb. they shall have no stumbling block.
166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.
173 Let thine hand help me: for I have chosen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD: and thy law *is* my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee: and let thy judgments help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth against Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

¶ A song of degrees.

IN my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.
‖ Or, What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or what shall it profit thee?
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.
3 ‖ What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?
† Heb. added.
4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
‖ Or, it is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man with coals of juniper.
5 Wo is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.
6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.
‖ Or, a man of peace.

PSAL. CXXI.

1 The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.

¶ A song of degrees.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.
‖ Or, shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come? a Psalm 124. 8.
2 a My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel, shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.
6 The sun shall not smite thee by day; nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.
8 The Lord shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is compact together:
4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.
† Heb. *do sit.* 5 For there † are set thrones of judgement: the thrones of the house of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.
9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will seek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A song of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.
3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say;
2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:
3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us.
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers; the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
8 [a] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

[a] Psalm 121. 2.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

¶ A song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD *shall be as* mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.
2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.
† Heb. *wickedness.* 3 For the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.
5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and propheseth the good success thereof.

¶ A song of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.
† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.*
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.
† Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*
3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.
5 They that sow in tears, shall reap in ‖ joy.
‖ Or, *singing.*
6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*
‖ Or, *seed-basket.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are a gift.

¶ A song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.
‖ Or, *of Solomon.*
EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain † that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.
† Heb. *that are builders of it in it.*
2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.
3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.
† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*
4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.
5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.
‖ Or, *shall subdue,* as Psal. 18. 47. or *destroy.*

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BLessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive-plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, *and* peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed.

¶ A song of degrees.

‖ Or, *Much.*

‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he ỳ bindeth sheaves, his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A song of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities: O LORD, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee: that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul *waiteth* for ỳ LORD, more then they that wait for the morning: ‖ *I say, more then* they that wait for the morning.

‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exercise my self in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

† Heb. *walk.*

† Heb. *wonderful.*

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my self as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

† Heb. *my soul.*

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

† Heb. *from now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark, 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises.

¶ A song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed:

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

† Heb. *habitations.*

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

8 [a] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the ark of thy strength.

a Num. 10. 35. 2 Chr. 6. 41.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, [b] Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

b 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chr. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

† Heb. *thy belly.*

14 This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

15 I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfie her poor with bread.

‖ Or, *surely.*

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 [c] There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

c Luke 1. 69.

‖ Or, *candle.*

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

† Heb. *even together.*

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard,

even

even Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion, for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, all *ye* servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, in holiness. 2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the sanctuary: and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 *for his power,* 8 *for his judgements.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name, for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

1 Jer. 10. 13. 7 [a] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

b Exod. 12. 29. † Heb. *from man unto beast.* 8 [b] Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

c Num. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. 10 [c] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

d Josh. 12. 7. 12 [d] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* 13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 For ŷ LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

e Psalm 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. 15 [e] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouthes, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. a Psalm 106. 1. and 107. 1. and 118. 1.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

5 [b] To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. b Gen. 1. 1.

6 [c] To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. c Gen. 1. 9. Jerem. 10. 12.

7 [d] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. d Gen. 1. 14. ‖ Heb. *for the rulings by day.*

8 The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [e] To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. e Exod. 12. 29.

11 [f] And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. f Exod. 13. 17.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 [g] To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. g Exod. 14. 21, 22.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 [h] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. h Exod. 14. 27. † Heb. *shaked off.*

16 [i] To him which led his people through ŷ wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. i Exod. 15. 22.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 [k] And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. k Deut. 29. 7. Psalm 135. 10, 11.

19 [l] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. l Num. 21. 22.

20 [m] And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. m Num. 21. 33.

21 [n] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. n Josh. 12. 7.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

3417. BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song; and they that † wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, [a] the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Raze *it*, raze *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † destroyed: happy *shall he be* † that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and [b] dasheth thy little ones against † the stones.

† Heb. *the words of a song*
† Heb. *laid us on heaps.*
† Heb. *land of a stranger.*
† Heb. *the head of my joy.*
a Obad. 10, &c.
† Heb. *Make bare.*
† Heb. *wasted.*
† Heb. *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.*
b Isaiah 13. 16.
† Heb. *the rock.*

Compl. 3466.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professeth his confidence in God.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart, [a] before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

a Psalm 119. 46.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He detesteth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for sincerity.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known *me*.

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou ‖ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 [a] If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, surely the darkness shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, [b] the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, & *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

15 My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret; *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 [c] How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is † sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number then the sand: when I wake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

‖ Or, *winnowest.*

a Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.

b Job 26. 6. Heb. 4. 13.

† Heb. *darkneth not.*
† Heb. *as is the darkness so is the light.*

† Heb. *greatly.*
‖ Or, *strength or host.*

† Heb. *all of them.*
‖ Or, *what days they should be fashioned.*

c Psalm 40. 5.

† Heb. *way of pain, or grief.*

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

¶ To

¶ To ỳ chief musician, A psalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the † violent man.

† Heb. a man of violences.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpned their tongues like a serpent; [a] adders poyson *is* under their lips. Selah.

a Psalm 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the wayside: they have set grins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation; thou hast covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

‖ Or, let them not be exalted.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them:

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

† Heb. a man of tongue. ‖ Or, an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence let establish in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name, the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 3 His conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be † set forth before thee *as* incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening sacrifice.

† Heb. directed.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men: *lest* work iniquity: & let me not eat of their dainties.

‖ Or, let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oyl break my head, &c.

5 ‖ Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness; and let him reprove me, *it shall be* an excellent oyl, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, † leave not my soul destitute.

† Heb. make not my soul bare.

9 Keep me from the snare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilest that I withal † escape.

† Heb. pass over.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ‖ Maschil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

‖ Or, A psalm of David giving instruction.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my soul.

‖ Or, look on the right hand, and see. † Heb. perished from me. † Heb. no man sought after my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger then I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favour in judgment. 3 He complaineth of his griefs. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

¶ A psalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for [a] in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

a Exod. 34. 7. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ‖ lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

‖ Or, *for I am become like*, &c.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness in the morning, for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. *hide me with thee.*

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiseth to praise God. 11 He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdom.

¶ A *psalm* of David.

† Heb. *my rock.*

BLessed *be* the LORD † my strength, [a] which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

a 2 Sam. 22. 35.

† Heb. *to the war*, &c.

2 [b] ‖ My goodness and my fortress, my high towre and my deliverer, my shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

b 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40.

‖ Or, *my mercy.*

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that makest account of him?

c Job 7. 17. Psalm 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

d Job 14. 2. Psalm 39. 5.

5 Bowe thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 [e] Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

e Psalm 18. 13, 14.

† Heb. *hands.*

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand of strange children:

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

‖ Or, *victory.*

10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children; whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

† Heb. *cut.*

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:

† Heb. *from kind to kind.*

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

† Heb. *able to bear burdens.* ‖ Or, *that draweth flesh.* † Psalm 33. 12. & 65. 4.

15 [f] Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his name, 8 for his goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his saving mercy.

¶ Davids *psalm* of praise.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; † and his greatness *is* unsearchable.

† Heb. *and of his greatness*, there is no search.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

† Heb. *things*, or, *words.*

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts; and I will † declare thy greatness.

† Heb. *declare it.*

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 [a] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

a Exod. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Psalm 86. 5, 15. and 103. 8. † Heb. *great in mercy.*

9 The Lord *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD, and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

‖ Or, *look unto thee.*

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

‖ Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful.*

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them y call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God. 3 He exhorts-

exhorteth, not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is onely worthy to be trusted.

† Heb. Halle-lujah.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

a Psalm 118.8,9. ‖ Or, salvation.

3 a Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of ỹ wicked he turneth upside down.

b Exod. 15. 18.

10 b The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 to praise him for his providence: 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

PRaise ye the LORD: for *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; for *it is* pleasant, *and* praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

† Heb. griefs.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

† Heb. of his understanding there is no number.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

a Job 38. 41. Psalm 104. 27, 28.

9 a He giveth to the beast his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

† Heb. who maketh thy border peace. † Heb. fat of wheat.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, & filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wooll: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

† Heb. his words.

19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and the rational creatures to praise God.

† Heb. Halle-lujah.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him all his angels: praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him sun and moon: praise him all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

† Heb. birds of wing.

10 Beasts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

† Heb. exalted.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, 5 and for that power which he hath given to the church to rule the consciences of men.

† Heb. Halle-lujah.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let

3 Let them praise his name ‖in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

Or, with the pipe.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, & a two-edged sword in their hand;

† Heb. in their throat.

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [a] To execute upon them the judgement written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

a Deut. 7. 1, 2.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *with all kind of instruments.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

† Heb. Halleluiah.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖trumpet: praise him with the psaltery & harp.

‖ Or, cornet.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‖dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.

‖ Or, pipe.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word:* 10 *to avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threatneth her contemners.*

THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and † equity;

† Heb. equities

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

‖ Or, advisement.

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

‖ Or, an eloquent speech.

7 ¶ [a] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

a Job 28. 28. Psalm 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10.

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, & forsake not the law of thy mother:

‖ Or, the principal part.

9 For they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

† Heb. an adding.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, & whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

b Isaiah 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

† Heb. in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.

16 [b] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † [c] Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets:

† Heb. wisdoms, that is, exhortations, or, doctrines.

c Chap. 8. 1.

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying,*

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ [d] Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

d Isaiah 65. 12. and 66. 4. Jerem. 7. 13. Ezek. 3. 18.

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 [e] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

e Job 27. 9. Isaiah 1. 15. Jerem. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Micah 3. 4.

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

‖ Or, ease of the simple.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children, 10 and safety from evil company, 20 and direction in good ways.

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding:

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding:

† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.*

4 [a] If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures:

a Matt. 13. 44.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD; and find the knowledge of God.

6 [b] For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

b 1 Kin. 3. 9. James 1. 5.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, [c] *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

c Chap. 5. 3. and 7. 5.

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

d Psalm 37. 29. e Job 18. 17. Psalm 104. 35. ‖ Or, *Nigh up.*

21 [d] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 [e] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to [illegible] 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

MY son, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments

a Deut. 8. 1. and 30. 16.

2 For length of days, and † long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.

† Heb. *years of life.*

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: [b] bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

b Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8.

4 [c] So shalt thou find favour, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

c Psalm 111. 10. ‖ Or, *good ſucceſs.*

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 [d] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

d 1 Chr. 28. 9.

7 ¶ [e] Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

e Rom. 12. 16.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

† Heb. *medicine.*

9 [f] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase

† Heb. *watering*, or *moistning.*

10 [g] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

f Exod. 23. 19. and 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Malac. 3. 10, &c. Luke 11. 13.

11 ¶ [h] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

g Deut. 28. 8.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

h Job 5. 17. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

† Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.*

14 [i] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

i Job 28. 15, &c. Psalm 19. 10. Chap. 8. 11, 19, and 16. 16.

15 ‖ She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire; are not to be compared unto her.

‖ Or, *precious.*

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, & the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 [k] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

k Psalm 37. 24. and 91. 11, 12.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

3 Let them praise his name ‖in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

Or, with the pipe.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

† Heb. in their throat.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, & a two-edged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

a Deut. 7. 1, 2.

9 [a] To execute upon them the judgement written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *with all kind of instruments.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power. † Heb. Hallelujah.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖trumpet: praise him with the psaltery & harp. ‖ Or, cornet.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‖dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs. ‖ Or, pipe.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word:* 10 *to avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threatneth her contemners.*

THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and † equity;

† Heb. equities

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

‖ Or, advisement.

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

‖ Or, an eloquent speech.

7 ¶ [a] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

a Job 28. 28. Psalm 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10. ‖ Or, the principal part.

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, & forsake not the law of thy mother:

9 For they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

† Heb. an adding.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, & whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

b Isaiah 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

16 [b] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

† Heb. in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † [c] Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets: † Heb. miscarry, that is, perish from being a people. c Chap. 8. 1.

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying,*

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ [d] Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

d Isaiah 65. 12. and 66. 4. Jerem. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18.

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 [e] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

e Job 27. 9. Isaiah 1. 15. Jerem. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Micah 3. 4.

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them. ‖ Or, ease of the simple.

33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children, 10 and safety from evil company, 20 and direction in good ways.

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding:

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* †liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 [a] If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures:

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 [b] For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, [c] *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 [d] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 [e] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charity, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

MY son, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and † long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: [b] bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart:

4 [c] So shalt thou find favour, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 [d] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ [e] Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

9 [f] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase:

10 [g] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ [h] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 [i] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, & the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 [k] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For

†Heb. *giveſt thy voice.*
a Matt. 13. 44. b 1 Kin. 3. 9. Jam. 1. 5.
c Chap. 5. 3. and 7. 5.
d Pſalm 37. 29.
e Job 18. 17. Pſalm 104. 35.
‖ Or, *plucked up.*

a Deut. 8. 1. and 30. 16.
† Heb. *years of life.*
b Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8.
c Pſalm 111. 10.
‖ Or, *good ſucceſs.*
d 1 Chr. 28. 9.
e Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *watering*, or *moiſtning.*
f Exod. 23. 19. and 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Malac. 3. 10, &c. Luke 11. 13.
g Deut. 28. 8.
h Job 5. 17. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
† Heb. *the man that draweth out underſtanding.*
i Job. 28. 15, &c. Pſalm 19. 10. Chap. 8. 11, 19, and 16. 16.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
k Pſalm 37. 24. and 91. 11, 12.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee.

29 ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ [l] Envy thou not † the oppressour, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [m] but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ [n] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ [o] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

† Heb. *the own ry thereof.*

‖ Or, *practise no evil.*

l Psalm 37. 1. † Heb. *a man of violence.*

m Psalm 25. 14.

n Mal. 2. 2.

o James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. † Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomon, to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents. 5 To study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, [a] tender and onely *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 [b] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head [c] an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, [d] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ [e] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and † health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be established.

27 [f] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

† Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *above all keeping.* † Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.* ‖ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.* f Deut. 5. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom. 3 He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bowe thine ear to my understanding.

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ [a] For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* as an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* smoother then oyl.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.

5 [b] Her feet go down to death: her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger,

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me?

14 I was almost in all evil, in the midst of

a 1 Chr. 29. 1.

b 1 Chr. 28. 9.

c Chap. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*

d Psalm. 91. 11, 12.

e Psalm 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.

a Cant. 2. 11. & 4. 11. † Heb. *palate.*

b Chap. 7. 27.

† Heb. *thy strength.*

of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern; and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be onely thine own, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.

19 *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleasant roe, let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and † be thou ravisht always with her love.

† Heb. *water thee.* † Heb. *err thou always in her love.*

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravisht with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 [c] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

c Job 31.4 & 34.21. Chap. 15.3. Jerem. 16.17. and 32.19.

22 ¶ His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sins.

† Heb. *sin.*

23 He shall die without instruction, and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Against suretiship, 6 idleness, 12 and mischievousness. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredom.

MY son, if thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thy self, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy self, ‖ and make sure thy friend.

‖ Or, *so shalt thou prevail with thy friend.*

4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 [a] How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

a Chap. 24.33.

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.

11 [b] So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

b Chap. 13.4. & 20.4.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.

† Heb. *calleth forth.*

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:

† Heb. *of his soul.*

17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

† Heb. *haughty eyes.*

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, [c] feet that be swift in running to mischief,

c Rom. 3.15.

19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ [d] My son, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

d Chap. 1.8.

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 [e] For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

e Psalm 19.8. & 119. 105. ‖ Or, *candle.*

24 [f] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

f Chap. 2.16. and 5.3. and 7.5. ‖ Or, *of the strange tongue.*

25 [g] Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

g Matt. 5.28.

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

† Heb. *the woman of a man, or, a mans wife.*

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore seven-fold, he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he *that* doeth it, destroyeth his own soul.

† Heb. *heart.*

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproch shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom. 6 In an example of his own experience, he sheweth 10 the cunning of an whore, 22 and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton. 24 He deterreth from such wickedness.

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live: and

my law as the apple of thine eye.

a Deut. 6. 8. and 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3.

3 [a] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

b Chap. 5. 3.

5 [b] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,

† Heb. *the sons.*

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,

† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*

9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

c Chap. 9. 13.

11 (c She *is* loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

† Heb. *she strengthened her face, and said.*

14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

† Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.*

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

† Heb. *in his hand.* ‖ Or, *the new-moon.*

20 He hath taken a bag of mony † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

† Heb. *suddenly.*

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

d Chap. 2. 18. and 5. 5.

27 [d] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame, 6 and evidence of wisdom,* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *The nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.*

a Chap. 1. 20.

DOth not [a] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom; and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.* † Heb. *wrested.*

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather then choice gold.

b Job 28. 18. Psalm 19. 10. Chap. 3. 15. and 16. 16.

11 [b] For wisdom *is* better then rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

‖ Or, *subtilty.*

12 I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall find me.

c Chap. 3. 16.

18 [c] Riches and honour *are* with me, *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.

d Chap. 3. 14.

19 [d] My fruit *is* better then gold, yea, then fine gold; and my revenue then choice silver.

‖ Or, *walk.*

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgement.

21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled; before the hills was I brought forth:

‖ Or, *open place.* ‖ Or, *the chief part.*

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compass upon the face of the depth:

‖ Or, a circle.

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

e Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Psalm 104. 9.

29 [e] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [f] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

f Psalm 119. 1, 2. and 128. 2. Luke 11. 28.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall † obtain favour of the LORD.

† Heb. bring forth.

36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisdom. 13 The custom, 16 and error of folly.

WIsdom hath builded her house, she hath hewen out her seven pillars.

2 She hath killed † her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

† Heb. her killing.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she crieth upon the highest places of the city,

4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man, getteth* himself a blot.

8 [g] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee.

g Matt. 7. 6.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in learning.

10 [b] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

b Job 28. 28. Psalm 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7.

11 [c] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

c Chap. 10. 27.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

13 ¶ [d] A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

d Chap. 7. 11.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways,

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

† Heb. of secrets.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five & twentieth, are sundry observations of moral vertues, & their contrary vices.

THe proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

a Chap. 15. 20.

2 [b] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

b Chap. 11. 4.

3 [c] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

c Psalm 37. 25.

‖ Or, the wicked for their wickedness.

4 [d] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

d Chap. 12. 24.

5 He that gathereth in summer, *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [e] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

e Vers. 11.

7 [f] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

f Psalm 112. 6.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

† Heb. a fool of lips. ‖ Or, shall be beaten.

9 [g] He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways, shall be known.

g Psalm 23. 4.

10 [h] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

h Chap. 6. 13. ‖ Or, shall be beaten.

11 [i] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

i Chap. 13. 14.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [k] love covereth all sins.

k 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him † that is void of understanding.

† Heb. heart.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 [l] The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

l Chap. 18. 11.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth.

‖ Or, causeth to err.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.

† Heb. *of heart.*

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

m Chap. 14. 9.

23 [m] *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more*: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vineger to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

n Chap. 9. 11. † Heb. *addeth.*

27 [n] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [o] expectation of the wicked shall perish.

o Job. 8. 13. & 11. 20. Psalm 112. 10.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

p Psalm 37. 22. & 125. 1.

30 [p] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

† Heb. *frowardnesses.*

CHAP. XI.

a Lev. 19. 36. Deut. 25. 15. Chap. 16. 11. and 20. 10, 23. † Heb. *balances of deceit.*

A [a] † false balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

† Heb. *a perfect stone.*

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

b Chap. 15. 33. and 16. 18. and 18. 12.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressours shall destroy them.

c Chap. 13. 6.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

d Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

† Heb. *rectifie.*

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [e] transgressours shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

e Chap. 5. 22.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

f Chap. 21. 18.

8 [f] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

g Job. 8. 13.

9 An [g] hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

† Heb. *destitute of heart.*

13 † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

† Heb. *he that walketh, being a tale-bearer.*

14 [h] Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

h 1 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

15 He that is surety for a stranger, † shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.

† Heb. *shall be sore broken.* † Heb. *those that strike hands.*

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness, *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

† Heb. *departeth from.*

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [i] † The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

i 2 Cor. 9. 6, 10. † Heb. *the soul of blessing.*

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: [k] but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

k Psalm 7. 15, 16. and 9. 15, 16. and 10. 2. and 57. 6.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but [l] the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

l Psalm 1. 3. and 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.

29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that † winneth souls, *is* wise.

† Heb. *taketh.*

31 [m] Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

m 1 Per. 4. 18.

CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutish.

2 A good *man* obtaineth favour of ỹ LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the [a] root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 [b] A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, *is* as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [c] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 [d] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 *He that is* despised and hath a servant, *is* better then he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 [e] He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons, is* void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 † [f] The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips; but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 [g] A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompense of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

15 [h] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 [i] *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness, deceit.

18 [k] There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace, *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to ỹ LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 [l] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 [m] The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.

25 [n] Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* rosteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 [a] A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressours *shall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is lothsom, and cometh to shame.

6 [b] Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: [c] but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 [d] Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

14 [e] The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours *is* hard.

16 [f] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassadour *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men*, shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to

a Chap. 10. 25.
b 1 Cor. 11. 7.
c Chap. 1. 11, 18.
d Psalm 37. 37. Chap. 11. 21.
† Heb. *perverse of heart.*
‖ Or, *bowels.*
e Chap. 28. 19.
‖ Or, *the fortress.*
† Heb. *the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.*
f Chap. 18. 7.
g Chap. 12. 2.
h Chap. 3. 7.
† Heb. *in that day.*
i Chap. 14. 5.
k Psalm 57. 4. and 59. 7.
l Chap. 12. 16. and 15. 2.
m Chap. 10. 4.
‖ Or, *diligent.*
n Chap. 15. 13.
‖ Or, *abundant.*
a Chap. 12. 14.
b Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6.
† Heb. *sin.*
c Job. 18. 6. & 21. 17.
‖ Or, *candle.*
d Chap. 10. 2 & 20. 21.
† Heb. *with the hand.*
‖ Or, *shall be in peace.*
e Chap. 14. 27.
f Chap. 12. 23. & 15. 2.
† Heb. *spreadeth.*
† Heb. *shall be broken.*

his children's children: and the g wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

23 h Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgement.

24 i He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 k The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: a but he that is perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.

5 b A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but c knowledge is easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.

9 d Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous there is favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness: and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 e There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof are the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be f filled with his own ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bowe before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 g The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich hath many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: h but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth onely to penury.

24 The crown of the wise is their riches: but the foolishness of fools is folly.

25 i A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 k The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people is the kings honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 l He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but that which is in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproch † to any people.

35 The kings favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A a Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: b but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 c The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.

5 d A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doth not so.

8 e The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 ‖ Correction is grievous unto him that for-

g Job 27. 17.
h Chap. 12. 11.
i Chap. 23. 13.
k Psalm 34. 10. & 37. 3.
a Job 12. 4.
b Exod. 20. 16. & 23. 1. Chap. 6. 19. and 12. 17.
c Chap. 8 9.
d Chap. 10. 23.
† Heb. the bitterness of his soul.
e Chap. 16. 25.
f Chap. 1. 31.
g Chap. 19. 7. † Heb. many are the lovers of the rich.
h Psalm 112. 9.
i Vers. 5.
k Chap. 13. 14.
† Heb. so ort spirit.
l Chap. 17. 5. Matt. 25. 40, 45.
† Heb. to us-tisiut.
a Chap. 25. 15. Prov. 26. Chap. 12. 23. and 13. 16.
† Heb. boileth or bubbleth.
b Job 14. 21. Chap. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. and 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13.
† Heb. the healing of the tongue.
d Chap. 10 1.
e Chap. 21. 27. Isaiah 1. 11. & 66 3. Jerem 6 20. &c 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.
‖ Or, instruction.

forſaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof ſhall die.

f Job 26. 6. 11 f Hell and deſtruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A ſcorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wiſe.

g Chap. 17. 22. 13 g A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by ſorrow of the heart, the ſpirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath underſtanding, ſeeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on fooliſhneſs.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feaſt.

h Pſal. 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6. 16 h Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, then great treaſure, and trouble therewith.

i Chap. 17. 1. 17 i Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a ſtalled ox, and hatred therewith.

k Chap. 26. 21. and 29. 22. 18 k A wrathful man ſtirreth up ſtrife: but *he that is* ſlow to anger appeaſeth ſtrife.

19 The way of the ſlothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

† Heb. *is raiſed up as a cauſey.* l Chap. 10. 1. 20 l A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father: but a fooliſh man deſpiſeth his mother.

m Chap. 10. 13. † Heb. *void of heart.* 21 m Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † deſtitute of wiſdom: but a man of underſtanding walketh uprightly.

n Chap. 11. 14. 22 n Without counſel, purpoſes are diſappointed: but in the multitude of counſellors they are eſtabliſhed.

† Heb. *in his ſeaſon.* o Pſal. 2. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2. 23 A man hath joy by the anſwer of his mouth: and a word *ſpoken* † in due ſeaſon, how good *is it*?

p Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11. 24 o The way of life *is* above to the wiſe, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 p The LORD will deſtroy the houſe of the proud: but he will eſtabliſh the border of the widow.

q Chap. 6. 18. 26 q The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleaſant words.

† Heb. *words of pleaſantneſs.* 27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own houſe; but he that hateth gifts ſhall live.

28 The heart of the righteous ſtudieth to anſwer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

r Pſalm 34. 16. 1 Pſalm 145. 18. 29 r The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but ſ he heareth ſ prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wiſe.

‖ Or, *correction.* ‖ Or, *obeyeth.* † Heb. *poſſeſſeth an heart.* t Chap. 18. 12. 32 He that refuſeth ‖ inſtruction, deſpiſeth his own ſoul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth underſtanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the inſtruction of wiſdom; and t before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

Verſe 9. Chap. 19. 21. and 20. 24. Jerem. 10. 23. ‖ Or, *diſpoſings.* 1 THE ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the anſwer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

o Chap. 21. 2. 2 o All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the ſpirits.

c Pſalm 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. † Heb. *roll.* 3 c † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts ſhall be eſtabliſhed.

d Job 21. 30. e Chap. 6. 17. & 8. 13. 4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himſelf: d yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

† Heb. *held innocent.* 5 e Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways pleaſe the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

f Pſalm 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16. g Verſe 8. 8 f Better *is* a little with righteouſneſs, then great revenues without right.

† Heb. *Divination.* 9 g A mans heart deviſeth his way: but the LORD directeth his ſteps.

10 † A divine ſentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth tranſgreſſeth not in judgment.

h Lev. 19. 36. Chap. 11. 1. † Heb. *all the ſtones.* 11 h A juſt weight and balance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs: for the throne is eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that ſpeaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death, but a wiſe man will pacifie it.

i Chap. 19. 12. 15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and i his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

k Chap. 8. 11. 16 k How much better *is it* to get wiſdom, then gold? and to get underſtanding, rather to be choſen then ſilver?

17 The high way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preſerveth his ſoul.

l Chap. 11. 2. & 18. 12. 18 l Pride *goeth* before deſtruction: and an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *is it to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, then to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

‖ Or, *He that underſtandeth a matter.* m Pſalm 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Iſaiah 30. 18. Jerem. 17. 7. 20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wiſely, ſhall find good: and whoſo m truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

n Chap. 13. 14. † Heb. *maketh wiſe.* 21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent, and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 n Underſtanding *is a* well ſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wiſe † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honey-comb, ſweet

sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

o Chap. 14. 12.

25 o There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

† Heb. *the soul of him that laboureth.* † Heb. *boweth unto him.*

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

† Heb. *a man of Belial.*

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

p Chap. 6. 14, 19. and 15. 18. and 26. 21. and 29. 22.

28 p A froward man † soweth strife, and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

† Heb. *sendeth forth.*

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, & leadeth him into ŷ way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, then he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

a Chap. 15. 17. ‖ Or, *good cheer.*

BEtter *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, then a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

b Psalm 26. 2. Chap. 27. 21. Jerem. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.

3 b The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD tryeth the hearts.

c Chap. 14. 31. † Heb. *hold innocent.*

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 c Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, shall not be † unpunished.

d Psalm 127. 3. and 128. 3.

6 d Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

† Heb. *A lip of excellency.* † Heb. *a lip of lying.*

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do † lying lips a prince.

e Chap. 18. 16. † Heb. *a stone of grace.*

8 e A gift *is as* † a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

f Chap. 10. 12. ‖ Or, *procureth.*

9 f He that covereth a transgression, ‖ seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, separateth *very* friends.

‖ Or, *a reproof entreth more into a wise man, then an hundred stripes into a fool.*

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wise man, then an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh onely rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.

g Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

13 Whoso ℸ rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

h Exod. 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Isaiah 5. 23.

15 h He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

i Chap. 18. 24.

17 i A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

k Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15. † Heb. *heart.*

18 k A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression, that loveth strife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

† Heb. *the froward of heart.*

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief.

l Chap. 10. 1. m Chap. 15. 15. and 12. 25. ‖ Or, *to a medicine.* n Eccles. 2. 14. & 8. 1.

21 l He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 m A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

o Chap. 16. 11. & 15. 20. and 19. 11. p James 1. 19. ‖ Or, *a cool spirit.* q Job. 13. 5. ‖ Or, *he that separateth himself seeketh after desire, and intermeddleth in every matter.*

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 n Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 o A foolish son *is a* grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 p He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of ‖ an excellent spirit.

28 q Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips, *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ THrough desire a man having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

a Chap. 20. 3. b Lev. 19. 16. Deut. 1. 17. and 18. 9. Chap. 24. 23. c Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. and 13. 3. d Chap. 12. 18. and 26. 22. ‖ Or, *whisperer.* ‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.* † Heb. *chambers.*

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproch.

e Psalm 18. 2. and 27. 1. and 144. 2. † Heb. *is set aloft.* f Chap. 10. 15. g Chap. 11. 2. and 15. 33. and 16. 18.

4 a The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 b *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 c A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 d The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 e The name of the LORD *is* a strong towre: the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

11 f The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 g Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He

† Heb. returneth a word.

13 He that †answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

h Chap. 17. 8.

16 [h] A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* then a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

i Chap. 12. 14. and 13. 2.

20 [i] A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

k Chap. 18. 14.

22 [k] *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth [l] roughly.

l Jam. 2. 3.

24 A man *that hath* friends, must shew himself friendly: [m] and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer then a brother.

m Chap. 17. 17.

CHAP. XIX.

a Chap. 28. 6.

[a] BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, then *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

b Chap. 14. 20.

4 [b] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

c Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16. Chap. 6. 19. & 21. 28.

5 [c] A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

† Heb. *held innocent.*

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

† Heb. *a man of gifts.*

d Chap. 14. 20.

7 [d] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

† Heb. *an heart.*

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shall find good.

e Vers. 5.

9 [e] A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies, shall perish.

f Chap. 30. 22. Eccles 10. 6, 7.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less [f] for a servant to have rule over princes.

g Chap. 14. 29.

‖ Or, *prudence.*

11 [g] The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

h Chap. 16. 14, 15. and 20. 2. & 28. 15.

12 [h] The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

i Chap. 10. 1 † and 15. 20. and 17. 21, 25.

13 A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; [i] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

k Chap. 21. 9. & 27. 15.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and [k] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

l Chap. 18. 22.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall [l] suffer hunger.

m Chap. 10. 3. & 20. 13.

16 [m] He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways, shall die.

n Luke 14. 28.

17 [n] He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

o Matt. 10. 42. and 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6. & 7.

‖ Or, *bestowed.*

18 [o] Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

p Chap. 12. 24. and 23. 13.

‖ Or, *to his destruction; or, to cause him to die.*

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

† Heb. *add.*

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

q Job. 22. 17. Psalm 33. 10, 11. Chap. 16. 1. & Isaiah 46. 10.

21 [q] *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better then a liar.

r Chap. 14. 22. and 16. 17.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24 [r] A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

f Chap. 21. 11.

25 [f] Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

† Heb. *will be cunning.*

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproch.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction, *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

† Heb. *a witness of Belial.*

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

a Chap. 16. 14. and 19. 12.

2 [a] The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

b Chap. 10. 4.

‖ Or, *winter.*

3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

c Chap. 18. 4.

4 [b] The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 [c] Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his

own ‖ goodneſs: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The juſt *man* walketh in his integrity: [d] his children *are* bleſſed after him.

8 A king [y] ſitteth in the throne of judgement, ſcattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 [e] Who can ſay, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my ſin?

10 [f] † Divers weights, *and* † divers meaſures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [g] The hearing ear, and the ſeeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 [h] Love not ſleep, leſt thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou ſhalt be ſatisfied with bread.

14 *It is* nought, *it is* nought, ſaith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [i] Take his garment that is ſurety *for* a ſtranger: and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

17 [k] † Bread of deceit *is* ſweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel.

18 [l] *Every* purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſel: and with good advice make war.

19 [m] He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 [n] Whoſo curſeth his father or his mother, his ‖ lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſs.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten haſtily at the beginning: but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

22 [o] Say not thou, I will recompenſe evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he ſhall ſave thee.

23 [p] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and † a falſe balance *is* not good.

24 [q] Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then underſtand his own way?

25 *It is* a ſnare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 [r] A wiſe king ſcattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The ſpirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, ſearching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [s] Mercy and truth preſerve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their ſtrength: and [t] the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueneſs of a wound † cleanſeth away evil: ſo *do* ſtripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THE kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whitherſoever he will.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 [b] To do juſtice and judgement, *is* more acceptable to the LORD then ſacrifice.

4 [c] † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* ſin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* onely to plenteouſneſs: but of every one *that is* haſty, onely to want.

6 [d] The getting of treaſures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity toſſed to and fro of them that ſeek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked ſhall † deſtroy them; becauſe they refuſe to do judgement.

8 The way of man *is* froward and ſtrange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [e] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, then with † a brawling woman in † a wide houſe.

10 [f] The ſoul of y wicked deſireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [g] When the ſcorner is puniſhed, the ſimple is made wiſe: and when the wiſe is inſtructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wiſely conſidereth the houſe of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedneſs.

13 [h] Whoſo ſtoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he alſo ſhall cry himſelf, but ſhall not be heard.

14 [i] A gift in ſecret paciſieth anger: and a reward in the boſom, ſtrong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the juſt to do judgment: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of underſtanding, ſhall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleaſure *ſhall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl ſhall not be rich.

18 [k] The wicked *ſhall be* a ranſom for the righteous; and the tranſgreſſour for the upright.

19 [l] *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderneſs, then with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* a treaſure to be deſired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wiſe: but a fooliſh man ſpendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteouſneſs and mercy, findeth life, righteouſneſs and honour.

22 [m] A wiſe *man* ſcaleth the city of the mighty, and caſteth down the ſtrength of the confidence thereof.

23 [n] Whoſo keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his ſoul from troubles.

24 Proud

‖ Or, *bounty.*

d Pſalm 112. 2.

e 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Pſalm 51. 5. Eccles 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.

f Deut. 25. 13, &c. Chap. 11. 1. & 16. 11.

† Heb. *a ſtone and a ſtone.* † Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

g Exod. 4. 11. Pſalm 94. 9.

h Chap. 12. 11. & 19. 15.

i Chap. 27. 13.

k Chap. 9. 17. † Heb. *Bread of lying*, or *falſhood.*

l Chap. 15. 22.

m Chap. 11. 13. ‖ Or, *enticeth.*

n Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Matth. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *candle.*

o Deut. 32. 35. Chap. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

p Verſ. 10. † Heb. *balances of deceit.*

q Pſalm 37. 23. Chap. 16. 9. Jerem. 10. 23.

r Pſalm 101. 5, &c. Verſ. 8. ‖ Or, *lamp.*

ſ Pſalm 101. 1. Chap. 29. 14.

t Chap. 16. 31. † Heb. *in a purging medicine againſt evil.*

a Chap. 16. 2.

b 1 Sam. 15. 22. Chap. 15. 8. Iſaiah 1. 11. Hoſea 6. 6. Micah 6. 7, 8.

c Chap. 6. 17. † Heb. *haughtineſs of eyes.* ‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*

d Chap. 10. 2 & 13. 11. † Heb. *ſaw them*, or *dwell with them.*

e Chap. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15. † Heb. *a woman of contentions.* † Heb. *an houſe of aſſociation.*

f Jonah 4. 3. † Heb. *ſtrong ſavour.*

g Chap. 19. 25.

h Matt. 18. 30, &c.

i Chap. 17. 8. and 18. 16.

‖ Or, *feaſt.*

k Chap. 11. 8.

Verſ. 9. † Heb. *in the land of the deſert.*

l Verſ. 9. † Heb. *in the land of the deſert.*

m Eccles 9. 14, &c.

n Chap. 12. 13. & 18. 21.

24 Proud *and* haughty ſcorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 ° The deſire of the ſlothful killeth him: for his hands refuſe to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the ᵖ righteous giveth and ſpareth not.

27 ᵠ The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 ʳ † A falſe witneſs ſhall periſh: but the man that heareth, ſpeaketh conſtantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

30 ˢ *There is* no wiſdom nor underſtanding, nor counſel againſt the LORD.

31 ᵗ The horſe *is* prepared againſt the day of battel: but ᵘ ‖ ſafety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A ᵃ *good* name *is* rather to be choſen then great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather then ſilver and gold.

2 ᵇ The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 ᶜ A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf: but the ſimple paſs on and are puniſhed.

4 ᵈ ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his ſoul ſhall be far from them.

6 ‖ Train up a child † in the way he ſhould go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant † to the lender.

8 ᵉ He that ſoweth iniquity, ſhall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

9 ᶠ † He that hath a bountiful eye ſhall be bleſſed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 ᵍ Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproch ſhall ceaſe.

11 He that loveth pureneſs of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *ſhall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the tranſgreſſour.

13 ʰ The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 ⁱ The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* ᵏ the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches*, *and* he that giveth to the rich *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bowe down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counſels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth ‖ to them that ſend unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: ˡ neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate.

23 ᵐ For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man: and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 ⁿ Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 ° Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings, he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 ᵃ Labour not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings, they flie away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 ᵇ Remove not the old ‖ land-mark and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs.

11 ᶜ For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 ᵈ Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and

† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*
° Chap. 13. 4.
ᵖ Pſalm 112. 9.
ᵠ Pſalm 50. 9. Chap. 15. 8. Iſaiah 66. 3. Jerem. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.
† Heb. *in wickedneſs.*
ʳ Chap. 19. 5, 9.
† Heb. *a witneſs of lies.*
‖ Or, *conſidereth.*
ˢ Jerem. 9. 23.
ᵗ Pſalm 33. 17.
ᵘ Pſalm 3. 8.
‖ Or, *victory.*
ᵃ Eccles 7. 1.
‖ Or, *favour is better then, &c.*
ᵇ Chap. 29. 13.
ᶜ Chap. 27. 12.
ᵈ Pſalm 112. 3.
‖ Or, *the reward of humility, &c.*
† Or, *carefully.*
† Heb. *in his way.*
† Heb. *to the man that loveth.*
ᵉ Job 4. 8. Hoſea 10. 13.
‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he ſhall be conſumed.*
ᶠ 2 Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. *good of eye.*
ᵍ Pſalm 101. 5.
‖ Or, *and hath grace in his lips.*
‖ Or, *the matters of*
ʰ Chap. 26. 13.
ⁱ Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. and 7. 5. and 22. 14.
ᵏ Chap. 13. 24. and 19. 18. and 21. 13. and 29. 15, 17.

ˡ Or, *ſpoil not the afflicted.*
ᵐ Job 31. 21. Chap. 23. 11.
ⁿ Chap. 6. 1. and 11. 15.
° Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17. Chap. 23. 10.
‖ Or, *bound.*
† Heb. *obſcure men.*
ᵃ 2 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
† Heb. *wilt thou cauſe thine eyes to flie upon?*
ᵇ Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17. Chap. 22. 28.
‖ Or, *bound.*
ᶜ Jer 50. 34. Chap. 22. 23.
ᵈ Chap. 13. 24. and 19. 18. and 29. 15.

shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoyce, when thy lips speak right things.

17 [e] Let not thine heart envy sinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 [f] For surely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 [g] Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters ‖ of flesh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [h] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 [i] The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wise *child*, shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoyce.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 [k] For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [l] She also lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressours among men.

29 [m] Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it self aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ‖ an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

2 [b] For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man † *is* strong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

6 [c] For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

11 [d] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain:

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it*? and shall *not* he render to *every* man [e] according to his works?

13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

14 [f] So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, [g] then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous: spoil not his resting place.

16 [h] For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up *again*: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 [i] Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [k] ‖ Fret not thy self because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*; [l] the ‖ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [m] *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgement.

24 [n] He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy self in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause: & deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [o] Say

‖ Or, *even I* will rejoyce.

[e] Psalm 37. 1. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 24. 1.

[f] Chap. 23. 14.

‖ Or, *reward.*

[g] Rom. 13. 13. Ephes. 5. 18.

† Heb. *of their flesh.*

[h] Chap. 1. 8.

[i] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20.

[k] Chap. 22. 14.

[l] Chap. 7. 12.

‖ Or, *as a robber.*

[m] Isaiah 5. 11.

‖ Or, *a lockastrict.*

† Heb. *in the heart of the sea.*

† Heb. *I knew it not.*

[a] Psalm 37. 1. &c. & 73. 3. Chap. 23. 17. Ver. 19.

[b] Psalm 10. 7.

† Heb. *is strength*

† Heb. *strengtheneth might.*

[c] Chap. 20. 18. and 11. 14. and 15. 22.

† Heb. *wrapped* Psalm 82. 4.

[e] Job 34. 11. Psalm 62. 12. Jerem. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12.

† Heb. *upon thy palate.*

[f] Psalm 19. 10. and 119. 103.

[g] Chap. 23. 18.

[h] Job 5. 19. Psalm 34. 19. and 37. 24. Job 31. 29. Psalm 35. 15. Chap. 17. 5.

† Heb. *it displeaseth in his eyes.*

[i] Psalm 37. 1. Chap. 23. 17.

‖ Or, *keepeth company with the wicked.*

[l] Job 21. 17. Chap. 13. 9.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

† Heb. *changers.*

[m] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Chap. 18. 5. and 28. 21. John 7. 24.

[n] Chap. 17. 15. Isaiah 5. 23.

† Heb. *a blessing of goods.*

† Heb. *that answereth right words.*

29 [o] Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of ỹ slothful, and by the vineyard of ỹ man void of understanding:
31 And lo, it was all grown over wth thorns, *and* nettles had covered ỹ face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.
32 Then I saw, *and* † considered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.
33 [p] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:
34 So shall thy poverty come, *as* one ỹ travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings*, 8 *and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

THese *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.
2 *It is* ỹ glory of God to conceal a thing: but ỹ honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.
3 The heaven for height, & the earth for depth, & the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.
4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.
5 [a] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.
6 † Put not forth thy self in ỹ presence of the king, & stand not in the place of great *men*.
7 [b] For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: then that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.
8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in ỹ end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.
9 [c] Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; & ‖ discover not a secret to another:
10 Lest he that heareth *it*, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.
11 A word † fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.
12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.
13 [d] As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.
14 Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, *is like* clouds and wind without rain.
15 [e] By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, & a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.
18 [f] A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth and a foot out of joynt.
20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vineger upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.
21 [g] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.
23 ‖ The north-wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.
24 [h] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a brawling woman and in a wide house.
25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul: so *is* good news from a far country.
26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.
27 *It is* not good to eat much hony: so *for men* to search their own glory, *is not* glory.
28 [i] He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools*, 13 *about sluggards*, 17 *and about contentious busie-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.
2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so ỹ curse causeless shall not come.
3 [a] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fools back.
4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.
5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.
6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.
7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.
8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling; so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.
9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in ỹ mouth of fools.
10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.
11 [b] As a dog returneth to his vomit; *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.
12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.
13 [c] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.
14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.
15 [d] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.
16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit,

b Chap. 20. 22.
† Heb. *set my heart.*
p Chap. 6. 9, &c.
† Heb. *a man of shield.*
† Heb. there is no searching.
a Chap. 20. 8.
† Heb. *set not on thy glory.*
b Luke 14. 10.
c Matt. 5. 25. and 18. 15.
‖ Or, *discover not the secret of another.*
† Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.*
d Chap. 11. 13.
† Heb. *as a gift of falshood.*
e Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Chap. 15. 1. & 16. 14.
‖ Or, *let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbours house.*
† Heb. *full of thee.*
f Psalm 120. 4. Chap. 12. 18.
g Exod. 23. 4. Rom. 12. 20.
‖ Or, *the north-wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue, an angry countenance.*
h Chap. 19. 13. & 21. 9.
i Chap. 16. 32.
a Psalm 32. 9. Chap. 10. 13.
† Heb. *his own eyes.*
‖ Or, *violence.*
† Heb. *are lifted up.*
‖ Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*
‖ Or, *a great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth all transgressours.*
b 2 Pet. 2. 22.
† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*
c Chap. 22. 13.
d Chap. 19. 24.
‖ Or, *he is weary.*

ceit, then ſeven men ỳ can render a reaſon.

17 He that paſſeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with ſtriſe *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who caſteth † firebrands, arrows, and death:

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and ſaith, Am not I in ſport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: ſo [e] where *there is* no ‖ tale-bearer, the ſtriſe † ceaſeth.

21 [f] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, & wood to fire; ſo *is* a contentious man to kindle ſtrife.

22 [g] The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potſherd covered with ſilver droſs.

24 He that hateth, ‖ diſſembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † ſpeaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* ſeven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whoſe* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedneſs ſhall be ſhewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [h] Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and he that rolleth a ſtone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *thoſe that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Obſervations of ſelf-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the houſhold care.*

[a] BOaſt not thy ſelf of † to morrow; for thou knoweſt not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praiſe thee, and not thine own mouth; a ſtranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A ſtone *is* † heavy, and ỳ ſand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier then them both.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious; but who is able to ſtand before ‖ envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better then ſecret love.

6 [b] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kiſſes of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full ſoul † lotheth an honey-comb; but [c] to the hungry ſoul every bitter thing is ſweet.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her neſt: ſo *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: ſo *doth* the ſweetneſs of a mans friend † by hearty counſel.

10 Thine own friend & thy fathers friend forſake not; neither go into thy brothers houſe in ỳ day of thy calamity: *for* [d] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, then a brother far off

11 [e] My ſon, be wiſe, and make my heart glad, that I may anſwer him y reprocheth me.

12 [f] A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, *and* hideth himſelf: *but* the ſimple paſs on, *and* are puniſhed.

13 [g] Take his garment that is ſurety for a ſtranger, and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

14 He that bleſſeth his friend with a loud voice, riſing early in the morning, it ſhall be counted a curſe to him.

15 [h] A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whoſoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it ſelf.*

17 Iron ſharpeneth iron, ſo a man ſharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoſo keepeth the fig-tree, ſhall eat the fruit thereof: ſo he that waiteth on his maſter ſhall be honoured.

19 As in water face *anſwereth* to face: ſo the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and deſtruction are † never full, ſo [i] the eyes of man are never ſatisfied.

21 [k] *As* the fining-pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold; ſo *is* a man to his praiſe.

22 Though thou ſhouldſt bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a peſtil, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth it ſelf, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſhold, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General obſervations of impiety and religious integrity.

THe [a] wicked flee when no man purſueth: but ỳ righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.

3 A poor man ỳ oppreſſeth the poor, *is like* a ſweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 They ỳ forſake ỳ law, praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep ỳ law, contend with them.

5 Evil men underſtand not judgement: but they ỳ ſeek the LORD, underſtand all *things.*

6 [b] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, then *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 [c] Whoſo keepeth the law, *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men,* ſhameth his father.

8 [d] He that by uſury and † unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He ỳ turneth away his ear from hearing ỳ law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.

10 [e] Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray

‖ Or, *is enraged.*

† Heb. *flames,* or, *ſparks.*

† Heb. *without wood.*
e Chap. 22. 10.
‖ Or, *whiſperer.*
† Heb. *is ſilent.*
f Chap. 15. 18. & 29. 22.
g Chap. 18. 8.
† Heb. *chambers.*
‖ Or, *it known.*
† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*
‖ Or, *hatred is covered in ſecret.*
h Pſalm 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. Eccles 10. 8.

a James 4. 13, &c.
† Heb. *to morrow-day.*

† Heb. *heavineſs.*
† Heb. *wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*
‖ Or, *jealouſie.*
b Pſalm 141. 5.
‖ Or, *earneſt,* or, *frequent.*
† Heb. *treadeth under foot.*
e Job 6. 7.
† Heb. *from the counſel of the ſoul.*
d Chap. 17. 17. & 18. 24.
e Chap. 10. 1. & 23. 24.
f Chap. 22. 3.

g Chap. 20. 16.

h Chap. 19. 13.

† Heb. *not.*
i Eccles 1. 8.
k Chap. 17. 3.

† Heb. *ſet thy heart.*
† Heb. *ſtrength*
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

† Heb. *life.*

a Lev. 26. 36.

‖ Or, *by men of underſtanding and wiſdom ſhall they likewiſe be prolonged.*
† Heb. *without food.*
b Chap. 19. 1.

c Chap. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.*
d Chap. 13. 22. Eccles 2. 26.
† Heb. *by increaſe.*
e Chap. 26. 27.

astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

† Heb. *in his eyes.*

11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

f Vers. 28. Chap. 11. 10. Eccles 10. 6. ‖ Or, *fought for.*

12 f When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

g Psal. 32. 5. 1 John 1. 9. 10. h Rom. 11. 20.

13 g He that covereth his sins, shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: h but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding, *is* also a great oppressour: *but* he that hateth covetousness, shall prolong *his* days.

i Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14.

17 i A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

k Chap. 10. 25.

18 k Whoso walketh uprightly, shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, shall fall at once.

l Chap. 12. 11.

19 l He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons*, shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: m but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‖ innocent.

n Chap. 13. 11. and 21. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *unpunished.*

21 n To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

o Chap. 18. 5. and 24. 24. p Or, *he that hath an evil eye, hasteth to be rich,* Vers. 20. q Chap. 22. 6. † Heb. *a man of destruction.*

22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 o He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour then he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

r Deut. 15. 8. Chap. 22. 9.

25 p He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

s Vers. 12. Chap. 28. 12. † Heb. *A man of the people.* t Chap. 11. 10. and 28. 28. Eccles 10. 5. ‖ Or, *increased.*

27 q He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

28 r When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP XXIX.

1 Observations of publick government, 15 and of private. 22 Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardise, and corruption.

† He that being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 s When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

b Chap. 10. 1. and 15. 20. and 27. 11. c Chap. 5. 9. and 28. 7. Luke 15. 13. † Heb. *a man of oblations.*

3 b Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: c but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgement stablisheth ỷ land: but † he ỷ receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

d Job 29. 16.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

7 d The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it.*

‖ Or, *set a thing on fire.*

8 Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth w^th a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

† Heb. *men of blood.*

10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

e Chap. 22. 2. ‖ Or, *the usurer.* f Chap. 20. 28. g Vers. 17.

13 e The poor and ‖ ỷ deceitful man meet together: ỷ LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 f The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

h Chap. 10. 1. and 17. 21. 25. i Psalm 37. 36. and 58. 10. and 91. 8. k Chap. 13. 24. and 22. 15. and 23. 13. 14. ‖ Or, *is made naked.*

15 g The rod and reproof give wisdom: but h a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: i but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 k Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but he ỷ keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, then of him.

‖ Or, *in his matters.*

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

l Chap. 15. 18. and 26. 21. m Job 22. 29. Chap. 15. 33. and 18. 12. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. † Heb. *shall lay fast on high.* n Chap. 18. 6. † Heb. *the snare of a ruler.*

22 l An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 m A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold ỷ humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shall be safe.

26 n Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgement *cometh* from ỷ LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Agurs confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer,

prayer. 10 *the meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things unbearable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophesie: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I *am* more brutish then *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 [a] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? [b] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?

5 [c] Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is* a shield unto them ŷ put their trust in him.

6 [d] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches; [e] feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 [f] Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [g] lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:

16 The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 [i] For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, & an handmaid ŷ is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:

25 [k] The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any,

31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evil, † *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophesie that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all † such are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, [b] judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ [c] Who can find a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She

---

† Heb. *know.*

a John 3. 13.
b Job 38. 4. &c. Psalm 104. 3. &c. Isaiah 40. 12. &c.
c Psalm 12. 6. and 18. 30. and 19. 8. & 119. 140.
† Heb. *purified.*
d Deut. 4. 2. and 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
† Heb. *withhold not from me.*
e Matt. 6. 11.
† Heb. *of my allowance.*
f Deut. 32. 15.
† Heb. *belie thee.*
† Heb. *have not with thy tongue.*
g Chap. 6. 17.
h Job 29. 17. Psalm 52. 2. and 57. 4.

† Heb. *Wealth.*

‖ Or, *the brook.*

† Heb. *heart.*

i Chap. 19. 10.

† Heb. *mice, made mice.*
k Chap. 6. 6. &c.

† Heb. *gathered together.*

‖ Or, *horse.* † Heb. *girt in the loins.* † Job 21. 5. and 40. 4.

† Heb. *dim.* † Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.*
a Psalm 104. 15. † Heb. *bitter of soul.*

† Heb. *the sons of destruction.*
b Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.
c Chap. 12. 4.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

† Heb. taketh. 16 She considereth a field, & † buyeth it: with ỹ fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loyns with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

† Heb. she taſteth. 18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

† Heb. she spreadeth. 20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with ‖ scarlet.

‖ Or, double garments. 22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry, her clothing *is* silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of ỹ land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and she shall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to ỹ ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her:

29 Many daughters ‖ have done vertuously, but thou excellest them all.

‖ Or, have gotten riches.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 The preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vain; 4 because the creatures are restless in their courses; 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.

THE words of the preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

a Psalm 39. 5, 6. and 62. 9 and 144. 4. Chap. 12. 8. 2 a Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.

b Chap. 2. 22. and 3. 9. 3 b What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

c Psalm 104. 5. & 119. 90. 4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: c but the earth abideth for ever.

† Heb. panteth. 5 The sun also ariseth, and ỹ sun goeth down, and † hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

d Job 38. 10. Psalm 104. 8, 9. † Heb. returning. 7 d All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence ỹ rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

e Chap. 3. 15. 9 e The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *those* that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this sore travel hath God given to the sons of man, ‖ to be exercised therewith.

‖ Or, to afflict them.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

f Chap. 7. 13. † Heb. defect. 15 f *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

g 1 Kin. 4. 30. and 10. 7. 23. † Heb. hast seen much. h Chap. 2. 12. & 7. 25. 16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten g more wisdom then all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 h And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure. 12 Though the wise be better then the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of humane labour in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better then joy in our labour; but that is God's gift.

I SAID in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

a Chap. 1. 17. † Heb. to draw my flesh with wine. 3 a I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine, (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom,) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

† Heb. the number of the days of their life. 4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted

planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.
6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.
7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattel, above all ý were in Jerusalem before me.
8 [b] I gathered me also silver and gold, & the peculiar treasure of kings & of the provinces: I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and ý delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.
9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [c] vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.
12 And I turned my self to behold wisdom, [d] and madness and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.
13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.
14 [e] The wise mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I my self perceived also, that one event happeneth to them all.
15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.
16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more then of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the days to come shall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise *man*? as the fool.
17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.
18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because [f] I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.
19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.
20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.
21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.
22 [g] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sun?
23 For all his days *are* [h] sorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.
24 ¶ [i] *There is* nothing better for a man, *then* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.
25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto* more then I?
26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight, wisdom and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that [k] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel. 11 There is an excellency in Gods works: 16 But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:
2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:
3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:
4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:
5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing:
6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away:
7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak:
8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.
9 [a] What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?
10 I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.
11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.
12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.
13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.
14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.
15 [b] That which hath been, is now; and that

b 1 Kin. 9. 28. and 10. 10, 14. 21, &c.
† Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*
c Chap. 1. 3.
d Chap. 1. 17. & 7. 25. ‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*
e Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.
† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*
† Heb. *laboured.*
f Psalm 49. 10.
† Heb. *give.*
g Chap. 1. 3. and 3. 9.
h Job 14. 1.
i Chap. 3. 12, 13, 22. and 5. 18. & 8. 15.
† Heb. *before him.*
k Job 27. 17.
† Heb. *to bear.*
† Heb. *to be far from.* ‖ Or, *get.*
a Chap. 1. 3.
b Chap. 1. 9.

that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is past.

† Heb. that which is driven away.

16 ¶ And moreover, I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [c] a time there, for every purpose, and for every work.

c Verse 1.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

‖ Or, that they might clear God, and see, &c.

19 [d] For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them; as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

d Psalm 49. 20. Chap. 2. 16.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

† Heb. of the sons of man. † Heb. ascending.

22 [e] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, then that a man should rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

e Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 12.

CHAP. IV.

1 Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envy, 5 by idleness, 7 by covetousness, 9 by solitariness, 13 by wilfulness.

SO I returned, and considered all the [a] oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the † side of their oppressours *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

a Chap. 3. 8, &c.

† Heb. hand.

2 [b] Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

b Job 3. 17, &c.

3 [c] Yea, better is *he* then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

c Job 3. 11, 16, 21.

4 ¶ Again I considered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity, and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. all the rightness of work. † Heb. this is the envy of a man from his neighbour. d Prov. 6. 10. and 24. 33.

5 [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, then both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of spirit.

e Prov. 16. 8. 17. and 16. 8.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child, then an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admonished.

† Heb. who knoweth not to be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign, whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after, shall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this also *is* vanity, and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine service, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, [a] then to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

a 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psalm 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. and 21. 27.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [b] be few.

‖ Or, word. b Prov. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 [c] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleasure in fools; [d] pay that which thou hast vowed.

c Deut. 23. 21. d Psalm 66. 13, 14.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, then that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an errour: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* also *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement & justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for *he that is* higher then ỳ highest, regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

† Heb. at the will, or purpose.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by ỳ field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travel: and he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [e] As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this alſo *is* a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and [f] what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days alſo he eateth in darkneſs, and *he hath* much ſorrow, and wrath with his ſickneſs.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have ſeen: [g] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he ſhall not much remember the days of his life: becauſe God anſwereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

e Job 1. 21. Pſalm 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

f Chap. 1. 3.

g Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 12, 13. † Heb. there is *a good which* is *comely*, &c. † Heb. *the number of the days.* ‖ Or. *Though* he give *not much*, yet *he* remembrith, &c.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vanity of riches without uſe, 3 of children, 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanity of ſight and wandring deſires. 11 The concluſion of vanities.

THere is an evil which I have ſeen under the ſun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, ſo that he wanteth nothing for his ſoul of all that he deſireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil diſeaſe.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, ſo that the days of his years be many, and his ſoul be not filled with good, and alſo *that* he have no burial, I ſay, *that* an untimely birth *is* better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkneſs, and his name ſhall be covered with darkneſs.

5 Moreover, he hath not ſeen the ſun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more reſt then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thouſand years twice *told*, yet hath he ſeen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled. † Heb. *ſoul.*

8 For what hath the wiſe more then the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the ſight of the eyes, † then the wandring of the deſire: this *is* alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit. † Heb. *then the walking of the ſoul.*

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increaſe vanity, what *is* man the better? † Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he ſpendeth as [a] a ſhadow? for who can tell a man what ſhall be after him under the ſun? a Pſalm 144. 4.

CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies againſt vanity, are a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wiſdom. 23 The difficulty of wiſdom.

A [a] *Good* name *is* better then precious ointment; and the day of death, then the day of ones birth. a Prov. 15. 30. and 22. 1.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the houſe of mourning, then to go to the houſe of feaſting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the ſadneſs of the countenance the heart is made better. ‖ Or, *Anger.*

4 The heart of the wiſe *is* in the houſe of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the houſe of mirth.

5 [b] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wiſe, then for a man to hear the ſong of fools. b Prov. 13. 18. and 15. 31, 32.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, ſo *is* the laughter of the fool: this alſo *is* vanity. † Heb. *ſound.*

7 ¶ Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man mad, [c] and a gift deſtroyeth the heart. c Deut. 16. 19.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, then the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in ſpirit *is* better then the proud in ſpirit.

9 [d] Be not haſty in thy ſpirit to be angry: for anger reſteth in the boſom of fools. d Prov. 14. 17. and 16. 32.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cauſe* that the former days were better then theſe? for thou doſt not enquire † wiſely concerning this. † Heb. *out of wiſdom.*

11 ¶ Wiſdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that ſee the ſun. ‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea better too.*

12 For wiſdom *is* a † defence, *and* mony *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wiſdom giveth life to them that have it. † Heb. *ſhadow.*

13 Conſider the work of God: for [e] who can make *that* ſtraight which he e Chap. 1. 15.

he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

† Heb. *made.*

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy self over-wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thy self?

† Heb. *be desolate.*

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

† Heb. *not in thy time.*

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 [f] Wisdom strengtheneth the wise, more then ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

f Prov. 21. 22. and 24. 5. Chap. 9. 16.

20 [g] For *there is* not a just man upon earth that doeth good, and sinneth not.

g 1 Kin. 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

† Heb. *give not thine heart.*

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

† Heb. *I and my heart compassed.*

25 † I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

h Prov. 22. 14.

26 [h] And I find more bitter then death, the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

† Heb. *he that is good before God.*

27 Behold, this have I found (saith the preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

‖ Or, weighing one thing after another to find out the reason.

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

i Gen. 1. 27.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [i] that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected. 6 The divine providence is to be observed. 12 It is better with the godly in adversity, then with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The work of God is unsearchable.

k Prov. 17. 24. † Heb. *the strength*

WHo *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [k] a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 *I counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgment.

† Heb. *shall know.*

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgment; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

‖ Or, *how it shall be.*

8 *There is* no man that hath power [b] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

b Job 14. 5.

‖ Or, *casting off* weapons.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [c] it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

c Psalm 37. 11, 18, 19.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it [d] happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.

d Psalm 73. 14.

15 [e] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

e Chap. 3. 22.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done

done under the ſun: becauſe though a man labour to ſeek *it* out, yet he ſhall not find *it*; yea further, though a wiſe *man* think to know *it*, yet ſhall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a neceſſity of death unto men. 7 Comfort is all the portion in this life. 11 Gods providence ruleth over all. 13 Wiſdom is better then ſtrength.

† Heb. *I gave, or ſet in my heart.*

FOr all this † I conſidered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wiſe, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

a Pſalm 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

2 [a] All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men is full of evil, and madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they ſhall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Alſo their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now periſhed; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

† Heb. *Seé or Enjoy life.*

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: [b] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.

b Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 13. and 5. 18.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom in the grave whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battle to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of ſkil, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man alſo knoweth not his time, as the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the ſnare; ſo *are* the ſons of men [c] ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

c Prov. 29. 6.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that ſame poor man.

16 [d] Then ſaid I, Wiſdom *is* better then ſtrength: nevertheleſs, the poor mans wiſdom *is* deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

d Prov. 21. 22. Chap. 7. 19.

17 The words of wiſe *men are* heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wiſdom *is* better then weapons of war: but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 Obſervations of wiſdom and folly. 16 Of riot, 18 ſlothfulneſs, 19 and mony. 20 Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

† DEad flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavour: *ſo doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wiſdom *and* honour.

2 A wiſe mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

† Heb. *his heart.*

3 Yea alſo when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wiſdom faileth *him*, and he ſaith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the ſpirit of the ruler riſe up againſt thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

† Heb. *from before.*

6 Folly is ſet † in great dignity, and the rich ſit in low place.

† Heb. *in great height.*

7 I have ſeen ſervants [a] upon horſes, and princes walking as ſervants upon the earth.

a Prov. 30. 22.

8 [b] He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it; and whoſo breaketh an hedge, a ſerpent ſhall bite him.

b Pſal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

9 Whoſo removeth ſtones, ſhall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, ſhall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then muſt he put to more ſtrength: but wiſdom *is* profitable to direct.

† Heb. *the maſter of the tongue.*

11 Surely, the ſerpent will bite without enchantment, and a † babbler is no better.

c Prov. 10. 32. and 12. 13.

12 [c] The words of a wiſe mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will ſwallow up himſelf.

† Heb. *grace.*

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fooliſhneſs: and the end of † his talk *is* miſchievous madneſs.

† Heb. *his mouth.*

14 [d] A fool alſo † is full of words: a man cannot tell what ſhall be; and [e] what ſhall be after him, who can tell him?

d Prov. 15. 2. † Heb. *multiplieth words.* e Chap. 7. 22. and 6. 12.

15 The labour of the fooliſh wearieth every one of them, becauſe he knoweth not

not how to go to the city.

f Isaiah. 3. 3, 4.

16 ¶ f Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, & thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Bleſſed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the ſon of nobles, and thy princes eat in due ſeaſon, for ſtrength and not for drunkenneſs.

18 ¶ By much ſlothfulneſs the building decayeth, and through idleneſs of the hands the houſe droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feaſt is made for laughter, and g wine † maketh merry: but mony anſwereth all *things*.

g Pſalm 104. 15. † Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

20 ¶ h Curſe not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curſe not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air ſhall carry the voice, and that which hath wings ſhall tell the matter.

h Exod 22. 28. ‖ Or, *conſcience.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.

† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*

CAſt thy bread † upon the waters: for thou ſhalt find it after a many days.

a Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42.

2 Give a portion to ſeven, and alſo to eight; for thou knoweſt not what evil ſhall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themſelves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the ſouth, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it ſhall be.

4 He that obſerveth the wind, ſhall not ſow; and he that regardeth the clouds, ſhall not reap.

5 As thou knoweſt not what *is* the way of the ſpirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even ſo thou knoweſt not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning ſow thy ſeed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knoweſt not whether † ſhall proſper, either this or that, or whether they both *ſhall be* alike good.

† Heb. *ſhall be right.*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* ſweet, and a pleaſant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the ſun

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkneſs, for they ſhall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the ſight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all theſe *things* God will bring thee into judgment.

‖ Or, *anger.*

10 Therefore remove ‖ ſorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy fleſh; for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Creatour is to be remembred in due time. 8 The preachers care to edifie. 13 The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

a Prov. 22. 6.

a REmember now thy Creatour in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou ſhalt ſay, I have no pleaſure in them;

2 While the ſun, or the light, or the moon, or the ſtars be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the houſe ſhall tremble, and the ſtrong men ſhall bowe themſelves, and ‖ the grinders ceaſe becauſe they are few, and thoſe that look out of the windows be darkened,

‖ Or, *the grinders fail, becauſe they grind little.*

4 And the doors ſhall be ſhut in the ſtreets, when the ſound of the grinding is low, and he ſhall riſe up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of muſick ſhall be brought low;

5 Alſo *when* they ſhall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fear *ſhall be* in the way, and the almond-tree ſhall flouriſh, and the graſhopper ſhall be a burden, and deſire ſhall fail: becauſe man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the ſtreets:

6 Or ever the ſilver cord be looſed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the ciſtern.

7 b Then ſhall the duſt return to the earth as it was: and the ſpirit ſhall return unto God who gave it.

b Gen. 3. 19.

8 ¶ c Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

c Chap. 1. 2.

9 And ‖ moreover, becauſe the preacher was wiſe, he ſtill taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and ſought out, *and* d ſet in order many proverbs.

‖ Or, *the more wiſe the preacher was, &c.* d 1 Kin. 4. 32.

10 The preacher ſought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

† Heb. *words of delights.*

11 The words of the wiſe *are* as goads, and as nails faſtened *by* the maſters of aſſemblies, *which* are given from one ſhepherd.

‖ Or, *reading.*

12 And further, by theſe, my ſon, be admoniſhed: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ‖ ſtudy *is* a wearineſs of the fleſh.

‖ Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard is.*

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the concluſion of ỹ whole matter, Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For e God ſhall bring every work into judgment, with every ſecret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

e Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love unto Chriſt. 5 She confeſſeth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Chriſt directeth her to the ſhepherds tents: 9 and ſhewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promiſes. 12 The church and Chriſt congratulate one another.

THE ſong of ſongs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiſs me with the kiſſes of his mouth: [a] for † thy love *is* better then wine.

3 Becauſe of the ſavour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [b] Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, becauſe I *am* black, becauſe the ſun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my ſoul loveth, where thou feedeſt, where thou makeſt *thy flock* to reſt at noon: for why ſhould I be ‖ as one that turneth aſide by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou faireſt among women, go thy way forth by the footſteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beſide the ſhepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horſes in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with ſtuds of ſilver.

12 ¶ While the king *ſitteth* at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my welbeloved unto me; he ſhall lie all night betwixt my breaſts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluſter of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 [c] Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea pleaſant: alſo our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our houſe *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Chriſt and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Chriſts care of the church.* 16 *The profeſſion of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the roſe of Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, ſo *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, ſo *is* my beloved among the ſons. † I ſat down under his ſhadow with great delight, & his fruit *was* ſweet to my † taſte.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting houſe, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* ſick of love.

6 [a] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 † [b] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 [c] My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he ſtandeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † ſhewing himſelf through the latteſs.

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, Riſe up my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the cleſts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ [d] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 [e] Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou [f] like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

CHAP. III.

1 *The church her fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Chriſt.*

BY night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me *to whom I ſaid*, Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

a Chap. 4. 10. † Heb. *thy loves.*

b John. 6. 44.

‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

‖ Or, *as one that is vailed.*

‖ Or, *cypres.* c Chap. 4. 1. & 5. 12.

‖ Or, *my companion.*

‖ Or, *galleries.*

† Heb. *I delighted and ſat down, &c.* † Heb. *palate.* † Heb. *houſe of wine.* † Heb. *ſtraw me with apples.* a Chap. 8. 3. † Heb. *I adjure you* b Chap. 3. 5. and 8. 4.

c Verſ. 17.

† Heb. *flouriſhing.*

d Chap. 6. 3 and 7. 10. e Chap. 4. 6. f Chap. 8. 14. ‖ Or, *of diviſion.*

a Chap. 3. 7. and 8. 4.

5 a I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

b Chap. 8. 5.

6 ¶ b Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

‖ Or, a bed.

9 King Solomon made himſelf ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, ỹ covering of it *of* purple; the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the church. 8 He ſhewеth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his preſence.

a Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 12.

a BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a b flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

b Chap. 6. 5, 6.

‖ Or, that are wa-ſhed.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the towre of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

c Chap. 7. 3.

5 c Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes ỹ are twins, which feed among ỹ lilies.

d Chap. 2. 17. † Heb. *breathe.*

6 d Until the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, & to ỹ hill of frankincenſe.

e Ephe. 5. 27.

7 e Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no ſpot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

f Deut. 3. 9.

‖ Or, taken a-way my heart.

9 Thou haſt ‖ raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

g Chap. 1. 2.

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! & how much better is thy love then wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments then all ſpices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honey comb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the ſmell of thy garments *is* like the ſmell of Lebanon.

† Heb. barred.

12 A garden † incloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

‖ Or, cypres.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits, ‖ camphire, with ſpikenard,

14 Spikenard and ſaffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief ſpices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taſte of Chriſts love, is ſick of love. 9 A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice, I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

‖ Or, and be drunken with loves.

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet, how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by ỹ hole *of the door*, & my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

‖ Or, (as ſome read) *in me.*

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † ſweet-ſmelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *paſſing*, or *running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love.

† Heb. *what.*

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, O thou faireſt among women? What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

† Heb. *a ſtandard-bearer.*

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

‖ Or, curled.

12 [a] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‖ ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

[a] Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 1.
† Heb. *ſitting in fulneſs*, that is, *fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the foil of a ring.*
‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*
† Heb. *His palate.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt.* 4 *Chriſt ſheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 [a] I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [b] as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; ſhe *is* the *onely* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her.

10 ¶ Who *is* ſhe *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the ſun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my ſoul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye ſee in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 10.
‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*
[b] Chap. 4. 1, 2.
† Heb. *I knew not.*
‖ Or, *ſet me on the chariots of my willing people.*
‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further deſcription of the church her graces.* 10 *The church profeſſeth her faith and deſire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, ſet about with lilies.

3 [a] Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a towre of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fiſh-pools in Heſhbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy noſe *is* as the towre of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damaſcus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy ſtature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breaſts to cluſters *of grapes.*

8 I ſaid, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now alſo thy breaſts ſhall be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the beſt wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † ſweetly, cauſing the lips ‖ of thoſe that are aſleep, to ſpeak.

10 ¶ [b] I *am* my beloveds, and his deſire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us ſee if the vine flouriſh, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* ŷ pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [c] mandrakes give a ſmell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleaſant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

† Heb. *mixture.*
[a] Chap. 4. 5.
‖ Or, *crimſon.*
† Heb. *bound.*
† Heb. *ſtraightly.*
‖ Or, *of the ancient.*
[b] Chap. 2. 16. and 6. 3.
† Heb. *open.*
[c] Gen. 30. 14.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Chriſt.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Chriſts coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother that ſucked the breaſts of my mother; *when* I ſhould find thee without, I would kiſs thee, yea † I ſhould not be deſpiſed.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers houſe, *who* would inſtruct me: I would cauſe thee to drink of [a] ſpiced wine of the juyce of my pomegranate.

3 [b] His left hand *ſhould be* under my head, and his right hand ſhould embrace me.

4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, † that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love until he pleaſe.

5 ([d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderneſs, leaning upon her beloved?) I raiſed thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there ſhe brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

† Heb. *they ſhould not deſpiſe me.*
[a] Prov. 9. 2.
[b] Chap. 2. 6.
[c] Chap. 2. 7. and 3. 5.
† Heb. *why ſhould ye ſtir up, or why, &c.*
[d] Chap. 3. 6.

6 ¶ Set

6 ¶ Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, as a ſeal upon thine arm: for love *is* ſtrong as death, jealouſie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a moſt vehement flame.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the ſubſtance of his houſe for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little ſiſter, and ſhe hath no breaſts: what ſhall we do for our ſiſter, in the day when ſhe ſhall be ſpoken for?

9 If ſhe *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of ſilver: and if ſhe *be* a door, we will encloſe her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breaſts like towres: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

† Heb. *peace.*

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *muſt have* a thouſand, and thoſe that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwelleſt in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cauſe me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ † Make haſte, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of ſpices.

† Heb. *Flee away.*

The book of the prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

2 Iſaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 5 He lamenteth her judgements. 10 He upbraideth their whole ſervice. 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promiſes and threatnings. 21 Bewailing their wickedneſs, he denounceth Gods judgments. 25 He promiſeth grace, 28 and threatneth deſtruction to the wicked.

THE viſion of Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, which he ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

a Deut. 32. 1.

2 a Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken, I have nouriſhed and brought up children, and they have rebelled againſt me.

b Jer. 8. 7.

3 b The ox knoweth his owner, and the aſs his maſters crib: *but* Iſrael doth not know, my people doth not conſider.

† Heb. *of heavineſs.*

4 Ah ſinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a ſeed of evil doers, children *that* are corrupters, they have forſaken ỳ LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Iſrael unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. *alienated, or, ſeparated.*

5 ¶ Why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint.

† Heb. *increaſe revolt.*

6 From the ſole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no ſoundneſs in it; *but* wounds, and bruiſes, and putrifying ſores: they have not been cloſed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

‖ Or, *oyl.*

c Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5. 5.

7 c Your countrey *is* deſolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, ſtrangers devour it in your preſence, and *it is* deſolate † as overthrown by ſtrangers.

† Heb. *as the overthrow of ſtrangers.*

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a beſieged city.

d Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.

9 d Except the LORD of hoſts had left unto us a very ſmall remnant, we ſhould have been as e Sodom, *and* we ſhould have been like unto Gomorrah.

e Gen. 19. 24.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpoſe *is* the multitude of your f ſacrifices unto me? ſaith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beaſts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

f Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Chap. 66. 3. Jerem. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21, 22.

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

† Heb. *great he-goats.*

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incenſe is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and ſabbaths, the calling of aſſemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the ſolemn meeting.

† Heb. *to be ſeen.*

‖ Or, *grief.*

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feaſts my ſoul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And g when ye ſpread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of h † blood.

g Prov. 1. 28. Jerem. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.

† Heb. *multiply prayer.*

16 ¶ Waſh ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, i ceaſe to do evil,

h Chap. 59. 3. † Heb. *bloods.* 1 Pet. 3. 11.

17 Learn to do well, ſeek judgement, ‖ relieve the oppreſſed, judge the fatherleſs, plead for the widow.

‖ Or, *righten.*

18 Come now and let us reaſon together, ſaith ỳ LORD: though your ſins be as ſcarlet, they ſhall be as white as ſnow; though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be as wooll.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuſe and rebel, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgment, righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy ſilver is become droſs, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and com-

panions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [k] judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

k Jerem. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

† Heb. according to pureness.

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and ‖ her converts with righteousness.

‖ Or, they that return of her.

28 ¶ And the [l] † destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

l Job 31. 3. Psalm 1. 6. & 5. 6 & 73. 27. and 92. 9. & 104. 35.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for ŷ gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

† Heb. breaking.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them.*

‖ Or, and his work.

CHAP. II.

1 Isaiah propheseth the coming of Christs kingdom. 6 Wickedness is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of Gods majesty.

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah & Jerusalem.

2 And [a] it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the LORDS house shall be ‖ established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

a Micah 4. 1, &c.

‖ Or, prepared.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

‖ Or, sithes.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‖ from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they ‖ please themselves in the children of strangers.

‖ Or, more then the east.

‖ Or, abound with the children, &c.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The [b] lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

b Chap. 5. 15.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high towre, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

† Heb. pictures of desire.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

‖ Or, the idols shall utterly pass away.

19 And they shall go into the [c] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

c Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

† Heb. the dust.

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made, *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats.

† Heb. the idols of his silver, &c.

‖ Or. which they made for him.

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sin. 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 16 The judgements which shall be for the pride of the women.

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and ŷ staff, ‖ whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

† Heb. a man eminent in countenance.

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent orator.

‖ Or, skilfull of speech.

4 And

d Eccles 10. 16.

4 And I will give d children *to be* their princes, and babes ſhall rule over them.

5 And the people ſhall be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child ſhall behave himſelf proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable.

6 When a man ſhall take hold of his brother of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

† Heb. *liſt up* the hand. † Heb. *binder up.*

7 In that day ſhall he † ſwear, ſaying, I will not be an † healer; for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſs againſt them, and they declare their ſin as e Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their ſoul, for they have rewarded evil unto themſelves.

e Gen. 13. 13. and 18. 21. and 19. 5.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it ſhall be* well *with him*: for they ſhall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it ſhall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands ſhall be † given him.

† Heb. *done to him.*

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppreſſours, and women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cauſe *thee* to err, and † deſtroy the way of thy paths.

‖ Or, *they which call thee bleſſed.* † Heb. *ſwallow up.*

13 The LORD ſtandeth up to plead, and ſtandeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes.

‖ Or, *burnt.*

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched-forth necks, & † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.* ‖ Or, *ſtripping nicely.*

17 Therefore the LORD will ſmite with a ſcab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † diſcover their ſecret parts.

† Heb. *make naked.*

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

‖ Or, *nets.* ‖ Or, *ſweet balls.* ‖ Or, *ſpangled ornaments.*

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

† Heb. *houſes of the ſoul.*

21 The rings, and noſe-jewels,

22 The changeable ſuits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the criſping-pins,

23 The glaſſes, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in ſtead of ſweet-ſmell, there ſhall be ſtink; and in ſtead of a girdle, a rent; and in ſtead of well ſet hair, baldneſs; and in ſtead of a ſtomacher, a girding of ſackcloth; *and* burning in ſtead of beauty.

25 Thy men ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy † mighty in the war.

† Heb. *might.*

26 And her gates ſhall lament and mourn, and ſhe *being* ‖ † deſolate, ſhall ſit upon the ground.

‖ Or, *emptied.* † Heb. *cleanſed.*

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Chriſts kingdom ſhall be a ſanctuary.

AND in that day ſeven women ſhall take hold of one man, ſaying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: onely † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away our reproch.

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.* ‖ Or, *take thou away.*

2 In that day ſhall the branch of the LORD, be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely † for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael.

† Heb. *beauty and glory.* † Heb. *for the eſcaping of Iſrael.*

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jeruſalem, ſhall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, *to life.*

4 When the LORD ſhall have waſhed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and ſhall have purged the blood of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof, by the ſpirit of judgement, and by the ſpirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her aſſemblies a a cloud, and ſmoke by day, and the ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *ſhall be* † a defence.

a Exod. 13. 21.

‖ Or, *above.* † Heb. *a covering.*

6 And there ſhall be a tabernacle for a ſhadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuſeth his ſevere judgement. 8 His judgements upon covetouſneſs, 11 upon laſciviouſneſs, 13 upon impiety. 20 and upon injuſtice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgments.

NOW will I ſing to my welbeloved, a ſong of my beloved touching his vineyard: My welbeloved hath a a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

a Jer. 2. 21. Matt. 21. 33. Mark. 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. † Heb. *the horn of the ſon of oyl.*

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the ſtones thereof, and planted it with the choiceſt vine, and built a towre in the midſt of it, and alſo † made a wine-preſs therein: and he looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

‖ Or, *made a wall about it.* † Heb. *hewed.*

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

† Heb. *for a treading.*

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

† Heb *plant of his pleasures.* † Heb. *a scab.*

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn [b] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

b Mic. 2. 2.

9 ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

‖ Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.* † Heb. *if not, &c.*

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ [c] Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ enflame them.

c Prov. 23. 29, 30.

‖ Or, *pursue them.*

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

† Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And [d] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

d Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

‖ Or, *the holy God.* † Heb. *the God the holy.*

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

† Heb. *that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.*

21 Wo unto *them that are* [e] wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

e Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. *before their face.*

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which [f] justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

f Prov. 17. 15.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets: [g] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

‖ Or, *as dung.* g Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. and 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them; none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roring *shall be* like a lion, they shall rore like young lions: yea, they shall rore and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

‖ Or, *distress.*

30 And in that day they shall rore against them, like the roring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

‖ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I [a] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

a John 12. 41. ‖ Or, *the skirts thereof*

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face,

face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

3 And † one cried unto another, and ſaid, [b] Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hoſts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the poſts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the houſe was filled with ſmoke.

5 ¶ Then ſaid I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, becauſe I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midſt of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have ſeen the King, the LORD of hoſts.

6 Then flew one of the ſeraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and ſaid, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ſin purged.

8 Alſo I heard the voice of the LORD, ſaying, Whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for [c] us? Then ſaid I, † Here *am* I, ſend me.

9 ¶ And he ſaid, Goand tell this people, [d] Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but underſtand not; and ſee ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and ſhut their eyes: leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then ſaid I, Lord, how long? And he anſwered, Until the cities be waſted without inhabitant, and the houſes without man, and the land be † utterly deſolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forſaking in the midſt of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *ſhall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* ſhall return, and ſhall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whoſe ‖ ſubſtance *is* in them, when they caſt *their leaves*: *ſo* the holy ſeed *ſhall be* the ſubſtance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Iſaiah. 10 Ahaz, having liberty to chooſe a ſign, & refuſing it, hath for a ſign, Chriſt promiſed. 17 His judgment is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.

AND it came to paſs in the days of [a] Ahaz the ſon of Jotham, the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, king of Iſrael, went up towards Jeruſalem to war againſt it, but could not prevail againſt it.

2 And it was told the houſe of David, ſaying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto Iſaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ Shear-jaſhub thy ſon, at the end of the [b] conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ high-way of the fullers field:

4 And ſay unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of theſe ſmoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the ſon of Remaliah:

5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah have taken evil counſel againſt thee, ſaying,

6 Let us go up againſt Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the ſon of Tabeal.

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſs.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin; and within threeſcore and five years ſhall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs ſon: ‖ If ye will not believe, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,

11 Ask thee a ſign of the LORD thy God, ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O houſe of David, *Is it* a ſmall thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God alſo?

14 Therefore the LORD himſelf ſhall give you a ſign, [c] Behold, a virgin ſhall conceive, and bear a ſon, and ‖ ſhall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey ſhall he eat, that he may know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good.

16 For before the child ſhall know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good, the land that thou abhorreſt ſhall be forſaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD ſhall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers houſe, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Aſſyria.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall hiſs for the flie, that *is* in the uttermoſt part of ẏ rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in ẏ land of Aſſyria.

19 And they ſhall come, and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ buſhes.

20 In the ſame day ſhall the Lord ſhave with a [d] raſour *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

21 And

3262.

† Heb. *one cried to this.*
[b] Rev. 4. 8.
† Heb. *his glory is the fulneſs of the whole earth.*
† Heb. *threſholds.*
† Heb. *out off.*

† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*
† Heb. *cauſed it to touch.*

[c] Gen. 1. 26.
† Heb. *Behold me*
[d] Matt. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *without caſing, &c.*
† Heb. *hear ye in hearing, &c.*
† Heb. *deſolate with deſolation.*
‖ Or, *when it is returned and hath been bruiſed.*
‖ Or, *ſtock, or ſtem.*

2 Kin. 16. 5.

† Heb. *reſteth on Ephraim.*
‖ That is, *The remnant ſhall return.*

3327.
[b] 2 Kin. 18. 17.
‖ Or, *cauſey-way.*
† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

‖ Or, *vex him.*

Compl. 3327.

† Heb. *from a people.*

‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is becauſe ye are not ſtable.*
† Heb. *And the LORD added to ſpeak.*
‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

[c] Matt. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31.
‖ Or. *thou, O virgin, ſhalt call.*
Compl. 3264.

Compl. 3265.

‖ Or, *command, aſſir trees.*
[d] 2 Kin. 19. 35.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria: 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 Gods judgments shall be unresistable. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God; 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

3262.

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. *In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey.* Or, *make speed*, &c.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. *approched unto.*

4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria

‖ Or, *he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches*, &c.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his chanels, & go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

‖ Or, *yet.*

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

† Heb. *in strength of hand.*

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [a] a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

a Chap. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

15 And many among them shall [b] stumble & fall, & be broken, and be snared, & be taken.

b Matt. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 [c] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for signs, and for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

c Heb. 2. 13.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 [d] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* † no light in them.

d Luke 16. 29.

† Heb. *to morning.*

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ. 8 The judgments upon Israel for their pride, 13 for their hypocrisie, 18 and for their impenitency.

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

‖ Or, *populous.*

2 [a] The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

a Matt. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 14.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

‖ Or, *to him.* ‖ Or, *when thou brakest.*

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden,

burden, and the ſtaff of his ſhoulder, the rod of his oppreſſour, as in the day of [b] Midian.

b Judg. 7. 22. Chap. 10. 26.

5 ‖ For every battel of the warriour *is* with confuſed noiſe, and garments rolled in blood, ‖ but *this* ſhall be with burning *and* † feuel of fire.

‖ Or, *when the whole battel of the warriour was,* &c. ‖ Or, *and it was,* &c. † Heb. *meat.*

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a [c] ſon is given, and the government ſhall be upon his ſhoulder: and his name ſhall be called, Wonderful, Counſeller, The mighty God, The everlaſting Father, The prince of peace.

c John 1. 16.

7 Of the increaſe of *his* government and peace [d] *there ſhall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to eſtabliſh it with judgment and with juſtice, from henceforth even for ever: the [e] zeal of the LORD of hoſts will perform this.

d Luke 1. 32, 33.

e Kings 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.

8 ¶ The Lord ſent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Iſrael.

9 And all the people ſhall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that ſay in the pride and ſtoutneſs of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen ſtones: the ſycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD ſhall ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and † joyn his enemies together.

† Heb. *mingle.*

12 The Syrians before, and the Philiſtines behind, and they ſhall devour Iſrael † with open mouth: [f] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

† Heb. *with whole mouth.* f Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 4.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the LORD of hoſts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Iſrael head and tail, branch and ruſh in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

‖ Or, *they that call them bleſſed.* ‖ Or, *they that are called bleſſed of them.* † Heb. *ſwallowed up.* ‖ Or, *guillany.*

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cauſe *them* to err, and ‖ *they that are* led of them, *are* † deſtroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord ſhall have no joy in their young men, neither ſhall have mercy on their fatherleſs and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth ſpeaketh ‖ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

18 ¶ For wickedneſs burneth as the fire: it ſhall devour the briers and thorns, and ſhall kindle in the thickets of the forreſt, and they ſhall mount up *like* the lifting up of ſmoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hoſts is the land darkened, and the people ſhall be as the † feuel of the fire: no man

† Heb. *meat.*

ſhall ſpare his brother.

20 And he ſhall † ſnatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he ſhall eat on the left hand, and they ſhall not be ſatisfied: they ſhall eat every man the fleſh of his own arm.

† Heb. *cut.*

21 Manaſſeh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manaſſeh: *and* they together *ſhall be* againſt Judah: For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

CHAP. X.

1 The wo of tyrants. 5 Aſſyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride ſhall be broken. 20 A remnant of Iſrael ſhall be ſaved. 24 Iſrael is comforted with promiſe of deliverance from Aſſyria.

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievouſneſs *which* they have preſcribed:

‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievouſneſs*

2 To turn aſide the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherleſs.

3 And what will ye do in the day of viſitation, and in the deſolation *which* ſhall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they ſhall bowe down under the priſoners, and they ſhall fall under the ſlain: [a] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

a Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 12.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Aſſyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the ſtaff in their hand is mine indignation.

‖ Or, *Wo to the Aſſyrian.* † Heb. *Aſſur.* ‖ Or, *though.*

6 I will ſend him againſt an hypocritical nation; and againſt the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the ſpoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the ſtreets.

† Heb. *to lay them to treading.*

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not ſo, neither doth his heart think ſo, but *it is* in his heart to deſtroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 [b] For he ſaith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

b 2 Kin. 18. 34. and 19. 10, &c.

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemiſh? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damaſcus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whoſe graven images did excel them of Jeruſalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, ſo do to Jeruſalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [c] upon mount Zion, and on Jeruſalem, I will † puniſh the fruit † of the ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks.

c 2 Kin. 19. 31. † Heb. *viſit upon.* † Heb. *of the greatneſs of the heart.*

13 For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wiſdom; for I

am

am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man.*

‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *it self, as if it were* no wood.

‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.* ‖ Or, *that which is not wood.*

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forrest, and of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*

19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

† Heb. *number.*

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 [d] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: [e] the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

[d] Rom. 9. 27. † Heb. *in, or among st.* [e] Chap. 28. 22. ‖ Or, *in.*

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [f] Egypt.

‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.* [f] Exod. 14.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of [g] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

[g] Judg. 7. 25. Chap. 9. 4.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

† Heb. *shall remove.*

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewen down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

‖ Or, *mighti-ly.*

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of [a] Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

[a] Acts 13. 23.

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom & understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

3 And shall make him † of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

† Heb. *scent, or smell.*

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall [b] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

‖ Or, *argue.* [b] Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 [c] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them.

[c] Chap. 65. 25.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice-den.

‖ Or, *adders.*

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the [d] Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.

[d] Rom. 15. 12. † Heb. *glory.*

11 And

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

† Heb. wings.

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

† Heb. the children of the east. † Heb. Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand. † Heb. the children of Ammon their obedience. † Heb. in her.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, & make *men* go over † dry-shod.

c Exod. 14. 29.

16 And there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, c like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my a strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

a Exod. 15. 2. Psalm 118. 14.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, b Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

b 1 Chr. 16. 8. Psalm 105. 1. ‖ Or, proclaim his name.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

† Heb. inhabitress.

6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath. 6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

Compl. 3466.

THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

† Heb. the likeness of.

5 They come from a far countrey, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

‖ Or, fall down.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

† Heb. wonder. † Heb. every man at his neighbour. † Heb. faces of the flame.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be a darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

a Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold; even a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be b dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

b Psalm 137. 9.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew c Sodom and Gomorrah.

† Heb. *as the overthrowing.*
c Gen. 19. 24. Jerem. 50. 40.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures, and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

† Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ochim.* ‖ Or. *ostriches.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

† Heb, *daughters of the owl.* † Heb. *Iim.* ‖ Or, *palaces.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods merciful restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatned.

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours.

† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased? the ‖ golden city ceased?

‖ Or, *taunting speech.* ‖ Or. *exactress of gold.*

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote ỷ people in wrath with † a continual stroke; he ỷ ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindreth.

† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*

7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

‖ Or, *the grave.* † Heb. *leaders.* ‖ Or, *great goats.*

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O lucifer, son of the morning? *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations?

Compl. 3466. ‖ Or, *O day-star.*

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

‖ Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homeward.*

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *those that are* slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase troden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [a] the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

a Job 18. 19. Psalm 21. 10. and 37. 28. and 109. 13.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children [b] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

b Exod. 20. 5. Matt. 23. 35.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [c] purposed, and who shall disanul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

c 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 4. 35.

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come

‖ Or, a adder.

come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

‖ Or, be shall not be alone. ‖ Or, assemblies. d Psalm 87. 1, 5. and 102. 16. ‖ Or, betake themselves unto it.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Palestina *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That d the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

3278. Compl. 3280. ‖ Or, put off.

THE burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, a on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

a Jerem. 48. 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

† Heb. descending into weeping or coming down with weeping.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

‖ Or, in the borders thereof, even as an heifer. b Jer. 48. 5, 34. † Heb. breaking. † Heb. desolations.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an b heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, valley of the Arabians.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. additions.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs kingdom. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

3278. Compl. 3280. ‖ Or, Petra. † Heb. a rock. ‖ Or, a nest forsaken.

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‖ † Selah to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandring bird ‖ cast out of the nest: *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

† Heb. Bring.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the outcasts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

† Heb. wringer. † Heb. the treaders down.

5 And in mercy a shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousness.

a Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. ‖ Or, prepared.

6 ¶ We have heard of the b pride of Moab, (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

b Jer. 48. 27.

7 Therefore shall Moab c howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely *they are* stricken.

c Jer. 48. 12. ‖ Or, mutter.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness, her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

‖ Or. plucked up.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

‖ Or, the alarm is fallen upon, &c.

10 And d gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

d Jer. 48. 33.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small & ‖ feeble.

Compl. 3280. ‖ Or, not many.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The woe of Israels enemies.

THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for flocks which shall lie down,

and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

5 And it ſhall be as when the harveſt-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleaning-grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the Lord GOD of Iſrael.

7 At that day ſhall a man look to his maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the holy One of Iſrael.

8 And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

‖ Or, *ſun-images.*

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch, which they left, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength: therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips:

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: *but* the harveſt *ſhall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of deſperate ſorrow.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there ſhall be *deadly ſorrow.*

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations, *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, *noiſe.* ‖ Or, *many.*

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters: but *God* ſhall rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

‖ Or, *thiſtle-down.*

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will deſtroy the Ethiopians. 7 An acceſs thereby ſhall grow unto the church.

WO to the land ſhadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That ſendeth ambaſſadors by the ſea, even in veſſels of bulruſhes upon the waters, *ſaying,* Go ye ſwift meſſengers to a nation ‖ ſcattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out and troden down, ‖ whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled.

‖ Or, *out-ſpread, and poliſhed.*

‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.* † Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.* ‖ Or, *whoſe land the rivers deſpiſe.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, ſee ye, when he lifteth up an enſign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For ſo the LORD ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, & I will ‖ conſider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt.

‖ Or, *regard my ſet dwelling.* ‖ Or, *after rain.*

5 For afore the harveſt when the bud is perfect, and the ſowre grape is ripening in the flower; he ſhall both cut off the ſprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They ſhall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth: and the fowls ſhall ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time ſhall the preſent be brought unto the LORD of hoſts, of a people ‖ ſcattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hoſts, the mount Zion.

‖ Or, *out-ſpread and poliſhed.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 The confuſion of Egypt. 11 The fooliſhneſs of their princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the church. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Aſſyria and Iſrael.

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a ſwift cloud, and ſhall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt ſhall be moved at his preſence, and the heart of Egypt ſhall melt in the midſt of it.

2 And I will † ſet the Egyptians againſt the Egyptians: and they ſhall fight every one againſt his brother, and every one againſt his neighbour; city againſt city, *and* kingdom againſt kingdom.

† Heb. *mingle.*

3 And the ſpirit of Egypt † ſhall fail in the midſt thereof, and I will † deſtroy the counſel thereof: and they ſhall ſeek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar ſpirits, & to the wizards.

† Heb. *ſhall be emptied.* † Heb. *ſwallow up.*

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king ſhall rule over them, ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts.

‖ Or, *ſhut up.*

5 And the waters ſhall fail from the ſea, and the river ſhall be waſted and dried up.

6 And they ſhall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence ſhall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags ſhall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing ſown by the brooks ſhall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more.*

† Heb. *and ſhall not be.*

8 The fiſhers alſo ſhall mourn, and all they

they that caſt angle into the brooks ſhall lament, and they that ſpread nets upon the waters ſhall languiſh.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works ſhall be confounded.

‖ Or, *white works.*

10 And they ſhall be broken in the † purpoſes thereof, all that make ſluces *and* ponds † for fiſh.

† Heb. *foundations.* † Heb. *of living things.*

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counſel of the wiſe counſellors of Pharaoh is become brutiſh: how ſay ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the ſon of the wiſe, the ſon of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wiſe *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have alſo ſeduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the ſtay of the tribes thereof.

‖ Or, *governours.* † Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverſe ſpirit in the midſt thereof: and they have cauſed Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* ſtaggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a ſpirit of perverſities.*

15 Neither ſhall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or ruſh may do.

16 In that day ſhall Egypt be like unto women: and it ſhall be afraid and fear, becauſe of the ſhaking of the hand of the LORD of hoſts, which he ſhaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah ſhall be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, ſhall be afraid in himſelf; becauſe of the counſel of the LORD of hoſts, which he hath determined againſt it.

18 ¶ In that day ſhall five cities in the land of Egypt ſpeak † the language of Canaan, and ſwear to the LORD of hoſts: one ſhall be called the city ‖ of deſtruction.

† Heb. *the lip.* ‖ Or, *of Heres, or, of the ſun.*

19 In that day ſhall there be an altar to the LORD in the midſt of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it ſhall be for a ſign, and for a witneſs unto the LORD of hoſts in the land of Egypt: for they ſhall cry unto the LORD becauſe of the oppreſſours, and he ſhall ſend them a ſaviour and a great one, and he ſhall deliver them.

21 And the LORD ſhall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians ſhall know the LORD in that day, and ſhall do ſacrifice and oblation, yea, they ſhall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD ſhall ſmite Egypt: he ſhall ſmite and heal *it*, and they ſhall return *even* to the LORD, and he ſhall be intreated of them, and ſhall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day ſhall there be a high way out of Egypt to Aſſyria, and the Aſſyrian ſhall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Aſſyria, and the Egyptians ſhall ſerve with the Aſſyrians.

24 In that day ſhall Iſrael be the third with Egypt, and with Aſſyria, *even* a bleſſing in the midſt of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hoſts ſhall bleſs, ſaying, Bleſſed *be* Egypt my people, and Aſſyria the work of my hands, and Iſrael mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type preſiguring the ſhameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Aſhdod (when Sargon the king of Aſſyria ſent him) and fought againſt Aſhdod, and took it: 3291.

2 At the ſame time ſpake the LORD † by Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, ſaying, Go, and looſe the ſackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy ſhoe from thy foot: And he did ſo, walking naked and bare-foot.

† Heb. *by the hand of Iſaiah.*

3 And the LORD ſaid, Like as my ſervant Iſaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a ſign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So ſhall the king of Aſſyria lead away † the Egyptians priſoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † ſhame of Egypt.

Compl. 3294. † Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.* † Heb. *nakedneſs.*

5 And they ſhall be afraid and aſhamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ iſle ſhall ſay in that day, Behold, ſuch *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Aſſyria: and how ſhall we eſcape?

‖ Or, *country.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, ſeeth in a viſion, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Perſians. 11 Edom ſcorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The ſet time of Arabia's calamity.

THE burden of the deſert of the ſea. As whirlwinds in the ſouth paſs through; *ſo* it cometh from the deſert, from a terrible land. Compl. 3466.

2 A † grievous viſion is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherouſly, and the ſpoiler ſpoileth. Go up, O Elam: beſiege, O Media: all the ſighing thereof have I made to ceaſe.

† Heb. *hard.*

3 Therefore are my loyns filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was diſmayed at the ſeeing *of it*.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulneſs affrighted me: the night of my pleaſure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

‖ Or, *My mind wandred.* † Heb. *put.*

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-towre, eat, drink: ariſe ye princes, *and* anoint the ſhield.

6 For thus hath the LORD ſaid unto me,

Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.*

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the [a] watch-towre in the day-time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

a Hab. 2. 1.

‖ Or, *every night.*

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, [b] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

b Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. and 18. 2.

† Heb. *son.*

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forrest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him y fled.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

‖ Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

† Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians. 8 He reproveth their humane wisdom, and worldly joy. 15 He propheseth Shebna's deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battel.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. *of the bow.*

4 Therefore said I, [a] Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

a Jer. 4. 19. and 9. 1. † Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the LORD God of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

† Heb. *made naked.*

7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in aray ‖ at the gate.

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.* ‖ Or, *towards*

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forrest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of ŷ city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of ŷ lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; [b] let us us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

b Chap. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖ Or, *Or lo.*

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

‖ Or, *the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c.* vers. 18. † Heb. *the captivity of a man.*

18 He will surely violently turn & toss thee, *like* a ball into a † large countrey: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

† Heb. *large of spaces.*

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall [c] open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.

c Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

23 And

23 And I will faſten him *as* a nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his fathers houſe.

24 And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers houſe, the offspring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity: from the veſſels of cups, even to all the ‖ veſſels of flagons.

‖ Or, inſtruments of viols.

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall the nail *that is* faſtened in the ſure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miſerable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

3287. Compl. 4432. THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh; for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

† Heb. *ſilent.*

2 Be † ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed.

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river *is* her revenue, and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon; for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh, howl ye inhabitants of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhall carry her † afar off to ſojourn.

† Heb. *from afar off.*

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

† Heb. *to pollute.*

9 The LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed it, † to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarſhiſh: *there is* no more † ſtrength.

† Heb. *girdle.*

11 He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, he ſhook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ againſt † the merchant-*city*, to deſtroy the ‖ ſtrong holds thereof.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchant-man.* † Heb. *Canaan* ‖ Or, *ſtrengths*

12 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppreſſed virgin, daughter of Zidon: ariſe, paſs over to Chittim, there alſo ſhalt thou have no reſt.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Aſſyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderneſs: they ſet up the towres thereof, they raiſed up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for your ſtrength is laid waſte.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that Tyre ſhall be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years † ſhall Tyre ſing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it ſhall be unto Tyre as the ſong of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten, make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs, that thou mayeſt be remembred.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs after the end of ſeventy years, that the LORD will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhall turn to her hire, and ſhall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of ỹ world upon the face of the earth.

Compl. 3502.

18 And her merchandiſe, and her hire ſhall be holineſs to the LORD: it ſhall not be treaſured nor laid up: for her merchandiſe ſhall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat ſufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Heb. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The doleful judgements of God upon the land.* 13 *a remnant ſhall joyfully praiſe him.* 16 *God in his judgements ſhall advance his kingdom.*

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waſte, and † turneth it upſide down, and ſcattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

2 And it ſhall be, as with the people, ſo with the ‖ [a] prieſt; as with the ſervant, ſo with his maſter; as with the maid, ſo with her miſtreſs; as with the buyer, ſo with the ſeller; as with the lender, ſo with the borrower; as with the taker of uſury, ſo with the giver of uſury to him.

‖ Or, *prince.* a Hoſ. 4. 9.

3 The land ſhall be utterly emptied, and utterly ſpoiled: for the LORD hath ſpoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, ỹ world languiſheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languiſh.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*

5 The earth alſo is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they have tranſgreſſed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlaſting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curſe devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are deſolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languiſheth, all the merry-hearted do ſigh.

8 The mirth [b] of tabrets ceaſeth, the noiſe of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaſeth.

b Jer. 7. 34. and 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11.

9 They ſhall not drink wine with a ſong, ſtrong drink ſhall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confuſion is broken down: every houſe is ſhut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the ſtreets, all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left deſolation, and the gate is ſmitten with deſtruction.

13 ¶ When thus it ſhall be in the midſt of the land among the people, *there ſhall be* as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They ſhall lift up their voice, they ſhall ſing for the majeſty of the LORD, they ſhall cry aloud from the ſea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Iſrael in the iſles of the ſea.

16 ¶ From the † uttermoſt part of the earth have we heard ſongs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I ſaid, † My leanneſs, my leanneſs, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherouſly, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherouſly.

17 [c] Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* he who fleeth from the noiſe of the fear, ſhall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midſt of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do ſhake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean diſſolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth ſhall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and ſhall be removed like a cottage, and the tranſgreſſion thereof ſhall be heavy upon it, and it ſhall fall, and not riſe again.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall † puniſh the hoſt of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they ſhall be gathered together † *as* priſoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and ſhall be ſhut up in the priſon, and after many days ſhall they be ‖ viſited.

23 Then the [d] moon ſhall be confounded, and the ſun aſhamed, when the LORD of hoſts ſhall reign in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriouſly.

‖ Or, *valleys.*

† Heb. *wing.*

† Heb. *Leanneſs to me, or, My ſecret to me.*

c Jer. 48. 43, 44.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

† Heb. *with the gathering of priſoners.*

‖ Or, *dungeon.*

‖ Or, *found wanting.*

d Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15.

‖ Or, there ſhall be *glory before his ancients.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiſeth God for his judgements, 6 for his ſaving benefits, 9 and for his victorious ſalvation.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; for thou haſt done wonderful things; *thy* counſels of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth.

2 For thou haſt made of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of ſtrangers, to be no city, it ſhall never be built.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the ſhadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain ſhall the LORD of hoſts make unto all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering † caſt over all people, and the vail *that is* ſpread over all nations.

8 He will [a] ſwallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will [b] wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his ſalvation.

10 For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the LORD reſt, and Moab ſhall be ‖ troden down under him, even as ſtraw is ‖ troden down for the dunghil.

11 And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands.

12 And the fortreſs of the high fort of thy walls ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt.

† Heb. *ſwallow up.*

† Heb. *covered.*

a 1 Cor. 15. 54.

b Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

‖ Or, *threſhed*

‖ Or, *threſhed in Madmenah.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A ſong inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgements, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day ſhall this ſong be ſung in the land of Judah, We have a ſtrong city, ſalvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that ŷ righteous nation which keepeth ŷ † truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whoſe* ‖ mind *is* ſtayed *on thee*: becauſe he truſteth in thee.

4 Truſt ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlaſting ſtrength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the duſt.

6 The foot ſhall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the ſteps of the needy.

† Heb. *truths.*

† Heb. *peace, peace.*

‖ Or, *thought*, or *imagination.*

† Heb. *the rock of ages.*

7 The

7 The way of the juſt *is* uprightneſs: thou moſt upright, doſt weigh the path of the juſt.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the deſire of *our* ſoul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my ſoul have I deſired thee in the night, yea with my ſpirit within me will I ſeek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteouſneſs.

10 Let favour be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteouſneſs: in the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not ſee: *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies ſhall devour them.

‖ Or, *towards thy people.*

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works ‖ in us.

‖ Or, *for us.*

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords beſides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee onely will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they ſhall not live; *they are* deceaſed, they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh.

15 Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O LORD, thou haſt increaſed the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they viſited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chaſtning *was* upon them.

† Heb. *ſecret ſpeech.*

17 Like as a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; ſo have we been in thy ſight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* ſhall live, *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe: awake and ſing ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thy ſelf as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt.

a Mich. 1. 3.

21 For behold, the LORD [a] cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe her † blood, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain.

† Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God over his vineyard. 7 His chaſtiſements differ from judgments. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his ſore and great and ſtrong ſword ſhall puniſh Leviathan the ‖ piercing ſerpent, even Leviathan that crooked ſerpent, and he ſhall ſlay the dragon that *is* in the ſea.

‖ Or, *croſſing like a bar.*

2 In that day ſing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battel? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

‖ Or, *march againſt.*

5 Or let him take hold of my ſtrength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he ſhall make peace with me.

6 He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob to take root: Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him, † as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of *them that are* ſlain by him?

† Heb. *according to the ſtroke of thoſe.*

8 In meaſure ‖ when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‖ he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt-wind.

‖ Or, *when thou ſendeſt it forth.* ‖ Or, *when he removeth it.*

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalk ſtones *that are* beaten in ſunder, the groves and ‖ images ſhall not ſtand up.

‖ Or, *ſun-images.*

10 Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken, and left like a wilderneſs: there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come *and* ſet them on fire: for it *is* a people of no underſtanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will ſhew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the outcaſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threateneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenneſs. 5 The reſidue ſhall be advanced in the kingdom of Chriſt. 7 He rebuketh their error, 9 their untowardneſs to learn, 14 and their ſecurity. 16 Chriſt the ſure foundation is promiſed. 18 Their ſecurity ſhall be tried. 23 They are incited to the conſidera-

conſideration of Gods diſcreet providence.

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

† Heb. *broken.*

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and ſtrong one, *which* as a tempeſt of hail *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim ſhall be troden † under feet.

† Heb. *with feet.*

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, ſhall be a fading flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, ſeeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. *ſwalloweth.*

5 ¶ In that day ſhall the LORD of hoſts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the reſidue of his people:

6 And for a ſpirit of judgment to him that ſitteth in judgment, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they alſo have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way: the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ſtrong drink, they err in viſion, they ſtumble *in* judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts.

† Heb. *the hearing.*

10 For precept ‖ *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

‖ Or, hath been.

11 For with † [a] ſtammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he ſpeak to this people.

† Heb. *ſtammerings of lips.* a 1 Cor. 14. 21.

12 To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt, and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear.

‖ Or, *he hath ſpoken.*

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and ſnared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye ſcornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jeruſalem.

15 Becauſe ye have ſaid, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, it ſhall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, & under falſhood have we hid our ſelves:

b Pſalm 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6. 7, 8.

16 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, [b] a ſtone, a tried ſtone, a precious corner-*ſtone*, a ſure foundation: he that believeth, ſhall not make haſte.

17 Judgment alſo will I lay to the line, and righteouſneſs to the plummet, and the hail ſhall ſweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters ſhall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death ſhall be diſanulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, then ye ſhall be † troden down by it.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it ſhall take you: for morning by morning ſhall it paſs over, by day and by night, and it ſhall be a vexation, onely ‖ *to* underſtand the report.

‖ Or, when *he ſhall make you to underſtand doctrine*

20 For the bed is ſhorter, then that *a man* can ſtretch himſelf on *it*: and the covering narrower, then that he can wrap himſelf in *it*.

21 For the LORD ſhall riſe up as *in* mount [c] Perazim, he ſhall be wroth as *in* the valley of [d] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his ſtrange work; and bring to paſs his act, his ſtrange act.

c 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chr. 14. 11. d Joſh. 10. 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, leſt your bands be made ſtrong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hoſts a conſumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my ſpeech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to ſow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not caſt abroad the fitches, and ſcatter the cummin, and caſt in ‖ the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed* † Heb. *border.*

26 ‖ For his God doth inſtruct him to diſcretion, *and* doth teach him.

‖ Or, *And he bindeth it in ſuch ſort as his God doth teach him.*

27 For the fitches are not threſhed with a threſhing-inſtrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a ſtaff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruiſed; becauſe he will not ever be threſhing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruiſe it with his horſemen.

29 This alſo cometh forth from the LORD of hoſts, *which* is wonderful in counſel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgment upon Jeruſalem. 7 The unſatiableneſs of her enemies. 9 The ſenſleſneſs, 13 and deep hypocriſie of the Jews. 18 A promiſe of ſanctification to the godly.

‖ Or, *Oh Ariel, that is, the lion of God.* ‖ Or, *of the city.* † Heb. *cut off the heads.*

‖ WO to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill ſacrifices.

2 Yet

2 Yet I will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhall be heavineſs and ſorrow: and it ſhall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

4 And thou ſhalt be brought down, *and* ſhalt ſpeak out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voice ſhall be as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit, out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall † whiſper out of the duſt.

† Heb. *peep*, or *chirp*.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhall be like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones *ſhall be* as chaff that paſſeth away: yea, it ſhall be at an inſtant ſuddenly.

6 Thou ſhalt be viſited of the LORD of hoſts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtorm and tempeſt, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, even all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſs her, ſhall be as a dream of a night-viſion.

8 It ſhall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his ſoul is empty: or as when a thirſty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his ſoul hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight againſt mount Zion.

‖ Or, take your pleaſure and rot.

9 ¶ Stay your ſelves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the ſpirit of deep ſleep, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the ſeers hath he covered,

† Heb. *heads.*

‖ Or, *letter.*

11 And the viſion of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book *that is* ſealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee; and he ſaith, I cannot, for it *is* ſealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Read this, I pray thee; and he ſaith, I am not learned.

a Matt. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD ſaid, [a] Foraſmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

† Heb. *I will add.*

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongſt this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [b] for the wiſdom of their wiſe *men* ſhall periſh, and the underſtanding of their prudent *men* ſhall be hid.

b Jer. 49. 7. Obad. verſ. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 Wo unto them that ſeek deep to hide their counſel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they ſay, [c] Who ſeeth us? and who knoweth us?

c Eccluſ. 23. 18.

16 Surely your turning of things upſide down ſhall be eſteemed as the potters clay: for ſhall the [d] work ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed ſay of him that framed it, He had no underſtanding?

d Chap. 45. 9.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field ſhall be eſteemed as a foreſt?

18 ¶ And in that day ſhall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcurity, and out of darkneſs.

† Heb. *ſhall add.*

19 The meek alſo † ſhall increaſe *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men ſhall rejoyce in the holy One of Iſrael.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a ſnare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aſide the juſt for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the houſe of Jacob, Jacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midſt of him, they ſhall ſanctifie my name, and ſanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and ſhall fear the God of Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhall know underſtanding.*

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit † ſhall come to underſtanding, and they that murmured, ſhall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the deſtruction of Aſſyria.

WO to the rebellious children, ſaith the LORD, that take counſel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my ſpirit, that they may add ſin to ſin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and have not aſked at my mouth) to ſtrengthen themſelves in the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and to truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrength of Pharaoh be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt *your* confuſion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambaſſadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all aſhamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a ſhame and alſo a reproch.

6 The burden of the beaſts of the ſouth: into the land of trouble and anguiſh, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying ſerpent, they will

carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

‖ Or, *to her.*

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

† Heb. *the latter day.*

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

‖ Or, *fraud.*

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

† Heb. *the bottle of potters.*

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

‖ Or. *a tree bereft of branches, or boughs: or a mast.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment; [a] blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

[a] Psalm 2. 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jerem. 17. 7.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the LORD give you the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

‖ Or, *oppression.*

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy silver.* † Heb. *scatter.*

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattel feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

‖ Or, *savoury.* † Heb. *leavened.*

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

‖ Or, *and the grievousness of flame.* † Heb. *heaviness.*

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sive of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

† Heb. *rock.*

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

† Heb. *every passing of the rod founded.* † Heb. *causeto rest upon him.* ‖ Or *against them.*

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old; yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

† Heb. *from yesterday.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet ſheweth the curſed folly in truſting to Egypt, and forſaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to converſion. 8 He ſheweth the fall of Aſſyria.

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and ſtay on horſes, and truſt in chariots, becauſe *they are* many; and in horſemen, becauſe they are very ſtrong: but they look not unto the holy One of Iſrael, neither ſeek the LORD.

2 Yet he alſo *is* wiſe, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will ariſe againſt the houſe of the evil doers, and againſt the help of them that work iniquity.

† Heb. *remove.*

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horſes fleſh and not ſpirit; when the LORD ſhall ſtretch out his hand, both he that helpeth ſhall fall, and he that is holpen ſhall fall down, and they all ſhall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD ſpoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roring on his prey, when a multitude of ſhepherds is called forth againſt him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abaſe himſelf for the ‖ noiſe of them: ſo ſhall the LORD of hoſts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

5 As birds flying, ſo will the LORD of hoſts defend Jeruſalem, defending alſo he will deliver *it*, *and* paſſing over he will preſerve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Iſrael have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man ſhall [a] caſt away his idols of ſilver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a ſin.

[a] Chap. 2. 20.
† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*
‖ Or, *for fear of the ſword.*
‖ Or, *tributary.*

8 ¶ Then ſhall the Aſſyrian fall with the ſword, not of a mighty man; and the ſword, not of a mean man ſhall devour him: but he ſhall flee ‖ from the ſword, and his young men ſhall be ‖ † diſcomfited.

† Heb. *for melting, or tribute.* 3294.
† Heb. *his rock ſhall paſs away for fear.*
‖ Or, *his ſtrength.*

9 And † he ſhall paſs over to ‖ his ſtrong hold for fear, and his princes ſhall be afraid of the enſign, ſaith the LORD, whoſe fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The bleſſings of Chriſts kingdom. 9 Deſolation is foreſhown. 15 Reſtauration is promiſed to ſucceed.

BEhold, a king ſhall reign in righteouſneſs, and princes ſhall rule in judgement.

2 And a man ſhall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempeſt: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the ſhadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. *heavy.*

3 And the eyes of them that ſee, ſhall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, ſhall hearken.

4 The heart alſo of the † raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak ‖ plainly.

† Heb. *haſty.*
‖ Or, *elegantly.*

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſie, and to utter errour againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry, and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy ſpeaketh right.

‖ Or, *when he ſpeaketh againſt the poor in judgment.*

8 But the liberal deviſeth liberal things, and by liberal things ſhall he ‖ ſtand.

‖ Or, *be eſtabliſhed.*

9 ¶ Riſe up ye women that are at eaſe, hear my voice ye careleſs daughters give ear unto my ſpeech.

10 † Many days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come.

† Heb. *days above a year.*

11 Tremble ye women that are at eaſe: be troubled ye careleſs ones: ſtrip ye and make ye bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon your loyns.

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for † the pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine.

† Heb. *the fields of deſire.*

13 Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea upon all the houſes of joy in the joyous city:

‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.*

14 Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken, the multitude of the city ſhall be left, the ‖ forts and towres ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks:

‖ Or, *cliffs and watch towers.*

15 Until the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and [a] the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forreſt.

[a] Chap. 29. 17.

16 Then judgment ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteouſneſs ſhall be peace, and the effect of righteouſneſs, quietneſs and aſſurance for ever.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting-places:

19 When it ſhall hail, coming down on the forreſt; ‖ and the city ſhall be low in a low place.

‖ Or, *and the city ſhall be utterly abaſed.*

20 Bleſſed *are* ye that ſow beſide all waters, that ſend forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the aſs.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgments againſt the enemies of the church. 13 The priviledges of the godly.

WO to thee that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee: when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have

waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy ſelf the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteouſneſs.

6 And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of † ſalvation: the fear of the LORD is his treaſure.

† Heb. *ſalvations.*

‖ Or, *meſſengers.*

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones ſhall cry without: the ambaſſadors of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

8 The high-ways lie waſte, the way-faring man ceaſeth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man.

‖ Or, *withered away.*

9 The earth mourneth *and* languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* ‖ hewen down: Sharon is like a wilderneſs, and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits.*

10 Now will I riſe, ſaith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my ſelf.

11 Ye ſhall conceive chaff, ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath *as* fire ſhall devour you.

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The ſinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulneſs hath ſurpriſed the hypocrites: who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongſt us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

a Pſalm 15. 2. & 24. 4.

† Heb. *in righteouſneſſes.*

† Heb. *uprightneſſes.*

‖ Or, *deceits.*

† Heb. *bloods.*

† Heb. *heights,* or, *high places.*

† Heb. *the land of far diſtances.*

b 1 Cor. 1. 20.

† Heb. *weigher.*

‖ Or, *ridiculous.*

15 He that [a] walketh † righteouſly, and ſpeaketh † uprightly, he that deſpiſeth the gain of ‖ oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil:

16 He ſhall dwell on † high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks, bread ſhall be given him, his waters *ſhall be* ſure.

17 Thine eyes ſhall ſee the king in his beauty: they ſhall behold † the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart ſhall meditate terrour: [b] Where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towres?

19 Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, a people of a deeper ſpeech then thou canſt perceive, of a ‖ ſtammering tongue, *that thou canſt* not underſtand.

20 Look upon Zion the city of our ſolemnities: thine eyes ſhall ſee Jeruſalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* ſhall not be taken down, not one of the ſtakes thereof ſhall ever be removed, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* ſtreams wherein ſhall go no gally with oars, neither ſhall gallant ſhip paſs thereby.

† Heb. *broad of hands, or, feet,*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † lawgiver, the LORD *is* our king, he will ſave us.

† Heb. *Statutemaker.*

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are looſed, they could not well ſtrengthen their maſt, they could not ſpread the ſail: then is the prey of a great ſpoil divided, the lame take the prey.

‖ Or, *They have forſaken thy tackling.*

24 And the inhabitant ſhall not ſay, I am ſick: the people that dwell therein *ſhall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his church. 11 The deſolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of the propheſie.

COme near ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be [a] rolled together as a ſcrole: and all their hoſt ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [b] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

a Rev. 6. 14.

b Rev. 6. 13.

5 For my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven: behold it ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe to judgement.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land ſhall be ‖ ſoked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs.

‖ Or, *rhinocerots.*

‖ Or, *drunken.*

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS [c] vengeance, *and* the year of recompenſes for the controverſie of Zion.

c Chap. 63. 4.

9 And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day, [d] the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever: from generation to generation it ſhall lie waſte, none ſhall paſs through it for ever and ever.

d Rev. 18. 18. & 19. 3.

11 ¶ [e] But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it, the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it, and he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs.

e Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.

‖ Or, *pelicane.*

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

13 And thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof, and it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

‖ Or, *oſtriches* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

14 † The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with † the wild beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyre ſhall cry to his fellow, the ‖ ſhrichowl alſo ſhall reſt there, and find for her ſelf a place of reſt.

† Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Iſhim.*

15 There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate.

‖ Or, *ſugnimmer.*

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of theſe ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyful flouriſhing of Chriſts kingdom. 3 The weak are encouraged by the vertues and priviledges of the goſpel.

THE wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them: and the deſert ſhall rejoyce, and bloſſom as the roſe.

a Heb. 12. 12. † Heb. *haſty.* b Matt. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. and 12. 22. and 20. 30, &c. and 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7. c Matt. 11. 5. Mark. 7. 32, &c. d Matt. 11. 5 & 15. 30. and 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2. &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c. e Matt. 9. 32, 33 and 12. 22. and 15. 30. f John 7. 38, 39

2 It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and ſinging: the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ [a] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be ſtrong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompenſe, he will come and ſave you.

5 Then the [b] eyes of ỳ blind ſhall be opened, & [c] the ears of the deaf ſhall be unſtopped.

6 Then ſhall the [d] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [e] tongue of the dumb ſing: for in the wilderneſs ſhall [f] waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert.

7 And the parched ground ſhall become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* ‖ graſs with reeds and ruſhes.

‖ Or, *a court for reeds,* &c.

8 And an high-way ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called the way of holineſs, the unclean ſhall not paſs over it, ‖ but it *ſhall be* for thoſe: the way-faring men, though fools, ſhall not err *therein.*

‖ Or, *for he* ſhall be *with them.*

9 No lion ſhall be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there: but ỳ redeemed ſhall walk *there.*

10 And the [g] ranſomed of the LORD ſhall return and come to Zion with ſongs, and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſs, and ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away.

g Chap. 51. 11.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabſhakeh ſent by Sennacherib, by blaſphemous perſwaſions ſolliciteth the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah

NOW [a] it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

3204. a 2 Kin. 18. 13. 2 Chr. 32. 1.

2 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh, from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs ſon, which *was* over the houſe, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah Aſaphs ſon the recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretarry.*

4 ¶ And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

† Heb. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, but *counſel and ſtrength* are *for the war*

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the [b] ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

b Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, & I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

‖ Or, *hoſtages*

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language;

for we underſtand *it*; and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cryed with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of ŷ king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph ŷ recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* chothes rent, & told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Iſaiah his propheſie of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, & the good of Zion. 36 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 37 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

a 2 Kin. 19.1.&c

AND[a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, & went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproch the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

‖ Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproch the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations and

† Heb. *lands.*

and their countreys,

19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou onely.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith ỹ LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproched and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

24 † By thy ſervants haſt thou reproched the Lord, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the ſides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forreſt of his carmel.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ beſieged places.

26 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

29 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

30 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat *this* year ſuch as groweth of it ſelf: and the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame: and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the [b] zeal of the LORD of hoſts ſhall do this.

33 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhields, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

34 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

35 For I will [c] defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

36 Then the [d] angel of the LORD went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians a hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia: and Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The ſun goeth ten degrees backward for a ſign of that promiſe. 9 His ſong of thankſgiving.

IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Go and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † ſun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſs:

3294. † Heb. *given.*

† Heb. *By the hand of thy ſervants.* † Heb. *the talneſs of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir trees thereof.* ‖ Or, *the forreſt and its fruitful field.* ‖ Or, *fenced and diſed.* ‖ Or, *haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?* † Heb. *ſhort of hand.* ‖ Or, *ſitting.* † Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth* † Heb. *the eſcaping.* [b] 2 Kin. 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7.

3294.

[c] 2 Kin. 20. 6.

[d] 2 Kin. 19. 35.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

3291. [a] 2 Kin. 20. 1. 2 Chr. 32. 24. † Heb. *give charge concerning thy houſe.*

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

† Heb. *degrees by or with the ſun.*

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

‖ Or, *from the thrum.*

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, ‖ undertake for me.

‖ Or, *ease me.*

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O LORD, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

‖ Or, *on my peace came great bitterness.* † Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterness; but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can*not* celebrate thee: they that go down into ŷ pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boyl, and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign, ŷ I shall go up to ŷ house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 3 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.

3291. a 2 Kin. 20. 12, &c.

AT a that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‖ Or, *spicery.*

‖ Or. *jewels.* † Heb. *vessels, or instruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far countrey unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

Compl. 3398. 3405. 3416.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

Compl. 3398.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the gospel. 3 The preaching of John Baptist. 9 The preaching of the apostles. 12 The prophet by the omnipotency of God, 18 and his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her sins.

† Heb. *to the heart.* ‖ Or, *appointed time.*

3 ¶ a The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

a Mat. 3. 3. Mark 1. 2. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made ‖ straight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

‖ Or, *a straight place.* ‖ Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? b All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as ŷ flower of ŷ field.

b Job 14. 2. Psalm 102. 11. and 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

c John. 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the c word of our God shall stand for ever.

‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.* ‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.*

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with

‖ Or, *against the strong.*

‖ with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, [d] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

d Chap. 62. 11.

‖ Or, *recompense for his work.*

11 He shall [e] feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those ‖ ỷ are with young.

e Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11.

‖ Or, *that give suck.*

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of ỷ earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and ỷ hills in a balance?

† Heb. *a tierce.*

13 [f] Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counseller hath taught him?

f Wis. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

† Heb. *man of his counsel.* † Heb. *made him understand.* ‡ Heb. *understandings.*

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

g Dan. 4. 32.

17 All nations before him *are* as [g] nothing, and they are counted to him less then nothing, and vanity.

h Acts 17. 29.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [h] liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

† Heb. *his oblation.*

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

‖ Or, *him that sitteth &c.*

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grashoppers; that [i] stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

i Psalm 104. 2.

23 That bringeth the [k] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of ỷ earth as vanity.

k Job 12. 21. Psalm 107. 40.

24 Yea they shall not be planted, yea they shall not be sown, yea their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, & they shall wither, & the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, ỷ bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for ỷ *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creatour of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no searching of his understanding.

1 Psal. 147. 5.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall † renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

† Heb. *change.*

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

KEep silence before me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

† Heb. *righteousness.*

3 He pursued them *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

† Heb. *in peace*

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the [a] first and with the last, I *am* he.

a Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

† Heb. *Be strong.*

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote ỷ anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails *that* it should not be moved.

‖ Or, *founder* ‖ Or, *the smiting.* ‖ Or, *saying of the soder, It is good.*

8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [b] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [c] friend.

b Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Psalm 135. 4. Chap. 43. 1. & 44. 1. c 2 Chr. 20. 7. James 2. 23.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be [d] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

d Exod. 23. 22. Chap. 60. 12. Zech. 12. 2. † Heb. *the men of thy strife.*

12 Thou ſhalt ſeek them, and ſhalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war againſt thee ſhall be as nothing, & as a thing of nought.

† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, ſaying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

† Heb. *the men of thy war.*

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Iſrael: I will help thee, ſaith the LORD, & thy redeemer, ŷ holy One of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *few men.*

15 Behold, I will make thee a new ſharp threſhing-inſtrument having †teeth: thou ſhalt threſh the mountains, and beat *them* ſmall, and ſhalt make the hills as chaff.

† Heb. *mouths*

16 Thou ſhalt fan them, and the wind ſhall carry them away, and the whirlwind ſhall ſcatter them: and thou ſhalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* ſhalt glory in the holy One of Iſrael.

17 *When* the poor and needy ſeek water and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirſt, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Iſrael will not forſake them.

18 I will open [e] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the valleys: I will make the [f] wilderneſs a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water.

e Chap. 35. 7. & 44. 3. f Pſal. 107. 35.

19 I will plant in the wilderneſs the cedar, the ſhittah-tree, and the mirtle, and the oyl-tree: I will ſet in the deſert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Iſrael hath created it.

21 † Produce your cauſe, ſaith the LORD; bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons*, ſaith the King of Jacob.

† Heb. *cauſe to come near.*

22 Let them bring *them* forth, and ſhew us what ſhall happen: let them ſhew the former things what they *be*, that we may † conſider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

† Heb. *ſet our heart upon them.*

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good or do evil, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooſeth you.

‖ Or, worſe *then nothing.*

‖ Or, worſe *then of a viper.*

25 I have raiſed up *one* from the north, and he ſhall come: from the riſing of the ſun ſhall he call upon my name, and he ſhall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may ſay, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none ŷ ſheweth, yea, *there is* none ŷ declareth, yea, *there is* none ŷ heareth your words.

27 The firſt *ſhall ſay* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jeruſalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongſt them, and *there was* no counſellor, that when I asked of them, could † anſwer a word.

† Heb. *return.*

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confuſion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Chriſt, graced with meekneſs and conſtancy. 5 Gods promiſe unto him. 10 An exhortation to praiſe God for his goſpel. 17 He reproveth the people of incredulity.

BEhold [a] my ſervant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my ſoul [b] delighteth: I have put my ſpirit upon him, he ſhall bring forth judgement to ŷ Gentiles.

a Matt. 12. 18. b Matt. 3. 17. and 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.

2 He ſhall not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet.

3 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break: and the ‖ ſmoking flax ſhall he not † quench: he ſhall bring forth judgement unto truth.

‖ Or, *dimly burning* † Heb. *quench it.*

4 He ſhall not fail, nor be † diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgement in the earth: and the iſles ſhall wait for his law.

† Heb. *broken.*

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; he that ſpread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [e] a light of the Gentiles;

e Chap. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.

7 To open the blind eyes, to [d] bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in [e] darkneſs out of the priſon-houſe.

d Chap. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Heb. 2. 14, 15. e Chap. 9. 2.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my [f] glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

f Chap. 48. 11.

9 Behold, the former things are come to paſs, and new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the ſea, and † all that is therein; the iſles and ŷ inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

11 Let the wilderneſs, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 The LORD ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up jealouſie like a man of war: he ſhall cry; yea, rore; he ſhall ‖ prevail againſt his enemies.

‖ Or, *behave himſelf mightily.*

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been ſtill *and* refrained my ſelf: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will deſtroy and † devour at once.

† Heb. *ſwallow* or *ſup up.*

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers iſlands, & I will dry up the pools.

16 And

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things †ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

† Heb. *into ſtraightneſs.*

17 ¶ They ſhall be [f] turned back, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

f Pſalm 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. and 44. 11. and 45. 16.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blind, that ye may ſee.

19 Who *is* blind but my ſervant? or deaf, as my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORDS ſervant?

g Rom. 2. 22.

20 Seeing many things, [g] but thou obſerveſt not: opening ŷ ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs ſake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or *him.*

22 But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled, ‖ *they are* all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon-houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

‖ Or, *inſnaring all the young men of them.* † Heb. *a treading.*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *for the hinder.*

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battel: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promiſes. 8 He appealeth to the people for witneſs of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the deſtruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcuſable.

BUt now thus ſaith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Iſrael, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

2 When thou paſſeſt through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burnt; neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Iſrael, thy ſaviour: I gave Egypt *for* thy ranſom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, *perſon.* [a] Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jer. 30. 10. and 46. 27.

5 [a] Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt.

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: [b] who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified: or let them hear and ſay, *It is* truth.

b Chap. 41. 21, 22.

10 Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, and my ſervant whom I have choſen: that ye may know and believe me, and underſtand that I *am* he: [c] before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither ſhall there be after me.

c Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 8. ‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*

11 I, *even* I [d] *am* the LORD, and beſide me *there is* no ſaviour.

d Chap. 45. 21. Hoſea 13. 4.

12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no ſtrange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall † [e] let it?

† Heb. *turn it back.* e Job 9. 12. Chap. 14. 27. Compl. 3466.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, For your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips.

† Heb. *bars.*

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creatour of Iſrael, your King.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which [f] maketh a way in the ſea, and a [g] path in the mighty waters.

f Exod. 14. g Joſh. 3.

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horſe, the army and the power; they ſhall ly down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a [h] new thing: now it ſhall ſpring forth, ſhall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert.

h 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.

20 The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: becauſe I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in ŷ deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.

‖ Or, *oſtriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

21 [i] This people have I formed for my ſelf, they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe.

i Luke 1. 74, 75.

22 ¶ But thou haſt not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou haſt been weary of me, O Iſrael.

23 Thou haſt not brought me the † ſmall cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither haſt thou honoured me with thy ſacrifices. I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering,

† Heb. *lambs.* or, *kids.*

fering, nor wearied thee with incenſe.

24 Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with mony, neither haſt thou † filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices: but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt wearied me with thine iniquities.

† Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moiſtned.*

25 I, *even* I *am* he that [k] blotteth out thy tranſgreſſions for mine own ſake, and will not remember thy ſins.

k Ezek. 36. 22, &c.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayeſt be juſtified.

27 Thy firſt father hath ſinned, and thy † teachers have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

† Heb. *interpreters.*

28 Therefore I have profaned the ‖ princes of the ſanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curſe, and Iſrael to reproches.

‖ Or, *holy princes.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 God comforteth the church with his promiſes. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers. 21 He exhorteth to praiſe God for his redemption & omnipotency.

YEt now hear, [a] O Jacob my ſervant, and Iſrael whom I have choſen.

a Chap. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. and 46. 27.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my ſervant, and thou Jeſurun, whom I have choſen.

3 For I will [b] pour water upon him that is thirſty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my ſpirit upon thy ſeed, and my bleſſing upon thine offspring:

b Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.

4 And they ſhall ſpring up *as* among the graſs, as willows by the water-courſes.

5 One ſhall ſay, I *am* the LORDS: and another ſhall call *himſelf* by the name of Jacob: and another ſhall ſubſcribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and ſurname *himſelf* by the name of Iſrael.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD the king of Iſrael, and his redeemer the LORD of hoſts, [c] I *am* the firſt, and I *am* the laſt, and beſides me *there is* no God.

c Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.

7 And who, as I, ſhall call, and ſhall declare it, and ſet it in order for me, ſince I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and ſhall come? let them ſhew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witneſſes. Is there a God beſides me? yea, [d] *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

d Deut. 4. 35, 39. and 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5. † Heb. *rock.*

9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things ſhall not profit, and they *are* their own witneſſes, [e] they ſee not, nor know; that they may be aſhamed.

† Heb. *deſirable.* e Pſalm 115. 4, &c.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows ſhall be [f] aſhamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them ſtand up; *yet* they ſhall fear, *and* they ſhall be aſhamed together.

f Pſalm. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. &. 42. 17. and 45. 16.

12 The ſmith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and faſhioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the ſtrength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his ſtrength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

g Jer. 10. 3. Wiſd. 13. 11. ‖ Or, *with an ax.*

13 The carpenter ſtretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compaſs, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the houſe.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypreſs and the oak, which he ‖ ſtrengthneth for himſelf among the trees of the forreſt: he planteth an aſh, and the rain doth nouriſh *it*.

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

15 Then ſhall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himſelf; yea, he kindleth *it* and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worſhippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth fleſh: he roſteth roſt, and is ſatisfied: yea, he warmeth *himſelf*, and ſaith, Aha, I am warm, I have ſeen the fire.

17 And ŷ reſidue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worſhippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and ſaith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my God.

18 They have not known, nor underſtood: for he hath † ſhut their eyes, that they cannot ſee; *and* their hearts, that they cannot underſtand.

† Heb. *daubed.*

19 And none † conſidereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor underſtanding to ſay, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, alſo I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roſted fleſh and eaten *it*, and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I fall down to † the ſtock of a tree?

† Heb. *ſetteth to his heart.* † Heb. *that which comes of a tree.*

20 He feedeth of aſhes: a deceived heart hath turned him aſide, that he cannot deliver his ſoul, nor ſay, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember theſe, O Jacob and Iſrael; for thou *art* my ſervant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my ſervant: O Iſrael, thou ſhalt not be forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy tranſgreſſions, and as a cloud, thy ſins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: ſhout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into ſinging ye mountains, O forreſt, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, that ſtretcheth

ſtretcheth forth the heavens alone, that ſpreadeth abroad the earth by my ſelf:

25 That fruſtrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wiſe *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge fooliſh:

26 That confirmeth the word of his ſervant, and performeth the counſel of his meſſengers, that ſaith to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye ſhall be built, and I will raiſe up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. *waſtes.*

27 That ſaith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, & ſhall perform all my pleaſure, even ſaying to Jeruſalem, [h] Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid.

h 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 45. 13.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his churches ſake.* 5 *By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience.* 20 *He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his ſaving power.*

THus ſaith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe right hand I ‖have holden, to ſubdue nations before him: and I will looſe the loyns of kings to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates ſhall not be ſhut.

‖ Or, *ſtrengthened.*

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places ſtraight: I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, and cut in ſunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and hidden riches of ſecret places, that thou mayeſt know, that I the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Iſrael.

4 For Jacob my ſervants ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed thee, though thou haſt not known me.

5 ¶ I [a] *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me:

a Deut. 4. 35. 39. and 32. 39. Chap. 44. 8.

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the ſkies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 Wo unto him that ſtriveth with his maker: *let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth: [b] ſhall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

b Iſa. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

10 Wo unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my ſons, and concerning ŷ work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he ſhall [c] build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

Compl. 3466.
‖ Or, *make ſtraight.*
c 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 44. 28.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine, they ſhall come after thee, in chains they ſhall come over: and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hideſt thy ſelf, O God of Iſrael the ſaviour.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* [d] makers of idols.

d Chap. 44. 11.

17 *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end,

18 For thus ſaith the LORD that created the heavens, God himſelf that formed the earth and made it, he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, & *there is* none elſe.

19 I have not ſpoken in [e] ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

e Deut. 30. 11.

20 ¶ Aſſemble your ſelves and come: draw near together ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counſel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God elſe beſide me, a juſt God & a ſaviour, *there is* none beſide me.

22 Look unto me, & be ye ſaved all ŷ ends of ŷ earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe.

f Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.

23 I have ſworn by my ſelf, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteouſneſs, and ſhall not return, that unto me every [f] knee ſhall bowe, every tongue ſhall ſwear.

‖ Or, *Surely he ſhall ſay of me, In the* LORD *is all righteouſneſs and ſtrength.*

24 ‖ Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, In the LORD have I † righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come, and all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*

25 In the LORD ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and ſhall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.

Compl. 3466. BEl boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bowe down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

† Heb. *their soul.*

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you*.

a Chap. 40. 18, 25.

5 ¶ [a] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, & shew your selves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, [b] My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

b Psalm 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Heb. 6. 17.

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far countrey: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

† Heb. *the man of my counsel.*

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods judgement upon Babylon and Chaldea, 6 for their unmercifulness, 7 pride, 10 and overboldness, 11 shall be unresistable.

Compl. 3466. COme down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the milstones and grind meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called ỹ lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be [a] a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

a Rev. 18. 7.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

9 But these two [b] *things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loss of children and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

b Chap. 51. 19.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

‖ Or, caused thee to turn away.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.* † Heb. *expiate.*

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monthly prognosticatours stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.* † Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

† Heb. *their souls.*

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealed his prophesies. 9 He saveth them for his own sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardness. 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

Hear

HEar ye this, O houſe of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Iſrael, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which ſwear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Iſrael, *but* not in truth, nor in righteouſneſs.

2 For they call themſelves of the holy city, and ſtay themſelves upon the God of Iſrael, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I ſhewed them, I did *them* ſuddenly, and they came to paſs.

† Heb. *hard.* 4 Becauſe I knew that thou *art* † obſtinate, and thy neck *is* an iron ſinew, and thy brow braſs.

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to paſs I ſhewed *it* thee: leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Mine idol hath done them, & my graven image, & my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou haſt heard, ſee all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have ſhewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didſt not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardeſt them not; leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardeſt not, yea thou knoweſt not, yea from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldeſt deal very treacherouſly, and waſt called a tranſgreſſour from the womb.

9 ¶ For my names ſake will I defer mine anger, and for my praiſe will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with ſilver; I have choſen thee in the furnace of affliction.

‖ Or, *by ſilver.*

11 For mine own ſake, *even* for mine own ſake will I do *it*; for how ſhould *my name* be polluted? and [a] I will not give my glory unto another.

[a] Chap. 42. 8.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Iſrael, my called, I *am* he, I *am* the [b] firſt, I alſo *am* the laſt.

[b] Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

13 Mine hand alſo hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath ſpanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them they ſtand up together.

‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath ſpread out.*

14 All ye aſſemble your ſelves and hear: which among them hath declared theſe *things*? the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleaſure on Babylon, and his arm *ſhall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I have ſpoken, yea I have called him: I have brought him, and he ſhall make his way proſperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not ſpoken in ſecret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his ſpirit hath ſent me.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by ŷ way *that* thou ſhouldeſt go.

18 O that thou hadſt hearkened to my commandments: then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteouſneſs as the waves of the ſea;

19 Thy ſeed alſo had been as the ſand, and the off-ſpring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name ſhould not have been cut off, nor deſtroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of ſinging declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: ſay ye, The LORD hath [c] redeemed his ſervant Jacob. Comp. 3468.

[c] Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6.

21 And they thirſted not *when* he led them through the deſerts: he [d] cauſed the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock alſo and the waters guſhed out.

[d] Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.

22 [e] *There is* no peace, ſaith the LORD, unto the wicked.

[e] Chap. 57. 21.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Chriſt being ſent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is ſent to the Gentiles with gracious promiſes. 13 Gods love is perpetual to his church. 18 The ample reſtauration of the church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

LIſten, O iſles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far, The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a ſharp ſword, in the ſhadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a poliſhed ſhaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And ſaid unto me, Thou *art* my ſervant, O Iſrael, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I ſaid, I have laboured in vain, I have ſpent my ſtrength for nought, and in vain, *yet* ſurely my judgement *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

‖ Or, *my reward.*

5 ¶ And now, ſaith the LORD that formed me from ŷ womb *to be* his ſervant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Iſrael be not gathered, yet ſhall I be glorious in the eyes of ŷ LORD, & my God ſhall be my ſtrength.

‖ Or, *That Iſrael may be gathered to him, & I may, &c.*

6 And he ſaid, ‖ It is a light thing that thou ſhouldeſt be my ſervant to raiſe up the tribes of Jacob, and to reſtore the ‖ preſerved of Iſrael: I will alſo give thee for a [a] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayeſt be my ſalvation unto the end of ŷ earth.

‖ Or, *Art thou lighter then that thou ſhouldeſt &c.*

‖ Or, *deſolations.*

[a] Chap. 42. 6.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD the redeemer of Iſrael, *and* his holy One, ‖ to him whom man deſpiſeth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a ſervant of rulers, Kings ſhall ſee and ariſe, princes alſo ſhall worſhip, becauſe of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Iſrael, & he ſhall chooſe thee

‖ Or. *to him that is deſpiſed in ſoul.*

8 Thus ſaith the LORD, [b] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of ſalvation

salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages.

‖ Or, *raise up.*

9 That thou mayest say [c] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

c Chap. 42. 7.

10 They shall not [d] hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he ŷ hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by ŷ springs of water shall he guide them.

d Rev. 7. 16.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for ŷ LORD hath comforted his people, & will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me:

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

† Heb. *from having compassion.*

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [e] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together *and* come to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

e Chap. 60. 4.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

† Heb. *bosom.*

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bowe down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [f] lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

† Heb. *nourishers.* † Heb. *princesses.* f Psalm 72. 9.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

† Heb. *captivity.*

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own [g] blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

g Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.

‖ Or, *new wine.*

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.

THus saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditours *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? [a] Is my hand shortned at all, ŷ it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I [b] dry up the sea: I make the [c] rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, & dieth for thirst.

a Num. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1. b Exod. 14. 21. c Josh. 3. 16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [d] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as ŷ learned.

d Matt. 11. 28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not [e] rebellious, neither turned away back.

e John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 10. 5, &c.

6 [f] I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off ŷ hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

f Matt. 26. 67. & 27. 26.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 ß *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

g Rom. 8. 32, 33. † Heb. *the master of my cause*

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* darkness, and hath

no

no light? let him truſt in the name of the LORD, and ſtay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compaſs *your ſelves* about with ſparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the ſparks *that* ye have kindled. h This ſhall ye have of mine hand, ye ſhall lie down in ſorrow.

h John 9. 39.

CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to truſt in Chriſt, 3 by reaſon of his comfortable promiſes, 4 of his righteous ſalvation, 7 and mans mortality. 9 Chriſt by his ſanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man. 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jeruſalem, 21 and promiſeth deliverance.

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteouſneſs, ye that ſeek ŷ LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewen, & to the hole of ŷ pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and bleſſed him, and increaſed him.

3 For the LORD ſhall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waſte places, he will make her wilderneſs like Eden, and her deſert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladneſs ſhall be found therein, thankſgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law ſhall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to reſt for a light of the people.

5 My righteouſneſs *is* near; my ſalvation is gone forth, and mine arms ſhall judge the people: the iſles ſhall wait upon me, and on my arm ſhall they truſt.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for a the heavens ſhall vaniſh away like ſmoke, and the earth ſhall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein ſhall die in like manner: but my ſalvation ſhall be for ever, & my righteouſneſs ſhall not be aboliſhed.

a Pſalm 102. 26. Matt. 24. 35.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteouſneſs, the people b in whoſe heart *is* my law, c fear ye not the reproch of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

b Pſalm 37. 31. c Matt. 10. 28.

8 For the moth ſhall eat them up like a garment, and the worm ſhall eat them like wooll: but my righteouſneſs ſhall be for ever, and my ſalvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on ſtrength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the d dragon?

d Pſalm 74. 13, 14. Ezek. 29. 3.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath e dried the ſea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the ſea a way for the ranſomed to paſs over?

e Exod. 14. 21.

11 Therefore f the redeemed of the LORD ſhall return, and come with ſinging unto Zion, and everlaſting joy *ſhall be* upon their head: they ſhall obtain gladneſs and joy, *and* ſorrow and mourning ſhall flee away.

f Chap. 35. 10.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou ſhouldeſt be afraid g of a man *that* ſhall die, and of the ſon of man *which* ſhall be made h *as* graſs?

g Pſalm 118. 6. h Chap. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

13 And forgetteſt the LORD thy maker, that hath ſtretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and haſt feared continually every day, becauſe of the fury of the oppreſſour, as if he ‖ were ready to deſtroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppreſſour?

‖ Or, made himſelf ready.

14 The captive exile haſteneth that he may be looſed, and that he ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that i divided the ſea, whoſe waves roared: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

i Jer. 31. 35.

16 And I have put my words k in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the ſhadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, & ſay unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

k Chap. 49. 2, 3.

17 ¶ l Awake, awake, ſtand up, O Jeruſalem, which haſt drunk at ŷ hand of ŷ LORD the cup of his fury; thou haſt drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, & wrung *them* out.

l Chap. 52. 1.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the ſons *whom* ſhe hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by ŷ hand, of all the ſons *that* ſhe hath brought up.

19 m Theſe two *things* † are come unto thee: who ſhall be ſorry for thee? deſolation, and † deſtruction, and the famine, and the ſword: by whom ſhall I comfort thee?

m Chap. 47. 9. † Heb. happened. † Heb. breaking.

20 Thy ſons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the ſtreets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus ſaith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of ŷ cup of my fury, thou ſhalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have ſaid to thy ſoul, Bowe down, that we may go over: and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreet to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Chriſt perſwadeth the church to believe his free redemption, 7 to receive the miniſters thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themſelves from bondage. 13 Chriſts kingdom ſhall be exalted.

AWake, awake, put on thy ſtrength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jeruſalem the holy city: for henceforth there ſhall no more come into thee the uncircumciſed, and the unclean.

a Chap. 51. 17.

2 Shake thy ſelf from the duſt: ariſe, *and* ſit down, O Jeruſalem: looſe thy ſelf from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without mony.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [b] Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* [c] blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [d] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, ỿ saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and [e] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ [f] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee; (his [g] visage was so marred more then any man, and his form more then the sons of men)

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouthes at him: for *that* [h] which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard, shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross, 4 by the benefit of his passion, 10 and the good success thereof.

[a] WHo hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comelines: and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 [b] He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, & acquainted with grief: & ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely [c] he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ [d] wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him: and with his [e] † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [f] he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [g] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ¶ when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many: for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [h] numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and [i] made intercession for the transgressours.

CHAP. LIV.

1 The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, propheseieth the amplitude of their church, 4 their safety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their fair edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

[a] SIng, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud thou *that* didst not travail with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate, then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities

b Gen. 46. 6.

c Ezek. 36. 20, 22. Rom. 2. 24.

d Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.

e Psalm 98. 2. Luke 3. 6.

f 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

† Heb. *gather you up.*

‖ Or, *prosper.*

g Chap. 53. 3.

h Rom. 15. 21.

a John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16.

‖ Or, *doctrine.*

† Heb. *hearing.*

b Chap. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12.

‖ Or, *he hid as it were.* his *face from us.*

† Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him,* or *from us.*

c Matt. 8. 17.

‖ Or, *tormented.*

d Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

† Heb. *bruise.*

† Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*

f Matt. 26. 63. & 27. 12. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. Acts 8. 32.

‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgement: but, &c.*

† Heb. *was to stroke upon him.*

† Heb. *death.*

g 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.

‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.*

h Mark 15. 28 Luke 22. 37.

i Luke 23. 34.

a Gal. 4. 27.

cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou ſhalt not be aſhamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou ſhalt not be put to ſhame: for thou ſhalt forget the ſhame of thy youth, and ſhalt not remember the repoach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the b Luke 1. 32. b LORD of hoſts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy One of Iſrael, the God of the whole earth ſhall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forſaken and grieved in ſpirit, and a wife of youth, when thou waſt refuſed, ſaith thy God.

7 For a ſmall moment have I forſaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlaſting kindneſs will I have mercy on thee, ſaith the LORD thy redeemer.

c Gen. 9. 11. 9 For this *is as* the waters of c Noah unto me: for *as* I have ſworn that the waters of Noah ſhould no more go over the earth; ſo have I ſworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains ſhall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindneſs ſhall not depart from thee, neither ſhall the covenant of my peace be removed, ſaith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, toſſed with tempeſt, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy ſtones with d fair colours, and lay thy foundations with ſapphires. d 1 Chr. 29. 2.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleaſant ſtones.

e John 6. 45. 13 And all thy children *ſhall be* e taught of the LORD, and great *ſhall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteouſneſs ſhalt thou be eſtabliſhed: thou ſhalt be far from oppreſſion, for thou ſhalt not fear; and from terrour, for it ſhall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they ſhall ſurely gather together, *but* not by me: whoſoever ſhall gather together againſt thee, ſhall fall for thy ſake.

16 Behold, I have created the ſmith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an inſtrument for his work, and I have created the waſter to deſtroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed againſt thee, ſhall proſper; and every tongue *that* ſhall riſe againſt thee in judgement, thou ſhalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the ſervants of the LORD, and their righteouſneſs *is* of me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The prophet with the promiſes of Chriſt, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy ſucceſs of them that believe.

a John 7. 37. HO, a every one that thirſteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no mony; come ye, buy and eat, yea, come buy wine and milk without mony, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye † ſpend mony for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* ſatisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your ſoul delight it ſelf in fatneſs. † Heb. weigh

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your ſoul ſhall live, and I will make an everlaſting covenant with you, *even* the b ſure mercies of David. b Acts 13. 34.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witneſs to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not, and nations *that* knew not thee ſhall run unto thee, becauſe of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Iſrael; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forſake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon. † Heb. the man of iniquity. † Heb. he will multiply to pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher then the earth, ſo are my ways higher then your ways, & my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater:

11 So ſhall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it ſhall not return unto me void, but it ſhall accompliſh that which I pleaſe, and it ſhall proſper *in the thing* whereto I ſent it.

12 For ye ſhall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills ſhall c break forth before you into ſinging, and all the trees of the field ſhall clap *their* hands. c Chap. 35. 1.

13 Inſtead of the thorn ſhall come up the fir-tree, and inſtead of the brier ſhall come up the myrtle-tree: and it ſhall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlaſting ſign *that* ſhall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to ſanctification. 3 He promiſeth it ſhall be general without reſpect of perſons. 9 He inveigheth againſt blind watchmen.

THus ſaith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgement, and do juſtice: for my ſalvation *is* near to come, and my righteouſneſs to be revealed. ‖ Or, equity.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the ſon of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and keepeth

eth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better then of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one ỷ keepeth ỷ sabbath from polluting it, & taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I [a] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [b] mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea* all ye beasts in the forrest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † [a] merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorcerers, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols [b] under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* then me, & art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou cryest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, & shall inherit my holy mountain:

14 And shall say, [c] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 [d] *There*

a Chap. 2. 2.

b Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

† Heb. *to his gathered.*

‖ Or, *dreaming* or *talking in their sleep.*

† Heb. *strong of appetite.*

† Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*

† Heb. *men of kindness*, or *godliness.*

a Psalm 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.

‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*

‖ Or, *go in peace.*

‖ Or, *before him.*

‖ Or, *among the oaks*

b 2 Kin. 16. 4.

‖ Or, *hewed it for thy self larger then theirs.*

‖ Or, *thou provided room.*

‖ Or, *thou respectedst the king.*

‖ Or, *living.*

c Chap. 40. 3. and 62. 10.

† Heb. *turning away.*

21 [d] *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

d Chap. 48. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The prophet being ſent to reprove hypocriſie, 3 expreſſeth a counterfeit faſt and a true. 8 He declareth what promiſes are due unto godlineſs, 13 and to the keeping of the ſabbath.

CRy † aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

† Heb. with the throat.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, & forſook not ỷ ordinance of their God: they ask of me ỷ ordinances of juſtice: they take delight in approching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they*, and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt you find pleaſure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

‖ Or, things wherewith ye grieve others. † Heb. griefs.

4 Behold, ye faſt for ſtriſe and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs; ‖ ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

‖ Or, ye faſt not as this day.

5 Is it [a] ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? [b] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is it* to bowe down his head as a bulruſh, and to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes under *him*? wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

a Zech. 7. 5. b Lev. 16. 29. ‖ Or, naffli his ſoul for a day.

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppreſſed go free, and ỷ ye break every yoke?

† Heb. the bandes of the yoke. † Heb. broken.

7 *Is it* not [c] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ caſt out, to thy houſe? when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thyſelf from thine own fleſh?

c Ezek. 18. 7. ‖ Or, afflicted.

8 ¶ Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee, the glory of the LORD † ſhall be thy rere-ward.

† Heb. ſhall gather thee up.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall anſwer; thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and ſpeaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfie the afflicted ſoul; then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfie thy ſoul in † drought and make fat thy bones: and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters † fail not.

† Heb. droughts

† Heb. lie, or, deceive.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee, [d] ſhall build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations; and thou ſhalt be called, the repairer of the breach, the reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

d Chap. 61. 4.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day, and call the ſabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

14 Then ſhalt thou delight thy ſelf in the LORD, and I will cauſe thee to [e] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

e Deut. 32. 13.

CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of ſin. 3 The ſins of the Jews. 9 Calamity is for ſin. 16 Salvation is onely of God. 20 The covenant of the redeemer.

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not [a] ſhortened, that it cannot ſave: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

a Num. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.

2 But your iniquities have ſeparated between you & your God, and your ſins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

‖ Or, *have made* him *hide*.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have ſpoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverſeneſs.

b Chap. 1. 15.

4 None calleth for juſtice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they truſt in vanity, and ſpeak lies; [c] they conceive miſchief, and bring forth iniquity.

c Job 15. 35. Pſalm 7. 14. ‖ Or. *adders*. ‖ Or, *that which is* ſprinkled, is as if *there brake out a viper*.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice-eggs, and weave the ſpiders web: he that eateth of their egges dieth, and ‖ *that which is* cruſhed breaketh out into a viper.

6 [d] Their webs ſhall not become garments, neither ſhall they cover themſelves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, & the act of violence *is* in their hands.

d Job 8. 14, 15.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haſte to ſhed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, waſting and † deſtruction *are* in their paths.

e Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15. † Heb. breaking.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whoſoever goeth therein, ſhall not know peace.

‖ Or, right.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth juſtice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obſcurity; for brightneſs, *but* we walk in darkneſs.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we ſtumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in deſolate places as dead *men*.

11 We rore all like bears, and mourn ſore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for ſalvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our tranſgreſſions are multiplied before thee, and our ſins teſtifie againſt us: for our tranſgreſſions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In tranſgreſſing and lying againſt the LORD, and departing away from our God, ſpeaking oppreſſion and revolt, conceiving

eth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better then of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one ỿ keepeth ỿ sabbath from polluting it, & taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I [a] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [b] mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea* all ye beasts in the forrest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † [a] merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols [b] under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* then me, & art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou cryest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, & shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, [c] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 [d] *There*

a Chap. 2. 2.

b Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

† Heb. *to his gathered.*

‖ Or, *dreaming* or *talking in their sleep.*

† Heb. *strong of appetite.*

† Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*

† Heb. *men of kindness*, or *godliness.*

a Psalm 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.

‖ Or, *from that which is evil*

‖ Or, *go in peace.*

‖ Or, *before him.*

‖ Or, *among the oaks*

b 2 Kin. 16. 4.

‖ Or, *hewed it for thy self larger then theirs.*

‖ Or, *thou provided room.*

‖ Or, *thou respectedst the king.*

‖ Or, *living.*

c Chap. 40. 3. and 62. 10.

† Heb. *turning away.*

21 [d] *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

d Chap. 48. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The prophet being ſent to reprove hypocriſie, 3 expreſſeth a counterfeit faſt and a true. 8 He declareth what promiſes are due unto godlineſs, 13 and to the keeping of the ſabbath.

CRy † aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

† Heb. with the throat.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, & forſook not ỳ ordinance of their God: they ask of me ỳ ordinances of juſtice: they take delight in approching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they*, and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt you find pleaſure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

‖ Or, things wherewith ye grieve others. † Heb. griefs.

4 Behold, ye faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs; ‖ ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

‖ Or, ỳe faſt not as this day.

5 Is it [a] ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? [b] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is it* to bowe down his head as a bulruſh, and to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes under *him*? wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

a Zech. 7. 5. b Lev. 16. 29. ‖ Or, naffict his ſoul for a day.

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppreſſed go free, and ỳ ye break every yoke?

† Heb. the bandes of the yoke. † Heb. broken.

7 *Is it* not [c] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ caſt out, to thy houſe? when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thyſelf from thine own fleſh?

c Ezek. 18. 7. ‖ Or, afflicted.

8 ¶ Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee, the glory of the LORD † ſhall be thy rere-ward.

† Heb. ſhall gather thee up.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall anſwer; thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and ſpeaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfie the afflicted ſoul; then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfie thy ſoul in † drought and make fat thy bones: and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters † fail not.

† Heb. droughts

† Heb. lie, or, deceive.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee, [d] ſhall build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations; and thou ſhalt be called, the repairer of the breach, the reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

d Chap. 61. 4.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day, and call the ſabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

14 Then ſhalt thou delight thy ſelf in the LORD, and I will cauſe thee to [e] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

e Deut. 32. 13.

CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of ſin. 3 The ſins of the Jews. 9 Calamity is for ſin. 16 Salvation is onely of God. 20 The covenant of the redeemer.

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not [a] ſhortened, that it cannot ſave: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

a Num. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.

2 But your iniquities have ſeparated between you & your God, and your ſins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

‖ Or, *have made* him *hide*.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have ſpoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverſeneſs.

b Chap. 1. 15.

4 None calleth for juſtice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they truſt in vanity, and ſpeak lies; [c] they conceive miſchief, and bring forth iniquity.

c Job 15. 35. Pſalm 7. 14.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice-eggs, and weave the ſpiders web: he that eateth of their egges dieth, and ‖ *that which is* cruſhed breaketh out into a viper.

‖ Or. *adders.* ‖ Or, *that which is ſprinkled*, is as if *there brake out a viper.*

6 [d] Their webs ſhall not become garments, neither ſhall they cover themſelves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, & the act of violence *is* in their hands.

d Job 8. 14, 15.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haſte to ſhed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, waſting and † deſtruction *are* in their paths.

e Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15. † Heb. *breaking.*

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whoſoever goeth therein, ſhall not know peace.

‖ Or, *right.*

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth juſtice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obſcurity; for brightneſs, *but* we walk in darkneſs.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we ſtumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in deſolate places as dead *men*.

11 We rore all like bears, and mourn ſore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for ſalvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our tranſgreſſions are multiplied before thee, and our ſins teſtifie againſt us: for our tranſgreſſions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In tranſgreſſing and lying againſt the LORD, and departing away from our God, ſpeaking oppreſſion and revolt, conceiving

and uttering from ỹ heart words of falſhood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and juſtice ſtandeth afar off: for truth is fallen in ỹ ſtreet, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himſelf a prey: and the LORD ſaw *it*, and † it diſpleaſed him that *there was* no judgement.

‖ Or, *is accounted mad.* † Heb. *it was evil in his eyes.*

16 ¶ And he ſaw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no interceſſour: f therefore his arm brought ſalvation unto him, & his righteouſneſs, it ſuſtained him.

f Chap. 63. 5.

17 g For he put on righteouſneſs as a breaſt-plate, and an helmet of ſalvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

g Eph. 6. 14, 17. 1 Theſſ. 5. 8.

18 h According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adverſaries, recompenſe to his enemies, to the iſlands he will repay recompenſe.

h Chap. 63. 6. † Heb. *recompenſes.*

19 So ſhall they fear the name of the LORD from the weſt, and his glory from the riſing of the ſun: when the enemy ſhall come in i like a flood, the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall ‖ lift up a ſtandard againſt him.

i Rev. 12. 15. ‖ Or, *put him to flight*

20 ¶ And k the redeemer ſhall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

k Rom. 11. 26.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, ſaith the LORD, My ſpirit ỹ *is* upon thee, & my words which I have put in thy mouth, ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeeds ſeed, ſaith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant acceſs of the Gentiles,* 15 *and the great bleſſings after a ſhort affliction.*

‖ Or, *be enlightned, for thy light cometh.*

ARiſe, ‖ ſhine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is riſen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkneſs ſhall cover the earth, and groſs darkneſs the people: but the LORD ſhall ariſe upon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeen upon thee.

a Rev. 21. 24.

3 And the a Gentiles ſhall come to thy light, and kings to the brightneſs of thy riſing.

b Chap. 49. 18.

4 b Lift up thine eyes round about, and ſee; all they gather themſelves together, they come to thee, thy ſons ſhall come from far, and thy daughters ſhall be nurſed at *thy* ſide.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee and flow together, and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged, becauſe the ‖ abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee,

‖ Or, *noiſe of the ſea ſhall be turned toward thee.* ‖ Or, *wealth.*

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring c gold and incenſe, and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

c Chap. 61. 6.

7 All the flocks of Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, d to bring thy ſons from far, their ſilver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

d Gal. 4. 26.

10 And the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for in my wrath I ſmote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates e ſhall be open continually, they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

e Rev. 21. 25. ‖ Or, *wealth.*

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee, ſhall periſh: yea *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

13 The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my ſanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee, ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall f bowe themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Iſrael.

f Rev. 3. 9.

15 Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou ſhalt alſo ſuck the milk of the Gentiles, and ſhalt ſuck the breaſt of kings, and thou ſhalt know that I the LORD *am* thy ſaviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For braſs I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring ſilver, and for wood braſs, and for ſtones iron: I will alſo make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteouſneſs.

18 Violence ſhall no more be heard in thy land, waſting nor deſtruction within thy borders; but thou ſhalt call thy walls ſalvation, and thy gates praiſe.

19 g The ſun ſhall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightneſs ſhall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD ſhall be unto thee an everlaſting light, and thy God thy glory.

g Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.

20 Thy ſun ſhall no more go down, neither ſhall thy moon withdraw it ſelf: for the LORD ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and ỹ days of thy mourning ſhall be ended.

21 Thy people alſo *ſhall be* all righteous: they

they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The forwardness, 7 and blessings of the faithful.

a Luke 4. 18. THE [a] spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

b Chap. 58. 12. 4 ¶ And they shall [b] build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine-dressers.

c Chap. 60. 6. 6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: [c] ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

7 ¶ For your shame *you shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God, for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

† Heb. decketh as a priest.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

a Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10. 4 [a] Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

‖ That is, *My delight is in her.* ‖ That is, *Married.*

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

‖ Or, *ye that are the Lords remembrancers*

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

† Heb. *silence.*

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

† Heb. *If I give, &c.*

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

b Chap. 40. 3. & 57. 14. 10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [b] prepare you the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

c Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5. John 12. 15. 11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [c] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his [d] reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

d Chap. 40. 10. ‖ Or, *recompense.*

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, ỷ redeemed of ỷ LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ shewath who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church. 10 In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professes their faith.

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah?

this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatneſs of his ſtrength? I that ſpeak in righteouſneſs, mighty to ſave.

† Heb. *decked.*

2 Wherefore [a] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth the wine-fat?

a Rev. 19. 13.

3 I have troden the wine-preſs alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood ſhall be ſprinkled upon my garments, and I will ſtain all my raiment.

b Chap. 34. 8.

4 For the [b] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [c] arm brought ſalvation unto me, & my fury, it upheld me.

c Chap. 59. 16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ſtrength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindneſſes of the LORD, *and* the praiſes of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath beſtowed on us, and ỳ great goodneſs towards the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to ỳ multitude of his loving kindneſſes.

8 For he ſaid, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: ſo he was their ſaviour.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his preſence ſaved them: [d] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

d Deut. 7. 7, 8.

10 ¶ But they [e] rebelled, and vexed his holy ſpirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought againſt them.

e Exod. 15. 24. Num. 14. 11. Pſal. 78. 56 & 95. 9.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moſes *and* his people, *ſaying*, Where *is* he that [f] brought them up out of the ſea, with the ‖ ſhepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy ſpirit within him?

f Exod. 14. 30. ‖ Or, *ſhepherds*, as Pſal. 77. 20.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moſes, with his glorious arm, [g] dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting name?

g Exod. 14. 21. Joſhua 3. 16.

13 That led them through the deep, as an horſe in the wilderneſs, *that* they ſhould not ſtumble?

14 As a beaſt goeth down into the valley, the ſpirit of the LORD cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people, to make thy ſelf a glorious name.

15 ¶ [h] Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holineſs and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy ſtrength, ‖ the ſounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they reſtrained?

h Deut. 26. 15.

‖ Or, *the multitude.*

16 Doubtleſs thou *art* our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Iſrael acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlaſting.

‖ Or, *our redeemer from everlaſting is thy name.*

17 ¶ O LORD, why haſt thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy ſervants ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but a little while: our adverſaries have troden down thy ſanctuary.

‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

19 We are *thine*, thou never bareſt rule over them, ‖ they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illuſtration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confeſſion of their natural corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

OH that thou wouldeſt rent the heavens, that thou wouldeſt come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy preſence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boyl, to make thy name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence.

† Heb. *the fire of melting.*

3 When thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world [a] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

a Pſalm 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

‖ Or, *ſeen a God beſides thee which doeth ſo for him, &c.*

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteouſneſs, *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have ſinned: in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags, and we all do [b] fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

b Pſalm 90. 5, 6.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt † conſumed us, becauſe of our iniquities.

† Heb. *melted.*

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not [c] wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

c Pſalm 79. 8.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: & all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews for their incre-

incredulity, idolatry, and hypocriſie, are rejected. 8 *A remnant ſhall be ſaved.* 11 *Judgments on the wicked, and bleſſings on the godly.* 17 *The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.*

a Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. and 10. 20. Epheſ. 2. 12, 13.

I [a] Am ſought of *them that* asked not *for me*: I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe † upon altars of brick:

† Heb. upon bricks.

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat ſwines fleſh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels:

‖ Or, pieces.

5 Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier then thou: theſe *are* a ſmoke in my ‖ noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

‖ Or, nyar.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me, I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (ſaith the LORD) which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

‖ Or, Gad. ‖ Or, Meni.

b Prov. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bowe down to the ſlaughter: [b] becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoyce, but ye ſhall be aſhamed:

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. breaking.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and call his ſervants by another name:

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth; and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create [c] new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembred, nor † come into mind.

c Chap. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

† Heb. come upon the heart.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the [d] voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

d Rev. 21. 4.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old, but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old ſhall be accurſed.

21 And they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabit: they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

† Heb. *ſhall make them continue long*, or *ſhall wear out.*

23 They ſhall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offſpring with them.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that [e] before they call, I will anſwer, and whiles they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

e Pſal. 32. 5.

25 The [f] wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpents meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

f Chap. 11. 6, 7.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *The glorious God will be ſerved in humble ſincerity.* 5 *He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation,* 10 *and with the gracious benefits of the church.* 15 *Gods ſevere judgments againſt the wicked.* 19 *The Gentiles ſhall have an holy church,* 24 *and ſee the damnation of the wicked.*

THus ſaith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footſtool: where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my reſt?

a 1 Kin. 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.

2 For all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been, ſaith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite ſpirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he ſlew a man: he that ſacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he

‖ Or, kid.

cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood: he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

† Heb. *maketh a memorial of.*

4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; [b] because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, *devices.*

b Pro. 1. 24. Chap. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, [c] Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

c Chap. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

‖ Or, *beget.*

9 Shall I bring to the birth, & not ‖ cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, & shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, *brightness.*

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be [d] born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

d Chap. 49. 12. & 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *one after another.*

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, & upon mules, & upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as ỹ children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into ỹ house of ỹ LORD.

‖ Or, *couches.* e Exod. 19. 6. Chap. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

21 And I will also take of them for [e] priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as [f] the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

f Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, & from sabbath to his sabbath.*

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [g] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, & they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

g Mark 9. 44.

¶ The book of the prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah. 11 His prophetical visions of an almond-rod, and a seething-pot. 15 His heavy message against Judah. 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.

3395. THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3416. 3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [a] formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I [b] sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto ỹ nations.

a Psalm 49. 1, 5.

b Gal. 1. 15, 16.

† Heb. *gave.*

6 Then said I, Ah, [c] Lord GOD, Behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

c Exod. 4. 10.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am*

I *am* a child: for thou ſhalt go to all that I ſhall ſend thee, and whatſoever I command thee thou ſhalt ſpeak.

8 [d] Be not afraid of their faces: for [e] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [f] touched my mouth, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have [g] put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day ſet thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to [h] root out, and to pull down, and to deſtroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, Jeremiah, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, I ſee a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, Thou haſt well ſeen: for I will haſten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying, What ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, I ſee a ſeething-pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Out of the [i] north an evil † ſhall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will [k] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall come, and they ſhall ſet every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jeruſalem, and againſt all the walls thereof round about, and againſt all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgements againſt them touching all their wickedneſs, who have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, and worſhipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loyns, and ariſe, and ſpeak unto them all that I command thee: be not diſmayed at their faces, leſt I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day [l] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and braſen walls againſt the whole land, againſt the kings of Judah, againſt the princes thereof, againſt the prieſts thereof, and againſt the people of the land.

19 And they ſhall fight againſt thee, but they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God having ſhewed his former kindneſs, expoſtulateth with the Jews their cauſleſs revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the cauſes of their own calamities. 20 The ſins of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, ỷ kindneſs of thy [a] youth, the love of thine eſpouſals, when thou wenteſt after me in ỷ wilderneſs, in a land *that was* not ſown.

3 Iſrael *was* holineſs unto the LORD, *and* the firſt-fruits of his increaſe: [b] all that devour him, ſhall offend; evil ſhall come upon them, ſaith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O houſe of Jacob, and all the families of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither ſaid they, Where *is* the LORD that [c] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderneſs, through a land of deſerts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the ſhadow of death, through a land that no man paſſed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful countrey, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodneſs thereof; but when ye entred, ye [d] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The prieſts ſaid not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [e] law, knew me not: the paſtours alſo tranſgreſſed againſt me, and the prophets propheſied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, ſaith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For paſs ‖ over the iſles of Chittim, and ſee; and ſend unto Kedar, and conſider diligently, and ſee if there be ſuch a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [f] yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be aſtoniſhed, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very deſolate, ſaith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forſaken me the [g] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out ciſterns, broken ciſterns ỷ can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Iſrael a ſervant? *is* he a home-born *ſlave*? why is he † ſpoiled?

15 The young lions rored upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waſte: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Alſo the children of Noph and Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Haſt thou not procured this unto thy ſelf, in that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what haſt thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what haſt thou to do in the way of Aſſyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [h] wickedneſs ſhall correct thee, and thy backſlidings ſhall reprove thee: know therefore and ſee, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

20 ¶ For

[d] Ezek. 3. 9.
[e] Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Joſh 1. 5. Heb. 13. 6.
[f] Iſaiah 6. 7.
[g] Chap. 5. 14.
[h] Chap. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
† Heb. *from the face of the north.*
[i] Chap. 4. 6.
† Heb. *ſhall be opened.*
[k] Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.
‖ Or, *break to pieces.*
[l] Iſaiah 50. 7. Chap. 6. 27. & 15. 20.
‖ Or, *for thy ſake.*
[a] Ezek. 16. 8.
[b] Chap. 12. 14.
[c] Iſaiah 63. 9, 11, 13. Hoſea 13. 4.
[d] Pſal. 79. 58. & 106. 38.
[e] Rom. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *over to*
[f] Chap. 16. 20.
[g] Pſalm 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14.
† Heb. become *a ſpoil.*
† Heb. *gave out their voice.*
‖ Or, *feed on thy crown,* Deut. 33. 12. Iſaiah 8. 8.
[h] Iſaiah 3. 9. Hoſ. 5. 5.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burſt thy bands, and thou ſaidſt, I will not ‖ tranſgreſs: when [i] upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandereſt, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [k] planted thee a noble vine wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [l] waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? ſee thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done: ‖ *thou art* a ſwift dromedary traverſing her ways.

24 ‖ A wild aſs † uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at †her pleaſure, in her occaſion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that ſeek her, will not weary themſelves, in her month they ſhall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but thou ſaidſt, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is found: ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father; and to a ſtone, Thou haſt ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [m] trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe if they [n] can ſave thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [o] *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have tranſgreſſed againſt me, ſaith ŷ LORD.

30 In vain have I [p] ſmitten your children, they received no correction: your own ſword hath [q] devoured your prophets, like a deſtroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, ſee ye the word of the LORD: [r] have I been a wilderneſs unto Iſrael? a land of darkneſs? wherefore ſay my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? Yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Alſo in thy ſkirts is found the blood of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † ſecret ſearch, but upon all theſe.

35 Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned.

36 Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, as thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worſe then Iſrael. 12 The promiſes of the goſpel to the penitent. 20 Iſrael reproved and called by God, maketh a ſolemn confeſſion of their ſins.

† THey ſay, If [a] man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another mans, [a] ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with: in the ways haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs, and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedneſs.

3 Therefore the [b] ſhowres have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadſt a [c] whores forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken & done evil things as thou couldeſt.

6 ¶ The LORD ſaid alſo unto me in the days of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is [d] gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me; but ſhe returned not: and her treacherous ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

8 And I ſaw, when for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

9 And it came to paſs through the ‖ lightneſs of her whoredom, that ſhe defiled the land, and committed adultery with ſtones and with ſtocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, ſaith ŷ LORD.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified her ſelf more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim theſe words toward the north, and ſay, Return thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not cauſe

‖ Or, *ſerve.*
i Iſaiah. 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.
k Exod. 15. 17. Pſal. 44. 2. and 80. 8. Iſaiah. 5. 1, &c. Matth. 21. 33. Mark. 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
l Job. 9. 30.
‖ Or, *O ſwift dromedary.*
‖ Or. *O wild aſs, &c.*
† Heb. *taught.*
† Heb. *the deſire of her heart.*
‖ Or, *reverſe it.*
‖ Or, *Is the caſe deſperate?*
‖ Or, *begotten me.*
† Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*
m Iſaiah 26. 16.
n Iſaiah 45. 20.
† Heb. *evil.*
o Chap. 11. 13.
p Iſaiah 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3.
q Matt. 23. 29, &c.
r Verſe 5.
† Heb. *We have dominion.*
† Heb. *digging.*
a Deut. 24. 4.
† Heb. *Saying.*
b Deut. 28. 24. Chap. 9. 12.
c Chap. 6. 15.
d Chap. 2. 20.
‖ Or, *fame.*
† Heb. *in falſhood.*

cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I
e Pſalm 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. *am* e merciful, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Onely acknowledge thine iniquity that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt ỷ LORD thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy ways to the ſtrangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you f paſtours according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land; in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither ſhall it † come to mind, neither ſhall they remember it, neither ſhall they viſit *it*, neither ſhall ‖ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In thoſe days the houſe of Judah ſhall walk ‖ with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I ſaid, How ſhall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleaſant land, † a goodly heritage of the hoſts of nations? and I ſaid, Thou ſhalt call me, My father, and ſhalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherouſly departeth from her † husband: ſo have you dealt treacherouſly with me, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* ſupplications of the children of Iſrael: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

g Hoſ. 14. 1. 22 g Return ye backſliding children, *and* I will heal your backſlidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is ſalvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the ſalvation of Iſrael.

24 For ſhame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks & their herds, their ſons & their daughters.

25 We lie down in our ſhame, and our confuſion covereth us: for we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Iſrael by his promiſe. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miſeries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, a return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my ſight, then ſhalt thou not remove. a Joel 2. 12.

2 And thou ſhalt ſwear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgement, and in righteouſneſs; and the nations ſhall bleſs themſelves in him, and in him ſhall they b glory. b 2 Cor. 10. 17.

3 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jeruſalem, Break up your fallow-ground, & ſow not among thorns.

4 Circumciſe your ſelves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem: leſt my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh in Jeruſalem, and ſay, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and ſay, Aſſemble your ſelves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the ſtandard towards Zion: ‖ retire, ſtay not; for I will bring evil from the c north, and a great † deſtruction. ‖ Or, *ſtrengthen.* c Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22. † Heb. *breaking.*

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the deſtroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land deſolate, *and* thy cities ſhall be laid waſte, without an inhabitant.

8 For this d gird you with ſackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us. d Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king ſhall periſh, and the heart of the princes: and the prieſts ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and the prophets ſhall wonder.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people, and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

11 At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people, and to Jeruſalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe,

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo will I † give ſentence againſt them. ‖ Or, *a fuller wind than theſe.* † Heb. *utter judgements.*

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and his chariots *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: his horſes are ſwifter then eagles: wo unto us, for we are ſpoiled.

14 O Jeruſalem, e waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved: how long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? e Iſaiah 1. 16.

15 For a voice declareth f from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim. f Chap. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come from a far countrey, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

g Pſalm. 107. 17. Iſaiah 50. 1.

18 § Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

h Iſaiah 22. 4. Chap. 9. 1. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

19 ¶ My [h] bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noiſe in me, I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried, for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me, they *are* ſottiſh children, & they have none underſtanding: they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; [i] yet will I not make a full end.

i Chap. 5. 18.

28 For this ſhall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee, for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen, they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou cloatheſt thy ſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy † face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thy ſelf fair, *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

† Heb. *eyes.*

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, & the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of ẏ daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her ſelf, *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverſeneſs, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civil ſtate, 30 and eccleſiaſtical.

RUn ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgement, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they ſay, The LORD liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt [a] ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refuſed to return.

a Iſaiah 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor, they are fooliſh: for they know not ẏ way of the LORD, *nor* ẏ judgement of their God:

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but theſe have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forreſt ſhall ſlay them, *and* a wolf of the ‖ evenings ſhall ſpoil them, a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings † are increaſed.

‖ Or, *deſerts.*

† Heb. *are ſtrong.*

7 ¶ How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

8 [b] They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: everyone neighed after his neighbours wife.

b Ezek. 22. 11.

9 Shall I not viſit for theſe *things*? ſaith the LORD: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, [c] *It is* not he, neither ſhall evil come upon us, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine:

c Iſaiah 28. 15.

13 And the prophets ſhall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus ſhall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, [d] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall devour them.

d Chap. 1. 9.

15 Lo, I will bring a [e] nation upon you from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither

e Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 1. 15. & 6. 22.

neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

f Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.

17 And they shall eat up thine f harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall empoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

g Chap. 4. 27.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I g will not make a full end with you.

h Chap. 13. 22. and 16. 10.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, h Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

i Isaiah 6. 9. Matt. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. † Heb. *heart.* k Job 38. 10, 11. Psalm 104. 9.

21 Hear now this, O i foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the k bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they rore, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted & gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain both the l former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

l Deut. 11. 14.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

‖ Or, *coop.*

m Deut. 32. 15.

28 They are waxen m fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not n the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

n Isaiah 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.

29 Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

‖ Or, *astonishment and filthiness.*

o Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

31 The prophets prophesie o falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves.* 6 *God setteth them on work because of their sins.* 9 *The prophet lamenteth the judgements of God because of their sins.* 18 *He proclaimeth Gods wrath.* 26 *He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.*

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman.*

‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* ỹ city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in ỹ midst of her.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

7 a As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

a Isaiah 57. 20.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

† Heb: *be loosed*, or *disjoynted.*

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their b ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproch: they have no delight in it.

b Chap. 7. 26.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to c covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

c Isaiah 56. 11. Chap. 8. 10.

14 They have d healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

d Chap. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. † Heb. *bruise*, or *breach.*

15 Were they e ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they

e Chap. 3. 3. and 8. 12.

shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the f old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find g rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein.*

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying,* Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* ỹ fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 h To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far countrey? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the i north-countrey, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roreth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with k sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an onely son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a towre, *and* l a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: *they are* m brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 n ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

f Isa. 8. 20. Mal. 4. 4. Luk. 16. 29.
g Matt. 11. 29.
h Isa. 1. 11. and 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.
i Chap. 1, 15. and 5. 15. and 10. 22.
k Chap. 4. 8 and 25. 34.
l Chap. 1. 18. & 15. 20.
m Ezek. 22. 18.
n Isaiah 1. 22.
‖ Or, *refuse-silver.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threatneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the judgements for the same.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship ỹ LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. a Chap. 18. 11. & 26. 13.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you throughly execute judgement between a man & his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is b this house, which is called by my name, become a c den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen *it,* saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see d what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I e called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto ỹ place which I gave to you, & to your fathers, as I have done to f Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore g pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in ỹ cities of Judah, and in ỹ streets of Jerusalem?

18 h The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the

† Heb. *whereon my name is called.*
b Isaiah 56. 7.
c Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
d 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psalm 78. 60. Chap. 26. 6.
e Prov. 1. 24. Isaiah. 65. 12. & 66. 4.
f 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psalm 78. 60. & 132. 6. Chap. 26. 6.
g Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
h Chap. 44. 19.
‖ Or, *frame,* or *workmanship of heaven.*

the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, [i] Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or ſacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, [k] Obey my voice, and [l] I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even [m] ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, daily riſing up early, and ſending *them*.

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [n] hardened their neck, they did worſe then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them, but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation, [ŷ] obeyeth not ŷ voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, O *Jeruſalem*, and caſt *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [o] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days [p] come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but ŷ valley of ſlaughter: for they ſhall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [q] carcaſes of this people ſhall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth, and none ſhall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cauſe to [r] ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land ſhall be deſolate.

i Iſaiah 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.
† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*
k Deut. 6. 3.
l Exod. 19. 5. Levit. 26. 12.
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
† Heb. *were.*
m 2 Chr. 36. 15.
n Chap. 16. 12.
‖ Or, *inſtruction.*
o 2 Kin. 23. 10. Chap. 19. 5.
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
p Chap. 19. 6.
q Pſalm 79. 2. Chap. 16. 4. & 34. 20.
r Iſaiah 24. 7. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. and 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive.* 4 *He upbraideth their fooliſh and ſhameleſs impenitency:* 13 *He ſheweth their grievous judgment,* 18 *and bewaileth their deſperate eſtate.*

AT that time, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem out of their graves.

2 And they ſhall ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhall not be gathered, nor be buried, they ſhall be for dung upon ŷ face of the earth.

3 And death ſhall be choſen rather then life, by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shall they fall, & not ariſe? ſhall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jeruſalem ſlidden back, by a perpetual backſliding? they hold faſt deceit, they refuſe to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they ſpake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedneſs, ſaying, What have I done? every one turned to his courſe, as the horſe ruſheth into the battel.

7 Yea, [a] the ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow obſerve the time of their coming, but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*, the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain.

9 [b] ‖ The wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wiſdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhall inherit *them*: for every one from the leaſt even unto the greateſt is given to [c] covetouſneſs, from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

11 For they have [d] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, [e] Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [f] aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they

a Iſaiah 1. 3.
‖ Or, *the falſe pen of the ſcribes worketh for falſhood.*
b Chap. 6. 15.
‖ Or, *have they been aſhamed, &c.*
† Heb. *the wiſdom of what thing.*
c Iſaiah 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.
d Chap. 6. 14. e Ezek. 13. 10.
f Chap. 3. 3. and 6. 15.

bluſh: therefore, ſhall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their viſitation they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‖ I will ſurely conſume them, ſaith the LORD; *there ſhall be* no grapes [g] on the vine, nor figs on the [h] fig-tree, and the leaf ſhall fade, and *the things that* I have given them ſhall paſs away from them.

14 Why do we ſit ſtill? aſſemble your ſelves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be ſilent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to ſilence, and given us [i] water of ‖ gall to drink, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 We [k] looked for peace, but no good *came*: *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The ſnorting of his horſes was heard from [l] Dan: the whole land trembled at the ſound of the neighing of his ſtrong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and thoſe that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will ſend ſerpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* [m] charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my ſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † becauſe of them that dwell in a far countrey: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities?

20 The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [n] balm in Gilead? *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold ſins, 9 and for their judgment. 12 Diſobedience is the cauſe of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their deſtruction, 23 and to truſt not in themſelves, but in God. 25 He threatneth both Jews and Gentiles.

† OH [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the ſlain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderneſs a lodging-place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an aſſembly of treacherous men?

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, ſaith the LORD.

4 [b] Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and truſt ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly ſupplant, and every neighbour will walk with ſlanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not ſpeak the truth: they have taught their tongue to ſpeak lies, *and* weary themſelves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midſt of deceit; through deceit they refuſe to know me, ſaith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus ſaith ỹ LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how ſhall I do for ỹ daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow ſhot out, it ſpeaketh [c] deceit: *one* ſpeaketh [d] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ [e] Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‖ habitations of the wilderneſs a lamentation, becauſe they are ‖ burnt up, ſo that none can paſs through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattel, † both the fowl of the heavens and ỹ beaſt are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* [f] a den of dragons, and I will make ỹ cities of Judah † deſolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wiſe man that may underſtand this, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of ỹ LORD hath ſpoken, ỹ he may declare it, for what ỹ land periſheth & is burnt up like a wilderneſs ỹ none paſſeth through?

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have forſaken my law which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, [g] with wormwood, & give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [h] ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

17 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider ye, and call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and ſend for cunning *women*, that they may come.

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled? we are greatly confounded, becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe our dwellings have caſt *us* out.

20 Yet hear ỹ word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive ỹ word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and

‖ Or. *In gathering I will conſume.*
g Iſaiah 5. 1, &c.
h Matt. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
i Chap. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
‖ Or. *poiſon.*
k Chap. 14. 19.
l Chap. 4. 15.
† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*
m Pſal. 58. 4, 5.
† Heb. *upon.*
† Heb. *becauſe of the countrey of them that are far off.*
n Chap. 46. 11.
† Heb. *gone up.*
† Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.*
a Iſaiah 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19.
b Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *friend.*
‖ Or, *mock.*
c Pſal. 12. 2. & 120. 3.
d Pſalm 28. 3.
† Heb. *in the midſt of him.*
‖ Or, *wait for him.*
e Chap. 5. 9, 29.
‖ Or, *paſtures.*
‖ Or, *deſolate.*
† Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.*
f Chap. 10. 22.
† Heb. *deſolations.*
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
g Chap. 8. 14. & 23. 15.
h Lev. 26. 33.

and every one her neighbour lamentation.
21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the ſtreets.
22 Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harveſt-man, and none ſhall gather *them*.
23 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.
24 But [i] let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he underſtandeth & knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exerciſe loving kindneſs, judgment and righteouſneſs in the earth: for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the LORD.
25 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will † puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed with the uncircumciſed;
26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the [k] utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* [l] uncircumciſed in the heart.

[i] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
† Heb. viſit upon.
† Heb. cut off into corners, or having the corners of their hair polled.
[k] Chap. 25. 23.
[l] Rom. 2. 28, 29.

CHAP. X.

1 The unequal compariſon of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come. 19 He lamenteth the ſpoil of the tabernacle by fooliſh paſtours. 23 He maketh an humble ſupplication.

HEar ye the word which the LORD ſpeaketh unto you, O houſe of Iſrael.
2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not diſmayed at the ſigns of heaven, for the heathen are diſmayed at them.
3 For the † cuſtoms of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forreſt, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.
4 They deck it with ſilver and with gold, they faſten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.
5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, [a] but ſpeak not: they muſt needs be [b] born, becauſe they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for [c] they cannot do evil, neither alſo *is it* in them to do good.
6 Foraſmuch as *there is* none [d] like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.
7 [e] Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: foraſmuch as among all the wiſe *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.
8 But they are † altogether [f] brutiſh and fooliſh: the ſtock is a doctrine of vanities.
9 Silver ſpread into plates is brought from Tarſhiſh, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.
10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlaſting king: at his wrath the earth ſhall tremble, and the nations ſhall not be able to abide his indignation.
11 Thus ſhall ye ſay unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they ſhall periſh from the earth, and from under theſe heavens.
12 He [g] hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heavens by his diſcretion.
13 When he uttereth his voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures
14 Every man ‖ is [h] brutiſh in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.
15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.
16 [i] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and Iſrael *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.
17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortreſs.
18 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will ſling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſs them, that they may find *it ſo*.
19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I ſaid, Truly this *is* a grief, and I muſt bear it.
20 My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains.
21 For the paſtours are become brutiſh, and have not ſought the LORD: therefore they ſhall not proſper, and all their flocks ſhall be ſcattered.
22 Behold, the noiſe of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [k] north-countrey, to make the cities of Judah deſolate, *and* a [l] den of dragons.
23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [m] way of man *is* not in himſelf: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his ſteps.
24 O LORD, [n] correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, leſt thou † bring me to nothing.
25 [o] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families *that* call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and conſumed him, and have made his habitation deſolate.

† Heb. *king of eternity.*
[g] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 51. 15.
‖ Or, *noiſe.*
‖ Or, *ſend rain.*
‖ Or, *is more brutiſh then to know.*
[h] Chap. 51. 17, 18.
[i] Chap. 51. 19.
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
[k] Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.
[l] Chap. 9. 11.
[m] Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.
[n] Pſalm 6. 1. & 38. 1. Chap. 30. 11.
† Heb. *diminiſh me.*
[o] Pſalm 79. 6.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews diſobeying thereof, 11 propheſieth evils to

come upon them, 18 *and upon the men of Anathoth, for conſpiring to kill Jeremiah.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [a] Curſed *be* the man ŷ obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, ſaying, [b] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, & I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [c] oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of ŷ land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, riſing early and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to hear my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them: the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they ſhall not be able † to eſcape; and [d] though they ſhall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then ſhall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe; but they ſhall not ſave them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy [e] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, have ye ſet up altars to *that* † ſhameful thing, *even* altars to burn incenſe unto Baal.

14 Therefore [f] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 [g] † What hath my beloved to do in mine houſe, *ſeeing* ſhe hath wrought lewdneſs with many? and the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee: ‖ when thou doeſt evil, then thou rejoyceſt.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, & ŷ branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hoſts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil againſt thee, for the evil of the houſe of Iſrael, and of the houſe of Judah, which they have done againſt themſelves to provoke me to anger, in offering incenſe unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou ſhewedſt me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the ſlaughter, and I knew not that they had deviſed devices againſt me, *ſaying*, Let us deſtroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hoſts, that judgeſt righteouſly, that [h] trieſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cauſe.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that ſeek thy life, ſaying, Propheſie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will † puniſh them; the young men ſhall die by the ſword, their ſons and their daughters ſhall die by famine.

23 And there ſhall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* ŷ year of their viſitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds proſperity, by faith ſeeth their ruine. 5 God admoniſheth him of his brethrens treachery againſt him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiſeth to the penitent return from captivity.

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgements: [a] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked proſper? *wherefore* are all they happy ŷ deal very treacherouſly?

2 Thou haſt planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [b] knoweſt me; thou haſt ſeen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like ſheep for the ſlaughter, and prepare them for the day of ſlaughter.

4 How long ſhall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [c] for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein? the beaſts are conſumed, and the birds, becauſe they ſaid, He ſhall not ſee our laſt end.

5 ¶ If thou haſt run, with the footmen, and

---

a Deut. 27. 26. Galat. 3. 10.

b Levit. 26. 3, 12.

c Deut. 7. 12.

† Heb. *Amen.*

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

† Heb. *to go forth of.*

d Prov. 1. 28. Iſaiah 1. 15. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Micah 3. 4.

† Heb. *evil.*

e Chap. 2. 28.

† Heb. *ſhame.*

f Chap. 7. 16. & 14. 11.

† Heb. *evil.*

g Iſaiah 1. 11, &c.

† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my houſe.*

‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*

† Heb. *the ſtalk with his bread.*

h 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Pſalm 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

‖ Or, *let me reaſon the caſe with thee.*

a Job 21. 7. Pſal. 17. 1. & 73. 3. Hab. 1. 4.

† Heb. *they go on.*

b Pſalm 17. 3.

† Heb. *with thee.*

c Pſalm 107. 34.

remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give ſhowres? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their ſpite, receiveth a promiſe for himſelf,* 12 *and a threatning for them.* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promiſe.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moſes and [c] Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD, [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four † kinds, ſaith the LORD: the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

4 And † I will cauſe them to be [f] removed into all kingdoms of the earth; becauſe of [g] Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

5 For who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemone thee? or who ſhall go aſide † to aſk how thou doeſt?

6 Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them ‖ againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrours upon the city.

9 She that hath born ſeven, languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, [h] her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded, and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ [i] Wo is me, my mother, that thou haſt born me a man of ſtrife, and a man of contention to [ỹ] whole earth: I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury, *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cauſe the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the [k] ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a [l] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knoweſt, remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutors, take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [m] eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

17 I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [n] pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt ſtand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen [o] wall, and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but [p] they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The prophet under the types of abſtaining from marriage, from houſes of mourning and feaſting, foreſheweth the utter ruine of the Jews,* 10 *becauſe they were worſe then their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity ſhall be ſtranger then their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will doubly recompenſe their idolatry.*

THe word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They ſhall die of [a] grievous deaths, they ſhall not [b] be lamented, neither ſhall they be buried: *but* they ſhall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine, and their [c] carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, Enter not into the houſe of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament,

a Ezek. 14. 14. b Exod. 32. 11, 14. c 1 Sam. 7. 9.

d Chap. 43. 11. Zech. 11. 9.

e Lev. 26. 16, &c. † Heb. viſitations.

† Heb. I will give them for a removing.

f Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9. g 2 Kin. 21. 11. † Heb. back of thy face.

‖ Or, whatſoever is dear.

‖ Or, againſt the mother-city a young man ſpoiling, &c. or, againſt the mother and the young men.

h Amos 8. 9.

i Job 3. 1. &c. Chap. 20. 14.

‖ Or, I will entreat the enemy for thee.

k Chap. 17. 3.

l Deut. 32. 22.

m Ezek. 3. 3. Rev. 10. 9. † Heb. thy name is called upon me.

n Chap. 30. 15.

† Heb. be not ſure.

o Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27.

p Chap. 20. 11, 12.

a Chap. 15. 2.

b Chap. 25. 33.

c Pſalm 79. 2. Chap. 7. 33. and 34. 20.

‖ Or, mourning-feaſt.

lament, nor bemone them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* loving kindneſs and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor [d] cut themſelves, nor make themſelves bald for them.

7 Neither ſhall *men* ‖ tear *themſelves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat & to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, [e] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, [f] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done [g] worſe then your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 [h] Therefore will I caſt you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the [i] days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: & I will bring them again into their land ỹ I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine [k] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity, and their ſin double; becauſe they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my ſtrength and my fortreſs, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and [l] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might, and they ſhall know that my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her ſin. 5 Truſt in man is curſed, 7 in God is bleſſed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The ſalvation of God. 15 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his propheſie. 19 He is ſent to renew the covenant in hallowing the ſabbath.

THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon ỹ table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

2 Whileſt their children remember their altars and their [b] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [c] I will give thy ſubſtance, *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thy ſelf ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in the land which thou knoweſt not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Curſed *be* ỹ man ỹ truſteth in man, & maketh fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he ſhall be like the heath in the deſert, and ſhall not ſee when good cometh, but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſs, *in* a ſalt land and not inhabited.

7 [d] Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD is.

8 For he ſhall be [e] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh, but her leaf ſhall be green, and ſhall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and deſperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD [f] ſearch the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ ſitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *ſo* he that getteth riches and not by right, ſhall leave them in ỹ midſt of his days, and at his end ſhall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

13 O

d Levit. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.
‖ Or, *break bread for them* as Ezek. 24. 17.
e Iſaiah 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34. and 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.
f Chap. 5. 19. and 13. 22.
g Chap. 7. 26.
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
h Deut. 4. 27. and 28. 64, 65.
i Chap. 23. 7, 8.
k Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 32. 19.
l Chap. 2. 11.
a Job 19. 24. † Heb. *nail.*
b Judg. 3. 7. Iſaiah 1. 29.
c Chap. 15. 13.
† Heb. *in thy ſelf.*
d Pſalm 2. 12 & 34. 10. & 112. 1. Prov. 16. 20. Iſaiah 30. 18.
e Pſalm 1. 3.
‖ Or, *reſtraint.*
f 1 Sam. 16. 7. Pſal 7. 9. Chap. 11. 20. & 20. 12.
‖ Or, *gathereth young which ſhe hath not brought forth.*

and they have wearied thee, then how canſt thou contend with horſes? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou truſtedſt, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the ſwelling of Jordan?

d Chap. 9. 4

6 For even d thy brethren, and the houſe of thy father, even they have dealt treacherouſly with thee, yea ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they ſpeak † fair words unto thee.

‖ Or, they cried after you fully. † Heb good things.

7 ¶ I have forſaken mine houſe, I have left mine heritage, I have given † ẏ dearly beloved of my ſoul into ẏ hands of her enemies.

† Heb. the love.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forreſt, it ‖ † crieth out againſt me: therefore have I hated it.

‖ Or, yelleth. † Heb. giveth out his voice.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ ſpeckled bird, the birds round about *are* againſt her; come ye, aſſemble all the beaſts of the field, ‖ come to devour.

‖ Or, ſpeckled.

10 Many paſtours have deſtroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleaſant portion a deſolate wilderneſs.

‖ Or, cauſe them to come. † Heb. portion of deſire.

11 They have made it deſolate, *and being* deſolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made deſolate, becauſe no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The ſpoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderneſs: for the ſword of the LORD ſhall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no fleſh ſhall have peace.

e Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 33. Micah 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

13 e They have ſown wheat, but ſhall reap thorns: they have put themſelves to pain, *but* ſhall not profit: and they ſhall be aſhamed of your revenues, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD againſt all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have cauſed my people Iſrael to inherit, Behold, I will f pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the houſe of Judah from among them.

f Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 32. 37.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compaſſion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to ſwear by my name, ẏ LORD liveth (as they taught my people to ſwear by Baal) then ſhall they be built in ẏ midſt of my people.

g Iſaiah 60. 12.

17 But if they will not g obey, I will utterly pluck up, & deſtroy ẏ nation, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the deſtruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenneſs in miſery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgements. 22 He ſheweth their abominations are the cauſe thereof.

THus ſaith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying,

4 Take the girdle that thou haſt got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and ariſe, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to paſs after many days, that the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jeruſalem.

10 This evil people which refuſe to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, ſtubbornneſs.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael, and the whole houſe of Judah, ſaith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak unto them this word, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine: and they ſhall ſay unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine?

13 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that ſit upon Davids throne, and the prieſts and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with drunkenneſs.

14 And I will daſh them † one againſt another, even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the LORD: I will not pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, † but deſtroy them.

† Heb. a man againſt his brother. † Heb. from deſtroying them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath ſpoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cauſe a darkneſs, & before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, & while ye look for light, he turn it into the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

a Iſaiah 8. 22.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride, and b mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

b Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen,

Humble your ſelves, ſit down; for your ‖ principalities ſhall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

‖ Or, *head-tires.*

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them*; Judah ſhall be carried away captive all of it, it ſhall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhall † puniſh thee? (for thou haſt taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) ſhall not ſorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

c Chap. 5. 19. & 16. 10.

22 ¶ And if thou ſay in thine heart, [c] Wherefore come theſe things upon me? for the greatneſs of thine iniquity are thy skirts diſcovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

‖ Or, *ſhall be violently taken away.*

23 Can the Ethiopian change his ſkin, or the leopard his ſpots? *then* may ye alſo do good, that are † accuſtomed to do evil.

† Heb. *taught.*

24 Therefore will I ſcatter them as the ſtubble that paſſeth away by the wind of the wilderneſs.

25 This *is* thy lot, ŷ portion of thy meaſures from me, ſaith the LORD; becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted in falſhood.

26 Therefore will I diſcover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear.

27 I have ſeen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jeruſalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *ſhall it* once *be*?

† Heb. *after when yet?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine 7 cauſeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuſe for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

† Heb. *the words of the dearths* or, *reſtraints.*

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languiſh, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jeruſalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have ſent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their veſſels empty: they were aſhamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Becauſe the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were aſhamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind alſo calved in the field, and forſook *it*, becauſe there was no graſs.

6 And the wild aſſes did ſtand in the high places, they ſnuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail becauſe *there was* no graſs.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities teſtifie againſt us, do thou *it* for thy names ſake: for our backſlidings are many, we have ſinned againſt thee.

8 O the hope of Iſrael, the ſaviour thereof in time of trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a ſtranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, *that* turneth aſide to tarry for a night?

9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtoniſhed, as a mighty man *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midſt of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, & viſit their ſins.

11 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Pray not for his people for *their* good.

a Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.

12 [b] When they faſt I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will conſume them by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

b Prov. 1. 28. Iſaiah 1. 15. Chap. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Micah 3. 4.

13 ¶ Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, Behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall ye have famine, but I will give you † aſſured peace in this place.

† Heb. *peace of truth.*

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, The prophets propheſie lies in my name, [c] I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſie unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and ŷ deceit of their heart.

c Chap. 23. 21. and 27. 15. and 29. 8, 9.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheſie in my name and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land, By ſword and famine, ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom they propheſie, ſhall be caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, becauſe of the famine, and the ſword, and they ſhall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, [d] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

d Chap. 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are ſick with famine; yea, both ŷ prophet and ŷ prieſt ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

‖ Or, *make merchandiſe againſt a land, and men ſeek out edge it not.*

19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul lothed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? [e] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for ŷ time of healing, & behold trouble.

e Chap. 8. 15.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [f] we have ſinned againſt thee.

f Pſalm 106. 6. Daniel 9. 8.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: remem-

Pſal. 73. 27. Iſaiah 1. 28.

13 O LORD, the hope of Iſrael, [g] all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, *and* they that depart from me ſhall be written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the LORD, the [h] fountain of living waters.

h Chap. 2. 13.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for thou *art* my praiſe.

i Iſaiah 5. 19.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſay unto me, [i] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

k Chap. 1. 5, &c. † Heb. *after thee.*

16 As for me, [k] I have not haſtened from *being* a paſtour † to follow thee, neither have I deſired the woful day, thou knoweſt: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terrour unto me, thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

l Pſal. 35. 4 & 40. 14.

18 [l] Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [m] deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

† Heb. *break them with a double breach.* m Chap. 11. 20.

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me, Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

20 And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates.

n Neh. 13. 19.

21 Thus ſaith the LORD, [n] Take heed to your ſelves, and bear no burden on the ſabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath-day, as I [o] commanded your fathers.

o Exod. 20. 8. and 23. 12. and 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the ſabbath-day, but hallow the ſabbath-day, to do no work therein:

p Chap. 22. 4.

25 [p] Then ſhall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and this city ſhall remain for ever.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the ſouth, bringing burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incenſe, and bringing ſacrifices of praiſe unto the houſe of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: then will *I* kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, is ſhewed Gods abſolute power in diſpoſing of nations. 11 Judgements threatned to Judah for her ſtrange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth againſt his conſpiratours.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, and go down to the potters houſe, and there I will cauſe thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters houſe, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, *frames, or ſeats.*

4 And the veſſel ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, ſo he † made it again another veſſel, as ſeemed good to the potter to make *it*.

‖ Or, *that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.* † Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

6 O houſe of Iſrael, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? ſaith the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potters hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael.

a Iſaiah 45. 9. Wiſd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20.

7 *At what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to [b] pluck up, and to pull down, and to deſtroy *it*:

b Chap. 1. 10.

8 If that nation againſt whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [c] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

c Jonah 3. 10.

9 And *at what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it*:

10 If it do evil in my ſight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I ſaid I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, ſpeak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, behold, I frame evil againſt you, and deviſe a device againſt you: [d] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

d 2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

12 And they ſaid, [e] There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

e Chap. 2. 25.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, [f] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard ſuch things: the virgin of Iſrael hath done a very horrible thing.

f Chap. 2. 10.

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the ſnow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* ſhall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forſaken?

‖ Or, *my field for a rock, or for the ſnow of Lebanon? ſhall the running waters be forſaken for the ſtrange cold waters?*

15 Becauſe my people hath forgotten [g] me, they have burnt incenſe to vanity, and they have cauſed them to ſtumble in their ways *from* the [h] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not caſt up;

g Chap. 2. 13. & 13. 25. h Chap. 6. 16.

i Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 13. and 50. 13.

16 To make their land [i] deſolate, *and* a perpetual hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and wag his head.

17 I will ſcatter them as with an eaſt-wind before the enemy: I will ſhew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

k Mal. 2. 7.

18 ¶ Then ſaid they, Come, and let us deviſe devices againſt Jeremiah: [k] for the law ſhall not periſh from the prieſt, nor counſel from the wiſe, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us ſmite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

‖ Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to ỹ voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompenſed for good? for they have digged a pit for my ſoul: remember that I ſtood before thee to ſpeak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

l Pſalm 109. 10. † Heb. *pour them out.*

21 Therefore [l] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the ſword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, & *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* ſlain by the ſword in battel.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houſes, when thou ſhalt bring a troop ſuddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid ſnares for my feet.

† Heb. *for death.*

23 Yet LORD, thou knoweſt all their counſel againſt me † to ſlay *me*: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their ſin from thy ſight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Under the type of breaking a potters veſſel, is foreſhewed the deſolation of the Jews for their ſins.

THus ſaith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the prieſts,

† Heb. *the ſun-gate.*

2 And go forth unto the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the eaſt-gate, and proclaim there the words that I ſhall tell thee:

3 And ſay, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whoſoever heareth, his ears ſhall [a] tingle.

a 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kin. 21. 12.

4 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have eſtranged this place, and have burnt incenſe in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

b Chap. 7. 31, 32.

5 They have built alſo the high places of Baal, to burn their ſons with fire, *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, [b] which I commanded not, nor ſpake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that this place ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter.

7 And I will make void the counſel of Judah and Jeruſalem in this place, and I will cauſe them to fall by the ſword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that ſeek their live: and their [c] carcaſes will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

c Chap. 7. 33. & 15. 3.

8 And I will make this city [d] deſolate, and an hiſſing: every one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed and hiſs, becauſe of all the plagues thereof.

d Chap. 18. 16. and 49. 13. and 50. 13.

9 And I will cauſe them to eat the [e] fleſh of their ſons, and the fleſh of their daughters, and they ſhall eat every one the fleſh of his friend in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs, wherewith their enemies, and they that ſeek their lives, ſhall ſtraiten them.

e Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.

10 Then ſhalt thou break the bottle in the ſight of the men that go with thee,

11 And ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Even ſo will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters veſſel that cannot † be made whole again, and they ſhall [f] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

† Heb. *be healed.* f Chap. 7. 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, ſaith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes of the kings of Judah ſhall be defiled as the place of Tophet, becauſe of all the houſes upon whoſe [g] roofs they have burnt incenſe unto all the hoſt of heaven, & have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

g Chap. 32. 29.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had ſent him to propheſie, and he ſtood in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſaid to all the people,

15 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced againſt it; becauſe they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paſhur ſmiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Paſhur the ſon of [a] Immer the prieſt, who *was* alſo chief governour in the houſe of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah propheſied theſe things.

a 1 Chr. 24. 14.

2 Then Paſhur ſmote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the ſtocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the houſe of the LORD.

3 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Paſhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the

the ſtocks. Then ſaid Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Paſhur, but ‖ Magor-miſſabib.

‖ That is, *Fear round about.*

4 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy ſelf, and to all thy friends, and they ſhall fall by the ſword of their enemies, and thine eyes ſhall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall carry them captive into Babylon, and ſhall ſlay them with the ſword.

b 2 Kin. 20. 17. 5 Moreover, I [b] will deliver all the ſtrength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treaſures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which ſhall ſpoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Paſhur, and all that dwell in thine houſe, ſhall go into captivity, and thou ſhalt come to Babylon, and there thou ſhalt die, & ſhalt be buried there, thou & all thy friends, to whom thou haſt propheſied lies.

‖ Or, *enticed.* 7 ¶ O LORD, thou haſt deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art ſtronger then I, and haſt prevailed: I am in deriſion daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For ſince I ſpake, I [i] cried out, I cried violence and ſpoil; becauſe the word of the LORD was made a reproch unto me, and a deriſion daily.

9 Then I ſaid, I will not make mention of him, nor ſpeak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a [c] burning fire ſhut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, & [d] I could not *ſtay*.

c Pſal. 39. 3.

d Job. 32. 18.

† Heb. *every man of my peace.* 10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every ſide: Report, *ſay they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, *ſaying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we ſhall prevail againſt him, and we ſhall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my perſecutors ſhall ſtumble, and they ſhall not [e] prevail, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed; for they ſhall not proſper, *their* [f] everlaſting confuſion ſhall never be forgotten.

e Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 18.

f Chap. 23. 40.

g Chap. 11. 20. & 17. 10. 12 But, O LORD of hoſts that [g] trieſt the righteous, *and* ſeeſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cauſe.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praiſe ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the ſoul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

h Job 3. 3. Chap. 15. 10. 14 ¶ [h] Curſed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be bleſſed.

15 Curſed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, ſaying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

i Gen. 19. 25. 16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [i] overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the ſhouting at noon-tide;

17 Becauſe he ſlew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

k Job. 3. 20. 18 [k] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to ſee labour and ſorrow, that my days ſhould be conſumed with ſhame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard ſiege and miſerable captivity. 8 He counſelleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans, 11 and upbraideth the kings houſe

3411 ſ. Compl. 3416. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah ſent unto him Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, ſaying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war againſt us) if ſo be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans, which beſiege you without the walls, and I will aſſemble them into the midſt of this city.

a Exod. 6. 6. 5 And I my ſelf will fight againſt you with an [a] outſtretched hand, and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.

7 And afterwards, ſaith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and *ſuch as are* left in this city from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life, and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword: he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death.

b Chap. 38. 2. 9 He that [b] abideth in this city, ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and [c] his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.

c Chap. 29. 18. & 45. 5. 10 For I have ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD; it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O house of David, thus saith the
d Chap. 22. 3. † Heb. *judge.* LORD, [d] † Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

† Heb. *inhabitress.* 13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. *visit upon* e Prov. 1. 31. 14 But I will † punish you according to the [e] fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgement of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THus saith the LORD, Go down to the
3394. house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

a Chap. 21. 12. 3 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

b Chap. 17. 25. † Heb. *for David upon his throne.* 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [b] then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his
c Deut. 29. 24. 1 Kings 9. 8. neighbour, [c] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemone him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native countrey.

11 For thus saith the Lord touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Wo unto [d] him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:
d Lev. 19. 13. Deu. 24. 14, 15. Ja. 2. 9.

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.
† Heb. *through, aired* ‖ Or, *my wisdom.*

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do *it*.
‖ Or, *incursion.*

18 Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord, or ah his glory.
Compl. 3405.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.
† Heb. *prosperities.*

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastours, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?
† Heb. *inhabitress.*

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,
Compl. 3405.

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother

ther that bare thee, into another countrey, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

† Heb. *lift up their mind.*

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He propheseth a restauration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

3405. a Ezek. 34. 2. a WO be unto the pastours that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastours that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; Behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitful and increase.

b Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c. 4 And I will set up b shepherds over them which shall feed them, and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

c Isaiah 4. 2. & 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. John 1. 45. 5 ¶ Behold, c the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.

d Deut. 33. 28. † Heb. *Jehovah tsidkenu.* 6 d In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

e Chap. 16. 14, 15. 7 Therefore behold, e the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north-countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their ‖ course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

‖ Or, *cursing.* 3405. ‖ Or, *violence.*

11 For both prophet and priest are profane, yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *an abhorred thing.* † Heb. *unsavoury.* ‖ Or, *folly.* 13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

f Isaiah 1. 9. 14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as f Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

g Chap. 8. 14. & 9. 15. 15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with g wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profaneness gone forth into all the land.

‖ Or, *hypocrisie.*

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you; they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

h Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2. 17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, h Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.* ‖ Or, *secret.* 18 For who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

i Chap. 30. 23. 19 Behold, a i whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

k Chap. 30. 24. 20 The k anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

l Chap. 14. 14. & 27. 15. 21 l I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

m Psalm 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3. 24 Can any m hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said,

that propheſie lies in my name, ſaying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long ſhall *this* be in the heart of the prophets ỹ propheſie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cauſe my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [n] as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

n Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him ſpeak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? ſaith ỹ LORD.

† Heb. *with whom is.*

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? ſaith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, [o] I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that ſteal my words every one from his neighbour.

o Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, ‖ that uſe their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith.

‖ Or, *that ſmooth their tongues.*

32 Behold, I *am* againſt them that propheſie falſe dreams, ſaith the LORD, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to err by their lies and by their lightneſs, yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt ſhall ask thee, ſaying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even † puniſh that man and his houſe.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every mans word ſhall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe you ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence.

40 And I will bring [p] an everlaſting reproch upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

p Chap. 20. 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreſheweth the reſtauration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [a] king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

a 2 Kin. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chr. 36. 10.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were ſo bad.

† Heb. *for badneſs.*

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? and I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into ỹ land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. *the captivity.*

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up. Compl. 3468.

7 And I will give them [b] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they ſhall be [c] my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

b Deut. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27. c Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

8 ¶ And as the evil [d] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil: (ſurely thus ſaith the LORD) ſo will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

d Chap. 29. 17. Compl. 3416.

9 And I will deliver them † to [e] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproch and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe, in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

† Heb. *for removing, or, vexation.* e Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 15. 4.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews diſobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the ſeventy years captivity, 12 and after that, the deſtruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreſheweth the deſtruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the ſhepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon: 3337.

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon

3357. ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking, but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, [a] riſing early and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They ſaid, [b] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the [c] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve ŷ king of Babylon ſeventy years.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs [d] when ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings ſhall [e] ſerve themſelves of them alſo: & I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, & according to ŷ works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me, Take the [f] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

16 And they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, 3397. unto whom the LORD had ſent me:

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe, (as *it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 [g] Edom, and [h] Moab, and the children of [i] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [k] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ iſles which *are* beyond the [l] ſea,

23 [m] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [n] mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [o] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Drink ye and be drunken, and ſpue and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the [p] city † which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore propheſie thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall [q] rore from one high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he ſhall mightily rore upon his habitation, he ſhall give a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controverſie with the nations: he will plead with all fleſh, he will give them that are wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

33 And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at

a Chap. 29. 19.

b 2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

† Heb. *I will cauſe to periſh from them.*

c Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſea 2. 11. Compl 4466.

d 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Daniel 9. 2.

† Heb *viſit upon.*

e Chap. 27. 7.

f Job 21. 20. Pſalm 75. 8. Iſaiah 51. 17.

g Chap. 49. 7, &c

h Chap. 48.

i Chap. 49. 1.

k Chap. 47. 4.

‖ Or, *region by the ſea-ſide.*

l Chap. 49. 23.

m Chap. 49. 28.

† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of the hair *polled.*

n Chap. 9. 26.

o Chap. 49. 34.

p 1 Pet. 4. 17.

† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*

q Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

that propheſie lies in my name, ſaying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long ſhall *this* be in the heart of the prophets ỹ propheſie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cauſe my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [n] as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him ſpeak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? ſaith ỹ LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? ſaith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, [o] I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that ſteal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, ‖ that uſe their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith.

32 Behold, I *am* againſt them that propheſie falſe dreams, ſaith the LORD, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to err by their lies and by their lightneſs, yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt ſhall aſk thee, ſaying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even † puniſh that man and his houſe.

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every mans word ſhall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe you ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence.

40 And I will bring [p] an everlaſting reproch upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

n Judg. 2. 7. & 8. 33, 34.
† Heb. *with whom is.*
o Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *that ſmooth their tongues.*
† Heb. *viſit upon.*
p Chap. 20. 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreſheweth the reſtauration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [a] king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were ſo bad.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? and I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into ỹ land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them [b] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they ſhall be [c] my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil [d] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil: (ſurely thus ſaith the LORD) ſo will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliver them † to [e] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproch and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

a 2 Kin. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
† Heb. *for badneſs.*
† Heb. *the captivity.*
Compl. 3468.
b Deut. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.
c Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.
d Chap. 29. 17. Compl. 3416.
† Heb. *for removing, or, vexation.*
e Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 15. 4.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews diſobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the ſeventy years captivity, 12 and after that, the deſtruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreſheweth the deſtruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the ſhepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon: 3397

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon

3357. ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking, but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, [a] riſing early and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They ſaid, [b] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the [c] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve ỳ king of Babylon ſeventy years.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs [d] when ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings ſhall [e] ſerve themſelves of them alſo: & I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, & according to ỳ works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me, Take the [f] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

16 And they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, 3397. unto whom the LORD had ſent me:

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe, (as *it is* this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 [g] Edom, and [h] Moab, and the children of [i] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [k] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ iſles which *are* beyond the [l] ſea,

23 [m] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [n] mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [o] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Drink ye and be drunken, and ſpue and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the [p] city † which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore propheſie thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall [q] rore from one high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he ſhall mightily rore upon his habitation, he ſhall give a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controverſie with the nations: he will plead with all fleſh, he will give them that are wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

33 And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at

a Chap. 29. 19.

b 2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

† Heb. *I will cauſe to perish from them.*

c Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſea 2. 11. Compl 4466.

d 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Daniel 9. 2.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

e Chap. 27. 7.

f Job 21. 20. Pſalm 75. 8. Iſaiah 51. 17.

g Chap. 49. 7, &c

h Chap. 48.

i Chap. 49. 1.

k Chap. 47. 4.

‖ Or, *region by the ſea-ſide.*

l Chap. 49. 23.

m Chap. 49. 28.

† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners of the hair polled.* Chap. 9. 26.

n Chap. 49. 31.

o Chap. 49. 34.

p 1 Pet. 4. 17.

† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*

q Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be [r] lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ [f] Howl ye shepherds and cry, and wallow your selves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor ŷ principal of ŷ flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of ŷ fierce anger of ŷ LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressour, and because of his fierce anger.

r Chap. 16. 4.
f Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
† Heb. *your days for slaughter.*
† Heb. *a vessel of desire.*
† Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from,* &c.
† Heb. *a desolation.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah by promises and threatnings, exhorteth to repentance. 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned. 11 His apology. 16 He is quit in judgement, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

3395. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; [a] diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [b] repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of ŷ evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early and sending *them* (but ye have not hearkened)

6 Then will I make this house like [c] Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

3291.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, & this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? & all ŷ people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

a Acts 20. 27.
b Chap. 18. 8.
c 1 Sam. 4. 12. Psalm 78. 60. Chap. 7. 12, 14.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [d] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will [e] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all ŷ people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in ŷ name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

3291.

18 [f] Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [g] Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of ŷ evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls

20 And there was also a man ŷ prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of E-

‖ Or, *at the door.*
† Heb. *The judgement of death is for this man.*
d Chap. 7. 3.
e Vers. 19.
† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*
f Micah 1. 1.
g Micah 3. 12.
† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

gypt,

gypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. ſons of the people.

24 Nevertheleſs, the hand of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the falſe prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.

3395. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

Compl. 3045. 3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

‖ Or, concerning their maſters, ſaying.

4 And command them ‖ to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters,

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outſtretched arm, and [a] have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

a Dan. 4. 17, 25.

Compl. 3432. 6 And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon [b] my ſervant, and the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

b Chap. 25. 9 & 43. 10.

Compl. 3466. 7 And all nations ſhall ſerve him & his ſon and his ſons ſon, until the very time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with ŷ ſword, and with the famine, and with ŷ peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, not to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

† Heb. dreams.

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live. 3405.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſie [c] a lie unto you.

c Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 29. 8.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſie unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie*, or *lyingly*.

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheſie unto you, ſaying, Behold, the veſſels of the LORDS houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylen took not, when he carried away [d] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem: 3405.

d 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of ŷ king of Judah, and of Jeruſalem, Compl. 3416.

e 2 Kin. 25. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 18.

22 They ſhall be [e] carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [f] viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

f 2 Chr. 36. 22. Chap. 29. 10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah propheſieth falſly the return of the veſſels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wiſhing it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

AND it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of ŷ reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth 3408.

fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *two years of days.* 3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, † Heb. *captivity.* with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Neverthelеſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

3048. 8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countreys, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took a Chap. 27. 2. the [a] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they ſhall ſerve him; and I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught [b] † rebellion againſt the LORD.

b Deut. 13. 5. Chap. 29. 32. † Heb. *revolt.*

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in the ſeventh month. 3409.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah ſendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they ſhall return with grace after ſeventy years. 15 He foretelleth the deſtruction of the reſt for their diſobedience. 20 He ſheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter againſt Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOw theſe *are* the words of the letter, 3405. that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon,

2 (After that [a] Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths were departed from Jeruſalem) a 2 Kin. 24. 12, &c. ‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, & Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons & daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters, that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city, whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midſt of you, [b] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed.

b Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 27. 15. Compl. 3468 † Heb. [illegible]

9 For they propheſie † falſly unto you in my name; I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, that after [c] ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you, and perform my good word

Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. and 27. 22. Daniel 9. 2.

word towards you, in cauſing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*

12 Then ſhall ye [d] call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

[d] Dan. 9. 3, &c.

13 And ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Becauſe ye have ſaid, The LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD, of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſend upon them, the [e] ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like [f] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

[e] Chap. 24. 10.

[f] Chap. 24. 3. 3405.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curſe, and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproch among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

† Heb. *for a curſe.*

19 Becauſe they have not hearkened to my words, ſaith the LORD, which [g] I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending *them*, but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

[g] Chap. 25. 4. and 32. 33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes.

22 And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roſted in the fire.

23 Becauſe they have committed villany in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, ſaying, 3406.

‖ Or, *dreamer.*

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every man *that is* [h] mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldeſt put him in priſon, and in the ſtocks:

[h] 2 Kin. 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.

27 Now therefore, why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houſes and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie:

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD, [i] becauſe he hath taught † rebellion againſt the LORD.

[i] Chap. 28. 16.

† Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 God ſheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 After their trouble they ſhall have deliverance. 10 He comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return ſhall be gracious. 20 Wrath ſhall fall on the wicked.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying, 3398.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD, and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

4 ¶ And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

‖ Or, there is *fear and not peace.*

6 Ask ye now, and ſee whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loyns, as a woman in travail, and all faces are

† Heb. *a male.*

turned into paleneſs?

a Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.

7 [a] Alas, for that day *is* great, ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he ſhall be ſaved out of it.

8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerve themſelves of him.

b Ezek. 34. 23. and 37. 24. Hoſea 3. 5.

9 But they ſhall ſerve the LORD their God, and [b] David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

c Iſaiah 41. 13. and 43. 5. and 44. 2. Chap. 46. 28.

10 ¶ Therefore [c] fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD, neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael; for lo, I will ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in reſt and quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to ſave thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have ſcattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [d] in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

d Pſalm 6. 1. Chap. 10. 24. and 46. 28.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Thy bruiſe *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

† Heb. *for binding up, or preſſing.*

13 *There is* none to plead thy cauſe, † that thou mayeſt be bound up: thou haſt no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they ſeek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed.

e Chap. 15. 18.

15 Why [e] crieſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed, I have done theſe things unto thee.

f Exod. 23. 22. Iſaiah 41. 11.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [f] ſhall be devoured, & all thine adverſaries, every one of them ſhall go into captivity: and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all ỳ prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD, becauſe they called thee an outcaſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city ſhall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof.

‖ Or, *little hill.*

19 And out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo glorifie them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

20 Their children alſo ſhall be as aforetime, and their congregation ſhall be eſtabliſhed before me, and I will puniſh all that oppreſs them.

21 And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, and their governour ſhall proceed from the midſt of them, and I will cauſe him to draw near, and he ſhall approch unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approch unto me? ſaith the LORD.

22 And ye ſhall be [g] my people, and I will be your God.

g Chap. 24. 7. and 31. 33. and 32. 38.

23 Behold, the [h] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it ſhall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

h Chap. 23. 19. 20. † Heb. cutting. ‖ Or, remain.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The reſtauration of Iſrael. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning, is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting, is brought home again. 22 Chriſt is promiſed. 27 His care over the church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The ſtability, 38 and amplitude of the church.

AT the ſame time, ſaith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people. 3398.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the ſword, found grace in the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when I went to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlaſting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindneſs have I drawn thee. 3398.

† Heb. *from afar.* ‖ Or, *have I extended loving kindneſs to thee.*

4 Again I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael, thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy [a] ‖ tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

a Exod. 15. 20. Judges 11. 34. ‖ Or, *timbrels.*

5 Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters ſhall plant, and ſhall † eat *them* as common things.

† Heb. *prophane them.*

6 For there ſhall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim ſhall cry, Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD, Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye and ſay, O LORD, ſave thy people the remnant of Iſrael.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north-countrey, and gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company ſhall return thither.

9 They ſhall come with weeping, and with ‖ ſupplications will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a ſtraight way wherein they ſhall not ſtumble: for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim is my [b] firſt-born.

‖ Or, *mercies.*

b Exod. 4. 22.

10 ¶ Hear

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael will gather him, and keep him, as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger then he.

12 Therefore they ſhall come and ſing in the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to the goodneſs of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their ſoul ſhall be as a [c] watered garden, and they ſhall not ſorrow any more at all. c Iſaiah 58. 11.

13 Then ſhall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, and my people ſhall be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [d] A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe they *were* not. d Matt. 2. 18. 3358.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, ſaith the LORD, that *thy* children ſhall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have ſurely heard Ephraim bemoning himſelf *thus*, Thou haſt chaſtiſed me, and I was chaſtiſed, as a bullock unaccuſtomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I ſhall be turned; for thou *art* ỳ LORD my God.

19 Surely [e] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was inſtructed, I ſmote upon *my* thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, even confounded, becauſe I did bear the reproch of my youth. e Deut. 30. 2.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear ſon? *is he* a pleaſant child? for ſince I ſpake againſt him, I do earneſtly remember him ſtill: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will ſurely have mercy upon him, ſaith the LORD. † Heb. *ſound*

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: ſet thine heart toward the high-way, *even* the way *which* thou wenteſt: turn again, O virgin of Iſrael, turn again to theſe thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backſliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman ſhall compaſs a man.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, As yet they ſhall uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring again their captivity, The LORD bleſs thee, O habitation of juſtice, *and* mountain of holineſs.

24 And there ſhall dwell in Judah it ſelf, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ſatiated the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowful ſoul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſow the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah with the ſeed of man, and with the ſeed of beaſt.

28 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to deſtroy, and to afflict; ſo will I watch over them, to build & to plant, ſaith ỳ LORD.

29 [f] In thoſe days they ſhall ſay no more, The fathers have eaten a ſowre grape, and the childrens teeth are ſet on edge. f Ezek. 18. 2.

30 But every one ſhall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the ſowre grape, his teeth ſhall be ſet on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the [g] days come, ſaith the LORD, ỳ I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, & with ỳ houſe of Judah: g Hebr. 8. 8.

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, ſaith the Lord:) ‖ Or, *ſhould have continued an husband unto them?*

33 But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael, After thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, [h] and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people. h Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22.

34 And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD: for [i] they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the LORD: for [k] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more. i Iſaiah 54. 13. John 6. 45. k Chap. 33. 8. Mic. 7. 18 Acts 10. 43.

35 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [l] which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, which divideth [m] the ſea when the waves thereof rore; the LORD of hoſts *is* his name. l Gen. 1. 16. m Iſa. 51. 15.

36 [n] If thoſe ordinances depart from before me, ſaith the LORD, *then* the ſeed of Iſrael alſo ſhall ceaſe from being a nation before me for ever. n Iſaiah 54. 9. Chap. 33. 20.

37 Thus ſaith the LORD, If [o] heaven above can be meaſured, and the foundations of the earth ſearched out beneath, I will alſo caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael, for all that they have done, ſaith the LORD. o Chap. 33. 22.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the city ſhall be built to the

LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring-line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophesie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.

3414. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judahs house.

3414. 3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [a] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it,

a Chap. 34. 2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely [b] be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes,

b Chap. 34. 3.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [c] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

c Lev. 25. 24. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy self: then I knew ẏ this *was* the word of ẏ LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the mony, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.*

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the mony in the balances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both that which was* sealed *according* to the law and custom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both *which is* sealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Houses and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

‖ Or, *hid from thee.*

18 Thou shewest [d] loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his name,

d Exod. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine [e] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

† Heb. *doing.* e Job. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel [f] out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terrour,

f Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chr. 17. 21.

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandest them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest *it*.

‖ Or, *engines of shot.*

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for mony, and take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

g Num. 16. 22. 27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the g God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

Compl. 3416.

29 And the Chaldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, h upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

h Chap. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah, have onely done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have onely provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *for my anger.*

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

† Heb. *neck.* i Chap. 2. 27.

33 And they have turned unto me the † i back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

k Chap. 23. 11.

34 But they k set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to l cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto m Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

l Chap. 7. 31. & 19. 5. m Lev. 18. 21.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

‖ Or, *engines of shot.*

n Deut. 30. 3.

37 Behold, I will n gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; & I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

o Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33. p Ezek. 11. 19. † Heb. *all days.*

38 And they shall be o my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will p give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

† Heb. *from after them.*

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

† Heb. *in truth* or. *stability.*

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for mony, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful state, 12 a settled government, 15 Christ, the branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, (while he was yet a shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

a Chap. 32. 2, 3.

2 Thus saith the LORD the b maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD *is* his name,

b Isaiah 37. 26.

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

‖ Or, *hid deep.*

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword,

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will c pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

c Chap. 31. 34. Mich. 7. 18.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the

nations of the earth, which ſhall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they ſhall fear and tremble for all the goodneſs, and for all the proſperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus ſaith the LORD, Again there ſhall be heard in this place (which ye ſay *ſhall be* deſolate without man and without beaſt, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem *that are* deſolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beaſt)

d Chap. 7. 34 & 16. 9. 11 The [d] voice of joy and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that ſhall ſay, Praiſe the LORD of hoſts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that ſhall bring the ſacrifice of praiſe into the houſe of the LORD; for I will cauſe to return the captivity of the land, as at the firſt, ſaith ŷ LORD.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Again in this place *which is* deſolate without man and without beaſt, and in all the cities thereof, ſhall be an habitation of ſhepherds cauſing *their* flocks to lie down.

3414. 13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the ſouth, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jeruſalem, and in the cities of Judah ſhall the flocks paſs again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, ſaith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promiſed unto the houſe of Iſrael, and to the houſe of Judah.

e Iſa. 11. 1. & 4. 2. Chap. 23. 5. 15 ¶ In thoſe days, and at that time will I cauſe the [e] branch of righteouſneſs to grow up unto David, and he ſhall execute judgement and righteouſneſs in the land.

16 In thoſe days ſhall Judah be ſaved, and Jeruſalem ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is the name* wherewith ſhe ſhall be called, † The LORD our righteouſneſs.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu*

17 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, † David ſhall never [f] want a man to ſit upon the throne of the houſe of Iſrael.

† Heb. *there ſhall not be cut off from David.* f 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. 18 Neither ſhall the prieſts the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do ſacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

g Iſaiah 54. 9. Chap. 31. 36. 20 Thus ſaith the LORD, [g] If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon:

21 *Then* may alſo my covenant be broken with David my ſervant, that he ſhould not have a ſon to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the prieſts, my miniſters.

h Chap. 31. 37. 22 As [h] the hoſt of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured: ſo will I multiply the ſeed of David my ſervant, and the Levites that miniſter unto me. 3414.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, ſaying,

24 Conſidereſt thou not what this people have ſpoken, ſaying, The two families which the LORD hath choſen, he hath even caſt them off? thus they have deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD, if my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I caſt away the ſeed of Jacob, and David my ſervant, *ſo* that I will not take *any* of his ſeed *to be* rulers over the ſeed of Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: for I will cauſe their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having diſmiſſed their bond-ſervants, contrary to the covenant of God, reaſſume them. 12 Jeremiah for their diſobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah, into the hands of their enemies.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (a when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof) ſaying, 3414. a 2 Kings 25. 1. &c. Chap. 52. 1. † Heb. the hand of his kingdom.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

3 And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be [b] taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon. b Chap. 32. 4. † Heb. his mouth ſhall ſpeak with thy mouth.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword;

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah lord: for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah *that were* left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities

ties remained of the cities of Judah.

8 *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [c] liberty unto them;

[c] Exod. 21. 1.

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the hand-maids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of [d] seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

[d] Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. ‖ Or, *was sold unto thee.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my name.

† Heb. *a day.* † Heb. *wherein my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be [e] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *his mouth shall speak by mouth.* [e] Heb. *a removing.* Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their [f] dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

[f] Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army which are gone up from you,

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah 3398.
from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. *threshold*, or *vessel.*

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [a] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not enclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

a Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

3398. 16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil ỳ I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, & I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.*

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his propheſie, 5 and publickly to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, ſend Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himſelf and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

3398. AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [a] Josiah, even unto this day.

a Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORDS house upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

† Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of 3399. Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [b] entry of the new gate of the LORDS house in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.* b Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, ỳ son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in

3399. in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt
read in the ears of the people, and come.
So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll
in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now,
and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it*
in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had
heard all the words, they were afraid both
one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We
will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they asked Baruch, ſaying, Tell
us now, How didſt thou write all theſe
words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pro-
nounced all theſe words unto me with his
mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in ỽ book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go
hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no
man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into
the court, but they laid up the roll in the
chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told
all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fet the roll,
and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes
chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of
the king, and in the ears of all the princes
which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in the winter-houſe,
in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on
the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi
had read three or four leaves, he cut it with
the penknife, and caſt *it* into the fire that
was on the hearth, until all the roll was con-
ſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their
garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his
ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah,
and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the
king, that he would not burn the roll, but
he would not hear them.

3402. ‖ Or, *of the king.*
26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel
the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the
ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Ab-
deel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremi-
ah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came
to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt
the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote
at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and
write in it all the former words that were
in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king
of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king
of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt
burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou
written therein, ſaying, The king of Ba-
bylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this
land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence
man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, of Je-
hoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none Compl.
to ſit upon the throne of David, and his 3405.
dead body ſhall be c caſt out in the day to c Chap.
the heat, and in the night to the froſt. 22. 19.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, † Heb.
and his ſervants, for their iniquity, and I *viſit*
will bring upon them, and upon the inha- *upon.*
bitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of
Judah all the evil that I have pronounced
againſt them, but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll,
and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe the ſon of
Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth
of Jeremiah, all the words of the book
which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt
in the fire, and there were added beſides
unto them many † like words. † Heb.
as they.

CHAP. XXXVII.

*1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Chal-
deans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray
for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Chaldeans
certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fu-
gitive, beaten, and put in priſon. 16 He aſſureth Ze-
dekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty,
he obtaineth ſome favour.*

AND king a Zedekiah the ſon of Joſi- 3402.
ah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the a 2 Kin.
ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar 24. 17.
king of Babylon made king in the land of 2 Chr.
Judah. 36. 10.
Chap.
22. 24.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the
people of the land, did hearken unto
the words of the LORD, which he ſpake
† by the prophet Jeremiah. 3414.
† Heb.
by the
hand of
the pro-
phet.

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal
the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the
ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet
Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the
LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out
among the people: for they had not put
him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth
out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans
that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of
them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD un-
to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael,
Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah,
that ſent you unto me to enquire of me,
Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth
to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into
their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans ſhall come again,
and fight againſt this city, and take it, and
burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your
† ſelves, ſaying, The Chaldeans ſhall ſure- † Heb.
ly depart from us: for they ſhall not de- *ſouls.*
part.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole
army of the Chaldeans that fight againſt † Heb.
you, and there remained *but* † wounded *thruſt*
through.

men

11 But it came to paſs, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hearken to my words? ſaith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early, and ſpeaking, but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*, ſaying, [a] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not enclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

a Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

3398. 16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evil ỿ I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard, & I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

† Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the ſon of Rechab to ſtand, &c.*

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, † Jonadab the ſon of Rechab ſhall not want a man to ſtand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah cauſeth Baruch to write his propheſie, 5 and publickly to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, ſend Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himſelf and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

3398. AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the days of [a] Joſiah, even unto this day.

a Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the ſon of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up, I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORDS houſe upon the faſting-day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

† Heb. *their ſupplication ſhall fall.*

7 It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS houſe.

9 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem. 3398.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [b] entry of the new gate of the LORDS houſe in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.* b Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, ỿ ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in

3399. in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they asked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in ẏbook.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in the winter-houſe, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

3402. 26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be c caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt. Compl. 3405. c Chap. 22. 19.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them, but they hearkened not. † Heb. *viſit upon.*

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them many † like words. † Heb. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah propheſieth the Chaldeans certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in priſon. 16 He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth ſome favour.

3402. AND king a Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. a 2 Kin. 24. 17. 2 Chr. 36. 10. Chap. 22. 24.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah. 3414. † Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.*

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your † ſelves, ſaying, The Chaldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart. † Heb. *ſouls.*

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* † wounded † Heb. *thruſt through.*

men

3415. men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

† Heb. *made to aſcend.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to ſeparate himſelf thence in the mids of the people.

‖ Or, *to ſlip away from thence in the midſt of the people.*

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name *was* Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Chaldeans.

† Heb. *falſhood, or a lie.*

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* † falſe, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkened not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe; for they had made that the priſon.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

‖ Or, *cells.*

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took him out; and the king asked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? and Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which propheſied unto you, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my ſupplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cauſe me not to return to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there.

† Heb. *let my ſupplication fall.*

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah into the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers ſtreet, until all the bread in the city were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a falſe ſuggeſtion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by ſuit, getteth him ſome enlargement. 14 Upon ſecret conference he counſelleth the king by yielding to ſave his life. 24 By the kings inſtructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.

THen Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, heard the words that 3415. Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, [a] He that remaineth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, ſhall live; for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

a Chap. 21. 9.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

† Heb. *peace.*

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *he will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took

took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD; and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me. 3415.

‖ Or, principal.

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee; thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. Men of thy peace.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. thou ſhalt burn, &c.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathans houſe to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo † they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived. 3416.

† Heb. they were ſilent from him.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken. 3416.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jeruſalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blind, and ſent to Babylon. 8 The city ruinated. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good uſage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promiſe to Ebed-melech.

IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it. 3414.

[a] 2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgement upon him. 3415.

† Heb. ſpake with him judgements.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. with two braſen chains, or fetters.

8 ¶ And the Chaldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

‖ Or, chief marſhal † Heb. chief of the executioners, or, ſlaughter-men and ſo verſ. 10, 11, &c.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

† Heb. in that day.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah

† Heb. *by the hand of*

† to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

† Heb. *ſet thine eyes upon him.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhasban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they ſent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

3415. 15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD, and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee, becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being ſet free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The diſperſed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Iſhmaels conſpiracy, is not believed.

3416. THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Heb. *I will ſet mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, Behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to ſtand before.*

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan; 3416.

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. *to ſmite thee in ſoul.*

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it*: wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto

thee

thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing, for thou ſpeakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Iſhmael treacherouſly killing Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth with the reſidue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

34[17]. NOw it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to paſs as he met them, he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was *ſo* when they came into the midſt of the city, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not: for we have treaſures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey. So he forbare, and ſlew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had ſlain ‖ † becauſe of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Aſa the king had made for fear of Baaſha king of Iſrael; *and* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* ſlain.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand, or by the ſide of Gedaliah.*

10 Then Iſhmael carried away captive all the reſidue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, and Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites. 34[17].

11 ¶ But when Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to paſs, *that* when all the people which *were* with Iſhmael ſaw Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Iſhmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, caſt about and returned, and went unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah.

15 But Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah eſcaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Becauſe of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, becauſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan deſireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promiſing obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah aſſureth him of ſafety in Judea, 13 and deſtruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocriſie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and Jezaniah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and all the people from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, came near, 34[17].

2 And ſaid unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beſeech thee, our ſupplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the Lord thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ Or, *Let our ſupplication fall before thee.*

3 That the LORD thy God may ſhew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then

3417. 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſaid unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whatſoever thing the LORD ſhall anſwer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they ſaid to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witneſs between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God ſhall ſend thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we ſend thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt,

9 And ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, unto whom ye ſent me to preſent your ſupplication before him,

10 If ye will ſtill abide in this land, then will I build you and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, ſaith the LORD: for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, If ye wholly ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there)

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt, and there ye ſhall die.

† Heb. *ſhall cleave after you.*

17 † So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there, they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. *So ſhall all the men be.*

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproch, and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

† Heb. *teſtified againſt you.*

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, *you have uſed deceit againſt your ſoul.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire to go, *and* to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan diſcrediting Jeremiahs propheſie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD;

thus

thus came they, *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

Compl. 3433. 10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [a] ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

a Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he ſhall aray himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

† Heb. *pillars*, or *ſtanding images*. ‖ Or, *the houſe of the ſun*.

13 He ſhall break alſo the † images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expreſſeth the deſolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He propheſieth their deſtruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obſtinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the ſame, 29 and for a ſign, propheſieth the deſtruction of Egypt.

3417. Compl. 3433. THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſuckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

† Heb. *out of the midſt of Judah.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your ſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe, and a reproch among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

† Heb. *wickednеſſes*, or, *puniſhments*, &c.

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.

† Heb. *contrite.*

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, [a] I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

a Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword, *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword, and by the famine: and they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproch.

13 For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a deſire to return to dwell there: for none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

† Heb. *lift up their ſoul.*

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,

16 *As for* the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

3417. Compl. 3433.

17 But we will certainly do whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth to burn incenſe unto the ‖ [b] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of

‖ Or, *frame of heaven.* b Chap. 7. 18.

Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

† Heb. *bread.*

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine.

c Chap. 7. 18.

19 c And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖men?

‖ Or, *huſbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

Compl. 3455.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being diſmayed, 4 Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying, 3398.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee a for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

a Chap. 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates, 13 and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chaſtiſement.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, againſt the Gentiles. 3397.

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Charchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harneſs the horſes, and get up ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble, and fall

fall toward the north by ỳ river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horſes, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the ſhield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. *Cuſh.* † Heb. *Put.*

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts hath a ſacrifice in the north-countrey by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines: *for* † thou ſhalt not be cured.

† Heb. *no cure ſhall be unto thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

Compl. 3343.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell upon another, and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe, he hath paſſed the time appointed.

3397. Compl. 3433.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

† Heb. *make thee inſtruments of captivity.*

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furniſh thy ſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

† Heb. *bullocks of the ſtall.*

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent, for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall cut down her forreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched, becauſe they are more then the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable. 3397. Compl. 3433.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded, ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

‖ Or, *nouriſher.* † Heb. *Amon.*

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and afterwards it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD. Compl. 3473.

27 ¶ [a] But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael; for behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

a Iſaiah 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 30. 10.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make [b] a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

b Chap. 10. 24. & 30. 11. ‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Philiſtines, before that Pharaoh ſmote † Gaza.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [a] waters riſe up out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing flood, and ſhall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl. a Iſaiah 8. 7.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

3 At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands:

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, the remnant of † the countrey of Caphtor.

† Heb. *the iſle.*

5 Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy ſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long

Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for
† Heb. *bread.* *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine.

c Chap. 7. 18. 19 c And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖men?

‖ Or, *huſbands.* 20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs.
† Heb. *from me or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life. Compl. 3455.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being diſmayed, 4 Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying, 3398.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee a for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt. a Chap. 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates, 13 and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chaſtiſement.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, againſt the Gentiles. 3397.

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Charchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harneſs the horſes, and get up ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.
† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble, and fall

fall toward the north by ỳ river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horſes, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the ſhield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. *Cuſh.* † Heb. *Put.*

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts hath a ſacrifice in the north-countrey by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines: *for* † thou ſhalt not be cured.

† Heb. *no cure ſhall be unto thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

Compl. 3343.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell upon another, and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe, he hath paſſed the time appointed.

3397. Compl. 3433.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

† Heb. *make thee inſtruments of captivity.*

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furniſh thy ſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

† Heb. *bullocks of the ſtall.*

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent, for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall cut down her forreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched, becauſe they are more then the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

3397. Compl. 3433.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded, ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

‖ Or, *nouriſher.* † Heb. *Amon.*

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and afterwards it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

Compl. 3473.

27 ¶ [a] But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael; for behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

[a] Iſaiah 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 30. 10.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make [b] a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

[b] Chap. 10. 24. & 30. 11. ‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Philiſtines, before that Pharaoh ſmote † Gaza.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [a] waters riſe up out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing flood, and ſhall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl.

[a] Iſaiah 8. 7.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

3 At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands:

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, the remnant of † the countrey of Caphtor.

† Heb. *the iſle.*

5 Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy ſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long

Compl. 3424. will it be ere thou be quiet? † put up thy
† Heb. gather thy self. self into thy scabbard, rest and be still.
7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD
† Heb. How canst thou. hath given it a charge against Ashkelon,
and against the sea-shore? there hath he
appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The judgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their security, 14 For their carnal confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God, and his people. 47 The restauration of Moab.

AGainst Moab thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Israel, WO unto
Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is con-
‖ Or, the high place. founded *and* taken, ‖ Misgab is confounded
and dismayed.
2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab:
in Heshbon they have devised evil against
it; come and let us cut it off from *being*
‖ Or, be brought to silence a nation; also thou shalt ‖ be cut down, O
† Heb. go after thee. Madmen, the sword shall † pursue thee.
3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horona-
im, spoiling and great destruction.
4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones have
caused a cry to be heard.
† Heb. weeping with weeping. 5 For in the going up of Luhith, † [a] con-
a Isa. 15. 5. tinual weeping shall go up; for in the go-
ing down of Horonaim the enemies have
heard a cry of destruction.
‖ Or, a naked tree. 6 Flee, save your lives, and be like ‖ the
b Chap. 17. 6. [b] heath in the wilderness.
7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy
works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also
be taken, and Chemosh shall go forth into
c Chap. 49. 3. captivity *with* his [c] priests and his princes
together.
8 And the spoiler shall come upon every
city, and no city shall escape: the valley
also shall perish, and the plain shall be de-
stroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.
9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee
and get away: for the cities thereof shall
be desolate, without any to dwell therein.
10 Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of
‖ Or, negligently. the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and cursed *be* he
that keepeth back his sword from blood.
11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his
youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and
hath not been emptied from vessel to ves-
† Heb. stood. sel, neither hath he gone into captivity:
therefore his taste † remained in him, and
his scent is not changed.
12 Therefore behold, the days come, saith
the LORD, that I will send unto him wan-
derers that shall cause him to wander, and
shall empty his vessels, & break their bottles
13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Che-
mosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed
d 1 Kin. 12. 29. of [d] Beth-el their confidence.
14 ¶ How say ye, We *are* mighty and
strong men for the war?
15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of*
† Heb. the choice of. her cities, and † his chosen young men are
gone down to the slaughter, saith the King,
whose name *is* the LORD of hosts. Compl. 3424.
16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come,
and his affliction hasteth fast.
17 All ye that are about him bemone
him, and all ye that know his name, say,
How is the strong staff broken, *and* the
beautiful rod!
18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Di-
bon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in
thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come
upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong
holds.
† Heb. inhabitress. 19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the
way and espy, ask him that fleeth, and
her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?
e Isa. 16. 7. 20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken
down: [e] howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon,
that Moab is spoiled,
21 And judgement is come upon the plain
country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah,
and upon Mephaath,
22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and
upon Beth-diblathaim,
23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-
gamul, and upon Beth-meon,
24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah,
and upon all the cities of the land of Moab,
far or near.
25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his
arm is broken, saith the LORD.
26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he
magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab
also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also
shall be in derision.
27 For was not Israel a derision unto
thee? was he found among thieves? for
‖ Or, wagg'dst thy head. since thou spakest of him, thou ‖ skippedst
for joy.
28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the ci-
ties and dwell in the rock, and be like the
dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of
the holes mouth.
f Isa. 16. 6, &c. 29 We have heard the [f] pride of Moab,
(he is exceeding proud) his loftiness and
his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haugh-
tiness of his heart.
30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, but *it*
‖ Or, that's on whom he flatyeth. (Heb. his lies) do not right. *shall* not *be* so, ‖ his lies shall not so effect *it*.
31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I
will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* shall
mourn for the men of Kir-heres.
32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for
thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy
plants are gone over the sea, they reach
even to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen
upon thy summer-fruits, & upon thy vintage
g Isa. 16. 10. 33 And [g] joy and gladness is taken from
‖ Or, against. the plentiful field, and from the land of
‖ Or, Melcom. a Amos. 1. 13. Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from
the wine-presses, none shall tread with
shouting, *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.
h Isa. 15. 5, 6. 34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto
Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they ut-
tered their voice, [h] from Zoar *even* unto Ho-
ronaim,

Compl. 3424. † Heb. desolations.

ronaim, as an heifer of three years old: for ỹ waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches that he hath gotten is perished.

i Isa. 15. 2, 3. † Heb. diminished.

37 For i every head shall be bald, and every beard †clipt: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon the loyns sackcloth.

38 There shall be lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel, wherein is no pleasure, saith ỹ LORD.

† Heb. wick.

39 They shall howl, saying, How is it broken down? how hath Moab turned the † back with shame? so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, he shall flie as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

‖ Or, the cities.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against the LORD.

k Isa. 24. 17, 18.

43 k Fear, and the pit, and the snare shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

l Num. 21. 28.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but l a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

† Heb. children of noise.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

† Heb. in captivity.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The judgement of the Ammonites. 6 Their restauration. 7 The judgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restauration of Elam.

‖ Or, against

‖ Or, Malcam. a Amos. 1. 13.

CONcerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth ‖ their king inherit a Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

b Amos 1. 14.

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in b Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

Compl. 3424.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, and his c priests and his princes together.

‖ Or, Malcam. c Chap. 48. 7.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me?

‖ Or, thy valley flowe with a way.

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

d Obad. verse 8.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, d Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

‖ Or, they are turned back.

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

e Obad. verse 5. † Heb. their sufficiency.

9 If e grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgement was not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and art thou he that shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproch, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

f Obad. verse 1.

14 I have heard a f rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy g nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from

g Obad. verse 4.

thence,

thence, saith the LORD.

h Chap. 50. 13. 17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: h every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

i Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 50. 40. 18 i As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ k appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

‖ Or, convent me in judgement. k Job. 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45. 20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

† Heb. Weedy sea. 22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

† Heb. melted. ‖ Or, as on the sea. 24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seised on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

l Amos 1. 4. 27 And I will kindle a l fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

m Ver. 8. † Heb. flit greatly. 30 ¶ m Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

‖ Or, that is at ease. 31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

† Heb. cut off into corners, or that have the corners of their hair polled. 32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

3403. 34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

n Chap. 48. 47. verse 6. 39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* n I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgement of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

3409. Compl. 3466. † Heb. by the hand of Jeremiah. † Heb. lift up. THE word that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

3409. Compl. 3466. 6 My people hath been loſt ſheep: their ſhepherds have cauſed them to go aſtray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † reſting-place.

† Heb. place to lie down in.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adverſaries ſaid, We offend not, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, the habitation of juſtice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 [a] Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

a Iſaiah 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raiſe and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon, an aſſembly of great nations from the north-countrey, and they ſhall ſet themſelves in aray againſt her, from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none ſhall return in vain.

‖ Or, deſtroyer.

10 And Chaldea ſhall be a ſpoil: all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoyced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at graſs, and bellow as bulls.

† Heb. big, or ſwelled.

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded, ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land and a deſert.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD, it ſhall not be inhabited, but it ſhall be wholly deſolate, [b] every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſs at all her plagues.

b Chap. 49. 17.

14 Put your ſelves in aray againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 Shout againſt her round about: ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ ſickle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, ſithe.

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep, the lions have driven *him* away: firſt the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him, and laſt this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria.

19 And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In thoſe days, and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall be ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none; and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve.

3409. Compl. 3466.

21 ¶ Go up againſt the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ Or, of the rebels.

‖ Or, viſitation.

22 A ſound of battel *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken? how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, and thou waſt not aware: thou art found and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hoſts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come againſt her † from the utmoſt border, open her ſtore-houſes: ‖ caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† Heb. from the end.

‖ Or, tread her.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the ſlaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their viſitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers againſt Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp againſt it round about; let none thereof eſcape: recompenſe her according to her work; according to all that ſhe hath done, do unto her: for ſhe hath been proud againſt the LORD, againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

30 Therefore ſhall her young men fall in the ſtreets, and all her men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O *thou* † moſt proud, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts: for *thy* day is come, the time *that* I will viſit thee.

† Heb. pride.

32 And † the moſt proud ſhall ſtumble and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhall devour all round about him.

† Heb. pride.

33 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The children of Iſrael and the children of Judah *were* oppreſſed together, and all that took them captives held them faſt, they refuſed to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* ſtrong, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, he ſhall throughly plead their cauſe, that he may give reſt to the land, and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A ſword *is* upon the Chaldeans, ſaith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and

thence, saith the LORD.

h Chap. 50. 13. 17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: h every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

i Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 50. 40. 18 i As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ k appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

‖ Or, *convent me in judgement.* k Job. 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45. 20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

† Heb. *Weedy sea.* 22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

† Heb. *melted.* ‖ Or, *as on the sea.* 24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seised on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

l Amos 1. 4. 27 And I will kindle a l fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

m Ver. 8. † Heb. *flit greatly.* 30 ¶ m Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

‖ Or, *that is at ease.* 31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

† Heb. *cut off into corners, or that horrettn corners of their hair polled.* 32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

3403. 34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

n Chap. 48. 47. verse 39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* n I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgement of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

3409 Compl. 3466. † Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.* † Heb. *lift up.* THE word that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

3409. Compl. 3466. 6 My people hath been loſt ſheep: their ſhepherds have cauſed them to go aſtray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † reſting-place.

† Heb. place to lie down in.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adverſaries ſaid, We offend not, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, the habitation of juſtice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 [a] Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

a Iſaiah 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raiſe and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon, an aſſembly of great nations from the north-countrey, and they ſhall ſet themſelves in aray againſt her, from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none ſhall return in vain.

‖ Or, deſtroyer.

10 And Chaldea ſhall be a ſpoil: all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoyced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at graſs, and bellow as bulls.

† Heb. big, or ſwelled.

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded, ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land and a deſert.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD, it ſhall not be inhabited, but it ſhall be wholly deſolate, [b] every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſs at all her plagues.

b Chap. 49. 17.

14 Put your ſelves in aray againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 Shout againſt her round about: ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ ſickle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, ſithe.

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep, the lions have driven *him* away: firſt the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him, and laſt this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria.

19 And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In thoſe days, and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall be ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none; and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve.

3409. Compl. 3466.

21 ¶ Go up againſt the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ Or, of the rebels.

‖ Or, viſitation.

22 A ſound of battel *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken? how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, and thou waſt not aware: thou art found and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hoſts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come againſt her † from the utmoſt border, open her ſtore-houſes: ‖ caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† Heb. from the end.

‖ Or, tread her.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the ſlaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their viſitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers againſt Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp againſt it round about; let none thereof eſcape: recompenſe her according to her work; according to all that ſhe hath done, do unto her: for ſhe hath been proud againſt the LORD, againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

30 Therefore ſhall her young men fall in the ſtreets, and all her men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O *thou* † moſt proud, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will viſit thee.

† Heb. pride.

32 And † the moſt proud ſhall ſtumble and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhall devour all round about him.

† Heb. pride.

33 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The children of Iſrael and the children of Judah *were* oppreſſed together, and all that took them captives held them faſt; they refuſed to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* ſtrong, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, he ſhall throughly plead their cauſe, that he may give reſt to the land, and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A ſword *is* upon the Chaldeans, ſaith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and

and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [c] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew mercy: their voice shall rore like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up [d] like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and [e] who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

The severe judgment of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophesie to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

THUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

6 [a] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompense.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly [b] fallen and destroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watch-men, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

14 [c] The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

15 [d] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends

3409 Compl. 3466.
‖ Or, *chief stays.*
† Heb. *hart.*
c Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 49. 18.
d Chap. 49. 19.
e Job 41. 10. Chap. 49. 19.
‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*
† Heb. *liers in wait.*
† Heb. *pure.*
a Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
b Isaiah 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. and 18. 2.
c Amos 6. 8.
† Heb. *by his soul.*
† Heb. *utter.*
d Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c.
‖ Or, *mist.*

3409. Compl. 3466. ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

e Chap. 10. 14. ‖ Or, *is more brutish then to know.* 17 e Every man ‖ is brutish by his knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

f Chap. 10. 16. 19 f The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *In thee, or by thee.* 20 Thou *art* my battel-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

† Heb. *everlasting desolations.* 26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken. 3409. Compl. 3466.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

‖ Or, *in the time that he threshes her.* 33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, the daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing-floor, ‖ *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

† Heb. *my violence.* ‖ Or, *remainder.* † Heb. *inhabitress.* 35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ flesh, *be* upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

‖ Or, *shake themselves.* 38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken? and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised? how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations?

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby. 3409. Compl. 3466.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come *one* year, and

3409. Compl. 3466.

and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

‖ Or, chief stays. † Heb. *barts.*

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

c Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 49. 18.

40 [c] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew mercy: their voice shall rore like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

d Chap. 49. 19.

44 Behold, he shall come up [d] like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and [e] who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

e Job 41. 10. Chap. 49. 19. ‖ Or, convent me to plead.

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The severe judgment of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophesie to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

THUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that

† Heb. *heart.*

rise up against me, a destroying wind;

3409. Compl. 3466.

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

a Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

6 [a] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompense.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

b Isaiah 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. and 18. 2.

8 Babylon is suddenly [b] fallen and destroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

† Heb. *pure.*

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

† Heb. *liers in wait.*

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watch-men, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

c Amos 6. 8. † Heb. *by his soul.*

14 [c] The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

† Heb. *utter.*

d Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c.

15 [d] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

‖ Or, noise.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is a* ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the

ends

3409. Compl. 3466. ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

e Chap. 10. 14. ‖ Or, *is more brutiſh then to know.*

17 e Every man ‖ is brutiſh by his knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

f Chap. 10. 16.

19 f The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *in thee*, or *by thee.*

20 Thou *art* my battel-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee, the ſhepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth, and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations, but thou ſhalt be † deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *everlaſting deſolations.*

27 Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz, appoint a captain againſt her, cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken. 3409. Compl. 3466.

31 One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, the daughter of Babylon *is* like a threſhing-floor, ‖ *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

‖ Or, *in the time that he threſheth her.*

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

† Heb. *my violence.* ‖ Or, *remainder.* † Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

37 And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment and an hiſſing without an inhabitant.

‖ Or, *ſhake themſelves.*

38 They ſhall rore together like lions: they ſhall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheſhach taken? and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed? how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations?

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby. 3409. Compl. 3466.

44 And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up, and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him, yea the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land: a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and

3464. and after that in *another* year *shall come* a
3465. rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I
† Heb. *visit upon.* will † do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.* 49 ‖ As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

‖ Or, *the country.* 51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproch, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall grone.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do rore like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *the walls of broad Babylon.* ‖ Or, *made naked.* 58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖ Or, *on the behalf of.* ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ Or, *prince of Menuchah, or chief chamberlain.* ‖ quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words *that are* written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever. † Heb. *desolations.*

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs sons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city. 24 He carrieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

3405. a 2 Kin. 24. 18. † Heb. *reigned.* ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty year old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

3414. b 2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 39. 1. 4 ¶ And it came to pass in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons

ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. *blinded.* 11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † priſon till the day of his death.

‖ Or, *fetters.* † Heb. *houſe of the wards.*

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

‖ Or, *chief marſhal* † Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or *ſlaughter-men* And ſo verſe 14, &c. † Heb. *ſtood before.*

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for husbandmen.

c Chap. 27. 19.

17 Alſo the c pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

‖ Or, *inſtruments to remove the aſhes.* ‖ Or, *baſons.* ‖ Or, *tenſers.*

18 The caldrons alſo, and the ‖ ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

19 And the baſons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: † the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

† Heb. *their braſs.* d 1 Kin. 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chro. 3. 15. † Heb. *thread.*

21 And *concerning* the d pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits, did compaſs it, and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs: the ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide, *and* all ỹ pomegranates upon ỹ net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and ſeven men of them that † were near the kings perſon which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city.

† Heb. *ſaw the face of the king.* ‖ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land. 3416.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the ſeventh year, three thouſand Jews and three and twenty: 3404.

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two † perſons: 3414. † Heb. *ſouls.*

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred fourty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred. 3422.

31 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *firſt* year of his reign, liſted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon, 3442.

32 And ſpake † kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon, † Heb. *good things with him.*

33 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.* 3444.

¶ The

¶ The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin. 12 She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confesseth Gods judgment to be righteous.

3304. Compl. 3398. 3405. 3416. 3420.

HOw doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people? *how* is she become as a widow? she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princes among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary?

a Jer. 13. 17. b Job 7. 3.

2 She [a] weepeth sore in the [b] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

† Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.*

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

c Deut. 28. 13, 14.

5 Her adversaries [c] are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her [d] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

d Jer. 25. 28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

‖ Or, *desireable.*

7 Jerusalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

† Heb. *is become a removing*, or *wandering.*

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself.*

‖ Or, *desireable.*

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* [d] they should not enter into thy congregation.

d Deut. 23. 3.

‖ Or, *to make the soul to come again.*

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

‖ Or, *It is nothing.* † Heb. *pass by the way.*

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, where with the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

‖ Or, *the wine-press of the virgin, &c. 1 Jer. 13. 17. and 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.* † Heb. *bring back.*

15 The Lord hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: the Lord hath troden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-press.

16 For these *things* I weep, [f] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

g Dan. 9. 7. † Heb. *much.*

18 ¶ The LORD is [g] righteous, for I have rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

h Isaiah 16. 11. Jerem. 48. 36.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in distress; my [h] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem. 20 He complaineth thereof to God.

HOw hath the Lord covered ŷ daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his footstool in the day of his anger?

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong

ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

† Heb. made to touch.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew † all *that were* pleaſant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

† Heb. all the deſireable of the eye.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [a] taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden, he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

a Pſalm 80. 12. & 89. 40. Iſaiah 5. ‖ Or, hedge.

7 The Lord hath caſt off his altar: he hath abhorred his ſanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt.

† Heb. ſhut up.

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

3394. Compl. 3398. 3405. 3416. 3420.

† Heb. ſmal. living ſt.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no *more*, her [b] prophets alſo find no viſion from the LORD.

b Pſalm 74. 9.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground *and* keep ſilence: they have caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth; the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

‖ Or, proclaimed.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears; my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people, becauſe the children and the ſucklings ‖ ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city.

‖ Or, faint.

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers boſom.

13 What thing ſhall I take to witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy [c] prophets have ſeen vain and fooliſh things for thee, and they have not diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

c Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16.

15 All that paſs † by, clap *their* hands at thee; they hiſs and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [d] the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

† Heb. by the way.

d Pſalm 48. 2.

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [e] deviſed: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

e Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, [f] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy ſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eyes ceaſe.

f Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider to whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the LORD?

‖ Or, ſwadled with their hands.

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrours round about, ſo that in the day of the LORDS anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The faithful bewail their calamities.* 22 *By the mercies of God they nouriſh their hope.* 37 *They acknowledge Gods juſtice.* 55 *They pray for deliverance,* 64 *and vengeance on their enemies.*

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into*

darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travel.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewen ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

† Heb. *ſons.* 13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

a Jer. 20. 7. 14 I was a [a] deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

† Heb. *bitterneſſes.* 15 He hath filled me with † bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

‖ Or, *rolled me in the aſhes.* 16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravel-ſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

† Heb. *good.* 17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat † proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD,

‖ Or, *remember.* 19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

† Heb. *bowed.* 20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

† Heb. *make to return to my heart.* 21 This I † recal to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

b Pſalm 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jerem. 10. 16. 24 The LORD *is* my [b] portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the duſt, if ſo be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him, he is filled full with reproch.

31 For the LORD will not caſt off for ever.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

† Heb. *from his heart.* 33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

‖ Or, *a ſuperiour.* 35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of ‖ the moſt High,

‖ Or, *ſeeth not.* 36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the Lord ‖ approveth not?

c Pſalm 33. 9. 37 ¶ Who *is* he [c] *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

d Amos 3. 5. 38 Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not [d] evil and good.

‖ Or, *murmurs.* 39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have tranſgreſſed and have rebelled, thou haſt not pardoned.

43 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

44 Thou haſt covered thy ſelf with a cloud, that *our* prayer ſhould not paſs through.

e 1 Cor. 4. 13. 45 Thou haſt made us *as* the [e] off-ſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouthes againſt us.

f Hoſh. 24. 17. 47 [f] Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſolation and deſtruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

† Heb. *my ſoul.* ‖ Or, *more than all.* 51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore like a bird, without cauſe.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou haſt heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul, thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong, judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproch, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The

62 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day.

63 Behold their ſitting down and their riſing up, I *am* their muſick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

‖ Or, obſtinacy of heart. g Pſalm 7. 3.

65 Give them ‖ ſorrow of heart, thy curſe unto them.

66 Perſecute and deſtroy them in anger, from under the g heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Zion bewaileth her pitiful eſtate.* 13 *She confeſſeth her ſins.* 21 *Edom is threatned.* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the moſt fine gold changed! the ſtones of the ſanctuary are poured out in the top of every ſtreet.

2 The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

‖ Or, ſea-calves. 3 Even the ‖ ſea-monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the oſtriches in the wilderneſs.

4 The tongue of the ſucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are deſolate in the ſtreets: *they that were* brought up in ſcarlet, embrace dunghills.

‖ Or, iniquity 6 For the ‖ puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then the puniſhment of the ſin of Sodom, *that was* a overthrown as in a moment, and no hands ſtayed on her.

a Gen. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then ſnow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their poliſhing *was* of ſapphire.

† Heb. darker then blackneſs. 8 Their viſage is † blacker then a coal: they are not known in the ſtreets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a ſtick.

9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword, are better then *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe † pine away, ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Heb. flow out.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have ſodden their own children, they were their b meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

b Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entred into the gates of Jeruſalem.

c Jer 5, 31. & 23. 21.

13 ¶ c For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her;

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets, they have polluted themſelves with blood, ‖ ſo that men could not touch their garments.

‖ Or. in that they could not but touch.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there*.

‖ Or, ye polluted.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders.

‖ Or, face.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*.

18 They hunt our ſteps that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our perſecutors are ſwifter then the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.

20 The d breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.

d Lam. 4. 20.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thy ſelf naked.

Compl. 3419.

22 ¶ ‖ The puniſhment of thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ diſcover thy ſins.

‖ Or, thine iniquity. ‖ Or, carry thee captive for thy ſins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: conſider and behold our reproch.

2 Our inheritance is turned to ſtrangers, our houſes to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherleſs, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for mony, our wood † is ſold unto us.

† Heb. cometh for price.

5 † Our necks *are* under perſecution: we labour, *and* have no reſt.

† Heb. on our necks. are we perſecuted,

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Aſſyrians, to be ſatisfied with bread.

a Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

7 a Our fathers have ſinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travel.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewen ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

† Heb. *ſons.* 13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

a Jer. 20. 7. 14 I was a [a] deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

† Heb. *bitterneſſes.* 15 He hath filled me with † bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravel-ſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

‖ Or, *rolled me in the aſhes.* † Heb. *good.* 17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat † proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD,

‖ Or, *remember.* 19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

† Heb. *bowed.* 20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

† Heb. *make to return to my heart.* 21 This I † recal to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

b Pſalm 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jerem. 10. 16. 24 The LORD *is* my [b] portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the duſt, if ſo be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him, he is filled full with reproch.

31 For the LORD will not caſt off for ever.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

† Heb. *from his heart.* 33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

‖ Or, *a ſuperiour.* 35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of ‖ the moſt High,

‖ Or, *ſeeth not.* 36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the Lord ‖ approveth not?

c Pſalm 33. 9. 37 ¶ Who *is* he [c] *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

d Amos 3. 6. 38 Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not [d] evil and good.

‖ Or, *murmure.* 39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have tranſgreſſed and have rebelled, thou haſt not pardoned.

43 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

44 Thou haſt covered thy ſelf with a cloud, that *our* prayer ſhould not paſs through.

e 1 Cor. 4. 13. 45 Thou haſt made us *as* the [e] off-ſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouthes againſt us.

f Hoſh. 24. 17. 47 [f] Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſolation and deſtruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

† Heb. *my ſoul.* ‖ Or, *more then all.* 51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore like a bird, without cauſe.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou haſt heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul, thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong, judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproch, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

‖ Or, obstinacy of heart. g Psalm 7. 3.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the g heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate. 13 She confesseth her sins. 21 Edom is threatned. 22 Zion is comforted.

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

‖ Or, sea-calves.

3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghills.

‖ Or, iniquity

6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* a overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

a Gen. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire.

† Heb. darker then blackness.

8 Their visage is † blacker then a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword, are better then *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Heb. flow out.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their b meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

b Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

c Jer 5, 31. & 23. 21.

13 ¶ c For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments.

‖ Or, *in that they could not but touch.*

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there.*

‖ Or, ye polluted.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

‖ Or, face.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us.*

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are swifter then the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The d breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

d Gen. 2. 7. 3304.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

Compl. 3419.

22 ¶ ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sins.

‖ Or, *thine iniquity.* ‖ Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproch.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for mony, our wood † is sold unto us.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

† Heb. *on our necks. are we persecuted,*

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

a Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

7 a Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, becauſe of the ſword of the wilderneſs.

b Pſalm 119. 83. ‖ Or, *terrors*, or, *ſtorms.*

10 Our [b] ſkin was black like an oven, becauſe of the ‖ terrible famine.

11 They raviſhed the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceaſed from the gate, the young men from their muſick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceaſed, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have ſinned. † Heb. *the crown of our head is fallen.*

17 For this our heart is faint, for theſe *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Becauſe of the mountain of Zion, which is deſolate, the foxes walk upon it.

c Pſalm 9. 7. & 29. 10. & 102. 12. & 145. 13. † Heb. *for length of days.*

19 Thou, O LORD, [c] remaineſt for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore doſt thou forget us for ever, *and* forſake us † ſo long time?

d Jer. 31. 18. ‖ Or, *for wilt thou utterly reject us?*

21 [d] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we ſhall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 ‖ But thou haſt utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth againſt us.

The book of the prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiels propheſie at Chebar.* 4 *His viſion of four Cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of God.*

3409. NOw it came to paſs in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I ſaw viſions of God. † Heb. *captivity.*

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expreſly unto † Ezekiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him. † Heb. *Jehezkel.*

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it ſelf, and a brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire. † Heb. *catching it ſelf.*

5 Alſo out of the midſt thereof *came* the likeneſs of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeneſs of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* † ſtraight feet, and the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calves foot, and they ſparkled like the colour of burniſhed braſs. † Heb. *a ſtraight foot.*

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one ſtraight forward.

10 As for the likeneſs of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right ſide, and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide: they four alſo had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ ſtretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies. ‖ Or, *divided above.*

12 And they went every one ſtraight forward: whither the ſpirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeneſs, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four ſides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings they were ſo high that they were dreadful, and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four. ‖ Or, *ſtraken.*

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whitherſoever the ſpirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels. ‖ Or, *of life.*

21 When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels. ‖ Or, *of life.*

22 And

3409. 22 And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this ſide, and every one had two, which covered on that ſide, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings, like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeneſs of a throne, as the appearance of a ſapphire-ſtone, and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loyns even upward, and from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightneſs round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the LORD: and when I ſaw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commiſſion. 6 His inſtruction. 9 The roll of his heavy propheſie.

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

2 And the ſpirit entred into me, when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled againſt me; they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me, *even* unto this very day.

† Heb. *nations.*

† Heb. *hard of face.*

4 For *they are* † impudent children and ſtiff-hearted: I do ſend thee unto them, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious houſe) yet ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe 3409.

‖ Or, *rebels.*

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † moſt rebellious,

† Heb. *rebellion*

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and [a] eat that I give thee.

a Rev. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God ſheweth him the rule of propheſie. 22 God ſhutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.

MOreover he ſaid unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, & fill thy bowels with this roll ỳ I give thee. Then did I [a] eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as hony for ſweetneſs.

a Rev. 10. 9.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of a hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael:

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue*; and ſo ver. 6.

6 Not to many people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ‖ ſurely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*

‖ Or, *if I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?*

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

† Heb. *ſtiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead: [b] fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

b Jer. 1. 8.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and ſpeak unto them and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the ſpirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, Bleſſed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the wings of the

3409. living creatures that † touched one another, and the noiſe of the wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a great ruſhing.

† Heb. *kiſſed.*

14 So the ſpirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterneſs, in the † heat of my ſpirit, but the hand of the LORD was ſtrong upon me.

† Heb. *bitter.* † Heb. *hot anger.*

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I ſat where they ſat, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

c Chap. 33. 7.

17 c Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life: the ſame wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedneſs, nor from his wicked way, he ſhall die in his iniquity; but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

d Chap. 18. 24. † Heb. *righteouſneſſes*

20 Again, when a d righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteouſneſs, and commit iniquity, and I lay a ſtumbling-block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall not be remembred; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous ſin not, and he doth not ſin; he ſhall ſurely live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, & he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into ỹ plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD

e Cha. 1.

ſtood there, as the glory which I e ſaw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

24 Then the ſpirit entred into me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, ſhut thy ſelf within thine houſe.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be

† Heb. *a man reproving.*

dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

27 But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, & thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

CHAP. IV.

1 Under the type of a ſiege, is ſhewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 9 By the proviſion of the ſiege is ſhewed the hardneſs of the famine.

THou alſo ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem;

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it; ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ‖ *battering* rams againſt it round about.

‖ Or, chief leaders.

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael,

‖ Or, a flat plate, or, ſlice.

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it, thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: a ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

Begin. 3380. End. 3420. a Num. 14. 34.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah fourty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

Begin. 3380. † Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſie againſt it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

† Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

‖ Or, ſpelt.

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat, *ſhall be* by weight twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And ỹ LORD ſaid, Even thus ſhall ỹ children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn in pieces,

pieces, neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [b] ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment.

b Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 is ſhewed the judgement of Jeruſalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.

AND thou ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbours raſour, and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide their *hair*.

2 Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of the city, when the days of the ſiege are fulfilled; and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife; and a third part thou ſhall ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them. 3410.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts. † Heb. wings.

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgements into wickedneſs more then the nations, and my ſtatutes more then the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgements, and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, becauſe ye multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgments in the midſt of thee, in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; becauſe of all thine abominations. a Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Baruch 2. 3.

10 Therefore the fathers [a] ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*, [b] neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity. b Chap. 7. 4, 9.

12 ¶ A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence; and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee; and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproch among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a [c] reproch and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*. c Deut. 28. 37.

16 When I ſhall ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your [d] ſtaff of bread. d Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16. and 14. 13.

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and [e] evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee: and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*. e Lev. 26. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgment of Iſrael for their idolatry. 8 A remnant ſhall be bleſſed. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face towards the [a] mountains of Iſrael, and propheſie againſt them, a Chap. 36. 1.

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places.

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your ‖ images ſhall be broken: and I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols. ‖ Or, ſun-images, and ſo ver. 6.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols, and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars. † Heb. give.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities ſhall

3410. shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite [b] with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate then the wilderness *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

b Chap. 21. 17.

‖ Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final desolation of Israel.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that escape.* 20 *The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations.* 23 *Under the type of a chain, is shewed thier miserable captivity.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

† Heb. *give.*

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

3410.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an onely evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

† Heb. *awaketh against thee.*

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

‖ Or, *eccho.*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, & ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. *upon thee.*

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

‖ Or, *tumult.* ‖ Or, *their tumultuous person.*

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.* ‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.* † Heb. *his iniquity.*

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

a Isaiah 13. 7. Jerem. 6. 24.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

† Heb. *go into water.* b Isaiah 15. 2, 3. Jerem. 48. 37.

17 All [a] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

† Heb. *for a separation, or uncleanness.* ç Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8.

18 They shall also [b] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horrour shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [c] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumb-

‖ Or, *because their iniquity is their stumbling-block*

3410. ſtumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he ſet it in majeſty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their deteſtable things therein: therefore have I ‖ ſet it far from them.

‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

21 And I will give it into the hands of the ſtrangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a ſpoil, and they ſhall polſute it.

22 My face will I turn alſo from them, and they ſhall pollute my ſecret *place*: for the ‖ robbers ſhall enter into it and defile it.

‖ Or, *burglers.*

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worſt of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſs their houſes: I will alſo make the pomp of the ſtrong to ceaſe, and ‖ their holy places ſhall be defiled.

‖ Or, *they ſhall inherit their holy places.*

25 † Deſtruction cometh, and they ſhall ſeek peace; and *there ſhall be* none.

† Heb. *cutting off.*

26 Miſchief ſhall come upon miſchief, and rumour ſhall be upon rumour, then ſhall they ſeek a viſion of the prophet: but the law ſhall periſh from the prieſt, and counſel from the ancients.

27 The king ſhall mourn, and the prince ſhall be clothed with deſolation, and the hands of the people of the land ſhall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deſerts will I judge them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *with their judgements.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a viſion of God at Jeruſalem, 5 is ſhewed the image of jealouſie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worſhippers towards the ſun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to paſs in the ſixth year, in the ſixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I ſat in mine houſe, and the elders of Judah ſat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeneſs as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightneſs, as the colour of amber.

a Dan. 5. 5.

3 And he [a] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the ſpirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the viſions of God to Jeruſalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the ſeat of the image of jealouſie, which provoketh to jealouſie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* there, according to the viſion that I [b] ſaw in the plain.

b Chap. 1. 23.

5 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: ſo I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealouſie in the entry. 3410.

6 He ſaid furthermore unto me, Son of man, ſeeſt thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the houſe of Iſrael committeth here, that I ſhould go far off from my ſanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he ſaid unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and ſaw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beaſts, and all the idols of the houſe of Iſrael pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there ſtood before them ſeventy men of the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael, and in the midſt of them ſtood Jaazaniah the ſon of Shaphan, with every man his cenſer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incenſe went up.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen what the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they ſay, [c] The LORD ſeeth us not, the LORD hath forſaken the earth.

c Chap. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He ſaid alſo unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS houſe, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there ſat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations then theſe.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS houſe, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the eaſt, and they worſhipped the ſun toward the eaſt.

17 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the houſe of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their noſe.

‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter then to commit.*

18 Therefore will I alſo deal in fury: mine [d] eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: and though they [e] cry in mine ears

d Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4. e Prov. 1. 28. Iſaiah 1. 15. Jerem. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4.

3410. ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set [a] a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, & fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, [b] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine [c] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

THen I looked, and behold, in the [a] firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

5 And the [b] sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [c] beryl-stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* the living creature that I saw by the

† Heb. *which is turned.*
† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*
† Heb. *upon his loyns.*
† Heb. *mark a mark.*
a Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3.
† Heb. *mine ears.*
† Heb. *to destruction.*
† Heb. *filled with.*
‖ Or, *wresting* of judgement.
b Chap. 8. 12.
c Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.
† Heb. *returned the word*
a Chap. 1. 22.
† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*
† Heb. *was lifted up.*
b Chap. 1. 24.
† Heb. *sent forth.*
c Chap. 1. 16.
† Heb. *flesh.*
‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel, or galgal.*

3410. the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the ſame wheels alſo turned not from beſide them.

17 When they ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when they were lifted up, *theſe* lift up themſelves *alſo*: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

‖ Or, of life.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threſhold of the houſe, and ſtood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my ſight: when they went out, the wheels alſo *were* beſides them, and *every one* ſtood at the door of the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I ſaw under the God of Iſrael, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeneſs of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeneſs of their faces *was* the ſame faces which I ſaw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themſelves: they went every one ſtraight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 The preſumption of the princes. 4 Their ſin and judgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God ſheweth him his purpoſe in ſaving a remnant, 21 and puniſhing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

MOreover, the ſpirit lift me up, and brought me unto the eaſt-gate of the LORDS houſe, which looketh eaſt-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I ſaw Jaazaniah the ſon of Azur, and Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, theſe *are* the men that deviſe miſchief, and give wicked counſel in this city:

‖ Or, It is not for us to build houſes nar. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

3 Which ſay, ‖ *It is* not near, let us build houſes: this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the fleſh.

4 ¶ Therefore propheſie againſt them, propheſie, O ſon of man.

5 And the ſpirit of the LORD fell upon me, and ſaid unto me, Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thus have ye ſaid, O houſe of Iſrael: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your ſlain in this city, and ye have filled the ſtreets thereof with the ſlain.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Your ſlain whom ye have laid in the midſt of it, they *are* the fleſh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midſt of it.

8 Ye have feared the ſword, and I will bring a ſword upon you, ſaith the Lord GOD. 3410.

9 And I will bring you out of the midſt thereof, and deliver you into the hands of ſtrangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye ſhall fall by the ſword, I will judge you in the border of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* ſhall not be your caldron, neither ſhall ye be the fleſh in the midſt thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Iſrael.

12 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

‖ Or, which have not walked.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when I propheſied, that Pelatiah the ſon of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Iſrael?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the houſe of Iſrael wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jeruſalem have ſaid, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in poſſeſſion.

16 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Although I have caſt them far off among the heathen, and although I have ſcattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little ſanctuary in the countreys where they ſhall come.

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countreys where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

18 And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And [b] I will give them one heart, and I will put a new ſpirit within you; and I will take the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh:

[b] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26.

20 That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things, and their abominations, I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beſides them; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up

from the midſt of the city, and ſtood upon the mountain, which *is* on the eaſt-ſide of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in viſion by the ſpirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: ſo the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels removing. 8 It ſheweth the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling ſheweth the Jews deſolation. 21 The Jews preſumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The ſpeedineſs of the viſion.

3411. THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of a rebellious houſe, which have eyes to ſee, and ſee not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

3 Therefore thou ſon of man, prepare thee ‖ ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight, and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight; it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

‖ Or, *inſtruments.*

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb. *Dig for thee.*

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground: for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

† Heb. *digged for me.*

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael, the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doeſt thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jeruſalem, and all the houſe of Iſrael that *are* among them:

11 Say, I *am* your ſign: like as I have done, ſo ſhall it be done unto them: † they ſhall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*

12 And the prince that *is* among them ſhall bear upon *his* ſhoulder in the twilight, and ſhall go forth: they ſhall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he ſhall cover his face that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

Compl. 3416.

13 [a] My net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare; and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet ſhall he not ſee it, though he ſhall die there.

a Chap. 17. 20.

14 And I will ſcatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the ſword after them.

15 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *men of number.*

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulneſs,

19 And ſay unto the people of the land, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, *and* of the land of Iſrael, They ſhall eat their bread with carefulneſs, and drink their water with aſtoniſhment, that her land may be deſolate from † all that is therein, becauſe of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, ſhall be laid waſte, and the land ſhall be deſolate, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael: but ſay unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every viſion.

24 For there ſhall be no more any vain viſion, nor flattering divination within the houſe of Iſrael.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will ſpeak, and the word that I ſhall ſpeak ſhall come to paſs: it ſhall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious houſe, will I ſay the word, & will perform it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* [b] for many days *to come*, and he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off.

b 2 Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproof of lying prophets, 10 and their untempered morter. 17 Of propheteſſes and their pillows.

3411 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſie, and ſay thou unto them † that propheſie out of their own [a] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the fooliſh prophets, that † follow their own ſpirit, ‖ and have ſeen nothing.

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deſerts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

6 They have ſeen vanity, and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith; and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, the LORD ſaith *it*, albeit I have not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the ‖ aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, [b] Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre, and ye, O great hail-ſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre in mine anger, and great hail-ſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it; 3411

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſie concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, which propheſie out of their own heart; and propheſie thou againſt them,

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that ſew pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls: Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls, ‖ to make *them* flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* flie.

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and ſtrengthened the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promiſing him life:

23 Therefore ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations, for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments, by means of ſeduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable ſentence of famine, 15 of noiſom beaſts, 17 of the ſword, 19 and of peſtilence. 22 A remnant ſhall be reſerved for example of others.

3411 THEN came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the

† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.* [a] Jer. 23. 16.
† Heb. *walk after.*
‖ Or, *and things which they have not ſeen.*
‖ Or, *breaches.*
† Heb. *hedged the hedge.*
‖ Or, *ſecret, or ſecluſe.*
[b] Jer. 6. 14.
‖ Or, *a ſingle wall.*
‖ Or, *elbows.*
‖ Or, *into gardens*
‖ Or, *that I ſhould ſave his life.*
† Heb. *by quickning him.*

3411. LORD will anſwer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by my ſelf.

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a [a] ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

a Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD [b] have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

b 1 Kin. 22. 23.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him*:

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [c] ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

c Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 4 16. & 5. 16.

14 [d] Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

d Jer. 15. 1.

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſom beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ‖ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

‖ Or, bereave.

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they onely ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

† Heb. *in the midſt of it.*

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land; ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they onely ſhall be delivered themſelves. 3411.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgements upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſom beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

‖ Or, Alſo when.

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their doings: and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe, all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitneſs of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is ſhewed the rejection of Jeruſalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, what is the vine-tree more then any tree, *or then* a branch which is among the trees of the forreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

† Heb. will it be meet for any work?

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

† Heb. meet for it.

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forreſt, which I have given to the fire for fewel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And I will ſet my face againſt them, they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have † committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the ſimilitude of a wretched infant, is ſhewed the natural ſtate of Jeruſalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her monſtrous whoredom. 35 Her grievous judgement. 44 Her ſin, matching her mother, and exceeding her ſiſters Sodom and Samaria,

maria, calleth for judgements. 60 Mercy is promiſed her in the end.

3411. AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. cutting out, or habitation.

4 And *as for* thy nativity in the day thou waſt born, thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water ‖ to ſupple *thee*: thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all.

‖ Or, when I looked upon thee.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the lothing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live: yea, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

‖ Or, trodden under foot.

† Heb. made thee a million.

7 I have † cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

† Heb. ornaments of ornaments.

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water: yea, I throughly waſhed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

† Heb. bloods.

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oyl: and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was. 3411.

16 And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf images † of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

† Heb. of a male.

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oyl and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. a ſavour of reſt.

20 Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

† Heb. to devour.

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them.

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs (wo, wo unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

‖ Or, brothel-houſe.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of fleſh, and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtines, *which are* aſhamed of thy lewd way.

‖ Or, cities.

28 Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

4311. ‖ Or, *in thy daughters* is *thine*, &c.

31 ‖ In that thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers in ſtead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

† Heb. *hir beſt.*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

† Heb. *with judgements of.*

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and ſhed blood, are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſie.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. *inſtruments of thine ornament.*

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

a 2 Kin. 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

41 And they ſhall [a] burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter. 3411.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. *leſſer then thou.*

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more then they in all thy ways.

‖ Or, *that was lothed as a ſmall thing.*

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore [b] I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

b Gen. 19. 24

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more then they, and haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that that thou haſt committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 When I ſhall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

† Heb. *for a report, or hearing.* † Heb. *pride, or exaltation.*

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* reproch of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines which

† Her. *Aram.*

which ‖ despise thee round about.
58 Thou hast † born thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.
59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.
60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.
61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for ᶜ daughters, but not by thy covenant.
62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:
63 That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is shewed Gods judgement upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;
3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:
4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.
5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow-tree.
6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.
7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.
8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.
9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.
10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.
11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean*? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;
13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:
14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.
15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?
16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.
17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.
18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.
19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, & my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.
20 And I will ᵃ spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.
21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.
22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.
23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar:

3411. ‖ Or, spoil. † Heb. born them.
ᶜ Gal. 4. 26.
† Heb. embroidering.
† Heb. put it in a field of seed.
† Heb. seed.
3411. 3405.
† Heb. brought him to an oath.
† Heb. to keep his covenant, to stand to it.
ᵃ Chap. 12. 13. & 32. 3.

3411. cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father, 10 with a wicked son of a just father, 14 with a just son of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a just man revolting. 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The
a Jere. 31. 29. a fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

† Heb. *judgement and justice.* 5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath
b Lev. 18. 20. b defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to
c Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18. c a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not
d Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. and 25. 14. d oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtour his
e Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12. e pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath
f Deut. 15. 7. Isaiah 58. 7. Matt. 25. 35. f given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon
g Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psalm 15. 5. g usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, his † blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and 3411.
considereth, and doth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from ỹ poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: h the
h Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29. son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

23 i Have I any pleasure at all that the
i Chap. 33. 11. wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways and live.

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doth, shall he live? all his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, k The way of the Lord
k Chap. 33. 20. is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away

† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge, or taken by plays*

3411. away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the Lord is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord GOD: [1] repent, and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruine.

31 ¶ Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye have tranſgreſſed, and make you a [m] new heart, and a new ſpirit; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

32 For [n] I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *your ſelves*, and live ye.

1 Matt. 3. 2. ‖ Or, others.

m Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

n Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. ‖ Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit; 10 and for Jeruſalem, under the parable of a waſted vine.

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael,

2 And ſay, What *is* thy mother? a lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations alſo heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [a] Egypt.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew ‖ their deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities, and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſs thereof by the noiſe of his roring.

8 Then the nations ſet againſt him on every ſide from the provinces, and ſpread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice ſhould no more be heard upon the mountains of Iſrael.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters, ſhe was fruitful and full of branches by reaſon of many waters.

11 And ſhe had ſtrong rods for the ſceptres of them that bear rule, and her ſtature was exalted among the thick branches, and ſhe appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

2 Kings 23. 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

‖ Or, their widows.

‖ Or, in nets.

‖ Or, in thy bloud. ‖ Or, in thy vineyard. ‖ Or, in thy likeneſs.

12 But ſhe was plucked up in fury, ſhe was caſt down to the ground, and the [b] eaſt-wind dried up her fruit: her ſtrong rods were broken and withered, the fire conſumed them. 3411.

b Hoſea 13. 15.

13 And now ſhe *is* planted in the wilderneſs, in a dry and thirſty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, ſo that ſhe hath no ſtrong rod *to be* a ſceptre to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and ſhall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuſeth to be conſulted by the elders of Iſrael; 5 He ſheweth the ſtory of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderneſs, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiſeth to gather them by the goſpel. 45 Under the name of a forreſt he ſheweth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.

AND it came to paſs in the ſeventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the elders of Iſrael came to enquire of the LORD, and ſat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, ſpeak unto the elders of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou ‖ [a] judge them, ſon of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cauſe them to know the abominations of their fathers:

‖ Or, *plead for them*

a Chap. 22. 2. & 23. 36.

5 ¶ And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when I choſe Iſrael, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the ſeed of the houſe of Jacob, and made my ſelf [b] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, ſaying, I *am* the LORD your God,

‖ Or, *ſware*, and ſo v. 6, &c.

b Exod. 3. 8. and 4. 31.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had eſpied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then ſaid I unto them, Caſt ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your ſelves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled againſt me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man caſt away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forſake the idols of Egypt: then I ſaid, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the midſt of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whoſe ſight I made my ſelf known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Where-

3411. c Exod. 13. 18.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [c] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

† Heb. *made them to know.* d Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Galat. 3. 12.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, [d] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

e Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. and 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my [e] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

f Exod. 16. 27. g Num. 14. 29. & 26. 65.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [f] polluted: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the [g] wilderness to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them:

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys;

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live. 3411.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass [h] through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD. h Chap. 16. 21.

27 ¶ Therefore son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me. † Heb. trespassed a trespass.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day. ‖ Or, I told them what the high place was, or Bamah.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, are ye polluted after ŷ manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant. ‖ Or, a tie or warning.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the

3411. the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firſt-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

‖ Or, chief.

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. ſavour of reſt.

42 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the countrey *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye ſhall lothe your ſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt the forreſt of the ſouth-field;

47 And ſay to the forreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem with a ſign of ſighing. 8 The ſharp and bright ſword, 18 againſt Jeruſalem, 25 againſt the kingdom, 28 and againſt the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north: 3411.

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *ſhall go into water.*

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, ſay, A ſword, a ſword is ſharpened, and alſo furbiſhed.

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

‖ Or, it is *the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpened, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‖ terrours, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: ª ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‖ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.* a Jer. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *when the trial* hath been, *what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

† Heb. *hand to hand.*

15 I have ſet the ‖ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‖ Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

‖ Or, *ſharpned.*

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand.*

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

4311. 20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the †parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‖ to them that have ſworn oathes: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 †I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it ſhall be no *more* until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou ſon of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproch: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

30 ‖ Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutiſh men, *and* skilful to deſtroy.

32 Thou ſhalt be for fewel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

† Heb. *mother of the way.* ‖ Or, *knives.* † Heb. *teraphim.* ‖ Or, battering *rams.* † Heb. *rams.* ‖ Or, *for the oathes made unto them.* † Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.* Compl. 3420. ‖ Or, *cauſe it to return.* ‖ Or, *burning.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem.* 13 *God will burn them as droſs in his furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of prophets, prieſts, princes, and people.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 3411.

2 Now thou ſon of man, [a] wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea thou ſhalt † ſhew her all her abominations.

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt her ſelf to defile her ſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt [b] ſhed, and haſt defiled thy ſelf in thine idols, which thou haſt made, and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; therefore have I made thee a reproch unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their †power to ſhed blood.

7 In thee have they ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

8 Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt profaned my ſabbaths.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to ſhed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs.

10 In thee have they [c] diſcovered their fathers nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was [d] ſet apart for pollution.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours [e] wife, and ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his [f] ſiſter, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed blood: thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore I have [g] ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the days that I ſhall deal with thee? I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countreys, and will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ ſhalt take thine inheritance in thy ſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying.

18 Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become

a Chap. 20. 4. & 23. 36. ‖ Or, *plead for* † Heb. *city of bloods.* † Heb. *make her know.* b 2 Kin. 21. 16. † Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.* † Heb. *vain.* ‖ Or, *deceit.* † Heb. *men of ſlanders.* c Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. d Lev. 18. 19. ‖ Or, *every one* e Lev. 18. 20. Jer. 5. 8. ‖ Or, *every one* ‖ Or, *by lewdneſs* f Levit. 18. 9. ‖ Or, *deceit.* g Chap. 21. 17. † Heb. *with mine right.* ‖ Or, *ſhalt be profaned.*

become droſs, all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace, they are *even* the † droſs of ſilver.

† Heb. droſſes.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

† Heb. according to the gathering.

20 † *As* they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, & in my fury, & I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof.

22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof; and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conſpiracy of her prophets in the midſt thereof like a roring lion ravening the prey: they [h] have devoured ſouls: they have taken the treaſure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof.

h Matt. 23. 14.

26 Her prieſts have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

† Heb. offred violence to.

27 Her [i] princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravening ŷ prey, to ſhed blood, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain.

i Mich. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, ſeeing vanity, and divininglies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith ŷ Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

29 The people of the land have uſed ‖ oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger † wrongfully.

‖ Or, deceit.

† Heb. without right.

30 And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould make up the hedge, and ſtand in the gap before me for the land that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and ſheweth their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted, with all their idols ſhe defiled her ſelf.

† Heb. beſtowed her whoredoms upon them.

† Heb. the choice of the children of Aſſur.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [a] Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

a 2 Kin. 17. 23.

10 Theſe diſcovered her nakedneſs, they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

† Heb. a name.

11 And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, † ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love then ſhe, and in her whoredoms † more then her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

† Heb. ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more then, &c.

† Heb. more then the whoredoms of her ſiſter.

12 She doted upon the [b] Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.

b 2 Kin. 16. 7.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And † aſſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Chaldea.

† Heb. at the ſight of her eyes.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them.

† Heb. children of Babel.

† Heb. looſed. or diſjointed.

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered

discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

Compl. 3416. 23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desireable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

† Heb. instruments of thy decking. 26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou ‖ [c] judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations; c Chap. 20. 4. & 22. 2. ‖ Or, plead for Compl. 3411.

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, [d] thus have they done in the midst of mine house. d 2 Kin. 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments, † Heb. coming.

41 And satt'est upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, [e] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl. † Heb. honourable. e Prov. 7. 17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads. † Heb. of the multitude of men. ‖ Or, drunkards.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them*? † Heb. her whoredoms.

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [f] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands. f Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled. † Heb. for a removing and spoil. ‖ Or, fright them out.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords;

swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the parable of a boyling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem. 15 By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.

3414. AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boyl well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, ‖ Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their mind, their sons and their daughters;

26 *That* he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

† Heb. go.
† Heb. Be silent.
† Heb. upper lip: and so vers. 22.
† Heb. the spite of your soul.
† Heb. the lifting up of their soul.

3414. Compl. 3424.

3417. a Jerem. 49. 1, &c.

2 Son of man, ſet thy face [a] againſt the Ammonites, and propheſie againſt them;

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was profaned, and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate, and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity;

† Heb. *children.*

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: and ye ſhall know that *I am* the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.* † Heb. *foot.* † Heb. *ſoul.*

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt clapped *thine* † hands, and ſtamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael:

‖ Or, *meat.*

7 Behold therefore, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a ſpoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countreys: I will deſtroy thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

b Jer. 48. 1, &c.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [b] becauſe that Moab and Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

† Heb. *ſhoulder of Moab.*

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

‖ Or. *againſt the children of Ammon.*

10 Unto the men of the eaſt ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *by revenging revenge-ments.*

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelf upon them:

‖ Or, *they ſhall fall by the ſword unto Dedan.*

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it, and I will make it deſolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael, and they ſhall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the Philiſtines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart, to deſtroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and deſtroy the remnant of the ‖ ſea-coaſt.

‖ Or, *havens of the ſea.* † Heb. *vengeances.*

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for inſulting againſt Jeruſalem, is threatned. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar againſt her. 15 The mourning and aſtoniſhment of the ſea, at her fall.

3416. Compl. 3432.

AND it came to paſs in ỹ eleventh year, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, becauſe that Tyrus hath ſaid againſt Jeruſalem, Aha, ſhe is broken *that was* the gates of the people: ſhe is turned unto me, I ſhall be repleniſhed, *now* ſhe is laid waſte:

3 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Tyrus, and will cauſe many nations to come up againſt thee, as the ſea cauſeth his waves to come up.

4 And they ſhall deſtroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towres: I will alſo ſcrape her duſt from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It ſhall be *a place for* the ſpreading of nets in the midſt of the ſea: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD, and it ſhall become a ſpoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field ſhall be ſlain by the ſword, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horſes, and with chariots, and with horſemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field, and he ſhall make a fort againſt thee, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee.

‖ Or, *pour out the caſting of duſt.* 3416. Compl. 3432.

9 And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, and with his axes he ſhall break down thy towres.

Compl. 3432.

10 By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes, their duſt ſhall cover thee, thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he ſhall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. *according to the entrings of a city broken up.*

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets; he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong garriſons ſhall go down to the ground.

12 And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches,

riches, and make a prey of thy merchandiſe, and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy † thy pleaſant houſes, and they ſhall lay thy ſtones, and thy timber, and thy duſt in the midſt of the water.

13 [a] And I will cauſe the noiſe of thy ſongs to ceaſe, and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou ſhalt be *a place* to ſpread nets upon: thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the iſles ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the ſea ſhall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they ſhall clothe themſelves with † trembling, they ſhall ſit upon the ground, and ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and be aſtoniſhed at thee.

17 And they ſhall take up a [b] lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed *that waſt* inhabited † of ſea-faring men, the renowned city which waſt ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it?

18 Now ſhall the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee;

20 When I ſhall bring thee down, with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I ſhall ſet glory in the land of the living:

21 I will make thee † a terrour, and thou *ſhalt be* no *more*: though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich ſupply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And ſay unto Tyrus, O thou that art ſcituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy *ſhip*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make maſts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the iſles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſail; ‖ blue and purple from the iſles of Eliſhah, was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wiſe *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wiſe *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers, all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

10 They of Perſia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, the men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee, they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towres; they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the perſons of men, and veſſels of braſs in thy ‖ market.

14 They of the houſe of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horſes, and horſemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many iſles *were* the merchandiſe of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a preſent, horns of ivory and ebeny.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

17 Judah and the land of Iſrael they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oyl, and ‖ balm.

18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

19 Dan alſo and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia and calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, & rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in

3416.

‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well trotten.*

† Heb. *the daughter.*

‖ Or, *purple, and ſcarlet.*

‖ Or, *ſtoppers of chinks.*

† Heb. *ſtrengthened.*

‖ Or, *merchandiſe.*

† Heb. *thy works.*

† Heb. *chryſopraſe.*

‖ Or, *roſin.*

Compl. 3412.

‖ Or, *Meuzal*

† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*

† Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*

3416. in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Aſhur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

‖ Or, *excellent things.* † Heb. *foldings.*

24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in ‖ all ſorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandiſe.

25 The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market, and thou waſt repleniſhed, & made very glorious in the midſt of the ſeas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the eaſt wind hath broken thee in the † midſt of the ſeas.

† Heb. *heart,* a Rev. 18. 9. &c.

27 Thy [a] riches and thy fairs, thy merchandiſe, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandiſe, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midſt of thee, ſhall fall into the † midſt of the ſeas, in the day of thy ruine.

‖ Or, *even with all.* † Heb. *heart.* ‖ Or, *waves.*

28 The ‖ ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, they ſhall ſtand upon the land;

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall caſt up duſt upon their heads, they ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes.

31 And they ſhall make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth, and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *ſaying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the midſt of the ſea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people, thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandiſe.

34 In the time *when* thou ſhalt be broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandiſe and all thy company in the midſt of thee ſhall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhall be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in *their* countenance.

† Heb. *terrours.* † Heb. *ſhalt not be for ever.*

36 The merchants among the people ſhall hiſs at thee, thou ſhalt be † a terrour, and † never *ſhalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods judgement upon the prince of Tyrus, for his ſacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by ſin. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The reſtauration of Iſrael.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſay unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou haſt ſaid, I *am* a god, I ſit *in* the ſeat of God, in the † midſt of the ſeas; [a] yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou ſet thine heart as the heart of God: 3416.

† Heb. *heart.* a Iſaiah 31. 3.

3 Behold, thou *art* wiſer then Daniel; there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wiſdom, and with thine underſtanding thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold & ſilver into thy treaſures:

† Heb. *By thy greatneſs of thy wiſdom.*

5 † By thy great wiſdom, *and* by thy traffick haſt thou increaſed thy riches, & thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs.

8 They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt thou yet ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *ſhalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ ſlayeth thee.

‖ Or, *wounderh.*

10 Thou ſhalt die the deaths of the uncircumciſed, by the hand of ſtrangers: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſealeſt up the ſum full of wiſdom & perfect in beauty.

13 Thou haſt been in Eden the garden of God; every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the ‖ ſardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the Jaſper, the ſapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanſhip of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou waſt created.

‖ Or, *ruby.* ‖ Or, *chryſolite.* ‖ Or, *chryſopraſus.*

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have ſet thee *ſo*; thou waſt upon the holy mountain of God; thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

15 Thou *waſt* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till iniquity was found in thee. 3416. Compl. 3432.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will deſtroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty, thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before

3416. fore kings, that they may behold thee.
18 Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth, in the ſight of all them that behold thee.
19 All they that know thee among the people, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: thou ſhalt be † a terrour, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

† Heb. terrours.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,
21 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Zidon, and propheſie againſt it,
22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgements in her, and ſhall be ſanctified in her.
23 For I will ſend into her, peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreets, and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.
24 ¶ And there ſhall be no more a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that deſpiſed them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.
25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall have gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, & ſhall be ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.
26 And they ſhall dwell ‖ ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and plant vineyards: yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgements upon all thoſe that ‖ deſpiſe them round about them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

‖ Or, with confidence.

‖ Or, ſpoil.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Iſrael. 8 The deſolation of Egypt. 13 The reſtauration thereof after fourty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar. 21 Iſrael ſhall be reſtored.

3415. Compl. 3430. 3433. IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,
2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and propheſie againſt him, and againſt all Egypt.
3 Speak and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [a] dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my ſelf.
4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.
5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the † open fields, thou ſhalt not be brought together nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beaſts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.
6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe they have been a [b] ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.
7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break, and rent all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakeſt, and madeſt all their loyns to be at a ſtand.
8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a ſword upon thee, and cut off man and beaſt out of thee.
9 And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte, *and* they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD; becauſe he hath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.
10 Behold therefore, I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waſte *and* deſolate, from the towre of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.
11 No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited fourty years.
12 And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countreys *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte, ſhall be deſolate fourty years: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countreys.
13 ¶ Yet thus ſaith the Lord GOD, At the [c] end of fourty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered.
14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they ſhall be there a † baſe kingdom.
15 It ſhall be the baſeſt of the kingdoms, neither ſhall it exalt it ſelf any more above the nations: for I will diminiſh them, that they ſhall no more rule over the nations.
16 And it ſhall be no more the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they ſhall look after them: but they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.
17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and twentieth year, in the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,
18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon cauſed his army to ſerve a great

† Heb. face of the field.

b 1 Kin. 18. 21. Iſaiah 36. 6.

Compl. 3473. c Iſaiah 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

‖ Or, birth. † Heb. low.

3432.

a Pſalm 74. 13, 14. Iſaiah 27. 1. & 51. 9.

service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

Compl. 3433. 19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *for his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.*

Compl. 3433. † Heb. *Phut.* † Heb. *children*

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

Compl. 3433.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by ŷ hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

† Heb. *drought.* † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also [a] destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

a Zech. 13. 2.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgements in No.

‖ Or, *Tanis.*

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

‖ Or, *Pelusium.*

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phibeseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.* ‖ Or, *Pubastum.*

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *restrained.*

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

3428. Compl. 3433.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold ŷ sword.

3416

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall grone before him with the gronings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria.*

10 *and*

10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

3416. AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shrowd, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

† Heb. *fair of branches.* Compl. 2433.

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, & sent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

‖ Or, *nourished.* ‖ Or, *brought him up.* ‖ Or, *conduits.*

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he shot forth.

‖ Or, *when it sent them forth.*

6 All the [a] fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

a Dan. 4. Compl. 2433.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [b] garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

b Gen. 2.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *stand upon themselves for their height.*

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, in the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

3417. † Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that be* slain by the sword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

Compl. 3433.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.* 17 *It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Compl. 3433.

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and foulest their rivers.

‖ Or, *dragon.*

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore [a] spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

a Chap. 12. 13 & 17. 20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

‖ Or, *the land of thy swimming.*

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

‖ Or, *extinguish.*

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

b Isaiah 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29.

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, [b] I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

† Heb. *light of the lights in heaven.*

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *them dark.*

† Heb. *provoke to anger or grief.*

9 I will alſo † vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou haſt not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them, and they ſhall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them; and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſides the great waters, neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oyl, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the countrey ſhall be † deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *deſolate from the fulneſs thereof.*

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

3417. 17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: ‖ ſhe is delivered to the ſword; draw her and all her multitudes.

‖ Or, *the ſword is laid.*

21 The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 Aſſhur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword.

23 Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which cauſed ‖ terrour in the land of the living.

‖ Or, *diſmaying.*

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which are gone down uncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, which cauſed their terrour in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terrour was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

26 There *is* Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they ſhall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. *given, or put.*

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain, with their terrour they are aſhamed of their might, and they lie uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and ſhall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terrour in the land of the living: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty. 10 God ſheweth the juſtice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters. 17 He maintaineth his juſtice. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jeruſalem, he propheſieth the deſolation of the land. 30 Gods judgement upon the mockers of the prophets.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, † When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman:

† Heb. *A land when I bring a ſword upon it.*

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the

the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

a Chap. 3. 17, &c.

7 ¶ [a] So thou, O Son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord God, [b] I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [c] why will ye die, O house of Israel?

b 1 Sam. 14. 14 Chap. 18. 32.

c Chap. 18. 31.

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The [d] righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for *his righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

d Chap. 18. 24.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity; all his righteousness shall not be remembered, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

† Heb. judgment and justice.

15 *If* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed, shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, [e] The way of the LORD is not equal: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

e Chap. 18. 25.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, [f] The city is smitten.

f 2 Kin. 25.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, & I was no more dumb.

g Chap. 24. 27.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

† Heb. *to devour him.*

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the [h] pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation*

h Chap. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth

‖ Or, *my people sit before thee*

† they ſhew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs.

† Heb. *they make loves*, or *jeſts.*

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely ſong of one ŷ hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

† Heb. *a ſong of loves.*

33 And when this cometh to paſs (lo it will come) then ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 A reproof of the ſhepherds. 7 Gods judgment againſt them. 11 His providence for his flock. 20 The kingdom of Chriſt.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

a Jer. 23. 1.

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the [a] ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the ſhepherds, Wo *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves: ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthened, neither have ye healed *that which was* ſick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye ſought *that which was* loſt; but with [b] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

b 1 Pet. 5. 3.

|| Or, *without a ſhepherd*, & ſo v. 8.

5 And they were ſcattered || becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.

6 My ſheep wandred through all ŷ mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, & none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock, neither ſhall the ſhepherds feed themſelves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

† Heb. *According to the ſeeking.*

12 † As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been ſcattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 I will ſeek *that which was* loſt, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen *that which was* ſick: but I will deſtroy the fat and the ſtrong, I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats.

† Heb. *ſmall cattel of lambs and kids.* † Heb. *great he-goats.*

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you, to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: & they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſht all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they ſhall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

23 And I will ſet up one [c] ſhepherd over them, and he ſhall feed them, *even* my ſervant David; he ſhall feed them, and he ſhall be their ſhepherd.

c Iſaiah 40. 11. John 10. 11.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my ſervant David a prince among them, I the LORD have ſpoken *it.*

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cauſe the evil beaſts to ceaſe out of the land: and they ſhall dwell ſafely in the wilderneſs, and ſleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a bleſſing; and I will cauſe the ſhowre to come down in his ſeaſon: there ſhall be ſhowres of bleſſing.

27 And the tree of the field ſhall yield her fruit, and the earth ſhall yield her increaſe, and they ſhall be ſafe in their land, and

ſhall

shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

d Isaiah 11. 1. Jerem. 23. 5. ‖ Or, for renown. † Heb. taken away.

29 And I will raise up for them a d plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

e John 10. 11.

31 And ye my e flock the flock of my pasture *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying.

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. desolation and desolation.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

‖ Or, hatred of old. † Heb. poured out the children † Heb. hands.

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the LORD GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

† Heb. desolation and desolation.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will a possess it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

a Psalm 83. 6, 12. ‖ Or, though the LORD was there.

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Heb. to devour.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

† Heb. magnified.

14 Thus saith ŷ Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it. 8 and by the blessings of God promised unto it. 16 Israel was rejected for their sin, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christs kingdom.

ALso thou son of man, prophesie unto the a mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear ŷ word of ŷ LORD:

a Chap. 6. 2.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

† Heb. Because for because. ‖ Or, ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen ŷ *are* round about:

‖ Or, bottoms, or dales.

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of ŷ heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and

the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase & bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* then at your beginnings, and ye shall know *y*I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, cause to fall.

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproch of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they [b] profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

b Isaiah 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, your.

24 For I will take you from among *y*e heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A [c] new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

c Jerem. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my [d] spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them.*

d Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall lothe your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

‖ Or, ...

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate is become like the garden of [e] Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

e Chap. 28. 13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* desolate: I [f] the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it.*

f Chap. 17. 24 and 22. 14. and 37. 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. flock of holy things.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is revived. 15 By the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdom.

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones.

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

‖ Or, champian.

3 And

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, can theſe bones live? and I anſwered, O Lord GOD, thou knoweſt.

4 Again he ſaid unto me, Propheſie upon theſe bones, and ſay unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the LORD GOD unto theſe bones, Behold, I will cauſe breath to enter into you, and ye ſhall live.

6 And I will lay ſinews upon you, and will bring up fleſh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye ſhall live, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I propheſied as I was commanded: and as I propheſied there was a noiſe, and behold a ſhaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the ſinews and the fleſh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then ſaid he unto me, Propheſie unto the ‖ wind, propheſie, ſon of man, and ſay to the wind, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon theſe ſlain, that they may live

‖ Or, *ſpirit.*

10 So I propheſied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and ſtood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Son of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael: behold, they ſay, Our bones are dried, and our hope is loſt, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cauſe you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Iſrael.

13 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And ſhall put my ſpirit in you, and ye ſhall live, and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and performed *it*, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

16 Moreover, thou ſon of man, take thee one ſtick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Iſrael his companions: then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph the ſtick of Ephraim, and *for* all ẏ houſe of Iſrael his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one ſtick, and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe?

19 Say unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the ſtick of Judah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the ſticks whereon thou writeſt, ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Iſrael, and [a] one king ſhall be king to them all: and they ſhall be no more two nations, neither ſhall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

[a] John 10. 16.

23 Neither ſhall they defile themſelves any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſave them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [b] David my ſervant *ſhall be* king over them: and they all ſhall have one ſhepherd: they ſhall alſo walk in my judgements, & obſerve my ſtatutes, and do them.

[b] Iſaiah 40. 11. Jerem. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23.

25 And they ſhall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my ſervant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they ſhall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my ſervant David *ſhall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a [c] covenant of peace with them, it ſhall be an everlaſting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will ſet my [d] ſanctuary in the midſt of them for evermore.

[c] Pſalm 89. 3. Chap. 34. 25.

[d] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

27 My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them: yea, I will be [e] their God, and they ſhall be my people.

[e] Chap. 11. 20. & 14. 11.

28 And the heathen ſhall know that I the LORD do ſanctifie Iſrael, when my ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *Gods judgement againſt him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt [a] Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal, and propheſie againſt him,

[a] Rev. 20. 8.

‖ Or, *prince of the chief.*

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

4 And [b] I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horſes and horſemen, all of them clothed with all ſorts *of armour*, *even* a great company with bucklers and ſhields, all of them handling ſwords

[b] Chap. 39. 2.

‖ Or, Phut.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:
6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.
7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.
8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.
9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.
10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought.

‖ Or, conceive a mischievous purpose.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

‖ Or, confidently.

† Heb. To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

† Heb. navel.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?
14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?
15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.
16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.
17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

† Heb. by the hand of.

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.
19 For in my jealousie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:
20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

‖ Or, towers, or stairs.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.
22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people *that are* with him, an overflowing rain, & great hailstones, fire and brimstone.
23 Thus will I [c] magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Chap. 36. 23. and 37. 28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods judgement upon Gog. 8 Israels victory. 11 Gogs burial in Hamon-gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.

THerefore, thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech & Tubal.
2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from † the north-parts, and will bring thee upon ỳ mountains of Israel:

‖ Or, strike thee with a plague, or drive thee back with the hand of thy left hand, and cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.
4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

† Heb. the side of the north. † Heb. wings. † Heb. to devour.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. the face of the field.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, confidently.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.
8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.
9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers,

lers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forrests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse ỳ land.

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, & have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and [a] am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among ỳheathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [b] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east-gate,* 20 *of the north-gate,* 24 *of the south-gate,* 32 *of the east-gate,* 35 *and of the north-gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

[a] Chap. 36. 23.

[b] Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

343 ¶

‖ Or, upon which.

† Heb. whose face was the way toward the east.

3430. 7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate east-ward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

† Heb. *limit*, or *bound.* 12 The† space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

† Heb. *closed.* 16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ Or, *galleries*, or *porches.* ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ Or, *within.* inward: & upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ Or, *from without.* ‖ without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

† Heb. *whose face was.* 20 ¶ And ŷ gate of ŷ outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ Or, *galleries*, or *porches.* ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits. 3430.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † Heb. *broad.* † broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were*

two

two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‖ Or, *at the step.*

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewen stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

‖ Or, *instrument, or the two hearth-stones.*

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖ Or, *ward, or ordinance: and so v. 46.*

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on y side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof fourty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place.*

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

3430.

† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.*

‖ Or, *three and thirty times,* or *foot.*

† Heb. *beholdin.*

7 And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

† Heb. it was *made broader and went round.*

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

‖ Or, *several walks,* or, *walks with pillars.*

16 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and

† Heb. *sieling of wood.*

‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

3430. from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by
† Heb. *measures.* † measure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

† Heb. *post.* 21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, & thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use thereof. 19 The measures of the outward court.

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for ỳ utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories.*

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

‖ Or, *did eat of those.* ‖ Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.* 5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher then these, ‖ then the lower and then the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not 3430.
pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: & lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *from the place.* ‖ Or, *in the breadth of the wall.* ‖ Or, *as he came.* 9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east-side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers *and* the south-chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approch unto the LORD shall eat ỳ most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for ỳ place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approch to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

† Heb. *wind.* 16 He measured the east-† side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with ỳ measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house. 13 the measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

3430. AFterward he brought me to the gate *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [a] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

a Chap. 1. 24

3 And *it was* [b] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

b Chap. 1. 4 and 8. 4

‖ Or, when I came to prophesie that the city should be destroyed. See ch. 9. 1, 5

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

‖ Or, for there was but a wall between me and them.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

‖ Or, form, or, number.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar. 3430.

† Heb. bosom.

† Heb. lip.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, & from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

† Heb. Harel; that is, the mountain of God.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

† Heb. Ariel, that is, the lion of God.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approch unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about; thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. fill their hands.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offer-

‖ Or, thank-offerings.

3430. offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The east-gate assigned only to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters uncapable of the priests office. 15 The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † mark well; and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

† Heb. *set thine heart.*

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

† Heb. *children of a stranger.*

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance*: and so ver. 14. and 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c.*

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity. 3430.

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wooll shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loyns: they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

‖ Or, *in sanctifying places.* † Heb. *in, or, with sweat.*

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall onely poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [a] widow, or her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

a Lev. 21. 13. † Heb. *shall forth.* † Heb. *from a priest.*

23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controversie they shall stand in judgement, *and* they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [b] dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother,

b Lev. 21. 1, 11.

brother, or for ſiſter that hath had no husband, they may defile themſelves.

26 And after he is cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary, unto the inner court to miniſter in the ſanctuary, he ſhall offer his ſin-offering, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance; I[c] *am* their inheritance: and ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael; I *am* their poſſeſſion.

29 They ſhall eat the meat-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering; and every ‖ dedicate thing in Iſrael ſhall be theirs.

30 And the ‖[d] firſt of all the firſt-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every ſort of your oblations ſhall be the prieſts: ye ſhall alſo give unto the prieſt the firſt of your dough, that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe.

31 The prieſt ſhall not eat of any thing that is[e] dead of it ſelf or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the ſanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.

MOreover, † when ye ſhall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye ſhall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *ſhall be* the length of five and twenty thouſand *reeds*, and the breadth *ſhall be* ten thouſand: this *ſhall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there ſhall be for the ſanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, ſquare round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ ſuburbs thereof.

3 And of this meaſure ſhalt thou meaſure the length of five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth of ten thouſand: and in it ſhall be the ſanctuary, *and* the moſt holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land ſhall be for the prieſts the miniſters of the ſanctuary, which ſhall come near to miniſter unto the LORD, and it ſhall be a place for their houſes, and an holy place for the ſanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thouſand of length, and the ten thouſand of breadth ſhall alſo the Levites the miniſters of the houſe have for themſelves, for a poſſeſſion for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye ſhall appoint the poſſeſſion of the city five thouſand broad, and five and twenty thouſand long over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*: it ſhall be for the whole houſe of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And *a portion ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other ſide of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the poſſeſſion of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the poſſeſſion of the city, from the weſt ſide weſt-ward and from the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward; and the length *ſhall be* over againſt one of the portions, from the weſt-border unto the eaſt-border.

8 In the land ſhall be his poſſeſſion in Iſrael, and my princes ſhall no more oppreſs my people, and *the reſt of* the land ſhall they give to the houſe of Iſrael according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Let it ſuffice you, O princes of Iſrael: remove violence and ſpoil, and execute judgement and juſtice, take away your † exactions from my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *expulſions.*

10 Ye ſhall have juſt [a] balances, and a juſt ephah, and a juſt bath.

a Lev. 19. 35, 36.

11 The ephah and the bath ſhall be of one meaſure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the meaſure thereof ſhall be after the homer.

12 And the [b] ſhekel *ſhall be* twenty gerahs: twenty ſhekels, five and twenty ſhekels, fifteen ſhekels ſhall be your maneh.

b Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye ſhall offer; the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye ſhall give the ſixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye ſhall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat paſtures of Iſrael for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *kid.*

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

16 All the people of the land † ſhall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhall be for.*

‖ Or, *with.*

17 And it ſhall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feaſts, and in the new-moons, and in the ſabbaths, in all ſolemnities of the houſe of Iſrael: he ſhall prepare the ſin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the houſe of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

18 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, thou ſhalt take a young bullock without blemiſh, and cleanſe the ſanctuary.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering, and put *it* upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe.

3430. 21 In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month shall he do the like in the
eNum. 29. 12. e feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boyling and baking.

THus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working-days: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priest shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before ý LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the
† Heb. *the gift of his hand.* lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, 3430.
he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the south-gate, shall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the first
† Heb. a son of his year. year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it † every morning.
† Heb. morning by morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boyl the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering; ý they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctifie ý people.

21 Then

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Heb. a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of fourty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

‖ Or, made with chimney. † Heb. corners.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boyl, where the ministers of the house shall boyl the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of it by lot.

3430.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

† Heb. waters of the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. waters of swimming.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many [a] trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. lip. [a] Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east countrey, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, plain.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. two rivers.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and* that which *shall not be healed.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for [b] medicine.

† Heb. *shall come up.* ‖ Or, *principal.* ‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.* [b] Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ [c] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *swore.* [c] Gen. 27. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad: 3432.

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea; and *this is* the east-side.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side ‖ south-ward.

‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.*

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the countrey among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in

what tribe the ſtranger ſojourneth, there ſhall ye give *him* his inheritance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the ſanctuary,* 15 *of the city and ſuburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimenſions and gates of the city.*

3433. NOw theſe *are* the names of the tribes, From the north-end to the coaſt of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus north-ward, to the coaſt of Hamath (for theſe are his ſides eaſt *and* weſt) † a *portion* for Dan.

† Heb. *one portion.*

2 And by the border of Dan, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Aſher.

3 And by the border of Aſher, from the eaſt-ſide even unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Manaſſeh.

5 And by the border of Manaſſeh, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the eaſt-ſide even unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, ſhall be the offering which ye ſhall offer of five and twenty thouſand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, and the ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of it.

9 The oblation that ye ſhall offer unto the LORD, *ſhall be* of five and twenty thouſand in length, and of ten thouſand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the prieſts ſhall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thouſand *in length*, and toward the weſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the eaſt ten thouſand in breadth, and toward the ſouth five and twenty thouſand in length, and the ſanctuary of the LORD ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

‖ Or, *the ſanctified* portion ſhall be *for the prieſts.*

11 ‖ *It ſhall be* for the prieſts *that are* ſanctified, of the ſons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not aſtray when the children of Iſrael went aſtray, as the Levites went aſtray.

‖ Or, *ward*, or *ordinance.*

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, ſhall be unto them a thing moſt holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over againſt the border of the prieſts, the Levites *ſhall have* five & twenty thouſand in length, and ten thouſand in breadth: all the length *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thouſand.

14 And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firſt-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thouſand *that are* left in the breadth over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, ſhall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for ſuburbs, and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures thereof, the north-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the ſouth-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and on the eaſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt-ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the ſouth two hundred & fifty, and toward the eaſt two hundred & fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred & fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, *ſhall be* ten thouſand eaſt-ward, and ten thouſand weſt-ward: and it ſhall be over againſt the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increaſe thereof ſhall be for food unto them that ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city, ſhall ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twenty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand: ye ſhall offer the holy oblation four-ſquare, with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 ¶ And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city over againſt the five and twenty thouſand, of the oblation toward the eaſt-border, and weſt-ward over againſt the five and twenty thouſand toward the weſt-border, over againſt the portions for the prince, and it ſhall be the holy oblation, and the ſanctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the city, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the prince.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Benjamin *ſhall have* † a *portion.*

† Heb. *one portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Simeon *ſhall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Iſſachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the border ſhall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † ſtrife

† Heb. *Meribah-kadesh*

in

3430. *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north-side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. 3430.

33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, † THE LORD *is* there. † Heb. Jehovah-shammah.

The book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakims captivity. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 8 They refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellency in wisdom.

3397. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, 2 Kin. 24. 1. 2 Chro. 36. 6. [a]came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

1401. 2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god. 3389.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes; 1391.

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skillful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. † Heb. the wine of his drink.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour & tender love with the prince of ỹ eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking then the children which *are* of your ‖ sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king. † Heb. sadder. ‖ Or, term, or commenance.

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, ‖ Or, the steward.

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink. † Heb. of pulse. † Heb. that we may eat, &c.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh then all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink: and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ‖ Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. ‖ Or, he made Daniel understand.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, 3401. then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of † wisdom *and* understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better then all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm. † Heb. wisdom of understanding.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus. 3468.

CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promises and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream. 19 He blesseth God. 24 He staying the decree, is brought to the king. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels advancement.

3410. AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [a] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, the thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [b] † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghil.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise-*men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of ŷ wise-*men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night-vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [c] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-*men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise-*men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king

3410. † Chald. returned. ‖ Or, chief marshal † Chald. chief of the executioners, or slaughter-men.

† Chald. from before God. ‖ Or, that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.

[a] Chap. 3. 9.

[b] Chap. 3. 29. † Chald. made pieces. 3410. ‖ Or, fee, ‖ Chap. 5. 17.

† Chald. buy.

[c] Psalm 113. 2. & 115. 18.

† Chald. That I have found. † Chald. children of the captivity of Judah.

† Chald. hath made known. ‖ Or, brittle.

king Nebuchadnezzar, what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for *any* wisdom that I have more then any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image: this great image whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This images head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron; his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‖ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer-threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And whersoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly ‖ broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, [d] which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [e] chief of the governours over all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image. 13 They being threatned, make a good confession. 19 God delivereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

† Chald. came up.

3301. † Chald. set up.

‖ Or, feet.

‖ Or, which was not in hands: as ver. 45.

† Chald. That I have found. † Chald. children of the captivity of Judah.

† Chald. that is made known.

‖ Or, brittle.

† Chald. this with this † Chald. their days. d Chap. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Micah 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. † Chald. kingdom there of. ‖ Or, which was not in hand † Chald. after this.

e Chap. 4. 9.

† Cald. *with might.* † Cald. *they command.*

4 Then an herauld cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

‖ Or, *singing.* † Cald. *symphony.*

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Cald. *have set no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

‖ Or, *of purpose, as* Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace, and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake and commanded, that they should heat the furnace one seven times more then it was wont to be heat.

† Cald. *filled.*

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

† Cald. *mighty of strength.*

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.* ‖ Or, *turbants.*

22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

† Cald. *word.* ‖ Or, *spark.*

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake and said unto his ‖ counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

‖ Or, *governors.*

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the son of God.

† Cald. *there is no hurt in them.* † Cald. *son.*

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governours and captains, and the kings counsellors being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be ᵉ † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghil, because there is no other god that can deliver after this sort.

† Cald. *a decree is made by me.* † Cald. *error.* ᵉ Chap. 2. 5. † Cald. *made a piece.*

30 Then

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

† Chald. made to prosper.

CHAP. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar confesseth Gods kingdom, 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream. 19 He interprets it. 28 The story of the event.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

† Chald. was formerly before it. 3434 Chap. iii. 44

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [a] an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise-*men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

Chap. 4. [b]

9 O Belteshazzar, [b] master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed, † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

Chald. was strong.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches. 3434

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall [c] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times

[c] Chap. 5. 21, &c.

3442. shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquility.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

3435. 29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

‖ Or, *upon.*

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* [d] an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

[d] Chap. 7. 14. Mich. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, [e] what doest thou?

[e] Job. 9. 12. Isaiah 45. 9.

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgement, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

3466. BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

† Calt. *brought forth.*

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

† Calt. *brightness.* † Calt. *changed it.* ‖ Or, *girdles.*

7 The king cryed † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wise-*men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Calt. *bindings, or knots.* † Calt. *with might.* ‖ Or, *purple.*

8 Then came in all the kings wise-*men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

† Calt. *brightness.*

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king, and his lords, came into the banquet-house; *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 [a] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy father made [b] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *&* soothsayers;

[a] Chap. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *grandfather.* ‖ Or, *grandfather.* [b] Chap. 4. 9.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and know-

knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation. 3466.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry? 3398.

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-*men*, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

21 And he was * driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified. 3466.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threescore and two year old.

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the presidents. 4 They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den. 18 Daniel is saved, 24 His adversaries devoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these, three presidents (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governours, and the princes, the counsellors and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days,

3466. ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the [a] law of the Medes and Perſians, which † altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windows being open in his chamber [b] toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees [c] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying, and making ſupplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and ſpake before the king concerning the kings decree, Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall ask *a petition* of any God or man, within thirty days, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered, and ſaid, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

13 Then anſwered they and ſaid before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *theſe* words, was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelf, and ſet *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the ſun, to deliver him.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, and ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Perſians *is*, that no decree nor ſtatute which the king eſtabliſheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a ſtone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king ſealed it with his own ſignet, and with the ſignet of his lords; that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting: neither were ‖ inſtruments of muſick brought before him, and his ſleep went from him.

19 Then the king aroſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cryed with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, is thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, able 3449. to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath ſent his angel, and hath ſhut the lions mouthes that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den: ſo Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, becauſe he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be [c] deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of [d] Cyrus the Perſian.

CHAP. VII.

1 Daniels viſion of four beaſts, 9 of Gods kingdom. 15 The interpretation thereof.

IN the firſt year of Belſhazzar king of 3449.
Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and viſions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the ſum of the ‖ matters.

2 Daniel ſpake, and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven ſtrove upon the great ſea.

3 And four great beaſts came up from the ſea, diverſe one from another.

4 The firſt *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beaſt, a ſecond like to a bear, and ‖ it raiſed up it ſelf on one ſide, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they ſaid thus unto it, Ariſe, Devour much fleſh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four

a Eſth. 1. 19. & 8. 8.
† Cald. *paſſeth not.*
b 1 Kin. 8. 48.
c Pſalm 55. 17.
‖ Or, *table.*
c Chap. 2. 44. & 4. 3. and 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.
† Heb. *hand.*
d Chap. 1. 21.
† Cald. *ſaw.*
‖ Or, *word.*
‖ Or, *wherewith.*
‖ Or, *it raiſed up one dominion.*

3449. four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: [a] thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the [b] books were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, *one* like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* [c] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth

a Rev. 5. 11.

b Rev. 20. 12.

† Chald. a prolonging in life was given them.

c Chap. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

† Chald. breath.

† Chald. high ones, that is, things, or places.

† Chald. from all them.

were of iron, and his nails *of* brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet, 3449.

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the ancient of days came, and judgement was given to the saints of the most High: and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the [d] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

d Luke 1. 33.

‖ Or, rulers.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the ram, and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. 3451.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher then † the other, and the higher came up last.

† Heb. the second.

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-

north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, [a] toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [b] pleasant *land*.

10 And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven, and it cast down *some* of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [c] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressours † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnifie *himself* in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be [d] broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captivity, 3 maketh confession of sins, 16 and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [a] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O [b] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him,

3451.

‖ Or, *none touched him in the earth.* † Heb. *a horn of sight.*

a Chap. 11. 4.

b Psalm 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6. ‖ Or, *against the host.*

‖ Or, *against.* ‖ Or, *from him.*

‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.* ‖ *the number of secrets, or, the wonderful numberer.* † Heb. *Palmoni* ‖ Or, *making desolate.* † Heb. *evening morning* † Heb. *justified.*

c Chap. 9. 21.

† Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.*

† Heb. *are accomplished.*

† Heb. *people of the holy ones.*

‖ Or, *prosperity.*

d 1 Mac. 2. 63.

3467.

‖ Or, *is made king, &c.*

a Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

b Deut. 7. 9. Nehem. 1. 5.

him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 [c] We have ſinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteouſneſs ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confuſion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countreys whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee.

8 O Lord, [d] to us *belongeth* confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgiveneſſes, though we have rebelled againſt him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he ſet before us, by his ſervants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curſe is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [e] law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jeruſalem.

13 As [f] *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and underſtand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now O Lord our God, that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and haſt † gotten thee [g] renown as at this day: we have ſinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jeruſalem and thy people *are become* a reproch to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and his ſupplications, and cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy ſanctuary *that is* deſolate, for [y] Lords ſake.

18 O my God, encline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our deſolations, and the city, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † preſent our ſupplications before thee for our righteouſneſſes, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, defer not, for thine own ſake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was ſpeaking, and praying, and confeſſing my ſin, and the ſin of my people Iſrael, and preſenting my ſupplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* ſpeaking in prayer, even the man [h] Gabriel, whom I had ſeen in the viſion at the beginning, being cauſed to flie † ſwiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee ſkill and underſtanding.

23 At the beginning of thy ſupplications the † commandment came forth, and I am come to ſhew *thee*; for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore underſtand the matter, and conſider the viſion.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finiſh the tranſgreſſion, and ‖ to make an end of ſins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlaſting righteouſneſs, and to ſeal up the viſion and † propheſie, and to anoint the moſt holy.

25 Know therefore and underſtand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to reſtore and to build Jeruſalem, unto the Meſſiah the prince, *ſhall be* ſeven weeks; and threeſcore and two weeks the ſtreet † ſhall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

26 And after threeſcore and two weeks ſhall Meſſiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himſelf: and the people of the prince that ſhall come, ſhall deſtroy the city, and the ſanctuary, and the end thereof *ſhall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ deſolations are determined.

27 And he ſhall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midſt of the week he ſhall cauſe the ſacrifice and the oblation to ceaſe, and ‖ for the overſpreading of [i] abominations, he ſhall make *it* deſolate, even until the conſummation, and that determined ſhall be poured upon the deſolate.

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himſelf, ſeeth a viſion. 10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

[c] Bar. 1. 17.
[d] Bar. 1. 15.
[e] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. and 29. 20, &c. and 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. and 32. 19, &c.
[f] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.
[g] Exod. 14. 18.
[h] Chap. 8. 16.
[i] Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

‖ Or, is laid, &c.

† Heb. *made thee a name.*

† Heb. *where upon thy name is called.*
† Heb. *cauſe to fall.*

† Heb. *with wearineſs, or flight.*

† Heb. *to make thee skilful of underſtanding.*
† Heb. *word.*
† Heb. *a man of deſires.*
‖ Or, *to reſtrain.*
‖ Or, *to ſeal up.*
† Heb. *prophet.*

† Heb. *ſhall return and be built.*
‖ Or, *breach, or ditch*
† Heb. *in ſtrait of times.*
‖ Or, *and ſhall have nothing.*
‖ Or, *it ſhall be cut off by deſolations.*
‖ Or, *with the abominable armies.*

3470. IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

† Heb. *great.*

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

† Heb. *weeks of days.*

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

† Heb. *bread of desires.*

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [a] Hiddekel:

a Gen. 2. 14.

5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loyns *were* [b] girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

† Heb. *one man.*

b Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ [c] comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

‖ Or, *vigour.*

c Chap. 7. 28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

† Heb. *moved.*

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

† Heb. *a man of desires.*

† Heb. *stand upon thy standing.*

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

‖ Or, *the first.*

3470. 14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befal thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

3470.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

‖ Or, *this servant of my lord.*

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 30 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

3467. ALso I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer then *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † shall joyn themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

† Heb. *shall make themselves friends.*

† Heb. *rights.*

‖ Or, *whom she brought forth.*

7 But

3470. 7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *mo* years then the king of the north.

† Heb. vessels of their desire.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

‖ Or, shall stir.

10 But his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up *even* to his fortress.

3470.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

† Heb. at the end of times of years.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

† Heb. the children of robbers.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Heb. the city of munitions. † Heb. the people of his choices.

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

‖ Or, goodly land. † Heb. the land of ornaments.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

‖ Or, much uprightness, or, equal conditions † Heb. to corrupt.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproch offered by him, to cease; without his own reproch he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

† Heb. for him. † Heb. his reproch.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battel.

3470. † Heb. one that causeth an exactour to pass over. † Heb. anger.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of ỹ kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain ỹ kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

‖ Or, into the peaceable, and fat, &c. † Heb. think his thoughts

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

† Heb. their hearts.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

‖ Or, astonisheth.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

‖ Or, cause to dissemble.

33 And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity

vity and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

‖ Or, by them.

36 And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

‖ Or, munitions. † Heb. Mauzzim. or, as for the Almighty God in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a god, &c. † Heb. things desired.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

† Heb. fortresses of munitions. † Heb. a price.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countreys* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

‖ Or, goodly land. † Heb. land of delight, or ornament.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

† Heb. send forth.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

‖ Or, goodly. † Heb. mountain of delights of holiness.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ † glorious holy mountain: yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.*

5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one *that shall be* found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [a] some to everlasting life, and some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

a Matt. 25. 46. John 5. 29.

3 And they that be ‖ wise shall [b] shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

‖ Or, teachers. b Mat. 13. 43.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

† Heb. lip.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in [c] linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

c Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, from above.

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [d] held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

d Rev. 10. 5. ‖ Or, part.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified and made white and tried: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

† Heb. put up the abomination, &c. ‖ Or, astonisheth.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

‖ Or, and thou shalt

CHAP. I.

1 Hosea 2 shew Gods judgement for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Judah and Israel.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah & in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battel, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbred; [a] and it shall come to pass, *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

11 [b] Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgements against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

SAY ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was [c] born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oyl and my † drink.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my *first* husband, for then *was it* better with me then now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wooll and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forrest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, & forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [d] covenant

[a] Rom. 9. 25, 26.
[b] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23.
[a] Isaiah 50. 1.
[b] Ezek. 16. 25.
[c] Ezek. 16. 4.
[d] Job 5. 23.

‖ That is, not my people.
‖ That is, Having obtained mercy.
† Heb. I will not add any more to
‖ Or, that I should altogether pardon them.
‖ That is, my people.
‖ That is, My people.
† Heb. drinks.
† Heb. wall & wall.
† Heb. new wine.
‖ Or, wherewith they made Baal.
‖ Or, take away.
† Heb. folly, or villany.
† Heb. make desolate.
‖ Or, friendly
† Heb. to her heart.
‖ That is, my husband.
‖ That is, my lord.

nant for them with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the ſword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ſafely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea I will betroth thee unto me in righteouſneſs, and in judgment, and in loving kindneſs, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulneſs, and thou ſhalt know the LORD.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, I will hear, ſaith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they ſhall hear the earth,

22 And the earth ſhall hear the corn and the wine and the oyl, and they ſhall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will ſow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I will ſay to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God.

e Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adultereſs, 4 is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman *beloved* of *her* friend, yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

† Heb. of grapes.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half-homer of barley.

† Heb. lethech.

3 And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt a abide for me many days, thou ſhalt not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt not be for *another* man, ſo *will* I alſo *be* for thee.

a Deut. 21. 13.

4 For the children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

† Heb. a ſtanding, or ſtatue.

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael return, and ſeek the LORD their God, and b David their king, and ſhall fear the LORD, and his goodneſs in the c latter days.

b Jerem. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23.
c Iſaiah 2. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgments againſt the ſins of the people, 6 and of the prieſts, 12 and againſt their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſraels calamity.

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Iſrael: for the LORD hath a a controverſie with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

a Micah 6. 2.

2 By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

† Heb. bloods.

3 Therefore ſhall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein ſhall languiſh, with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fiſhes of the ſea alſo ſhall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man ſtrive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that ſtrive with the prieſt.

5 Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet alſo ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will † deſtroy thy mother.

† Heb. cut off.

6 ¶ My people are † deſtroyed for lack of knowledge: becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge, I will alſo reject thee, that thou ſhalt be no prieſt to me: ſeeing thou haſt forgotten the law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children.

† Heb. cut off.

7 As they were increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me: *therefore* will I change their glory into ſhame.

8 They eat up the ſin of my people, and they † ſet their heart on their iniquity.

† Heb. lift up their ſoul to their iniquity.

9 And there ſhall be b like people, like prieſt: and I will † puniſh them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

b Iſaiah 24. 2.
† Heb. viſit upon. † Heb. cauſe to return.

10 For they ſhall eat, and not have enough; they ſhall commit whoredom, and ſhall not increaſe: becauſe they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counſel at their ſtocks, and their ſtaff declareth unto them: for the ſpirit of whoredoms hath cauſed *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They ſacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incenſe upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, becauſe the ſhadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters ſhall commit whoredom, and your ſpouſes ſhall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not puniſh your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your ſpouſes when they commit adultery: for themſelves are ſeparated with whores, and they ſacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not underſtand, ſhall ‖ fall.

‖ Or, Shall I not, &c.
‖ Or, be puniſhed.

15 ¶ Though thou Iſrael play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to c Beth-aven, nor ſwear, The LORD liveth.

c 1 Kin. 12. 29.

16 For Iſrael ſlideth back, as a backſliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † *is* ſowre: they have committed whoredom continually: her † rulers *with* ſhame do love, Give ye.

† Heb. is gone. † Heb. ſhields.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they ſhall be aſhamed becauſe of their ſacrifices.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, *and* broken in judgment: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [a] After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [b] mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more then burnt-offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself a-

[a] 1 Cor. 15. 4.

‖ Or, *mercy*, or, *kindness*.

‖ Or, *that thy judgements might be*, &c. [b] Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Matt. 9. 13. and 12. 7.

‖ Or, *like Adam*.

‖ Or, *cunning forblood*.

† Heb. *with one shoulder*, or, *to shechem*.

‖ Or, *ordinance*.

† Heb. *evils*.

† Heb. *strippeth*.

† Heb. *say not to*.

‖ Or, *the raiser will cease*.

‖ Or, *from waking*.

‖ Or, *with heat through wine*.

‖ Or, *applied*.

mong the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Heb. *sprinkled.*

10 And the [a] pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

a Chap. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

† Heb. *spoil.*

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‖ Or, *chastened.*

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [b] rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

b Psalm 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatned for their impiety, 5 and idolatry.

† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

‖ Or, *standing-corn.*

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

† Heb. *lovers.*

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

‖ Or, *begin.*

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

‖ Or, *in the sacrifices of mine offerings they sacrifice flesh.*

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [a] reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

a Jerem. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *&c.*

2 The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

‖ Or, *wine-fat.*

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

† Heb. *spoil.*
‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, thistle, &c.*

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

† Heb. *the desire.*
† Heb. *man of the spirit.*

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

‖ Or, *against.*

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [b] Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

b Judg. 19. 18.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went

went to [c] Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall flie away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [d] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael *is* ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [a] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the fome upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [b] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: [c] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [d] Beth-arbel in the day of battel: the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgment. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

WHen Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [a] called my son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [b] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall

roar

[c] Num. 25. 3.

† Heb. *brown.*

‖ Or, *against emptying the fruit which it giveth.* † Heb. *statues.* or *standing images.* ‖ Or, *he hath divided their heart.* † Heb. *behead.*

‖ Or, *Chemarim.*

[a] Chap. 5. 13.

† Heb. *the face of the water.* [b] Isa. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Revel. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

† Heb. *the catch the fruit.* [d] Chap. 12. 11.

† Heb. *the desire.*

‖ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or in their two habitations.* † Heb. *the beauty of her neck.* [c] Jerem. 4. 3.

[d] 2 Kin. 18. 34. & 19. 13.

† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*

[a] Matth. 2. 15.

† Heb. *lift up.*

† Heb. *together they inclined not.* [b] Gen. 19. 24. Amos 4. 11.

rore like a lion: when he shall rore, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

‖ Or, *with the most holy.*

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sins provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

3 ¶ He took his brother [a] by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † [b] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [c] Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the Lord GOD of hosts, the LORD *is* his [d] memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministry of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in [e] Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [f] fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel [g] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep.*

13 [h] And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him: and his reproch shall his Lord return unto him.

‖ Or, *Canaan*

‖ Or, *deceive.*

‖ Or, *all my labours suffice me not: he shall have punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.*

† Heb. *which.*

† Heb. *by the hand.*

† Heb. *with bitternesses.*

† Heb. *bloods.*

a Gen. 25. 26.

† Heb. *was a prince, or behaved himself princely*

b Gen. 32. 24, &c.

c Gen. 35. 9, 10.

d Exod. 3. 15.

e Chap. 4. 15. & 9. 15.

f Gen. 28. 5.

g Gen. 29. 20, 28.

h Exod. 12. 50, 51. and 13. 3.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory by reason of idolatry, vanisheth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindness. 9 A promise of Gods mercy. 15 A judgment for rebellion.

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, kiss the calves.

† Heb. *they add to sin.*

‖ Or, *the sacrificers of men.*

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet [a] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me.

a Isaiah 43. 11. Chap. 12. 9.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderness in the land of † great drought.

† Heb. *dragon.*

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I observe *them.*

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shall tear them.

† Heb. *the beast of the field.*

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me † *is* thine help.

† Heb. *in thy help.*

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a [b] king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

b 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. and 15. 23. and 16. 1.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

† Heb. *a time.*

14 I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: [c] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction; repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

† Heb. *the hand.*

c 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [e] an east-wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

e Ezek. 19. 12.

† Heb. *vessels of desire*

Compl. 4283.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.

O Israel, return unto ỳ LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.
2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the [a] calves of our lips.
3 Asshur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.
4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.
5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.
6 His branches † shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon. † Heb. *shall go.*
7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon. ‖ Or, *blossom.* ‖ Or, *memorial.*
8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.
9 Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.
2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?
3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.
4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten. † Heb. *The residue of the palmer-worm.*
5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.
6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.
7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away, the branches thereof are made white. † Heb. *laid my fig-tree for a barking.*
8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.
10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languisheth. ‖ Or, *ashamed.*
11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.
12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.
13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.
14 ¶ [a] Sanctifie ye a fast, call a ‖ solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD, a Chap. 2. 15. ‖ Or, day of *restraint.*
15 Alas for the day: for [b] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. b Isaiah 13. 6.
16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?
17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered. † Heb. *grains.*
18 How do the beasts grone? the herds of cattel are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.
19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field. ‖ Or, *habitations.*
20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgment.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast,* 18 *promiseth a blessing thereon.* 21 *He comforteth Zion with present,* 28 *and future blessings.*

BLOW ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand; ‖ Or, *cornet.*
2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as

the morning ſpread upon the mountains: a great people and a ſtrong, there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

† Heb. *of generation and generation.*

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs, yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes, and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

5 Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battel aray.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: all faces ſhall gather † blackneſs.

† Heb. *pot.*

7 They ſhall run like mighty men, they ſhall climb the wall like men of war, and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks.

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

‖ Or, *dart.*

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city: they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climb up upon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth ſhall quake before them, the heavens ſhall tremble, [a] the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining;

a Iſaiah 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7.

11 And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word, for the [b] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

b Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, [c] Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

c Jer. 4. 1.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [d] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil.

d Exod. 34. 6. Pſalm 86. 5. Jonah 4. 2.

14 [e] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a bleſſing behind him, *even* a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

e Jonah 3. 9.

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, [f] ſanctifie a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly.

f Chap. 2. 14.

16 Gather the people: ſanctifie the congregation: aſſemble the elders: gather the children, and thoſe that ſuck the breaſts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet.

17 Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproch; that the heathen ſhould ‖ rule over them: [g] wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God?

‖ Or, *uſe a by-word againſt them.*

g Pſalm 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2.

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will anſwer and ſay unto his people, Behold, I will ſend you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye ſhall be ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproch among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and deſolate, with his face toward the eaſt-ſea, and his hinder part towards the utmoſt ſea; and his ſtink ſhall come up, and his ill ſavour ſhall come up, becauſe † he hath done great things.

† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for the paſtures of the wilderneſs do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain [i] moderately, and he [k] will cauſe to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the firſt *month*.

‖ Or, a teacher of righteouſneſs. † Heb. according to righteouſneſs. hl. vit. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.

24 And the floors ſhall be full of wheat, and the fats ſhall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will reſtore to you the years that the locuſt hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhall eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderouſly with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

27 And ye ſhall know that I *am* in the midſt of Iſrael, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

28 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs afterward, *that* I [l] will pour out my ſpirit upon all fleſh, and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſie, your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions:

l Heb. 1. 1. Acts 2. 17.

29 And alſo upon the ſervants and upon the handmaids in thoſe days, will I pour out my ſpirit.

30 And I will ſhew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of ſmoke.

31 [k] The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

k Chap. 3. 15.

32 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* [l] whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the LORD ſhall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in the remnant whom the LORD ſhall call.

l Rom. 10. 13.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods judgements against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgement. 18 His blessing upon the church.

FOr behold, in those days and in that time when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

† Heb. *desirable.*

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

† Heb. *the son of the Grecians.*

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, & will return your recompense upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

† Heb: *sanctifie.*

10 [a] Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into spears; let the weak say, I *am* strong.

a Isaiah 2. 4. ‖ Or, *sithes.*

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither ‖ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

‖ Or, *the LORD shall bring down.*

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 [b] Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down, for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness *is* great.

b Rev. 14. 15. 3432.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

‖ Or, *concision*, or *threshing.*

15 The [c] sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

c Chap. 2. 31.

16 The LORD also shall [d] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

d Jerem. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2. † Heb. *place of repair*, or *harbour.*

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall no [e] strangers pass through her any more.

† Heb. *holiness.* e Rev. 21. 27.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall [f] drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

f Amos 9. 13. † Heb. *go.*

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

‖ Or, *abide.*

20 But Judah shall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

‖ Or, *even I the Lord that dwelleth in Zion.*

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed, ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 Amos sheweth Gods judgement upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two year before the [a] earthquake.

a Zech. 14. 5. b Jerem. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16. ‖ Or, *yea for four.* ‖ Or, *convert it, or let it be quiet*; and so v. 6, &c. Compl. 3264.

2 And he said, The LORD will [b] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, ‖ and for four I will not ‖ turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from ‖ the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.* ‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [c] Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

c 2 Chr. 28. 18. ‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.*

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from

Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

† Heb. *the covenant of brethren.*

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

† Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he [a] burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

3210. 3209. [a] 2 Kin. 3. 27.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because [b] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

b Chap. 8. 6.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, *young woman.*

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

‖ Or, *such as have been fined, or mulcted.*

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [c] Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

c Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.

10 Also [d] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you fourty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

d Exod. 12. 51.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, [e] saying, Prophesie not.

e Chap. 7. 12, 13.

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

‖ Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself.

† Heb. *his soul, or life.*

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods judgment against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You onely have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion rore in the forrest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Heb. *give forth his voice.*

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

‖ Or, *and men gather.* ‖ Or, *shall not the LORD do* [f] *what?*

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

7 Surely,

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression,* 4 *for Idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEar this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings: for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [a] Sodom & Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.*

‖ Or, *in the way.*

† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

a Gen. 19. 24, 25.

‖ Or, *Spirit.*

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [b] seven stars

a Chap. 4. 4.

b Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [c] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name:

c Chap. 9. 6.

† Heb. *spoil.*

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong; so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [d] ye have built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them. ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

d Zeph. 1. 13.

† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

‖ Or, *a ransom.*

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 [e] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the Lord GOD of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

e Psalm 34. 14 & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the highways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [f] Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness and not light.

f Isaiah 5. 19. Jerem. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [g] I hate, I despise your feast-days, and I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

g Isaiah 1. 11. Jerem. 6. 20.

‖ Or, *smell your holy-days.*

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

† Heb. *roll.*

24 But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 [h] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness fourty years, O house of Israel?

h Acts 7. 42.

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

‖ Or, *ye took up your king.*

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonness of Israel 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigibleness.

[a] WO to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

a Luke 6. 24.

‖ Or, *are you come?*

b Ezek. 19. 5.

‖ Or, *first-fruits.*

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better then these kingdoms? or their border greater then your border?

3 Ye that [c] put far away the [d] evil day, and cause the ‖ seat of violence to come near;

c Ezek. 12. 27. d Chap. 5. 18.

‖ Or, *habitation.*

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

‖ Or, *abound with perfumes.*

5 That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David;

‖ Or, *quaver.*

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.*

† Heb. *breach.*

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

8 [e] The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

e Jerem. 51. 14.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.* 3210.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, [f] Hold thy tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

f Chap. 5. 13.

‖ Or, *they will not, or have not.*

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

‖ Or, *destruction.*

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned iudgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you

you a nation, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, and they ſhall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖river of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. VII.

1 The judgements of the graſshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line is ſignified the rejection of Iſrael. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos ſheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziahs judgement.

THUS hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ graſshoppers in the beginning of the ſhooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to paſs, *that* when they had made an end of eating the graſs of the land, then I ſaid, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beſeech thee; ‖ by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

3 The LORD repented for this: It ſhall not be, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me: and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then ſaid I, O Lord GOD, ceaſe, I beſeech thee; by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

6 The LORD repented for this, This alſo ſhall not be, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he ſhewed me, and behold, the Lord ſtood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A plumb-line. Then ſaid the LORD, Behold, I will ſet a plumb-line in the midſt of my people Iſrael, I will not again paſs by them any more.

9 And the high places of Iſaac ſhall be deſolate, and the ſanctuaries of Iſrael ſhall be laid waſte; and I will riſe againſt the houſe of Jeroboam with the ſword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the prieſt of Beth-el ſent to Jeroboam king of Iſrael, ſaying, Amos hath conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe of Iſrael: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos ſaith, Jeroboam ſhall die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, O thou ſeer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and propheſie there.

13 But propheſie not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the kings ‖ chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

14 ¶ Then anſwered Amos, and ſaid to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets ſon; but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ ſycomore-fruit.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Go, propheſie unto my people Iſrael.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou ſayeſt, propheſie not againſt Iſrael, and [a] drop not *thy word* againſt the houſe of Iſaac.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city, and thy ſons and thy daughters ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy land ſhall be divided by line: and thou ſhalt die in a polluted land, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of ſummer-fruit, is ſhewed the propinquity of Iſraels end. 4 Oppreſſion is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THUS hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, a basket of ſummer-fruit.

2 And he ſaid, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A basket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Iſrael, I will not again paſs by them any more.

3 And the ſongs of the temple † ſhall be howlings in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD: *there ſhall be* many dead bodies in every place, they ſhall caſt *them* forth † with ſilence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that ſwallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new-moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? and the ſabbath, that we may † ſet forth wheat, making the ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, & †falſifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for [a] ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes; *yea*, and ſell the refuſe of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath ſworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it ſhall riſe up wholly as a flood; and it ſhall be caſt out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will cauſe the ſun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation, and I will bring up ſackcloth upon all loyns, and baldneſs upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely *ſon*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and the manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

I Saw the LORD standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

‖ Or, *chapiter*, or *knop*.
‖ Or, *wound them*.

2 [a] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

a Psalm 139. 8, &c.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [b] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

b Jerem. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

‖ Or, *spheres*.
† Heb. *ascensions*.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖† [c] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that [d] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

c Psalm 104. 3.
‖ Or, *bundle*.
d Chap. 5. 8.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [e] Philistines from Caphtor, and the Assyrians from Kir?

e Jerem. 47. 4.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sive, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

† Heb. *cause to move*.
† Heb. *fall*.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the [f] tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old:

f Acts 15. 16.
† Heb. *hedge*, or *wall*.

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called*.

13 Behold, the days come saith the LORD, that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop ‖ [g] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

† Heb. *draweth forth*.
‖ Or, *new wine*.
g Joel 3. 18.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

OBADIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong unto Jacob. 17 The salvation and victory of Jacob.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom. [a] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battel.

3417. Compl. 3424.
a Jerem. 49. 14.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 [b] Though thou exalt *thy self* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars; thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

b Jerem. 49. 16.

5 If [c] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

c Jerem. 49. 9.
‖ Or, *gleanings*.

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out? *how* are his hid things sought up?

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee,

† Heb. *the men of thy peace*.

thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‖ in him.

8 [d] Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise-*men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [e] violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [f] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And [g] saviours shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the [h] kingdom shall be the LORDS.

‖ Or, *shut up*, 3417. Compl. 3424. † Ezek. 35. 15.

‖ Or, *sup up*.

‖ Or, *they that escape*. ‖ Or, *it shall be holy*.

‖ Or, shall possess *that which is in Sepharad*. g 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20. h Luke 1. 33.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish.* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

NOw the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cryed every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy countrey? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be

‖ Called Matt. 12. 39, 40. a Gen. 1. 1, 2. Chap. 3. 9.

† Heb. cast forth. † Heb. thought to be broken.

† Heb. with great fear.

† Heb. may be silent from us.

‖ Or, grew more and more tempestuous. † Heb. went.

be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

† Heb. digged.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

† Heb. stood. † Heb. sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows. b Matt. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30. † Heb. bowels.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And [b] Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

a Psalm 120. 1. ‖ Or, out of mine affliction. ‖ Or, the grave.

2 And said, I [a] cryed ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cryed I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

† Heb. heart.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

b Psalm 69. 1.

5 The [b] waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

† Heb. cuttings off. ‖ Or, the pit.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; *the* earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

c Psalm 50. 14. 23. and 116. 17. Hosea 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15. d Psalm 3. 8.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [c] thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. [d] Salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, & it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites,* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

ANd the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey)

† Heb. a great God.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and said, Yet fourty days and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

a Mat. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [a] believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

† Heb. said. † Heb. great men.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, & from the violence that *is* in their hands.

b Joel 2. 14.

9 [b] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at Gods mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUt it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God and merciful, slow to anger and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

a Chap. 1. 3. b Exod. 34. 6. Psalm 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die then to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

‖ Or, dost thou greatly angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

‖ Or, a plant. † Heb. rejoiced with great joy.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the

the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east-wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die then to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he said, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then sixscore thousand persons, that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* much cattel?

‖ Or, *Sparedst*

† Heb. *was the son of a night.*

MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob, for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people, hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, [b] the LORD cometh forth out of his [a] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [c] high places of the earth.

4 And [d] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ [e] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah [f] roll thy self in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [h] shame naked: the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: ‖ he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee [i] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

‖ Or, *was grieved.*

‖ Or, *for, That is, a lie.*

‖ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come,* &c.

i Isaiah 32. 12.

CHAP. II.

1 Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.

WO to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [a] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [b] cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † [c] Prophesie ye not, *say they to them that* prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitned? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good

a Isaiah 5. 8.

‖ Or, *defraud.*

† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.* ‖ Or, *instead of returning.*

b Deut. 32. 8, 9.

‖ Or, *prophesie not as they prophesie.* † Heb. *Drop,* &c.

c Isaiah 30. 10.

‖ Or, *shortned*

† Heb. *uprightly.*

good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

† Heb. *yesterday.*

† Heb. *over against a garment.*

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

‖ Or, *wives.*

10 Arise ye and depart, for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you* even with a sore destruction.

‖ Or, *walk with the wind and lie falsly.*

11 If a man ‖ walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falshood of the prophets. 8 The security of them both.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; *Is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [a] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouthes, they even prepare war against him.

[a] Chap. 2. 11.

6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

† Heb. *from a vision.*

† Heb. *from divining.*

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

† Heb. *upper lip.*

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with [b] † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

[b] Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3.

† Heb. *bloods.*

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

† Heb. *saying*, 3291. Compl. 3418.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be [c] plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

[c] Jer. 26. 18.

CHAP. IV.

1 The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdom, 11 and victory of the church.

BUT [a] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

[a] Isaiah 2. 2, &c.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into [b] plowshares, and their spears into ‖ pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

[b] Isaiah 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.

‖ Or, *sithes.*

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that [c] halted a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off a strong nation; and the LORD [d] shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

[c] Zeph. 3. 19.

[d] Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.

8 ¶ And thou, O towre of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counseller perished?

rished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ. 4 His kingdom. 8 His conquest.

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

1 Matt. 2. 6. John 7. 42. Compl. 4000. † Heb. the days of eternity.

2 But thou [a] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

‖ Or, rule.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

Heb. princes of men. † Heb. set up. ‖ Or, with her own naked swords.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showres upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‖ Or, goats.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

‖ Or, statues.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

‖ Or, enemies.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controversie for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‖ before the [a] mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‖ Or, with. a Isiah 1. 2.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversie with his people, & he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of [b] Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

b Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30.

5 O my people, remember now what [c] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [d] Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

c Num. 22. 5. & 23. 7. d Num. 25. Josh. 3.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bowe my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

† Heb. sons of a year.

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oyl? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

† Heb. belly.

8 He hath [e] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to † love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

e Deut. 10. 12. † Heb. humble thy self to walk. ‖ Or, thy name shall see that which is.

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear

hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

‖Or, is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c. † Heb. measure of leanness.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure *that is* abominable?

‖ Or, shall I be pure with, &c.

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

f Deut. 28. 38. Hag. 1. 6. ‖ Or, he doth much keep the, &c. g 1 Kin. 16. 25, 26. h 1 Kin. 16, 30. &c. ‖ Or, astonishments.

15 Thou shalt f sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of g Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of h Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproch of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

† Heb. the gatherings of summer.

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

a Psalm 12. 1. Isaiah 57. 1. ‖ Or, godly, or merciful.

2 The a ‖ good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

† Heb. the mischief of his soul.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* then a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

b Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53.

6 For b the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

‖ Or, And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame. c Psal. 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel. 2. 17. † Heb. she shall be for a treading down. d Amos 9. 11, &c. ‖ Or, even to. ‖ Or, After that it hath been. ‖ Or, Rals.

10 ‖ Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, c Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy d walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

e Psal. 72. 9. ‖ Or, creeping thing.

17 They shall lick the e dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

f Exod. 34. 6, 7.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that f pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

Nahum

NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

† The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

3266. Compl. 3378.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

‖ Or, the LORD is a jealous God and a revenger, &c. a Exod. 20. 5. † Heb. that hath indignation. b Exod. 34. 6, 7.

2 ‖ God *is* [a] jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries; and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [b] slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea the world, and all that dwell therein.

† Heb. *stand up.*

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

‖ Or, *strength*

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong-hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

† Heb. *a counsellor of Belial.* ‖ Or, *if they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.* † Heb. *shorn.*

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counsellour.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the [c] mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

c Isaiah 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. † Heb. *feasts.* † Heb. *Belial.*

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ Or, *the disperser, or, hammer.*

HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

a Isaiah 10. 12. ‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.* ‖ Or, *died scarlet.* ‖ Or, *fiery torches.*

2 [a] For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

† Heb. *their show.* ‖ Or, *gallants.* † Heb. *covering, or covered.* ‖ Or, *molten.* ‖ Or, *that which is established, or, there was a stand made.* ‖ Or, *discovered.* ‖ Or, *from the days that she hath been.* ‖ Or, *cause them to turn.* ‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.* † Heb. *vessels of desire.* b Hijah 13. 7, 8.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the [b] heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

3246. Compl. 3378.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey

hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

‖ Or, is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure *that is* abominable?

† Heb. measure of leanness.

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

‖ Or, shall I be pure with, &c.

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

f Deut. 28. 38. Hag. 1. 6.

15 Thou shalt [f] sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

‖ Or, he doth much keep the, &c.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of [g] Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of [h] Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproch of my people.

g 1 Kin. 16. 25, 26.

h 1 Kin. 16, 30. &c.

‖ Or, astonishment.

CHAP. VII.

1 The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

† Heb. the gatherings of summer.

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

a Psalm 12. 1. Isaiah 57. 1.

‖ Or, godly, or merciful.

2 The [a] ‖ good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

† Heb. the mischief of his soul.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* then a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

b Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53.

6 For [b] the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

‖ Or, And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.

10 ‖ Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, [c] Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

c Psal. 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel. 2. 17.

† Heb. she shall be for a treading down.

11 *In* the day that thy [d] walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

d Amos 9. 11, &c.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

‖ Or, even to.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

‖ Or, after that it hath been.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

‖ Or, Rule.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

e Psal. 72. 9.

17 They shall lick the [e] dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

‖ Or, creeping things.

f Exod. 34. 6, 7.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [f] pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

Nahum

NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

3266. Compl. 3378.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

‖ Or, the LORD is a jealous God and a revenger, &c. a Exod. 20. 5. † Heb. the hill shall fly. b Exod. 34. 6, 7.

2 ‖ God *is* [a] jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries; and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [b] slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea the world, and all that dwell therein.

† Heb. *stand up.*

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

‖ Or, *strength*

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong-hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

† Heb. *a counsellor of Belial.* ‖ Or, *if they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.* † Heb. *shorn.*

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counsellour.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the [c] mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

c Isaiah 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. † Heb. *feasts.* † Heb. *Belial.*

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ Or, *the disperser, or, hammer.*

HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

a Isaiah 10. 12. ‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.* ‖ Or, *died scarlet.* ‖ Or, *fiery torches.*

2 [a] For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

† Heb. *their show.* ‖ Or, *gallants.* † Heb. *covering, or coverer.* ‖ Or, *molten.* ‖ Or, *that which*] *was established, or, there was a stand made.* ‖ Or, *discovered.* ‖ Or, *from the day that she hath been.* ‖ Or, *cause them to turn.* ‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.* † Heb. *vessels of desire.* b Isaiah 13. 7, 8.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the [b] heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

3246. Compl. 3378.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey

prey from the earth, and the voice of thy meſſengers ſhall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miſerable ruine of Nineveh.

† Heb. *city of bloods.* a Ezek. 24. 9. Hab. 2. 12.

WO to the † [a] bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noiſe of a whip, and the noiſe of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pranſing horſes, and of the jumping chariots.

† Heb. *the flame of the ſword, and the lightning of the ſpear.*

3 The horſeman lifteth up both † the bright ſword, and the glittering ſpear, and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes; and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes: they ſtumble upon their corpſes:

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the miſtreſs of witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

b Iſaiah 47. 3. Ezek. 16. 37.

5 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and [b] I will diſcover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing-ſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee, ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte, who will bemone her? whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

‖ Or, *populouſing* † Heb. *No Amon.*

8 Art thou better then ‖ † populous No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

† Heb. *in thy help.* 3292.

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou alſo ſhalt be [c] drunken: thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* fig-trees with the firſt-ripe figs: if they be ſhaken they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies, the fire ſhall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, fortifie thy ſtrong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make ſtrong the brick-kiln.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off: it ſhall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy ſelf many as the canker-worm, make thy ſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ ſpoileth and flieth away.

‖ Or, *ſpreadeth himſelf.*

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are.*

‖ Or, *ſquadrons.*

18 Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria: thy ‖ nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt*: thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them.*

† Heb. *wounding.*

19 *There is* no† healing of thy bruiſe; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually?

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is ſhewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans. 12 He complaineth that vengeance ſhould be executed by them who are far worſe.

3195.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

a Job 21. 7. Jerem. 12. 1. ‖ Or, *wreſted.*

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the [a] wicked doth compaſs about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgement proceedeth.

5 ¶ [b] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelouſly: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you.*

b Acts 13. 41.

6 For lo, I raiſe up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march through the † breadth of the land, to poſſeſs the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

† Heb. *breadths.*

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgement and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves.

‖ Or, *from them ſhall proceed the judgement of all of them and the exaltation of their dignity.*

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the [c] evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far, they ſhall flie as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

† Heb. *ſharp.* c Zeph. 3. 3.

9 They ſhall come all for violence:

‖ † their

‖ † their faces ſhall ſup up *as* the eaſt-wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

10 And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, and the princes *ſhall be* a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold, for they ſhall heap duſt and take it.

11 Then ſhall *his* mind change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we ſhall not die: O LORD, thou haſt ordained them for judgment, and O † mighty God, thou haſt † eſtabliſhed them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes then to behold evil, and canſt not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous then he?

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them.

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag: becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an anſwer, is ſhewed that he muſt wait by faith. 5 The judgment upon the Chaldean for inſatiableneſs, 9 for covetouſneſs, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkenneſs, 18 and for idolatry.

I Will [a] ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the † towre, and will watch to ſee what he will ſay ‖ unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, becauſe it will [b] ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the [c] juſt ſhall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, ‖ Wo to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay.

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee: becauſe of mens † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that [d] ‖ coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe, by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber ſhall ‖ anſwer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with [e] † blood, and ſtabliſheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hoſts, that the people ſhall labour in the very fire, and the people ſhall weary themſelves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth ſhall be filled ‖ with the [f] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that putteſt thy bottle to *him*, and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayeſt look on their nakedneſs.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with ſhame for glory: [g] drink thou alſo, and let thy foreſkin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand ſhall be turned unto thee, and ſhameful ſpuing *ſhall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon ſhall cover thee: and the ſpoil of beaſts, *which* made them afraid becauſe of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [h] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work truſteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that ſaith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb ſtone, Ariſe, it ſhall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and ſilver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midſt of it.

20 But [i] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep ſilence before him.

3395. Compl. 2416.
‖ Or, Ho, ho.
† Heb. bloods.
d Jer. 22. 17.
‖ Or, gaineth an evil gain.
† Heb. palm of the hand.
‖ Or, piece, or faſtening.
‖ Or, witneſs againſt it.
e Ezek. 24. 9. Nahum 3. 1.
† Heb. bloods.
‖ Or, in vain.
‖ Or, by knowing the glory of the LORD.
f Iſaiah 11. 9.
‖ Or, more with ſhame then with glory.
g Jer. 25. 26.
h Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
† Heb. the faſhioner of his faſhion.
i Pſalm 11. 4.
† Heb. be ſilent all the earth before him.

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majesty.
17 The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Sigionoth.

‖ Or, according to variable songs, or tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

† Heb. thy report, or, thy hearing

‖ Or, preserve alive.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

‖ Or, the south.

‖ Or, bright beams out of his side.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

‖ Or, burning disease.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bowe: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

‖ Or, Ethiopia

‖ Or, under affliction, or vanity.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

‖ Or, thy chariots were salvation.

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oathes of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

‖ Or, Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon [a] stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine [b] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

[a] Josh. 10. 13.

‖ Or, *that* thine arrows walked in the light, &c.

[b] Job. 16. 13.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

† Heb. making naked.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

† Heb. were as a tempest.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

‖ Or, mud.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

‖ Or, cut them in pieces.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

† Heb. lie.

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like [c] hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

[c] Deut. 33. 29. 2 Sam. 22. 34. Psal. 18. 33. Hab. 3. 19.

† Heb. Neginoth.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

† Heb. By taking away I will make an end.

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the ‖ stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

† Heb. the face of the land.

‖ Or, idols.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, *and* that swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

‖ Or, to the LORD

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

† Heb. sanctified.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the

the princes, and the kings children, and all *such as are* clothed with ſtrange apparel.

9 In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſters houſes with violence and deceit.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, *that there ſhall be* the noiſe of a cry from the fiſh-gate, and an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Makteſh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear ſilver are cut off.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs at that time, *that* I will ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men *that are* † ſettled on their lees; that ſay in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

† Heb. *congealed.*

13 Therefore their goods ſhall become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhall alſo build houſes, but [a] not inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

[a] Deut. 28. 30. Amos 5. 11.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man ſhall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of [b] wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloominеſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs,

[b] Zeph. 1. 14, 15, 16, 18.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities and againſt the high towres.

17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that they ſhall walk like blind men, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD: and their blood ſhall be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as the dung.

18 [c] Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land ſhall be [d] devoured by the fire of his jealouſie: for he ſhall make even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

[c] Chap. 1. 18.

[d] Zeph. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgment of the Philiſtines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Aſſyria.

GAther your ſelves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not deſired:

‖ Or, *not comely.*

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day paſs as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment, ſeek righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: it may be, ye ſhall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza ſhall be forſaken, and Aſhkelon a deſolation: they ſhall drive out Aſhdod at the noon-day, and Ekron ſhall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* againſt you: O Canaan, the land of the Philiſtines, I will even deſtroy thee, that there ſhall be no inhabitant.

6 And the ſea-coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coaſt ſhall be for the remnant of the houſe of Judah, they ſhall feed thereupon, in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God ſhall viſit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, *abide, &c.*

8 ¶ I have heard the reproch of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproched my people, and magnified *themſelves* againſt their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Surely Moab ſhall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and ſalt-pits, and a perpetual deſolation: the reſidue of my people ſhall ſpoil them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſs them.

10 This ſhall they have for their pride, becauſe they have reproched and magnified *themſelves* againſt the people of the LORD of hoſts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famiſh all the gods of the earth, and *men* ſhall worſhip him, every one from his place, *even* all the iſles of the heathen.

† Heb. *make lean.*

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians alſo, ye ſhall be ſlain by my ſword.

13 And he will ſtretch out his hand againſt the north, and deſtroy Aſſyria, and will make Nineveh a deſolation, *and* dry like a wilderneſs.

14 And flocks ſhall lie down in the midſt of her, all the beaſts of the nations: both the ‖ [a] cormorant and the bittern ſhall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice ſhall ſing in the windows, deſolation *ſhall be* in the threſholds: ‖ for he ſhall uncover the cedar-work.

‖ Or, *pelican.*

[a] Iſaiah 34. 11.

‖ Or, *knops, or chapiters.*

‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered.*

15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt careleſly, that ſaid in her heart, [b] I *am*, and *there is* none beſide me: how is ſhe become a deſolation, a place for beaſts to lie down in!

[b] Iſaiah 47. 8.

in! every one that passeth by her, shall hiss *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel, 14 and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the opressing city.

‖ Or, *glutton-ous.* † Her. *craw.*

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not ‖ correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

‖ Or. *instruction.*

3 [a] Her princes within her *are* roring lions; her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

a Ezek. 22. 27. Micah 3. 9, 10.

4 Her [b] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done [c] violence to the law.

b Jerem. 23. 11. Hosea 9. 7. c Ezek. 22. 26.

5 The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not, but the unjust knoweth no shame.

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towres are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

‖ Or, *corners.*

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my [d] jealousie.

d Chap. 1. 18.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

† Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *shoulder.*

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

† Heb. *in my holy.*

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O [e] daughter of Zion, shout O Israel, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

e Heb. 12. 6 & 54. 1.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

‖ Or, *faint.*

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

† Heb. *he will be silent.*

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproch of it *was* a burden.

† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproch.* f Micah 4. 7.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

† Heb. *I will set them for a praise.* † Heb. *of their shame.*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house. 7 He inciteth them to the building. 12 He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

3434. † Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.* ‖ Or, *captain.*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your

your cieled houſes, and this houſe *lie* waſte?

5 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, † conſider your ways.

† Heb. Set your heart on your ways.

6 Ye have [a] ſown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

a Deut. 28. 38. Micah 6. 14, 15.

† Heb. pierced through.

7 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the houſe; and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be glorified, ſaith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ blow upon it: why? ſaith the LORD of hoſts. Becauſe of mine houſe that *is* waſte, and ye run every man unto his own houſe.

3484.

‖ Or, blew it away.

10 Therefore [b] the heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth is ſtayed *from* her fruit.

b Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had ſent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the LORDS meſſenger in the LORDS meſſage unto the people, ſaying, I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD.

14 And the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the ſixth month, in the ſecond year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the work, by promiſe of greater glory to the ſecond temple, then was in the firſt. 10 In the type of holy things and unclean, he ſheweth their ſins hindred the work. 20 Gods promiſe to Zerubbabel.

3485. IN the ſeventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, ſaying,

† Heb. by the hand of.

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 Who *is* left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? *is it* not in your eyes in compariſon of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the LORD, and be ſtrong, O Joſhua, ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and be ſtrong all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, ſo my ſpirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [a] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land:

a Hebr. 12. 26.

7 And I will ſhake all nations, and the deſire of all nations ſhall come, and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater then of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ask now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD; and ſo *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since thoſe *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

17 ¶ I ſmote you [b] with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours

b Amos 4. 9.

bours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 *Is* the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth,

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

† Heb. *with displeasure.*

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

a Mal. 3. 7.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

b Isaiah 31. 6. Jerem. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hosea 14. 1.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [b] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

‖ Or, *overtake.*

c Lam. 1. 18.

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, [c] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* red horses, ‖ speckled and white.

Or, *bay.*

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

From 3415. to 3481.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

d Chap. 8. 2.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am [d] jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion with a great jealousie.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

† Heb. *spread.*

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with

with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? and he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

3485. I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that [a] toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ [b] Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I [c] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

a Deut. 32. 10. Psalm 17. 8.

b Isaiah 12. 6. & 54. 1. c Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

† Heb. the habitation of his holiness.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the church, 8 Christ the Branch is promised.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

‖ That is, an adversary. † Heb. to be his adversary.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [a] The LORD rebuke thee O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

a Jude 9.

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head, so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

‖ Or, ordinance. † Heb. walks.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* † men wondred at: for Behold, I will bring forth my servant the [b] BRANCH.

† Heb. men of wonder. b Isaiah 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabels foundation: 11 by the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

† Heb. with her bowl.

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps,

‖ Or, seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.

which *were* upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *army.*

3485. 7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? ‖ for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven, [a] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

‖ Or, *saith the seven eyes of the Lord shall rejoyce.* † Heb. *stone of tin.* [a] Chap. 3. 9.

11 ¶ Then answered I and said unto him, What *are* these two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

† Heb. *by the hand.* ‖ Or, *empty out of themselves* oyl into *the gold.* † Heb. *the gold.* † Heb. *sons of oyl.*

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers: 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth, shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

‖ Or, *every one of this people that stealeth, holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth.*

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

‖ Or. *weighty piece.*

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork,) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

‖ Or, *brim.*

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

‖ Or, *winds.*

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth

forth into the north-countrey, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-countrey.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-countrey have quieted my spirit in the north-countrey.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name *is* the [a] BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [a] fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And [b] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that*, as he cried, and they would not hear; so [c] they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restauration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus

a Isaiah 58. 5. From 3817. to 3487.

‖ Or, be not ye they that, &c.

‖ Or, Are not these the words.

† Heb. by the hand of, &c.

† Heb. Judge judgement of truth.

b Exod. 22. 21, 22. Isaiah 1. 23. Jerem. 5. 28.

† Heb. they gave a backsliding shoulder.

† Heb. made heavy.

† Heb. by the hand of.

c Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. and 14. 12.

† Heb. land of desire.

a Chap. 1. 14.

which *were* upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 ¶ Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, army.

3485. 7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? ‖ for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven, [a] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

‖ Or, *sith the seven eyes of the Lord shall rejoyce.*
† Heb. *stone of tin.*
a Chap. 3. 9.

11 ¶ Then answered I and said unto him, What *are* these two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

† Heb. *by the hand.*
‖ Or, *empty out of themselves* oyl into *the gold.*
† Heb. *the gold.*

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

† Heb. *sons of oyl.*

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers: 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth, shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

‖ Or, every one of this people that stealeth, holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

‖ Or, weighty piece.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

‖ Or, strong.

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

‖ Or, winds.

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth

forth into the north-countrey, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-countrey.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-countrey have quieted my spirit in the north-countrey.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name *is* the [a] BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

[a] Chap. 3. 8. ‖ Or, Branch spring from under him.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating my self, as I have done these so many years?

† Heb. to intreat the face of the LORD.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [a] fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *month*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

[a] Isaiah 58. 5. From 3817. to 3487.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?

‖ Or, be not ye they that, &c.

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

‖ Or, Are not these the words. † Heb. by the hand of, &c.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

† Heb. Judge judgement of truth.

10 And [b] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

[b] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Isaiah 1. 23. Jerem. 5. 28.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

3487. † Heb. they gave a backsliding shoulder. † Heb. made heavy. † Heb. by the hand of.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that*, as he cried, and they would not hear; so [c] they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

[c] Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. and 14. 12.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

† Heb. land of desire.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restauration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

[a] Chap. 1. 14.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand † for very age.

† Heb. *for multitude of days.*

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days, ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‖ Or, *hard, or difficult.*

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt-country, and from † the weſt-country,

† Heb. *the country of the going down of the ſun.*

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteouſneſs.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe days theſe words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing,* &c.

10 For before theſe days ‖ there was no [b] hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men, every one againſt his neighbour.

b Hag. 1. 6 & 2. 17.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people, as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *of peace.*

12 For the ſeed *ſhall be* † proſperous, the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall give her increaſe, and the heavens ſhall give their dew, and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things.*

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael; ſo will I ſave you, and ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do, [c] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates.

c Eph. 4. 25. † Heb. *judge truth, and the judgement of peace.*

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts againſt his neighbour, and love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The faſt of the fourth *month*, and the faſt of the fifth, and the faſt of the ſeventh, and the faſt of the tenth ſhall be to the houſe of Judah joy and gladneſs, and cheerful † feaſts; therefore love the truth and peace.

† Heb. *ſolemn, or, ſet time.*

20 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *It ſhall* yet *come to paſs*, that there ſhall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* ſhall go to another, ſaying, [d] Let us go ‖ † ſpeedily † to pray before the LORD, and to ſeek the LORD of hoſts: I will go alſo.

d Iſaiah 2. 3. Micah 4. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *continually.* † Heb. *going.* † Heb. *to intreat the face of the* LORD.

22 Yea, many people and ſtrong nations ſhall come to ſeek the LORD of hoſts in Jeruſalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, In thoſe days *it ſhall come to paſs*, that ten men ſhall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even ſhall take hold of the ſkirt of him that is a Jew, ſaying, We will go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Chriſt, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 Gods promiſes of victory and defence.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damaſcus *ſhall be* the reſt thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Iſrael *ſhall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath alſo ſhall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very [a] wiſe.

a Ezek. 28. 3 &c.

3 And Tyrus did build her ſelf a ſtrong hold, and heaped up ſilver as the duſt, and fine gold as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, The Lord will caſt her out, and he will ſmite her power in the ſea, and ſhe ſhall be devoured with fire.

5 Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and fear, Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation ſhall be aſhamed, and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And a baſtard ſhall dwell in Aſhdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebuſite.

† Heb. *bloods.*

8 And I will encamp about mine houſe becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that returneth; and no oppreſſour ſhall paſs through them any more: for now have I ſeen with mine eyes.

b Micah 4. 11. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.

9 ¶ [b] Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zi-

on;

on; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

‖ Or, *saving himself.*

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battel-bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [c] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

[c] Psalm 72. 8.

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy [d] prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

‖ Or, *unto thee pertaineth is by blood.*

[d] Isaiah 61. 1.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*

‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty? corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

‖ Or, *grow, or speak.*

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 5 As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.

ASk ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showres of rain, to every one grass in the field.

‖ Or, *glistering.*

2 For the [a] † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

[a] Jer. 8. 19. Heb. *vanities.* Or, *answered, &c.* Heb. *afflicted.*

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battel.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bow, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battel, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded

‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countreys, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected. 10 The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ. 15 The type, and curse of a foolish shepherd.

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because the ‖ mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for ‖ the forrest of the vintage is come down.

‖ Or, *gallants.*

‖ Or, *the defenced forrest.*

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter.

5 Whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them,

them, say, Blessed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

† Heb. *make to be found.*

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

‖ Or, *verily the poor.* ‖ Or, *Binders.*

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month, and my soul † lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

† Heb. *was straitened for them.*

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [a] that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh † of another.

a Jerem. 15. 2. † Heb. *of his fellow*, or *neighbour.*

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: so they [b] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.* b Matt. 26. 15.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [c] potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

c Matt. 27. 9, 10.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit *those that be* ‖ cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, *hidden.* ‖ Or, *bear.*

17 [d] Wo to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

d Jerem. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to her self, 3 and a burdensome stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *fainter*, or *perplexed.* ‖ Or, *and also against Judah shall it be which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

‖ Or, *Their strength is to me and in the inhabitants, &c.*

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnifie *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

‖ Or, *stumbling.* † Heb. *falling.*

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall [a] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* onely *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

a John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.

11 In that day shall there be a great [b] mourning in Jerusalem, [c] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

b Acts 2. 37. c 2 Chron. 35. 24.

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

† Heb. *family by family.*

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry, and false prophesie. 7 The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

† Heb. separation for uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will [a] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

[a] Exod. 23. 13.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive:

† Heb. garment of hair. † Heb. lie.

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [b] smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

[b] Mat. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will [c] refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, it *is* my people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

[c] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. Rev. 3. 18.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The destroyers of Jerusalem, destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalems enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, 20 and their spoils shall be holy.

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the [a] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

‖ Or, *my mountains.* ‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.* [a] Amos 1. 1.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

† Heb. precious. † Heb. thickness.

7 But ‖ it shall be [b] one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at [c] evening-time it shall be light.

‖ Or, *the day shall be one.* [b] Rev. 22. 5. [c] Isaiah 60. 19. Revel. 21. 23.

8 And it shall be *in* that day, *that* living [d] waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

[d] Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Revel. 22. 1. ‖ Or, *eastern.*

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the towre of Hananiel unto the kings wine-presses.

‖ Or, *compassed.* ‖ Or, *shall abide.*

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

‖ Or, *shall abide.*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.* ‖ Or, *against.*

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round

round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

† Heb. *upon whom* there is *not.*

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have no *rain*: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the ‖punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

‖ Or, *sin.*

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

‖ Or, *bridles.*

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be Holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [c] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

[c] Exod. 23. 23. Josh. 5. 13. Rev. 21. 27. and 22. 15.

MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindness, 6 of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet I [a] loved Jacob,

[a] Rom. 9. 13.

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

‖ Or, *upon.* † Heb. *from upon.*

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

‖ Or, *bring unto, &c.*

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

† Heb. *to sacrifice.*

8 And if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *the face of God.* † Heb. *from your hand.*

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an [b] offering at your hand.

[b] Heb. 1. 11. Jerem. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *whereas ye said it was a weariness.*

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

‖ Or, *and vowed.*

CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant, 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 If

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‖ *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

10 [b] Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your ‖ spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

‖ Or, unfaithfully.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

‖ Or, *If he hate her, put her away.* † Heb. *to put away.*

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ, 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that fear God.

BEhold, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

a Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. and 7. 27.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

‖ Or, ancient.

5 And I will come near to you to judgement, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: [b] return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

b Zech. 1. 3.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine

house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [c] windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been [d] stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it,* that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* [e] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it,* and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 He exhorteth to the study of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, shall the [a] sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this,* saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [b] law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgements.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [c] Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

c Gen. 7. 11. † Heb. *empty out.*

† Heb. *corrupt.*

d Job 21. 14.

† Heb. *his observation.* † Heb. *in black.*

† Heb. *are built.* e Psalm 95. 9.

‖ Or, *special treasure.*

a Luke 1. 78.

b Exod. 20. 3.

c Matt. 11. 14. mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.

The end of the Prophets.

APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 Josias his charge to the Priests and Levites. 7 A great passover is kept. 32 His death is much lamented. 34 His successors. 53 The temple, city, and people are destroyed. 56 The rest are carryed unto Babylon.

AND Josias held the [a] feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, & offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month,

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governours of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover, five thousand sheep and ‖ seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: [b] and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they rosted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots, and pans ‖ with a good savour,

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment [c] of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was [d] of the kings retinue.

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate, it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 [e] Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battel with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battel; for I am very weak: and immediately his servants took him away out of the battel.

31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot, and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

34 [f] And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king in stead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred

‖ Or, were ungodly.
‖ Or, sinfully.
e 2 Chr. 35. 20. 3194.
f 2 Kin. 23. 30. 2 Chr. 36. 1.

talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

2 Chr. 36. 4, 5. Jehoiakim, or Eliakim.

39 Five and twenty years old was § Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him unto Babylon.

3399.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness, and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

3405.

43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy vessels of the Lord,

3406.

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years:

47 And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

3411.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled, and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governours also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Nevertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision; and look when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:

3414.

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them;

3416.

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the kings treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jerusalem, set fire upon her towres:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword, he carried unto Babylon:

h Jer. 1. 2, 3. and 29. 10.

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the h word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy:

‖ Or, keep sabbath.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she ‖ rest until the full term of seventy years.

CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple, 5 and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it. 11 He delivereth again the vessels which had been taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.

3468. An. Chr. 536. Ezra 1. 1, &c.

IN the * first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy;

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

‖ Or, this.

6 Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (those, I say, that are his neighbours) with gold and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattel, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood up: the priests also and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with † horses and cattel, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto.

† Heb. sub-sirus, Ezra 1. 6.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabassar the governour of Judea.

† Gr. hasshar: the first part of the word is commonly joyned to the word going before, Ezra 1. 8.

13 And this was the number of them, A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver b two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

† Heb. knives, Ezra 1. 9.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were c five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

b Ezra 1. 10. but four hundred and ten.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

c Ezra 1. 11. but five thousand four hundred.

16 d But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters following;

3482. d Ezra 4. 7. † Rehum and the names which follow etc. it but an epistle to the former, Ezra 4. 9.

17 To king Artaxerxes our Lord, thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsel, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, & do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not onely refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to

3483. † Shimshai, Ezra 4. 8.

the

the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O Lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

1483. 25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning, practising against kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion, and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen, and ‖ a multitude of people in battel aray, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

‖ Or, against master of husbandry.

CHAP. III.

4 Three strive to excel each other in wise speeches. 9 They refer themselves to the judgement of the king. 18 The first declareth the strength of wine.

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governours and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another,

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser then the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest, but above all things, truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governours, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers,

15 And sat him down in the ‖ royal seat of judgment, and the writings were read before them:

‖ Or, council.

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherless child, to be all one: of the bond-man and of the free-man, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor governour; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 The second declareth the power of a king. 14 The third the force of women, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is judged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

THen the second that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that ‖ bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

‖ Or, have the command.

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, and whatsoever he commandeth them, they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towres.

5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare:

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:

11 And these keep (watch) round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, can.

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women?

† Heb. is of force.

15 Women have born the king and all the people, that bear rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman, which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her, then unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own countrey, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor countrey.

22 By this also you must know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steal, to sail upon the sea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father or mother.

‖ Or, grown to dote.

26 Yea many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king.

‖ Josep. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 4. Rab. Jacet Themasius.

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and setting it upon her own head; she also stroke the king with her left hand.

‖ Or, hereat.

31 And yet ‖ for all this, the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might ‖ be reconciled to him again.

‖ Or, be friends with him.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

‖ Or, praiseth the truth, Arbanaim.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always strong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness, and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then shouted, and said, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more then is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed, to build Jerusalem in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy self: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants, and captains, and governours, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors;

‖ Or, steward

50 And that all the countrey which they hold, should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, should have free liberty as well they

they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister;

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ‖ pensions and wages.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven, toward Jerusalem, and praised the king of heaven,

59 And said, from thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers; because he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

‖ Or, provision of food.

CHAP. V.

The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 *The altar is set up in his place.* 57 *The foundation of the temple is laid.* 73 *The work is hindered for a time.*

AFter this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sons, and daughters, with their men-servants and maid-servants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their several heads.

5 The priests the sons of Phinees, the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month.

7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and [b] Zacharias, and Reelaias, Enenius, Mardochens, Beelsarus, [c] Aspharasus, [d] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governours, sons of [e] Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two: the sons of [f] Saphat, [g] four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six:

11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of [h] Zathui, nine hundred fourty and five: the sons of [i] Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred fourty and eight:

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of [k] Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The sons of Adonicam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of [l] Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sons of [m] Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of [n] Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephatith, an hundred and two:

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of [o] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [p] Bethsamos, fourty and two:

19 They of [q] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred fourty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidiol, four hundred twenty and two: they of [r] Cirama, and [s] Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

22 The sons of [y] Calamolalus, and Onos, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred fourty and five:

23 The sons of [z] Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

24 The priests: the sons of [a] Jedda, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of [b] Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

25 The sons of [c] Phassaron, a thousand fourty and seven: the sons of [d] Carme, [e] a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of [f] Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sadias, seventy and four.

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of [g] Salum, the sons of [h] Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of [i] Dacobi, the sons of [k] Teta, the sons of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of [m] Esau, the sons of [n] Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of [o] Ceras, the sons of [p] Sud, the sons of [q] Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of [r] Graba,

30 The sons of [s] Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of [t] Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of [u] Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of [x] Cathua, the sons of [y] Geddur,

31 The sons of [z] Airad, the sons of [a] Daisan, the sons of [b] Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of [c] Gazera, the sons of [d] Azia, the sons of [e] Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of [f] Bastai, the sons of [g] Asana, the sons of [h] Meani, the sons of [i] Naphisi, the sons of [k] Acub, the sons of Aciphia, the sons of [l] Asur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of Basaloth,

32 The sons of [m] Meeda, the sons of Goutha, the sons of [n] Charea, the sons of [o] Charcus, the sons of Aserer, the sons of [p] Thomoi, the sons of [q] Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of [r] Azaphion, the sons of [s] Phaira, the sons of [t] Jeeli, the sons of [u] Lozon, the sons of [x] Isdael,

[a] Nethinims Zorobabel. This place is corrupt: for Jechonia was the son of Josedech, Neh. 12. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah. a Rerhabel. b Samuah. c Or, Aspar. d Or, Reelaiah. e Pa-reosh, Ezra 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the sums much more. f Sherphatiah. g Or, three hundred seventy two. h Zattu. i Zaccai.

k Asgad. l Bigvai. m Adonikam. n Bethel & Nagebis. o Bethlehem. p Azmaveth q Kiriath-jarim. r Rama. s Gabaa. t Michmas. u Bethel & Nagebis. x Lod, Hadid, & Sanuel. y Judah. z Jesuah. a Joiarib. b Immer. c Pashur. d Harim. e Or, two hundred and seventeen according to some copies. f This is to be read, Ezra 2. 40. the sons of Jesuas, & Cadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah. g Shallum. h Ater. i Akkub. k Hatita. l Shobai. m Zicha. n Hasupha. o Keros. p Siaha. q Padon. r Agaba. s Akkub. t Hagab. u Samlai. x Cathath y Gahar. z Reaiah. a Retzin. b Necoda. c Gazzam. d Huzza. e Pasach. f Besai. g Asnah h Meunim. i Nephusim. k Bakbuk. l Hacupha. m Harhur. n Bazluth. o Mehida.

p Harsha. q Barcos. r Sisera. s Thamah. t Nasiah. u Hatipha. x Pruda. y Jaalah. z Darcon. a Giddel.

dael, the sons of [b] Sapheth.

34 The sons of [c] Hagia, the sons of [d] Phacareth, the sons of Saby, the sons of Sarothy, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of [e] Ladan, the son of [f] Ban, the sons of [g] Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found, the sons of [h] Obdia: the sons of [i] Accoz, the sons of [k] Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood.

40 For unto them said ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number fourty thousand, besides men-servants and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their ‖ men-servants and hand-maids were seven thousand three hundred fourty and seven: the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred fourty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred fourty and five mules, [l] five thousand five hundred twenty and five ‖ beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests, and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country: the singers also and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first ‖ gate which is towards the east.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt-sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the ‖ continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters, mony, meat and drink with chearfulness.

55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gave carrs that they should bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which should be brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second year and second month, after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.

58 ‖ And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old, over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord ‖ setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

59 And the priests stood arayed in their vestments with musical instruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

61 And they sung *with* loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

63 [m] Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,

65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise, as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of ‖ Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We our selves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindred their building:

73 And

b *Shephatiah.* c *Hatti.* d *Phocereth Hazzebaim, Ezra 2. 55.* e *Delajah.* f *Tobiah.* g *Necodah.* h *Habajah.* i *Coz.* k *Barzelai.* ‖ *Nehemias, who also is Atharias; two of one: Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 8. 9. and 10. 1.* † *Heb. Urim and Thummim.* ‖ *See Neh. 7. 67.* l *Ezra 2. 67.* ‖ *Asses.* ‖ *Or, before the east gate.* ‖ *Or, daily sacrifice.* † *Or, had built.* ‖ *See Ezra 3. 9.* ‖ *Or, overseers, or encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.* ‖ *Or, after the manner of David king of Israel.* m *Ezra 3. 12. 13.* ‖ *Or, discerned.* ‖ *Or, Assarhaddon. chap. 4. 34.*

73 And by their ſecret plots, and popular perſwaſions and commotions, they hindred the finiſhing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: ſo they were hindred from building for the ſpace of two years, ‖ until the reign of Darius.

‖ Or, until the ſecond year of Darius, Ezra. 4. 5, 6, 7.

CHAP. VI.

1 The prophets ſtir up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is ſolicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threatneth thoſe that ſhall hinder it.

NOw in the ſecond year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the ſon of ‖ Addo the prophets propheſied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jeruſalem, in the name of the Lord God of Iſrael ‖ which was upon them.

‖ Or, Iddo. ‖ Or, which were called on them.

2 Then ſtood up Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and began to build the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

3 At the ſame time came unto them, ‖ Siſinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and ſaid unto them,

1 Eſdr. 5. 3. ‖ Or, Tarat. ‖ Or, Shethar-boznai.

4 By whoſe appointment do you build this houſe and this roof, and perform all the other things? & who are the workmen that perform theſe things?

5 Nevertheleſs the elders of the Jews obtained favour: becauſe the Lord had viſited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building, until ſuch time as ſignification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an anſwer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Siſinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and ſent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the countrey of Judea, and entred into the city of Jeruſalem, we found in the city of Jeruſalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an houſe unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewen and coſtly ſtones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And thoſe works are done with great ſpeed, and the work goeth on proſperouſly in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we theſe elders, ſaying, By whoſe commandment build ye this houſe, and lay the foundations of theſe works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this anſwer, we are the ſervants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this houſe, it was builded many years ago by a king of Iſrael, great and ſtrong, and was finiſhed:

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and ſinned againſt the Lord of Iſrael which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the houſe and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the firſt year that king Cyrus reigned over the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this houſe.

18 And the holy veſſels of gold and of ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor had carried away out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and had ſet them in his own temple, thoſe Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel and to Sanaballarus the ruler,

1 Eſdr. 6. 3. ‖ Or, Zorobabel, which is alſo Sanabaſſar the ruler, for as Zorobabel ſeemeth to be ſet up the very ſame.

19 With commandment that he ſhould carry away the ſame veſſels, and put them in the temple at Jeruſalem, and that the temple of the Lord ſhould be built in his place.

20 Then the ſame Sanaballarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, and from that time to this, being ſtill a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it ſeem good unto the king, let ſearch be made among the ‖ records of kings Cyrus.

‖ Or, rolls.

22 And if it be found, that the building of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem hath been done with the conſent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be ſo minded, let him ſignifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to ſeek among the records at Babylon: and ſo at Ecbatana the palace which is in the countrey of Media, there was found a ‖ roll wherein theſe things were recorded.

1 Eſdr. 6. 1. ‖ Or, place.

24 In the firſt year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem ſhould be built again where they do ſacrifice with continual fire.

25 Whoſe height ſhall be ſixty cubits, and the breadth ſixty cubits, with three rows of hewen ſtones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and the expenſes thereof to be given out of the houſe of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy veſſels of the houſe of the Lord both of gold and ſilver that Nabuchodonoſor took out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and brought to Babylon, ſhould be reſtored to the houſe at Jeruſalem, and be ſet in the place where they were before.

27 And alſo he commanded that Siſinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and thoſe which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, ſhould be careful not to meddle with the place, but ſuffer Zorobabel the ſervant of the Lord, and governour of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the houſe of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded alſo to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help thoſe that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the houſe of the Lord be finiſhed.

29 And out of the tribe of Celoſyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given theſe men, for the ſacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governour, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:

30 And alſo corn, ſalt, wine, and oyl, and that continually every year without further queſtion, according as the prieſts that be in Jeruſalem ſhall ſignifie to be daily ſpent:

31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the moſt high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

‖ Or, drink-offerings.

32 And he commanded, that whoſoever ſhould tranſgreſs, yea, or make light of any thing afore ſpoken or written, out of his own houſe ſhould a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods ſeiſed for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whoſe name is there called upon, utterly deſtroy every king and nation, that ſtretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that houſe of the Lord in Jeruſalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto theſe things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 Siſinnes and others help forward the building. 8 The temple is finiſhed, and dedicated. 10 The paſſover is kept.

THen Sisinnes the governour of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governours of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with ‖ the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in † the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and other that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Israel.

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arayed in their vestments, according to their † kindreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

10 And the children of Israel ‖ that were of the captivity, held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord:

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counsel of the king of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Esdras bringeth the kings commission to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him: 61 and his journey. 71 He lamenteth the sins of his people, 96 and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of ‖ Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Sallum,

2 The son of Saddut, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of ‖ Ezias, the son of ‖ Memeroth, the son of Zaraias, the son of ‖ Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron † the chief priest.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ‖ ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,

6 In † the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month (this was the kings seventh year) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the ‖ prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgements.

8 Now the copy of the ‖ commission which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellers;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the countrey of Babylon can be ‖ found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

14 With that also which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes, have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, † all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not, thou shalt teach:

24 And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently,

‖ Or, *the decree.* † Heb. *the third day,* Ezra 6. 15.

‖ Or, *tribes.*

† Heb. *divisions,* Ezra 6. 18.

‖ Or, *with those that,* &c.

‖ Or, *mind.*

3537.

‖ *Zecarias.*

‖ *Ozias.* ‖ *Merasoth,* ‖ *Uzzi.* Some copies want these three names. † Heb. *was first,* Ezra 7. 1.

‖ Or, *Nethinims.* 3537. † See Ezra 7. 7, 8, 9.

‖ Or, *gift.*

‖ Or, *with the rest of.* Ezra 7. 18.

‖ Or, *measures,* or, *gifts,* Ezra 7. 22.

‖ Or, *drink.*

‖ Or, *Jewish,* or, *Levites,* Ezra 7. 24.

gently, whether it be by death or other punishment, by penalty of mony, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem,

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king and his counsellors, and all his friends, and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

28 And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, ‖ Gamael: of the sons of David, ‖ Lettus ᵇ the son of Shechenias:

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sons of Pahath-Moab, Eliaonias, the son of ‖ Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 ‖ Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of ‖ Gotholias, and with him seventy men:

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, ‖ Zaraias son of Michael, and with him ‖ threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sons of Joab, ‖ Abadias son of ‖ Jezelus, and with him two hundred and ‖ twelve men:

36 ‖ Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

37 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the sons of ‖ Astath, Johannes *son of* ‖ Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sons of Adonicam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and ‖ Samaias, and with them ‖ seventy men:

40 Of the sons of † Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

41 And these I gathered together ‖ to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days; and then ‖ I surveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar and ‖ Iduel, and ‖ Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and ‖ Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Mosollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto ‖ Saddeus the captain, ‖ who was in the place of ‖ the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to ‖ his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of ‖ Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, ‖ Asebebia and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 ‖ And Asebia, and Annus, and Osaias his brother of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And there I ‖ vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the † cattel.

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

53 And again we besought our Lord, as touching these things, & found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, ‖ Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden vessels, & † twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites who had received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the ‖ beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and *so* we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed, was delivered into the house of our Lord on the fourth day ‖ unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu, and ‖ Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

66 † Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings stewards, and to the governours of Celosyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Levites have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

‖ Or, *proclaimed*

† Heb. *substance.* ‖ *Serebias. and Hasabias.*

† Heb. *two vessels*, Ezra 8. 27.

‖ Or, *dangers in the way.*

‖ Or, *unto Merimoth the son of Uriah the priest.* ‖ Or, *Noadiah the son of Binnui.*

† Heb. *seventy seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering*, Ezra 8. 35. 35 38.

‖ Or, *Daniel.* ‖ Or, *Chetrus* ᵇ Ezra 1. 1. ‖ Or, *of the sons of Shechaniah of the sons of Parhos.* ‖ Zamadiah. ‖ Or, *of the sons of Shechaniah the sons of Jonael.* † Heb. *fifty men.* ‖ Or, *Abiud.* ‖ Or, *Zabadiah.* ‖ Or, *fourscore men.* ‖ Or, *Obadiah.* ‖ Or, *Jehiel.* ‖ Or, *eighteen men.* ‖ Or, *of the sons of Shelomith the son of Josiphiah.* ‖ Or, *Azgad.* ‖ Or, *Catan.* ‖ Or, *Bebai.* ‖ Or, *sixty men.* † Heb. *Bigvai.* ‖ Or, *to the river called Ahava* Ezra 8. 15. ‖ Or, *he manifested the people and the priests: but found none of the sons of Levi.* ‖ Or, *Ariel.* ‖ Or, *Shemaiah.* ‖ Or, *Jarib. These seven men with their generations rightly descended* Ezra 8. 16. ‖ Or, *Idin.* ‖ Or, *of Shelomith* ‖ Or, *Hanan sons of the sons of Meruri with his brethren*, Ezra 8. 19.

‖ Or, *Casiphia.* ‖ Or, *the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia.* ‖ Or, *Sherebiah*, Ezra 8. 18 ‖ Or, *also Hasabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari with his brethren*, Ezra 8. 19.

2 Ezra 9. 2. 70 [a] For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And assoon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness, until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

‖ Or, have abounded. 75 For our sins ‖ are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great sin, even unto this day.

77 And for our sins and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our priests, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;

† Heb. *life*, Ezra 9. 8. 79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now shall ye not joyn your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover, you shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works, and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle our selves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

‖ Or, be not angry, &c. 88 ‖ Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel called out and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel ‖ aloft.

‖ Or, exalted Deut. 28. 43. Baruch 2. 5.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

† Heb. and all Israel, Ezra 10. 5. 96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites † of all Israel, to do after these things; and so they sware.

CHAP. IX.

1 Esdras assembleth all the people. 10 They promise to put away the strange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The law of Moses is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weep, and are put in mind of the feast-day.

THen Esdras rising from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattel should be seised to the use of the temple, and himself ‖ cast out from them that were of the captivity.

‖ Or, by the sentence of the rulers, &c. 10. 8.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far;

‖ Or, stand. 12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ‖ stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the son of Azael, and Ezechias the son of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mossollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month, they sat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end, in the first day of the first month.

18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; ‖ Matthelas, and Eleazar, and ‖ Joribus, and ‖ Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to make reconcilement for their ‖ errours.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [a] Eanes, and [b] Sameius, and [c] Hiereel, and [d] Azarias.

22 And of the sons of [e] Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and [f] Ocidelus, and [g] Talsas.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and [h] Colius, who was called [i] Calitas, and [k] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers; [l] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and [m] Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of [n] Phoros; [o] Hiermas, and [p] Eddias, and Melchias, and [q] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [r] Asibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sons of Ela; Marthanias, Zacharias, and [s] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [t] Aedias.

28 And of the sons of [u] Zamoth; [x] Eliadas, [y] Elisimus, [z] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [a] Sabatus, and [b] Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [c] Josabad, and [d] Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of [e] Mani; [f] Olamus, [g] Mamuchus, [h] Jedeus, Jasubus, [i] Jasael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the sons of Addi, Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas, Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, & Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sons of Asom, [k] Altaneus, and [l] Matthias, and [m] Bannaia, Eliphalet, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Euasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora, Sesis, Esriel, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josiphus.

35 And of the sons of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their ‖ habitations.

38 [a] And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest, and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpose*.

43 And there stood up by him Matathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, ‖ Ezecias, ‖ Balasamus, upon the right hand.

44 And upon his left hand stood ‖ Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, ‖ Lothasubus, and ‖ Nabarias.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat † honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they stood all strait up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most high, the God of hosts Almighty.

47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteas, ‖ Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it.

49 ‖ Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 Go then and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to ‖ them that have nothing.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

[a] Or, with Eager. of Neh. 8. 1.

‖ Or, Hilkiah.
‖ Or, Maasiah.
‖ Or, Pedaiah.
‖ Or, Hasbum
‖ See Neh. 8. 4.
† Heb. above them all.

‖ Or, Hodijah.
‖ Then Nehemiah and Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites that instructed the people, said unto all the people. Neh. 8. 9.
‖ Or, the poor.

II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.* 24 *God threatneth to cast them off,* 35 *and to give their houses to a people of more grace then they.*

THe second book of the prophet [a] Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of ‖ Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

5 Go thy way, and [b] shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their childrens children:

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods:

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them unto whom I have done so much good?

10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; [c] Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

[a] Ezra 7. 1.
‖ Or, Shal. lum.
[b] Hosh. 4. 1.
[c] Exod. 14. 28.

d Num. 21. 24. Josh. 8. and 10. and 12.

11 d All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

e Exod. 14. 29. || Or, street. f Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 14.

13 e I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe || passage; f I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

g Exod. 13. 21. h Exod. 16. 13. Psalm 105. 40.

14 g I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The h quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless, you murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and thirsty in the

i Num. 14. 3.

wilderness, i did you not cry unto me,

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderness.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and

k Wisd. 16. 20.

gave you manna to eat; k so ye did eat angels bread.

l Num. 20. 11. Wisd. 11. 4. || Or, abundantly. m Isaiah 5. 4.

20 l When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out || to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: m what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

|| Or, at the bitter waters, or waters of Marah, Exod. 15. 23. n Exod. 32. 8.

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderness, || in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou n Juda wouldst not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.

25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

o Isaiah 1. 15.

26 o Whensoever you shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit man-slaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes;

|| Or, as I am your God. p Mat. 23. 37.

29 That ye would be my people, || and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?

30 p I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.

q Isaiah 1. 13.

31 q When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast-days, your new moons, & your circumcisions have I forsaken.

32 I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful, for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me, yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoyce in gladness: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

38 And now brother, behold what glory; and see the people that cometh from the east:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, and Malachie, which is called also an r angel of the Lord.

r Mal. 3. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the Son of God, and those that are crowned by him.

THus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bare them, saith unto them, Go your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladness, but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my || covenant.

|| Or, sacrament, or oath.

8 Wo be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember s what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

s Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour, they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.

|| Or, bring them up with gladness, as a dear, make their feet fast: for, &c.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and || bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known || my name in Israel.

|| Or, they name O Israel.

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord,

18 For

18 For thy help will I ſend my ſervants Eſay and Jeremy, after whoſe counſel I have ſanctified and prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and ſeven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roſes and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherleſs, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to ſcorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the ſight of my clearneſs.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 [b] Whereſoever thou findeſt the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the firſt place in my reſurrection.

24 Abide ſtill, O my people, and take thy reſt, for thy quietneſs ſhall come.

25 Nouriſh thy children, O thou good nurſe; ſtabliſh their feet.

26 As for the ſervants whom I have given thee, there ſhall not one of them periſh; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heavineſs cometh, others ſhall weep and be ſorrowful, but thou ſhalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen ſhall envy thee, but they ſhall be able to do nothing againſt thee, ſaith the Lord.

29 My hands ſhall cover thee, ſo that thy children ſhall not ſee hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children, for I will deliver thee, ſaith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that ſleep, for I ſhall bring them out of the ſides of the earth, and ſhew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come, and ‖ ſhew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace ſhall not fail.

33 I Eſdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I ſhould go unto Iſrael; but when I came unto them they ſet me at nought, and deſpiſed the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I ſay unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and underſtand, Look for your Shepherd, he ſhall give you everlaſting reſt; for he is nigh at hand, that ſhall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlaſting light ſhall ſhine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the ſhadow of this world, receive the joyfulneſs of your glory: I teſtifie my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Ariſe up and ſtand, behold the number of thoſe that be ſealed ‖ in the feaſt of the Lord.

39 Which are departed from the ſhadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † ſhut up thoſe of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longeſt for, is fulfilled: beſeech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 I Eſdras ſaw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praiſed the Lord with ſongs.

43 And in the midſt of them there was a young man of a high ſtature, taller than all the reſt, and upon every one of their heads he ſet crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So I asked the angel, and ſaid, ‖ Sir, what are theſe?

‖ Or, Lord.

45 He anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confeſſed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then ſaid I unto the angel, What young perſon is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confeſſed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that ſtood ſo ſtiffly for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel ſaid unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou haſt ſeen.

CHAP. III.

1 Eſdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the ſins of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.

IN the thirtieth year after the ruine of the city, 3446
I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I ſaw the deſolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my ſpirit was ſore moved, ſo that I began to ſpeak words full of fear to the moſt High, and ſaid,

4 O Lord who beareſt rule, thou ſpakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth, (and that thy ſelf alone) and commandedſt the people,

5 [d] And gaveſt a body unto Adam without ſoul, which was the workmanſhip of thine hands, and didſt breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

d Gen. 2. 7.

6 And thou leddeſt him into paradiſe, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandment to love thy way: which he tranſgreſſed, and immediately thou appointedſt death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 [e] And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and deſpiſed thy commandments.

e Gen. 6. 12.

9 [f] And again in proceſs of time thou broughteſt the flood upon thoſe that dwelt in the world, and deſtroyedſt them.

f Gen. 7. 10.

10 And it came to paſs in every of them, that as death was to Adam, ſo was the flood to theſe.

11 Nevertheleſs, one of them thou leftеſt, namely, [g] Noah with his houſhold, of whom came all righteous men.

g 1 Pet. 3. 20.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the firſt.

13 Now when they lived ſo wickedly before thee, [a] thou didſt chooſe thee a man from among them, whoſe name was [b] Abraham.

a Gen. 12. 1. b Gen. 17. 5.

14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him onely thou ſhewedſt thy will.

15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldeſt never forſake his ſeed.

c Gen. 21. 2, 3.

16 [c] And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and [d] unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob, thou [e] didſt chooſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude.

d Gen. 25. 25, 26. e Mal. 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.

17 And it came to paſs, that when thou ſentſt his

seed out of Egypt, f thou broughtest them up to the mount Sina.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, ‖ & diligence unto the generation of Israel.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: g then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David:

24 h Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

31 ‖ I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they ‖ flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the world; and so shall thy name no where be found, but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath so kept thy commandments?

36 Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 The angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in Gods judgements. 12 and admonisheth him not to meddle with things above his reach. 23 Nevertheless Esdras asketh divers questions, and receiveth answers to them.

AND the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High?

3 Then said I, Yea, my lord: and he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I, and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

7 And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless, now have I asked thee but onely of the fire, and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know;

11 How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the ‖ corruption that is evident in my sight?

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and said, I went into a forest into a plain, and the i trees took counsel,

14 And said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another countrey.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justifie? or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they have both devised, for ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his ‖ floods.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgement, but why judgest thou not thy self also?

21 For like as ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so k they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may onely understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding.

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproch to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come ‖ to none effect.

24 And

3446. f Exod. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 10.

‖ and to all the generations of Israel, that they should keep it with diligence.

g 1 Sam. 16. 13.

h 2 Sam. 5. 2. and 6. 3, 15.

‖ Or, I remember.

‖ Or, abound.

24 And we paſs away out of the world as graſſhoppers, and our life is aſtoniſhment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of theſe things have I aſked.

26 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt the more thou ſhalt marvel, for the world haſteth faſt to paſs away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteouſneſs and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou aſkeſt me, I will tell thee; for the evil is ſown, but the deſtruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is ſown be not turned upſide down, and if the place where the evil is ſown paſs not away, then cannot it come that is ſown with good.

30 For the grain of evil ſeed hath been ſown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlineſs hath it brought up unto this time? and how much ſhall it yet bring forth until the ‖ time of threſhing come?

31 Ponder now by thy ſelf, how great fruit of wickedneſs the grain of evil ſeed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears ſhall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor ſhall they fill?

33 Then I anſwered and ſaid, How, and when ſhall theſe things come to paſs? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Do not thou haſten above the moſt Higheſt: for thy haſte is in vain to be above him, for thou haſt much exceeded.

35 Did not the ſouls alſo of the righteous ask queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward.

36 And unto theſe things ‖ Uriel the arch-angel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and he doth not move nor ſtir them, until the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.

38 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with child, and aſk of her when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then ſaid I, No, Lord, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave, the chambers of ſouls are like the womb of a women:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haſte to eſcape the neceſſity of the travail: even ſo do theſe places haſte to deliver thoſe things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou deſireſt to ſee, it ſhall be ſhewed thee.

44 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, and if it be poſſible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is paſt, or more paſt then is to come.

46 What is paſt I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall expound the ſimilitude unto thee.

48 So I ſtood and ſaw, and behold, an hot burning oven paſſed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the ſmoke remained ſtill. 3446.

49 After this there paſſed by before me a watery cloud, and ſent down much rain with a ſtorm, and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the drops remained ſtill.

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thy ſelf; as the rain is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the ſmoke: but the drops and the ſmoke remain behind: ſo the ‖ quantity which is paſt did more exceed.

‖ Or, *meaſure.*

51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, thinkeſt thou, until that time? or ‖ what ſhall happen in thoſe days?

‖ Or, *who ſhall be?* Manuſcript.

52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou aſkeſt me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not ſent to ſhew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 The ſigns of the times to come. 23 He aſketh why God chooſing but one people, did caſt them off. 30 He is taught, that Gods judgements are unſearchable, 46 and that God doth not all at once.

NEvertheleſs, as concerning the tokens, behold, the days ſhall come, that they which dwell upon earth ‖ ſhall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren of faith.

‖ Or, *ſhall be found with great wealth.*

2 But [a] iniquity ſhall be increaſed above that which now thou ſeeſt, or that thou haſt heard long ago.

[a] Matt. 24. 12.

3 And the land ‖ that thou ſeeſt now to have root, ſhalt thou ſee waſted ſuddenly.

‖ Or, *that thou treadeſt upon and ſeeſt.*

4 But if the moſt High grant thee to live, thou ſhalt ſee after the third trumpet, that the ſun ſhall ſuddenly ſhine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood ſhall drop out of the wood, and the ſtone ſhall give his voice, and the people ſhall be troubled.

6 And even he ſhall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls ſhall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitiſh ſea ſhall caſt out fiſh, and make a noiſe in the night, which many have not known: but they ſhall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There ſhall be a confuſion alſo in many places, and the fire ſhall be oft ‖ ſent out again, and the wild beaſts ſhall change their places, and menſtruous women ſhall bring forth monſters.

‖ Or, *ſtaked.*

9 And ſalt waters ſhall be found in the ſweet, and all friends ſhall deſtroy one another; then ſhall wit hide it ſelf, and underſtanding withdraw it ſelf into his ſecret chamber,

10 And ſhall be ſought of many, and yet not be found: then ſhall unrighteouſneſs and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land alſo ſhall ask another, and ſay, Is righteouſneſs that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it ſhall ſay, No.

12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but nothing obtain: they ſhall labour, but their ways ſhall not ‖ proſper.

‖ Or, *be diſtreſſed.*

13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and faſt ſeven days, thou ſhalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulneſs went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, ſo that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and ſet me up upon my feet.

16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſs, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, ſaying,

3446. saying, Where hast thou been, and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me: and he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after seven days, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again,

23 And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one onely vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one lilie:

25 And of all the depths of the sea, thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thy self:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattel that are made, thou hast provided thee one sheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and ‖ upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy onely one people among many?

‖ Or, over.

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have troden them down.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was sent unto me,

32 And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speak on my Lord: then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israels sake: lovest thou that people better then he that made them?

34 And I said, No Lord, but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgement.

35 And he said unto me, thou canst not: and I said, Wherefore Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travel of Jacob, and the weariſom toyl of the stock of Israel?

36 And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboures to know.

38 And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgement, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people. 3446.

41 And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that shall come after us?

42 And he said unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first.

43 So I answered and said, Couldst thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightest shew thy judgement the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou which givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so it might now also bear them that now be present at once.

46 And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore, to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time.

48 Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created

50 And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will *proceed to* speak before thee: for our mother of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth, like those that were before, but less of stature?

53 And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the strength of youth, are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwise.

54 Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature then those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you, less then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.

56 Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods purpose is eternal. 8 The next world shall follow this immediately. 13 What shall fall out at the last. 31 He is promised more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth up the works of the creation. 57 and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.

AND he said unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew,

‖ Or, circle of the earth.

2 Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And

3446. 5 And ere the preſent years were fought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin, were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, [a] Jacobs hand held ‖ firſt the heel of Eſau.

a Gen. 25. 26.
‖ Or, from the beginning.

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

‖ Or, earthquake.

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great ‖ motion, but the place where thou ſtandeſt, ſhall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them, what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled.

‖ Or, ſailed.

20 And when the world that ſhall begin to vaniſh away, ſhall be ‖ finiſhed, then will I ſhew theſe tokens: the books ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee all together.

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with child ſhall bring forth untimely children, of three or four months old, and they ſhall live and be raiſed up.

22 And ſuddenly ſhall the ſown places appear unſown, the full ſtore-houſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell therein, the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

‖ Or, circle of the earth.

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee, ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 As for faith it ſhall flouriſh, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I ſtood. 3446.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me, I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven days again, I ſhall tell thee greater things ‖ by day, then I have heard.

‖ See chap. 13. ver. 52.

32 For thy voice is heard before the moſt High: for the Mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt, to think vain things, that thou mayeſt not haſten from the latter times.

35 And it came to paſs after this, that I wept again, and faſted ſeven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to ſpeak before the moſt High.

37 For my ſpirit was greatly ſet on fire, and my ſoul was in diſtreſs.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord, thou ſpakeſt from the beginning of the creation, even the firſt day, and ſaideſt thus, [b] Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

b Gen. 1. 1.

39 And then was the ſpirit, and darkneſſes and ſilence were on every ſide; the ſound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedſt thou a fair light to come forth of thy treaſures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the ſecond day thou madeſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandedſt it to part aſunder, and to make a diviſion betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didſt command that the waters ſhould be gathered in the ſeventh part of the earth: ſix parts haſt thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of theſe ſome being planted of God and tilled, might ſerve thee.

43 For as ſoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleaſures for the taſte, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful ſmell: and this was done the third day.

45 [c] Upon the fourth day thou commandedſt that the ſun ſhould ſhine, and the moon give her light, and the ſtars ſhould be in order:

c Gen. 1. 14.

46 And gaveſt them a charge to do [d] ſervice unto man, that was to be made.

d Gen. 1. 15. Deut. 4. 19.

47 Upon the fifth day, thou ſaideſt unto the ſeventh part, [e] where the waters were gathered, that it ſhould bring forth living creatures, fowls and fiſhes: and ſo it came to paſs.

e Gen. 1. 20.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wondrous works.

49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledſt ‖ Enoch, and the other Leviathan;

‖ Behemoth.

50 And didſt ſeparate the one from the other: for the ſeventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gaveſt one part which was dried up the third day, that he ſhould dwell in the ſame part, wherein are a thouſand hills.

3466. 52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattel, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die, and rise again. 33 Christ shall sit in judgement. 46 God hath not made paradise in vain: 62 and is merciful.

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, & set upon a broad field, & is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, & on the left a deep water:

‖ Or, *steep place.*

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *so small* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israels portion.

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

‖ Or, *greater.*

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter these straight and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy self, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather then that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy [a] law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish.

a Deut. 8. 1.

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide. 3446.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and said of the most High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoyce within four hundred years.

29 After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the ‖ former judgements: so that no man shall remain.

‖ Or, *first beginning.*

31 And after seven days, the world that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

33 And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgement, and misery shall pass away, and the long-suffering shall have an end.

34 But judgement onely shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:

35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

36 Then said I, [b] Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and [c] Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:

b Gen. 18. 23. c Exod. 32. 11.

37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of ‖ Achan:

‖ Or, *Achor.*

38 And Samuel, and [d] David for the destruction: and [e] Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary:

d 1 Sam. 24. 17. e 1 Chr. 6. 14.

39 And [f] Helias for those that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live:

f 1 Kin. 17. 21. and 18. 42, 45.

40 And [g] Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

g 2 Kin. 19. 15.

41 Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?

42 He answered me and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,

3446. 44 Intemperancy is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.
45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.
46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.
47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?
48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was [h] thou that ſinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.
49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?
50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas our ſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?
51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health & ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?
52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all?
53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ ſecurity and medicine, ſith we ſhall not enter into it?
54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places)
55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence, ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker then darkneſs?
56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.
57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the ‖ condition of the battel, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight;
58 That if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.
59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying, [i] Chooſe thee life that thou mayeſt live.
60 Nevertheleſs, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,
61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſwaded to ſalvation.
62 I anſwered then, and ſaid, I know, Lord, that the moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,
63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;
64 And that [k] he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures;
65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;
66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.
67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.
68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eaſed of them; the ten thouſandth part of men ſhould not remain living.
69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,
70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

h Rom. 5. 12.
‖ Or, a daſty life.
‖ Or, ſafety.
‖ Or, covent.
i Deut. 30. 19.
k Rom. 2. 4.
‖ Or, created.
‖ Or, contempts.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few ſaved. 6 He aſketh why God deſtroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which onely ſerve him. 41 God anſwereth, that all ſeed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and ſuch like.

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.
2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras; As when thou aſkeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mold whereof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.
3 There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved. a Matt. 20. 16.
4 So anſwered I, and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.
5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear, and art willing to propheſie: for thou haſt no longer ſpace then onely to live.
6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?
7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.
8 For ‖ when the body is faſhioned now in the mothers womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her.
9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.
10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts,
11 That the thing which is faſhioned, may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.
12 Thou broughteſt it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurturedſt it in thy law, and reformedſt it with thy judgement.
13 And thou ſhalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.
14 If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great [b] labour was faſhioned, it is an eaſie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preſerved.
15 Now therefore, Lord, I will ſpeak (touching man in general, thou knoweſt beſt) but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;
16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am troubled:
17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my ſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.
18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.
19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,
20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above, things in the heaven, and in the air,
21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable, whoſe glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hoſts of angels ſtand with trembling,
22 (Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind & fire) whoſe

‖ Or, to give us
‖ Or, how is the body faſhioned.
b Job 10. 8. Pſalm 119. 14, &c.

3466. 52 But unto Leviathan thou gaveſt the ſeventh part, namely the moiſt, and haſt kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the ſixth day thou gaveſt commandment unto the earth, that before thee it ſhould bring forth beaſts, cattel, and creeping things:

54 And after theſe, Adam alſo whom thou madeſt lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people alſo whom thou haſt choſen.

55 All this have I ſpoken before thee, O Lord, becauſe thou madeſt the world for our ſakes.

56 As for the other people which alſo come of Adam, thou haſt ſaid that they are nothing, but be like unto ſpittle, and haſt likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a veſſel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, theſe heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou haſt called thy firſt-born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our ſakes, why do we not poſſeſs an inheritance with the world? how long ſhall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All ſhall die, and riſe again. 33 Chriſt ſhall ſit in judgement. 46 God hath not made paradiſe in vain: 62 and is merciful.

AND when I had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words, there was ſent unto me the angel which had been ſent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he ſaid unto me, Up, Eſdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I ſaid, Speak on, my God. Then ſaid he unto me, The ſea is ſet in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the caſe the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the ſea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is alſo another thing. A city is builded, & ſet upon a broad field, & is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is ſet in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, & on the left a deep water:

‖ Or, *deep place.*

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *ſo ſmall* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never ſhall paſs the danger ſet before it, how ſhall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I ſaid, It is ſo, Lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo alſo is Iſraels portion.

11 Becauſe for their ſakes I made the world: and when Adam tranſgreſſed my ſtatutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of ſorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

‖ Or, *greater.*

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and ſure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter theſe ſtraight and vain things, they can never receive thoſe that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why diſquieteſt thou thy ſelf, ſeeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why haſt thou not conſidered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather then that which is preſent?

17 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou haſt ordained in thy [a] law, that the righteous ſhould inherit theſe things, but that the ungodly ſhould periſh.

a Deut. 8. 1.

18 Nevertheleſs, the righteous ſhall ſuffer ſtrait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have ſuffered the ſtrait things, and yet ſhall not ſee the wide. 3446.

19 And he ſaid unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath underſtanding above the Higheſt.

20 For there be many that periſh in this life, becauſe they deſpiſe the law of God that is ſet before them.

21 For God hath given ſtrait commandment to ſuch as came, what they ſhould do to live, even as they came, and what they ſhould obſerve to avoid puniſhment.

22 Nevertheleſs, they were not obedient unto him; but ſpake againſt him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themſelves by their wicked deeds, and ſaid of the moſt High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they deſpiſed, and denied his covenants; in his ſtatutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Eſdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time ſhall come, that theſe tokens which I have told thee ſhall come to paſs, and the bride ſhall appear, and ſhe coming forth ſhall be ſeen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whoſoever is delivered from the foreſaid evils, ſhall ſee my wonders.

28 For my ſon Jeſus ſhall be revealed with thoſe that be with him, and they that remain ſhall rejoyce within four hundred years.

29 After theſe years ſhall my ſon Chriſt die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world ſhall be turned into the old ſilence ſeven days, like as in the ‖ former judgements: ſo that no man ſhall remain.

‖ Or, *firſt judgement.*

31 And after ſeven days, the world that yet awaketh not, ſhall be raiſed up, and that ſhall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth ſhall reſtore thoſe that are aſleep in her, and ſo ſhall the duſt thoſe that dwell in ſilence, and the ſecret places ſhall deliver thoſe ſouls that were committed unto them.

33 And the moſt High ſhall appear upon the ſeat of judgement, and miſery ſhall paſs away, and the long-ſuffering ſhall have an end.

34 But judgement onely ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall wax ſtrong:

35 And the work ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.

36 Then ſaid I, [b] Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and [c] Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſs:

b Gen. 18. 23.
c Exod. 32. 11.

37 And Jeſus after him for Iſrael in the time of ‖ Achan:

‖ Or, *Achar.*

38 And Samuel, and [d] David for the deſtruction: and [e] Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary:

d 2 Sam. 24. 17.
e 2 Chron. 6. 14.

39 And [f] Helias for thoſe that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live:

f 1 Kings 17. 22. and 18. 42.

40 And [g] Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

g 2 Kings 19. 15.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſs increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt,

44 In-

3446. 44 Intemperancy is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.
45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.
46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.
47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?
48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was [h] thou that ſinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.
49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?
50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas our ſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?
51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health & ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?
52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all?
53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ ſecurity and medicine, ſith we ſhall not enter into it?
54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places)
55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence, ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker then darkneſs?
56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.
57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the ‖ condition of the battel, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight;
58 That if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.
59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying, [i] Chooſe thee life that thou mayeſt live.
60 Nevertheleſs, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,
61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſwaded to ſalvation.
62 I anſwered then, and ſaid, I know, Lord, that the moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,
63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;
64 And that [k] he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures;
65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;
66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.
67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.
68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eaſed of them; the ten thouſandth part of men ſhould not remain living.
69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,
70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

h Rom. 5. 12.
‖ Or, a daily life.
‖ Or, thing.
‖ Or, first beginning.
‖ Or, covenant.
i Deut. 30. 19.
b Gen. 18. 23. c Exod. 32. 14.
k Rom. 2. 4
‖ Or, Acts of ſaints 24. 17. e 1 Chron. 6. 14. f 1 Kings 17. 18. and 18. 42. 46. g 2 Kings 19. 6.
‖ Or, created.
‖ Or, contentions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few ſaved. 6 He asketh why God deſtroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which onely ſerve him. 41 God anſwereth, that all ſeed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and ſuch like.

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.
2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras; As when thou askeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mold whereof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.
3 [a] There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved.
4 So anſwered I, and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.
5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear, and art willing to propheſie: for thou haſt no longer ſpace then onely to live.
6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?
7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.
8 For ‖ when the body is faſhioned now in the mothers womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her.
9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.
10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts,
11 That the thing which is faſhioned, may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.
12 Thou broughteſt it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurturedſt it in thy law, and reformedſt it with thy judgement.
13 And thou ſhalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.
14 If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great [b] labour was faſhioned, it is an eaſie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preſerved.
15 Now therefore, Lord, I will ſpeak (touching man in general, thou knoweſt beſt) but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;
16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am troubled:
17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my ſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.
18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.
19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,
20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above, things in the heaven, and in the air,
21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable, whoſe glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hoſts of angels ſtand with trembling,
22 (Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind & fire)

a Matt. 20. 16.
‖ Or, to give us
‖ Or, how if the body be faſhioned.
b Job 10. 8. Pſalm 119. 14, &c.

3446. whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful,

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witnesseth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speak, and so long as I have understanding, I will answer.

26 O look not upon the sins of thy people: but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

‖ Or, are sick. 31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners, thou shalt be called merciful.

‖ Or, be willing. 32 For if thou ‖ hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

c 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. 35 [c] For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works.

‖ Or, substance. 37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgement, before destruction.

d Gen. 4. 4. 39 But [d] I will rejoyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest far short, that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more then I: but I have oft-times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High:

49 In that thou hast humbled thy self as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thy self worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thy self, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea perfect goodness and wisdom.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten:

‖ Or, the grave.

54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.

57 Moreover they have troden down his righteous,

58 And [e] said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die.

e Psal. 14. 1. 53. 1.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 Who shall be saved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 yet God doth save a few. 33 He complaineth that those perish which keep Gods law: 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in it self: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen [a] earthquakes and uprores of the people in the world:

a Mat. 24.

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Highest, have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works; and endings in effects and signs.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then ‖ shall they be in pitiful case which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully, shall dwell in torments. 3446.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it;

12 The same must know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but inquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter; that there be many mo of them which perish, then of them which shall be saved:

16 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the work-man is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

19 For then every one obeyed, ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable, rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold there was peril, because of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days mo (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat onely the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers onely)

25 And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I sat amongst the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thy self unto us, thou wast [b] shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, Hear me, O Israel, and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so. 3446.

36 For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it.

37 Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone; that I may bewail my self, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years.

44 And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAP. X.

1 He comforteth the woman in the field. 27 She vanisheth away, and a city appeareth in her place. 40 The angel declareth these visions in the field.

AND it so came to pass, that when my son was entred into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night. ‖ Or, countreymen Lat. cives.

3 And it came to pass when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying, ‖ Or, speeches

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out. ‖ Or, abolished.

11 Who then should make more mourning, then she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I have lost the fruit

3446. of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;

|| But the earth after the manner of the earth, whereinto the present multitud is gone again as it came out.

13 || But the earth *nor so*: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came:

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely man, ever since the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep the sorrow to thy self, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended amongst women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine husband.

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed:

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished, our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak:

23 And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour: for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest, & ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed it self from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

a Chap. 4. 1. || Or, into the multitude in a trance

28 Where is [a] Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall || into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy [b] words, and I went into the field, and lo I have seen, and yet see that I am not able to express.

b Chap. 5. 20.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope. 3446

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that thou wilt shew thy servant of this || vision. || Or, trance.

38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.

39 He hath seen that thy || way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion. || Or, purpose.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the || solution: || Or, interpretation.

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee (even she whom thou seest as a city builded)

45 Whereas, *I say*, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son.

47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.

48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage-chamber, happened to have a fall and died: this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou beganst to comfort her: and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and suffered from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded.

52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no mans building be able to stand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see,

56 And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art blessed above many other, and || art called with the Highest, and so are but few. || Or, art called to be with.

58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here,

59 And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the || high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me. || Or, things.

CHAP. XI.

1 He seeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the sea, 37 and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.

THen saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered

feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small.

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater then the other, yet rested it with the residue.

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I Beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and said,

16 Hear thou that hast born rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more,

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then arose the third and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in process of time, the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.

24 Then saw I also, that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away then the first.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign:

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst, for that was greater then the two other heads.

30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world, more then all the wings that had been. 3446

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right side, devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roring lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and said,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth, with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 The eagle which he saw, is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted. 37 He is bid to write his visions; 39 and to fast, that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those that were grieved for his absence.

AND it came to pass whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small and full of uprore.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,

4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I said, Lord that beareſt rule, If I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

3446. 8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearful viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which was ſeen in the [a] viſion of thy brother Daniel.

a Dan. 7. 7.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time then any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignifie which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under-feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approching, four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approch: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs, with all the words which thou haſt heard;

32 This is the anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgement, and ſhall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgement, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thy ſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

42 For of all the ‖ prophets thou onely art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt.

‖ Or, perhaps

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven days, as the angel commanded me, and did eat onely in thoſe days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He ſeeth in his dream a man coming out of the ſea. 25 The declaration of his dream. 54 He is praiſed, and promiſed to ſee more.

AND it came to paſs after ſeven days, I dreamed a dream by night.

2 And lo, there aroſe ‖ a wind from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

‖ Or, the

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the ‖ thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.

‖ Or, clouds

4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have ſeen the region or place whereout the hill was graved, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which

were

were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war.

10 But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth, as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.

11 And they were all mixe together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, so that upon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I saw the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said,

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, wo unto them that shall be left in those days; and much more wo unto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left were in heaviness.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger, to come into ‖ these things, then to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said,

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind, are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision. Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm;

28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, * one people against another, and one realm against another.

32 And the same shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending. 3446.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battel they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38 And shall lay before them, their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes which were carried away prisoners out of their own land, in the time of Osea the king, whom ‖ Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, & so came they into another land. b 2 King. 17. 3.

41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further countrey, where never mankind dwelt.

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

44 For the most High then shewed signs for them, & held still the flood, till they were passed over. c Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 15, 16.

45 For through that countrey there was a great way to go; namely, of a year and a half; and the same region is called ‖ Arsareth.

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come, ‖ Or, Arsareth.

47 The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out, nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon the earth see my son, or those that be with him, but in the day-time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High,

3446. because of his wonders which he did in time,
58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He desireth, because the law was burnt, to write all again, 24 and is bid to get swift writers. 39 He and they are filled with understanding. 45 But he is charged not to publish all that is written.

AND it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.
2 And I said, Here am I, Lord; and I stood up upon my feet.
a Exod. 3. 2, 8 3 Then said he unto me, [a] In the bush I did manifestly reveal my self unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt.
4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long season,
5 And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end, and commanded him, saying,
6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.
7 And now I say unto thee,
8 That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:
9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my son, and with such as be like thee until the times be ended.
10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.
11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:
12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.
13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.
14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,
15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.
b Matt. 24. 7. 16 For [b] yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter.
17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.
18 For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come which thou hast seen.
19 Then answered I before thee, and said,
20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.
21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.
22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days, may live.
23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for fourty days.
24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.
25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.
26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.
27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,
28 Hear these words, O Israel.
29 [c] Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered: c Gen. 47. 4.
30 [d] And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them. d Acts 7. 53.
31 The land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye your selves have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.
32 And for as much as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.
33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongst you.
34 Therefore If so be that you will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.
35 For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.
36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these fourty days.
37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.
38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, [e] open thy mouth and drink that I give thee to drink. e Ezek. 3. 2.
39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.
40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.
41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.
42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat fourty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.
43 As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.
44 In fourty days they wrote ‖ two hundred and four books. ‖ Or, nine hundred and four.
45 And it came to pass when the fourty days were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it:
46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people.
47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and ‖ the stream of knowledge. ‖ Or, the light of knowledge.
48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 This prophesie is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked, as upon Egypt. 28 An horrible vision. 48 Babylon and Asia are threatned.

Behold,

3446. BEhold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophesie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

4 For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death and destruction.

6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the [d] innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.

9 And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arm, & smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail, through the blasting, and hail, and with a fearful constellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.

19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus: to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God,

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that sin and keep not my commandments, saith the Lord:

25 I will not spare them: go your way ye children from the power, defile not my sanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild bores of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battel with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife ‖ among their kings.

‖ Or, against.

34 Behold clouds from the east, and from the north, unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly.

36 And dung of men unto the camels ‖ hough.

‖ Or, hoofs or ham.

37 And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

38 And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.

39 And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west-wind, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible star.

41 Fire and hail, and flying swords, and many waters; that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the medows, and their corn.

43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid.

‖ Or, destroy.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her, then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou Asia, that art ‖ partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

‖ Or, like unto Babylon.

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thy self like unto her; and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredom with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,

49 I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy

3446. thy houſes with deſtruction and death.
50 And the glory of thy power ſhall be dried up as a flower, when the heat ſhall ariſe that is ſent over thee.
51 Thou ſhalt be weakened as a poor woman with ſtripes, and as one chaſtiſed with wounds, ſo that the mighty and lovers ſhall not be able to receive thee.
52 Would I with jealouſie have ſo proceeded againſt thee, ſaith the Lord,
53 If thou hadſt not always ſlain my choſen, exalting the ſtroke of thine hands, and ſaying over their † dead, when thou waſt drunken,
† Lat. death.
54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?
55 The reward of thy whoredom ſhall be in thy boſom, therefore ſhalt thou receive recompenſe.
56 Like as thou haſt done unto my choſen, ſaith the Lord, even ſo ſhall God do unto thee, and ſhall deliver thee into miſchief.
57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.
58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.
59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.
60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.
61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them, as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire:
9538. 62 And ſhall conſume thee and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees ſhall they burn up with fire.
63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and look what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and
§ Or, blemiſh. ‖ mar the beauty of thy face.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided,* 23 *and with deſolation.* 40 *The ſervants of the Lord muſt look for troubles:* 51 *and not hide their ſins,* 74 *but leave them, and they ſhall be delivered.*

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Aſia: wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.
2 Gird up your ſelves with clothes of ſack and hair, bewail your children and be ſorry; for your deſtruction is at hand.
3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?
4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?
5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?
6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?
7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?
8 The mighty Lord ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?
9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?
10 He ſhall caſt lightings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?
11 The Lord ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?
12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.
13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.
14 Behold, the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.
15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.
16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even ſo the plagues that ſhall be ſent upon earth ſhall not return again.
17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in thoſe days?
18 The beginning of ſorrows and great mournings, the beginning of famine, and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers ſhall ſtand in fear; the beginning of evils: what ſhall I do when theſe evils ſhall come?
19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguiſh are ſent as ſcourges for amendment.
20 But for all theſe things they ſhall not turn from their wickedneſs, nor be alway mindful of thy ſcourges.
21 Behold, victuals ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall ‖ evils grow upon earth, ſword, famine, and great confuſion. ‖ Or, plagues
22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, ſhall periſh of famine; and the other that eſcape the hunger, ſhall the ſword deſtroy.
23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, & there ſhall be no man to comfort them: for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.
24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth, and to ſow it.
25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?
26 The grapes ſhall ripen, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of men:
27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.
28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.
29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;
30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome cluſters of them that diligently ſeek through the vineyard:
31 Even ſo in thoſe days there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.
32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields thereof ſhall wax old, and her ways and all her paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travel therethrough.
33 The virgins ſhall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women ſhall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters ſhall mourn, having no helpers.
34 In the wars ſhall their bridegrooms be deſtroyed, and their husbands ſhall periſh of famine.
35 Hear now theſe things, and underſtand them, ye ſervants of the Lord.
36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord ſpake.
37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not ſlack.
38 As when a woman with child, in the ninth month bringeth forth her ſon, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compaſs her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they ſlack not a moment:
39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and

1538. sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

40 O my people, hear my word: make yo[illegible] to the battel, and in those evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose:

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein:

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore envieth a right honest and vertuous woman:

50 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh her self, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, [a] their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made, [b] and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created.

56 In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the [c] number of them.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life and understanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin. 3446.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will you hide your sins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, ‖ being idle with things offered unto idols. ‖ Or, being unable to resist.

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision, & in reproch, and troden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad-men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are my chosen, and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments, and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through.

78 It is ‖ left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith. ‖ Or, shut up.

[a] Luke 16. 15.

[b] Gen. 1. 1.

[c] Psalm 147. 4.

TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 Tobit his stock and devotion in his youth. 9 His marriage, 10 and captivity. 13 His preferment, 16 alms, and charity in burying the dead: 19 for which he is accused and flieth, 22 and after returneth to Nineveh.

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali, ‖ Or, acts. 3283, 4 2 Kin. 17. 3.

2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captive out of [*] Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called ‖ properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser. ‖ Or, Kedes. [*] Nephthali shall in Galilee, Judges 4. 6.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineveh, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages. ‖ Or, to the power of Baal, or the god Baal.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed ‖ unto the [b] heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel [b] 1 Kin. 12. 30.

3446. Israel by an everlasting decree, c having the first-
c Exod. 22. 29. Deut. 12. 6. fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the priests the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of all increase, I gave to the sons of ‖ Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem:
‖ Or, *Levi.* another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem:

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of
d Num. 36. 7. a man, I married Anna of mine d own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineveh, all my brethren, & those that were of my
e Gen. 43. 32. † Gr. *my soul.* kindred, did eat of the e bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept † my self from eating.

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his † pur-
† Gr. *buyer.* veyour.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ‖ at Rages a city
‖ Or, *in the land or country of Media.* † Gr. *the ways of whom were unsettled.* of Media, ten talents of silver.

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; † whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast ‖ about the walls of Nineveh, I buried him.
‖ Or, *behind the walls.*

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and f fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.
f 2 Kin. 19. 35, 36 Isa. 37. 36, 37. Eccles. 48. 18, 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my self; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my self for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my son Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty days before two of his sons g killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath. And ‖ Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels son.
g 2 Kin. 19. 37. 2 Chr. 32. 21.
‖ Or, *Esarhaddon.*

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineveh: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers son.
‖ Or, *Esarhaddon.*

CHAP. II.

1 Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becometh blind. 11 His wife taketh in work to get her living. 14 Her husband and she fall out about a kid.

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go, and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market-place.

before I had tasted of any meat, I sent him up into a room, until the going down of the sun.

5 Then I returned, and washed my self, and ate my meat in heaviness,

6 Remembring that prophesie of a Amos, as he said, your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.
a Amos 8. 10.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: b who fled away; and yet lo, he buryeth the dead again.
b Chap. 1. 19.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered.

10 And I knew not that there were ‖ sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and ‖ a whiteness came in mine eyes, and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais.
‖ Or, *small stones.*
‖ Or, *white films.*

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take womens works to do.
‖ Or, *sent to sell in the women's room.*

12 And when she had sent ‖ them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.
‖ Or, *her work.*

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners, c for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.
c Deut. 22. 1.

14 d But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.
d Job 2. 9.
‖ Or, *to all things are known to thee.*

CHAP. III.

1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth also. 17 An angel is sent to help them both.

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works, and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and *the sins of* my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments; wherefore thou hast delivered us a for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproch to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.
a Deut. 28. 15, 37.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins, and my fathers: because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather then to live, because I have heard false reproches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.
‖ Or, *dismissed, or delivered.*

7 It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her fathers maids;

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before

before they lodg lien with her. Doſt thou know, ſaid they, that thou haſt ſtrangled husbands? thou haſt had already ſeven husbands, neither waſt thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doſt thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never ſee of thee either ſon or daughter.

10 When ſhe heard theſe things, ſhe was very ſorrowful, ſo that ſhe thought to have ſtrangled her ſelf; and ſhe ſaid, I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I do this it ſhall be a reproch unto him, and I ſhall bring his old age with ſorrow unto the grave.

11 Then ſhe prayed toward the window, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is bleſſed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praiſe thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I ſet mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And ſay, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproch.

14 Thou knoweſt, Lord, that I am pure from all ſin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the onely daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinſman, nor any ſon of his have, to whom I may keep my ſelf for a wife: my ſeven husbands are already dead, and why ſhould I live? but if it pleaſe not thee that I ſhould die, command ſome regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproch.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majeſty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was ſent to heal them both, that is, to ſcale away the whiteneſs of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the ſon of Tobit; and to bind Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit, becauſe ſhe belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The ſelf-ſame time came Tobit home, and entred into his houſe, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IV.

Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon Tobias, 20 and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.

IN that day Tobit remembred the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And ſaid with himſelf, I have wiſhed for death; wherefore do I not call for my ſon Tobias, that I may ſignifie to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he ſaid, My ſon, when I am dead, bury me, and deſpiſe not thy mother, [a] but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which ſhall pleaſe her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my ſon, that ſhe ſaw many dangers for thee, *when thou waſt* in her womb; and when ſhe is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My ſon, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be ſet to ſin, or to tranſgreſs his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteouſneſs.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings ſhall proſperouſly ſucceed to thee, and to all them that live juſtly.

7 [b] Give alms of thy ſubſtance: and when thou giveſt alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God ſhall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou haſt abundance, give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layeſt up a good treaſure for thy ſelf againſt the day of neceſſity.

10 [d] Becauſe that alms do deliver from death, and ſuffereth not to come into darkneſs.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the ſight of the moſt High.

12 Beware of all [e] whoredom, my ſon, and chiefly take a wife of the ſeed of thy fathers, and take not a ſtrange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: remember, my ſon, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were bleſſed in their children, and their ſeed ſhall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my ſon, love thy brethren, and deſpiſe not in thy heart thy brethren, the ſons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is deſtruction and much trouble, and in lewdneſs is decay, and great want: for lewdneſs is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the [f] wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou ſerve God, he will alſo repay thee: be circumſpect, my ſon, in all things thou doeſt, and be wiſe in all thy converſation.

15 [g] Do that to no man which thou hateſt: drink not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkenneſs go with thee in thy journey.

16 [h] Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance [i] give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou giveſt alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the juſt, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counſel of all that are wiſe, and deſpiſe not any counſel that is profitable.

19 Bleſs the Lord thy God alway, and deſire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counſels may proſper: for every nation hath not counſel, but the Lord himſelf giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore my ſon, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I ſignifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the ſon of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my ſon, that we are made poor: for thou haſt much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all ſin, and do that which is pleaſing in his ſight.

CHAP. V.

Young Tobias ſeeketh a guide into Media. 6 The angel will go with him, 12 and ſaith he is his kinſman. 16 Tobias and the angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her ſons departing.

TObias then anſwered and ſaid, Father, I will do all things which thou haſt commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, ſeeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and ſaid unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to ſeek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he ſaid unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou thoſe places well?

6 To whom the angel ſaid, I will go with thee, and I know the way well; for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

a Exod. 20. 12. Eccluſ. 7. 27.

b Prov. 3. 9. Eccluſ. 4. 4 and 14. 11. Luke 11. 41. Eccluſ. 35. 1.

c Eccluſ. 29. 13.

d Eccluſ. 29. 13.

e 1 Theſſ. 4. 3.

f Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15.

g Matt. 7. 12. Luke 6. 31.

h Luke 14. 13.

i Matt. 6. 1.

3446. 7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not: So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome brother, be not now angry with me, because I have inquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy self for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to add) money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suffice us.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

‖ *Let not money be added, but be the offscouring of our son.*

‖ *Or, So long as God hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.*

CHAP. VI.

4 The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and ‖ drew it to land.

‖ *Or, cast it upon the land.*

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil, or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one onely daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the ‖ right of her appertain, seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

‖ *Or, inheritance. Num. 27. 8 & 36. 8.*

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the onely son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou shalt take the ‖ ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them, some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

‖ *Or, embers.*

17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee; moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

‖ *Or, vehemently.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then

3446

5 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? and they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

‖ Or, ram, or lamb.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless, for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

‖ Or, law.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after [a] the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them,

a Num. 36. 6

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument *of covenants*, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither; and she wept, and she ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

‖ Or, kissed.

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught. 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 14 but finding him alive, praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding-feast.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

‖ Or, embers.

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee and all thy creatures.

1 Gen. 1. 7, 18, 21.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: Thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

3446

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly; *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding-feast fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money, 6 The angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.

THEN Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and ‖ Tobias blessed his wife.

‖ Or, Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife. Junius.

CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and his wife long for their son. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias & his wife away with half their goods, 12 & blesseth them.

NOW Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 *Now I care for no thing*, my son, *since I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

3446. 7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not: So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome brother, be not now angry with me, because I have inquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy self for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to add) money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suffice us.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep his company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

‖ *Let not money be added, but be the offscouring of our son.*

‖ *Or, So long as God hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.*

CHAP. VI.

4 The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and ‖ drew it to land.

‖ *Or, cast it upon the land.*

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil, or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one onely daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the ‖ right of her appertain, seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

‖ *Or, inheritance.* *Num. 27. 8 & 36. 8.*

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the onely son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou shalt take the ‖ ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them, some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

‖ *Or, embers.*

17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee; moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

‖ *Or, cleaved mightily.*

CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then

3446

5 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? and they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

‖ Or, a ram, or lamb, junius.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless, for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

‖ Or, law.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them,

a Num. 36. 6.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument *of covenants*, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither; and she wept, and she ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

‖ Or, bind.

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught. 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 13 but finding him alive, praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding-feast.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

‖ Or, embers.

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee and all thy creatures.

b Gen. 1. 7, 18, 21.

6 b Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: Thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

3446

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the onely begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding-feast fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money, 6 The angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.

THEN Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and ‖ Tobias blessed his wife.

‖ Or, Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife. Junius.

CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and his wife long for their son. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias & his wife away with half their goods, 12 & blesseth them.

NOW Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 *Now I care for no thing*, my son, *since I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

3446. 6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead: and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day-time, and ceased not whole nights to bewaile her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattel, and mony:

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of special trust; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

‖ Or, to be safely kept.

CHAP. XI.

6 Tobias mother spieth her son coming. 10 His father meeteth him at the door, & recovereth his sight. 14 He praiseth God, 17 and welcometh his daughter in law.

AFter these things Tobias went his way praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father.

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna sat looking about towards the way for her son.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, & the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee my son, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever, and blessed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou hast scourged and hast taken pity on me: for behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praising God: and they which saw him go, marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his brothers son came.

‖ Jamin, which is also called Abiud.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was seen no more.

THen Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the mony, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him.

‖ Or, with honour.

7 It is good to keep close the secrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, & no evil shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and alms, and righteousness: a little with righteousness is better then much with unrighteousness: it is better to give alms then to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness, shall be filled with life:

10 But they that sin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

† Or, to go and bury.

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, & which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go.

3446. go well with you; praise God therefore.
18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him forever.
19 a All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision.
20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things which are done in a book.
21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.
22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.
2 a For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again; neither is there any that can avoid his hand.
3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.
4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.
5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.
6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?
7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatness.
8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness.
9 O Jerusalem the holy city, ‖ he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.
10 Give praise to the Lord, for he *is* good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, & ‖ let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, & love in thee for ever those that are miserable.
11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.
12 Cursed *are* all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.
13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.
14 O blessed *are* they which love thee, *for* they shall rejoyce in thy ‖ peace: blessed *are* they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.
15 Let my soul bless God the great King.
16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires, and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towres, & battlements, with pure gold.
17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.
18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever. 3446

CHAP. XIV.

3 Tobit giveth instructions to his son, 8 specially to leave Nineve. 11 He and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias removeth to Ecbatane, 14 and there died, after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.
2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he ‖ increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.
3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.
4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve; that it shall be overthrown, and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land; and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time; 3197
5 a And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it ‖ for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.
6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.
7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice, shall rejoyce, shewing mercy to our brethren.
8 And now my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.
9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thy self merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.
10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. ‖ Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death ‖ which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished. 3348
11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and ‖ he buried him honourably.
12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,
13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he ‖ inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.
14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.
15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve. 3378

JUDITH

a Ezra. 3. 8. and 6. 14.

‖ Or, did more and more fear.

‖ For ever, is not in the Roman copy.

‖ Or, preserved. ‖ Junius readeth Nitzol. ‖ Rom. which he had set.

‖ Or, they.

‖ Or, possessed.

JUDITH.

CHAP. I.

2 Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him, 7 and craveth aid. 12 He threateneth those that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.

3347. IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve the great city, (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

3269. 2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of stones hewen three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towres thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was fourty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen:

5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tygris, and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans; and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battel.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt west-ward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battel: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadours from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this countrey, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battel-aray with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battel: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,

3347. 14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towres, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

1 Holofernes is appointed general, 11 and charged to spare none that will not yield. 15 His army & provision: 23 the places which he won and wasted as he went.

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and 3348.
twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and † concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and said unto him,

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders, twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the west-countrey, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, & will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eyes spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, & called all the governours and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur,

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battel, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horse-back,

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number, and sheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their provision:

18 And plenty of victuals for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go

† Gr. found out.

† Gr. second unto.

‖ After the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, in acknowledgment that they were lord of land and sea, Herodot.

3348. go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth west-ward with their chariots, and horsemen and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countreys came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve, three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-countrey;

23 And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheep-cotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus, in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countreys, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Ascalon, feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 They of the sea-coasts intreat for peace. 7 Holofernes is received there. 8 Yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship onely Nabuchodonosor. 9 He cometh near to Judea.

SO they sent ambassadours unto him, to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the sea-coast, both he and his army, and set garisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

7 So they and all the countrey round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor onely, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god.

9 Also he came over against ‖ Esdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over against the † great strait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army. 3348.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Jews are afraid of Holofernes. 5 and fortifie the hills. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

NOw the children of Israel that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels and the altar, and the house were sanctified after the profanation. ‖ Or, out of Judea.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And possessed themselves before hand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high priest which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham which is over against ‖ Esdraelon toward the ‖ open countrey, near to Dothaim, ‖ Or, Esdrelom. ‖ Or, plain.

7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill-countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easie to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait, ‖ for two men at the most. ‖ Or, two to gainst all.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem. ‖ Or, governours.

9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with mony put sackcloth upon their loyns.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproch, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem, before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred unto the Lord, had their loyns girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people.

15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

3348.

CHAP. V.

1 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviseth, not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

THen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill-countrey, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champian countreys.

† Gr. *all the top.*

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governours of the sea-coast.

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-countrey, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army.

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the west?

a Chap. 11. 5, 9.

5 [a] Then said Achior the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countreys: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans:

b Gen. 11 31.

7 [b] And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

‖ Or, *went out of.*

8 For they ‖ left the way of their ancestours, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotomia, and sojourned there many days.

c Gen. 12. 1.

9 Then [c] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattel.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and

d Exod. 1. 8.

brought them low, with labouring in [d] brick, and made them slaves.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the

e Exod. 12. 31, 33.

[e] Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

f Exod. 14. 21.

13 And [f] God dried the red sea before them,

g Exod. 19. 1.

14 And [g] brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

† Gr. *into the way of the wilderness of Sina.*

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill-countrey.

h Josh. 12. 8.

16 [h] And they cast forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and thee Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many days.

17 And whilest they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

i Judg. 2. 11. & 3. 8. k 2 Kin. 25. 1. 11.

18 But [i] when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, [k] and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

3348.

19 But [l] now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and ‖ are seated in the hill-countrey; for it was desolate.

l Ezra 1. 1, 3.

‖ Or, *have their dwellings.*

20 Now therefore, my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproch before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea-side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power † for a strong battel.

† Gr. *against a mighty army.*

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 Holofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth Achior, and sendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receive and hear him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the councel was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, said unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast propheſied amongst us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth; for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill-countrey, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy self in thy mind, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him

him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill-countrey, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling, kept them from coming up, by casting of stones against them.

13 Nevertheless, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governours of the city:

15 Which were in those days, Ozias the son of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders, and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7 and stoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint, and murmure against the governours, 30 who promise to yield within five days.

THE next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take afore-hand the ascents of the hill-countrey, and to make war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelom.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained & watched all that night. 3348

6 But in the second day, Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governours of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea-coast, and said:

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not against them in battel-aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence) so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward: because they rebelled and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-countrey over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ‖ cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure. ‖ Or, vats.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Oziat, and

‖ From Dothaim, to Belmaim. † Gr. hundred.

3348. to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

d Exod. 5. 21. 24 God be [d] judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, then to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witness against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins, and the sins of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according as we have said this day.

‖ Or, *lest he do*, meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cryed unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towres of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The state & behaviour of Judith a widow. 12 She blameth the governours for their promise to yield, 17 and adviseth them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to do something for them.

NOw at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of ‖ Samael, the son of Saladasai, the son of Israel.

‖ Or, *Samaliel.*

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loyns, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new-moons, and the new-moons, and the feasts, and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold and silver, and men-servants and maid-servants, and cattel, and lands, ‖ and she remained upon them.

‖ Or, *and she kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governour, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days)

10 Then she sent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay; my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not ‖ bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for [b] God is not as man, that he may be threatned; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.

‖ Or, *enforce.* b Num. 23. 19.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe nor family, nor ‖ people nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, [c] as hath been aforetime.

‖ Or, *from.* c Judg. 2. 11. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. Gen. 34. 25.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And ‖ the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the countrey, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproch to all them that possess us.

‖ Or, *for.*

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to [d] Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to [e] Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

d Gen. 22. 1. e Gen. 28. 5.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts,

neither,

neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon our selves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that you have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

Judith humbleth her self, and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.

1 THen Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproch; (for thou saidst, It shall not be so, and yet they did so)

3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they died their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided amongst thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield and spear, and bow, and sling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battels: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceited.

10 b Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant to break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

11 For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer,

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

CHAP. X.

Judith doth set forth her self. 10 She and her maid go forth into the camp. 17 The watchmen and men shall her to Holofernes.

NOw after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She arose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the sabbath-days, and in her feast-days.

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed her self with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a f tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her self bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem: then they worshipped God.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof you have spoken with me: so they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

3548. 10 And when they had done ſo, Judith went out, ſhe and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley: and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her;

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will ſhew him a way whereby he ſhall go, and win all the hill-countrey, without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men, ‖ to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

‖ Or, *and they prepared a chariot for her.*

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondred at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes, went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 Holofernes asketh Judith the cauſe of her coming. 6 She telleth him how and when he may prevail. 20 He is much pleaſed with her wiſdom and beauty.

THen ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafeguard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

5 Then Judith ſaid unto him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine handmaid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night. 3548.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee, and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not onely men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattel, and the fowls of the air ſhall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou onely art ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

‖ Or, *in ſo war.*

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did ſpeak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

‖ Or, *ſaved him.*

10 Therefore, O lord and governour, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſin againſt their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and fruſtrate of his purpoſe, even death is now fallen upon them, and their ſin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattel, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſt-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had ſanctified and reſerved for the prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawful for any of the people ſo much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſalem, becauſe they alſo that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licenſe from the ſenate.

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given thee to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their preſence, and God hath ſent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy ſervant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their ſins:

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, until thou come before Jeruſalem, and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof, and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep that have no ſhepherd, and a dog ſhall not ſo much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for ‖ theſe things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

‖ Or, *but* ‖ Or, *theſe things have ſo from*

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes, and all

3348. all his servants, and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.

22 Likewise Holofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of King Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 Judith will not eat of Holofernes meat. 7 She carried three days in the camp, & every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drank much.

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

2 And Judith said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then said Judith unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determineth.

5 Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her self in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.

9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants onely, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perswade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat & drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him, I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked her self with her apparel, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her, over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit, and eat upon them. 3348.

16 Now when Judith came in, and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

17 Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now and be merry with us.

18 So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the days since I was born.

19 Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine then he had drunk at any time in one day, since he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

2 Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her strength. 7 She cut off his head while he slept, 10 and returned with it to Bethulia. 17 They saw it, and commend her.

NOw when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with [a] wine. a Eccli. 31. 28, 25.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises, to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes head, and took down his sauchion from thence,

7 And approched to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him.

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom, unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate and received

3348. them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God, (I say) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most High God above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God: And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

CHAP. XIV.

8 Achior heareth Judith shew what she had done, and is circumcised. 11 The head of Holofernes is hanged up. 15 He is found dead, and much lamented.

THen said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

a 2 Mac. 15. 35.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, & they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come and saw the head of Holofernes in a mans hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judiths feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people, all that she had done from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them.

3348.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his fore-skin, and was joyned unto the house of Israel, unto this day.

11 And assoon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ straits of the mountain.

‖ Or, ascent.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battel, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judith.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 ‖ Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

‖ Or, with tears.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 The Assyrians are chased and slain. 8 The high priest cometh to see Judith. 11 The stuff of Holofernes is given to Judith. 13 The women crown her with a garland.

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-country.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warriour among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem and from all the hill-countrey (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galilee, ‖ chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

‖ Or, smote.

6 And

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, got many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp, the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouthes.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Judith. 19 She dedicateth the stuff of Holofernes. 23 She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

THen Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her ‖ this song of praise.

2 And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the [a] multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him. † Gr. mitre.

9 Her sandal ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the sacrifice passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardiness. ‖ Or, confounded, the Assyrians.

11 Then my afflicted shodred for joy, & my weak ones cried aloud; but ‖ they were astonished: these lifted up their voice, but they were overthrown.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battel of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord ‖ a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible. ‖ Or, a song of praise.

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that rise up against my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them and weep for ever.

18 Now assoon as they entred into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and assoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary, for the space of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, & was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her husband Manasses. ‖ Or, sepulchre. b Gen. 50, 13.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her [b] seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

¶ The rest of the chapters of the book of *ESTHER*, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the tenth chapter after the Greek.

5 Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

3348. THen Mardocheus, said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgment before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness, before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

2 The stock and quality of Mardocheus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight. 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus his son brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

3485. 2 In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitour in the kings court.

3405. 4 He was also one of the captives which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkness and obscurity: tribulation and anguish, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, & were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it. 3405.

CHAP. XII.

2 The conspiracy of the two eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.

AND Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them. a Esth. 2. 21. & 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The copy of the kings letters to destroy the Jews. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

THE copy of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governours that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying my self alway with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace which is desired of all men. ‖ Or, amiable

3 Now when I asked my counsellors how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot ‖ go forward. ‖ Or, passable

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly stablished:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us) shall all with their wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year: ‖ Or, second from

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave,

grave, and ſo ever hereafter cauſe our affairs to be well ſettled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the king Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou haſt appointed to ſave Iſrael, there is no man that can gainſay thee.

10 For thou haſt made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art lord of all things, and there is no man that can reſiſt thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knoweſt all things, and thou knoweſt, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any deſire of glory, that I did not bowe down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the ſalvation of Iſrael, to kiſs the ſoles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worſhip any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, ſpare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they deſire to deſtroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Deſpiſe not the portion which thou haſt delivered out of Egypt for thine own ſelf.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our ſorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praiſe thy name: and ‖ deſtroy not the mouthes of them that praiſe thee, O Lord.

18 All Iſrael in like manner cried moſt † earneſtly unto the Lord, becauſe their death was before their eyes.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The prayer of queen Eſther for her ſelf & her people.

QUeen Eſther alſo being in fear of death, reſorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguiſh and mourning: and in ſtead of precious ointments, ſhe covered her head with aſhes and dung, and ſhe humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy ſhe filled with her torn hair.

3 And ſhe prayed unto the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, O my Lord, thou onely art our King: help me deſolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookeſt Iſrael from among all people, and our fathers from all their predeceſſors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou haſt performed whatſoever thou didſt promiſe them.

6 And now we have ſinned before thee: therefore haſt thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Becauſe we worſhipped their gods: O Lord thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheleſs, it ſatisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have ſtricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will aboliſh the thing that thou with thy mouth haſt ordained, and deſtroy thine inheritance, and ſtop the mouth of them that praiſe thee, and quench the glory of thy houſe, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouthes of the heathen to ſet forth the praiſes of the † idols, and to magnifie a fleſhly king for ever.

11 O Lord, give not thy ſceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themſelves, and make him an example that hath begun this againſt us.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy ſelf known in time of our affliction, and give me boldneſs, O king of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

13 Give me eloquent ſpeech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth againſt us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am deſolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knoweſt all things, O Lord: thou knoweſt that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumciſed, and of † all the heathen.

16 Thou knoweſt my neceſſity: for I abhor the ſign of my † high eſtate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I ſhew my ſelf, and that I abhor it as a menſtruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my ſelf,

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly eſteemed the kings feaſt, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, ſince the day † that I was brought hither to this preſent, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, & deliver us out of the hands of the miſchievous, & deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 Eſther cometh into the kings preſence. 7 He looketh angerly, and ſhe fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.

AND upon the third day when ſhe had ended her prayer, ſhe laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriouſly adorned, after ſhe had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, ſhe took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one ſhe leaned, as carrying her ſelf ‖ daintily.

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And ſhe was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and ‖ very amiable: but her heart was in anguiſh for fear.

6 Then having paſſed through all the doors, ſhe ſtood before the king, who ſat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majeſty, all glittering with gold and precious ſtones, and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that ſhone with majeſty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her ſelf upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

8 Then God changed the ſpirit of the king into mildneſs, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till ſhe came to her ſelf again, and comforted her with loving words, and ſaid unto her,

9 Eſther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou ſhalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ general: come near.

11 And ſo he held up his golden ſceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and ſaid, Speak unto me.

13 Then ſhe ſaid unto him, I ſaw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majeſty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy coun-

2495.

† Gr. be not.

‖ Or, gods.

† Gr. every ſtranger.

† Gr. pride.

† Gr. quiet, or private.

† Gr. of my change.

‖ Or, delicately.

‖ Or, roſe-coloured.

‖ Or, as amiable, or ſmiling.

‖ Or, with her, or by her.

† Gr. in an agony.

‖ Or, as well thine as mine.

countenance is full of grace.

‖ Or, she fell in a swoon.

15 And as she was speaking, ‖ she fell down for faintness.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

Joseph. Ant. lib. 11. cap. 6.

THe great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governours of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithful subjects, greeting.

‖ Or, well affected to our state.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen;

† Gr. their benefactors.

3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects onely, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:

4 And take not onely thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ lewd persons ‖ that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.

‖ Or, needy. ‖ Or, that never tasted prosperity.

5 Oftentimes also fair speech ‖ of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities;

‖ Or, of our friends put in trust to manage the affairs.

6 Beguiling with the falshood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodness of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king,

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evil-doers, but live by most just laws:

16 And that they be children of the most High and most mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner.

‖ Or, prepared.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, speedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 You shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well-affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us, a memorial of destruction.

24 Therefore every city and countrey whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not onely unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

The Wisdom of *SOLOMON.*

CHAP. I.

1 To whom God sheweth himself, 4 and wisdom her self. 6 An evil speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 for God created not death.

a 1 Kin. 3. 3. Isa. 56. 10

LOve † righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) & in simplicity of heart seek him.

b Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chron. 15. 4.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himself unto such as do not ᵇ distrust him.

‖ Or, maketh manifest.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tryed, ‖ reproveth the unwise.

c Jer. 4. 22.

4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

‖ Or, is rebuked, or sheweth it self.

5 ᶜ For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

d Gal. 5. 22. ‖ Or, lips.

6 For wisdom is a ᵈ loving spirit: and will not acquit a blasphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

‖ Or, uttereth all.

7 For the spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.

‖ Or, reproveth.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifestation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealousie heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

‖ Or, from us.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, slayeth the soul.

e Deut. 4. 28. 24.

12 Seek not death in the errour of your life: and pull not upon your selves ᵉ destruction, with the works of your hands.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure

pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful: and there is no poyson of destruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.

15 For righteousness is immortal.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is which doth blind them.

FOr the *ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, [a] Our life is short and tedious, [b] and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the ‖ soft air,

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and ‖ overcome with the heat thereof.

5 [c] For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for ‖ it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things [d] that are present: and let us ‖ speedily use the creatures like as in youth.

7 Let us fill our selves with costly wine, and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us.

8 Let us crown our selves with rose-buds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our ‖ voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

13 He professeth to have the knowledge of God: & he calleth himself the child of the Lord.

14 He was made [e] to reprove our thoughts.

15 [f] He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his ways are of another fashion.

16 We are esteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the just man be the [g] son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let us [h] examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness: nor † discerned a reward for blameless souls.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an [i] image of his own eternity.

24 [k] Nevertheless, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happy in their death, 5 and in their troubles: 10 The wicked are not, nor their children. 13 But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children: 16 For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

BUt [a] the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

2 [b] In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery.

3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be punished in the sight of men: yet is their [c] hope full of immortality.

5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God [d] proved them, and found them ‖ worthy for himself.

6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

7 And in the time of their visitation, [e] they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.

8 They [f] shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.

9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: ‖ and such as be faithful in love, shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the [g] ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.

12 Their wives are ‖ foolish, and their children wicked.

13 Their off-spring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she [h] shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

14 And *blessed is* the [i] eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given † the special gift of faith, and an inheritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ trial.

a Deut. 33. 3.

b Chap. 5. 4.

c Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 13.

d Exod. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2.

e Matt. 13. 43.

f Matt. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2.

g Matt. 25. 41.

h Isaiah 56. 5.

i Isaiah 56. 4, 5.

† Gr. *the chosen.*

‖ Or, *amongst the people.*

‖ Or, *be partakers of holy things.*

‖ Or, *burning.*

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

1 The chaste man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips shall not thrive. 6 They shall witness against their parents. 7 The just die young, and are happy. 19 The miserable end of the wicked.

BEtter it is to have no children, and to have vertue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

‖ Or, approved.

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; [a] yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

a Matt. 7. 19.

5 The unperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

† Gr. sleeps.

6 For children begotten of unlawful † beds, are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death; yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 [b] He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living amongst sinners he was translated,

b Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence doth † undermine the simple mind.

† Gr. pervert.

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

‖ Or, sanctified, or consummated.

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him: but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproch among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memorial shall perish.

‖ Or, *to the calling up of the account.*

20 And ‖ when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confess their errour, 5 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the just, 17 and war against the wicked.

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldness, before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom we had sometimes in derision, and a ‖ proverb of reproch.

‖ Or, parable. Chap. 3. 2.

4 [c] We fools accounted his life madness; and his end to be without honour.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.

7 We ‖ wearied our selves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

‖ Or, *filled our selves, or satisfied.*

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are [d] passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by;

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves;

11 [e] Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;

‖ Or, *flieth.*

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, assoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of vertue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

14 [f] For the hope of the ungodly is like † dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the ‖ smoke which is [g] dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

† Gr. thin dew. ‖ Or, chaff. Or, vapour.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

‖ Or, *palace.*

17 He shall take to him his jealousie for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on [f] righteousness as a breast-plate, and true judgment instead of an helmet.

19 He shall take ‖ holiness for an invincible shield.

‖ Or, *equity.*

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunder-bolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow, shall they flie to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone-bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea,

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them. 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it: 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.

HEar therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For [a] power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no [b] mans person, neither shall he stand in aw of any mans greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore tryal shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, *O kings*, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holiness holily, shall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall find ‖ what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making her self first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travel: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth her self favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of ‖ discipline; and the care of discipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us nearunto God:

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy, for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive [illegible] instruction through my words, and [illegible] you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 8 He preferred wisdom before all things else. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.

I My self also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, [a] being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep. a Job 10. 10.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swadling-clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 [b] For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out. b Job 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her. † Gr. *stone of inestimable price.*

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her in stead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

11 [c] All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands. c 1 Kin. 3. 13. Matth. 6. 33.

12 And I rejoyced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches. † Gr. *without guile.*

14 For she is a treasure unto them that never faileth: which they that use, ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning. † Gr. *without envy.* ‖ Or, *enter friendship with God.*

15 ‖ God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that ‖ are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise. ‖ Or, *God grant.*

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wisdom also and knowledge of workmanship. ‖ Or, *are to be spoken of.*

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the sun*, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the vertues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, † one onely, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good, † Gr. *onely begotten.*

23 Kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going

going through all understanding, pure and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving then any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

‖ Or, vapour. ‖ Or, stream.

25 For she is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

d Heb. 1. 3.

26 For she is the d brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirrour of the power of God, and the image of his goodness.

‖ Or, createth.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in her self, she ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful then the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAP. VIII.

2 He is in love with wisdom: 4 for he that hath it, hath every good thing. 21 It cannot be had but from God.

WIsdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ sweetly doth she order all things.

‖ Or, prudently.

2 I loved her and sought *her* out from my youth, I desired ‖ to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

‖ Or, to marry her to myself.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is ‖ privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

‖ Or, teacher. ‖ Or, chooser.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer then wisdom that worketh all things?

a Exod. 31. 3, 6.

6 And if a prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman then she?

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude; which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjecture th *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

† Gr. will.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she † would be a counseller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

b Job 29. 8, 9, 10.

12 b When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover, by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

‖ Or, govern.

14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

‖ Or, appear.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall ‖ be found good among the multitude and valiant in war.

‖ Or, having entred into mine house.

16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

c Prov. 7. 3.

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and c pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom, is immortality,

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a ‖ good report: I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, fame. ‖ Or, marry her.

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

‖ Or, went.

CHAP. IX.

1 A prayer unto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should a have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

a Gen. 1. 26.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgement with an upright heart:

4 Give b me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

b 1 Kin. 3. 6. c Psalm 116. 16.

5 For I c thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgement and laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

d 1 Chr. 28. 5. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a d king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

e Prov. 8. 22. John 1. 2, 3, 10.

9 And e wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.

‖ Or, by her power & glory.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat.

f Isa. 40. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

13 For f what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

‖ Or, fearful.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are † before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

† Gr. at hand.

17 And

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAP. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Jacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

SHe preserved the first-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And [a] gave him power to rule all things.

3 [b] But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

4 For whose cause the [c] earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

5 Moreover, [d] the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and [e] kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion toward his son.

6 [f] When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon ‖ the five cities.

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day, the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and a standing pillar of salt *is* a monument of an unbelieving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 In the covetousness of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger then all.

13 [g] When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

15 [h] She delivered the ‖ righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 She entred into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and [i] withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs,

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light of stars in the night-season:

18 [k] Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and [l] praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

1 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites preserved in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is merciful to all.

SHe prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 [a] They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 [b] They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifest reproof of that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirst then, [c] how thou hadst punished their adversaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner then the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and try as a father: but the other as a severe king thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had some feeling of the Lord.

14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired,

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance:

16 That they might know that wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beasts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not onely the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

‖ Or, *little weight.*

22 For the whole world before thee is as a ‖ little grain of the balance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Chanaan all at once. 12 If he had done so, who could controul him? 19 But by sparing them he taught us. 27 They were punished with their gods.

FOr thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little, that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land,

‖ Or, *ancient.*

4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices;

‖ Or, *sorceries.*

5 And also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of mans flesh, and the feasts of blood;

6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crue, and the parents that killed with their own hands, souls destitute of help:

7 That the land which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of Gods children.

‖ Or, *new inhabitants.*

8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send [a] wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little.

[a] Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.

9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battel, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a [b] cursed seed from the beginning, neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.

[b] Gen. 9. 25.

12 For who shall say, [c] What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgement? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall come to stand ‖ against thee ‖ to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

[c] Rom. 9. 20.

‖ Or, *in thy presence.* ‖ Or, *a revenger.*

13 For neither is there any God but thou, that [d] careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgment is not unright.

[d] 1. Pet. 5. 7.

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.

15 For so much then as thou art righteous thy self, thou ordereſt all things righteously: [e] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.

[e] Job 34. 2.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it, thou makest their boldness manifest.

‖ Or, *perfect.*

18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sins.

20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?

22 Therefore whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we our selves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.

‖ Or, *abominable idols.* [f] Chap. 11. 16. Rom. 1. 25.

24 [f] For they went astray very far in the ways of errour, and held them for gods which even amongst the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived as children of no understanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgement to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works. 10 But most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and [a] could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master;

[a] Rom. 1. 19.

2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

[b] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.

3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen,

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err seeking God, and desirous to find him.

7 For being [c] conversant in his works, they ‖ search *him* diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen.

[c] Rom. 1. 21. ‖ Or, *seek.*

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they

they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 [d] Now a ‖ carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of mans life;

12 And after spending the ‖ refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

15 And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self (for it is an image and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Though men do not pray to their ships,* 5 *yet are they saved rather by them then by their idols:* 8 *Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them.* 14 *The beginning of idolatry,* 23 *and the effects thereof.* 30 *God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.*

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten then the ‖ vessel that carrieth him.

2 For verily desire of gain devised ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast [a] made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves:

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel, are saved.

6 [b] For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But [c] that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called god.

9 [d] For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [e] † stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a ‖ snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus † in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of ‖ kings.

17 Whom men could not honour ‖ in presence, because they dwelt far off: they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance, † of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks, the incommunicable ‖ name.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilest they [f] slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites:

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, blood, man-slaughter, theft and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of ‖ kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.

27 For the worshipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſie lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For inasmuch as their trust is in idols which have no life; though they swear falsly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP.

‖ Or, *to*, or *by*. e Jer. 10. & Habak. 2. 18.

† Gr. *scandals*

‖ Or, *trap*.

† Gr. *in time*.

‖ Or, *tyrants*.

‖ Or, *in sight*.

† Gr. *to the better*.

‖ Or, *of God*.

f Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 7. 9; & 19. 4.

‖ Or, *confusedly*.

‖ Or, *sex*.

† Gr. *nameless*.

‖ Or, *devoted*.

CHAP. XV.

1 We do acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because besides the idols of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

BUt thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters fruitless labour;

‖ Or, *turneth a reproch to the foolish.*

5 The sight whereof ‖ enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

a Rom. 9. 21.

7 For the [a] potter tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken, when his [b] life which was lent him shall be demanded.

b Luke 12. 20.

‖ Or, *be sick, or die.*

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall ‖ have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel gold-smiths, and silver-smiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of less value then clay:

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

† Gr. *life.*

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

‖ Or, *so.*

13 ‖ For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle vessels, and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods; which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

‖ Or, *air.*

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts; but they went without the praise of God, and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 God gave strange meat to his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies, to cure it from them. 5 He stung with his serpents, 12 but soon healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented.

a Num. 21. 6. Casp. 11. 15.

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even [b] quails to stir up their appetite:

b Num. 11. 31.

3 To the end that they desiring food might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them, lothe even that which they must needs desire; but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny, should come penury which they could not avoid: but to these it should onely be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon ‖ these, and they perished with the [c] stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

‖ Or, *thy people.*

c Num. 21. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 9. d Num. 21. 9.

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a [d] sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who delivereſt from all evil:

9 For [e] them the bitings of grashoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

e Exod. 8. 24. & 10. 4. Rev. 9. 3. &c.

10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venemous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be ‖ continually mindful of thy goodness.

† Gr. *stung.*

‖ Or, *never drawn from.*

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou [f] leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

f Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Psal. 9. 5.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit when it is gone forth returneth not; neither the soul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 For the ungodly that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showres were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

g Exod. 9. 23.

17 For, which is most to be wondred at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world [h] fighteth for the righteous.

h Psal. 5. 20.

18 For sometime the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly: but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

i Exod. 16. 14. Num. 11. 7. Psal. 78. 25. John 6. 31.

20 [i] In stead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taste.

21 For

21 For thy * ‖ sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered it self to every mans liking.

22 But snow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that serveth thee who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the desire ‖ of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know that * it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sun-beam, soon melted away.

28 That it might be known that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the day-spring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winters hoar-frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were punished with darkness. 4 The terrours of that darkness. 11 The terrours of an ill conscience.

FOr great are thy judgements, and cannot be expressed: therefore ‖ unnurtured souls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being shut up ‖ in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay (there) ‖ exiled from the eternal providence.

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered ‖ under a dark vail of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with (strange) ‖ apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noises (as of waters) falling down, sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it self, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw, to be worse then the sight they saw not.

7 * As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrours, and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.

11 For wickedness condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being less, counteth the ignorance more then the cause which bringeth the torment.

14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell down, was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars.

17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.

18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

19 Or a ‖ terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains, these things made them to swoon for fear.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour:

21 Over them onely was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous then the darkness.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkness, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was stayed.

NEvertheless, thy saints had a very great [a] light, whose voice they hearing & not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

3 [b] In stead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

5 [c] And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

6 [d] Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oathes they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorifie us whom thou hadst called.

9 [e] For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made ‖ a holy law that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 [f] The

* Judith 6. 4
‖ Or, manna.
‖ Or, nourishment.
* Chap. 19. 20.
‖ Or, things.
‖ Or, of them that begged.
* Deut. 8. 3. Mat. 4. 4.
‖ Or, souls that will not be reformed.
‖ Or, under their roofs.
‖ Or, fugitives.
‖ Or, in.
‖ Or, lights.
* Exod. 7. 12. & 8. 7, 19.
‖ Or, refusing to look upon.
‖ Or, wherein they could do nothing.
‖ Or, desert.
‖ Or, hideous.
a Exod. 10. 23.
b Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Psal. 78. 14. and 105. 39.
‖ Or, incorruptible.
c Exod. 24. 14, 25.
d Exod. 11. 4.
e Exod. 12.
‖ Or, a covenant of God, or league. See Psal. 50. 5.

t Exod. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

11 † The master and the servant were punished after one manner, and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reason of the inchantments; upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp-sword, and standing up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

‖ Or, imaginations.

17 Then suddenly ‖ visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrours came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there half-dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

g Num. 16. 46.

20 Yea the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the § multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oathes and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he ‖ stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

‖ Or, cut off.

h Exod. 28. 6, 9, 36.

24 † For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they onely tasted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he deals with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites. 18 The wonderful agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilest they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another fooliſh device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

‖ Or, cast out by intreaty.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream, a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies in stead of cattel, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

‖ Or, lice.

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea, for their ‖ contentment.

‖ Or, ambition.

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour towards strangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

15 And not onely so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

18 For the elements were changed † in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds, which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

† Gr. by their own force.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the icie kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

The

The Wisdom of *Jesus* the Son of *Sirach*, or ECCLESIASTICUS.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

Note: with this prologue to Athanasius, because it is found in his Synopsis. ‖ Or, collected

THis Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not onely gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his Son receiving it after him, left it to his own Son Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of wisdom, to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for Wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

The Prologue of the wisdom of Jesus the son of Sirach.

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgement, was drawn on also himself, to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom, to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law it self, and the † prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small ‖ difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning; therefore I thought it most necessary for me, to bestow some diligence and travel to interpret it; using great watchfulness, and skill in that space, to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange countrey are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

‖ Or, like. ‖ Or, of another nation. ‖ Or, compare. † Or, prophesie. ‖ Or, circumstance. ‖ Or, help of learning

CHAP. I.

1 *All wisdom is from God.* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God is full of many blessings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocrisie.*

a 1 Kin. 3. 9.

ALl [a] wisdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, & the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most High, is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments.

b Rom. 11. 34. 6 [b] To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared; the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he ‖ shall find favour in the day of his death.

‖ Or, shall be blessed.

c Prov. 1. 7. Psalm 111. 10.

14 [c] To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue [d] with their seed.

d 2 Chr. 20. 21.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be justified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

‖ Or, escape punishment.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

‖ Or, be not disobedient to. 28 ‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods servants must look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For wo to them that do not so. 15 But they that fear the Lord, will do so.

a Mat. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 1. ‖ Or, haste not

MY son, if [a] thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and ‖ make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

b Wisd. 3. 6. Prov. 17. 3.

5 [b] For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

c Psal. 37. 25.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see: [c] did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long suffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

d John 14. 23.

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, and [d] they that love him, will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him, and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

18 *Saying*, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

2 Children must honour and help both their parents. 21 We may not desire to know all things. 26 The incorrigible must needs perish. 30 Alms are rewarded.

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 Deut. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. ‖ Or, judgement.

2 For the Lord hath given [a] the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins,

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

b Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16.

8 [b] Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

c Gen. 27. 27. Deut. 33. 1.

9 For the [c] blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproch unto the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art ‖ in thy full strength.

‖ Or, in all thine ability.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembred; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

d Psal. 2. 1.

18 [d] The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but [e] mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

e Psal. 25. 9, 14.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

f Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3.

21 [f] Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needful for thee, *to see with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for mo things are shewed unto thee, then men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil suspition hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last: and he that loveth danger, shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

‖ Or, The proud man is not healed by his punishment.

28 ‖ In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

g Dan. 4. 27. Ecclus. 3. 3.

30 [g] Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for sins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he shall find a stay.

CHAP. IV.

1 We may not despise the poor or fatherless, 11 but seek for wisdom, 20 and not be ashamed of some things,

thing, nor gainsay the truth, 30 nor be at loose in our houses.

MY son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful, neither provoke a man in his distress.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy self the love of the congregation, and bowe thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bowe down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgment.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the most High, and he shall love thee more then thy mother doth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life; and they that seeek to her early, shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory, and whersoever she entreth the Lord will bless.

14 They that serve her, shall minister ‖ to the holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruine.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin, and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

23 And refrain not to speak, † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be abashed of the errour of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins, ‖ and force not the course of the river.

27 Make not thy self an underling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds lack and remiss.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house, not frantick among thy servants.

31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest ‖ repay. ‖ Or, give.

CHAP. V.

1 We must not presume of our wealth and strength, 6 nor of the mercy of God to sin. 9 We must not be double-tongued, 12 nor answer without knowledge.

SEt not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not [a] I have enough for my life. a Luke 12. 15.

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy strength to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall control me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, [b] be not without fear to add sin unto sin: b Chap. 21. 1.

6 And say not, His mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: [c] for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners. c Chap. 16. 13.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

8 [d] Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity. d Prov. 10. 2. & 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 [e] Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer. e James 1. 19.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 Use make choice of a friend, 18 Seek wisdom betimes: 20 it is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.

IN stead of a friend, become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproch: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thy self in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thy self as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair-speaking tongue will increase kind greetings. † Gr. a sweet throat.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, ‖ prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him. ‖ Or, get him in the time of trouble.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproch.

10 [a] Again some friend is a companion at the a Chap. 37. 5.

table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thy self, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thy self from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord shall find him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ understanding will not remain with her. ‖ Or, heart.

b Zech. 12. 3. 21 She will lie upon him as a [b] mighty stone of trial, and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain. ‖ Or, collar.

c Matt. 11. 29. 25 Bowe [c] down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace. ‖ Or, a ribband of blue silk, Num. 15. 38.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bowe thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

d Chap. 8. 9. 34 Stand in the multitude of the [d] elders, and cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse, and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

e Psal. 1. 2. 37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and [e] meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

CHAP. VII.

1 We are dehorted from sin, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to reprove a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a servants: 22 our master: 23 our children and parents: 27 the Lord and his priests: 29 the poor and those that mourn.

DO no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, & thou shalt not reap them seven-fold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

a Job. 9. 20. Psalm. 143. 2. Eccles. 7. 16. Luke 18. 11. 5 [a] Justifie not thy self before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling-block in the way of thy uprightness.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thy self down among the people.

8 Bind not one sin upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most High God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

† Gr. plow not. 12 † Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, [b] and make not ‖ much babling when thou prayest. b Matt. 6. 7. ‖ Or, vain repetition.

† Gr. cruel. 15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High hath † ordained.

16 Number not thy self among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wife and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

c Levit. 19. 13. 20 [c] Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

d Deut. 25. 4. 22 [d] Hast thou cattel? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bowe down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thy self cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thy self over to a ‖ light woman. ‖ Or, hateful.

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest: and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee;

the

the first-fruits, and the trespass-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.

32 [a] And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy blessing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

34 Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not strive with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

STrive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold [b] hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

5 Reproch not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

6 Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoyce not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thy self with their proverbs; for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy self; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.

15 [c] Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

16 [d] Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsel.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 We are advised how to use our wives: 3 What women to avoid: 10 And not to change an old friend: 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority: 14 But to know our neighbours: 15 And to converse with wise men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thy self.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that ‖ is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts. ‖ Or, *playeth upon instruments.*

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for hereby love is kindled as a fire. [a] Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Judith 10. 19.

9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise rules of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is rash in his talk, shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him up. 7 The inconveniencies of pride, injustice, and covetousness. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honoured, 29 and who not.

A Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 [a] As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein. [a] 2 Prov. 29. 12.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the ‖ person of the scribe shall he lay his honour. ‖ Or, *face.*

6 [b] Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practices. [b] Levit. 19. 17.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing then a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countreys of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments, are a ‖ deceiveable seed.

‖ Or, unstable generation.

20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honourable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

‖ Or, principality.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinful man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

c Prov. 17. 2. d 2 Sam. 12. 13.

25 [c] Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business, and boast not thy self in the time of thy distress.

e Prov. 12. 9.

27 [e] Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

28 My son, glorifie thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt nor joy for our selves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.

Wisdom lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and [a] maketh him to sit among great men.

‖ Or, of the lowly. a Gen. 41. 40. Dan. 6. 3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as flie, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 [b] Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy self in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

† Or, tyrants

5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

6 [c] Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.

7 [d] Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

8 [e] Answer not before thou hast heard the cause, neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not ‖ in judgement with sinners.

‖ Or, in the judgement of sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent; and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ‖ escape by fleeing.

‖ Or, defend himself. Prov. 19. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Jam. 4. 13.

11 [f] There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

12 Again, there is another that is slow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; [g] yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

14 [h] Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Errour and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he saith, [i] I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and yet he knoweth not what time shall ‖ come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

‖ Or, approach.

20 [k] Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easie thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

‖ Or, as a reward.

23 Say not, [l] what profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easie thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spie, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man, (for he worketh wickedness) lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberal to the ungodly. 10 Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doest it: so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the most High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby. For [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart.

10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking-glass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first, and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he ‖ undermine thee.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier then thy self. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poor. 25 A man's heart will change his countenance.

HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith, and * he that hath fellowship with a proud man, shall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thy self above thy power, while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer then thy self. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

† Gr. *this is shall smite against it, and be broken.*

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity.

‖ Or, *by thy simplicity.*

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy self, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, ‖ and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:

‖ Or, *forbear not.* ‖ Or, *but.*

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, & to put thee in prison.

13 Observe and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou heares these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between a hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild ass is the lions prey in the wilderness: so the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justifie him: the poor man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearisom labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A good conscience maketh man happy. 5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But do thou good. 20 Men are happy that draw near to wisdom.

a Chap. 19. 16. & 25. 8. James 3. 2. ‖ Or, sore vex.

a BLessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of sins.

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with mony?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then he that envieth himself, & this is a recompense of his wickedness.

7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

b Prov. 27. 20. 9 A b covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thy self, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

c Tob. 4. 7. Luke 14. 13. ‖ Or, the feast-day. 13 c Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

14 Defraud not thy self of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.

15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and sanctifie thy soul, for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

d Isaiah 40. 6. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 17 d All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

e Psalm 1. 2. 20 e Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

21 He that considereth her ways in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her house, shall also fasten a ‖ pin in her walls. ‖ Or, stake.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 Wisdom embraceth those that fear God. 7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 For he made, and left us to our selves.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law, shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall relie upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall find joy, and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 ‖ Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord. ‖ Or, a parable. ‖ Or, he was not sent of the Lord. ‖ Or, rather, a parable.

10 For ‖ praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

a Gen. 1. 26. 14 He himself a made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel:

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

b Jer. 21. 8. 17 b Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

c Psalm 33. 18. 19 And c his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man license to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to have none, then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods works are unsearchable.

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding, shall the city be replenished: but the ‖ kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate. ‖ Or, tribe.

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, & mine ear hath heard greater things then these.

a Chap. 21. 9. 6 a In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is set on fire. ‖ Or, kindled.

b Gen. 6. 4. c Gen. 19. 24. 7 b He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.

8 c Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:

d Num. 13. 15. & 26. 20. & 21. 6. 10 d Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

e Chap. 5. 6. 11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for e mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils, and

and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and he hath separated his light from the darkness, with an ‖ adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my self from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembred among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 [f] Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice, or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man. 14 Avoid all sin: 19 For God seeth all things. 25 Turn to him while thou livest.

THE Lord [a] created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and [b] made them according to his image.

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Beside this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgements.

13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness, and he [c] gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour. c Exod. 20. 21. & 22. & 33.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themselves fleshly hearts for stony.

17 For [d] in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a [e] ruler over every people; but [f] Israel is the Lords portion: d Deut. 32. 8, 9. e Rom. 13. 1. f Deut. 4. 20. and 10. 15.

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The [g] alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters. g Chap. 29. 12, 13.

23 [h] Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompense upon their heads. h Matt. 25. 34, 35.

24 [i] But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience. i Act. 3. 19.

25 [k] Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend less. k Jer. 3. 12. ‖ Or, *before him thy offence.*

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the ‖ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently. ‖ Or, *illumination.*

27 [l] Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks? l Psalm 6. 5. Isa. 38. 18, 19.

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

31 [m] What is brighter then the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil. m Job. 25. 4, 5.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

HE that liveth for ever [a] created all things in general. a Gen. 1. 1.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the king of all, by his power [b] dividing holy things among them from profane. b Lev. 10. 10.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? [m] and who shall find out his noble acts? m Psal. 106. 2.

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty:

jesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

9 [n] The number of a mans days at the most are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravel-stone in comparison of the sand, so are a [o] thousand years to the days of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgements.

15 [p] My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better then a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better then a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.

20 Before judgement [q] examine thy self, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, pepare thy self; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

24 [r] Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

27 [s] A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, & will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

30 [t] Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thy self from thine appetites.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expense thereof.

33 Be not made a begger by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

n Psal. 90. 10.

o 2 Pet. 3. 8.

p Chap 41. 22.

q 1 Cor. 11. 28, 31.

r Chap. 7. 17, 36.

s Prov. 28. 14.

t Rom. 6. 6 and 13. 14.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 17 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickedness.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 [a] He that is hasty to give credit is light-minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul. a Joel. 2. 12.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife, and he that hateth babbling, shall have less evil.

7 Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

8 Whether it be || to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not. || Or, of friend or foe.

9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will || hate thee. || Or, shew his hatred.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools || belly. || Or, heart.

13 [b] Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: & if he have done it, that he do it no more. b Lev. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 15.

14 || Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again. || Or, reprove.

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not || from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his [c] tongue? || Or, willingly: c Jam. 3. 2.

17 || Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High. || Or, reprove. || Or, receiving.

18 The fear of the Lord is the first step || to be accepted [of him] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgement appear; and there is a wise man that || justifieth in judgement. || Or, justifieth.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head || sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit. || Or, blackish.

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindred from

from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A mans attire, and excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of divers advertisements.

(Ecclus. xxii.)

THere is a reproof that is not † comely: again some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry secretly; and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

1 Cor. 7. 12.

4 As is the lust of [a] an eunuch to deflour a virgin; so is he that executeth judgement with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, [b] knowing his time.

Eccles. 3. 7.

7 A wise man will hold his [c] tongue, till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.

c Chap. 21. 4.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein, shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompense is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven-fold.

13 [d] A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools shall be ‖ poured out.

d Chap. 21. 17.

‖ Or, favours.

14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

† Or, he looketh for the double.

15 He giveth little and upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn? for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To slip upon a pavement, is better then to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 ‖ An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

‖ Or, A parable.

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is hindred from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.

† Or, he shall not be troubled.

22 There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 [e] A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

e Chap. 25. 1.

25 A thief is better then a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of a lyar is ‖ dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

‖ Or, ignominie

27 A wise man shall promote himself *to honour* with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

28 [f] He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

f Prov. 12. 11. & 28. 19.

29 [g] Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and ‖ stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

g Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.

‖ Or, as a muzzle in the mouth.

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from sin as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjust shall be naught. 12 The difference between the fool and the wise.

MY son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but [a] ask pardon for thy former sins.

a Psal. 41. 4. Luke 15. 21.

2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie & do wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

5 [b] A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh speedily.

b Exod. 3. 9. and 22. 23.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

† Gr. he converteth.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.

9 [c] The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

c Chap. 16. 6.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

12 He that is not ‖ wise, will not be taught: [d] but there is a ‖ wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.

‖ Or, wary. d Eccles. 1. 18.

‖ Or, subtilty.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 [e] The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

e Chap. 33. 5.

15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and [f] add unto it: but assoon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.

f Prov. 9. 9.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk ‖ without sense.

‖ Or, not to be enquired after.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 g A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

g Chap. 19. 30.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish mans foot is soon in his [neighbours] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house, but he that is well nurtured will stand without.

24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

28 h A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated whersoever he dwelleth.

h Chap. 28. 13.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slothful man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools, then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise mans heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A Slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill; every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evil-nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.

4 a A wise daughter ‖ shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heaviness.

a Prov. 13. 22. ‖ Or, shall be the heir of her husband.

5 She that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he he will say, What is the matter?

9 If children live honestly, and have ‖ wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

‖ Or, an art.

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

11 b Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse then death.

b Chap. 38. 16.

12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be ‖ disquieted with madness.

c Chap. 12. 12. ‖ Or, when he shakes off his filth. ‖ Or, wearied

14 What is heavier then lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

15 d Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, then a man without understanding.

d Prov. 27. 3.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding, is as a fair plaistering ‖ on the wall of a gallery.

‖ Or, of a polish'd wall.

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou dreweſt a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning [to favour.]

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation; except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoyce in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so revilings before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 e Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

e Psal. 141. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sin. 9 We may not use swearing: 14 But remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adulterous wife sinneth many ways.

O Lord, Father and Governour of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoyce over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always ‖ a haughty mind.

‖ Or, grossness.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greediness of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 f Accustom not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the Holy one.

f Exod. 20. 7. Deut. 5. 11. Matt. 5. 33.

10 For

10 For as a ſervant that is continually beaten, ſhall not be without a blew mark: ſo he that ſweareth and nameth God continually, ſhall not be faultleſs.

11 A man that uſeth much ſwearing ſhall be filled with iniquity, and the plague ſhall never depart from his houſe: if he ſhall offend, his ſin ſhall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his ſin, he maketh a double offence; and if he ſwear in vain, he ſhall not be † innocent, but his houſe ſhall be full of calamities.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all ſuch things ſhall be far from the godly, and they ſhall not wallow in their ſins.

13 Uſe not thy mouth to untemperate ſwearing, for therein is the word of ſin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou ſitteſt among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and ſo thou by thy cuſtom become a fool, and wiſh that thou hadſt not been born, and curſe the day of thy nativity.

15 [e] The man that is accuſtomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two ſorts of men multiply ſin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be conſumed: a fornicatour in the body of his fleſh, will never ceaſe till he hath kindled a fire.

17 [f] All bread is ſweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, ſaying thus in his heart, 8 Who ſeeth me? I am compaſſed about with darkneſs, the walls cover me, and no body ſeeth me; what need I to fear? the moſt High will not remember my ſins:

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thouſand times brighter then the ſun, beholding all the ways of men, and conſidering the moſt ſecret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created, ſo alſo after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

21 [h] This man ſhall be puniſhed in the ſtreets of the city, and where he ſuſpecteth not he ſhall be taken.

22 Thus ſhall it go alſo with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

23 For firſt ſhe hath diſobeyed the [i] law of the moſt High; and ſecondly, ſhe hath treſpaſſed againſt her own husband; and thirdly, ſhe hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 She ſhall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquiſition ſhall be made of her children.

25 Her [k] children ſhall not take root, and her branches ſhall bring forth no fruit.

26 She ſhall leave her memory to be curſed, and her reproch ſhall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain ſhall know that there is nothing better then the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing ſweeter then to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 Wiſdom doth praiſe her ſelf, ſheweth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increaſe and perfection.

WIſdom ſhall praiſe her ſelf, and ſhall glory in the midſt of her people.

2 In the congregation of the moſt High ſhall ſhe open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the moſt High, and covered the earth as ‖ a cloud.

‖ Or, a miſt. a Job 22. 14.

4 [a] I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compaſſed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the ſea, and in all the earth, and in every people, and nation, I got a poſſeſſion.

7 With all theſe I ſought reſt: and in whoſe inheritance ſhall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me cauſed my tabernacle to reſt, and ſaid, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Iſrael.

9 He [b] created me from the beginning before the world, and I ſhall never fail.

b Prov. 8. 22.

10 In the [c] holy tabernacle I ſerved before him: and ſo was I eſtabliſhed in Sion.

c Exod. 31. 3.

11 [d] Likewiſe in the ‖ beloved city he gave me reſt, and in Jeruſalem was my power.

d Pſal. 132. 8. ‖ Or, holy.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypreſs-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a roſe-plant in Jericho, as a fair olive-tree in a pleaſant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ‖ by the water.

‖ Or, Cadez. ‖ Or, in the water.

15 I gave a ſweet ſmell like cinnamon and aſpalathus, and I yielded a pleaſant odour like the beſt myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and ſweet ſtorax, & as the fume of frankincenſe in the [e] tabernacle.

e Exod. 30. 1.

16 As the turpentine-tree I ſtretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 [f] As the vine brought I forth pleaſant ſavour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

f Joh. 15. 1.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children which are ‖ named of him.

‖ Or, choſen.

19 Come unto me all ye that be deſirous of me, and fill your ſelves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is [g] ſweeter then hony, and mine inheritance then the hony-comb.

g Pſal. 19. 10, 11.

21 They that eat me ſhall yet be hungry, and they that drink me ſhall yet be thirſty.

22 He that obeyeth me ſhall never be confounded, and they that work by me ſhall not do amiſs.

23 All theſe things are the book of the covenant of the moſt High God, *even* the [h] law which Moſes commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

h Exod. 20. 1. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 1. & 29. 1.

24 Faint not to be ſtrong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beſides him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wiſdom, as [i] Phiſon, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

i Gen. 2. 11.

26 He maketh the underſtanding to abound like Euphrates, and as [k] Jordan in the time of the harveſt.

k Joſh. 3. 15.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The firſt man knew her not perfectly: no more ſhall the laſt find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more then the ſea, and her counſels profounder then the great deep.

30 I alſo came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

‖ Or, drain, or ditch.

31 I ſaid, I will water my beſt garden, and will water

water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophesie, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 [1] Behold that I have not laboured for my self only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

[1] Chap. 33. 17.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautiful, and what hateful. 3 What is the crown of age. 7 What things make men happy. 13 Nothing worse then a wicked woman.

IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the [a] unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

‖ Or, *gloried.*

[a] Gen. 13. 8. Rom. 12. 10.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

4 Oh how comely a thing is judgement for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 Oh how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not [b] slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy then himself.

[b] Chap. 14. 1. & 19. 16. James 3. 2.

9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear.

‖ Or, *a friend.*

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?

‖ Or, *to whom.*

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 [c] I had rather dwell with a lion, and a dragon, then to keep house with a wicked woman.

[c] Prov. 21. 19.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.

‖ Or, *like a bear.*

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.

‖ Or, *scolding.* 21 [d] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

[d] Sir. 11. 2. Chap. 42. 12.

22 A woman if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudency, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress, maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of [e] the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

[e] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience do glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearful thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sin.

BLessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.

2 A vertuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoyce with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.

† Or, *as read upon.*

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, & a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.

‖ Or, *a yoke of oxen.*

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.

10 [b] If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse her self through overmuch liberty.

[b] Chap. 42. 11.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirsty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

‖ Or, *stake.*

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth, as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefac'd and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the sun when it ariseth † in the high heaven: so is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.

† Or, *in the high places of the Lord.* ‖ Or, *government.*

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.

‖ Or, *in comliness.*

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are the ‖ fair feet with a constant ‖ heart.

‖ Or, *in constant age.* ‖ Or, *comely.* ‖ Or, *breast.*

19 My son, keep the flower of thine age sound: and give not thy strength to strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

22 An harlot shall be accounted as ‖ spittle: but a married woman in a covert against death to her husband.

‖ Or, *a sign.*

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefac'd will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall be judged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud-crying woman, and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty, and men of understanding that are not set by, and one that returneth from righteousness to sin, the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of sins in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it.

MAny [a] have sinned for ‖ a small matter: and he that [b] seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joynings of the stone, so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth: so the filth of man in his ‖ talk.

5 [c] The furnace proveth the potters vessels: so the trial of man is in his reasoning.

6 [d] The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed: so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou heares him speak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, & put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like: so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: so sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the undiscreet, observe the time: but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksom, and their sport is in the wantonness of sin.

14 The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand upright: and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-shedding, and their revellings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets, loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets, is without hope.

22 He [a] that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him, will depart from him. [a Prov. 10. 10.]

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings. [‖ Or, alter his speech.]

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his own head, and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.

26 [e] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap, shall be taken therein. [e Psal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27. Eccles. 10. 8.]

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproch are from the proud: but [f] vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them. [f Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.]

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Against revenge, 8 quarrelling, 10 anger, 15 and backbiting.

HE that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]

2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

8 [a] Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife. [a Chap. 8. 1.]

9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 [b] As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed. [b Prov. 26. 21.]

11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn; if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

13 [c] Curse the whisperer, and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace. [c Chap. 21. 28.]

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation; strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and deprived them of their labours. [‖ Or, things.]

16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it, shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the

sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venim thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better then it.

22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall into it, and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 We must shew mercy, and lend. 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Give alms. 14 A good man will not undo his surety. 18 To be surety, and undertake for others, is dangerous. 22 It is better to live at home, then to sojourn.

HE that is merciful, will lend unto his neighbour, and he that strengtheneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

a Deut. 15. 8. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.

2 a Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a mans hand; and for his neighbours mony he will speak submissely: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

‖ Or, if he be able.

6 ‖ If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his mony, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings; and for honour, he will pay him disgrace.

7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Help the poor for the commandments sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

10 Lose thy mony for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.

b Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 20. Luke 11. 41. and 12. 33. Act. 10. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. c Tob. 4. 9, 10.

11 b Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit then gold.

12 c Shut up alms in thy store-houses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better then a mighty shield and strong spear.

14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖ forsake him.

‖ Or, fail,

15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind, will leave him in danger, that delivered him.

18 Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandred among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens business for gain, shall fall into suits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy self fall not into the same.

21 The d chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.

d Ch. 39. 26.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.

23 Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproch of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover, thou shalt hear bitter words:

26 Come thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready;

27 Give place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding: the upbraiding of house-room, and reproching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to cocker them. 14 Health is better then wealth. 22 Health and life are shortened by grief.

HE a that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

a Or, feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

2 He that chastiseth his son, shall have ‖ joy in him, and shall rejoyce of him among his ‖ acquaintance.

‖ Or, glad. ‖ Or, neighbours.

3 He that b teacheth his son grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoyce of him.

b Deut. 6. 7.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.

5 While he lived, he c saw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.

c Phil. 1. 4. 6.

6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his son, shall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh head-strong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.

9 Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.

‖ Or, afraid.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

11 d Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

d Ch. 7. 23.

12 Bowe down his neck while he his young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

Of health.

16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continual sickness.

18 Delicate

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

19 What good doth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is ‖ persecuted of the Lord.

20 He seeth with his eyes, and groneth as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and sigheth.

21 [e] Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thy self in thine own counsel.

22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.

25 ‖ A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excess, in eating, or drinking wine.

WAtching for [a] riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and when he leaveth off he is still needy.

5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.

6 [b] Gold hath been the ruine of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling-block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

8 [c] Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, [d] † be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occasion.

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy self: and be discreet in every point.

16 Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners sake; and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

18 [e] When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating, he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

23 [f] Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good house-keeping will be believed. f Prov. 22. 9.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmur, and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

25 Shew not thy [g] valiantness in wine, [h] for wine hath destroyed many. g Isaiah 5. 22. h Judith 13. 2, &c.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with excess, maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him, with urging him [to drink.]

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast. 14 Of the fear of God. 18 Of counsel. Of a rugged and a smooth way. 23 Trust not to any but to thy self, and to God.

IF thou be made the master [of a feast] lift not thy self up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well-ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgement, and hinder not musick.

4 [a] Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time. a Eccles. 7. 7. Chap. 20. 7.

5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee; and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 [b] If thou be among great men, make not thy self equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words. b Job 32. 6.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamfac'd man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.
17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.
18 A man of counsel will be confederate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.
19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.
20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.
21 Be not confident in a plain way.
22 And beware of thine own children.
23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.
24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that trusteth in him, ‖ shall fare never the worse.

‖ Or, *shall not be hurt.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Chiefly regard thy self. 24 Of servants.

THere shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.
2 A wise man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storm.
3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithful unto him, ‖ as an oracle.

‖ Or, *as the asking of Urim*

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.
5 The † heart of the [a] foolish is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

† Gr. *bowels.* [a] Chap. 21. 14.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.
7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?
8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished, and he altered seasons and feasts.
9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath he ‖ made ordinary days.

‖ Or, *ordained for the number of days.*

10 And all men are from the ground, and [b] Adam was created of earth.

[b] Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 7.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverse.
12 Some of them hath he blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

‖ Or, *foundings.*

13 [c] As the clay is in the potters hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

[c] Isaiah 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.
15 So look upon all the works of the most High, and there are two and two, one against another.
16 I awaked up last of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape-gatherers; by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-press like a gatherer of grapes.

‖ Or, *gleaneth.*

17 [d] Consider that I laboured not for my self onely, but for all them that seek learning.

[d] Chap. 24. 34.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.
19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou entreat for the same again.
20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, ‖ give not thy self over to any.

‖ Or, *sell not.*

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, then that thou shouldest ‖ stand to their courtesie.

‖ Or, *look to their hands.*

22 In all thy works keep to thy self the preeminence, leave not a stain in thine honour.
23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.
24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the ass: and bread, correction, and work, for a servant.

Of servants.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.
26 A yoke and a collar do bowe the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.
27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idleness teacheth much evil.
28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.
29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.
30 [e] If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thy self, because thou hast bought him † with a price.

[e] Chap. 7. 22. † Gr. *as a kinsman.*

31 If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Of dreams. 13 The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.

THe hopes of a man void of understanding, are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

Of dreams.

2 Whoso ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

‖ Or, *hath his mind upon.*

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the [a] likeness of a face to a face.

[a] Prov. 27. 19.

4 [b] Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?

[b] Job 14. 4.

5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.
6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, ‖ set not thy heart upon them.

‖ Or, *regard them not.*

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.
8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.
9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.
10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.
11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understand more then I can express.
12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.
13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.
14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.
15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?
16 For [c] the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, [d] he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a covert from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and a help from falling.

[c] Psal. 33. 18. [d] Psal. 61. 4, 5. & 91. 1, 2.

17 He

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

18 [a] He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and ‖ the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

19 [b] The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin, by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doth as one that killeth the son before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that [c] defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloodshedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

25 [d] He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again and doth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Sacrifices pleasing God.* 14 *The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit.* 20 *Acceptable mercy.*

HE [a] that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour; and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord, and to forsake unrighteousness, is a propitiation.

4 [b] Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof *is* before the most High.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first-fruits of thine hands.

9 [a] In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

10 [d] Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, [e] for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is [f] no respect of persons.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgement.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient towards them, till he have smitten in sunder the loyns of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous;

‖ Or, *cruel oppressors.*

19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

20 Mercy is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

† Gr. *fair.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart, and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all; and behold us;

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

3 [a] Lift up thy hand ‖ against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

a Jer. 10. 25.
‖ Or, *upon.*

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but onely thou, O God.

6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorifie thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

† Gr. *oath.*

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, [b] whom thou hast named thy first-born.

b Exod. 4. 22.

13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

‖ Or, *that it may magnifie thine oracles.*

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up ‖ prophets that have been in thy name.

‖ Or, *prophesies.*

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

17 O Lord hear the prayer of thy ‖ servants, according to the [c] blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

‖ Or, *supplicants.*
c Num. 6. 23.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.

19 [d] As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

d Job. 34. 3.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like ‖ other men.

‖ Or, *common.*

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

‖ Or. *of thrive.*

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well-appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth whersoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counsellors. 12 The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesseth him. 27 Learn to refrain thine appetite.

EVery friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is onely a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion which rejoyceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ against the enemy.

‖ Or, in presence of the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counseller extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counseller, and know before ‖ what need he hath, (for he will counsel for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee:

‖ Or, whatsoe there is of him.

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befal thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward, in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of selling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindness; nor with the slothful, for any work; nor with an hireling for a year, of finishing work; nor with an idle servant, of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee then it.

14 For a mans mind is sometime wont to tell him more then seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action.

17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all ‖ food.

‖ Or, wisdom.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself: and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbred: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

26 A wise man shall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

‖ Or, credit.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

29 Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

30 For ‖ excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeting will turn into choler.

‖ Or, variety of meats.

31 By surfeting have many perished, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Honour due to the physician, and why. 16 How to weep and mourn for the dead. 24 The wisdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer: with the use of them both.

HOnour a physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive ‖ honour of the king.

‖ Or, gift.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

5 [a] Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the vertue thereof might be known?

a Exod. 15. 25.

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal [men] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but [b] pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

b Jer. 30. 17.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat offering, ‖ as not being.

‖ Or, as a dead man.

12 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give for ease and ‖ remedy to prolong life.

‖ Or, curing.

15 He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

16 My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thy self: and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.

17 Weep bitterly and make great moan, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil-spoken of: and then comfort thy self for thy heaviness.

18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the [c] heart breaketh strength.

c Prov. 15. 13. & 17. 22.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thy self.

22 Remember ‖ my judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

‖ Or, the sentence given upon the dead.

23 [d] When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

d Job 14. 21.

24 The

24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talke is † of bullocks?

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and ‖ boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.

BUt he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophesies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countreys, for he hath tryed the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

10 [a] Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise. a Chap. 44. 15.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name then a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it. ‖ Or, gain more.

12 Yet have I more to say which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field: ‖ Or, river of water.

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lilie, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner:

16 [b] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season. b Gen. 1. 31. Mark 7. 37.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 [c] As his ways are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling-blocks unto the wicked. c Hos. 14. 9.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

26 The principal things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, hony, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oyl, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire and hail, and famine and death, all these were created for vengeance;

30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction. ‖ Or, vipers.

31 They shall rejoyce in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they shall not transgress his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole

whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miseries in a mans life.* 12 *The reward of unrighteousness, and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *A vertuous wife, and an honest friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggers life is hateful.*

a Eccles 1. 13.

GReat [a] travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart.

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock.

‖ Or, *to the porter.*

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietness, fear of death, and anger and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night-sleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battel:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven-fold more upon sinners.

b Chap. 39. 29, 30.

9 [b] Death and blood-shed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the [c] flood.

c Gen. 7. 11.

11 [d] All things that are [e] of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the [f] waters doth return into the sea.

d Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 41. 10.

e Eccles 1. 7.

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

† Gr. *bribes.*

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.

f Job 8. 11. & 16. 12.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

g Gen. 41. 3.

16 [f] The weed growing upon every water, and [g] bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grass.

17 Bountifulness is as ‖ a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.*

18 To labour, and [h] to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

h Phil. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

19 Children, and the building of a city continue a mans name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more then both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more then them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 The fear of the Lord is ‖ a fruitful garden, and † covereth him above all glory.

‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.* † Heb. *protecteth.*

28 My son, lead not a beggers life, for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other mens meat, but a wise man well-nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *The remembrance of death.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The ungodly shall be accursed.* 11 *Of an evil and a good name.* 14 *Wisdom is to be uttered.* 16 *Of what things we should be ashamed.*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience.

‖ Or, *is molested every thing is troublesom.*

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproch.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproched for his sake.

8 Woe be unto you ungodly men which have forsaken the law of the most high God: for if you increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be born, you shall be born to a curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 [a] All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

a Chap. 40. 11.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishness, is better then a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be ashamed according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness; neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend;

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take;

20 And

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:
21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze upon another mans wife:
22 Or to be over-busie with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends: and after thou hast given, upbraid not;
23 Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.
24 So shalt thou be truly shamefac'd, and find favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Whereof we should not be ashamed. 9 Be careful of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The works and greatness of God.

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby:
2 Of the law of the most High, and his covenant, and of judgment to justifie the ungodly:
3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:
4 Of exactness of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:
5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent selling, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.
6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and shut up where many hands are.
7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ givest out, or receivest in.
8 Be not ashamed to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.
9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:
10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled, and gotten with child in her fathers house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave her self; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.
11 Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproch among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.
12 Behold not every bodies [c] beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.
13 For from garments cometh a moth, and [d] from women wickedness.
14 Better is the ‖ churlishness of a man, than a courteous woman, a woman, *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproch.
15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: in the words of the Lord are his works.
16 The sun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.
17 The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.
18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.
19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.
20 [c] No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.
21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counseller.
22 Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.
23 All these things live and remain for ever, for all uses, and they are all obedient.
24 All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing unperfect.
25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful. 29 Yet God himself in his power and wisdom is above all.

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;
2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous ‖ instrument, the work of the most High.
3 At noon it parcheth the countrey, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?
4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.
5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth hastily.
6 [a] He made the moon also to serve in her season, for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.
7 [b] From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.
8 The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven;
9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.
10 At the commandment of the holy One, they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.
11 [c] Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.
12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the [d] hands of the most High have bended it.
13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgment.
14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds flie forth as fowls.
15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small.
16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south-wind bloweth.
17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grashoppers.
18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.
19 The hoar-frost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.
20 When the cold north-wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon

c Job. 42. 2. Isa. 29. 15.

‖ Or, vessel.

‖ Or, he stayed his course. a Gen. 1. 16. b Exod. 12. 2.

c Gen. 9. 13.

d Isa. 40. 12. &c.

‖ Or, to grow as a woman in her travail.

‖ Or, it is as the point of sharp stakes.

every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breast-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist *coming speedily*: a dew coming ‖ after heat, refresheth.

‖ Or, *upon the heat.*

23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

e Psal. 107. 23.

24 e They that sail on the sea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

f Psal. 104. 25, 26.

25 f For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts, and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

g Psal. 96. 4.

29 g The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough.

h Psal. 106. 2. John 1. 18.

31 h Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for we have seen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The praise of certain holy men: 16 of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Jacob.*

The praise of the fathers.

LEt us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophesies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited ‖ verses in writing.

‖ Or, *discourses.*

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

a Gen. 5. 22.

9 And some there be, which have no memorial, a who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children ‖ for their sakes.

‖ Or, *after them.*

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

b Chap. 39. 10.

15 b The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

c Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5.

16 c Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

d Gen. 6. 9. & 7. 1. Heb. 11. 7.

17 d Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange [for the world] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

e Gen. 9. 11.

18 An e everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

f Gen. 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4.

19 Abraham was a f great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him.

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in g his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

g Gen. 21. 4.

21 Therefore he assured him by an h oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

h Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3.

22 With Isaac did he establish likewise (for Abraham his fathers sake) the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

i Gen. 27. 27. and 28. 4.

23 And made it rest upon the head of i Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praise of Moses, 6 of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even a Moses beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

a Exod. 33. 11.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him b glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

b Exod. 7. 1, 2. 10. chap. 48. 3.

4 c He sanctified him in his faithfulness, and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

c Num. 12. 3.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and d gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgements.

d Exod. 19. 7.

6 He e exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

e Exod. 4. 14.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

† Gr. *he filled him.*

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

† Gr. *of fine or twined linen.*

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a f sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

f Exod. 28. 34.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgement, and with Urim and Thummim;

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oyl: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 [g] He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgements, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

18 [h] Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan and Abirons side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first-fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance.

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

22 [i] Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

23 The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.

25 According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The praise of Josua, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.

JEsus [a] the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successour of Moses in prophesies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

4 [b] Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the most high Lord when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battel to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent of Bethoron he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

7 In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephonne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 [c] And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

9 The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones [d] flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

13 [e] Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the [f] sucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

19 And before his long sleep he made [g] protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

20 And after his death [h] he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in prophesie, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end and punishment.

AND after him rose up [a] Nathan to prophesie in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 ‖ He played with [b] lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

4 [c] Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproch from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warriour, and set up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with [d] ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 For [e] he destroyed the enemies on every side, and ‖ brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praised the holy [one most] High,

g Exod. 29. 9. Lev. 8. 7. Num. 18. 7.
h Num. 16. 1.
i Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1. Josh. 13. 14. Ezek. 44. 28.
k Num. 25. 11.
a Exod. 17. 9. Num. 13. 9. Deut. 34. 9. Josh. 1. 1. & 24. 29.
b Josh. 10. 12. 2 Kings 20. 10. Isa. 38. 8.
c Num. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 9.
d Chap. 49. 16.
e 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 13.
f 1 Sam. 7. 9.
g 1 Sam. 12. 3.
h 1 Sam. 28. 18. 19.
a 2 Sam. 12. 1.
‖ Or, he played
b 1 Sam. 17. 34. c 1 Sam. 17. 49. 50.
d 1 Sam. 18. 7.
e 2 Sam. 5. 7. ‖ Or, consumed

High, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

f 1 Chr. 16. 4

9 f He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times, ‖ until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

‖ Or, perfectly.

11 g The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Israel.

g 2 Sam. 12. 13.

‖ Or, of a kingdom.

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 h Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

h 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24.

14 i How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

i 1 Kin. 4. 29, 30.

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

k 1 Kin. 4. 31, 32.

17 k The countreys marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst l gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

l 1 Kin. 10. 27.

19 m Thou didst bowe thy loyns unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

m 1 Kin. 11. 1. ‖ Or, to.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 n So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

n 1 Kin. 12. 15, 16, 17.

22 o But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

o 2 Sam. 7. 15.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who p turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who q caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin.

p 1 Kin. 12. 10, 11, 13, 14. q 1 Kin. 11. 28, 30.

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praise of Elias, 12 of Eliseus, 17 and of Ezekias.

1 Then stood up r Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

r 1 Kin. 17. 1. ‖ Or, made heaven to bow.

2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ shut up the heaven, s and also three times brought down fire.

s 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 King. 1. 10, 12.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 t Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the ‖ place of the dead by the word of the most High.

t 1 Kin. 17. 21, 22. ‖ Or, grave.

6 u Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

u 2 Kin. 1. 16. ‖ Or, seat.

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, and in Horeb the judgement of vengeance.

8 v Who anointed kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him.

v 1 Kin. 19. 15, 16.

9 w Who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses.

w 2 Kin. 2. 11.

10 Who wast ‖ ordained x for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgment before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to ‖ restore the tribes of Jacob.

‖ Or, written of. x Mal. 4. 5, 6. ‖ Or, stablish.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and ‖ slept in love, for we shall surely live.

‖ Or, were adorned with love.

12 y Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilest he lived he was not moved *with the presence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

y 2 Kin. 2. 11, 15.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, z and after his death his body prophesied.

‖ Or, nothing. z 2 Kin. 13. 21.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, a till they were spoiled and carryed out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David:

a 2 Kin. 17. 14, 18.

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing *to God*, and some multiplied sins.

17 Ezekias fortified his city, and b brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

b 2 Kin. 20. 20.

18 In his time c Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

c 2 Kin. 18. 17.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their hands towards him: and immediately the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ ministry of Esay.

‖ Or, hand. d 2 Kin. 19. 35. Isa. 37. 36. Tob. 1. 18. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19. p 2 Kin. 20. 10, 11. Isa. 38. 8.

21 d He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.

23 p In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the kings life.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Josias, 4 of David, and Ezekias, 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jesus the son of Josedec: 13 of Nehemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

1 The remembrance of e Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as hony in all mouthes, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

e 2 Kin. 22. 1. 2 Chron. 34. 1.

2 He ‖ behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abomination of iniquity.

‖ Or, prepared.

3 f He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

f 2 Kin. 23. 4. 2 Chron. 34. 3.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the most High, even the kings of Juda failed.

‖ Or, were. c 2 Kin. 21. 9. ‖ Or, by the hand of Jeremy

5 Therefore he gave their power unto others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

6 g They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophesie of Jeremias.

7 For they [d] entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet [e] sanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out and afflict, and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant.

8 [f] It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

9 For he [g] made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and [h] let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

11 How shall we magnifie [i] Zorobabel? even he was a signet on the right hand.

12 So was [k] Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

13 [l] And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruines again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like [m] Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto [n] Joseph, a governour of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 [o] Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

1 *Of Simon the son of Onias.* 22 *How the people were taught to praise God, and pray.* 27 *The conclusion.*

Simon the high priest the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple.

3 In his days the [a] cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass.

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of † the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright cloods:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense-tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty.

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a sweet-smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the ‖ silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God almighty the most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which onely doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book, the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and king, and praise thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy Name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatness of thy name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the mids of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew near even unto death, my life was neat to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there

‖ Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.

† Gr. the gnashing of the teeth

was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving; and so my prayer was heard.

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O Lord.

‖ Or, went astray.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 ‖ I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

‖ Or, I set me to search diligently.

21 My ‖ heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

‖ Or, bowels.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, [d] Buy her for your selves without mony.

d Isai. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction; she is hard at hand to find.

27 [e] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.

e Chap. 6. 19.

28 Get learning with a great sum of mony, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. 5 The Jews there wept at the reading of it. 7 They send mony and the book to the brethren at Jerusalem.

AND these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

‖ Or, Joacim.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias the son of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

‖ Or, and wowed.

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of mony, according to every mans power.

‖ Or, Joacim.

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto ‖ Joachim the high priest the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

8 At the same time, when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, *namely*, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda had made,

‖ Or, prisoners.

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you mony to buy you burnt-offerings, and sin-offerings, and incense, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God,

† Gr. corruptly for manna, a meat offering.

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God, and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.

15 And ye shall say, [a] To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as *it is come to pass* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

a Dan. 9. 7.

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers,

17 For we have [b] sinned before the Lord,

b Deut. 9. 5.

18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 [c] Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land

c Deut. 28. 15.

that

that floweth with milk and hony, like as *it is to* *see* this day.

21 Nevertheleſs we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he ſent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to ſerve ſtrange gods, and to do evil in the ſight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confeſſion which the Jews at Babylon made, and ſent in that book unto the brethren in Jeruſalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged Iſrael, and againſt our kings, and againſt our princes, and againſt the men of Iſrael and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, ſuch as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to paſs in Jeruſalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moſes,

3 That a man ſhould † eat the fleſh of his own ſon, and the fleſh of his own daughter.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in ſubjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproch and deſolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath ſcattered them.

5 Thus we † were caſt down and not exalted, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

6 [b] To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteouſneſs: but unto us and to our fathers open ſhame, as *appeareth* this day.

7 *For* all theſe plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced againſt us.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath ſet before us.

11 [c] And now, O Lord God of Iſrael, that haſt brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with ſigns and with wonders, and with great power, and haſt gotten thy ſelf a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have ſinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteouſly in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou haſt ſcattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own ſake, and give us favour in the ſight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, becauſe † Iſrael and his poſterity is called by thy name.

16 O Lord, [d] look down from thy holy houſe, and conſider us: bowe down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the [e] dead that are in the graves, whoſe † ſouls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praiſe nor righteouſneſs:

18 But the ſoul that is greatly vexed, which goeth ſtooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry ſoul will giwe thee praiſe and righteouſneſs, O Lord.

19 [f] Therefore we do not make our humble ſupplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteouſneſs of our fathers, and of our kings. [f] Dan. 9. 18.

20 For thou haſt ſent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou haſt ſpoken by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

21 [g] Thus ſaith the Lord, Bowe down your ſhoulders to ſerve the king of Babylon: ſo ſhall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers. [g] Jer. 27. 11.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to ſerve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cauſe to ceaſe out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land ſhall be deſolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to ſerve the king of Babylon: therefore haſt thou made good the words that thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers ſhould be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are caſt out to the heat of the day, and to the froſt of the night, and they died in great miſeries, by famine, by ſword, and by peſtilence.

26 And the houſe which is called by thy name (haſt thou laid waſte) as *it is to be ſeen* this day, for the wickedneſs of the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou haſt dealt with us after all thy goodneſs, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervant Moſes in the day when thou didſt command him to write thy law before the children of Iſrael, ſaying,

29 [h] If ye will not hear my voice, ſurely † this very great multitude ſhall be turned into a ſmall *number* among the nations where I will ſcatter them. [h] Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 1.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, becauſe it is a ſtiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they ſhall ‖ remember themſelves, † Gr. *this great ſwarm.* ‖ Or, *come to themſelves.*

31 And ſhall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear.

32 And they ſhall praiſe me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

33 And return from their ſtiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they ſhall remember the way of their fathers, which ſinned before the Lord. † Gr. *back.*

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promiſed with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and they ſhall be lords of it: and I will increaſe them, and they ſhall not be diminiſhed.

35 And I will make an everlaſting covenant with them to be their God, and they ſhall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Iſrael out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 *The reſt of their prayer and confeſſion contained in that book which Baruch wrote and ſent to Jeruſalem.* 30 *Wiſdom was ſhewed firſt to Jacob, and was ſeen upon the earth.*

O Lord almighty, God of Iſrael, the ſoul in anguiſh, the troubled ſpirit cryeth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art merciful; and have pity upon us, becauſe we have ſinned before thee.

3 For thou endureſt for ever, and we periſh utterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Iſrael, hear now the prayers of the dead Iſraelites, and of their children, which have ſinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cauſe theſe plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our foreſathers: but think upon thy power, and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praiſe.

7 And for this cauſe thou haſt put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we ſhould call upon thy name, and praiſe thee in our captivity: for [a] we have called to mind all the iniquity of our foreſathers that ſinned before thee.

a Deut. 30. 1.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou haſt ſcattered us, for a reproch and a curſe, and to be ſubject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Iſrael, the commandments of life: give ear to underſtand wiſdom.

10 How happeneth it, Iſrael, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a ſtrange countrey, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou haſt forſaken the fountain of wiſdom.

13 For if thou hadſt walked in the way of God, thou ſhouldeſt have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wiſdom, where is ſtrength, where is underſtanding; that thou mayeſt know alſo where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 [b] Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treaſures?

b Job. 28. 12, 20.

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and ſuch as ruled the beaſts upon the earth,

17 They that had their paſtime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up ſilver and gold wherein men truſt, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in ſilver, and were ſo careful, and whoſe works are unſearchable,

19 They are vaniſhed and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their ſteads.

20 Young men have ſeen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor underſtood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been ſeen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that ſeek wiſdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the ‖ authors of fables, and ſearchers out of underſtanding: none of theſe have known the way of wiſdom, or remember her paths.

‖ Or, expounders.

24 O Iſrael, how great is the houſe of God, and how large is the place of his poſſeſſion!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeaſurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of ſo great ſtature, and ſo expert in war.

27 Thoſe did not the Lord chooſe, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were deſtroyed, becauſe they had no wiſdom, and periſhed through their own fooliſhneſs.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the ſea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his underſtanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beaſts.

33 He that ſendeth forth light, and it goeth; calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The ſtars ſhined in their watches, and rejoyced: when he calleth them, they ſay, Here we be; and ſo with cheerfulneſs they ſhewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there ſhall none other be accounted of in compariſon of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his ſervant, and to Iſrael, his beloved.

37 [c] Afterward did he ſhew himſelf upon earth, and converſed with men.

c Prov. 8. 31. John. 1. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The book of commandments, is that wiſdom which was commanded in the former chapter.* 25 *The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.*

THis is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it ſhall come to life; but ſuch as leave it ſhall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the preſence of the light thereof, that thou mayeſt be illuminated.

† Or, to the light.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a ſtrange nation.

4 O Iſrael, happy are we: for things that are pleaſing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer my people, the memorial of Iſrael.

6 Ye were ſold to the nations, not for [your] deſtruction: but becauſe ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by [a] ſacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

a 1 Cor. 10. 20.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlaſting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jeruſalem that nurſed you.

9 For when ſhe ſaw the wrath of God coming upon you, ſhe ſaid, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I ſaw the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the everlaſting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nouriſh them; but ſent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forſaken of many, who for the ſins of my children am left deſolate; becauſe they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his ſtatutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trode in the paths ‖ of diſcipline in his righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, the law of inſtruction.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a ſhameleſs nation, and of a ſtrange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

16 Theſe have carried away the dear-beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, deſolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought theſe plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left deſolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of ‖ peace, and put

‖ Or, prosperity.

put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting ‖ b in my days.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity, so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you shall be remembred of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 ¶ Jerusalem, look about toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

PUt off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness that cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousness, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: But God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet-smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

¶ The Epistle of JEREMY.

CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of their captivity is their sin. 3 The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanity of whose idols and idolatry is set forth at large in this chapter.

A Copy of an epistle which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behind them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I my self caring for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with gold yet are they but false, and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, which there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a scepter as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an axe: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessel that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And

a Psal. 115. 4. Isa. 44. 8. Jer. 10. 3. & 46. 5. Wisd. 13. 10. & 14. 15.

‖ Or, which prostitute themselves only.

18 And as the † doors are made sure on every side, upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples, with doors, with locks and bars, lest *their gods* be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more then for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked, through the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for ‖ a most high price.

26 [b] They are born upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themselves strait: but they set ‖ gifts before them as unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and ‖ abuse: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt, but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Menstruous women and women in childbed touch their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods; fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How then should men then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?

41 Whose they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they ‖ bring him and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge.

43 The women also with cords about them sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them drawn by some that passeth by lie with him; she reprocheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as her self, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else then the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war nor from plague?

50 [d] For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Wherewpon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burnt asunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are these gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take, and go away withal; neither are they able to help themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, then such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, then such false gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, then such false gods.

60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is fair to be seen, and ‖ after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said, that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curse [illegible]

67 Neither

‖ Or, courts.

† Gr. backed.

‖ Or, a my price.

b Isa. 46. 7.

‖ Or, offerings.

‖ Or, spend.

c Lev. 12. 4.

‖ Or, bring him and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.

‖ Or, knowledge.

‖ Or, the wind.

d Psal. 115. 4. Wisd. 13. 10.

67 Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beasts are better then they: for they can get under a covert, and help themselves.

69 It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a scar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, laid over with silver and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard that every bird filleth upon; as also to a dead body that is cast into the dark.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproch in the countrey.

‖ Or, *purple and brightness.*

73 Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproch.

¶ *The song of the three holy Children, which followeth in the third chapter of Daniel after this place,* — fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. *That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit,* And they walked — *unto these words,* Then Nebuchadnezzar — *verse* 24.

2 Azarias his prayer and confession in the flame, 24 which when the Chaldeans about the oven were consumed, but the three children within it were not hurt: 28 The song of the three children in the oven.

AND they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

3 Blessed art thou O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praised, and glorified for ever more.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and all thy judgements truth.

5 In all the things which thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, even Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgement: for according to truth and judgement didst thou bring all these things upon us, because of our sins.

6 For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgement.

9 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful forsakers *of God*, and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouthes, we are become a shame and reproch to thy servants, and to them that worship thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy names sake, neither dissolve thou thy covenant:

12 And cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for the beloved Abrahams sake, for thy servant Isaacs sake, and for thy holy Israels sake;

13 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, That thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the sea-shore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become less then any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 Nevertheless in a contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day, & grant that we may wholly go after thee: for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face.

19 Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy loving kindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy servants hurt, be ashamed;

21 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken;

‖ Or, *by thy power and might.*

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the onely God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 And the kings servants that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with ‖ rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood;

‖ Or, *nasth. thu,* which is a certain kind of fat and chalkie clay. Plin. lib. 2 cap. 103.

24 So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace, fourty and nine cubits.

25 And it passed through, and burnt those Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

27 And made the midst of the furnace, as it had been a ‖ moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

‖ Or, *cool.*

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified and blessed God in the furnace, saying,

29 Blessed art thou O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

30 And blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

31 Blessed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

32 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the cherubims: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

33 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

34 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.

‖ Or, *highly exalt:* and so in the rest.

36 [b] O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless

[b] Psal. 148. 4.

bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye sun and moon, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every showre and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and summer, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and storms of snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye frost and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye seas and rivers, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. †Gr. heaven.

59 O all ye beasts and cattel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Israel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever. ‖Or, Saints.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace and burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us. ‖Or, grave.

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

¶ The History of SUSANNA, set apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, because it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the narration of † *Bel and the Dragon*. †Gr. *Bels dragon.*

16 *Two judges hide themselves in the garden of Susanna to have their pleasure of her:* 28 *which when they could not obtain, they accuse, and cause her to be condemned for adultery:* 46 *but Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges false.*

THere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his house, and unto him resorted the Jews: because he was more honourable then all others.

5 The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people.

6 These kept much at Joacims house: and all that had any suits in law, came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

8 And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking: so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durst not one shew another his grief.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner-time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place, and after they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in † as before, with two maids onely, and she was desirous to wash her self in the garden: for it was hot. †Gr. as yesterday, and the day before.

16 And there was no body there save the two elders that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oyl and washing balls, and shut the garden-doors, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden-doors, and went out themselves at ‖ privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders because they were hid. ‖Or, side doors.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden-doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee, therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straited on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, then to sin in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.

25 Then

25 Then ran the one & opened the garden-door.
26 So when the ſervants of the houſe heard the cry in the garden, they ruſhed in at a privy door, to ſee what was done unto her.
27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the ſervants were greatly aſhamed: for there was never ſuch a report made of Suſanna.
28 And it came to paſs the next day, when the people were aſſembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came alſo full of miſchievous imagination againſt Suſanna to put her to death,
29 And ſaid before the people, Send for Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife: and ſo they ſent.
30 So ſhe came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.
31 Now Suſanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.
32 And theſe wicked men commanded to uncover her *face* (for ſhe was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.
33 Therefore her friends, and all that ſaw her, wept.
34 Then the two elders ſtood up in the mids of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.
35 And ſhe weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart truſted in the Lord.
36 And the elders ſaid, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and ſhut the garden-doors, and ſent the maids away.
37 Then a young man who there was hid, came unto her and lay with her.
38 Then we that ſtood in a corner of the garden, ſeeing this wickedneſs, ran unto them.
39 And when we ſaw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was ſtronger then we, and opened the door, and leaped out.
40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but ſhe would not tell us: theſe things do we teſtifie.
41 Then the aſſembly believed them, as thoſe that were the elders and judges of the people: ſo they condemned her to death.
42 Then Suſanna cried out with a loud voice, and ſaid, O everlaſting God, that knoweſt the ſecrets, and knoweſt all things before they be:
43 Thou knoweſt that they have born falſe witneſs againſt me, and behold I muſt die, whereas I never did ſuch things as theſe men have maliciouſly invented againſt me.
44 And the Lord heard her voice.
45 Therefore when ſhe was led to be put to death, the Lord raiſed up the holy ſpirit of a young youth, whoſe name was Daniel,
46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.
47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and ſaid. What mean theſe words that thou haſt ſpoken?
48 So he ſtanding in the midſt of them, ſaid, Are ye ſuch fools ye ſons of Iſrael, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Iſrael?
49 Return again to the place of judgement: for they have born falſe witneſs againſt her.
50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haſte, and the elders ſaid unto him, Come, ſit down among us, and ſhew it us, ſeeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.
51 Then ſaid Daniel unto them, Put theſe two aſide one far from another, and I will examine them.
52 So when they were put aſunder one from another, he called one of them, and ſaid unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedneſs, now thy ſins which thou haſt committed aforetime, are come *to light*.
53 For thou haſt pronounced falſe judgement, and haſt condemned the innocent, and haſt let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord ſaith, [b] The innocent and righteous ſhalt thou not ſlay. b Exod. 23. 7.
54 Now then if thou haſt ſeen him, tell me, Under what tree ſaweſt thou them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a † maſtick-tree. † Gr. lentisk-tree.
55 And Daniel ſaid, Very well; thou haſt lied againſt thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the ſentence of God to cut thee in two.
56 So he put him aſide, and commanded to bring the other, and ſaid unto him, O thou ſeed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and luſt hath perverted thine heart.
57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Iſrael, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda, would not abide your wickedneſs.
58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didſt thou take them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a ‖ holm-tree. ‖ Or, kind of oak.
59 Then ſaid Daniel unto him, Well, thou haſt alſo lied againſt thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the ſword to cut thee in two, that he may deſtroy you.
60 With that all the aſſembly cried out with a loud voice, and praiſed God who ſaveth them that truſt in him.
61 And they aroſe againſt the two elders, (for Daniel had convicted them of falſe witneſs by their own mouth)
62 And according to the law of Moſes, [c] they did unto them in ſuch ſort as they maliciouſly intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was ſaved the ſame day. c Deut. 19. 19. Prov. 19. 5.
63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praiſed God for their daughter Suſanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, becauſe there was no diſhoneſty found in her.
64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the ſight of the people.

¶ The hiſtory of the deſtruction of † *Bel and the Dragon*, cut off from the end of DANIEL. † Gr, Bels dragon.

19 *The fraud of Bels prieſts is diſcovered by Daniel,* 27 *and the dragon ſlain, which was worſhipped.* 33 *Daniel is preſerved in the lions den.* 42 *The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and caſteth his enemies into the ſame den.*

AND king Aſtyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Perſia received his kingdom.
2 And Daniel ‖ converſed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends. ‖ Or, lived with the king.
3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were ſpent upon him every day twelve great meaſures of fine flour, and fourty ſheep, and ſix veſſels of wine.
4 And the king worſhipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worſhipped his own God. And the king ſaid unto him, Why doſt not thou worſhip Bel?
5 Who anſwered and ſaid, Becauſe I may not worſhip idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath ſovereignty over all fleſh.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat or drink any thing.

d Eccl. 30. 19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expenses, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet.

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel that speaketh falsly against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out and shut the door, and sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And assoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

† Some add this title. Of the dragon.

23 † And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, ‖ Lo, these are the gods you worship.

‖ Or, Behold what you worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destory thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore; being constrained, he [a] delivered Daniel unto them:

a Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who cast him into the lions den: where he was six days.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

‖ Or, two bodies.

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet called Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

‖ Or, had.

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and [b] bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den.

b Ezek. 8. 3.

37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, [c] take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

c 1 Kin. 17. 4.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beside thee.

42 [d] And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

d Jer. 37. 17.

¶ The Prayer of *MANASSES* king of Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatning towards sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may

may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that are the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bowe the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness; for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, neither take my breath.

The first Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem, 22 and spoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and set up therein the abomination of desolation, 63 and slew those that did circumcise their children.

3674. AND it happened, after that Alexander *son* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countreys, and nations, and † kings, who became tributaries unto him.

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should die.

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

3671. 7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* dyed.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns *upon themselves*; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

3829. 3830. 11 In those days went there out of Israel, wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them, † we have had much sorrow.

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them license to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

14 Whereupon they ‖ built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customs of the heathen:

15 And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joyned themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

3835. 17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy,

18 And made war against Ptolomee king of Egypt: but Ptolomee was afraid of him, and fled, and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred fourty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude, 3834

21 And entred proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ all which he pulled off.

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were,

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage-chamber, was in heaviness.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two years fully expired, the king sent his chief collectour of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude, 3836.

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattel.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, *and* with mighty towres, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themselves* therein.

35 They stored it also with armor and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of

‖ Or, Chittim.

‖ Or, he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

† Gr. that he should die.

‖ Or, built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customs of the heathen:

‖ Or, he filled all things.

† Gr. desireable.

† Gr. many evils have found us.

of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her, and her own children left her.

39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproch, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

3837. 41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people,

42 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, that they should follow ‖ the strange laws of the land,

‖ Or, *the manner of the strangers of the land.*

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and sacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths, and festival days:

46 And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chappels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and unclean beasts:

48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness, and profanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he said*, he should die.

51 In the self-same manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law, and so they committed evils in the land:

‖ Or, *and they made Israel hide themselves in holes in every place of succour.*

53 ‖ And drove the Israelites into secret places, even whersoever they could flee for succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Casleu, in the hundred fourty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side;

55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

† Gr. *the kings commandment put him to death.*

57 And wheresoever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, † the kings commandment was that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.

60 At which time according to the commandment, they put to death certain women, † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

† Gr. *that had circumcised their children.*

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled there houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Jerusalem. 24 He slayeth a Jew that did sacrifice to idols in his presence, and the kings messenger also. 34 He and his are assailed on the sabbath, and make no resistance. 50 He dieth, and instructeth his sons: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.

IN those days ‖ arose Mattathias *the son* of John, *the son* of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

‖ Or, *Mattathias the son of John, &c. arose from Jerusalem, to one of Jerusalem.*

2 And he had five sons, Joannan ‖ called Caddis:

‖ Or, *who was also called: and so afterward in the rest.*

3 Simon called Thassi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran, and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

‖ Gal. *Abaron.*

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

7 He said, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers.

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious vessels are carryed away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

‖ Or, *Heathen or Aliens.*

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her spoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free woman she is become a bond-slave.

12 And behold, our ‖ sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

‖ Or, *holy thing.*

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias & his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the mean while the kings officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together.

17 Then answered the kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthned with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now

23 Now when he had left ſpeaking theſe words, there came one of the Jews in the ſight of all, to ſacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias ſaw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to ſhew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and ſlew him upon the altar.

25 Alſo the kings commiſſioner who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as [a] Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom. [a] Num. 25. 7.

27 And Mattathias cryed throughout the city with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgement, went down into the wilderneſs, to † dwell there: ‖ Or, Matthias the ſon of John, &c. 3836. † Gr. dwell above.

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattel, becauſe † afflictions increaſed ſore upon them. † Gr. evils.

31 Now when it was told the kings ſervants, and the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the ſecret places in the wilderneſs,

32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made war againſt them on the ſabbath-day.

33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, ſuffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you ſhall live.

34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandment, to profane the ſabbath-day.

35 So then they gave ‖ them the battel with all ſpeed. ‖ Or, in Jeru.

36 Howbeit, they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But ſaid, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth ſhall teſtifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully. † Gr. ſimplicity.

38 So they roſe up againſt them in battel on the ſabbath, and they ſlew them with their wives and children, and their cattel, to the number of a thouſand † people. † Gr. ſouls of men.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends underſtood hereof, they mourned for them right ſore.

40 And one of them ſaid to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws againſt the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, ſaying, Whoſoever ſhall come to make battel with us on the ſabbath-day, we will fight againſt him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the ſecret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Aſſideans, who were mighty men of Iſrael, even all ſuch as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Alſo all they that fled for perſecution, joyned themſelves unto them, and were a ſtay unto them.

44 So they joyned their forces, and ſmote ſinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the reſt fled to the heathen for ſuccour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children ſoever they found within the coaſt of Iſrael uncircumciſed, thoſe they circumciſed ‖ valiantly. ‖ Or, by force.

47 They purſued alſo after the proud men, and the work proſpered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † ſuffered they the ſinner to triumph. 3838. † Gr. gave they the horn to the ſinner.

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias ſhould die, he ſaid unto his ſons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten ſtrength, and the time of deſtruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my ſons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, ſo ſhall ye receive great honour, and an everlaſting name. † Gr. generations.

52 [b] Was not Abraham found faithful in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs? [b] Gen. 22. 9. 1 Mac. 10. Rom. 4. 3.

53 [c] Joſeph, in the time of his diſtreſs, kept the commandment, and was made Lord of Egypt. [c] Gen. 41. 40.

54 [d] Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood. [d] Num. 25. 13. Ecclus 45. 23, 24.

55 [e] Jeſus for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Iſrael. [e] Joſh. 1, 2.

56 [f] Caleb for bearing witneſs before the congregation, received the heritage of the land [f] Num. 14. 6, 7. Joſh. 14. 13.

57 [g] David for being merciful, poſſeſſed the throne of an everlaſting kingdom. [g] 2 Sam. 7. 4.

58 [h] Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven. [h] 2 Kin. 2. 11.

59 [i] Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, by believing were ſaved out of the flame. [i] Dan. 3. 16, 17, 18, 26.

60 [k] Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions. [k] Dan. 6. 22.

61 And thus conſider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their truſt in him, ſhall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a ſinful man: for his glory ſhall be dung and worms.

63 To day he ſhall be lifted up, and to morrow he ſhall not be found, becauſe he is [l] returned into his duſt, and his thought is come to nothing. [l] Pſalm. 146. 4.

64 Wherefore, ye my ſons, be valiant, and ſhew your ſelves men in the behalf of the law, for by it ſhall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counſel, give ear unto him always: he ſhall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battel of the people. ‖ Or, fight ye the battle of the people.

67 Take alſo unto you, all thoſe that obſerve the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompenſe fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he bleſſed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred fourty and ſixth year, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus. 10 He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus, ſendeth a great power againſt him. 44 He and his fall to faſting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.

THen his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all

all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battel of Israel.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breast-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battels, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roring for his prey.

5 For he pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he † received unto him such as were ready to perish.

† Gr, gathered together.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who despise the kings commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so a great a multitude, *and* so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas answered, It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company.

1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chro. 14. 11.

19 For the victory of battel standeth not in the multitude of an host, but strength cometh from heaven.

20 They come ‖ against us † in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:

‖ Or, unto us † Gr. in multitude of pride, or envy and iniquity.

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now assoon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

24 And they pursued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

† Gr. in the going down.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very strong army.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his souldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whensoever he should need them.

† Gr. at every need.

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the mony of his treasures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension, and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

† Gr. that the collectors of tributes in the country were few. ‖ Or, for the taking away of the laws.

30 He feared † that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

† Gr. that he should not have.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much mony.

32 So he left Lysias, a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

35 *To wit*, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royal city, the hundred fourty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countreys.

† Gr. the city of his kingdom.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends;

39 And with them he sent fourty thousand *foot*men, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus, in the plain countrey.

41 And the merchants of the countrey hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with ‖ servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philistines, joyned themselves unto them.

‖ Or, *sutlers*. ‖ Or, of *strangers*.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them)

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battel, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens

aliens kept the ſtrong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceaſed.

46 Wherefore the Iſraelites aſſembled themſelves together, and came to ‖ Maſpha, over againſt Jeruſalem; for in Maſpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Iſrael.

47 Then they faſted that day, and put on ſackcloth, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had ſought to paint the likeneſs of their images.

49 They brought alſo the prieſts garments, and the firſt-fruits, and the tithes: and the Nazarites they ſtirred up, who had accompliſhed their days.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, ſaying, What ſhall we do with theſe, and whither ſhall we carry them away?

51 For thy ſanctuary is troden down and profaned, and thy prieſts are in heavineſs, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us: what things they imagine againſt us, thou knoweſt.

53 How ſhall we be able to ſtand againſt them, except thou, *O God*, be our help?

54 Then ſounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thouſands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for ſuch as † were building houſes, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, thoſe he commanded that they ſhould return, every man to his own houſe, according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the ſouth-ſide of Emmaus.

58 And Judas ſaid, Arm your ſelves, and be valiant men, and ſee that ye be in readineſs againſt the morning, that ye may fight with theſe nations that are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us and our ſanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battel, than to behold the calamities of our people, and our ſanctuary.

60 Nevertheleſs, as the will *of God* is in heaven, ſo let him do.

CHAP. IV.

1 Judas diſcomfiteth the plain, 24 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and ſpoileth their tents: 34 and overthroweth Lyſias. 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and erecteth up a new: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thouſand *foot*men, and a thouſand of the beſt horſemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might fall in upon the camp of the Jews, and ſmite them ſuddenly. And the men of the fortreſs were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himſelf removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might ſmite the kings army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were diſperſed from the camp.

5 In the mean ſeaſon came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas; and when he found no man there, he ſought them in the mountains: for ſaid he, Theſe fellows flee from us.

6 But as ſoon as it was day, Judas ſhewed himſelf in the plain with three thouſand men, who nevertheleſs had neither ‖ armour, nor ſwords to their minds.

7 And they ſaw the camp of the heathen, that it was ſtrong, and well harneſſed, and compaſſed round about with horſemen; and theſe were expert of war.

8 Then ſaid Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their aſſault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red ſea, when Pharaoh purſued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and deſtroy this hoſt before our face this day:

11 That ſo all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and ſaveth Iſrael.

12 Then the ſtrangers lift up their eyes, and ſaw them coming over againſt them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battel, but they that were with Judas ſounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battel, and the heathen being diſcomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmoſt of them were ſlain with the ſword: for they purſued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, ſo that there were ſlain of them, upon a three thouſand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his hoſt from purſuing them:

17 And ſaid to the people, Be not greedy of the ſpoils, in as much as there is a battel before us,

18 And Gorgias and his hoſt are here by us in the mountain: but ſtand ye now againſt our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the ſpoils.

19 As Judas was yet ſpeaking theſe words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their hoſt to flight, and were burning the tents (for the ſmoke that was ſeen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived theſe things, they were ſore afraid, and ſeeing alſo the hoſt of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of ſtrangers.

23 Then Judas returned to ſpoil the tents, where they got much gold and ſilver, and blue ſilk, and purple of the ſea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and ſung a ſong of thankſgiving, and praiſed the Lord in heaven: becauſe it is good, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Thus Iſrael had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the ſtrangers that had eſcaped, came and told Lyſias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded and diſcouraged, becauſe neither ſuch things as he would, were done unto Iſrael, nor ſuch things as the king commanded him were come to paſs.

28 The next year therefore following, Lyſias gathered together threeſcore thouſand choice men *of foot*, and five thouſand horſemen, that he might ſubdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethſura, and Judas met them with ten thouſand men.

30 And when he ſaw that mighty army, he prayed, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Saviour of Iſrael, who didſt quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy ſervant David, and gaveſt the hoſt of ‖ ſtrangers into the hands of Jona-

than

than the ſon of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Iſrael, and let them be confounded in their power and horſemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cauſe the boldneſs of their ſtrength to † fall away, and let them quake at their deſtruction.

† Gr. melt.

33 Caſt them down with the ſword of them that love thee, and let all thoſe that know thy name, praiſe thee with thankſgiving.

34 So they joyned battel, and there were ſlain of the hoſt of Lyſias about five thouſand men, even before them were they ſlain.

35 Now when Lyſias ſaw his army put to flight, and the manlineſs of Judas ſouldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of ſtrangers, and having made his army greater then it was, he purpoſed to come again into Judea.

36 Then ſaid Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are diſcomfited: let us go up to cleanſe, and ‖ dedicate the ſanctuary.

‖ Or, repair.

37 Upon this all the hoſt aſſembled themſelves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they ſaw the ſanctuary deſolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and ſhrubs growing in the courts as in a forreſt or in one of the mountains, yea and the prieſts chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caſt aſhes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cryed towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight againſt thoſe that were in the fortreſs, until he had cleanſed the ſanctuary.

42 So he choſe prieſts of blameleſs converſation, ſuch as had pleaſure in the law:

43 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproach to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there ſhould come a prophet, to ſhew what ſhould be done with them.

47 Then they took whole ſtones * according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

* Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31.

48 And made up the ſanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made alſo new holy veſſels, and into the temple they brought the candleſtick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, and of incenſe, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incenſe, & the lamps that were upon the candleſtick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they ſet the loaves upon the table, and ‖ ſpread out the vails, and finiſhed all the works which they had begun to make.

‖ Or, ſpread abroad the hanging, or hanged up the vails.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, (which *is called* the month Caſleu) in the hundred fourty and eighth year, they roſe up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered ſacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with ſongs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worſhipping and praiſing the God of heaven, who had given them good ſucceſs.

56 And ſo they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt-offerings with gladneſs, and ſcrificed the ſacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praiſe.

‖ Or, peace-offerings.

57 They deckt alſo the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with ſhields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

‖ Or, dedicated. ‖ Or, made doors for them.

58 Thus was there very great gladneſs among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Iſrael, ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar ſhould be kept in their ſeaſon from year to year, by the ſpace of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Caſleu, with mirth and gladneſs.

60 At that time alſo they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and ſtrong towers round about, leſt the Gentiles ſhould come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they ſet there a garriſon to keep it: and fortified Bethſura to preſerve it, that the people might have a defence againſt Idumea.

CHAP. V.

Judas ſmiteth the children of Eſau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is ſent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He deſtroyeth Ephron for denying him to paſs through it. 56 Divers that in Judas abſence would fight with their enemies, are ſlain.

NOw when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the ſanctuary renewed as before, it diſpleaſed them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to deſtroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to ſlay and deſtroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought againſt the children of Eſau in Idumea at ‖ Arabattine, becauſe they beſieged Iſrael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their ſpoils.

‖ Or, Arabattene, or Arbattis, or Akrabattine.

4 Alſo he remembred the ‖ injury of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a ſnare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

‖ Or, malice, ‖ Or, Baiaan, Gen. 36. 27. Numb. 33. 31, 32.

5 He ſhut them up therefore in the towres, and encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed them utterly, and burnt the towres of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he paſſed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were diſcomfited before him; and he ſmote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad aſſembled themſelves together againſt the Iſraelites that were in their quarters, to deſtroy them, but they fled to the fortreſs of Dathema;

10 And ſent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreſs whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their hoſt.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are ſlain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of

of Tobie, are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and born away their stuff, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, take ye the charge of this people, and see that you make not war against the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais: and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

23 And ‖ those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

‖ Or, *captives from.*

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderness.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were shut up in ‖ Bosora and Bosor, and Alema, ‖ Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all these cities are strong and great)

‖ Or, *Bozra.* ‖ Or, *Chaspor.*

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the countrey of Galaad, and that against to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

‖ Or, *the heathen.*

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto ‖ Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.

‖ Or, *Bozra.*

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortress: for ‖ they assaulted them.

† Or, *lift up their eyes.* ‖ Or, *the heathen assaulted the Jews.*

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battel was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cryed with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and took Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the countrey of Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent *men* to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him: for he will mightily prevail against us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battel.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But ‖ they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

‖ *Judas and his company.*

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the countrey of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own countrey, and none shall do you any hurt; we will onely pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands.

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that ‖ came behind, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

‖ Or, *were behind.* Num. 10. 25.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladneſs, where they offered ‖ burnt-offerings, becauſe not one of them were ſlain until they had returned in peace.

‖ peace-offerings Joſeph. Ant. 12. 13.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the gariſons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they ſaid, Let us alſo get us a name, and go fight againſt the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the gariſon that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight againſt them.

† Gr. to meet them in battel.

60 And ſo it was that Joſeph and Azarias were put to flight, and purſued unto the borders of Judea: and there were ſlain that day of the people of Iſrael, about two thouſand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Iſrael, becauſe they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do ſome valiant act.

62 Moreover, theſe men came not of the ſeed of thoſe, by whoſe hand deliverance was given unto Iſrael.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the ſight of all Iſrael, and of all the heathen whereſoever their name was heard of:

64 Inſomuch as the people aſſembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought againſt the children of Eſau in the land toward the ſouth, where he ſmote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortreſs of it, and burnt the towres thereof round about.

† Gr. daughters.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philiſtines, and paſſed through Samaria.

† Gr. ſtrangers.

67 At that time certain prieſts deſirous to ſhew their valour, were ſlain in battel, for that they went out to fight unadviſedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philiſtines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and ſpoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem. 20 Judas beſiegeth thoſe in the towre at Jeruſalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea. 51 He beſiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Iſrael: 62 Yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countreys, heard ſay that Elymais in the countrey of Perſia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breaſtplates, and ‖ ſhields which Alexander *ſon* of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, ſhields. ‖ Or, armour.

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it; but he was not able, becauſe they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battel: ſo he fled, and departed thence with great heavineſs, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Perſia, that the armies which went againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had deſtroyed:

7 Alſo that they had pulled down the abomination which he had ſet up upon the altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the ſanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethſura.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed, and ſore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my ſelf, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of miſery* is it wherein now I am! for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and behold I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his ſignet, to the end ‖ he ſhould bring up his ſon Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdom,

‖ Or, he ſhould take his ſon Antiochus to him.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred fourty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſon (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the ſanctuary, and ſought always their hurt and the ſtrengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and *other* engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joyned themſelves.

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgement, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the towre, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us onely, but alſo againſt all their borders,

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the towre at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo, and Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things then theſe,

neither

neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired souldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battel.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethsura* came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the towre and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the kings camp.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battel, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and besides this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at every occasion: whereseever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beasts there were strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men that fought upon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the host, ‖ giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks.

39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold, and brass, the mountains glistered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entred into battel, and there were slain of the kings army, six hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleazar also *surnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher then all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him.

44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him couragiously through the midst of the battel, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ so that they were divided from him on both sides.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, & there he dyed.

47 Howbeit, *the rest of the Jews* seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ against Judea, and against mount Sion.

‖ Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace ‖ : for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

‖ Add out of Josephus, *and they yielded themselves.*

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garison there to keep it.

51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: ‖ and set there artillery with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings.

‖ Or, *made there mounts for shot.*

52 Whereupon ‖ they also made engines against their engines, and held them battel a long season.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lye upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

† Gr. *give hands;*

59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every year.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto * a city of the sea-coast, and reigned there.

* Tripolis, Joseph. Ant. lib. 12. cap. 16.

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them unto him.

† Gr. *house of the kingdom of his fathers.*

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of ‖ scribes, to require justice.

‖ Or, *officers, governours, chief men, or men in authority.*

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them.

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 [b] The flesh of thy saints *have they cast out*, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

b Psalm. 79. 2, 3.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor † righteousness in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† Gr. *judgement.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them *he cast them* into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

‖ Or, *laboured to defend his high priesthood.*

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high priesthood.

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

‖ Or, *fled from him to the enemy.*

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

‖ Or, *invade the countrey.*

24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, so that they durst no more ‖ go forth into the countrey.

‖ Or, *were grown very strong.*

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

† Gr. *to abide them.*

26 Then the king sent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, saying,

† Gr. *peaceable.*

28 Let there be no battel between me and you, I will come with a few men that I may † see you in peace.

† Gr. *see your faces.*

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to † fight against Judas besides ‖ Capharsalama.

† Gr. *must join in battel.*

‖ Or, *Caphar-salama.*

32 Where there were slain of Nicanors side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests, and certain of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt-sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abused them shamefully, and spake proudly:

† Gr. *defiled them.*

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

† Gr. *in peace.*

36 Then the priests entred in, and stood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 [a] *O Lord*, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them:

a 2 Kings 19. 35. Isaiah 37. 36. Eccles. 48. 21. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joyned battel: but Nicanors host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battel.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they pursued after them a days journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right

right hand which he ſtretched out ſo proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jeruſalem.

48 For this cauſe the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladneſs.

49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in reſt a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans,* 20 *and maketh a league with them,* 24 *the articles of that league.*

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and ſuch as would lovingly accept all that joyned themſelves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him alſo of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongſt the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the ſilver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered ‖ all the place (though it were very far from them) and the kings alſo that came againſt them from the uttermoſt part of the earth, till they had diſcomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, ſo that the reſt did give them tribute every year:

5 Beſides this, how they had diſcomfited in battel Philip, and Perſeus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lift up themſelves againſt them, and had overcome them:

6 How alſo Antiochus the great king of Aſia, that came againſt them in battel, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horſemen and chariots, and a very great army, was diſcomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and ſuch as reigned after him ſhould pay a great tribute, and give hoſtages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the countrey of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodlieſt countreys, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and deſtroy them;

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, ſent againſt them a certain captain, and fighting with them ſlew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and ſpoiled them, and took poſſeſſion of their lands, and pulled down their ſtrong holds, and brought them to be their ſervants unto this day.

11 *It was told him* beſides, how they deſtroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and iſles that at any time reſiſted them;

12 But with their friends, and ſuch as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, inſomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Alſo, that whom they would help to a kingdom, thoſe reign; and whom again they would, they diſplace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover, how they had made for themſelves a ſenate-houſe, wherein three hundred and twenty men ſat in counſel daily, conſulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their countrey, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongſt them.

17 In conſideration of theſe things, Judas choſe Eupolemus the ſon of John, *the ſon* of Accos, and Jaſon the ſon of Eleazar, and ſent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 *And to entreat them* that they would take the yoke from them, for they ſaw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppreſs Iſrael with ſervitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the ſenate, where they ſpake and ſaid,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have ſent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be regiſtred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleaſed the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epiſtle which *the ſenate* wrote back again, in tables of braſs, and ſent to Jeruſalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good ſucceſs be to the Romans; and to the people of the Jews, by ſea and by land for ever: the ſword alſo and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come firſt any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews ſhall help them, as the time ſhall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither ſhall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good unto the Romans, but they ſhall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the ſame manner alſo, if war come firſt upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans ſhall help them with all their heart, according as the time ſhall be appointed them.

28 Neither ſhall victuals be given to them that take part againſt them, or weapons, or money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good to the Romans; but they ſhall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to theſe Articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other ſhall think meet to add or diminiſh any thing, they may do it at their pleaſures, and whatſoever they ſhall add or take away, ſhall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doth to the Jews, we have written unto him, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more againſt thee, we will do them juſtice, and fight with thee by ſea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea.* 7 *The army of Judas flee from him,* 17 *and he is ſlain.* 30 *Jonathan is in his place.* 40 *and revengeth his brother John's quarrel.* 55 *Alcimus is plagued,*

plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his hoſt were ſlain in battel, † he ſent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea, the ſecond time, and with them ‖ the chief ſtrength of his hoſt.

† Gr. *he added, or proceeded to ſend.*

‖ Or, *the right wing*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maſeloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they ſlew much people.

‖ Or, *Galilea.*

3 Alſo the firſt month of the hundred fifty and ſecond year, they encamped before Jeruſalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to † Berea, with twenty thouſand *foot*men, and two thouſand horſemen.

‖ Or, *Berrethe*, Joſeph.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleaſa, and three thouſand choſen men with him.

6 Who ſeeing the multitude of the other army to be ſo great, were ſore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themſelves out of the hoſt, inſomuch as there abode of them no mo but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore ſaw that his hoſt ſlipt away, and that the battel preſſed upon him, he was ſore troubled in mind, and much diſtreſſed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheleſs unto them that remained, he ſaid, Let us ariſe and go up againſt our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, ſaying, We ſhall never be able: ‖ let us now rather ſave our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight againſt them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Roman copy.

10 Then Judas ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not ſtain our honour.

† Gr. *let us not leave any juſt cauſe behind us, why our glory ſhould be ſpoken againſt.*

11 With that the hoſt *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and ſtood over againſt ‖ them, their horſemen being divided into two troops, and their ſlingers and archers going before the hoſt, and they that marched in the fore-ward were all mighty men.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing, ſo the hoſt drew near on the two parts, and ſounded their trumpets.

13 They alſo of Judas ſide, even they ſounded their trumpets alſo, ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the armies, and the battel continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the ſtrength of his army were on the right ſide, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who diſcomfited the right wing, and purſued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing ſaw that they of the right wing were diſcomfited, they followed upon Judas and thoſe that were with him, hard at the heels from behind.

17 Whereupon there was a ſore battel, inſomuch as many were ſlain on both parts.

18 Judas alſo was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, ſaying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Iſrael!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatneſs, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coaſts of Iſrael, and there roſe up all ſuch as wrought iniquity.

24 In thoſe days alſo was there a very great famine, by reaſon whereof the countrey revolted, and went with † them.

† Bacchides and his company.

25 Then Bacchides choſe the wicked men, and made them lords of the countrey.

26 And they made enquiry and ſearch for Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † uſed them deſpitefully.

† Gr. *mocked them.*

27 So was there a great affliction in Iſrael, the like whereof was not ſince the time that a prophet was not ſeen amongſt them.

28 For this cauſe all Judas friends came together, and ſaid unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth againſt our enemies, and Bacchides, and againſt them of our nation that are adverſaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have choſen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his ſtead, that thou mayeſt fight our battels.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and roſe up in ſtead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he ſought for to ſlay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderneſs of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Aſphar.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides underſtood, he came near to Jordan with all his hoſt upon the ſabbath-day.

‖ Or, *which when Bacchides underſtood on the ſabbath-day, he came near.*

35 Now Jonathan had ſent his brother † John a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, ‡ that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

† Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

‡ Gr. *that he might leave with them their carriage, &c. ſelf.*

† Gr. *Amori.*

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

‖ Or, *Medaba.*

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up and hid themſelves under the covert of the mountain.

39 Where they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ drums and ‖ inſtruments of muſick, and many weapons.

‖ Or, *timbrels*

‖ Or, *muſicians.*

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, roſe up againſt them from the place where they lay in ambuſh, and made a ſlaughter of them in ſuch ſort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their ſpoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noiſe of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother they turned again to the mariſh of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the ſabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan ſaid to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it ſtandeth

eth not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battel is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

3843. 47 With that they joyned battel, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day about † a thousand men.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jerusalem, and ‖ repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and † Taphon *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the towre, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides, he took the chief mens sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the towre at Jerusalem to be kept.

3844. 54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third yea, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

3846. 58 Then all the ungodly men held a counsel, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word ‖ to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote ‖ Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country. 3847.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadours unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders. † Gr. *added he to come any more.*

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel. † Gr. *judge.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan.* 25 *His letters to the Jews.* 47 *Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander:* 50 *Who killeth Demetrius,* 58 *and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus.* 62 *Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured,* 75 *and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger,* 84 *and burneth the temple of Dagon.*

3851. IN the hundred and sixtieth year, Alexander ‖ the *son* of Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there. ‖ Josephi. *the son of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battel: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the towre should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the towre.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the towre delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification; and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Onely at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments, remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

3852. 21 So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promise them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joyning your selves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will recompense you for all things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that it shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the countrey of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the towre, which is at Jerusalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes even of their cattel.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feasts and sabbaths, and new-moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast, shall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 *I will* further, that there be enrolled amongst the kings forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them *some* shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also *some* shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governours be of themselves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. † Gr. walk.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the countrey of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority then the high priests.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expenses ‖ of the sanctuary. ‖ Or, the things.

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth shall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary, expenses shall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenses shall be given out of the kings accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembred the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battel, Demetrius host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And he continued the battel very sore until the sun went down, and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadours to Ptolemee king of Egypt, with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our countrey,

53 (For after I had joyned battel with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying,

ing, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and sattest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chief friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threescore and fifth year, came Demetrius son of Demetrius, out of Creet into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest up thy self against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproched, and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, & the rest that take our part, & they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithal ‖ drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

‖ Or, as though he would pass through it.

‖ Or, led his company.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battel.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the ‖ enemies horses were tired.

‖ Joseph Ant. lib. 13. c. 8.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon their idols temple for safety.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slain with the sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the kings blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

CHAP. XI.

1 Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdom. 17 Alexander is slain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three days. 20 Jonathan besieged the towre at Jerusalem. 26 The Jews, and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 28 who is refused by the Jews from his own subjects in Antioch. 30 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan: [illegible]

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lyeth upon the sea-shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and join it to his own. 3858.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entred into the cities, he set in every one of them a garison of souldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battel, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.

5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp

at Joppe, where they saluted one another, and
† Gr. *slept.* † lodged.

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, unto Seleucia upon the sea-coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent ambassadours unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entred into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

3859. 15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his host*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after,
† Gr. *and those that were in the holds were slain of those that were in the holds.* † and they that were in the strong holds, were slain one of another.

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the towre that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it.

21 Then certain ungodly persons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the towre.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the towre, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it *still*: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himself in peril;

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments with the countrey of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner,

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting.

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards us.

34† Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the countrey of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, in stead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees. † Joseph Ant. lib. 13. c. 8.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay sore upon him, to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king 3860. Demetrius, that he would cast those of the towre out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not onely do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and got many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had

had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cryed, saying,

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

‖ Or, be friends with us.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

† Gr. beasts.

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

† Gr. and to serve. ‖ Or, went beyond the river, and passed through the cities. Or, went and passed beyond the river and through the cities, &c.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels † to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

‖ Or, the places thereabout. † Gr. he gave them the right hand.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the countrey unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing ‖ to remove him out of the countrey,

‖ Or, to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joyned battel, all that were of Jonathans side fled;

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *son* of Absalom, and Judas the *son* of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battel, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day, about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans, and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius, thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for fear. 35 Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea, 48 and is shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governours of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth specifie. 3821.

‖ *Areus* Look Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. c. 8.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassadour that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendship.

‖ Or, kindred, Joseph. Ant.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent unto us. 3860.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius *the son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the son* of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you,

and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

‖ Read out of Joseph. *which Areus sent to Onias.*

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares sent.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write unto us of your † prosperity.

† Gr. *peace.* 38.0.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattel and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore *our ambassadours* to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite ‖ to enter his country.

‖ Or, *to set foot in his country*: or *to invade his country.*

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth sentinels round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battel, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.

‖ Josep. Ant. lib. 13. 9. *they went away.*

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

† Josep. Gr. *Nabatheans*, or *Zabadeans.*

32 And removing thence he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the countrey unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city, ‖ forasmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the east-side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

‖ Or, according to the Romane reading, *and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the east.*

38 Simon also set up Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourty thousand men chosen for the battel, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

† Gr. *left two thousand in Galilee.*

48 Now assoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them: for, said they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongst men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans sons into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tomb of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza, and the towre at Jerusalem.

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battels also and troubles which we have seen, 1861.

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation and the sanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all

all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now assoon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the *son* of Absalom, and with him a great power to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battel with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for mony that he is owing unto the kings treasure, ‖ concerning the business that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the mony and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the mony and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place whersoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewen stone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, in the first year of Simon the high priest, the governour and leader of the Jews.

43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain towre, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uprore in the city:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cryed with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.

49 They also of the towre in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cryed they to Simon, beseeching him ‖ to be at one with them, which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

51 And

† Gr. left to shew-stand in Galilee.

‖ Or, for the affairs, or offices that he had, or, the necessary use which he had.

† Gr. in the strong holds.

† Gr. all Tryphons doings were robberies.

‖ Or, to make peace with them.

† Gr. to give them his right hand.

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the towre he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his countrey. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him. 26 A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land *of Judea*, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the countrey,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the towre, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

‖ Or, *the wealth of the land.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy:

12 For [a] every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

a 1 Kin. 4. 25.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover, he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But assoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein;

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *send* greeting.

21 The ambassadours that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

22 And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people, in this manner. Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews ambassadours, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, 3865.
with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of brass, 3863.
which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,

28 At ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the countrey, were these things notified unto us.

‖ Or, *Jerusalem, perad-venture by corruption and transposition of letters; or as some think, the common hall where they met to confer of matters of state.*

29 Forsomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the countrey, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their countrey, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

‖ Or, *the men of war.*

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armor of the enemies had been before; but he set a garison of Jews there.

3860. 3861. ‖ Or, *weapons* 3861.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.

‖ Or, *Gaza.*

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their countrey, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a towre, out of which they issued and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places:

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the countrey, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably;

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governour and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the countrey, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that (*I say*) he should take charge of the sanctuary;

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the countrey should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold;

44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests, to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the countrey without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governour of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

1 Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and promiseth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth forth to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign souldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the countrey, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coyn money for thy countrey with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea-side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joyned ships close to the town on the sea-side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countreys: wherein were written these things;

16 Lucius, Consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambassadours, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countreys, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countreys, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their countrey unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arsaces, ‖ Or, *Arathes*

23 And to all the countreys, and to ‖ Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. ‖ Or, *Sampsaces.* ‖ Or, *Basilis.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second *day*, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in. † Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Fur-

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the towre he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his countrey. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him. 26 A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land *of Judea*, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the countrey,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the towre, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

‖ Or, *the wealth of the land.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy:

12 For [a] every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

a 1 Kin. 4. 25.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover, he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But assoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein;

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *send* greeting.

21 The ambassadours that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

22 And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people, in this manner. Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews ambassadours, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, 3865.
with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of brass, 3865.
which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,

28 At ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the countrey, were these things notified unto us.

‖ Or, *Jerusalem, perad-venture by corruption and transposition of letters; as some think, the common hall where they met to consult of matters of state.*

29 Forsomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the countrey, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their countrey, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages;

‖ Or, *the men of war.*

33 And fortified the cities of Juden, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armor of the enemies had been before; but he set a garison of Jews there.

3860. 3861. ‖ Or, *weapon* 3861.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.

‖ Or, *Gaza.*

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their countrey, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a towre, out of which they issued and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places:

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the countrey, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably;

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governour and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the countrey, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that (*I say*) he should take charge of the sanctuary;

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the countrey should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold;

44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests, to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the countrey without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governour of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

1 Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign souldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the countrey, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coyn mony for thy countrey with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea-side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joyned ships close to the town on the sea-side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countreys: wherein were written these things;

16 Lucius, Consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambassadours, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countreys, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countreys, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their countrey unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arsaces, ‖ Or, *Arathes*

23 And to all the countreys, and to ‖ Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene. ‖ Or, *Sampsaces.* ‖ Or, *Basils.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second *day*, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in. † Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Fur-

28 Furthermore he ſent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and ſay, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the towre that is in Jeruſalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have waſted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea:

‖ Or, *except the borders*, &c.

31 Or elſe give me for them five hundred talents of ſilver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come & ‖ fight againſt you.

‖ Or, *ſubdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jeruſalem: and when he ſaw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and ſilver plate, and his great attendance, he was aſtoniſhed, and told him the kings meſſage.

33 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in poſſeſſion a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandeſt Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our countrey, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius anſwered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of theſe ſpeeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had ſeen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ſhip unto Orthoſias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the ſea-coaſt, and gave him an hoſt of footmen and horſemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his hoſt toward Judea: alſo he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to war againſt the people; but as for the king *himſelf*, he purſued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people priſoners, and ſlay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he ſet horſemen there, and an hoſt *of footmen*, to the end that iſſuing out they might make outrodes upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail againſt the forces ſent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his ſons into his caſtle, and there treacherouſly murdereth them. 19 John is ſought for, 22 and eſcapeth, and killeth thoſe that ſought for him.

THen came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldeſt ſons, Judas and John, and ſaid unto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers houſe, have ever from our youth unto this day fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael, and things have proſpered ſo well in our hands, that we have delivered Iſrael oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye by *Gods* mercy are of a ſufficient age: be ye inſtead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he choſe out of the countrey twenty thouſand men of war with horſemen, who went out againſt Cendebeus, and reſted that night at Modin.

5 And when as they roſe in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great hoſt both of footmen and horſemen, came againſt them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over againſt them: and when he ſaw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went firſt over himſelf, and then the men ſeeing him, paſſed through after him.

7 *That done*, he divided his men, and ſet the horſemen in the midſt of the foot-men: for the enemies horſemen were very many.

8 Then ſounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his hoſt were put to flight, ſo that many of them were ſlain, and the remnant gat them to the ſtrong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John ſtill followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towres in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: ſo that there were ſlain of them about two thouſand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

‖ Or, *which when he had ſet on fire, they fled unto the towres in the fields of Azotus, and there were ſlain, &c.*

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the ſon of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of ſilver and gold.

12 For he was the high prieſts ſon in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the countrey to himſelf, and thereupon conſulted deceitfully againſt Simon and his ſons to deſtroy them.

14 Now Simon was viſiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himſelf to Jericho with his ſons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventh year, in the eleventh month called Sabat:

15 Where the *ſon* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his ſons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men roſe up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and ſlew him, and his two ſons, and certain of his ſervants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompenſed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote theſe things, and ſent to the king, that he ſhould ſend him an hoſt to aid him, and he would deliver him the countrey and cities.

19 He ſent others alſo to Gazara to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he ſent letters to come unto him, that he might give them ſilver, and gold, and rewards.

† Gr. *captains of thouſands.*

20 And others he ſent to take Jeruſalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were ſlain, and (*quoth he*) *Ptolemee* hath ſent to ſlay thee alſo.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was ſore aſtoniſhed: So he laid hands on them that were come to deſtroy him, and ſlew them; for he knew that they fought to make him away.

23 As concerning the reſt of the Acts of John, and his wars and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, theſe are written in the Chronicles of his prieſthood, from the time he was made high prieſt after his father.

The

The second Book of the *MACCABEES.*

CHAP. I.

A letter of the Jews from Jeruſalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hidden in the pit. 24 The prayer of Neemias.

THe brethren the Jews that be at Jeruſalem, and in the land of Judea, wiſh unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, his faithful ſervants;

3 And give you all an heart to ſerve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and ſend you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forſake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you:

3861. 7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threeſcore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in thoſe years, from the time that Jaſon and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burnt the porch, and ſhed innocent blood: Then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered alſo ſacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and ſet forth the loaves.

1 Leu. 23. 34. 9 And now ſee that ye keep the feaſt of [a] tabernacles in the month Caſleu.

3880. 10 In the hundred fourſcore and eighth year, the people that were at Jeruſalem, and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, ſent greeting and health unto Ariſtobulus, king Ptolemeus maſter, who was of the ſtock of the anointed prieſts, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Inſomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battel againſt a king.

12 For he caſt them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Perſia, and the army with him that ſeemed invincible, they were ſlain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's prieſts.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the prieſts of Nanea had ſet forth, and he was entred with a ſmall company into the compaſs of the temple, they ſhut the temple aſſoon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw ſtones like thunderbolts, and ſtroke down the captain, hewed them in pieces, ſmote off their heads, and caſt them to thoſe that were without.

17 Bleſſed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purpoſed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* [a] Caſleu, we thought it neceſſary to certifie you thereof, that ye alſo might keep it, as the *feaſt* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered ſacrifice, after that he had builded the temple, and the altar.

1 Mac. 4. 52. Hom. 9. 19 For when our fathers were led into Perſia, the prieſts that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it ſure, ſo that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleaſed God, Neemias being ſent from the king of Perſia, did ſend of the poſterity of thoſe prieſts that had hid it, to the fire: But when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the ſacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the prieſts to ſprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the ſun ſhone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, ſo that every man marvelled.

23 And the prieſts made a prayer whilſt the ſacrifice was conſuming, (*I ſay*) both the prieſts, and all *the reſt*, Jonathan beginning, and the reſt anſwering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, creator of all things, who art fearful and ſtrong, and righteous, and merciful, and the onely and gracious King,

25 The onely giver of all things, the onely juſt, Almighty and everlaſting, thou that deliverеſt Iſrael from all trouble, and didſt chooſe the fathers, and ſanctifie them:

26 Receive the ſacrifice, for thy whole people Iſrael, and preſerve thine own portion, and ſanctifie it.

27 Gather thoſe together that are ſcattered from us, deliver them that ſerve among the heathen, look upon them that are deſpiſed and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Puniſh them that oppreſs us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moſes hath ſpoken.

30 And the prieſts ſung pſalms of thankſgiving.

31 Now when the ſacrifice was conſumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great ſtones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was conſumed by the light that ſhined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Perſia, that in the place where the prieſts that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the ſacrifices therewith.

‖ Or Neemias his company.

34 Then the king incloſing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and beſtowed thereof on thoſe whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to ſay, a cleanſing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 What Jeremy the prophet did. 5 How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar. 13 What Neemias and Judas wrote. 20 What Jaſon wrote in five books. 25 And how thoſe were abridged by the author of this book.

IT is alſo found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it hath been ſignified:

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they ſhould not err in their minds, when they ſee images of ſilver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other ſuch ſpeeches exhorted he them,

them, that the law ſhould not depart from their hearts.

4 It was alſo contained in the ſame writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moſes climbed up, and ſaw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incenſe, and ſo ſtopped the door.

6 And ſome of thoſe that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, ſaying, As for that place, it ſhall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then ſhall the Lord ſhew them theſe things, and the glory of the Lord ſhall appear, and the cloud alſo as it was ſhewed under Moſes, and as when Solomon deſired that the place might be honourably ſanctified.

9 It was alſo declared that he being wiſe, offered the ſacrifice of dedication, and of the finiſhing of the temple.

10 And as when Moſes prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the ſacrifices: even ſo prayed Solomon alſo, and the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offerings.

11 And Moſes ſaid, Becauſe the ſin-offering was not to be eaten, it was conſumed.

12 So Solomon kept thoſe eight days.

13 The ſame things alſo were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias, and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epiſtles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner alſo Judas gathered together all thoſe things that were loſt, by reaſon of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, ſend ſome to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye ſhall do well if ye keep the ſame days.

17 † We hope alſo that the God, that delivered all his people, & gave them all an heritage, & the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary,

18 As he promiſed in the law, will ſhortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars againſt Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his ſon,

21 And the manifeſt ſigns that came from heaven, unto thoſe that behaved themſelves manfully to their honour for Judaiſme: ſo that being but a few, they overcame the whole countrey, and chaſed barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All theſe things (I ſay)* being declared by Jaſon of Cyrene in five books, we will aſſay to abridge in one volume.

24 For conſidering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that deſire to look into the narrations of the ſtory, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are deſirous to commit to memory, might have eaſe, and that all into whoſe hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not eaſie, but a matter of ſweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no eaſe unto him that prepareth a banquet, and ſeeketh the benefit of others: yet ‖ for the pleaſuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the maſter-builder of a new houſe muſt care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to ſet it out, and paint it, muſt ſeek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even ſo I think it is with us.

30 To ſtand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the firſt author of the ſtory.

31 But to uſe brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the ſtory: onely adding thus much to that which hath been ſaid, that it is a fooliſh thing to make a long prologue, and to be ſhort in the ſtory it ſelf.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon uttereth what treaſures are in the temple. 7 Heliodorus is ſent to take them away. 24 He is ſtricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, becauſe of the godlineſs of Onias the high prieſt, and his hatred of wickedneſs,

2 It came to paſs that even the kings themſelves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their beſt gifts;

3 Inſomuch that Seleucus king of Aſia, of his own revenues, bare all the coſts belonging to the ſervice of the ſacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governour of the temple, fell out with the high prieſt about diſorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the ſon* of Thraſeas, who then was governour of Celoſyria and Phenice.

6 And told him that the treaſury in Jeruſalem was full of infinite ſums of money, ſo that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the ſacrifices was innumerable, and that it was poſſible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had ſhewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king choſe out Heliodorus his treaſurer, and ſent him with a commandment to bring him the foreſaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of viſiting the cities of Celoſyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the kings purpoſe.

9 And when he was come to Jeruſalem, and had been courteouſly received of the high prieſt of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if theſe things were ſo indeed.

10 Then the high prieſt told him that there was ſuch money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherleſs children:

11 And that ſome of it belonged to Hircanus, *ſon* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had miſinformed: the ſum whereof

† Gr. *Now God it is that ſaved all his people, and rendred the heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary, as he promiſed in the law: for we hope in God that he will ſhortly, &c.*

‖ Or, *to deſerve well of many.*

whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the kings commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear, and horrour of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses ‖ to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the † fear of the high priest, being in such an agony.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the ‖ Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse, had complete harness of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the most High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traytour, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus trayterously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedness of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

NOw Simon (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the mony, and of his countrey, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils:

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traytour, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed.

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governour of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countreymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured under-hand to be high priest,

8 Promising unto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence

them, that the law ſhould not depart from their hearts.

4 It was alſo contained in the ſame writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moſes climbed up, and ſaw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incenſe, and ſo ſtopped the door.

6 And ſome of thoſe that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, ſaying, As for that place, it ſhall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then ſhall the Lord ſhew them theſe things, and the glory of the Lord ſhall appear, and the cloud alſo as it was ſhewed under Moſes, and as when Solomon deſired that the place might be honourably ſanctified.

9 It was alſo declared that he being wiſe, offered the ſacrifice of dedication, and of the finiſhing of the temple.

10 And as when Moſes prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the ſacrifices: even ſo prayed Solomon alſo, and the fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offerings.

11 And Moſes ſaid, Becauſe the ſin-offering was not to be eaten, it was conſumed.

12 So Solomon kept thoſe eight days.

13 The ſame things alſo were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epiſtles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner alſo Judas gathered together all thoſe things that were loſt, by reaſon of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, ſend ſome to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye ſhall do well if ye keep the ſame days.

17 † We hope alſo that the God, that delivered all his people, & gave them all an heritage, & the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary,

18 As he promiſed in the law, will ſhortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars againſt Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his ſon,

21 And the manifeſt ſigns that came from heaven, unto thoſe that behaved themſelves manfully to their honour for Judaiſme: ſo that being but a few, they overcame the whole countrey, and chaſed barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All theſe things* (*I ſay*) being declared by Jaſon of Cyrene in five books, we will aſſay to abridge in one volume.

24 For conſidering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that deſire to look into the narrations of the ſtory, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are deſirous to commit to memory, might have eaſe, and that all into whoſe hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not eaſie, but a matter of ſweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no eaſe unto him that prepareth a banquet, and ſeeketh the benefit of others: yet ‖ for the pleaſuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the maſter-builder of a new houſe muſt care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to ſet it out, and paint it, muſt ſeek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even ſo I think it is with us.

30 To ſtand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the firſt author of the ſtory.

31 But to uſe brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the ſtory: onely adding thus much to that which hath been ſaid, that it is a fooliſh thing to make a long prologue, and to be ſhort in the ſtory it ſelf.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon uttereth what treaſures are in the temple. 7 Heliodorus is ſent to take them away. 24 He is ſtricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, becauſe of the godlineſs of Onias the high prieſt, and his hatred of wickedneſs,

2 It came to paſs that even the kings themſelves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their beſt gifts;

3 Inſomuch that Seleucus king of Aſia, of his own revenues, bare all the coſts belonging to the ſervice of the ſacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governour of the temple, fell out with the high prieſt about diſorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the ſon* of Thraſeas, who then was governour of Celoſyria and Phenice.

6 And told him that the treaſury in Jeruſalem was full of infinite ſums of money, ſo that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the ſacrifices was innumerable, and that it was poſſible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had ſhewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king choſe out Heliodorus his treaſurer, and ſent him with a commandment to bring him the foreſaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of viſiting the cities of Celoſyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the kings purpoſe.

9 And when he was come to Jeruſalem, and had been courteouſly received of the high prieſt of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if theſe things were ſo indeed.

10 Then the high prieſt told him that there was ſuch money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherleſs children:

11 And that ſome of it belonged to Hircanus, *ſon* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had miſinformed: the ſum whereof

† Gr. *Now God it is that ſaved all his people, and rendred the heritage, and the kingdom, and the prieſthood, and the ſanctuary, as he promiſed in the law: for we hope in God that he will ſhortly, &c.*

‖ Or, *to deſerve well of many.*

whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the kings commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear, and horrour of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses || to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the † fear of the high priest, being in such an agony.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the || Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse, had complete harness of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the most High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traytour, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus trayterously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedness of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

NOw Simon (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the mony, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils:

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traytour, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed.

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governour of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countreymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured under-hand to be high priest,

8 Promising unto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence

to ſet him up a place for exerciſe, and for the training up of youth in the faſhions of the heathen, and to write them of Jeruſalem *by the name of* Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekiſh faſhion.

11 And the royal priviledges granted of ſpecial favour to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambaſſador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new cuſtoms againſt the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exerciſe under the towre it ſelf, & brought the chief young men under his ſubjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now ſuch was the height of Greek faſhions, and increaſe of heatheniſh manners, through the exceeding profaneneſs of Jaſon that ungodly wretch, and not high prieſt:

14 That the prieſts had no courage to ſerve any more at the altar, but deſpiſing the temple, and neglecting the ſacrifices, haſtened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exerciſe, after the game of ‖ Diſcus called them forth;

‖ Or, *the Diſcus*, which was a ſtone with an hole in the midſt.

15 Not ſetting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians beſt of all.

16 By reaſon whereof ſore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whoſe cuſtom they followed ſo earneſtly, and unto whom they deſired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly againſt the laws of God: but the time following ſhall declare theſe things.

18 Now when the game that was uſed every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being preſent,

19 This ungracious Jaſon ſent † ſpecial meſſengers from Jeruſalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of ſilver to the ſacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to beſtow upon the ſacrifice, becauſe it was not convenient, but to be reſerved for other charges.

† Gr. *who were religious ambaſſadors.*

20 This money then in regard of the ſender, was appointed to Hercules ſacrifice; but becauſe of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

3834. 21 Now when Apollonius the *ſon* of Meneſtheus was ſent into Egypt, for the ‖ coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus underſtanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own ſafety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, *enthronizing.*

22 Where he was honourably received of Jaſon, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great ſhoutings: and ſo afterward went with his hoſt unto Phenice.

23 Three year afterward Jaſon ſent Menelaus the aforeſaid Simons brother, to bear the mony unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain neceſſary matters.

24 But he being brought to the preſence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the prieſthood to himſelf, offering more then Jaſon by three hundred talents of ſilver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high prieſthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a ſavage beaſt.

26 Then Jaſon, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the countrey of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the mony that he had promiſed unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Soſtratus the ruler of the caſtle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the cuſtoms. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lyſimachus in his ſtead in the prieſthood, and Soſtratus *left* Crates, who was governour of the Cyprians.

30 While thoſe things were in doing, they of Tarſus and Mallos made inſurrection, becauſe they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haſte to appeaſe matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus ſuppoſing that he had gotten a convenient time, ſtole certain veſſels of gold out of the temple, and gave ſome of them to Andronicus, and ſome he ſold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a ſurety, he reproved him, and withdrew himſelf into a ſanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perſwaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oathes; and though he were ſuſpected *by him*, yet perſwaded he him to come forth of the ſanctuary: whom forthwith he ſhut up without regard of juſtice.

35 For the which cauſe not onely the Jews, but many alſo of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjuſt murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact alſo, complained becauſe Onias was ſlain without cauſe.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily ſorry, and moved to pity, and wept, becauſe of the ſober and modeſt behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety againſt Onias, there ſlew he the curſed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his puniſhment, as he had deſerved.

39 Now when many ſacriledges had been committed in the city by Lyſimachus, with the conſent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was ſpread abroad, the multitude gathered themſelves together againſt Lyſimachus, many veſſels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people riſing, and being filled with rage, Lyſimachus armed about three thouſand men, and began firſt to offer violence, one ‖ Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no leſs in folly.

‖ Or, *Tyrannus.*

41 They then ſeeing the attempt of Lyſimachus, ſome of them caught ſtones, ſome clubs, others taking handfuls of duſt, that was next at hand, caſt them altogether upon Lyſimachus, and thoſe that ſet upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and ſome they ſtroke to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himſelf, him they killed beſides the treaſury.

43 Of theſe matters therefore there was an accuſation laid againſt Menelaus.

44 Now

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were ſent from the ſenate, pleaded the cauſe before him:

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promiſed Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacifie the king towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aſide into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inſomuch that he diſchargd Menelaus from the accuſations, who notwithſtanding was cauſe of all the miſchief: and thoſe poor men, who if they had told their cauſe, yea, before the Scythians, ſhould have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy veſſels, did ſoon ſuffer unjuſt puniſhment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moved with hatred of that wicked deed, cauſed them to be honourably buried.

50 And ſo through the covetouſneſs of them that were of power, Menelaus remained ſtill in authority, increaſing in malice, and being a great traytour to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

2 Of the ſigns and tokens ſeen in Jeruſalem. 6 Of the end and wickedneſs of Jaſon. 11 The purſuit of Antiochus againſt the Jews. 15 The ſpoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderneſs.

ABout the ſame time Antiochus prepared his ſecond voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the ſpace almoſt of fourty days, there were ſeen horſemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of ſouldiers,

3 And troops of horſemen in aray, encountring and running one againſt another with ſhaking of ſhields, and multitude of || pikes, and drawing of ſwords, and caſting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harneſs of all ſorts.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a falſe rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jaſon took at the leaſt a thouſand men, and ſuddenly made an aſſault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the caſtle:

6 But Jaſon ſlew his own citizens without mercy (not conſidering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a moſt unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countreymen whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the laſt received ſhame for the reward of his treaſon, and fled again into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accuſed before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, purſued of all men, hated as a forſaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open || enemy of his countrey, and countreymen, he was caſt out into Egypt.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their countrey, periſhed in a ſtrange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find ſuccour by reaſon of his kindred.

10 And he that had caſt out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any ſolemn funerals at all, nor ſepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to ſpare ſuch as they met, and to ſlay ſuch as went up upon the houſes.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, ſlaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were deſtroyed within the ſpace of three whole days, fourſcore thouſand, whereof fourty thouſand were ſlain in the conflict; and no fewer ſold then ſlain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but preſumed to go into the moſt holy temple of all the world; Menelaus that traytour to the laws, and to his own countrey, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy veſſels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And ſo haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he conſidered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the ſins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many ſins, this man aſſoon as he had come, had forthwith been ſcourged, and put back from his preſumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king ſent to view the treaſury. 3828.

19 Nevertheleſs, God did not chooſe the people for the places ſake, but the place for the peoples ſake.

20 And therefore the place it ſelf, that was partaker with them of the adverſity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits ſent from the Lord: and as it was forſaken in the wrath of the Almighty, ſo again the great Lord being reconciled, it was ſet up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thouſand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haſte unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the ſea paſſable by foot: ſuch was the haughtineſs of his mind.

22 And he left governours to vex the nation: at Jeruſalem Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then he that ſet him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and beſides, Menelaus, who worſe then all the reſt, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind againſt his countreymen the Jews.

24 He ſent alſo that deteſtable ring-leader Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thouſand, commanding him to ſlay all thoſe that were in their beſt age, and to ſell the women, and the younger ſort:

25 Who coming to Jeruſalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the ſabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy-day, he commanded his men to arm themſelves.

26 And ſo he ſlew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the ſabbath, and running through the city with weapons, ſlew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beaſts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, leſt they ſhould be partakers of the pollution. † Gr. who was the tenth.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God. 4 The temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people and

the women. 12 *An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.*

NOt long after this, the king sent an old man of † Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

† *Antioch*: the Latine interpreters.

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, † as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

†Out of Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 7 or, *as they were.*

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 The altar also was filled with profane things which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath-days, or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices:

† Gr. *Grecians.*

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us,

15 Lest that being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us. And though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he choosing rather to die gloriously, then to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them, find favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age (*said he*) in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion.

25 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to live a little time, and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my self such an one, as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to such as be young, to die willingly and couragiously, for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from ‖ a desperate mind,

‖ Or, madness, or pride.

30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure sore pains in body, by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of vertue, not onely unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The constancy and cruel death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swines flesh at the kings commandment.

IT came to pass also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

2 But one of them that spake first, said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather then to transgress the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fryed in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the

mother,

mother, to die manfully, ſaying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth
a Deut. 32 36. hath comfort in us, as a Moſes in his ſong, which witneſſed to their faces, declared, ſaying, And he ſhall be comforted in his ſervants.

7 So when the firſt was dead after this manner, they brought the ſecond to make him a mocking-ſtock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be puniſhed throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, No. Wherefore he alſo received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſp, he ſaid, Thou like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life, but the king of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking-
3837. ſtock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And ſaid couragiouſly, Theſe I had from heaven: and for his laws I deſpiſe them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he ſaid thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raiſed up again by him: as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doeſt what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who being ready to die, ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for our ſelves, having ſinned againſt our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with couragious ſpirits, and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomack, ſhe ſaid unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtleſs the Creatour of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own ſelves for his laws ſake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reprochful ſpeech, whilſt the youngeſt was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that alſo he would take him for his friend, and truſt him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no caſe hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that ſhe would counſel the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſel her ſon.

27 But ſhe bowing her ſelf towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to ſcorn, ſpake in her country language on this manner, O my ſon, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee ſuck three years, and nouriſhed thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beſeech thee my ſon, look upon the heaven, and the earth, and all that is therein, and conſider that God made them of things that were not; and ſo was mankind made likewiſe.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles ſhe was yet ſpeaking theſe words, the young man ſaid, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moſes.

31 And thou that haſt been the authour of all miſchief againſt the Hebrews, ſhalt not eſcape the hands of God.

32 For we ſuffer becauſe of our ſins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chaſtening and correction, yet ſhall he be at one again with his ſervants.

34 But thou, O godleſs man, and of all other moſt wicked, be not lifted up without a cauſe, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand againſt the ſervants of God:

35 For thou haſt not yet eſcaped the judgment of Almighty God, who ſeeth all things.

36 For our brethren who have now ſuffered a ſhort pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlaſting life: but thou through the judgement of God, ſhalt receive juſt puniſhment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beſeeching God that he would ſpeedily be merciful unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayeſt confeſs, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is juſtly brought upon all our nation, may ceaſe.

39 Then the king being in a rage, handled him worſe then all the reſt, and took it grievouſly that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole truſt in the Lord.

41 Laſt of all after the ſons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have ſpoken concerning the idolatrous feaſts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an hoſt. 9 Nicanor is ſent againſt him: who preſumeth to make much many of his priſoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and divideth the ſpoils. 30 Other enemies are alſo defeated, 35 and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinſfolks together, and took unto them all ſuch as continued in the Jews religion, and aſſembled about ſix thouſand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of

all, and also pity the temple, profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night, for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governour of Celosyria and Phenice to yield more aid to the kings affairs.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the *son* of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer then twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joyned also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much mony of the captive Jews as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea-coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, & conveyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious names sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they (*said he*) trust in their weapons, and boldness; but our confidence is in the almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of the battel that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws, and the countrey, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joyned with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joyned battel with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host, and so put all to flight;

25 And took their mony that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

‖ That is, the enemies armour.

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

‖ Or, lamed with torture.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more, and made the ‖ maimed, orphans, widows, yea and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

‖ Or, lamed.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their countrey, they burnt Callisthenes that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house, and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them of whom he made least account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great dishonour for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans, their tribute by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 Antiochus is chased from Persepolis. 5 He is stricken with a sore disease, 14 and promiseth to become a Jew. 28 He dieth miserably.

ABout that time came Antiochus ‖ with dishonour out of the countrey of Persia. ‖ Or, disorderly.

2 For he had entred the *city* called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for assoon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horse-litter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisom to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himself* by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of ‖ Athens. ‖ Or, *Antioch.*

16 And the holy temple which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgement of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters under-written, containing the form of a supplication after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countreys, appointed a successour,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom ‖ the estate was left, might not be troubled. ‖ Or, *common affairs.*

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

27 For I am perswaded that he ‖ understanding my mind, will favourably and graciously yield to your desires. ‖ Or, *following.*

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange countrey in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carryed away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slain.

NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the city.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chappels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the temple, they made another altar, and striking stones, they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more

more into ſuch troubles; but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that he himſelf would chaſten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers profaned the temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame month, which is Caſleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladneſs, as in the feaſt of the tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the tabernacles, when as they wandred in the mountains and dens like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang pſalms unto him that had given them good ſucceſs in cleanſing his place.

8 They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, That every year thoſe days ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſon of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governour of Celoſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, chooſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of *the kings* friends, before Eupator, and called traytor at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poyſoned himſelf and died.

‖ Or, *and not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man.*

14 But when Gorgias was governour of the ‖ holds, he hired ſouldiers, and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews:

‖ Or, *ſtrong places.*

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain (who were no leſs then nine thouſand) were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to *ſuſtain* the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zaccheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enow to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

‖ Or, *Simon.*

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſs, were perſwaded for mony (through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle) and took ſeventy thouſand drachmes, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men that they had ſold their brethren for mony, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traytours, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſs with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more then twenty thouſand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loyns with ſackcloth.

‖ Or, *Maccabeus and they that were with him.*

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be merciful to them, and to be [a] an enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the law declareth.

a Deut. 28.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on farther from the city: and when they drew neat to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joyned both together; the one part having together with their vertue, their refuge alſo unto the Lord, for a ‖ pledge of their ſucceſs and victory: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battel.

‖ Or, *warrant, or, victory.*

29 But when the battel waxed ſtrong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but ſhot arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being confounded with blindneſs, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were ſlain *of footmen* twenty thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf, he fled into a very ſtrong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governour.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid ſiege againſt the fortreſs couragiouſly four days.

34 And they that were within, truſting to the ſtrength of the place, blaſphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheleſs upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger becauſe of the blaſphemies, aſſaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewiſe aſcending after them, whiles they were buſied with them that were within, burnt the towres, and kindling fires, burnt the blaſphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the reſt of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praiſed the Lord with pſalms and thankſgiving, who had done ſo great things for Iſrael, & given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

3 Lyſias thinking to get Jeruſalem, 8 is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lyſias to the Jews: 22 of the king unto Lyſias, 27 and to the Jews: 34 of the Romans to the Jews.

NOt long after this, Lyſias the kings † protector and couſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

† Or, *tutor.*

2 And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand with all the horſemen, he came againſt the

the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

‖ Or, Grecians.

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chappels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

‖ Or, Meet's men and his company.

6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel.

7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other, that they would jeopard themselves together with him, to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not onely to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they slew eleven thousand *footmen*, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable *conditions*, and *promised* that he would perswade the king, that he must needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews *sendeth* greeting.

17 John and Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them; and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keep your selves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order, both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fourtieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* ‖ Dioscorinthius.

‖ Or, Dioscorinthius. 3841.

22 Now the kings letter contained these words; King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias *sendeth* greeting.

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, & ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

‖ Or, give them assurance.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *sendeth* greeting unto the councel, and the rest of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business:

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security.

31 And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred fourty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of *the month* ‖ Xanthicus.

‖ Or. April.

34 The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius ‖ ambassadors of the Romans, *send* greeting unto the people of the Jews.

‖ Or, Consuls.

35 Whatsoever Lysias the kings cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, ỹ we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fourtieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 The kings lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them. 11 He maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caspis. 22 Timotheus armies overthrown.

WHen these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governours of several places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the *son* of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governour of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no

less

leſs then two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countreymen, he commanded thoſe that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came againſt thoſe murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and ſet the boats on fire, and thoſe that fled thither he ſlew.

7 And when the town was ſhut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

‖ Or, *with a purpoſe to return.*

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites alſo by night, and ſet fire on the haven and the navy, ſo that the light of the fire was ſeen at Jeruſalem, two hundred and fourty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thouſand *men on foot*, and five hundred horſemen of the Arabians ſet upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very ſore battel; but Judas ſide by the help of God got the victory; ſo that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, beſought Judas for peace, promiſing both to give him cattel, and to pleaſure him otherwiſe.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they ſhook hands, and ſo they ‖ departed to their tents.

‖ Or, *went from place to place with their families and cattel.*

13 He went alſo about to make a bridge to a certain ſtrong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countreys; and the name of it was Caſpis.

14 But they that were within it, put ſuch truſt in the ſtrength of the walls, and proviſion of victuals, that they behaved themſelves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaſpheming, and uttering ſuch words as were not to be ſpoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (who without any rams or engines of war, did caſt down Jericho in the time of Joſhua) gave a fierce aſſault againſt the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unſpeakable ſlaughters, inſomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoyning thereunto, being filled full, was ſeen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence ſeven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had diſpatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very ſtrong gariſon in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Doſitheus and Soſipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and ſlew thoſe that Timotheus had left in the fortreſs, above ten thouſand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and ſet † them over the bands, and went againſt Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of foot, and two thouſand and five hundred horſemen.

† *Doſitheus and Soſipater.*

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he ſent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortreſs called Carnion: (for the town was hard to beſiege, and uneaſie to come unto, by reaſon of the ſtraitneſs of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his firſt band came in ſight, the enemies (being ſmitten with fear and terrour, through the appearing of him that ſeeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, ſo as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own ſwords.

23 Judas alſo was very earneſt in purſuing them, killing thoſe wicked wretches, of whom he ſlew about thirty thouſand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himſelf fell into the hands of Doſitheus and Soſipater, whom he beſought with much craft to let him go with his life, becauſe he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of ſome of them, who, if they had put him to death, ſhould not be regarded.

25 So when he had aſſured them with many words, that he would reſtore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the ſaving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of † Atargatis, and there he ſlew five and twenty thouſand perſons.

† The 2. Syr. Hamm.

27 And after he had put to flight and deſtroyed them, Judas removed the hoſt towards Ephron, a ſtrong city, wherein Lyſias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the ſtrong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein alſo was great proviſion of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon almighty God (who with his power breaketh the ſtrength of his enemies) they won the city, and ſlew twenty and five thouſand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth ſix hundred furlongs from Jeruſalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had teſtified that the Scythopolitanes dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adverſity;

31 They gave them thanks, deſiring them to be friendly ſtill unto them: and ſo they came to Jeruſalem, the feaſt of the weeks approching.

32 And after the *feaſt* called Pentecoſt, they went forth againſt Gorgias the governour of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thouſand men of foot, and four hundred horſemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were ſlain.

35 At which time, Doſitheus, one of Bacenors company, who was on horſeback, and a ſtrong man, was ſtill upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force; and when he would have taken that curſed man alive, a horſeman of Thracia coming upon him, ‖ ſmote off his ſhoulder, ſo that Gorgias fled unto Mariſa.

‖ Or, *put by his arm*, or, *wounded him in the ſhoulder*, or, *ſtruck him in the ſhoulder.*

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord that he would ſhew himſelf to be their helper, and leader of the battel.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and ſung pſalms with a loud voice, & ruſhing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his hoſt, and came into the city Odollam. And when the ſeventh day came, they purified themſelves (as the cuſtom was) and kept the ſabbath in the ſame place.

39 And upon the day following, ‖ as the uſe had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were ſlain, and to bury them with their kinſmen in their fathers graves.

‖ Or, *as ſuch times, &c.*

‖ Or, *had had a little reſpite.*

40 Now under the coats of every one that was ſlain, they found things conſecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by * the law. Then every man ſaw that this was the cauſe wherefore they were ſlain.

* Deut. 17.

41 All men therefore praiſing the Lord the righteous

righteous judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themſelves unto prayer, and beſought him, that the ſin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Beſides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themſelves from ſin, forſomuch as they ſaw before their eyes the things that came to paſs, for the ſins of thoſe that were ſlain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the ſum of two thouſand drachmes of ſilver, he ſent it to Jeruſalem to offer a ſin-offering, doing therein very well, and honeſtly, in that he was mindful of the reſurrection;

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were ſlain ſhould have riſen again, it had been ſuperfluous and vain to pray for the dead)

45 And alſo in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for thoſe that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from ſin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night ſlayeth many. 18 Eupators purpoſe is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Judas.

IN the hundred fourty and ninth year it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him Lyſias his protectour, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thouſand, and horſemen five thouſand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus alſo joyned himſelf with them, and with great diſſimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the ſafeguard of the countrey, but becauſe he thought to have been made governour.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus mind againſt this wicked wretch, and Lyſias informed the king that this man was the cauſe of all miſchief, ſo that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a towre of fifty cubits high, full of aſhes, and it had a round inſtrument which on every ſide hanged down into the aſhes.

6 And whoſoever was condemned of ſacriledge, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thruſt him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having ſo much as burial in the earth, and that moſt juſtly.

8 For inſomuch as he had committed many ſins about the altar, whoſe fire and aſhes were holy, he received his death in aſhes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind, to do far worſe to the Jews then had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now alſo help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their countrey, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not ſuffer the people, that ‖ had even now been but a little refreſhed, to be in ſubjection to the blaſphemous nations.

‖ Or, had had a little reſpite.

12 So when they had all done this together, and beſought the merciful Lord with weeping and faſting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they ſhould be in a readineſs.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined, before the kings hoſt ſhould enter into Judea and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the ‖ Creator of the world, and exhorted his ſouldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the countrey, and the common-wealth, he camped by Modin.

‖ Or, Lord.

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the moſt valiant and choice young men, he went into the kings tent by night, and ſlew in the camp about four thouſand men, and the chiefeſt of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at laſt they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good ſucceſs.

17 This was done in the break of the day, becauſe the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taſte of the manlineſs of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethſura, which was a ſtrong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and loſt of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, ſuch things as were neceſſary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews hoſt, diſcloſed the ſecrets to the enemies; therefore he was ſought out, and when they had gotten him they put him in priſon.

22 The king treated with them in Bethſura the ſecond time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch ‖ was deſperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, ſubmitted himſelf, and ſware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered ſacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

‖ Or, yebelled.

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governour from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they ſtormed becauſe they would make their covenants void.

26 Lyſias went up to the judgement-ſeat, ſaid as much as could be in defence of the cauſe, perſwaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

6 Alcimus accuſeth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas. 39 He ſeeketh to take Razis, 46 Who, to eſcape his hands, killeth himſelf.

AFter three years was Judas enformed that Demetrius the *ſon* of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

2 Had taken the countrey, and killed Antiochus, and Lyſias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high prieſt, and had defiled himſelf wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, ſeeing that by no means he could ſave himſelf, nor have any more acceſs to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, preſenting unto him a crown of gold and a palm, and alſo of the boughs which were ‖ uſed ſolemnly in the temple: and ſo that day he held his peace.

‖ Or, thought to be of the temple.

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his fooliſh enterpriſe, *and* being called into counſel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews ſtood affected, and what they intended, he anſwered thereunto,

6 Thoſe of the Jews that be called Aſſideans (whoſe

(whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors honour (I mean the high priesthood) am now come hither:

8 First verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countreymen: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be careful for the countrey, and our nation which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governour over Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen ‖ were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

‖ Or, *were joyned to them.*

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them, at the town of Dessau.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joyned battel with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheless, Nicanor hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the couragiousness that they had to fight for their countrey, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and ‖ took part of this life.

‖ Or, *lived together with him.*

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traytour to his realm, to be the kings successour.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiving that such sowre behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as † a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Gr. *bound.*

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lift up their hands towards heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countreymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought, by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the towre, and violently broken into the utter door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword;

42 Chooſing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise then beseemed his noble birth:

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully amongst the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up,

up, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors blasphemy. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is slain.

BUt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath-day.

2 Nevertheless, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above *other days*.

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they said, there is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the kings business: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness, determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battels that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithal the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and besides that he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his vision, That Onias, who had been high priest, a vertuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of vertue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon, Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it, spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but couragiously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city, and the sanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in aray, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner, O Lord, thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred fourscore and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let those be stricken with terrour, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less then thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battel was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harness.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countreymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the towre,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple.

34 So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

to 35 He hanged alſo Nicanors head upon the wre, an evident and manifeſt ſign unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired: but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte: even ſo, ſpeech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

The end of the Apocrypha.

THE NEW

TESTAMENT

OF OUR

LORD and SAVIOUR

Jesus Christ,

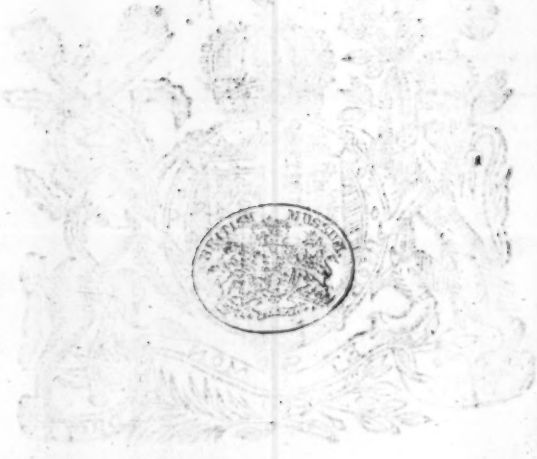
Newly translated out of the original Greek, and with the former Translations diligently compared and revised,

By His Majesties special Command.

Appointed to be read in Churches.

OXFORD,

Printed at the THEATER, and are to be sold by THOMAS GUY, at the *Oxford-Arms* in Lombardstreet near *Popes-Head-Alley*. LONDON. AN. DOM. 1688.



¶ The Gospel according to S. MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18 He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph. 19 The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.

a Luke 3. 23.

THE book of the [a] generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, The son of Abraham.

b Gen. 21. 3. c Gen. 25. 26. d Gen. 29. 35.

2 [b] Abraham begat Isaac, and [c] Isaac begat Jacob, and [d] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

e Gen. 38. 27. f Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chro. 2. 5.

3 And [e] Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and [f] Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

g 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12. h 2 Sam. 12. 24. i 1 Chro. 3. 10.

6 And [g] Jesse begat David the king, and [h] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And [i] Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

k 2 Kin. 20. 21. 1 Chro. 3. 13. ‖ Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.* l 1 Chro. 3. 16, 17.

10 And [k] Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [l] Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, & Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

m Luke 1. 27.

18 ¶ Now the [m] birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

n Luke 1. 31.

21 [n] And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying.

o Isaiah 7. 14. ‖ Or, *his name shall be called.*

23 [o] Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 The wise-men out of the east, are directed to Christ by a star. 11 They worship him, and offer their presents. 14 Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother. 16 Herod slayeth the children: 20 Himself dieth. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.

a Luke 2. 6, 7.

NOw when [a] Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise-men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the propher;

b Mich. 5. 2. John 7. 42. ‖ Or, *feed.*

6 [b] And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour that shall ‖ rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise-men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw

in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ‖ presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrhe.

‖ Or, offered.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took ỷ young child and his mother by night, & departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, c Out of Egypt have I called my son.

c Hosea 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herod when he saw that he was mocked of the wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by d Jeremy the prophet, saying,

d Jer. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, & would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childs life.

21 And he arose, & took ỷ young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office, life, and baptism. 7 He reprehendeth the Pharisees, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.

a Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2.

IN those days came a John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, b The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

b Isaiah 40. 3. Mark 1. 3.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, c O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

c Chap. 12. 34.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance.

‖ Or, answerable to amendment of life.

9 And think not to say within your selves, d We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

d John 8. 39.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: e therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit* is hewen down, and cast into the fire.

e Chap. 7. 19.

11 f I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and *with* fire.

f Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 26.

12 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ g Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

g Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, & comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The angels minister unto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter and Andrew, 21 James and John, 23 and healeth all the diseased.

THen was a Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

a Mark 1. 12. Luke 4. 1.

2 And when he had fasted fourty days and fourty

fourty nights, he was afterwardan hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he ſaid, If thou be the Son of God, command that theſe ſtones be made bread.

4 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is written, [b] Man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

[b] Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and ſetteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And ſaith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thy ſelf down: for it is written, [c] He ſhall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

[c] Pſal. 91. 11.

7 Jeſus ſaid unto him, It is written again, [d] Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

[d] Deut. 6. 16.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and ſheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And ſaith unto him, All theſe things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worſhip me.

10 Then ſaith Jeſus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [e] Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him onely ſhalt thou ſerve.

[e] Deut. 6. 13. and 10. 20.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and miniſtred unto him.

12 ¶ [f] Now when Jeſus had heard that John was ‖ caſt into priſon, he departed into Galilee.

[f] Mark 1. 14. Luke 4. 14. John 4. 43. ‖ Or, delivered up.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon ẏ ſea-coaſt, in ẏ borders of Zabulon & Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

15 [g] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the ſea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

[g] Iſaiah 9. 1.

16 The people which ſat in darkneſs, ſaw great light: and to them which ſat in the region & ſhadow of death, light is ſprung up.

17 ¶ [h] From that time Jeſus began to preach, and to ſay, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

[h] Mark 1. 14.

18 ¶ [i] And Jeſus walking by the ſea of Galilee, ſaw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, caſting a net into the ſea: (for they were fiſhers)

[i] Mark 1. 16.

19 And he ſaith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fiſhers of men.

20 And they ſtraightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he ſaw other two brethren, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ſhip with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ſhip and ther father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jeſus went about all Galilee, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all ſick people that were taken with divers diſeaſes, and torments, and thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils, and thoſe which were lunatick, and thoſe that had the palſie; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jeruſalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt beginneth his ſermon in the mount: 3 declaring who are bleſſed, 13 who are the ſalt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill: 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfil the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to ſwear: 38 exhorteth to ſuffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectneſs.

AND ſeeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying,

3 [a] Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

[a] Luke 6. 20.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhall be comforted.

5 [b] Bleſſed *are* the meek: for they ſhall inherit the earth.

[b] Pſal. 37. 11.

6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs: [c] for they ſhall be filled.

[c] Iſaiah 65. 13.

7 Bleſſed *are* the merciful: for they ſhall obtain mercy.

8 [d] Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for they ſhall ſee God.

[d] Pſal. 24. 4.

9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be called the children of God.

10 [e] Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs ſake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

[e] 1 Pet. 3. 14.

11 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all manner of [f] evil againſt you † falſly for my ſake.

[f] 1 Pet. 4. 14.

† Gr. lying.

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you.

[g] Mark, 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.

13 ¶ Ye are the ſalt of the earth: [g] but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſalted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be caſt out, and to be troden under foot of men.

[h] Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.

‖ The word in the original ſignifieth *a meaſure containing about a pint leſs than a peck.*

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is ſet on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men [h] light a candle, and put it under ‖ a buſhel: but on a candleſtick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the houſe.

16 Let your light ſo ſhine before men,

i 1 Pet. 2. 12. i that they may ſee your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to deſtroy, the law or the prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fulfil.

k Luke 16. 17. 18 For verily I ſay unto you, k Till heaven and earth paſs, one jote or one tittle ſhall in no wiſe paſs from the law, till all be fulfilled

l James 2. 10. 19 l Whoſoever therefore ſhall break one of theſe leaſt commandments, and ſhall teach men ſo, he ſhall be called the leaſt in the kingdom of heaven: but whoſoever ſhall do, and teach *them*, the ſame ſhall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I ſay unto you, That except your righteouſneſs ſhall exceed *the righteouſneſs* of the ſcribes and Phariſees, ye ſhall in no caſe enter into the kingdom of heaven.

‖ Or, *to them.* m Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17. 21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was ſaid ‖ by them of old time, m Thou ſhalt not kill: and whoſoever ſhall kill, ſhall be in danger of the judgement.

22 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever is angry with his brother without a cauſe, ſhall be in danger of the judgement: and whoſoever ſhall ſay to his brother, Raca, ſhall be in danger of the councel: but whoſoever ſhall ſay, Thou fool, ſhall be in danger of hell-fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembreſt that thy brother hath ought againſt thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, firſt be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

n Luke 12. 58. 25 n Agree with thine adverſary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: leſt at any time the adverſary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be caſt into priſon.

26 Verily, I ſay unto thee, thou ſhalt by no means come out thence, till thou haſt paid the uttermoſt farthing.

o Exod. 20. 14. 27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, o Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

28 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever looketh on a woman to luſt after her, hath committed adultery *with* her already in his heart.

p Chap. 18. 8. Mark 9. 47. ‖ Or, *do cauſe thee to offend.* 29 p And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and caſt *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

q Deut. 24. 1. 31 It hath been ſaid, q Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

r Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10. 32 But I ſay unto you, that r whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, ſaving for the cauſe of fornication, cauſeth her to commit adultery: and whoſoever ſhall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been ſaid by them of old time, s Thou ſhalt not forſwear thy ſelf, but ſhalt perform unto the Lord thine oathes. s Exod 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11.

34 But I ſay unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his foot-ſtool: neither by Jeruſalem, for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither ſhalt thou ſwear by thy head, becauſe thou canſt not make one hair white or black.

37 t But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatſoever *is* more then theſe, cometh of evil. t James 5. 12.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, u An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth. u Exod. 21. 24. Levit. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.

39 But I ſay unto you, x that ye reſiſt not evil: but whoſoever ſhall ſmite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other alſo. x Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7.

40 And if any man will ſue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke alſo.

41 And whoſoever ſhall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and y from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away. y Deut. 15. 8.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, z Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemie: z Levit. 19. 18.

44 But I ſay unto you, a Love your enemies, bleſs them that curſe you, do good to them y hate you, and pray b for them which deſpitefully uſe you, and perſecute you: a Luke 6. 27. b Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his ſun to riſe on the evil and on the good, and ſendeth rain on ŷ juſt and on ŷ unjuſt.

46 c For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicanes the ſame? c Luke 6. 32.

47 And if ye ſalute your brethren onely, what do you more *then others*? do not even the publicanes ſo?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 Chriſt continueth his ſermon in the mount, ſpeaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 faſting, 19 where our treaſure is to be laid up, 24 of ſerving God and mammon: 25 exhorteth, not to be careful for worldly things; 33 but to ſeek Gods kingdom.

TAke heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be ſeen of them: otherwiſe ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in heaven. ‖ Or, *with.* a Rom. 12. 8.

2 Therefore, a when thou doeſt *thine* alms, ‖ do not ſound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the ſynagogues, and in the ſtreets, that they may have glory of men. ‖ Or, *cauſe not a trumpet to be ſounded.*

men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou dost alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

b Eccles 7.14. 7 But when ye pray, use not vain [b] repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

c Luke 11.2. 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [c] Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

d Mark 11.25. 14 [d] For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.

e Luke 12.33. 1 Tim. 6.19. 20 [e] But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

f Luke 11.34. 22 [f] The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

g Luke 16.13. 24 ¶ [g] No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

h Psal. 55.22. Luke 12.22. 1 Pet. 5.7. 25 Therefore I say unto you, [h] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body what ye shall put on: is not the life more then meat, and the body then raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better then they

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgement, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

a Luke 6.37. Rom. 2.1. [a] JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: [b] and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

b Mark 4.24. Luke 6.38. c Luke 6.41. 3 [c] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

d Chap. 21, 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 16. 24. James 1. 6.

7 ¶ [d] Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

e Luke 6. 31.

12 Therefore all things [e] whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

f Luke 13. 24.

13 ¶ [f] Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

‖ Or, *how.*

14 ‖ Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: [g] Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

g Luke 6. 43.

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

h Chap. 3. 10.

19 [h] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

i Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, [i] Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

k Luke 13. 27. l Psalm 6. 8. m Luke 6. 47.

23 And then will I profess unto them, [k] I never knew you: [l] depart from me ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, [m] whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

25 And ỹ rain descended, and ỹ floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon ỹ house: & it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, [n] the people were astonished at his doctrine.

n Mark 1. 22. Luke 4. 32.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

a Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

2 [a] And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that [b] Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

b Lev. 14. 4.

5 ¶ [c] And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

c Luke 7. 1.

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of ỹ palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word onely, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion,

Go

Go thy way, and as thou haſt believed, ſo be it done unto thee. And his ſervant was healed in the ſelf-ſame hour.

d Mark 1. 29. Luke 4. 38. 14 ¶ d And when Jeſus was come into Peters houſe, he ſaw his wives mother laid, and ſick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and ſhe aroſe and miniſtred unto them.

e Mark 1. 32. Luke 4. 40. 16 ¶ e When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were poſſeſſed with devils: and he caſt out the ſpirits with *his* word, & healed all that were ſick:

f Iſaiah 53. 4. 1 Peter 2. 24. 17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, f Himſelf took our infirmities, and bare *our* ſicknеſſes.

18 Now when Jeſus ſaw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other ſide.

g Luke 9. 57. 19 g And a certain ſcribe came, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, I will follow thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

20 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* neſts; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, ſuffer me firſt to go and bury my father.

22 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ſhip, his diſciples followed him.

h Mark 4. 37. Luke 8. 23. 24 h And behold, there aroſe a great tempeſt in the ſea, inſomuch that the ſhip was covered with the waves: but he was aſleep.

25 And his diſciples came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Lord, ſave us: we periſh.

26 And he ſaith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he aroſe and rebuked the winds and the ſea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, ſaying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the ſea obey him?

i Mark. 5. 1. Luke 8. 26. 28 ¶ i And when he was come to the other ſide, into the country of ỹ Gergeſenes, there met him two poſſeſſed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, ſo that no man might paſs by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, ſaying, What have we to do with thee, Jeſus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many ſwine, feeding.

31 So the devils beſought him, ſaying, If thou caſt us out, ſuffer us to go away into the herd of ſwine.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of ſwine: and behold, the whole herd of ſwine ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, and periſhed in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the poſſeſſed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jeſus, and when they ſaw him, they beſought him that he would depart out of their coaſts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Chriſt curing one ſick of the palſie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receit of cuſtom, 10 eateth with publicanes and ſinners, 14 defendeth his diſciples for not faſting, 20 cureth the bloody iſſue, 23 raiſeth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth ſight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man poſſeſſed of a devil, 36 and hath compaſſion of the multitude.

AND he entred into a ſhip, and paſſed over, and came into his own city.

a Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18. 2 a And behold, they brought to him a man ſick of ỹ palſie, lying on a bed: & Jeſus ſeeing their faith, ſaid unto ỹ ſick of the palſie, Son, be of good cheer, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the ſcribes ſaid within themſelves, This man blaſphemeth.

4 And Jeſus knowing their thoughts, ſaid, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee? or to ſay, Ariſe and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (then ſaith he to ỹ ſick of the palſie) Ariſe, take up thy bed, and go unto thine houſe.

7 And he aroſe, and departed to his houſe.

8 But when the multitude ſaw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given ſuch power unto men.

b Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27. 9 ¶ b And as Jeſus paſſed forth from thence, he ſaw a man named Matthew, ſitting at the receit of cuſtom: and he ſaith unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Jeſus ſat at meat in the houſe, behold, many publicanes and ſinners came and ſat down with him and his diſciples.

11 And when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto his diſciples, Why eateth your maſter with publicanes and ſinners?

12 But when Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid unto them, They that be whole need not a phyſician, but they that are ſick.

c Hoſ. 6. 6. Chap. 12. 7. d 1 Tim. 1. 15. 13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, c I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, d but ſinners to repentance.

e Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33. 14 ¶ Then came to him the diſciples of John, ſaying, e Why do we and the Phariſees faſt oft, but thy diſciples faſt not?

15 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom ſhall be taken from them, and then ſhall they faſt.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worſe.

‖ Or, *raw*, or *unwrought cloth.*

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: elſe the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles periſh: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preſerved.

18 ¶ [f] While he ſpake theſe things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worſhipped him, ſaying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and ſhe ſhall live.

f Mark 5. 22. Luke 8. 41.

19 And Jeſus aroſe, and followed him, and *ſo did* his diſciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diſeaſed with an iſſue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For ſhe ſaid within her ſelf, If I may but touch his garment, I ſhall be whole.

22 But Jeſus turned him about, and when he ſaw her, he ſaid, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 And when Jeſus came into the rulers houſe, and ſaw the minſtrels and the people making a noiſe,

24 He ſaid unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but ſleepeth. And they laughed him to ſcorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid aroſe.

‖ Or, *this fame.*

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jeſus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and ſaying, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, the blind men came to him: and Jeſus ſaith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they ſaid unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, ſaying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jeſus ſtraitly charged them, ſaying, See that no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, ſpread abroad his fame in all that country.

g Luke 11. 14.

32 ¶ [g] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man poſſeſſed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was caſt out, the dumb ſpake: and the multitudes marvelled, ſaying, It was never ſo ſeen in Iſrael.

h Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.

34 But the Phariſees ſaid, [h] He caſteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

i Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.

35 [i] And Jeſus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing every ſickneſs, and every diſeaſe among the people.

36 ¶ [k] But when he ſaw the multitudes, he was moved with compaſſion on them, becauſe they ‖ fainted, and were ſcattered abroad, [l] as ſheep having no ſhepherd.

k Mark 6. 34.

‖ Or, *were tired and lay down.*

l Num. 27. 17.

37 Then ſaith he unto his diſciples, [m] The harveſt truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

m Luke 10. 2.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harveſt, that he will ſend forth labourers into his harveſt.

CHAP. X.

1 Chriſt ſendeth out his twelve apoſtles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them againſt perſecutions 40 and promiſeth a bleſſing to thoſe that receive them.

AND [a] when he had called unto him his twelve diſciples, he gave them power ‖ *againſt* unclean ſpirits, to caſt them out, and to heal all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe.

a Mark 3. 14. Luke 9. 1.

‖ Or, over.

2 Now the names of the twelve apoſtles are theſe; The firſt, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publicane, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus,

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iſcariot, who alſo betrayed him.

5 Theſe twelve Jeſus ſent forth, and commanded them, ſaying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritanes enter ye not.

6 [b] But go rather to the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

b Acts 13. 46.

7 And as ye go, preach, ſaying, [c] The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

c Luke 10. 9.

8 Heal the ſick, cleanſe the lepers, raiſe the dead, caſt out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 [d] ‖ Provide neither gold, nor ſilver, nor braſs in your purſes:

d Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 22. 35.

‖ Or, *get.*

10 Nor ſcrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither ſhoes, nor yet ſtaves: (e for the workman is worthy of his meat)

e Luke 10. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

11 [f] And into whatſoever city or town ye ſhall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

f Luke 10. 8.

12 And when ye come into an houſe, ſalute it.

13 And if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [g] And whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that houſe, or city, [h] ſhake off the duſt of your feet.

g Mark 6. 11.

h Acts 13. 51.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ [i] Be-

16 ¶ [t] Behold, I ſend you forth as ſheep in the midſt of wolves: be ye therefore wiſe as ſerpents, and ‖ harmleſs as doves.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councels, and they will ſcourge you in their ſynagogues.

18 And ye ſhall be brought before governours and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them and the Gentiles.

19 [k] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye ſhall ſpeak, for it ſhall be given you in that ſame hour what ye ſhall ſpeak.

20 For it is not ye that ſpeak, but the ſpirit of your Father which ſpeaketh in you.

21 [l] And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death.

22 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: [m] but he that endureth to the end, ſhall be ſaved.

23 But when they perſecute you in this city flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not‖ have gone over the cities of Iſrael till the Son of man be come.

24 [n] The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord: if they have called the maſter of the houſe Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold?

26 Fear them not therefore: [o] for there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; and hid, that ſhall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkneſs, *that* ſpeak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the houſe-tops.

28 [p] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul: but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell.

29 Are not two ſparrows ſold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 ¶ But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value then many ſparrows.

32 [r] Whoſoever therefore ſhall confeſs me before men, him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven.

33 [s] But whoſoever ſhall deny me before men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 [t] Think not that I am come to ſend peace on earth: I came not to ſend peace, but a ſword.

35 For I am come to ſet a man at variance [u] againſt his father, and the daughter againſt her mother, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes *ſhall be* they of his own houſhold.

37 [x] He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth ſon or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

38 [y] And he that taketh not his croſs, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [z] He that findeth his life ſhall loſe it: and he that loſeth his life for my ſake, ſhall find it.

40 ¶ [a] He that receiveth you, receiveth me, and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, ſhall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, ſhall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 [b] And whoſoever ſhall give to drink unto one of theſe little ones, a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a diſciple, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall in no wiſe loſe his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John ſendeth his diſciples to Chriſt. 7 Chriſts teſtimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Chriſt. 20 Chriſt upbraideth the unthankfulneſs and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethſaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praiſing his fathers wiſdom in revealing the goſpel to the ſimple, 28 He calleth to him all ſuch as feel the burden of their ſins.

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of commanding his twelve diſciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 [a] Now when John had heard in the priſon the works of Chriſt, he ſent two of his diſciples,

3 And ſaid unto him, Art thou he that ſhould come, or do we look for another?

4 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Go and ſhew John again thoſe things which ye do hear and ſee:

5 [b] The blind receive their ſight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed up, and [c] the poor have the goſpel preached to them.

6 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jeſus began to ſay unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? behold, they that were ſoft clothing, are in kings houſes.

9 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? yea, I ſay unto you, and more then a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, [d] Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I ſay unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not riſen

t Luke 10. 3. ‖ Or, ſimple.
k Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.
l Luke 21. 16.
m Mark 13. 13.
‖ Or, end, or finiſh. n Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16.
o Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. and 12. 2.
p Luke 12. 4.
‖ It is in value half-penny farthing, in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman peny.
q 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34.
r Luke 12. 8.
s Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
t Luke 12. 51.
u Mic. 7. 6.
x Luke 14. 26.
y Chap. 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. Mark 8. 34. 2 John 12. 2.
z John 12. 25.
a Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20.
b Mark 9. 41.
a Luke 7. 18.
b Iſaiah 35. 6.
c Iſaiah 61. 1.
d Mal. 3. 1.

a greater then John the Baptiſt: notwithſtanding, he that is leaſt in the kingdom of heaven, is greater then he.

e Luke 16. 16. 12 e And from the days of John the Baptiſt, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ ſuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thruſt men.*

13 For all the prophets, and the law propheſied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is f Elias which was for to come.

f Mal. 4. 5.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

g Luke 7. 31. 16 ¶ g But whereunto ſhall I liken this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they ſay, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and ſinners: but wiſdom is juſtified of her children.

h Luke 10. 13. 20 ¶ h Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done, becauſe they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethſaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in ſackcloth and aſhes.

22 But I ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, then for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, ſhalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I ſay unto you, that it ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgement, then for thee.

i Luke 10. 21. 25 ¶ i At that time Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, becauſe thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes.

26 Even ſo Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

k John 3. 35. 27 k All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son

l John 6. 46. but the Father: l neither knoweth any man the Father, ſave the Son, and he to whomſoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you reſt.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: m and ye ſhall find reſt unto your ſouls.

m Jer. 6. 16.

n 1 John 5. 3. 30 n For my yoke is eaſie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 Chriſt reproveth the blindneſs of the Phariſees concerning the breach of the ſabbath, 3 by ſcriptures, 9 by reaſon, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man poſſeſſed that was blind and dumb. 31 Blaſphemy againſt the holy Ghoſt ſhall never be forgiven. 36 Account ſhall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the unfaithful who ſeek after a ſign, 49 and ſheweth who is his brother, ſiſter, and mother.

a Deut. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. AT that time a Jeſus went on the ſabbath-day through the corn, and his diſciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy diſciples do *that* which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day.

b 1 Sam. 21. 6. 3 But he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read b what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the houſe of God, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, c but only for the prieſts?

c Exod. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.

5 Or have ye not read in the d law, how that on the ſabbath-days the prieſts in the temple profane the ſabbath, and are blameleſs?

d Num. 28. 9.

6 But I ſay unto you, that in this place is *one* greater then the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, e I will have mercy and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs.

e Hoſea 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13.

8 For the ſon of man is Lord even of the ſabbath-day.

f Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6. 9 f And when he was departed thence, he went into their ſynagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him.

11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better then a ſheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days.

13 Then ſaith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſtored whole, like as the other.

‖ Or, *took counſel.* 14 ¶ Then the Phariſees went out, and ‖ held a counſel againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, he withdrew himſelf from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they ſhould not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

g Iſaiah 42. 1. 18 g Behold, my ſervant whom I have choſen, my beloved in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my ſpirit upon him,

him, and he ſhall ſhew judgement to the Gentiles.

19 He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry, neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets.

20 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoking flax ſhall he not quench, till he ſend forth judgement unto victory.

21 And in his name ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

22 ¶ [h] Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?

24 [i] But when the Phariſees heard *it*, they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation: and every city or houſe divided againſt it ſelf, ſhall not ſtand.

26 And if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges.

28 But if I caſt out devils by the ſpirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or elſe, how can one enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

30 He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I ſay unto you, [k] All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? [l] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I ſay unto you, That every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

38 ¶ [m] Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee.

39 But he anſwered and ſaid to them, An evil and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas.

40 [n] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it, [o] becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

42 [p] The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgement with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

43 [q] When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt, and findeth none.

44 Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept, and garniſhed.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits more wicked then himſelf, and they enter in and dwell there: [r] and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe then the firſt. Even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [ſ] behold, his mother and his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand towards his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 The parable of the ſower and the ſeed: 18 the expoſition of it. 24 the parable of the tares, 31 of the muſtard-ſeed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treaſure, 45 of the pearl, 47 of the draw-net caſt into the ſea: 53 and how Chriſt is contemned of his own countrymen.

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe [a] and ſat by the ſea-ſide.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went into a ſhip, and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

4034. 3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, [b] Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow.

b Luke 8. 5.

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the ways ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched, and becauſe they had not root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty-fold, ſome thirty-fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And ỹ diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

c Chap. 25. 29.

12 [c] For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, [d] By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

d Iſa. 6. 9. Mar. 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee; and your ears, for they hear.

e Luke 10. 24.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, [e] that many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them:* and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way-ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

4034. 22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay; leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them ſaying, [f] The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.

f Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19.

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ [g] Another parable ſpake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

g Luke 13. 20.

† The word in the Greek is *a meaſure containing about a peck & a half, wanting little more than a pint.*

34 [h] All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

h Mark 4. 33.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, [i] I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

i Pſal. 78. 2.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He ỹ ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man:

38 The

4034. 38 The field is the world: the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: [k] the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

k Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

‖ Or, ſcandals

42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

l Dan. 12. 3.

43 [l] Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and ſelleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, ſeeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and ſold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kind.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt;

50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe which is inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.

m Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16.

54 [m] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſdom, and theſe mighty works?

n John 6. 42.

55 [n] Is not this the carpenters ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jeſus ſaid unto them, [o] A prophet is not without honour, ſave in his own country, and in his own houſe. 4035.

o Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24. John 4. 24.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Herods opinion of Chriſt. 3 Wherefore John Baptiſt was beheaded. 13 Jeſus departeth into a deſert place: 15 where he feedeth five thouſand men with five loaves and two fiſhes. 22 He walketh on the ſea to his diſciples: 34 And landing at Genneſaret, healeth the ſick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

AT that time [a] Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus,

a Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.

2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt, he is riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

‖ Or, *are wrought by him.*

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife.

b Luke 3. 19, 20.

4 For John ſaid unto him, [c] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

c Levit. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d] becauſe they counted him as a prophet.

d Chap. 21. 26.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod.

7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would ask.

8 And ſhe, being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſts head in a charger.

9 And the king was ſory: nevertheleſs for the oaths ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he ſent and beheaded John in the priſon.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel: and ſhe brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body and buried it, and went and told Jeſus.

13 ¶ [e] When Jeſus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place, apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

e Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.

14 And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and was moved with compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick.

15 ¶ [f] And when it was evening his diſciples came to him, ſaying, This is a deſert place, and the time is now paſt; ſend the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themſelves victuals.

f Mark 6. 35. John 6. 5.

16 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they ſay unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fiſhes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.
19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.
21 And they ỹ had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.
22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.
g Mark 6. 46. 23 g And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: h and when the evening was come, he was there alone.
h John 6. 16. 24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.
25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.
26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.
27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.
28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.
29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.
‖ Or, *strong.* 30 But when he saw the wind ‖ boistrous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord save me.
31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?
32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.
33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.
i Mark 6. 53. 34 ¶ i And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.
35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,
36 And besought him, that they might onely touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

THen a came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, a Mark 7. 1.
2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.
3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?
4 For God commanded, saying, b Honour thy father and mother: and, c He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. b Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. c Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.
5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, d *It is* a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,
6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have you made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. d Mar 7. 11, 12.
7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,
8 e This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me. e Isa. 29. 13.
9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.
10 ¶ f And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear and understand. f Mark 7. 14.
11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.
12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?
13 But he answered and said, g Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up. g John 15. 2.
14 Let them alone: h they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. h Luke 6. 39.
15 i Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable. i Mark 17.
16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?
17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?
18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.
19 k For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts false witness, blasphemies. k Gen. 6. 5 & 8. 21.
20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man. l Mark 7. 24.
21 ¶ l Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.
22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou

thou ſon of David; my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23 But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came and beſought him, ſaying, Send her away, for ſhe crieth after us.

m Chap. 10. 6. 24 But he anſwered and ſaid, [m] I am not ſent, but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

25 Then came ſhe and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, help me.

26 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt it to dogs.

27 And ſhe ſaid, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſters table.

28 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

n Mark 7. 31. 29 [n] And Jeſus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the ſea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and ſat down there.

o Iſa. 35. 5, 6. 30 [o] And great multitudes came unto him, having with them thoſe that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and caſt them down at Jeſus feet, and he healed them:

31 Inſomuch that the multitude wondred when they ſaw the dumb to ſpeak, ŷ maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to ſee: & they glorified ŷ God of Iſrael.

p Mark 8. 1. 32 ¶ [p] Then Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaid, I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not ſend them away faſting, leſt they faint in the way.

33 And his diſciples ſay unto him, Whence ſhould we have ſo much bread in the wilderneſs, as to fill ſo great a multitude?

34 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they ſaid, Seven, and a few little fiſhes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the ground.

36 And he took the ſeven loaves and the fiſhes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thouſand men, beſide women and children.

39 And he ſent away the multitude, and took ſhip, and came into the coaſts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Phariſees require a ſign. 6 Jeſus warneth his diſciples of the leaven of the Phariſees and Sadducees. 13 The peoples opinion of Chriſt, 16 And Peters confeſſion of him. 21 Jeſus foreſheweth his death, 23 reproving Peter for diſſwading him from it. 24 And admoniſheth thoſe that will follow him, to bear the croſs.

THe [a] Phariſees alſo with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, deſired him that he would ſhew them a ſign from heaven.

a Mark 8. 11. Luke 12. 54.

2 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, When it is evening, ye ſay, *It will be* fair weather: for the ſky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the ſky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky, but can ye not *diſcern* the ſigns of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given unto it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his diſciples were come to the other ſide, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* becauſe we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jeſus perceived, he ſaid unto them, O ye of little faith, why reaſon ye among your ſelves, becauſe ye have brought no bread?

b Chap. 14. 17. 9 [b] Do ye not yet underſtand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thouſand, and how many baskets ye took up?

c Chap. 15. 34. 10 [c] Neither the ſeven loaves of ŷ four thouſand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not underſtand, that I ſpake it not to you concerning bread, that ye ſhould beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then underſtood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jeſus came into the coaſts of Ceſarea Philippi, he asked his diſciples, ſaying, [d] Whom do men ſay, that I, the Son of man, am?

d Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.

14 And they ſaid, Some *ſay that thou art* John the Baptiſt, ſome Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter anſwered and ſaid, [e] Thou art Chriſt the Son of the living God.

e John 6. 69.

17 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for fleſh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I ſay alſo unto thee, that [f] thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell ſhall not prevail againſt it.

f John 1. 42.

19 [g] And I will give unto thee the keys

g John 20. 23.

of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

h Chap. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34.

24 ¶ [h] Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

i Psal. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6.

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; [i] and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

k Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 27.

28 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ. 14 He healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

a Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28.

AND [a] after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

b 2 Pet. 1. 17.

5 [b] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, [c] Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?

c Chap. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11.

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ [d] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

d Mark 9. 17. Luke 9. 38.

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [e] If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be unpossible unto you.

e Luke 17. 6.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [f] And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

f Chap. 20. 17. Mark 9. 31. Luke 9. 44.

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

‖ Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence.

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Not-

‖ Or, a stater, it is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find ‖ a piece of mony: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

a Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. AT [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

b Chap. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me

c Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2. 6 [c] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

d Chap. 5. 30. Mark 9. 45. 8 [d] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

e Luke 19. 10. 11 [e] For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

f Luke 15. 4. 12 [f] How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

g Lev. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3. 15 ¶ Moreover, [g] if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

h Deut. 19. 15. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28. 16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in [h] the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [i] heathen man and a publicane.

i 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 14.

k John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4. 18 Verily I say unto you, [k] Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [l] till seven times?

l Luke 17. 4. 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thousand ‖ talents.

‖ *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce, is 187 pounds ten shillings.*

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and ‖ worshipped him, saying, Lord have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

‖ *Or, besought him.*

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

‖ *The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half-peny.*

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldeſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

CHAP. XIX.

2 *Chriſt healeth the ſick;* 3 *anſwereth the Phariſees concerning divorcement:* 10 *ſheweth when marriage is neceſſary:* 13 *receiveth little children:* 16 *inſtructeth the young man how to attain eternal life,* 20 *and how to be perfect:* 23 *telleth his diſciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God:* 27 *and promiſeth reward to thoſe that forſake any thing, to follow him.*

2 Mark 10. 1 AND it came to paſs, [a] that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe?

4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have ye not read, [b] that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

b Gen. 1. 27.

5 And ſaid, [c] For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife: and [d] they twain ſhall be one fleſh.

c Gen. 2. 24. Epheſ. 5. 31.

d 1 Cor. 6. 16.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put aſunder.

7 They ſay unto him, [e] Why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

e Deut. 24. 1.

8 He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſs of your hearts, ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not ſo.

9 [f] And I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoſo marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

f Chap. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 11.

10 ¶ His diſciples ſay unto him, If the caſe of the man be ſo with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he ſaid unto them, All men cannot receive this ſaying, ſave *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are ſome eunuchs, which were ſo born from *their* mothers womb: and there are ſome eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themſelves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens ſake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

g Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.

13 ¶ [g] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he ſhould put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the diſciples rebuked them.

14 But Jeſus ſaid, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of ſuch is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ [h] And behold, one came and ſaid unto him, Good maſter, what good thing ſhall I do that I may have eternal life?

h Mark 10. 17. Luke 18. 18.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He ſaith unto him, Which? Jeſus ſaid, [i] Thou ſhalt do no murder, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs,

i Exod. 20. 13.

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

20 The young man ſaith unto him, All theſe things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* ſell that thou haſt, and give to the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that ſaying, he went away ſorrowful: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, Verily I ſay unto you, that a rich man ſhall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I ſay unto you, It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his diſciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, ſaying, Who then can be ſaved?

26 But Jeſus beheld them, and ſaid unto them, With men this is unpoſſible, but with God all things are poſſible.

27 ¶ [k] Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, Behold, we have forſaken all, and followed thee; what ſhall we have therefore?

k Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.

28 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man ſhall ſit in the throne of his glory, [l] ye alſo ſhall ſit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

l Luke 22. 30.

29 And every one that hath forſaken houſes, or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names ſake, ſhall receive an hundredfold, and ſhall inherit everlaſting life.

30 [m] But many *that are* firſt, ſhall be laſt; and the laſt *ſhall be* firſt.

m Chap. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Chriſt by the ſimilitude of the labourers in the vineyard, ſheweth that God is debter unto no man;* 17 *foretelleth his paſſion;* 20 *by anſwering the mo-*

ther

that of Zebedee's children, teacheth his disciples to be holy; 30 and giveth into blind men their sight.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place.

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good-man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 [a] So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ [b] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [d] Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, & desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, [e] Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they *y* are great, exercise authority upon them. e Luke 22. 25.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

28 Even as the [f] Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. f Phil. 2. 7.

29 [g] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. g Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cryed out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cryed the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons, 33 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, a Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tyed, and a colt with her: loose them,

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sick; 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God: 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing, to follow him.

2 Mark 10. 1

AND it came to pass, [a] that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, [b] that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

b Gen. 1. 27.

5 And said, [c] For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and [d] they twain shall be one flesh.

c Gen. 2. 24. Ephes. 5. 31.

d 1 Cor. 6. 16.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, [e] Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

e Deut. 24. 1.

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 [f] And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

f Chap. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 11.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

g Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.

13 ¶ [g] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ [h] And behold, one came and said unto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

h Mark 10. 17. Luke 18. 18.

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, [i] Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

i Exod. 20. 13.

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is unpossible, but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ [k] Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

k Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, [l] ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

l Luke 22. 30.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 [m] But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

m Chap. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debter unto no man; 17 foretelleth his passion; 20 by answering the mo-

ther

ther of Zebedee's children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly; 30 and giveth two blind men their sight.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place.

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good-man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawfull for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 [a] So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ [b] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [d] Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, & desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, [e] Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they *y* are great, exercise authority upon them. e Luke 22. 25.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

28 Even as the [f] Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. f Phil. 2. 7.

29 [g] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. g Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cryed out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cryed the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 puttesh to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons, 33 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, a Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tyed, and a colt with her: loose them,

4036. *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

b Isa. 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15.

5 [b] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the fole of an ass.

e Mark. 11. 2.

6 [c] And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

d Mark. 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 13.

10 [d] And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the mony-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

e Isaiah 56. 7. f Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

13 And said unto them, It is written, [e] My house shall be called the house of prayer, [f] but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, g Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

g Psal. 8. 2.

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

h Mark 11. 13.

19 [h] And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves onely, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith and doubt not, ye shall not onely do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done. 4036.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ [i] And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? i Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1.

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? and they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, of men; we fear ŷ people; [k] for all hold John as a propher. k Chap. 14. 5.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go* sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicanes and the harlots go into ŷ kingdom of God before you.

32 For [l] John came unto you in the way of righteousnes, and ye believed him not: but the publicanes and the harlots believed him. And ye when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him. l Chap. 3. 8.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain housholder [m] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey. m Isa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive ŷ fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, mo then the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But

4036. 38 But when the husbandmen saw the
son, they said among themselves, This is
the heir, [n] come, let us kill him, and let us
seise on his inheritance.

n Chap. 26. 3. John 11. 53.

39 And they caught *him*, and cast him
out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vine-
yard cometh, what will he do unto those
husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably
destroy those wicked men, and will let out
his vineyard unto other husbandmen,
which shall render him the fruits in their
seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, [o] Did ye never
read in the scriptures, The stone which
the builders rejected, the same is become
the head of the corner: this is the Lords
doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

o Psal. 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.

43 Therefore say I unto you, The king-
dom of God shall be taken from you, and
given to a nation bringing forth the fruits
thereof.

44 And whosoever [p] shall fall on this
stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoe-
ever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

p Isa. 8. 14, 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7.

45 And when the chief priests and Phari-
sees had heard his parables, they perceived
that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on
him, they feared the multitude, because
they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the kings son. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding-garment. 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection, 34 answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment, 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.

a Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 9.

AND Jesus answered [a] and spake unto
them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a
certain king, which made a marriage for
his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them
that were bidden to the wedding: and
they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, say-
ing, Tell them which are bidden, Behold,
I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and
my fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are*
ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went
their ways, one to his farm, another to his
merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and
entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he
was wroth: and he sent forth his armies,
and destroyed those murderers, and burnt
up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The
wedding is ready, but they which were
bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, 4036.
and as many as ye shall find, bid to the
marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the
high-ways, and gathered together all as
many as they found, both bad and good: and
the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see
the guests, he saw there a man which had
not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how
camest thou in hither, not having a wed-
ding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants,
Bind him hand and foot, and take him a-
way, and cast *him* into outer darkness: there
shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 [b] For many are called, but few *are*
chosen.

b Chap. 20. 16.

15 ¶ [c] Then went the Pharisees, and
took counsel how they might intangle
him in *his* talk.

c Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.

16 And they sent out unto him their
disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Mas-
ter, we know that thou art true, and teach-
est the way of God in truth, neither carest
thou for any man: for thou regardest not
the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou?
Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or
not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness,
and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hy-
pocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-mony. And they
brought unto him a ‖ peny.

‖ In value seven pence half-peny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this
image and ‖ superscription?

‖ Or, inscription.

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith
he unto them, [d] Render therefore unto
Cesar, the things which are Cesars: and
unto God, the things that are Gods.

d Chap. 17. 25. Rom. 13. 7.

22 When they had heard *these words*,
they marvelled, and left him, and went
their way.

23 ¶ [e] The same day came to him the
Sadducees, [f] which say that there is no
resurrection, and asked him,

e Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27. f Acts 23. 8.

24 Saying, Master, [g] Moses said, If a man
die, having no children, his brother shall
marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his
brother.

g Deut. 25. 5.

25 Now there were with us seven bre-
thren, and the first when he had married a
wife, deceased, and having no issue, left
his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the
third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife
shall be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them,
Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor
the power of God.

4036. 30 For in the reſurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was ſpoken unto you by God, ſaying,

h Exod. 3. 6. 32 [h] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

i Mark. 12. 28. 34 ¶ [i] But when the Phariſees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to ſilence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a queſtion, tempting him, and ſaying,

36 Maſter, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

k Deut. 6. 5. Luke 10. 27. 37 Jeſus ſaid unto him, [k] Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the firſt and great commandment.

l Levit. 19. 18. 39 And the ſecond *is* like unto it, [l] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

40 On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

m Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41. 41 ¶ [m] While the Phariſees were gathered together, Jeſus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Chriſt? whoſe ſon is he? They ſay unto him, *The ſon* of David.

43 He ſaith unto them, How then doth David in ſpirit call him Lord, ſaying,

n Pſal. 110. 1. 44 [n] The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his ſon?

46 And no man was able to anſwer him a word, neither durſt any man (from that day forth) ask him any more queſtions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Chriſt admoniſheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the ſcribes and Phariſees. 5 His diſciples muſt beware of their ambition. 13 He denounceth eight woes againſt their hypocriſie and blindneſs: 34 and propheſieth of the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.

THen ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples,

2 Saying, The ſcribes and the Phariſees ſit in Moſes ſeat.

3 All therefore whatſoever they bid you obſerve, *that* obſerve and do; but do not ye after their works: for they ſay, and do not.

a Luke 11. 46. 4 [a] For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens ſhoulders, but they themſelves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do, for to be ſeen of men: [b] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, 4036. b Num. 15. 38. Deut. 22. 12.

6 [c] And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in ỹ ſynagogues, c Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43.

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [d] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your maſter, *even* Chriſt, and all ye are brethren. d James 3. 1.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: [e] for one is your father which is in heaven. e Mal. 1. 6.

10 Neither be ye called maſters: for one is your maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 But he that is greateſt among you, ſhall be your ſervant.

12 [f] And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf, ſhall be exalted. f Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14.

13 ¶ But [g] wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in your ſelves, neither ſuffer ye them that are entring to go in. g Luke 11. 52.

14 Wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [h] for ye devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye ſhall receive the greater damnation. h Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47.

15 Wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell then your ſelves.

16 Wo unto you, ye blind guides, which ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty. ‖ Or, debter, or, bound.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by ỹ altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [i] for ye pay tithe of mint and aniſe, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. i Luke 11. 42.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Wo

25 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; [k] for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

k Luke 11. 39.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, [l] from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

l Gen. 4. 8.

36 Verily I say unto you, all these things shall come upon this generation.

37 [m] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, [n] and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would [o] I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

m Luke 13. 34. n 2 Chr. 24. 21. o 2 Esd. 1. 30.

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 what and how great calamities shall be before it. 29 The signs of his coming to judgement. 36 And because that day and hour is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our master's coming.

AND [a] Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

a Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, [b] There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

b Luke 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 [c] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.

c Chap. 10. 17. Luke 21. 12. John 16. 2.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 [d] When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [e] Daniel the prophet, stand in *the* holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

d Mark 13. 14. e Dan. 9. 27.

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house-top not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those days shall be shortned.

23 [f] Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

f Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23.

4036. 24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

g Luke 17. 37. 28 [g] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, h shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

h Isaiah 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, i and they shall see ŷ Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

i Rev. 1. 7.

k 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thes. 4. 16. ‖ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.*

31 [k] And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

l Mat. 13. 31. 35 [l] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

m Gen. 7. Luke 17. 26. 38 [m] For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

n Luke 17. 34. 40 [n] Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

o Mark 13. 35. 42 ¶ [o] Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

p Luke 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. Rev. 16. 15. 43 [p] But know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh. 4036.

q Luke 12. 42. 45 [q] Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping & gnashing of teeth. ‖ Or, *cut him off.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last judgment.

THen shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are ‖ gone out. ‖ Or, *going out.*

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

r Mark 13. 33. 13 [r] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

s Luke 19. 12. ‖ A talent is 187 pounds 10 shillings, chap. 18. 24. 14 ¶ [s] For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to

every

4036. every man according to his several ability, and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords mony.

19 After a long time, the lord of these servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents mo.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my mony to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations; and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 4036.

34 Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: d Isaiah 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7.

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, in as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: e Psal. 6. 8. Chap. 7. 23.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And f these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal. f Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29.

CHAP. XXVI.

The rulers conspire against Christ: 6 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the passover: 26 instituteth his holy supper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kiss, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. a Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.

3 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, b John 11. 47.

4 And consulted that they might take

Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

c Mark 14. 3. Joh 11. 1. 6 ¶ [c] Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sat at *meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

d Deut. 15 11. 11 [d] For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

e Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3. 14 ¶ [e] Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

f Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7. 17 ¶ [f] Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.

g Mark 14. 17. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21. 20 ¶ [g] Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

h Psal. 41. 9. 23 And he answered and said, [h] He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

i 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24. 25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

‖ many Greek copies have, *gave thanks*. 26 ¶ And as they were eating, [i] Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new testament which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

‖ Or, *Psalm.* 30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymn they went out into the mount of Olives.

k Mar. 14. 27. John 16. 32. Zech. 13. 7. 31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [k] All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [l] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

m Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7. 32 But after I am risen again, [m] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

n John 13. 38. 34 Jesus said unto him, [n] Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

o Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. 36 ¶ [o] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And

47 ¶ And [p] while he yet ſpake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, & with him a great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves from the chief prieſts and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a ſign, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he, hold him faſt.

49 And forthwith he came to Jeſus, and ſaid, Hail maſter; and kiſſed him.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jeſus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jeſus ſtretched out his hand, and drew his ſword, and ſtroke a ſervant of the high prieſts, and ſmote off his ear.

52 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Put up again thy ſword into his place: [q] for all they that take the ſword, ſhall periſh with the ſword.

53 Thinkeſt thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he ſhall preſently give me more then twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then ſhall the ſcriptures be fulfilled, [r] that thus it muſt be?

55 In that ſame hour ſaid Jeſus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as againſt a thief with ſwords and ſtaves for to take me? I ſat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the [s] ſcriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the diſciples forſook him, and fled.

57 ¶ [t] And they that had laid hold on Jeſus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high prieſts palace, and went in, and ſat with the ſervants to ſee the end.

59 Now the chief prieſts and elders, and all the council, ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they none. At the laſt came two falſe witneſſes,

61 And ſaid, This *fellow* ſaid, [u] I am able to deſtroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high prieſt aroſe, and ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what *is it which* theſe witneſs againſt thee?

63 But Jeſus held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Chriſt ŷ Son of God.

64 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt ſaid: nevertheleſs I ſay unto you, [x] Hereafter ſhall ye ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, ſaying, He hath ſpoken blaſphemy; what further need have we of witneſſes? behold, now ye have heard his blaſphemy.

66 What think ye? They anſwered and ſaid, He is guilty of death.

67 [y] Then did they ſpit in his face, and buffeted him, and others ſmote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Propheſie unto us, thou Chriſt, who is he that ſmote thee?

69 ¶ [z] Now Peter ſat without in the palace: and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thour alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayeſt.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them, for thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Chriſt is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himſelf. 19 Pilate admoniſhed of his wife, 24 waſheth his hands, 26 and looſeth Barabbas. 29 Chriſt is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried. 66 His ſepulchre is ſealed and watched.

WHen the morning was come, [a] all the chief prieſts and elders of the people, took counſel againſt Jeſus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he ſaw that he was condemned, repented himſelf, and brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders,

4 Saying, I have ſinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that*.

5 And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the temple, [b] and departed, and went and hanged himſelf.

6 And the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, and ſaid, It is not lawful for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counſel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury ſtrangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [c] The field of blood unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was

ſpoken by Jeremy the prophet, ſaying,
d Zech. 11. 13. ‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Iſrael.*
d And they took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Iſrael did value:
10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)
11 And Jeſus ſtood before the governour; and the governour asked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt.
12 And when he was accuſed of the chief prieſts and elders, he anſwered nothing.
13 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou not how many things they witneſs againſt thee?
14 And he anſwered him to never a word, inſomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.
e Luke 23. 17.
15 e Now at *that* feaſt the governour was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner, whom they would.
16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.
17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus, which is called Chriſt?
18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.
19 ¶ When he was ſet down on the judgement-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.
f John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.
20 f But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded the multitude that they ſhould ask Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.
21 The governour anſwered and ſaid unto them, whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.
22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.
23 And the governour ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? but they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.
24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye *to it*.
25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.
26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered him to be crucified.
g John 19. 1. ‖ Or, *governours houſe.*
27 g Then the ſouldiers of the governour took Jeſus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſouldiers*.
28 And they ſtripped him, and put on him a ſcarlet robe.
29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail king of the Jews.
30 And they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.
31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.
h Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.
32 h And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled, to bear his croſs.
i John 19. 17.
33 i And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to ſay, a place of a ſcull,
34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.
35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, k They parted my garments among them, & upon my veſture did they caſt lots.
k Pſal. 22. 18.
36 And ſitting down, they watched him there:
37 And ſet up over his head, his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.
38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.
39 ¶ And they that paſſed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,
40 And ſaying, Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thy ſelf: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs.
41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking him, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,
42 He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave: if he be the king of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.
l Pſalm 22. 8. Wiſd. 2. 16. 17, 18.
43 l He truſted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.
44 The thieves alſo which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth.
45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.
46 And about the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani? that is to ſay, m My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?
m Pſal. 22. 1.
47 Some of them y ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.
48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſponge, n and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.
n Pſal. 69. 21.
49 The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.
50 ¶ Jeſus,

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 ° When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewen out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errour shall be worse then the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. 9 He himself appeareth unto them. 11 The high priests give the souldiers money to say that he was taken out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

IN the ª end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake; for the angel of the LORD descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. ‖ Or, had been.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

° 18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ ᵇ Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost: ᵇ Mark 16. 15.

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ The

¶ The Gospel according to S. MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized, 12 tempted: 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John: 23 healeth one that had a devil, 29 Peters mother in law, 32 many diseased persons: 41 and cleanseth the leper.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God,

2 As it is written in the prophets, [a] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

a Mal. 3. 1.

3 [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

b Isaiah 40. 3. Luke 3. 4 John 1. 23.

4 [c] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins.

c Matt. 3. 1. ‖ Or, unto.

5 [d] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins.

d Matt. 3. 5.

6 And John was [e] clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat locusts and wild hony:

e Matt. 3. 4.

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

9 [f] And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

f Matt. 3. 13.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

‖ Or, cloven, or, rent.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 [g] And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

g Matt. 4. 1.

13 And he was there in the wilderness fourty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beasts, and the angels ministred unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, [h] Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

h Matt. 4. 12.

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe the gospel.

16 [i] Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

i Matt. 4. 18.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 [k] And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synagogue, and taught.

k Matt. 4. 13.

22 [l] And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

l Matt. 7. 28.

23 [m] And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cryed out,

m Luke 4. 33.

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 [n] And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

n Matt. 8. 14.

30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils ‖ to speak, because they knew him.

‖ Or, *to say that they knew him.*

35 And in the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 [o] And

4034. 40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

a Matt. 11.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And assoon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

45 P But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ healeth one sick of the palsie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receit of custom, 15 eateth with publicanes and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath-day.

AND again a he entred into Capernaum, after *some* days, and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preass, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? b who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion. 4034.

13 And he went forth again by the seaside, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 c And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting ‖ at the receit of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him. c Matt. 9. 9. ‖ Or, at the place where the custom was received.

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicanes and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicanes and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicanes and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 d And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? d Matt. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse. ‖ Or, raw, or, unwrought

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 e And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began as they went, to pluck the ears of corn. e Matt. 12. 1.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also

so to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chooseth his twelve apostles: 22 convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

a Matt. 12. 9. AND [a] he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

‖ Or, blindness.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‖ preassed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

‖ Or, rushed.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

b Matt. 10. 1. 13 [b] And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

‖ Or, home.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

‖ Or, kinsmen

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, [c] He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

c Matt. 9. 34.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.

28 [d] Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

d Matt. 12. 31.

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ [e] There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

e Matt. 12. 46.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 The parable of the sower. 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seed growing secretly, 30 and of the mustard-seed. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.

AND [a] he began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered un-

a Matt. 13. 1.

4034 to him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sat in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased, and brought forth some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

12 [b] That seeing they may see, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness:

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns: such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, [c] and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground, such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ [d] And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 [e] For there is nothing hid which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what you hear: [f] with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.

25 [g] For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground,

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her self, first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, [h] Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which when it is sown in the earth, is less then all the seeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sown it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 [i] And with many such parables spake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 * [k] And the same day when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still: and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful?

4034

d Matt. 5. 15. ‖ The word in the original signifieth a less measure, as Matt. 5. 15.

e Matt. 10. 26.

f Matt. 7. 2.

g Matt. 13. 12.

‖ Or, ripe.

h Mark. 13. 31.

i Matt. 13. 34.

k Mark. 8. 23.

4034. fearful? how is it that you have no faith?
41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils, 13 they enter into the swine: 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.

a Matt. 8. 28. AND [a] they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the countrey of the Gadarenes.
2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit,
3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no not with chains:
4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.
5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.
6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,
7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.
8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit)
9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? and he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.
10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the countrey.
11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.
12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.
13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.
14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.
15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.
16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.
17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts. 4034.
18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.
19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.
20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.
21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.
22 [b] And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet, b Matt. 9. 18.
23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shall live.
24 And *Jesus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.
25 And a certain woman which had an issue of blood twelve years,
26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,
27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the preass behind, and touched his garment.
28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.
29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.
30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preass, and said, Who touched my clothes?
31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?
32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.
33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.
35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, *certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?
36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.
37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them y weep and wail greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countreymen. 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 18 John Baptist is beheaded. 29 And buried. 30 The apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 48 Christ walketh on the sea: 53 and healeth all that touch him.

AND [a] he went out from thence, and came into his own countrey; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, [b] A prophet is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ [c] And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power *over* unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only: no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse:

9 But *be* shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [e] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [f] shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgement, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [g] and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 [h] And king Herod heard *of him*, (for his name was spread abroad) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 [i] But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [k] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him

[a] Matt. 13. 54.
[b] Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.
[c] Matt. 10. 1.
[e] Matt. 10. 14.
[f] Acts 13. 51.
[g] James 5. 14.
[h] Matt. 14. 1.
[i] Luke 9. 7.
[k] Lev. 18. 16.

‖ Or, an inward grudge.

‖ Or, kept him, observed him

‖ Or, one of his guard.

him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

l Luke 9. 10. 30 [l] And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

m Matt. 14. 13. 32 [m] And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

n Matt. 9. 36. 34 [n] And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

o Matt. 14. 15. 35 [o] And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ penyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

‖ The Roman peny is seven pence half peny; as Matt. 18. 28.

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon ỹ green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

‖ Or, over against Bethsaida.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

p Matt. 14. 23. 47 [p] And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toyling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, It is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

q Matt. 14. 34. 53 [q] And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole.

‖ Or, *it*.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees find fault at the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.

a Matt. 15. 1. THen [a] came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

‖ Or, *common*.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

‖ Or, *diligently*.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‖ tables.

‖ Some read, *beds*.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [b] This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

b Isa. 29. 13.

7 Howbeit,

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.
8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.
9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.
10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.
11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [c] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.*
12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:
13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.
14 ¶ [d] And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand:
15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.
16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.
18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into *y* man, it cannot defile him,
19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?
20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.
21 [e] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,
22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:
23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.
24 ¶ [f] And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.
25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:
26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.
27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.
28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.
29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.
30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.
31 ¶ And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.
32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.
33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;
34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.
35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.
36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*,
37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.

IN those days [a] the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them, a Matt. 15. 32.
2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:
3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.
4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?
5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.
6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

4035. 7 And they had a few ſmall fiſhes: and he bleſſed, and commanded to ſet them alſo before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thouſand; and he ſent them away.

10 ¶ And ſtraightway he entred into a ſhip with his diſciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

b Matth. 16. 1. 11 [b] And the Phariſees came forth, and began to queſtion with him, ſeeking of him a ſign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he ſighed deeply in his ſpirit, and ſaith, Why doth this generation ſeek after a ſign? verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ſhip again, departed to the other ſide.

c Matt. 16. 5. 14 ¶ [c] Now *the diſciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ſhip with them more then one loaf.

15 And he charged them, ſaying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

d Matt. 16. 7. 16 And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* [d] becauſe we have no bread.

17 And when Jeſus knew *it*, he ſaith unto them, Why reaſon ye, becauſe ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither underſtand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, ſee ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They ſay unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the ſeven among four thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they ſaid, Seven.

21 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye do not underſtand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethſaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and beſought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had ſpit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he ſaw ought.

24 And he looked up, and ſaid, I ſee men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was reſtored, and ſaw every man clearly.

26 And he ſent him away to his houſe, ſaying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

e Matt. 16. 13. 27 ¶ [e] And Jeſus went out, and his diſciples, into the towns of Cæſarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his diſciples, ſaying unto them, Whom do men ſay that I am?

28 And they anſwered, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. 4035

29 And he ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? And Peter anſwereth and ſaith unto him, Thou art the Chriſt.

30 And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief prieſts and ſcribes, and be killed, and after three days riſe again.

32 And he ſpake that ſaying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his diſciples, he rebuked Peter, ſaying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his diſciples alſo, he ſaid unto them, [f] Whoſoever will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me. f Matt. 16. 24.

35 For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it; but whoſoever ſhall loſe his life for my ſake and the goſpels, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

36 For what ſhall it profit a man, if he ſhall gain ỹ whole world, and loſe his own ſoul?

37 Or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

38 [g] Whoſoever therefore ſhall be aſhamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and ſinful generation, of him alſo ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels. g Matt. 10. 33.

CHAP. IX.

2 Jeſus is transfigured. 11 He inſtructeth his diſciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 caſteth forth a dumb and deaf ſpirit: 30 foretelleth his death and reſurrection: 33 exhorteth his diſciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit ſuch as be not againſt them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.

AND he ſaid unto them, [a] Verily I ſay unto you, that there be ſome of them that ſtand here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they have ſeen the kingdom of God come with power. a Matt. 16. 28.

2 ¶ [b] And after ſix days, Jeſus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themſelves: and he was transfigured before them. b Matt. 17. 1.

3 And his raiment became ſhining, exceeding white as ſnow; ſo as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moſes: and they were talking with Jeſus.

5 And Peter anſwered and ſaid to Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and

4035 and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.
6 For he wiſt not what to ſay, for they were ſore afraid.
7 And there was a cloud that overſhadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, ſaying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.
8 And ſuddenly when they had looked round about, they ſaw no man any more, ſave Jeſus onely with themſelves.
9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what things they had ſeen, till the Son of man were riſen from the dead.
10 And they kept that ſaying with themſelves, queſtioning one with another what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean.
11 ¶ And they asked him, ſaying Why ſay the ſcribes that Elias muſt firſt come?
12 And he anſwered and told them, Elias verily cometh firſt, and reſtoreth all things, and [c] how it is written of the Son of man that he muſt ſuffer many things, and be ſet at nought.
13 But I ſay unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatſoever they liſted, as it is written of him.
14 ¶ [d] And when he came to *his* diſciples, he ſaw a great multitude about them, and the ſcribes queſtioning with them.
15 And ſtraightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, ſaluted him.
16 And he asked the ſcribes, What queſtion ye ‖ with them?
17 And one of the multitude anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, I have brought unto thee my ſon, which hath a dumb ſpirit:
18 And whereſoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he ſometh, and gnaſheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I ſpake to thy diſciples, that they ſhould caſt him out, and they could not.
19 He anſwered him, and ſaith, O faithleſs generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him unto me.
20 And they brought him unto him: and when he ſaw him, ſtraightway the ſpirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foming.
21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago ſince this came unto him? And he ſaid, Of a child.
22 And oft-times it hath caſt him into the fire, and into the waters to deſtroy him: but if thou canſt do any thing, have compaſſion on us, and help us.
23 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou canſt believe, all things *are* poſſible to him that believeth.
24 And ſtraightway the father of the child cried out, and ſaid with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.
25 When Jeſus ſaw that the people came 4035 running together, he rebuked the foul ſpirit, ſaying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf ſpirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.
26 And *the ſpirit* cried, and rent him ſore, and came out of him; & he was as one dead, inſomuch that many ſaid, He is dead.
27 But Jeſus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he aroſe.
28 And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples asked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out?
29 And he ſaid unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and faſting.
30 ¶ [e] And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee; and he would not that any man ſhould know *it*. e Matt. 17. 22.
31 For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him, and after that he is killed, he ſhall riſe the third day.
32 But they underſtood not that ſaying, and were afraid to ask him.
33 ¶ [f] And he came to Capernaum, and being in the houſe, he asked them, what was it that ye diſputed among your ſelves, by the way? f Matt. 18. 1.
34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had diſputed among themſelves, who *ſhould be* the greateſt.
35 And he ſat down and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, If any man deſire to be firſt, the ſame ſhall be laſt of all, and ſervant of all.
36 And he took a child, and ſet him in the midſt of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he ſaid unto them,
37 Whoſoever ſhall receive one of ſuch children in my name, receiveth me: and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me.
38 ¶ [g] And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not us. g Luke 9. 49.
39 But Jeſus ſaid, Forbid him not: [h] for there is no man which ſhall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly ſpeak evil of me. h 1 Cor. 12. 3.
40 For he [i] is not againſt us, is on our part.
41 [i] For whoſoever ſhall give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, becauſe ye belong to Chriſt, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall not loſe his reward. i Matt. 10. 42.
42 [k] And whoſoever ſhall offend one of *theſe* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he were caſt into the ſea. k Matt. 18. 6.
43 [l] And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched: l Mat. 5. 29 and 18. 8. ‖ Or, cauſe thee to offend.
44 [m] Where

m Isa. 66. 24. 44 m Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

‖ Or, cause thee to offend. 47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

n Levit. 2. 13. 49 For every one shall be salted with fire, n And every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

o Matt. 5. 13. 50 o Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him: 46 and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

a Matt. 19. 1. AND a he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

b Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. 11 And he saith unto them, b Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

c Matt. 19. 13. 13 ¶ c And they brought young children to him, ỳ he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

d Matt. 19. 16. 17 ¶ d And when he was gone forth into ỳ way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do ỳ I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

e Mat. 19. 27. 28 ¶ e Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

f Matt. 19. 30. 31 f But many *that are* first, shall be last; and the last, first.

32 ¶ s And

32 ¶ [g] And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, & shall spit upon him, & shall kill him: & the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ [h] And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James & John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, [i] Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ [k] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway-side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

‖ Or, saved thee.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curseth the fruitless leafie tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and confuteth the unlawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.

AND [l] when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you; and assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; & straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: & they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, blessed *is he* that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 [m] And seeing a fig tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it,

4036. No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

c Matt. 21. 12. 15 ¶ c And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

d Matt. 21. 19. 20 ¶ d And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, ‖ Have faith in God.

‖ Or, *Have the faith of God.*

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

e Mat. 7. 7. 24 Therefore I say unto you, e What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

f Matt. 6. 14. 25 And when ye stand, praying, f forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: g and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

g Matt. 21. 23. 28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

‖ Or, *thing.*

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him.

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do those things. 4036.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foresheweth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar. 18 convinceth the errour of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

a Mat. 21. 33. AND a he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again, he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again, he sent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his welbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture? b The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner. b Psal. 118. 22.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

c Matt. 22. 15. 13 ¶ c And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖penny, that I may see *it*.

16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ [a] Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother dy, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ [c] And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord;

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: there is none other commandment greater then these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more then all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ [f] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David? f Matt. 22. 41.

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, [g] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. g Psal. 110. 1.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, [h] Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the market places, h Matt. 23. 5.

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 [i] Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation. i Matt. 23. 14.

41 ¶ [k] And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast ‖ mony into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. k Luke 21. 1. ‖ *A piece of brass mony.* See Matt. 10. 29.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing. ‖ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass mony.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in, then all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple; 9 the persecutions for the Gospel: 10 that the Gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 what great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgment. 32 The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

AND [a] as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here*. a Mark 13. 1.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, & James, & John, and Andrew asked him privately,

4 [b] Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? b Matt. 24. 3.

4036. 5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

‖ The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.*

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

c Matt. 10. 19. 11 c But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

d Matt. 24. 15. 14 ¶ d But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

e Matt. 24. 23. 21 e And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things. 4036.

f Matt. 24. 29. 24 ¶ f But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and ẏ powers ẏ are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

g Matt. 24. 42. 33 g Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper: 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denial. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kiss. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 55 falsly accused and unjustly condemned of the Jews council, 65 shamefully abused by them, 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

a Matt. 26. 2. AFter a two days, was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

b Matt. 26. 6. 3 ¶ b And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster-box of

of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more then three hundred ‖ pence, & have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ [c] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him mony. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ [d] And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 [e] And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born. 4036

22 ¶ [f] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body. [f] Matt. 26. 26.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. ‖ Or, psalm.

27 [g] And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered. [g] Matt. 26. 31.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 [h] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I. [h] Matt. 26. 33.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should dy with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 [i] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray. [i] Matt. 26. 36.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, All things *are* possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

4036. 42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

k Matt. 26. 47. 43 ¶ [k] And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And assoon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

l Matt. 26. 57. 53 ¶ [l] And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

m Matt. 26. 59. 55 [m] And the chief priests, and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

n Matt. 24. 30. 62 And Jesus said, I am: [n] and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

o Matt. 26. 69. 66 ¶ [o] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; & the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 [p] And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his cross: 27 hangeth between two thieves: 29 suffereth the triumphing reproches of the Jews: 39 but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Joseph.

AND [a] straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

a Matt. 27. 1.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 [b] And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

b Matt. 27. 13.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had commit-

ted

4036 ted murder in the insurrection.
8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.
9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?
10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.)
11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.
12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?
13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.
14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.
15 ¶ And *so* Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.
16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.
17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,
18 And began to salute him, Hail king of the Jews.
19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.
20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.
21 * And they compel one Simon a Syrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.
22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a scull.
23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.
24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.
25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.
26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.
27 And with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.
28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * And he was numbred with the transgressors.
29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest 4036
it in three days,
30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.
31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.
32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.
33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.
34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, * Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? c Matth. 27. 46.
35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.
36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.
37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the Ghost.
38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.
39 ¶ And when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.
40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;
41 Who also when he was in Galilee, * followed him, and ministred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem. f Luke 8. 3.
42 ¶ § And now when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath)
43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counseller, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus. g Matt. 27. 57.
44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.
45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.
46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.
47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to*

three women. 9 Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the country: 14 then to the apostles, 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel: 19 and ascendeth into heaven.

4036. AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

a Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1. 2 [a] And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away:) for it was very great.

b John 20. 11. 5 [b] And entring into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [c] as he said unto you.

c Matt. 26. 32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

d John 20. 14. e Luke 8. 2. 9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, [d] he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [e] out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form [f] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

f Luke 24. 13.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [g] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat ‖at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

g Matt. 28. 16. ‖Or, together

15 [h] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

h Matt. 28. 19.

16 He that believeth and is baptized, shall be saved; [i] but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

i John 3. 18.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; [k] in my name shall they cast out devils, [l] they shall speak with new tongues;

k Acts 16. 18. l Acts 2. 4.

18 [m] They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; [n] they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

m Acts 28. 3. n Acts 28. 8.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [o] received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

o Acts 1. 9.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, [p] and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

p Heb. 2. 4.

¶ The Gospel according to S. LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 The preface of Luke to his whole gospel: 5 The conception of John the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophesie of Elisabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ: 57 The nativity and circumcision of John. 67 The prophesie of Zachary both of Christ, 76 and of John.

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 THere was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 [a] And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

a Lev. 16. 17.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness,

and many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers womb.

16 [b] And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, & remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that assoon as the days of his ministration were accomplished he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid her self five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproch among men.

26 And in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To [a] virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail thou that art ‖ highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 [c] And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 [d] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 3999

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and Blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she ‖ that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

‖ Or, which believed that there, &c.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 [e] He hath shewed strength with his arm, [f] he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

e Isa. 51. 9. f Psal. 33. 10.

52 [g] He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

g 1 Sam. 2. 6.

53 [h] He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

h Psal. 34. 10.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, [i] in remembrance of *his* mercy,

i Jer. 31. 20.

55 [k] As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed for ever.

k Gen. 17. 19. Psal. 132. 11.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeths full time came, that

3999. ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon.

58 And her neighbours and her couſins heard how the Lord had ſhewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to paſs that on the eighth day they came to circumciſe the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, Not *ſo*; but he ſhall be called John.

61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, ſaying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *looſed*, and he ſpake, and praiſed God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all theſe ‖ ſayings were noiſed abroad throughout all the hill-countrey of Judea.

‖ Or, *things*

66 And all they that heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, ſaying, What manner of child ſhall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghoſt, and propheſied, ſaying,

68 Bleſſed be the Lord God of Iſrael, for he hath viſited and redeemed his people,

69 [l] And hath raiſed up an horn of ſalvation for us, in the houſe of his ſervant David;

[l] Pſal. 132. 17.

70 [m] As he ſpake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been ſince the world began.

[m] Jer. 23. 6. & 30. 10.

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promiſed* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 [n] The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham,

[n] Gen. 22. 16.

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies might ſerve him without fear.

75 In holineſs and righteouſneſs before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou child ſhalt be called the prophet of the Higheſt: for thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, ‖ by the remiſſion of their ſins,

‖ Or, *for*

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-ſpring from on high hath viſited us,

‖ Or, *bowels of the mercy of*

79 To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

‖ Or, *ſurrection, or branch.* Numb. 24. 17. Iſa. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2.

80 And the child grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and was in the deſerts till the day of his ſhewing unto Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

1 Auguſtus taxeth all the Roman empire. 6 The nativity of Chriſt. 8 Our angel relateth it to the ſhepherds. 13 Many ſing praiſes to God for it. 21 Chriſt is circumciſed. 22 Mary purified. 28 Simeon and Anna propheſie of Chriſt: 40 who increaſeth in wiſdom, 46 queſtioneth in the temple with the doctours, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, that 4000. there went out a decree from Ceſar Auguſtus, that all the world ſhould be ‖ taxed.

‖ Or, *enrolled*

2 (And this taxing was firſt made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joſeph alſo went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto [a] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (becauſe he was of the houſe and linage of David)

[a] John 7. 42.

5 To be taxed with Mary his eſpouſed wife, being great with child.

6 And ſo it was, that while they were there, the days were accompliſhed that ſhe ſhould be delivered.

7 And ſhe brought forth her firſt-born ſon, and wrapped him in ſwadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, becauſe there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the ſame countrey ſhepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

‖ Or, *in their watches*

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord ſhone round about them; and they were ſore afraid.

10 And the angel ſaid unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which ſhall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Chriſt the Lord.

12 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you; Ye ſhall find the babe wrapped in ſwadling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And ſuddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly hoſt praiſing God, and ſaying,

14 Glory to God in the higheſt, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to paſs, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the ſhepherds ſaid one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and ſee this thing which is come to paſs, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haſte, and found Mary and Joſeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had ſeen *it*, they made known abroad the ſaying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at

thoſe

those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 [b] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [c] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [d] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [e] that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people.

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the [f] fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem [g] every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve year old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptism of John. 5 His testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoneth him. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance,

tance for the remission of sins.

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, b The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see y salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, c O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, & begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, d He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages.

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not;

16 John answered, saying unto them all, e I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 f But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, g it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, & a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which

b Isa. 40. 3.

c Matt. 3. 7.

‖ Or, meet for

d James 2. 15. 1 John 3. 17.

‖ Or, Put no man in fear.

‖ Or, allowance.

4030.

‖ Or, in suspence.

‖ Or, reasoned, or debated

e Matt. 3. 11.

4034.

f Matt. 14. 3.

g Matt. 3. 13.

4034 38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ. 13 He overcometh the devil: 14 beginneth to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words. 33 He cureth one possessed of a devil, 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and divers other sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it. 43 He preacheth through the cities.

1 Mar. 4 1. AND [a] Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being fourty days tempted of the devil; and in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

‖ Or, fall down before me. 7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

b Matt. 13. 54. 16 ¶ And he came to [b] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, 4034.

c Isaiah 61. 1. 18 [c] The spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach ỹ acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Josephs son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy countrey.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No d prophet is accepted in his own countrey.

d Matt. 13. 57.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [e] many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land:

e 1 Kin. 17. 9.

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 [f] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

f 2 Kin. 5. 14.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

‖ Or, edge.

30 But he passing through the mids of them went his way,

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: [g] for his word was with power.

g Matt. 7. 29.

33 ¶ [h] And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

h Mark 1. 23.

34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy one of God.

‖ Or, Away.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the

4034 the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

i Matt. 8. 14. 38 ¶ [i] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

7 Mark 1. 34. 41 [k] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

‖ Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship; 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men; 12 cleanseth the leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderness; 18 healeth one sick of the palsie; 27 calleth Matthew the publicane; 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of soul; 34 foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension; 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weak christians to old bottles and worn garments.

a Matt. 4. 18. AND it came to pass, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy 4034 word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James and John ỳsons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all and followed him.

12 ¶ [b] And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. b Matt. 8. 2.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leprosie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

18 ¶ [c] And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him. c Matt. 9. 2.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts,

thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ [d] And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican named Levi, sitting at the receit of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was great a company of publicanes, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicanes and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, [e] Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine*, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 chooseth twelve apostles: 17 healeth the diseased: 20 preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses; 27 how we must love our enemies; 46 and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

AND [a] it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn-fields: and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands. 4034. a Matt. 12. 1.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath-days?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 [b] And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entred into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered. b Mark 12. 9.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath-day: that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: [c] and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles; c Mark 3. 13.

14 Simon (whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the son* of Alphæus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas [d] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour. d Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which

4034. came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, [e] Blessed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

e Matt. 5. 3.

21 Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are* ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproch *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of mans sake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

f Amos 6. 1.

24 [f] But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your consolation.

g Isa. 65. 13.

25 [g] Wo unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

h Matt. 5. 44.

27 ¶ [h] But I say unto you which hear, love your enemies, do good to them which hate you:

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

i Matt. 5. 39. k 1 Cor. 6. 7.

29 [i] And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other: [k] and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

l Tob. 4. 15. Matt. 7. 12.

31 [l] And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

m Matt. 5. 46.

32 [m] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

n Matt. 5. 42.

34 [n] And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

o Matt. 7. 1.

37 [o] Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, & ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

4034.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, [q] Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

p Matt. 15. 14.

40 [q] The disciple is not above his master: but every one ‖ that is perfect shall be as his master.

q Matt. 10. 24. ‖ Or, shall be perfect and as his master.

41 [r] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

r Matt. 7. 3.

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 [s] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

s Matt. 7. 16.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ [t] And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

t Matt. 7. 21.

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Jews; 10 healeth his servant being absent; 11 raiseth from death the widowes son at Nain; 19 answereth Johns messengers with the declaration of his miracles; 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won; 36 and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.

NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people,

he

4033. a Matt. 8. 5.

a he entred into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my self worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me souldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the onely son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier, (and they that bare him stood still) and he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sat up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 ¶ And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

4034.

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more then a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicanes justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖ rejected the counsel of God ‖ against themselves, being not baptized of him.

‖ Or, frustrated
‖ Or, within themselves.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, [c] Wherevnto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

c Matt. 11. 16.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ [d] And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

d Mark 14. 3.

4034. 37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debtors: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

‖ See Mat. 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle; 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren; 22 rebuketh the winds; 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine; 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes; 43 healeth the woman of her bloody issue; 49 and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him,

4034.

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [a] out of whom went seven devils,

a Mark 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministred unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ [b] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

b Mat. 13. 2.

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had said these things, He cryed, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 [c] Now the parable is this: the seed is the word of God.

c Mat. 13. 18.

12 Those by the way-side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ [d] No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

d Mat. 5. 15.

17 [e] For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

e Mat. 10. 26.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [f] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have.

f Mat. 13. 12.

‖ Or, thinketh that he hath.

19 ¶ [g] Then

19 ¶ [g] Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preass.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ [h] Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ [i] And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and wore no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most High? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? and he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. 4934

36 They also which saw *it*, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ [k] And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house: k Matt. 9. 18.

42 For he had one onely daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and preass *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.)

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe onely, and

4034. she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; foretelleth his passion: 23 proposeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to shew mildness toward all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

a Matt. 10. 1. THen [a] he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

b Matt. 14. 1. 7 ¶ [b] Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. c Matt. 14. 13. [c] And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing. 4035.

d Matt. 14. 15. 12 [d] And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

e Matt. 16. 13. 18 ¶ [e] And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

f Matt. 17. 22. 22 Saying, [f] The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

g Matt. 10. 38. 23 ¶ [g] And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

h Matt. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36. 25 [h] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

i Matt. 10. 33. 26 [i] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

k Matt. 16. 28. 27 [k] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

l Matt. 17. 1. Mark 9. 2. 28 ¶ [l] And it came to pass about an eight days after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

‖ Or, things. 29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his coun-

countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of ỹ cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ [p] And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cryed out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine onely child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless & perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, & suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 [q] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ [r] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great. 4035

49 ¶ [p] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us. p Mark 9. 38.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [q] Elias did? q 2 Kin. 1. 10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ [r] And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. r Matt. 8. 19.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 [s] And he said unto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. s Matt. 8. 21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewel which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 thanketh his Father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.*

AFter [s] these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come. s Luke 10. 1.

she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; foretelleth his passion: 23 proposeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

a Matt. 10. 1. THen [a] he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

b Matt. 14. 1. 7 ¶ [b] Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. c Matt. 14. 13. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 d And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place. d Mat. 14. 15.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

c Matt. 16. 13. 18 ¶ [c] And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

f Matt. 17. 22. 22 Saying, [f] The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

g Matt. 10. 38. 23 ¶ [g] And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

h Matt. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36. 25 [h] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

i Matt. 10. 33. 26 [i] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

k Matt. 16. 28. 27 [k] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

l Matt. 17. 1. 28 ¶ [l] And it came to pass about an eight days after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his coun-

countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of ỳ cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ [q] And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cryed out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is mine onely child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless & perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, & suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 [r] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ [s] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great. 4935

49 ¶ [p] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us. p Mark 9. 38.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [q] Elias did? q 2 Kin. 1. 10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ [r] And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. r Matt. 8. 19.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 [t] And he said unto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. t Matt. 8. 21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewel which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 thanketh his Father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to shew every one kindness that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

AFter [s] these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come. s Matt. 10. 1.

4036. 2 Therefore said he unto them, [b] The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

[b] Matt. 9. 37.

[c] Matt. 10. 16. 3 Go your ways: [c] behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

[d] Matt. 10. 11. 5 [d] And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

[e] Matt. 11. 21. 13 [e] Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

[f] Matt. 10. 40. 16 [f] He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. 4036.

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

‖ Many ancient copies adde these words, *And turning to his disciples he said*, & Matt. 13. 16.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, [g] Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, [h] Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

[h] Matt. 22. 35.

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said, unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half-dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

‖ See Matt. 20. 2.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him

him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things. 14 He casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people: 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [a] Our Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him;

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 [b] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 [c] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, [d] He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And other tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace,

22 But when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 [e] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ [f] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation,

4036. ration, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

g Matt. 5. 15. 33 [g] No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

‖ See Matt. 5. 15.

h Matt. 6. 22. 34 [h] The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

i Matt. 23. 25. 39 [i] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

‖ Or, *as you are able.* 41 But rather give alms ‖ of such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you Pharisees: for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

k Matt. 23. 6. 43 [k] Wo unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reprocheſt us also.

l Matt. 23. 4. 46 [l] And he said, Wo unto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

m Matt. 23. 29. 47 [m] Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres. 4036.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

n Gen. 4. 8. 51 [n] From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

o Matt. 23. 13. 52 [o] Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred.

‖ Or, *forbad.*

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine: 13 warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns. 22 We must not be over-careful of earthly things; 31 but seek the kingdom of God, 33 give alms, 36 be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh. 41 Christs Ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and look for persecution. 54 The people must take this time of grace, 58 because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.

a Matt. 16. 6. IN [a] the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

b Matt. 10. 26. 2 [b] For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

c Matt. 10. 28. 4 [c] And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

‖ See Matt. 10. 29.

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of

4036. of more value then many sparrows.

d Matt. 10. 32. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 8 d Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

e Matt. 10. 19. 11 e And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns & build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night ‖ thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

‖ Or, do they require thy soul.

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

f Matt. 6. 25. 22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, f Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more then meat, and the body *is more* then raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: They toyl not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which 4036. is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind.

‖ Or, *live not in careful suspence.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: g provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approcheth, neither moth corrupteth.

g Matt. 6. 20.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 h Let your loyns be girded about, and *your* lights burning;

h 1 Pet. 1. 13.

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily, I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

i Matt. 24. 43. 39 i And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for ŷ Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will ‖ cut him

‖ Or, *cut him off.*

him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that ſervant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to ſend fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptiſm to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ ſtraitned till it be accompliſhed!

51 * Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather diviſion.

52 For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three.

53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father: the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother: the mother in law againſt her daughter in law, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he ſaid alſo to the people, When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhower; and ſo it is.

55 And when *ye ſee* the ſouth-wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſs.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not diſcern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your ſelves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ m When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayeſt be delivered from him; leſt he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon.

59 I tell thee, thou ſhalt not depart thence, till thou haſt payed the very laſt ‖ mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Chriſt preacheth repentance upon the puniſhment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitleſs fig-tree may not ſtand. 11 He heeleth the crooked woman: 18 ſheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his elect, by the parable of the grain of muſtard-ſeed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the ſtrait gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jeruſalem.

1 There were preſent at that ſeaſon ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe blood Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.

2 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye that theſe Galileans were ſinners above all the Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

4 Or thoſe eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and ſlew them, think ye that they were ‖ ſinners above all men that dwelt in Jeruſalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

6 ¶ He ſpake alſo this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then ſaid he unto the dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold, theſe three years I come ſeeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *her ſelf*.

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her* to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſaid unto the people, There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ ᵃ Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It

k Matt. 10. 34.

l Matt. 16. 2.

m Matt. 5. 25.

See Mark 12. 42.

4036.

Or, pained.

Or, debtors.

a Mat. 13. 31.

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 [b] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ [c] Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the Master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 [d] But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 [e] And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 [f] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under her wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: And verily I say unto you, ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2 Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath; 7 teacheth humility; 12 to feast the poor: 15 under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his disciples, must leave their sins, and mortify their affections.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go:

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 [a] But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 [b] For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call [c] the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sit at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, [d] Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 [e] Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs

4936. needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

f Mat. 10. 37. 26 f If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*?

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

g Matt. 5. 13. 34 ¶ Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 of the piece of silver: 11 of the prodigal son.

THen drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them. 4936.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 a What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? a Matt. 18. 12.

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more then over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*? ‖ Drachme here translated pieces of silver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half-penny, &c. equal to the Roman penny. Matt. 18. ¶

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry,

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the unjust steward. 14 Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of oyl. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to your selves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteousness; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ [a] No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 [b] The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 [c] And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 [d] Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain begger named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am torment-

‖ The word here interpreted a *measure*, in the original contains about fourteen gallons and a pottle.

‖ Or, *riches*.

‖ Or, *riches*.

a Mark. 6. 24.

b Matt. 11. 12.

c Matt. 5. 18.

d Matt. 5. 32.

ed in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and *the* prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us. 11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.

a Matt. 18. 7. THen said he unto the disciples, a It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

b Matt. 18. 21. 3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: b If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 ¶ And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

c Matt. 17. 20. 6 ¶ And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, d Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed. d Lev. 14. 2.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or, lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 e And they shall say to you, See here, or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*. e Matt. 24. 23.

24 For as the lightning that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 f And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. f Gen. 6. 5.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 g Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; g Gen. 19. 24.

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house top, and his stuff in the house,

let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 [b] Remember lots wife.

33 [i] Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 [k] I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, [l] Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches. 28 The reward of them, that leave all for his sake. 31 He foreshoweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blind man to his sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought [a] always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publicane.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publicane, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 [c] And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? [c Matt. 19. 16.]

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put *him* to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ [f] And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zaccheus a publicane. 11 The ten pieces of mony. 28 Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph: 41 weepeth over it: 45 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple: 47 teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.

AND *Jesus* entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the preass, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore-tree to see him: for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is the son of Abraham.

10 [a] For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 [b] He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far countrey to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the mony, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my mony into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath, shall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 [d] And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tyed, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the king that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 [a] And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of John's baptism. 9 The parable of the vineyard. 19 Of giving tribute to Cesar. 27 He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the son of David. 45 He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.

AND [a] it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders, 4036. a Matt. 21. 23.

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority dost thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: [b] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey for a long time. b Matt. 21. 33.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, [c] The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? c Psal. 118. 22.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes

40 36. the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

d Matt. 22. 16. 21 And they asked him, saying, [d] Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly.

‖ Or, *of a truth.*

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

‖ See Matt. 18. 28. 24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

e Matt. 22. 23. 27 ¶ [e] Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in ỹ resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

f Exod 3. 6. 37 Now that the dead are raised, [f] even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said. g Matt. 22. 46.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them, [g] How say they that Christ is Davids son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, [h] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, h Psal. 110. 1.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, How is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

46 [i] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts; i Matt. 23. 5.

47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow. 5 He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem: 25 The signs also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchful.

AND he looked up, [a] and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. a Mark 12. 41.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two ‖ mites.

‖ See Mark 12. 42.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ [b] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said, b Matt. 24. 1.

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end *is* not by and by.

10 [c] Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: c Matt. 24. 7.

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there

there be from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 [d] Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.

18 [e] But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 [f] And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; & let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ [g] And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *The mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the passover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper. 21 He covertly foretelleth of the traitor. 24 He teacheth the rest of his apostles from ambition. 32 He sweeth Peter his faith should not fail, 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kiss: 50 he healeth Malchus ear, 54 He is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.

NOw [a] the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passover.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ [b] Then entred Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him mony.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them || in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ [c] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest chamber where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

4096. 12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

d Matt. 26. 20. 14 [d] And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

‖ Or, I have heartily desired. 15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among your selves.

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

e Matt. 26. 26. 19 ¶ [e] And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

f Matt. 26. 21. 21 ¶ [f] But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

g Matt. 20. 25. 25 [g] And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactors.

26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, h and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

h Matt. 19. 28.

i 1 Pet. 5. 8. 31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [i] Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 [k] And he said, I tell thee Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

4098. k Matt. 26. 34.

35 [l] And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

l Matt. 10. 9.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, [m] And he was reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end.

m Is. 53. 12.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ [n] And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

n Matt. 26. 36.

40 [o] And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

o Matt. 26. 41.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, [p] behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

p Matt. 26. 47.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 [q] And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and

the power of darkneſs.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high prieſts houſe. And Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midſt of the hall, and were ſet down together, Peter ſat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he ſat by the fire, and earneſtly looked upon him, and ſaid, This man was alſo with him.

57 And he denied him, ſaying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another ſaw him, and ſaid, Thou art alſo of them. And Peter ſaid, Man, I am not.

59 And about the ſpace of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, ſaying, Of a truth this *fellow* alſo was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter ſaid, Man, I know not what thou ſayeſt. And immediately while he yet ſpake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jeſus, mocked him, and ſmote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they ſtroke him on the face, and asked him, ſaying, Propheſie, who is it that ſmote thee?

65 And many other things blaſphemouſly ſpake they againſt him.

66 ¶ [f] And aſſoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes came together, and led him into their council,

67 Saying, Art thou the Chriſt? tell us. And he ſaid unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I alſo ask *you*, you will not anſwer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter ſhall the Son of man ſit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then ſaid they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he ſaid unto them, [g] Ye ſay that I am.

71 And they ſaid, What need we any farther witneſs? for we our ſelves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jeſus is accuſed before Pilate, and ſent to Herod. 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 18 Barabbas is deſired of the people, and is loſed by Pilate, and Jeſus is given to be crucified. 27 He teacheth the women that lament him, the deſtruction of Jeruſalem: 34 Prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two evil doers are crucified with him. 46 His death and burial.

AND the whole multitude of them aroſe, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuſe him, ſaying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Ceſar, ſaying, that he himſelf is Chriſt a king.

3 And Pilate asked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he anſwered him and ſaid, Thou ſayeſt *it*.

4 Then ſaid Pilate to the chief prieſts and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, ſaying, He ſtirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And aſſoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods juriſdiction, he ſent him to Herod, who himſelf was alſo at Jeruſalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod ſaw Jeſus, he was exceeding glad: for he was deſirous to ſee him of a long ſeaſon, becauſe he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have ſeen ſome miracle done by him.

9 Then he queſtioned with him in many words; but he anſwered him nothing.

10 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſtood and vehemently accuſed him.

11 And Herod with his men of war ſet him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and ſent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the ſame day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themſelves.

13 ¶ [h] And Pilate when he had called together the chief prieſts, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching thoſe things whereof ye accuſe him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I ſent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and releaſe *him*.

17 For of neceſſity he muſt releaſe one unto them at the feaſt.

18 And they cried out all at once, ſaying, Away with this *man*, and releaſe unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain ſedition made in the city, and for murder was caſt in priſon)

20 Pilate therefore willing to releaſe Jeſus, ſpake again to them.

21 But they cried, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he ſaid unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cauſe of death in him: I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were inſtant with loud

[f] Matt. 26. 57. [g] Matt. 27. 11. [h] Matt. 27. 2.

voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be as they required.

‖ Or, assented.

25 And he released unto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

c Matt. 27. 32.

26 c And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

d Isa. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16.

30 d Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

e 1 Pet. 4. 17.

31 e For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

f Matt. 27. 38.

32 f And there were also two other malefactours led with him to be put to death.

‖ Or the place of a skull.

33 And when they were come to the place, which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactours; one on the right hand, & the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding: and the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour.

‖ Or, land.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

g Psal. 31. 5.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, g Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, & returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

h Matt. 27. 57.

50 ¶ h And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that came to the sepulchre: 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 and so ascendeth up to heaven.

i Matt. 28. 1.

NOw i upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

‖ Or, were sore afraid.

6 He

6 He is not here, but is risen: [b] remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,
7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.
8 And they remembered his words,
9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.
10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.
11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.
12 [c] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass.
13 ¶ [d] And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.
14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.
15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.
16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.
17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?
18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?
19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:
20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.
21 But we trusted that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.
22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;
23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.
24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.
25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:
26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?
27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.
28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.
29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.
30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.
31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.
32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?
33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.
35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.
36 ¶ [e] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.
37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.
38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?
39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.
40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.
41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?
42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.
43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.
44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.
45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,
46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:
47 And

‖ Or, ceased to be seen of them.

[b] Matt. 17. 23.
[c] John 20. 6.
[d] Mark 16. 12.
[e] Mark 16. 14.

4036. 47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

f John 15. 26. Acts 1. 4. 49 ¶ f And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

4036. g Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9. 51 g And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem, with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

¶ The Gospel according to S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ. 15 The testimony of John. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

a Gen. 1. 1. 2 a The same was in the beginning with God.

b Col. 1. 16. 3 b All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

c Matt. 3. 1. 6 ¶ c There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.

9 *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

d Heb. 11. 3. 10 He was in the world, and d the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

‖ Or, *the right, or privilege.*

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

e Matt. 1. 16. 14 e And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me.

f Col. 1. 19. 16 And of his f fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

g 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12. 18 g No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou ‖ that prophet? And he answered, No.

‖ Or, a prophet.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us: what sayest thou of thy self?

h Matt. 3. 3. 23 h He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

i Matt. 3. 11. Acts 19. 4. 27 i He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

‖ Or, *beareth.* 29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the sin of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

k Matt. 3. 16. 32 k And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John stood,

4033. stood, and two of his disciples:

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ‖ dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a stone.

43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom [l] Moses in the law, and the [m] prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under ỹ fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily verily I say unto you, Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage. 4033.

3 And when they wanted wine, ỹ mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of mony, sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep and the oxen; and poured out the changers mony, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, [a] The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up. a Psal. 69. 9.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou dost these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, [b] Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. b Matt. 26. 61.

20 Then said the Jews, Fourty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that he had said

4033. said this unto them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration: 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily verily I say unto thee, except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

‖ Or, *from above.*

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he his old? can he enter the second time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ‖ again.

‖ Or, *from above.*

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ [a] And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

a Num. 21. 9.

4033.

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ [b] For God so loved the world, that he gave his onely begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.

b) John 4. 9.

17 [c] For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

c) Chap. 12. 47.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the onely begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, [d] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather then light, because their deeds were evil.

d) Chap. 1. 4.

20 For every one that doth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

‖ Or, *discovered.*

21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, [e] and baptized.

e) Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [f] to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

f) Chap. 1. 7, 34.

27 John answered and said, [g] A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

g) Heb. 5. 4. ‖ Or, *take unto himself.*

28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I said, [h] I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

h) Chap. 1. 20.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, [i] hath set to his seal, that God is true.

i) Rom. 3. 4.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the

the words of God: for God giveth not the spirit by measure *unto him.*

35 [k] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 [l] He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her. 27 His disciples marvel. 31 He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes believe on him. 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers son that lay sick at Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized mo disciples then John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [a] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou kneweſt the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in [b] Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [c] God *is* a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am *he.*

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this ỳ Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said ỳ disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [d] for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city believed on him, for the saying

40 of the woman, which testified, He told me
34. all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many mo believed, because of his own word:

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

e Matt. 13. 57. 43 ¶ e Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own countrey.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galilæans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

f Chap. 2. 1. ‖ Or, courtier, or ruler. 46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, f where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour, when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures, who he is.

a Levit. 23. 2. Deut. 16. A Fter a this there was a feast of ỳ Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep-‖ *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another stepped down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day; b it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

b Jer. 17. 21.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.

‖ Or, from the multitude that was.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews ỳ it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*: even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto ỳ Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that

honour-

honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth, [e] they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 [d] If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ [e] There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, [f] and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness then *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, [g] hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [h] nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 [i] How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: [k] for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples: 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers: 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him: 70 Judas is a devil.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 [a] And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ [b] When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, [y] every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that

that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 [c] And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which perisheth but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: [d] for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, [e] This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 [f] Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, [g] He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but ỹ will of him ỹ sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, [h] Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him; and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 [i] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, [k] save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood

[c] Matt. 14. 23.
[d] Matt. 3. 17.
[e] 1 John 3. 23.
[f] Exod. 16. 15. Num. 11. 7.
[g] Psal. 78. 25.
[h] Matt. 13. 55.
[i] Matt. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34.
[k] Matt. 11. 27.
‖ Or, Work not.

4035. blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 | *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words *that* I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 [m] And we believe, & are sure that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen: 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

AFter these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 [a] Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is no* man *that* doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him. 4036.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, [b] for my time is not yet full come. b Chap. 8. 20.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man || letters, having never learned? || Or, learning.

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 [c] Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? [d] Why go ye about to kill me? c Exod. 24. 3. d Chap. 5. 18.

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [e] Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, [f] but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man. e Levit. 12. 3. f Gen. 17. 10.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, || that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day? || Or, without breaking the law of Moses.

24 [g] Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. g Deut. 1. 16.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know

4036. know whence I am: and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do mo miracles then these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

h Chap. 13. 33. 34 h Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

‖ Or, Greeks. 36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: & where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

§ Levit. 23. 36. 37 § In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, & drink.

k Deut. 18. 15. 38 k He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

l Isiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. 39 (l But this spake he of the spirit, which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

m Matt. 2. 5. 42 m Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

n Chap. 3. 2. o Deut. 17. 8, &c. and 19. 15. 50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (n he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

51 o Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

4036. 52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ deliverеth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine; 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

a Lev. 20. 10. 5 a Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

b Deut. 17. 7. 7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, b He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

c Chap. 1. 5. & 9. 5. 12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, c I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of *thy* self; thy record is not true.

d Chap. 5. 31. 14 Jesus answered and said unto them, d Though I bear record of my self, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

e Deut. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. 17 e It is also written in your law, that

the

4036. the testimony of two men is true.
18 I am one that bear witness of my self, and the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.
19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.
20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.
21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.
22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.
23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.
24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.
25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.
26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me, is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.
27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.
28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of my self; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.
29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that please him.
30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.
31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;
32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.
33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?
34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.
35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.
36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.
37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.
38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have 4036.
seen with your father.
39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.
40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.
41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.
42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; neither came I of my self, but he sent me.
43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.
44 ¶ Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. g 1 John 3. 8.
45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.
46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?
47 ¶ He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God. h 1 John 4. 6.
48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritane, and hast a devil?
49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my father, and ye do dishonour me.
50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.
51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.
52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.
53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?
54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:
55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.
56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.
57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

4036. know whence I am: and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do mo miracles then these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

h Chap. 13. 33. 34 h Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

‖ Or, Greeks. 36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: & where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

i Levit. 23. 36. 37 i In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, & drink.

k Deut. 18. 15. 38 k He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

l Isaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. 39 (l But this spake he of the spirit, which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

m Matt. 2. 5. 42 m Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

n Chap. 3. 2. o Deut. 17. 8, &c. and 19. 15. 50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (o he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

51 Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

4036. 52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine; 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham; 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

a Lev. 20. 10. 5 a Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

b Deut. 17. 7. 7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, b He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

c Chap. 1. 5. & 9. 5. 12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, c I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thy self; thy record is not true.

d Chap. 5. 31. 14 Jesus answered and said unto them, d Though I bear record of my self, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

e Deut. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. 17 e It is also written in your law, that the

4036. the testimony of two men is true.
18 I am one that bear witness of my self, and the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.
19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.
20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.
21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.
22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.
23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.
24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.
25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.
26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me, is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.
27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.
28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of my self; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.
29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that please him.
30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.
31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;
32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.
33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?
34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.
35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.
36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.
37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.
38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father. 4036.
39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.
40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.
41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.
42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; neither came I of my self, but he sent me.
43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.
44 ¶ Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. g 1 John 3. 8.
45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.
46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?
47 ¶ He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God. h 1 John 4. 6.
48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritane, and hast a devil?
49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my father, and ye do dishonour me.
50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.
51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.
52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.
53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?
54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:
55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.
56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.
57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

4036 58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.
59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was born blind restored to sight. 8 He is brought to the Pharisees. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.
2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?
3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.
4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.
a Chap. 8. 12. 5 As long as I am in the world, a I am the light of the world.
6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,
‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*
7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.
8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat & begged?
9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.
10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?
11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.
12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.
13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.
14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.
15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.
16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? And there was a division among them.
17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.
18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.
4036
19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?
20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:
21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.
22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.
23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.
24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.
25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.
26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?
27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?
28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses disciples.
29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.
30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.
31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.
32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.
33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.
34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.
‖ Or, excommunicated him.
35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?
36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?
37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.
38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.
39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world: that they which

4036. see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him. 24 He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God: 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.

VErily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All ỳ ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 [a] I am the [illegible] shepherd: the good shepherd giveth [illegible] sheep.

12 But he that [illegible], and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [b] and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. [d] This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings,

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the [e] feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not; because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater then all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy self God.

34 Jesus answered them, [f] Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

4036.

d Act. 2. 24.

e 1 Mac. 4. 59.

‖ Or, hold us in suspense

f Psal. 82. 6.

4036. 41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man, were true.
42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus four days buried. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The high prieſts and Phariſees gather a council againſt Chriſt. 49 Caiaphas propheſieth. 54 Jeſus hid himſelf. 55 At the paſſover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

NOw a certain man was ſick, *named* Lazarus of Bethanie, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

a Matt. 26. 7. 2 (a It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick)

3 Therefore his ſiſter ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt, is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he; and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethanie was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off)

‖ That is about two miles.

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, aſſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: But Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe. 4034.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatſoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, b I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

b Luke 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29.

25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am the reſurrection, and the c life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live;

c Chap. 6. 35.

26 And whoſoever liveth, and believeth in me, ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Chriſt the Son of God which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come and calleth for thee.

29 Aſſoon as ſhe heard *that*, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary that ſhe roſe up haſtily, and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groned in the ſpirit, and † was troubled,

† Gr. *troubled himſelf.*

34 And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee.

35 Jeſus wept.

36 Then ſaid the [illegible] Behold how he loved him!

37 And ſo[illegible] ſaid, Could not d this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

d Chap. 9. 6.

38 Jeſus therefore again groning in himſelf, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldeſt believe thou ſhouldeſt ſee the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lift up *his* eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thank thee that thou haſt heard me.

42 And

4036. 42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him.

46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a counſil, and ſaid, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: & the Romans ſhall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being the high prieſt that ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

c Chap. 18. 14. 50 c Nor conſider that it is expedient for us, that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not.

51 And this ſpake he not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that year, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation onely, but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one, the children of God ý were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counſel together for to put him to death.

54 Jeſus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a countrey near to the wilderneſs, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews paſſover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the countrey up to Jeruſalem before the paſſover, to purifie themſelves.

56 Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves, as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeſus excuſeth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to ſee Lazarus. 10 The high prieſts conſult to kill him. 12 Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem. 20 Greeks deſire to ſee Jeſus. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confeſs him: 44 therefore Jeſus calleth earneſtly for confeſſion of faith.

THen Jeſus, ſix days before the paſſover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead. 4036.

2 There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor; but becauſe he was a thief, and a had the bag, and bare what was put therein. a Chap. 13. 29.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jeſus ſake onely, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, whom he had raiſed from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief prieſts conſulted, that they might put Lazarus alſo to death;

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, & believed on Jeſus.

b Matt. 21. 8. 12 ¶ b On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* the King of Iſrael that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jeſus when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon; as it is written,

c Zech. 9. 9. 15 c Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold thy King cometh, ſitting on an aſſes colt.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but when Jeſus was glorified, then remembred they that theſe things were written of him, and *that* they had done theſe things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cauſe ý people alſo met him, for that they heard ý he had done this miracle.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would ſee Jeſus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jeſus.

23 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, The hour is come, that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

24 Verily

4036. 24 Verily verily I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

d Matt. 10. 39. 25 [d] He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundred: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he said, signifying what death he should die.)

e Psal. 110. 4. 34 The people answered him, [e] We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, f Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

f Isa. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16.

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

g Matt. 13. 14. 40 [g] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also, many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue.

43 [h] For they loved the praise of men more then the praise of God. 4036. h Chap. 5. 44.

44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 [i] I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in darkness. i Chap. 3. 19.

47 [k] And if any man hear my words and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. k Chap. 3. 17.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: [l] the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. l Mark 16. 16.

49 For I have not spoken of my self; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jesus washeth the disciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity. 18 He foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him: 31 commandeth them to love one another: 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

NOw [a] before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. a Matt. 26. 2.

2 And supper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, to betray him)

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but also *my* hands & *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash *his* feet, but is

clean

4036. clean every whit: & ye are clean, but not all.
11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.
12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?
13 Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.
14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.
15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.
16 b Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.
17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.
18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, c He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel against me.
19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.
20 d Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.
21 e When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.
22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.
23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.
24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.
25 He then lying on Jesus' breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?
26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.
27 And after the sop, Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.
28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.
29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or that he should give something to the poor.
30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.
31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.
32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.
33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.
34 f A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.
35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.
36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.
37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.
38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

4036. f Chap. 15. 12.

g Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 15. 17. Ephes. 5. 2. 1 John 4. 21.

h Matt. 26. 33.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven; 6 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life; and one with the Father; 13 assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual; 15 requireth love and obedience; 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter; 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.
2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.
3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there* ye may be also.
4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.
5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest, and how can we know the way?
6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.
7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.
8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.
9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?
10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.
11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.
12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also; and greater works than these shall

shall he do; because I go unto my Father.
a Matt. 7. 7. 13 a And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.
14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.
15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.
16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;
17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.
‖ Or, *an Advocate.* 18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortless; I will come to you.
19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.
20 At that day ye shall know, that I *am* in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.
21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.
22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?
23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.
24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.
25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.
26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.
27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.
28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.
29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.
30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.
31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the apostles.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.
a Matt. 15. 13. 2 a Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.
b Chap. 13. 10. 3 b Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.
4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.
5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.
‖ Or, *severed from me.*
6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.
7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.
8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.
9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.
10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.
11 These things have I spoken unto you that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.
c Chap. 13. 34. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 11. 12 c This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.
13 Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.
14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.
15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.
d Mat. 28. 19. 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and d ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.
17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.
18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.
19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out

of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, e The servant is not greater then the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: If they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no ‖ cloke for their sin.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, f They hated me without a cause.

26 § But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from ỹ Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension, confirmeth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth; for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father?

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. a Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now

e Matt. 10. 24. Chap. 13. 16.

‖ Or, excuse.

f Psal. 35. 19. § Luke 24. 49. Chap. 14. 26.

‖ Or, convince.

a Matt. 7. 7.

‖ Or, parables.

speakest thou plainly, and speakest no
‖ Or, *parable.* ‖ proverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

b Matt. 26. 31. 32 [b] Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.
‖ Or, *his own home.*

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THese words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

a Matt. 28. 18. 2 [a] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, b and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.
b Chap. 16. 27.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition: c that the scripture might be fulfilled.
c Psal. 109. 8.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.
‖ Or, *truly sanctified.*

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father *art* in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 [d] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.
d Chap. 12. 26.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee; but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, a he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.
a Matt. 26. 36.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 [b] Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and
b Matt. 26. 47.

4036. and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, [c] Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

c Chap. 17. 12.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it.

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.) ‖

‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest,* ver. 24.

14 [d] Now Caiaphas, was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

d Chap. 11. 50.

15 ¶ [e] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

e Matt. 26. 58.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, stroke Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

4036. ‖ Or, *with a rod.*

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 ([f] Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.)

f Matt. 26. 57.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: [g] They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

g Matt. 26. 69.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ [h] Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgement: and it was early, [i] and they themselves went not into the judgement-hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passover.

h Matt. 27. 2. ‖ Or, *Pilates house.* i Acts 10. 28.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 [k] That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

k Matt. 20. 19.

33 [l] Then Pilate entred into the judgement-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

l Matt. 27. 11.

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 [m] But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will

m Matt. 27. 15.

ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

40 [n] Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, But Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber. n Acts 3. 14.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

THen [a] Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him.* a Matt. 27. 26.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgement-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 [b] Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus and led him away. b Matt. 27. 31.

17 And he bearing his cross, went forth into a place called *the place* of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews; but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ [c] Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every souldier a part) and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout. c Matt. 27. 35. ‖ Or, wrought

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [d] They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did. d Psal. 22. 18.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. ‖ Or, Clopas.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [e] that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. e Psal. 69. 21.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vineger: and they filled a spunge with vineger, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vineger, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then

32 Then came the ſouldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſouldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forthwith came there out, blood and water.

35 And he that ſaw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might believe.

f Exod. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12. Pſal. 34. 20.
g Zech. 12. 10.

36 For theſe things were done, [f] that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, A bone of him ſhall not be broken.

37 And again another ſcripture ſaith, [g] They ſhall look on him whom they pierced.

h Matt. 27. 57.

38 ¶ [h] And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

39 And there came alſo Nicodemus (which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the ſpices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jeſus therefore, becauſe of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the ſepulchre: 3 ſo do Peter and John, ignorant of the reſurrection. 11 Jeſus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his diſciples. 24 The incredulity and confeſſion of Thomas. 30 The ſcripture is ſufficient to ſalvation.

a Matt. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1.

THE [a] firſt *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the ſtone taken away from the ſepulchre.

b Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 20.

2 Then ſhe runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the [b] other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other diſciple did outrun Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre.

5 And he ſtooping down *and looking in*, ſaw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes ly;

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it ſelf.

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre, weeping: and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down *and looked* into the ſepulchre,

12 And ſeeth two angels in white, ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had layen:

13 And they ſay unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? She ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned her ſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and knew not that it was Jeſus.

15 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeekeſt thou? ſhe ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary. She turned her ſelf, and ſaith unto him, Rabboni, which is to ſay, Maſter.

17 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet aſcended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and ſay unto them, I aſcend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the diſciples, that ſhe had ſeen the Lord, and that he had ſpoken theſe things unto her.

c Mark 16. 14.

19 ¶ [c] Then the ſame day at evening, being the firſt *day* of the week, when the doors were ſhut, where the diſciples were aſſembled for fear of the Jews, came Jeſus and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had ſo ſaid, he ſhewed unto them *his* hands and his ſide. Then were the diſciples glad when they ſaw the Lord.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.

22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them*, and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghoſt.

d Matt. 18. 18.

23 [d] Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.

25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord. But he ſaid

unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thruſt it into my ſide: and be not faithleſs, but believing.

28 And Thomas anſwered and ſaid unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed.

e Chap. 21. 25. 30 ¶ [e] And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus is the Chriſt the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt appearing again to his diſciples, was known of them by the great draught of fiſhes: 12 He dineth with them; 15 earneſtly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and ſheep; 18 foretelleth him of his death; 22 rebuketh his curioſity touching John. 25 The concluſion.

AFter theſe things Jeſus ſhewed himſelf again to the diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias; and on this wiſe ſhewed he *himſelf*:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *ſons* of Zebedee, and two other of his diſciples.

3 Simon Peter ſaith unto them, I go a fiſhing. They ſay unto him, We alſo go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ſhip immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jeſus ſtood on the ſhore: but the diſciples knew not that it was Jeſus.

‖ Or, *Sirs.* 5 Then Jeſus ſaith unto them, ‖ Children, have ye any meat? They anſwered him, No.

6 And he ſaid unto them, Caſt the net on the right ſide of the ſhip, and ye ſhall find. They caſt therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fiſhes.

7 Therefore that diſciple whom Jeſus loved, ſaith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fiſhers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did caſt himſelf into the ſea.

8 And the other diſciples came in a little ſhip (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fiſhes.

9 Aſſoon then as they were come to land, they ſaw a fire of coals there, and fiſh laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Bring of the fiſh, which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fiſhes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were ſo many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the diſciples durſt ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jeſus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fiſh likewiſe.

14 This is now the third time that Jeſus ſhewed himſelf to his diſciples, after that he was riſen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jeſus ſaith to Simon Peter, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me more then theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs

16 He ſaith to him again the ſecond time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

17 He ſaith unto him the third time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved, becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, thou knoweſt all things; thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

18 Verily verily I ſay unto thee, when thou waſt young, thou girdedſt thy ſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldeſt not.

19 This ſpake he, ſignifying by what death he ſhould glorifie God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, ſeeth the diſciple [a] whom Jeſus loved, following; which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? a Chap. 13. 23. & 20. 2.

21 Peter ſeeing him, ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and what *ſhall* this man *do*?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things: and

we

4036. we know that his testimony is true.

b Chap. 20. 30. 25 b And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even 4036. the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

The ACTS of the apostles.

CHAP. I.

Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it: by vertue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his secondcoming. 12 They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do & teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them fourty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

‖ Or, eating together with them. a Luke. 24. 49. 4 And ‖ being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, a which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

b Matt. 3. 11. 5 b For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

c Chap. 2. 1. ‖ Or, the power of the holy Ghost coming upon you. Chap. 1. 23. & 2. 2. Luke 4. 51. 8 c But ye shall receive ‖ power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 d And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, & John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, & Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, This scripture must needs have been fulfiled, e which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. e Psal. 41. 9.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 f Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. f Matt. 27. 7.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of psalms, g Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, h His ‖ bishoprick let another take. g Psal. 69. 25. h Psal. 109. 8. ‖ Or, office. or charge.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 The apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others: 14 Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy

Ghoſt, that Jeſus was riſen from the dead, aſcended into heaven, had poured down the ſame holy Ghoſt, and was the Meſſias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders and ſigns, and not crucified without his determinate counſel, and fore-knowledge: 37 he baptizeth a great number that were converted, 41 who afterwards devoutly and charitably converſe together: the apoſtles working many miracles, and God daily increaſing his church.

AND when the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heaven, as of a ruſhing mighty wind, and it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it ſat upon each of them:

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and began to ſpeak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jeruſalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

† Gr. *when this voice was made.* ‖ Or, *troubled in mind.*

6 Now † when this was noiſed abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, becauſe that every man heard them ſpeak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, ſaying one to another, Behold, are not all theſe which ſpeak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Meſopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Aſia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and ſtrangers of Rome, Jews and proſelytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them ſpeak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking ſaid, Theſe men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter ſtanding up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and ſaid unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jeruſalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For theſe are not drunken, as ye ſuppoſe, ſeeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was ſpoken by the prophet Joel,

a Iſa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

17 [a] And it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, (ſaith God) I will pour out of my ſpirit upon all fleſh: and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſie, and your young men ſhall ſee viſions, and your old men ſhall dream dreams:

18 And on my ſervants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in thoſe days of my ſpirit, and they ſhall propheſie:

19 And I will ſhew wonders in heaven above, and ſigns in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of ſmoke.

20 [b] The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come. b Joel 2. 31.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* [c] whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved. c Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Iſrael, Hear theſe words; Jeſus of Nazareth a man approved of God, among you, by miracles and wonders and ſigns, which God did by him in the midſt of you, as ye your ſelves alſo know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counſel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and ſlain:

24 Whom God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death: becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it.

25 For David ſpeaketh concerning him, [d] I foreſaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I ſhould not be moved. d Pſal. 16. 8.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover alſo, my fleſh ſhall reſt in hope.

27 Becauſe thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

28 Thou haſt made known to me the ways of life; thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely ſpeak unto you [e] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his ſepulchre is with us unto this day: ‖ Or, *I may.* e 1 Kin. 2. 10.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [f] and knowing that God had ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the fleſh, he would raiſe up Chriſt, to ſit on his throne: f Pſal. 132. 11

31 He ſeeing this before, ſpake of the reſurrection of Chriſt, [g] that his ſoul was not left in hell, neither his fleſh did ſee corruption. g Pſal. 16. 10.

32 This Jeſus hath God raiſed up, whereof we all are witneſſes.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, he hath ſhed forth this, which ye now ſee and hear.

34 For David is not aſcended into the heavens: but he ſaith himſelf, [h] The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, h Pſal. 110. 1.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footſtool.

36 Therefore let all the houſe of Iſrael know aſſuredly, that God hath made that ſame Jeſus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Chriſt.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were

were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

‖ Or, *at home.*

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or Johns own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name: 13 withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsel, and the scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up; and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder & amazement at ỳ which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 [a] But ye denied the holy one, and the just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you,

a Matt. 27. 20.

15 And killed the ‖ prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

‖ Or, *author.*

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, [b] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

b Deut. 18. 15. Chap. 7. 37.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many

4036. as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, [c] And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

c Gen. 22. 3.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus onely we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatning. 23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer: 31 and God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

‖ Or, ruler.

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 [a] This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

a Psal. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 4036.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves.

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above fourty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, [b] Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? b Psal. 2. 1.

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, & the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word

4036. word of God with boldneſs.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one ſoul: neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſors of lands or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſurnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, *and* of the countrey of Cyprus,

37 Having land, ſold *it*, and brought the mony, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocriſie at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 and that the reſt of the apoſtles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increaſe of the faith: 17 the apoſtles are again impriſoned, 19 but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 when, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 & before the counſel, 33 they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counſellor among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, & ceaſe no day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

3 But Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

‖ Or, to deceive.

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words, fell down and gave up the ghoſt: and great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

6 And the young men aroſe, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much. And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out.

10 Then fell ſhe down ſtraightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghoſt: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband. 4036.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard theſe things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apoſtles were many ſigns and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the reſt durſt no man joyn himſelf to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Inſomuch that they brought forth the ſick ‖ into the ſtreets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the leaſt, the ſhadow of Peter paſſing by, might overſhadow ſome of them.

‖ Or, in every ſtreet.

16 There came alſo a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jeruſalem, bringing ſick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high prieſt roſe up, and all they that were with him, (which is the ſect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

‖ Or, envy.

18 And laid their hands on the apoſtles, and put them in the common priſon.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the priſon-doors, and brought them forth, and ſaid,

20 Go, ſtand and ſpeak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high prieſt came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the ſenate of the children of Iſrael, and ſent to the priſon to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the priſon, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The priſon truly found we ſhut with all ſafety, and the keepers ſtanding without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high prieſt, and the captain of the temple, and the chief prieſts heard theſe things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, ſaying, Behold, the men whom ye put in priſon, are ſtanding in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (for they feared the people, leſt they ſhould have been ſtoned)

4036. 27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

a Chap. 4. 18. 28 Saying,[a] Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, & took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

‖ Or, *believed.*

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul, 3 appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men; 5 of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, is one: 12 who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsly accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.

4037. AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of ẏ word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders & miracles among ẏ people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customs which Moses delivered us.

‖ Or, *rites*

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers, 20 before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moses himself witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according

according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just one, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world: 54 whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.

4037. THen said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

a Gen. 12. 1. 3 And said unto him, [a]Get, thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

b Gen. 17. 7. c Gen. 21. 3. d Gen. 25. 26. e Gen. 29. 31, &c. f Gen. 37. 28. 8 [b] And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: [c] and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: [d] and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and [e] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 [f] And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

g Gen. 41. 37. 10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, [g] and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governour over Egypt; and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; & our fathers found no sustenance.

h Gen. 42. 1. 12 [h] But when Jacob heard ỹ there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

i Gen. 45. 4. 13 [i] And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

k Gen. 46. 5. l Gen. 49. 33. 15 [k] So Jacob went down into Egypt, [l] and died, he and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of mony of the sons of Emmer *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, 4037.

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

m Exod. 2. 2. n Heb. 11. 23. ‖ Or, *fair to God.* 20 [m] In which time Moses was born, and [n] was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full fourty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the childred of Israel.

o Exod. 2. 11. 24 [o] And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how ỹ God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

p Exod. 2. 13. 26 [p] And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

q Exod. 3. 2. 30 [q] And when fourty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of a fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying* I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

r Exod. 7. 9. f Exod. 16. 1. 36 He brought them out, after that he had [r] shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, [f] and in the wilder-

4037. wilderneſs fourty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moſes which ſaid unto
t Deut. 18. 15. the children of Iſrael, [t] A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you of
‖ Or, *as my ſelf.* your brethren, ‖ like unto me; him ſhall ye hear.

u Exod. 19. 3. 38 [u] This is he that was in the church in the wilderneſs, with the angel which ſpake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thruſt *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

x Exod. 32. 1. 40 [x] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in thoſe days, and offered ſacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worſhip the hoſt of heaven; as it is
y Amos 5. 25. written in the book of the prophets, [y] O ye houſe of Iſrael, have ye offered to me ſlain beaſts, and ſacrifices, by the ſpace of fourty years in the wilderneſs?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the ſtar of your God Remphan, figures which ye made, to worſhip them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witneſs in the wilderneſs, as he had appointed,
z Exod. 25. 40. ſpeaking unto Moſes, [z] that he ſhould make it according to the faſhion that he had ſeen

45 Which alſo our fathers that came after, brought in with Jeſus into the poſſeſſion of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 Who found favour before God, and deſired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

a 1 Chr. 17. 12. b Chap. 17. 24. 47 [a] But Solomon built him an houſe.

48 Howbeit [b] the moſt high dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as ſaith the prophet,

c Iſa 66. 1, 2. 49 [c] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footſtool: what houſe will ye build me? ſaith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my reſt?

50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

51 ¶ Ye ſtiff-necked, and uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the holy Ghoſt: as your fathers *did*, ſo *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of the juſt one, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard theſe things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on 4037.
him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

56 And ſaid, Behold, I ſee the heavens opened, and the Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and the witneſſes laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whoſe name was Saul.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus receive my ſpirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

CHAP. VIII.

By occaſion of the perſecution in Jeruſalem, the church being planted in Samaria 5 by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the reſt Simon the ſorcerer, a great ſeducer of the people; 14 Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer and impoſition of hands, giving the holy Ghoſt, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter ſharply reproving his hypocriſie, and covetouſneſs, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jeruſalem. 26 But the angel ſendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

AND Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them*: and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the ſame city

uſed

4037. uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghoſt.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: onely they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles hands, the holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them mony,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy mony periſh with thee, becauſe thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with mony.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot read Eſaias the prophet. 4038.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read, was this, [a] He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth: a Iſaiah 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from y earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damaſcus, 4 is ſtriken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apoſtleſhip, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Chriſt boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 ſo do the Grecians: but he eſcapeth both. 31 The church having reſt, Peter healeth Eneas of the palſie, 36 and reſtoreth Tabitha to life.

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And as he journeyed he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

4038. 5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street, which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for *one* called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all ý call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the house; and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales; & he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, & came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him: 4041.

24 [a] But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him. [a] 2 Cor. 11. 32.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to joyn himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsie.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them. ‖ Or, *be grieved*

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled

ed

ed down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, said, Tabitha, Arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, ỳ he tarryed many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 who by a vision, 15, 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

THere was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 *A* devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of ỳ day, an angel of God coming in to him, & saying unto him, Cornelius

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household-servants, and a devout souldier of them that waited on him continually:

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen, should mean; behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing.

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side; who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present

ſent before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and
a Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17. ſaid, [a] Of a truth I perceive that God is no reſpecter of perſons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteouſneſs, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God ſent unto the children of Iſrael, preaching peace by Jeſus Chriſt (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I ſay*) you know, which was publiſhed throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptiſm which John preached.

38 How God anointed Jeſus of Nazareth with the holy Ghoſt, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppreſſed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witneſſes of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jeruſalem; whom they ſlew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raiſed up the third day, and ſhewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witneſſes, choſen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he roſe from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to teſtifie that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead.

b Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18. 43 [b] To him give all the prophets witneſs, that through his name whoſoever believeth in him, ſhall receive remiſſion of ſins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet ſpake theſe words, the holy Ghoſt fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumciſion which believed, were aſtoniſhed, as many as came with Peter, becauſe that on the Gentiles alſo was poured out the gift of the holy Ghoſt.

46 For they heard them ſpeak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then anſwered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that theſe ſhould not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghoſt, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accuſed for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The Goſpel being ſpread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is ſent to confirm them. 26 The diſciples there are firſt called Chriſtians. 27 They ſend relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apoſtles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had alſo received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jeruſalem, they that were of the circumciſion contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wenteſt in to men uncircumciſed, and didſt eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearſed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, ſaying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I ſaw a viſion, A certain veſſel deſcend, as it had been a great ſheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had faſtened mine eyes, I conſidered, and ſaw four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice ſaying unto me, Ariſe, Peter; ſlay, and eat.

8 But I ſaid, Not ſo, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice anſwered me again from heaven, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the houſe where I was, ſent from Ceſarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, theſe ſix brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans houſe:

13 And he ſhewed us how he had ſeen an angel in his houſe, which ſtood and ſaid unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter:

14 Who ſhall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy houſe ſhall be ſaved.

15 And as I began to ſpeak, the holy Ghoſt fell on them, [a] as on us at the beginning. a Chap. 2. 4.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he ſaid, [b] John indeed baptized with water; but ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt. b John 1. 26.

17 Foraſmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, what was I that I could withſtand God?

18 When they heard theſe things, they held their peace, and glorified God, ſaying, Then hath God alſo to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ [c] Now they which were ſcattered abroad upon the perſecution that aroſe about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews onely. c Chap. 8. 1.

20 And ſome of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, ſpake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jeſus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them:

4045. them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of theſe things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jeruſalem: and they ſent forth Barnabas, that he ſhould go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had ſeen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpoſe of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghoſt, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs, that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves ‖ with the church, and taught much people; and the diſciples were called Chriſtians firſt in Antioch.

‖ Or, in the church.

27 ¶ And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named Agabus, and ſignified by the ſpirit, that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians, killeth James, and impriſoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride, taking to himſelf the honour due to God, he is ſtricken by an angel, and dieth miſerably. 24 After his death the word of God proſpereth.

4047. ‖ Or, began. NOw about that time, Herod the king ‖ ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the ſword.

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter alſo. (Then were the days of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, and delivered him to four quaternions of ſouldiers to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

‖ Or, inſtant and earneſt prayer was made. 5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon; but ‖ prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſouldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands. 4047.

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thy ſelf, and bind on thy ſandals: And ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he ſaw a viſion.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety, that the Lord hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered *the thing*, he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of John, whoſe ſurname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or, to aſk who was there.

14 And when ſhe knew Peters voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he beckening unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, & to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now aſſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſouldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

‖ Or, bare an hoſtile mind, intending war. † Gr. that was over the kings bed-chamber.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blaſtus † the kings chamberlain their friend, deſired peace; becauſe their countrey was nouriſhed by ỳ kings *countrey*.

21 And upon a ſet day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the

sent before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and
a Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17. said, [a] Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I say*) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached.

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead.

b Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18. 43 [b] To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The Gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, [a] as on us at the beginning. a Chap. 2. 4.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, [b] John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost. b John 1. 26.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ [c] Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. c Chap. 8. 1.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them:

them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. 4045.

22 ¶ Then tidings of theſe things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jeruſalem: and they ſent forth Barnabas, that he ſhould go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had ſeen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpoſe of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghoſt, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs, that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves ‖ with the church, and taught much people; and the diſciples were called Chriſtians firſt in Antioch. ‖ Or, in the church.

27 ¶ And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named Agabus, and ſignified by the ſpirit, that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians, killeth James, and impriſoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride, taking to himſelf the honour due to God, he is ſtricken by an angel, and dieth miſerably. 24 After his death the word of God proſpereth.

NOw about that time, Herod the king ‖ ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church. 4047. ‖ Or, began.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the ſword.

3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter alſo. (Then were the days of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, and delivered him to four quaternions of ſouldiers to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon; but ‖ prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him. ‖ Or, inſtant and earneſt prayer was made.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſouldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands. 4047.

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thy ſelf, and bind on thy ſandals: And ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he ſaw a viſion.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety, that the Lord hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had conſidered *the thing*, he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of John, whoſe ſurname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda. ‖ Or, to aſk who was there.

14 And when ſhe knew Peters voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he beckening unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, & to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now aſſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſouldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blaſtus † the kings chamberlain their friend, deſired peace; becauſe their countrey was nouriſhed by ỹ kings *countrey*. ‖ Or, bare an hoſtile mind, intending war. † Gr. that was over the kings bedchamber.

21 And upon a ſet day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the

4048. Lord ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghoſt.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ miniſtry, and took with them John whoſe ſurname was Mark.

‖ Or, *charge*, Chap. 11. 29, 30.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are choſen to go to the Gentiles.* 7 *Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the ſorcerer.* 14 *Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jeſus is Chriſt.* 42 *The Gentiles believe;* 45 *But the Jews gainſay, and blaſpheme:* 46 *whereupon they turn to the Gentiles.* 48 *As many as were ordained to life, believed.*

NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, *Herods ſoſter-brother.*

2 As they miniſtred to the Lord, and faſted, the holy Ghoſt ſaid, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had faſted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they ſent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being ſent forth by the holy Ghoſt, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they ſailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews: and they had alſo John to *their* miniſter.

6 And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name *was* Barjeſus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the countrey, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the ſorcerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who alſo *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteouſneſs, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blind, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſs; and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he ſaw what was done, believed, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem. 4840.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and beckening with *his* hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people [a] when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, [b] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

a Exod. 1. 1.

b Exod. 13. 14, 16.

18 And about ŷ time of fourty years † ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſs.

† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν, perhaps for ἐτεροφόρησεν, *as a nurſe beareth, or feedeth her child,* Deut. 1. 31. 2 Mac. 7. 27. according to the Sep. and ſo Chryſoſt.

19 And when he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Chanaan, [c] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [d] he gave *unto them* judges, about the ſpace of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

c Joſh. 14. 2.

d Judg. 3. 9.

21 [e] And afterward they deſired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the Son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of fourty years.

e 1 Sam. 8. 5.

22 And when he had removed him, [f] he raiſed up unto them David to be their king; to whom alſo he gave teſtimony, and ſaid, [g] I have found David the *ſon* of Jeſſe, a man after mine own heart, which ſhall fulfil all my will.

f 1 Sam. 16. 13.

g Pſal. 89. 20.

23 [h] Of this mans ſeed hath God according to *his* promiſe, raiſed unto Iſrael a Saviour Jeſus:

h Iſa. 11. 1.

24 [i] When John had firſt preached before his coming, the baptiſm of repentance to all the people of Iſrael.

i Matt. 3. 1.

25 And as John fulfilled his courſe, he ſaid, [k] Whom think ye ŷ I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whoſe ſhoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to looſe.

k John 1. 20.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the ſtock of Abraham, and whoſoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this ſalvation ſent.

27 For they that dwell at Jeruſalem, and their rulers, becauſe they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every ſabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 [l] And though they found no cauſe of death *in him*, yet deſired they Pilate that he ſhould be ſlain.

l Matt. 27. 22.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a ſepulchre.

30 [m] But God raiſed him from the dead:

m Matt. 28. 6.

31 And

4048. 31 And he was ſeen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jeruſalem, who are his witneſſes unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promiſe which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the ſame unto us their children, in that he hath raiſed up Jeſus again; as it is alſo written in the ſecond pſalm, [n] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raiſed him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he ſaid on this wiſe, [o] I will give you the ſure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he ſaith alſo in another *pſalm*, [p] Thou ſhalt not ſuffer thine holy one to ſee corruption.

36 For David ‖ after he had ſerved his own generation by the will of God, [q] fell on ſleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption:

37 But he whom God raiſed again, ſaw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins:

39 And by him all that believe are juſtified from all things, from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes,

40 Beware therefore, leſt that come upon you which is ſpoken of in [r] the prophets,

41 Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your days, a work which you ſhall in no wiſe believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words might be preached to them † the next ſabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the jews, and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who ſpeaking to them, perſwaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, It was neceſſary that the word of God, ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you: but ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge your ſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, *ſaying*, [t] I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldeſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth. 4048.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was publiſhed throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coaſts.

51 [t] But they ſhook off the duſt of their feet againſt them, and came unto Iconium. t Matt. 10. 14.

52 And the diſciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lyſtra Paul healeth a creeple; whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is ſtoned. 21 They paſs through divers churches, confirming the diſciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and alſo of the Greeks, believed. 4049.

2 But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns & wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles, and alſo of the Jews, with their rulers, to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lyſtra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lyeth round about:

7 And there they preached the goſpel.

8 ¶ And there ſat a certain man at Lyſtra, impotent in his feeet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak: who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand up right on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, ſaying in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.

13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done ſacrifice with the people.

n Pſal. 2. 7. Heb. 1. 5.

o Iſa. 55. 3. † Gr. ſo ſure, holy, or juſt things: which word the ſep. both in the place of Iſa. 55. 3. & in many others, uſe for that which is in the Hebrew, mercies.

p Pſal. 16. 10. ‖ Or, after he had in his own age ſerved the will of God.

q 1 Kin. 2. 10.

r Hab. 1. 5.

† Gr. in the week between, or in the ſabbath between.

s Iſaiah 49. 6.

4049. 14 *Which* when the apoſtles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And ſaying, Sirs, Why do ye theſe things? We alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you, that ye ſhould turn from theſe vanities unto the living God, [a] which made heaven, & earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein:

a Gen. 1. 1. Pſal. 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.

16 [b] Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

b Pſal. 81. 12.

17 Nevertheleſs he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſwaded the people, [c] & having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead.

c 2 Cor. 11. 25.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 Great diſſenſion ariſeth touching circumciſion. 6 The apoſtles conſult about it, 22 and ſend their determination by letters to the churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas, thinking to viſit the brethren together, fall at ſtriſe, and depart aſunder.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and ſaid*, [a] Except ye be circumciſed after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved.

a Gal. 5. 2.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, That it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, [b] Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

b Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 13.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, giving them the holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, [c] purifying their hearts by faith.

c Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [d] to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

d Matt. 23. 4.

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhall be ſaved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

10 Or, *ſalvation.*

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [e] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will ſet it up:

e Amos 9. 11.

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doth all theſe things.

4056.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain from pollutions of idols, and

4055. *from* fornication, and *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: *namely*, Judas ſurnamed Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 Men that have hazarded their lives, for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your ſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the ‖ conſolation.

‖ Or, exhortation.

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

34 Notwithſtanding it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

4056. 36 ¶ And ſome days after, Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again and viſit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whoſe ſurname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and [f] went not with them to the work. 4056.

f Chap. 13. 13.

39 And the contention was ſo ſharp between them, that they departed aſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul choſe Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumciſed Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 caſteth out a ſpirit of divination, 19 For which cauſe he and Silas are whipped and impriſoned. 26 The priſon-doors are opened. 31 The jayler is converted, 37 and they are delivered.

THen came he to Derbe and Lyſtra: and behold, a certain diſciple was there, [a] named Timotheus, the ſon of a certain woman, which was a Jeweſs, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

a Rom. 16. 21.

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumciſed him, becauſe of the Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [b] that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which were at Jeruſalem.

b Chap. 15. 28.

5 And ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed in the faith, and increaſed in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghoſt to preach the word in Aſia,

7 After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit ſuffered them not.

8 And they paſſing by Myſia, came down to Troas.

9 And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night: There ſtood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had ſeen the viſion, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the goſpel unto them.

11 Therefore looſing from Troas, we came with a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

‖ Or, *the firſt.*

13 And on the ſabbath we went out of the

4057. the city by a river-ſide, where prayer was wont to be made; and we ſat down, and ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a ſeller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worſhipped God, heard *us*: whoſe heart the Lord opened, that ſhe attended unto ŷ things which were ſpoken of Paul

15 And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſhold, ſhe beſought *us*, ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my houſe and abide *there*. And ſhe conſtrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, as we went to prayer, a certain damſel, poſſeſſed with a ſpirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her maſters much gain by ſoothſaying:

‖ Or, of Python.

17 The ſame followed Paul, and us, and cryed, ſaying, Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation.

18 And this did ſhe many days. But Paul being grieved, turned and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. And he came out the ſame hour.

19 ¶ And when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ‖ market-place, unto the rulers,

‖ Or. court.

20 And brought them to the magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

22 And the multitude roſe up together againſt them: and ŷ magiſtrates rent off their clothes, [c] and commanded to beat *them*.

c 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Theſ. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them, they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the jaylour to keep them ſafely.

24 Who having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them.

26 And ſuddenly there was a great earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were looſed.

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon-doors open, he drew out his ſword, and would have killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thy ſelf no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and ſprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and ſaid, Sirs, 4057. what muſt I do to be ſaved?

31 And they ſaid, Believe on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And they ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe.

33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes; and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his houſe, he ſet meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his houſe.

35 And when it was day, the magiſtrates ſent the ſergeants, ſaying, Let thoſe men go.

36 And the keeper of the priſon told this ſaying to Paul, The magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul ſaid unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have caſt us into priſon; and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themſelves and fetch us out.

38 And the ſergeants told theſe words unto the magiſtrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and beſought them, and brought *them* out, and deſired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the priſon, [d] and entred into *the houſe of* Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

d Verſ. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica: 4 where ſome believe, and others perſecute him. 10 He is ſent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being perſecuted at Theſſalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, and diſputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Chriſt.

NOw when they had paſſed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt.

4 And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew

4057. drew Jaſon, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo;

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, ſaying, That there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble then thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

12 Therefore many of them believed: alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas & Timotheus, for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry. ‖ Or, full of idols.

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and ſome ſaid, What will this ‖ babler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection. ‖ Or, baſe fellow.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou ſpeakeſt, is? ‖ Or, Mars-hill. It was the higheſt court in Athens.

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and ſtrangers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe, but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul ſtood in the mids of ‖ Mars-hill, and ſaid, Ye men of Athens, ‖ Or, the court of the Areopagites.

I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious. 4057.

23 For as I paſſed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worſhip, him declare I unto you. ‖ Or, gods that you worſhip. 2 Theſ. 2. 4.

24 [a] God that made the world, and all things therein, ſeeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands: a Chap. 7. 48.

25 Neither is worſhipped with mens hands, [b] as though he needed any thing, ſeeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; b Pſal. 50. 8.

26 And hath made of one blood, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they ſhould ſeek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain alſo of your own poets have ſaid, For we are alſo his offſpring.

29 Foraſmuch then as we are the offſpring of God, [c] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or ſilver, or ſtone graven by art and mans device. c Iſa. 40. 18.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Becauſe he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteouſneſs, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‖ given aſſurance unto all men, in that he hath raiſed him from the dead. ‖ Or, offered faith.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the reſurrection of the dead, ſome mocked: and others ſaid, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionyſius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a viſion. 12 He is accuſed before Gallio the deputy, but is diſmiſſed. 18 Afterwards paſſing from city to city, he ſtrengtheneth the diſciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly inſtructed by Aquila and Priſcilla, 28 preacheth Chriſt with great efficacy.

AFter theſe things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named [a] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priſcilla (becauſe that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them. a Rom. 16. 3.

3 And becauſe he was of the ſame craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reaſoned in the ſynagogue every ſabbath, and perſwaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was preſſed in ſpirit, and teſtified to the Jews, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

6 And when they oppoſed themſelves, and blaſphemed, [b] he ſhook *his* raiment, and ſaid unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

b Matt. 10. 14.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans houſe, named Juſtus, one that worſhipped God, whoſe houſe joyned hard to the ſynagogue.

8 [c] And Criſpus the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, believed on the Lord with all his houſe: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

c 1 Cor. 1. 14.

9 Then ſpake the Lord to Paul in the night by a viſion, Be not afraid, but ſpeak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man ſhall ſet on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and ſix months, teaching the word of God among them.

†Gr. *ſat* there.

4058. 12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made inſurrection with one accord againſt Paul, and brought him to the judgement-ſeat,

13 Saying, This fellow perſwadeth men to worſhip God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio ſaid unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdneſs, O ye Jews, reaſon would that I ſhould bear with you:

15 But if it be a queſtion of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of ſuch matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgement-ſeat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Soſthenes, the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, and beat him before the judgement-ſeat: and Gallio cared for none of thoſe things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and ſailed thence into Syria, and with him Priſcilla and Aquila: having ſhorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Epheſus, and left them there: but he himſelf entred into the ſynagogue, and reaſoned with the Jews.

4059. 20 When they deſired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he conſented not:

21 But bade them farewel, ſaying, I muſt by all means keep this feaſt that cometh, in Jeruſalem: but I will return again unto you, [d] if God will. And he ſailed from Epheſus.

d 1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.

22 And when he had landed at Ceſarea, and gone up and ſaluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had ſpent ſome time *there*, he departed, and went over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, ſtrengthening all the diſciples.

24 ¶ [e] And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus.

e 1 Cor. 1. 12.

25 This man was inſtructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptiſm of John.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, ſhewing by the ſcriptures, that Jeſus was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghoſt is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaſpheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewiſh exorciſts 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiſeth an uproar againſt Paul, 35 which is appeaſed by the town-clerk.

AND it came to paſs, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus: and finding certain diſciples, 4060.

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? And they ſaid unto him, We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they ſaid, Unto Johns baptiſm.

4 Then ſaid Paul, [a] John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, That they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

a Matt. 3. 11.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghoſt came on them; and they ſpake with tongues, and propheſied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three months, diſput-

disputing and perswading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not onely this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cryed out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of ỳ multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckned with ỳ hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. *the temple-keeper.*

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

‖ Or, *the court-days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawful assembly.

‖ Or, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this days uprore, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords ſupper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, 10 is raiſed to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what ſhall befal to himſelf, 28 committeth Gods flock to them, 29 warneth them of falſe teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

4063. AND after the uprore was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to ſail into Syria, he purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Aſia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Theſſalonians, Ariſtarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Aſia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 Theſe going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we ſailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode ſeven days.

7 And upon the firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together [a] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his ſpeech until midnight.

a Chap. 2. 46.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep ſleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, ſaid, Trouble not your ſelves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, to be at Jeruſalem the day of Pentecoſt. 4063.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, Ye know, from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what manner I have been with you at all ſeaſons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befal me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, wait for me.

24 But none of theſe things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf, ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtry, which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtifie the goſpel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not ſhunned to declare unto you all the counſel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchaſed with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away diſciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the ſpace of three years, I ceaſed not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are ſanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans ſilver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea,

4063. 34 Yea, you your ſelves know, [b] that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me.

b 1. Cor. 4. 12. 1 Theſſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8.

35 I have ſhewed you all things, how that ſo labouring ye ought to ſupport the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jeſus, how he ſaid, It is more bleſſed to give then to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept ſore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kiſſed him,

38 Sorrowing moſt of all for the words which he ſpake, that they ſhould ſee his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ſhip.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be diſwaded from going to Jeruſalem. 9 *Philips daughters, propheteſſes.* 17 *Paul cometh to Jeruſalem:* 27 *where he is apprehended, and in great danger,* 31 *but by the chief captain is reſcued, and permitted to ſpeak to the people.*

AND it came to paſs, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a ſtraight courſe unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeven days: who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go up to Jeruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ſhip; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed *our* courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Ceſarea; and we entred into the houſe of Philip the evangeliſt, (a which was *one* of the ſeven) and abode with him.

a Chap. 6. 5.

9 And the ſame man had four daughters, virgins, which did propheſie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the holy Ghoſt, So ſhall the Jews at Jeruſalem bind the man that oweth this girdle, and ſhall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles. 4063.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both we and they of that place, beſought him not to go up to Jeruſalem.

13 Then Paul anſwered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready, not to be bound onely, but alſo to die at Jeruſalem for ŷ name of the Lord Jeſus.

14 And when he would not be perſwaded, we ceaſed, ſaying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after thoſe days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jeruſalem.

16 There went with us alſo *certain* of the diſciples of Ceſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jeruſalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were preſent.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among ŷ Gentiles by his miniſtry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt, brother, how many thouſands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teacheſt all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forſake Moſes, ſaying, that they ought not to circumciſe *their* children, neither to walk after the cuſtoms.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this ŷ we ſay to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy ſelf with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [b] ſhave *their* heads: and all may know that thoſe things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy ſelf alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law.

b Num. 6. 18. Chap. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [c] we have written and concluded, that they obſerve no ſuch thing, ſave onely that they keep themſelves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from ſtrangled, and from fornication.

c Chap. 15. 20.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himſelf with them, entred into the temple, [d] to ſignifie the accompliſhment of the days of purification, until that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them.

d Num. 6. 13.

27 And when the ſeven days were almoſt ended, the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all

the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where againſt the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, brought Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were ſhut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took ſouldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſouldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was born of the ſouldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

e Chap. 5. 36. 38 [e] Art not thou that Egyptian which before theſe days madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul ſaid, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licenſe, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and beckened with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apoſtleſhip. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He ſhould have been ſcourged; 25 but claiming the priviledge of a Roman he eſcapeth.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith)

a Chap. 21. 39. 3 [a] I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

b Chap. 8. 3. 4 [b] And I perſecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed.

6 And it came to paſs, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And they that were with me, ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus, and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

12 And one Ananias a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldeſt know his will, and ſee that juſt One, and ſhouldeſt hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men, of what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe, and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to paſs, that when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me, Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, they know that I impriſoned, and beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee.

c Chap. 7. 58. 20 [c] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and

4063. and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and ſaid, Away with ſuch a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he ſhould live.

23 And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging: that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, Is it lawful for you to ſcourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doſt; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſum obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and becauſe he had bound him.

‖ Or, torture him.

30 On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſts and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cauſe, 2 Ananias commandeth them to ſmite him. 7 Diſſenſion among his accuſers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul 20 is declared unto the chief captain. 27 He ſendeth him to Felix the governour.

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the council, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conſcience before God, until this day.

2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him, to ſmite him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, thou whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou Gods high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not brethren, that he was the high prieſt: For it is written, [a] Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

a Exod. 22. 28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [b] I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: [c] of the hope and reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion. 4063.

b Phil. 3. 5.
c Chap. 24. 21.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, There aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [d] For the Sadducees ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel nor ſpirit; but the Phariſees confeſs both.

d Matt. 22. 23.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes *that were* of the Phariſees part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, We find no evil in this man: but if a ſpirit or an angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chief captain fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſouldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, & ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, & bound themſelves ‖ under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more then fourty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound our ſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, ſignifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for

4063. there ly in wait for him of them mo then fourty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſouldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governour Felix, *ſendeth* greeting.

27 This men was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewell.

31 Then the ſouldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle:

33 Who when they came to Ceſarea and delivered the epiſtle to the governour, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the orator, 10 anſwereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Chriſt to the governour and his wife. 26 The governour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At laſt going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in priſon.

AND after five days, Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who enformed the governour againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, that Seeing by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence, 4063.

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldeſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the ſect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who alſo hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy ſelf mayeſt take knowledge of all theſe things, whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.

10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckned unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for my ſelf:

11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.

12 And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

14 But this I confeſs unto thee, that after the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets.

15 And have hope towards God, which they themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.

16 And herein do I exerciſe my ſelf to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 [a] Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. a Chap. 21. 27.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me.

20 Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I ſtood before the council,

21 Ex-

4063. 21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, [b] Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

[b] Chap. 23. 6.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that mony should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus: 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cesar. 14 Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus clareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews enformed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more then ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgement-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

‖ Or, as some copies read, to more then eight or ten days

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

4063.

9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgement-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews enformed *me*, desiring *to have* judgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgement-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

‖ Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

‖ Or, *judgement.*

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and

4063. all men which are here preſent with us, ye ſee this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jeruſalem, and alſo here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himſelf hath appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to ſend him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and ſpecially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have ſomewhat to write.

27 For it ſeemeth to me unreaſonable to ſend a priſoner, and not withal to ſignifie the crimes *laid* againſt him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 *Paul in the preſence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood,* 12 *and how miraculouſly he was converted, and called to his apoſtleſhip.* 24 *Feſtus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he anſwereth modeſtly.* 28 *Agrippa is almoſt perſwaded to be a Chriſtian.* 31 *The whole company pronounce him innocent.*

THen Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Thou art permitted to ſpeak for thy ſelf. Then Paul ſtretched forth the hand, and anſwered for himſelf,

2 I think my ſelf happy, king Agrippa, becauſe I ſhall anſwer for my ſelf this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accuſed of the Jews:

3 Eſpecially, becauſe I know thee to be expert in all cuſtoms and queſtions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beſeech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the firſt among mine own nation at Jeruſalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would teſtifie) ỳ after the moſt ſtraiteſt ſect of our religion, I lived a Phariſee.

6 And now I ſtand, and am judged for the hope of the promiſe made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promiſe* our twelve tribes inſtantly ſerving *God* day and night, hope to come: for which hopes ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews.

8 Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God ſhould raiſe the dead?

9 I verily thought with my ſelf, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jeſus of Nazareth.

2 Chap. 8. 3. 10 [a] Which thing I alſo did in Jeruſalem: and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority from the chief prieſts; and when they were put to death I gave my voice againſt *them*.

11 And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled *them* to blaſpheme; and being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted *them* even unto ſtrange cities.

12 [b] Whereupon as I went to Damaſcus, 4065. b Chap. 9. 2. with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts;

13 At midday, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſs of the ſun, ſhining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

15 And I ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? and he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt.

16 But riſe, and ſtand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a miniſter and a witneſs both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and inheritance among them which are ſanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

20 But ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For theſe cauſes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things than thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come:

23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul thou art beſide thy ſelf: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſwaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſwadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And

29 And Paul ſaid, I would to God, that not onely thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them.

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves, ſaying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Ceſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul ſhipping toward Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are toſſed to and fro with tempeſt,* 41 *and ſuffer ſhipwrack;* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come ſafe to land.*

4065. AND when it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other priſoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus band.

2 And entring into a ſhip of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to ſail by the coaſts of Aſia, one Ariſtarchus a Macedonian, of Theſſalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteouſly entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we ſailed under Cyprus, becauſe the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria ſailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under ‖ Crete, over againſt Salmone:

‖ Or, Candy.

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them,*

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

‖ Or, injury.

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of ẏ ſhip, more then thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, & lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 But not long after there ‖ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Eurocly-don.

‖ Or, beat.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quickſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightened the ſhip;

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us,* all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any mans* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome countrey:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to

4063. all men which are here preſent with us, ye ſee this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jeruſalem, and alſo here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himſelf hath appealed to Auguſtus, I have determined to ſend him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and ſpecially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have ſomewhat to write.

27 For it ſeemeth to me unreaſonable to ſend a priſoner, and not withal to ſignifie the crimes *laid* againſt him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the preſence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculouſly he was converted, and called to his apoſtleſhip. 24 Feſtus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he anſwereth modeſtly. 28 Agrippa is almoſt perſwaded to be a Chriſtian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Thou art permitted to ſpeak for thy ſelf. Then Paul ſtretched forth the hand, and anſwered for himſelf,

2 I think my ſelf happy, king Agrippa, becauſe I ſhall anſwer for my ſelf this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accuſed of the Jews:

3 Eſpecially, becauſe I know thee to be expert in all cuſtoms and queſtions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beſeech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the firſt among mine own nation at Jeruſalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would teſtifie) ỳ after the moſt ſtraiteſt ſect of our religion, I lived a Phariſee.

6 And now I ſtand, and am judged for the hope of the promiſe made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promiſe* our twelve tribes inſtantly ſerving *God* day and night, hope to come: for which hopes ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews.

8 Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God ſhould raiſe the dead?

9 I Verily thought with my ſelf, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jeſus of Nazareth.

a Chap. 8. 3. 10 [a] Which thing I alſo did in Jeruſalem: and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority from the chief prieſts; and when they were put to death I gave my voice againſt *them*.

11 And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled *them* to blaſpheme; and being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted *them* even unto ſtrange cities.

12 [b] Whereupon as I went to Damaſcus, with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts; 4065. b Chap. 9. 2.

13 At midday, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſs of the ſun, ſhining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

15 And I ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? and he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt.

16 But riſe, and ſtand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a miniſter and a witneſs both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and inheritance among them which are ſanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

20 But ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For theſe cauſes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things than thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come:

23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul thou art beſide thy ſelf: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſwaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſwadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And

29 And Paul ſaid, I would to God, that not onely thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them.

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves, ſaying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Ceſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Paul ſhipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed. 14 They are toſſed to and fro with tempeſt, 41 and ſuffer ſhipwrack; 22, 34, 44 yet all come ſafe to land.

4065. AND when it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other priſoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Auguſtus band.

2 And entring into a ſhip of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to ſail by the coaſts of Aſia, one Ariſtarchus a Macedonian, of Theſſalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteouſly entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refreſh himſelf.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we ſailed under Cyprus, becauſe the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had ſailed over the ſea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ſhip of Alexandria ſailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under ‖ Crete, over againſt Salmone:

‖ Or, Candy.

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

‖ Or, injury.

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of ẏ ſhip, more then thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, & lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

14 But not long after there ‖ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called Euroclydon.

‖ Or, beat.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quickſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightened the ſhip;

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any man's* life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore ſirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome countrey:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to

4066. flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the forethip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſouldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

‖ Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground; and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinderpart was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſouldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome believed not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.

4066. AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians ſaw the venemous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped ẏ ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a God.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloody flix: to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed:

10 Who alſo honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintered in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, with a ſouldier that kept him.

17 And

4066. 17 And it came to paſs, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me.

19 But when the Jews ſpake againſt *it*, I was conſtrained to appeal unto Ceſar; not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of.

20 For this cauſe therefore have I called for you, to ſee *you*, and to ſpeak with *you*: becauſe that for the hope of Iſrael I am bound with this chain.

21 And they ſaid unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee.

22 But we deſire to hear of thee what thou thinkeſt: for as concerning this ſect, we know that every where it is ſpoken againſt.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſwading them concerning Jeſus, both out of the law of Moſes, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening. 4066.

24 And ſome believed the things which were ſpoken, and ſome believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themſelves, they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one word, Well ſpake the holy Ghoſt by Eſaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [a] Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive. [a] Iſaiah 6. 9. Matt. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the ſalvation of God is ſent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it. 4068.

29 And when he had ſaid theſe words, the Jews departed, and had great reaſoning among themſelves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired houſe, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching thoſe things which concern the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

¶ The epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling, to the Romans,* 9 *and his deſire to come to them.* 16 *What his goſpel is, and the righteouſneſs which it ſheweth.* 18 *God is angry with all manner of ſin.* 21 *What were the ſins of the Gentiles.*

4063. [a] Acts 13. 2. PAul a ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, called *to be* an apoſtle, [a] ſeparated unto the goſpel of God,

2 (Which he had promiſed afore by his prophets in the holy ſcriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, which was made of the ſeed of David according to the fleſh,

† Gr. determined. 4 And † declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the ſpirit of holineſs, by the reſurrection from the dead:

‖ Or, to the obedience of faith. 5 By whom we have received grace and apoſtleſhip ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye alſo the called of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* ſaints: grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

8 Firſt, I thank my God through Jeſus Chriſt for you all, that your faith is ſpoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witneſs, whom I ſerve ‖ with my ſpirit in the goſpel of his Son, that without ceaſing I make mention of you always in my prayers, ‖ Or, in my ſpirit.

10 Making requeſt (if by any means now at length I might have a proſperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to ſee you, that I may impart unto you ſome ſpiritual gift, to the end you may be eſtabliſhed;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me. ‖ Or, in you.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purpoſed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have ſome fruit ‖ among you alſo, even as among other Gentiles. ‖ Or, in you.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the barbarians, both to the wiſe, and to the unwiſe.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready

to preach the goſpel to you that are at Rome alſo.

16 For I am not aſhamed of the goſpel of Chriſt: for it is the power of God unto ſalvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteouſneſs of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [b] The juſt ſhall live by faith.

b Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven againſt all ungodlineſs, and unrighteouſneſs of men, who hold the truth in unrighteouſneſs.

19 Becauſe that which may be known of God, is manifeſt ‖ in them; for God hath ſhewed *it* unto them.

‖ Or. *to them.*

20 For the inviſible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly ſeen, being underſtood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and God head; ‖ ſo that they are without excuſe:

‖ Or, *that they may be.*

21 Becauſe that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their fooliſh heart was [c] darkened.

c Epheſ. 4. 18.

22 Profeſſing themſelves to be wiſe, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [d] God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beaſts, and creeping things.

d Pſalm 106. 20.

24 Wherefore God alſo gave them up to uncleanneſs, through the luſts of their own hearts, to diſhonour their own bodies between themſelves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worſhipped and ſerved the creature more then the Creator, who is bleſſed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cauſe God gave them up unto vile affections: For even their women did change the natural uſe into that which is againſt nature:

27 And likewiſe alſo the men, leaving the natural uſe of the woman, burned in their luſt one toward another, men with men working that which is unſeemly, and receiving in themſelves that recompenſe of their errour which was meet.

‖ Or, *to acknowledge.* ‖ Or, *a mind void of judgement.*

28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate mind, to do thoſe things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteouſneſs, fornication, wickedneſs, covetouſneſs, maliciouſneſs; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whiſperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, deſpiteful, proud, boaſters, inventers of evil things, diſobedient to parents,

31 Without underſtanding, covenantbreakers, ‖ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

‖ Or, *unſociable.*

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, (that they which commit ſuch things are worthy of death) not onely do the ſame, but ‖ have pleaſure in them that do them.

‖ Or, *conſent with them.*

CHAP. II.

1 They that ſin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuſe themſelves, 6 and much leſs eſcape the judgment of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot eſcape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumciſion ſhall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcuſable, O man, whoſoever thou art that judgeſt: [a] for wherein thou judgeſt another, thou condemneſt thy ſelf; for thou that judgeſt, doſt the ſame things.

a Matt. 7. 2.

2 But we are ſure that the judgment of God is according to truth, againſt them which commit ſuch things.

3 And thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgment of God?

4 Or deſpiſeſt thou the riches of his goodneſs, and forbearance, and long-ſuffering, not knowing that the goodneſs of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart, [b] treaſureſt up unto thy ſelf wrath againſt the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

b James 5. 3.

6 [c] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

c Pſal. 62. 12. Matth. 16. 27. Rev. 22. 12.

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, ſeek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs; indignation, and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguiſh upon every ſoul of man that doth evil, of the Jew firſt, and alſo of the † Gentile.

† Gr. *Greek.*

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the † Gentile.

† Gr. *Greek.*

11 For [d] there is no reſpect of perſons with God.

d Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Galat. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Coloſſ. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

12 For as many as have ſinned without law, ſhall alſo periſh without law: and as many as have ſinned in the law, ſhall be judged by the law,

13 (For [e] not the hearers of the law *are* juſt before God, but the doers of the law ſhall be juſtified.

e Matt. 7. 21. James 1. 22.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, theſe having not the law, are a law unto themſelves:

15 Which ſhew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conſcience alſo bearing witneſs, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accuſing, or elſe excuſing one another)

‖ Or, *the conſcience witneſſing with them.* ‖ Or, *between themſelves.*

16 In the day when God ſhall judge the ſecrets

secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God;

18 And knowest *his* will, and ‖ approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law.

‖ Or, trieth the things that differ.

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is [f] written.

f Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter, whose praise *is* not of men but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative:* 3 *which they have not lost.* 9 *Howbeit, the law conviceth them also of sin.* 20 *Therefore no flesh is justified by the law,* 28 *but all without difference, by faith onely:* 31 *and yet the law is not abolished.*

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but [a] every man a liar; as it is written, [b] That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, & mightest overcome when thou art judged.

a Psal. 116. 11. b Psal. 51. 4.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather*, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *then they?* No in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and gentiles, ỳ they are all under sin;

† Gr. *charged*

10 As it is written, [c] There is none righteous, no not one:

c Psal. 14. 1, 2, 3.

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

13 [d] Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; [e] the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

d Psal. 5. 9.

e Psal. 140. 3.

14 [f] Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

f Psal. 10. 7.

15 [g] Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.

g Prov. 1. 16. Isa. 59. 7, 8.

16 Destruction & misery *are* in their ways

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 [h] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

h Psal. 36. 1.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

‖ Or, *subject to the judgement of God.*

20 Therefore [i] by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

i Gal. 2. 16.

21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, & upon all them ỳ believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth *to be* a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the ‖ remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

‖ Or, *fore-ordained.* ‖ Or, *passing over.*

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is juſtified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews onely? *is he* not alſo of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles alſo:

30 Seeing *it is* one God, which ſhall juſtifie the circumciſion by faith, and uncircumciſion through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we eſtabliſh the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteouſneſs, 10 before he was circumciſed. 13 By faith onely he and his ſeed received the promiſe. 16 Abraham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith alſo ſhall be imputed to us for righteouſneſs.

WHat ſhall we ſay then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the fleſh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were juſtified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

a Gen. 15. 6. Gal. 3. 6. James 2. 23.

3 For what ſaith the ſcripture? [a] Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteouſneſs.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that juſtifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteouſneſs.

6 Even as David alſo deſcribeth the bleſſedneſs of the man unto whom God imputeth righteouſneſs without works,

b Pſal. 32. 1.

7 *Saying*, [b] Bleſſed *are* they whoſe iniquities are forgiven, and whoſe ſins are covered.

8 Bleſſed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute ſin.

9 *Cometh* this bleſſedneſs then upon the circumciſion *onely*, or upon the uncircumciſion alſo? For we ſay that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteouſneſs.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumciſion, or in uncircumciſion? not in circumciſion, but in uncircumciſion.

11 And he received the ſign of circumciſion, a ſeal of the righteouſneſs of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncircumciſed: that he might be the Father of all them that believe, though they be not circumciſed; that righteouſneſs might be imputed unto them alſo:

12 And the father of circumciſion to them who are not of the circumciſion onely, but alſo walk in the ſteps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumciſed.

13 For the promiſe that he ſhould be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his ſeed through the law, but through the righteouſneſs of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promiſe made of none effect.

15 Becauſe the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no tranſgreſſion.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promiſe might be ſure to all the ſeed, not to that onely which is of the law, but to that alſo which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [c] I have made thee a father of many nations) || before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickneth the dead, and calleth thoſe things which be not as though they were:

c Gen. 17. 5. || Or, *like unto him*

18 Who againſt hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was ſpoken, [d] So ſhall thy ſeed be.

d Gen. 15. 5.

19 And being not weak in faith, he conſidered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadneſs of Sara's womb.

20 He ſtaggered not at the promiſe of God through unbelief; but was ſtrong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perſwaded, that what he had promiſed, he was able alſo to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteouſneſs.

23 Now it was not written for his ſake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us alſo, to whom it ſhall be imputed, if we believe on him that raiſed up Jeſus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raiſed again for our juſtification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope; 8 that ſith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we ſhall much more be ſaved being reconciled. 12 As ſin and death came by Adam, 17 ſo much more righteouſneſs and life by Jeſus Chriſt. 20 Where ſin abounded, grace did ſuperabound.

THerefore being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

2 [a] By whom alſo we have acceſs by faith into this grace wherein we ſtand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

a Eph. 2. 18.

3 And not onely *ſo*, but we glory in tribulations alſo, [b] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

b James 1. 3.

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not aſhamed, becauſe the love of God is ſhed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghoſt which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without ſtrength, || in due time Chriſt died for the ungodly.

|| Or, *according to the time.*

7 For ſcarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man ſome would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us,

us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not onely *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entred into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned.

‖ Or, *in whom.*

13 For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgement *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence, death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, *by one offence.*

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one *judgement came* upon all men to condemnation: even so ‖ by the righteousness of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life.

‖ Or, *by one offence.* ‖ Or, *by one righteousness.*

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign any more, 18 because we have yielded our selves to the service of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sin.

WHat shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that [a] so many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

[a] Gal. 3. 27. ‖ Or, *are.*

4 Therefore we are [b] buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

[b] Col. 2. 12.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death: we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from sin.

† Gr. *justified.*

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin; but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* † instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

† Gr. *arms, or weapons*

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that [c] to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

[c] John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

† Gr. *wherato ye were delivered.*

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

† Gr. *to righteousness.*

21 What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed?

for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

a 1 Cor. 7. 39. 2 For [a] the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

† Gr. passions.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

‖ Or, being dead to that.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, [h] Thou shalt not covet.

‖ Or, concupiscence. h Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not; for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

† Gr. know.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin ỹ dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

‖ Or, this body of death.

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation. 5, 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, 6, 14 and what good of the Spirit, 17 and what of being Gods children: 19 whose glorious deliverance all things long for. 29 It was beforehand decreed from God. 38 What can sever us from his love?

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

‖ Or, by a sacrifice for sin.

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

† Gr. the minding of the flesh. † Gr. the minding of the Spirit. † Gr. the minding of the flesh.

6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit,

Spirit, if ſo be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Chriſt, he is none of his.

10 And if Chriſt *be* in you, the body *is* dead becauſe of ſin; but the Spirit *is* life, becauſe of righteouſneſs.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raiſed up Jeſus from the dead, dwell in you; he that raiſed up Chriſt from the dead, ſhall alſo quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

‖ Or, *even as his Spirit.*

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debters, not to the fleſh, to live after the fleſh.

13 For if ye live after the fleſh, ye ſhall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye ſhall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the ſons of God.

15 For ye have not received the ſpirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the [a] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

[a] Gal. 4. 6.

16 The Spirit it ſelf beareth witneſs with our ſpirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Chriſt: if ſo be that we ſuffer with *him*, that we may be alſo glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the ſufferings of this preſent time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with ỹ glory which ſhall be revealed in us.

19 For the earneſt expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifeſtation of the ſons of God.

20 For the creature was made ſubject to vanity, not willingly, but by reaſon of him who hath ſubjected *the ſame* in hope:

21 Becauſe the creature it ſelf alſo ſhall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

‖ Or, *every creature.*

23 And not onely *they*, but our ſelves alſo, which have the firſt-fruits of the Spirit, even we our ſelves grone within our ſelves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the [b] redemption of our body.

[b] Luke. 21. 28.

24 For we are ſaved by hope: But hope that is ſeen, is not hope: for what a man ſeeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we ſee not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewiſe the Spirit alſo helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we ſhould pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it ſelf maketh interceſſion for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that ſearcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ becauſe he maketh interceſſion for the ſaints according to *the will of* God.

‖ Or, *that.*

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpoſe.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he alſo did predeſtinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firſt-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predeſtinate, them he alſo called: and whom he called, them he alſo juſtified: and whom he juſtified, them he alſo glorified.

31 What ſhall we then ſay to theſe things? If God be for us, who *can be* againſt us?

32 He that ſpared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how ſhall he not with him alſo freely give us all things?

33 Who ſhall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? *It is* God that juſtifieth:

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Chriſt that died, yea rather that is riſen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who alſo maketh interceſſion for us.

35 Who ſhall ſeparate us from the love of Chriſt? *ſhall* tribulation, or diſtreſs, or perſecution, or famine, or nakedneſs, or peril, or ſword?

36 (As it is written, [c] For thy ſake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as ſheep for the ſlaughter)

[c] Pſalm 44. 22.

37 Nay in all theſe things we are more then conquerers, through him ỹ loved us.

38 For I am perſwaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things preſent, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, ſhall be able to ſeparate us from the love of God which is in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is ſorry for the Jews. 7 All the ſeed of Abraham were not the children of the promiſe. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he liſt. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cauſe why ſo few Jews embraced the righteouſneſs of faith.

I Say the truth in Chriſt, I lie not, my conſcience alſo bearing me witneſs in the holy Ghoſt,

2 That I have great heavineſs and continual ſorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wiſh that my ſelf were ‖ accurſed from Chriſt, for my brethren my kinſmen according to the fleſh:

‖ Or, *ſeparated.*

4 Who are Iſraelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the ſervice *of God*, and the promiſes;

‖ Or, *teſtaments.*

5 Whoſe *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the fleſh Chriſt *came*, who is over all, God bleſſed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Iſ-

rael, which are of Iſrael:

7 Neither becauſe they are the ſeed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in [a] Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the fleſh, theſe *are* not the children of God: but [b] the children of the promiſe are counted for the ſeed.

9 For this *is* the word of promiſe, [c] At this time will I come, and Sara ſhall have a ſon.

10 And not only *this*, but when Rebecca alſo had conceived by one, *even* by our father Iſaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpoſe of God according to election might ſtand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

12 It was ſaid unto her, The [d] ‖ elder ſhall ſerve the ‖ younger.

13 As it is written, [e] Jacob have I loved, but Eſau have I hated.

14 What ſhall we ſay then? *Is there* unrighteouſneſs with God? God forbid.

15 For he ſaith to Moſes, [f] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compaſſion on whom I will have compaſſion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that ſheweth mercy.

17 For the ſcripture ſaith unto Pharaoh, [g] Even for this ſame purpoſe have I raiſed thee up, that I might ſhew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt ſay then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath reſiſted his will?

20 Nay but O man, who art thou that ‖ replieſt againſt God? [h] ſhall the thing formed ſay to him that formed *it*, Why haſt thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the [i] potter power over the clay, of the ſame lump to make one veſſel unto honour, and another unto diſhonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to ſhew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-ſuffering the veſſels of wrath, ‖ fitted to deſtruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the veſſels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews onely, but alſo of the Gentiles.

25 As he ſaith alſo in Oſee, [k] I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

26 [l] And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there ſhall they be called, the children of the living God.

27 Eſaias alſo crieth concerning Iſrael, [m] Though the number of the children of Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, a remnant ſhall be ſaved.

28 For he will finiſh ‖ the work, and cut *it* ſhort in righteouſneſs: becauſe a ſhort work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Eſaias ſaid before, [n] Except the Lord of ſabaoth had left us a ſeed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What ſhall we ſay then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteouſneſs, have attained to righteouſneſs, even the righteouſneſs which is of faith:

31 But Iſrael, which followed after the law of righteouſneſs, hath not attained to the law of righteouſneſs.

32 Wherefore? Becauſe *they ſought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they ſtumbled at that ſtumbling-ſtone;

33 As it is written, [o] Behold, I lay in Sion a ſtumbling-ſtone, and rock of offence: and whoſoever believeth on him, ſhall not be ‖ aſhamed.

CHAP. X.

5 The ſcripture ſheweth the difference betwixt the righteouſneſs of the law, and this of faith; 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, ſhall not be confounded; 18 and that the Gentiles ſhall receive the word, and believe. 19 Iſrael was not ignorant of theſe things.

BRethren, my hearts deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is, that they might be ſaved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God.

4 For Chriſt *is* the end of the law for righteouſneſs to every one that believeth.

5 For Moſes deſcribeth the righteouſneſs which is of the law, [a] That the man which doeth thoſe things, ſhall live by them.

6 But the righteouſneſs which is of faith, ſpeaketh on this wiſe, [b] Say not in thine heart, Who ſhall aſcend into heaven? (that is to bring Chriſt down *from above*)

7 Or, Who ſhall deſcend into the deep? (that is to bring up Chriſt again from the dead)

8 But what ſaith it? [c] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That if thou ſhalt confeſs with thy mouth the Lord Jeſus, and ſhalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raiſed him from the dead, thou ſhalt be ſaved.

10 For

a Gen. 21. 12.
b Gal. 4. 28.
c Gen. 18. 10.
d Gen. 25. 23. ‖ Or, *greater.* ‖ Or, *leſſer.*
e Mal. 1. 2, 3.
f Exod. 33. 19.
g Exod. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *anſwereſt again*, or *diſputeſt with God.*
h Iſa. 45. 9.
i Jer. 18. 6. Wiſd. 15. 7.
‖ Or, *made up*
k Hoſ. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
l Hoſ. 1. 10.
m Iſa. 10. 22, 23.
‖ Or, *the account.*
n Iſa. 1. 9.
o Iſa. 28. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *confounded.*
a Levit. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Gal. 3. 12.
b Deut. 30. 12.
c Deut. 30. 14.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

d Isa. 28. 16. 11 For the scripture saith, d Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

e Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21. 13 e For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

f Isaiah 52. 7. Nahum 1. 15. 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, f How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

g Isa. 53. 1. John 12. 38. † Or, the hearing of us. 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, g Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

‖ Or, preaching. h Psal. 19. 4. 18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, h their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of ỹ world.

i Deut. 32. 21. 19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, i I will provoke you to jealousie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

k Isa. 65. 1. 20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, k I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

l Isa. 65. 2. 21 But to Israel he saith, l All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them: 26 for there is a promise of their salvation. 33 Gods judgments are unsearchable.

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

a 1 Kin. 19. 14. 3 a Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

b 1 Kin. 19. 18. 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? b I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded:

‖ Or, hardened. c Isa. 29. 10. ‖ Or, remorse. d Isa. 6. 9. e Psal. 69. 22. 8 According as it is written, c God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, d eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

9 And David saith, e Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompense unto them.

f Psal. 69. 23. 10 f Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bowe down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

‖ Or, decay, or, loss. 12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world; what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

‖ Or, for them. 17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in ‖ among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree;

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these

which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye ſhould be ignorant of this myſtery (leſt ye ſhould be wiſe in your own conceits) that ‖ blindneſs in part is happened to Iſrael, until the fulneſs of the Gentiles be come in.

‖ Or, *hardneſs.*

26 And ſo all Iſrael ſhall be ſaved: as it is written, [g] There ſhall come out of Sion the deliverer, and ſhall turn away ungodlineſs from Jacob.

g Iſa. 59. 20.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I ſhall take away their ſins.

28 As concerning the goſpel, *they are* enemies for your ſake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers ſakes

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

‖ Or. *obeyed.*

30 For as ye in times paſt have not ‖ believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

‖ Or. *obeyed.*

31 Even ſo have theſe alſo now not ‖ believed, that through your mercy they alſo may obtain mercy.

‖ Or, *ſhut them all up together*

32 For God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, ỳ he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wiſdom and knowledge of God! how unſearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways paſt finding out!

h Iſa. 40. 13. Wiſd. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

34 [h] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counſellor?

35 Or who hath firſt given to him, and it ſhall be recompenſed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies muſt move us to pleaſe God. 3 No man muſt think too well of himſelf, 6 but attend every one on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is ſpecially forbidden.

I Beſeech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye preſent your bodies a living ſacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reaſonable ſervice.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but [a] be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [b] prove what *is* that good, and acceptable and perfect will of God.

a Eph. 4. 23. b Eph. 5. 17.

3 For I ſay, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himſelf* more highly then he ought to think; but to think † ſoberly according as God hath dealt [c] to every man the meaſure of faith.

† Gr. *to ſobriety.* c Eph. 4. 7.

4 For [d] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the ſame office:

d 1 Cor. 12. 12.

5 So we being many are one body in Chriſt, and every one members one of another.

6 [e] Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether propheſie, *let us propheſie* according to the proportion of faith:

e 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.

7 Or miniſtry, *let us wait* on *our* miniſtring; or he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with ſimplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that ſheweth mercy, with cheerfulneſs.

‖ Or, *imparteth.* ‖ Or *beareth.*

9 *Let* love *be* without diſſimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 [f] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; ‖ with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another:

f Heb. 13. 1. ‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.*

11 Not ſlothful in buſineſs: fervent in ſpirit; ſerving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing inſtant in prayer:

13 Diſtributing to the neceſſity of ſaints; given to hoſpitality.

14 [g] Bleſs them which perſecute you: bleſs, and curſe not.

g Matt. 5. 44

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the ſame mind one towards another. Mind not high things, but ‖ condeſcend to men of low eſtate. [h] Be not wiſe in your own conceits.

‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.* h Prov. 3. 7. Iſa 5. 21.

17 [i] Recompenſe to no man evil for evil. Provide things honeſt in the ſight of all men.

i Prov. 20. 22. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

18 If it be poſſible, as much as lieth in you, [k] live peaceably with all men.

k Heb. 12. 14.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your ſelves but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, [l] Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, ſaith the Lord.

l Deut. 32. 35. Heb. 10. 30.

20 [m] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirſt, give him drink: for in ſo doing thou ſhalt heap coals of fire on his head.

m Prov. 25. 21.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magiſtrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 Gluttony and drunkenneſs, and the works of darkneſs, are out of ſeaſon in the time of the goſpel.

LEt every ſoul [a] be ſubject unto the higher powers. For [b] there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

a Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. b Wiſd. 6. 3. ‖ Or, *ordered.*

2 Whoſoever therefore reſiſteth the power, reſiſteth the ordinance of God: and they that reſiſt, ſhall receive to themſelves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou ſhalt have praiſe of the ſame:

4 For

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: For he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

c Matt. 22. 21. 7 [c] Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law,

d Exod. 20. Deut. 5. 9 For this, [d] Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, e Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

e Levit. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer then when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

‖ Or, decently f Luke. 21. 34. 13 Let us walk ‖ honestly as in the day; [f] not in rioting and drunkeness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

g Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11. 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [g] make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent: 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 For that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.

‖ Or, not to judge his doubtful thoughts HIm that is weak in the faith receive you, *but* ‖ not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

a James 4. 12. 4 [a] Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own mind.

‖ Gr. full assured. ‖ Or, observeth. 6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for [b] we shall all stand before the judgement-seat of Christ.

b 2 Cor. 5. 10.

c Isaiah 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10. 11 For it is written, [c] *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bowe to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

† Gr. common! 14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

† Gr. common! 15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. [d] Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died:

† Gr. according to charity. d 1 Cor. 8. 11. 16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. [e] All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

e Titus 1. 15.

f 1 Cor. 8. 13. 21 *It is* good neither to eat [f] flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

‖ Or, discerneth and putteth a difference between meats. 23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith, is sin.

CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must bear with the weak, 2 We may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all, 8 both Jew, 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but as it is written, [a] The reproches of them that reproched thee fell on me.

a Psalm 69. 9.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 [b] Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like minded one towards another, ‖ according to Christ Jesus:

b 1 Cor. 1. 10.

‖ Or, after the example of.

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [c] For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

c Psal. 18. 49

10 And again he saith, [d] Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

d Deut. 32. 43.

11 And again, [e] Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

e Psal. 117. 1.

12 And again Esaias saith, [f] There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

f Isaiah 11. 10.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, sacrificing.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

above 405

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, [g] To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

g Isa. 52. 15.

22 For which cause also I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

‖ Or, many times, or, often times.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company*.

† Gr. with you, or, by you.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their debters they are. For [h] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

h 1 Cor. 9. 11.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea; and that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints:

‖ Or, are disobedient.

32 That I may come unto you with joy by ỹ will of God, & may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many, 17 and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences; 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for

4053. for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of my ſelf alſo.

a Acts 18. 2, 26. 3 Greet [a] Priſcilla and Aquila my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not onely I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewiſe *greet* the church that is in their houſe. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is the firſt-fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen and my fellow-priſoners, who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo were in Chriſt before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus ‖ *houſhold*.

‖ Or, friends.

11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

‖ Or, friends.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

b 1 Cor. 16 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 14. 16 [b] Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch, ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but their own belly; and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wiſe unto that which is good, and ‖ ſimple concerning evil.

‖ Or, harmleſs.

20 And the God of peace ſhall ‖ bruiſe Satan under your feet ſhortly. The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

‖ Or, read.

21 [c] Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jaſon and Soſipater my kinſmen ſalute you.

c Acts 16. 1.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoſt, and of the whole church, ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to ſtabliſh you according to my goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, (according to the revelation of the myſtery, [d] which was kept ſecret ſince the world began,

d Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26.

26 But now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God onely wiſe, *be* glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea. 4063.

¶ The firſt epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his ſalutation and thankſgiving, 10 *he exhorteth them to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their diſſenſions.* 18 *God deſtroyeth the wiſdom of the wiſe* 21 *by the fooliſhneſs of preaching; and* 26 *calleth not the wiſe, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the fooliſh, weak, and men of no account.*

4063. PAul called *to be* an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, through the will of God, and Soſthenes *our* brother,

a Acts 18. 9. b Rom. 1. 7. 2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that [a] are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, [b] called *to be* ſaints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you.

7 So [y] ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

† Gr. revelation.

8 Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the

end, *that ye may be* blameleſs in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

c 1 Theſſ. 5. 24. 9 c God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowſhip of his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

10 Now I beſeech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, and *that* there be no † diviſions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the ſame mind, and in the ſame judgement.

† Gr. *ſchiſms.*

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the houſe* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I ſay, that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul, and I of d Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Chriſt.

d Acts 18. 24.

13 Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God, that I baptized none of you, but e Criſpus and Gaius:

e Acts 18. 8.

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſhold of Stephanas: beſides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the goſpel: f not with wiſdom of ‖ words, leſt the croſs of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect.

f 2 Pet. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *ſpeech.*

18 For the preaching of the croſs is to them that periſh, fooliſhneſs: but unto us which are ſaved, it is the g power of God.

g Rom. 1. 16.

19 For it is written, h I will deſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent.

h Iſaiah 29. 14.

20 i Where *is* the wiſe? where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the diſputer of this world? hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world?

i Iſaiah 33. 18.

21 k For after that, in the wiſdom of God, the world by wiſdom knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſs of preaching to ſave them that believe.

k Rom. 1. 20.

22 For the l Jews require a ſign, and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdom:

l Matt. 12. 38.

23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, unto the Jews a ſtumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, fooliſhneſs;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt, the power of God, and the wiſdom of God.

25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer then men; and the weakneſs of God is ſtronger then men.

26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But God hath choſen ý fooliſh things of the world, to confound the wiſe; and God hath choſen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And baſe things of the world, and things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence.

30 But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, who of God is made unto us wiſdom, and righteouſneſs, and ſanctification, and redemption:

m Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

31 That, according as it is written, m He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of ſpeech, or of 4 humane wiſdom; yet conſiſteth in the 4, 5 power of God; and ſo far excelleth 6 the wiſdom of this world, and 9 humane ſenſe, as that 14 the natural man cannot underſtand it.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, a came not with excellency of ſpeech, or of wiſdom, declaring unto you the teſtimony of God.

a 1 Cor. 1. 17.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, ſave Jeſus Chriſt, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakneſs, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my ſpeech, and my preaching b *was* not with ‖ enticing words of mans wiſdom, but in demonſtration of the Spirit, and of power:

b 1 Pet. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *perſwaſible.*

5 That your faith ſhould not † ſtand in the wiſdom of men, but in the power of God.

† Gr.

6 Howbeit we ſpeak wiſdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wiſdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we ſpeak the wiſdom of God in a myſtery, *even* the hidden *wiſdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, c Eye hath not ſeen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

c Iſaiah 64. 4

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit ſearcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, ſave the ſpirit of man which is in him? even ſo the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the ſpirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 d Which things alſo we ſpeak, not in the words which mans wiſdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghoſt teacheth; comparing ſpiritual things with ſpiritual.

d 2 Pet. 1. 16.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are fooliſh-

foolishneſs unto him; neither can he know *them*, becauſe they are ſpiritually diſcerned.

15 [e] But he that is ſpiritual, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himſelf is ‖ judged of no man.

16 [f] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may inſtruct him? But we have the mind of Chriſt.

e Prov. 27. 19. ‖ Or, *diſcerneth.* ‖ Or, *diſcerned.* f Iſaiah 40. 13. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. † Gr. *juſt.*

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and diviſion, arguments of a fleſhly mind. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The miniſters are Gods fellow-workmen. 11 Chriſt the onely foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which muſt be kept holy. 19 The wiſdom of this world is fooliſhneſs with God.

AND I, brethren, could not ſpeak unto you as unto ſpiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Chriſt.

2 I have fed you with [a] milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

a Heb. 5. 12.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you envying, and ſtrife, and ‖ diviſions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

‖ Or, *factions* † Gr. *according to man.*

4 For while one ſaith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but miniſters by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increaſe.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increaſe.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: [b] and every man ſhall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

b Pſal. 62. 12. Galat. 6. 5.

9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, *ye are* Gods building.

‖ Or, *tillage.*

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wiſe maſter-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, then that is laid, which is Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, ſilver, precious ſtones, wood, hay, ſtubble:

13 Every mans work ſhall be made manifeſt. For the day ſhall declare it, becauſe it † ſhall be revealed by fire; and the fire ſhall try every mans work, of what ſort it is.

† Gr. *is revealed.*

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he ſhall receive a reward

15 If any mans work ſhall be burnt, he ſhall ſuffer loſs: but he himſelf ſhall be ſaved; yet ſo, as by fire.

16 [c] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

c Chap. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him ſhall God deſtroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

‖ Or, *deſtroy.*

18 Let no man deceive himſelf: If any man among you ſeemeth to be wiſe in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wiſe.

19 For the wiſdom of this world is fooliſhneſs with God: for it is written, [d] He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs.

d Job 5. 13.

20 And again, [e] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wiſe, that they are vain.

e Pſal. 94. 11.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things preſent, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye *are* Chriſts; and Chriſt *is* Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the miniſters ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apoſtles, ſpectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth and off-ſcouring of the world; 15 yet our fathers in Chriſt, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man ſo account of us, as of the miniſters of Chriſt, and ſtewards of the myſteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in ſtewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very ſmall thing that I ſhould be judged of you, or of mans † judgement: yea, I judge not mine own ſelf.

† Gr. *day.*

4 For I know nothing by my ſelf, yet am I not hereby juſtified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [a] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts: and then ſhall every man have praiſe of God.

a Matt. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1.

6 And theſe things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my ſelf, and *to* Apollos, for your ſakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another*? and what haſt thou that thou didſt not receive? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it*?

4063. † Gr. *diſtinguiſheth thee.*

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we alſo might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath ſet forth us the apoſtles laſt, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † ſpectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

† Gr. *theatre.*

10 We *are* fools for Chriſts ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt: we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* deſpiſed.

4063. 11 Even unto this preſent hour, we both hunger and thirſt, and are naked, and are buffeted,& have no certain dwelling-place;

b Acts 20. 34. 1 Theſſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8. 12 [b] And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bleſs: being perſecuted, we ſuffer it:

c Matt. 5. 44. 13 [c] Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-ſcouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not theſe things to ſhame you, but as my beloved ſons I warn *you*.

15 For though you have ten thouſand inſtructors in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Chriſt Jeſus I have begotten you through the goſpel.

16 Wherefore I beſeech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved ſon, and faithful in the Lord, who ſhall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now ſome are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

d Acts 19. 21. e James 4. 15. 19 [d] But I will come to you ſhortly, [e] if the Lord will, and will know, not the ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? ſhall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs?

CHAP. V.

1 The inceſtuous perſon 6 is cauſe rather of ſhame unto them, then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to be ſhunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication, as is not ſo much as named amongſt the Gentiles, that one ſhould have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

a Col. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *determined.* 3 [a] For I verily as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, with ỹ power of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

b 1 Tim. 1. 20. 5 [b] To deliver ſuch an one unto Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

c Gal. 5. 9. 6 Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that [c] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Chriſt our paſſover ‖ is ſacrificed for us.

‖ Or, *is ſlain.*

8 Therefore let us keep ‖ the feaſt, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth. 4063. ‖ Or, *holy-day.*

9 I wrote unto you in an epiſtle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with ſuch an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them alſo that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your ſelves that wicked perſon.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians muſt not vex their brethren, in going to law with them; 6 eſpecially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Chriſt, 19 and temples of the holy Ghoſt: 16, 17 They muſt not therefore be defiled.

DAre any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another: [a] why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer your ſelves to be defrauded? a Matt. 6. 39. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 19.

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God.

b Titus 3. 3. 11 And ſuch were [b] ſome of you: but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye

are

are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

c Chap. 10. 23. ‖ Or, profitable.

12 [c] All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for

d Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31.

[d] two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

e Chap. 3. 16.

19 What, [e] know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

f Chap. 7. 23.

20 For [f] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

2 He treateth of marriage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication; 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18, 20. Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, [a] Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

a Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18.

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us † to peace.

† Gr. *in peace.*

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the LORD hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lords † free-man: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christs servant.

† Gr. *made free.*

b Chap. 6. 20.

23 [b] Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‖ distress, *I say*, that *it is* good for a man so to be.

‖ Or. *necessity.*

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife?

a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned; and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned: nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh; but I ſpare you.

29 But this I ſay, brethren, the time is ſhort. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not;

31 And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing, it: for the faſhion of this world paſſeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulneſs. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy, both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married, careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* husband.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit, not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſtedfaſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doth better.

c Rom. 7. 2. 39 [c] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will; onely in the Lord.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, after my judgment: and I think alſo that I have the ſpirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 To abſtain from meats offered to idols. 9 We muſt not abuſe our Chriſtian liberty, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but muſt bridle our knowledge with charity.

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the ſame is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we know that [a] an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one. a Chap. 10. 19.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom *are* all things, and we by him. ‖ Or, *for him.* Rom. 11. 36.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for ſome with conſcience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conſcience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worſe. ‖ Or, *have we the more.* ‖ Or, *have we the leſs.*

9 But take heed leſt by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become a ſtumbling-block to them that are weak. ‖ Or, *power.*

10 For if any man ſee thee which haſt knowledge ſit at meat in the idols temple, ſhall not the conſcience of him which is weak be † emboldened to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols: † Gr. *edified.*

11 And through thy knowledge ſhall ſ weak brother periſh, for whom Chriſt died?

12 But when ye ſin ſo againſt the brethren, and wound their weak conſcience, ye ſin againſt Chriſt.

13 Wherefore [b] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend. b Rom. 14. 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 He ſheweth his liberty, 7 and that the miniſter ought to live by the goſpel: 15 yet that himſelf hath of his own accord abſtained 18 to be either chargeable unto them, 22 or offenſive unto any in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.

AM I not an apoſtle? am I not free? [a] have I not ſeen Jeſus Chriſt our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord? a Chap. 15. 8.

2 If I be not an apoſtle unto others, yet doubtleſs I am to you: for the ſeal of mine apoſtleſhip are ye in the Lord?

3 Mine anſwer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a ſiſter a ‖ wife as well as other apoſtles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? ‖ Or, *woman.*

6 Or I onely and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock.

8 Say

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that threshеth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 [c] If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [d] Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained [e] that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I myself should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 The sacraments of the Jews. 6 are types of ours, 7 and their punishments. 11 examples for us. 14 We must flee from idolatry. 21 We must not make the Lord's table the table of devils: 24 and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [a] the cloud, and all passed through [b] the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same [c] spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same [d] spiritual drink: (For they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Christ.)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they [e] were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [f] they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, [g] The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [h] fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and [i] were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmure ye, as some of them also murmured, and [k] were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‖ ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ such as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men: judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and

b Deut. 25. 4.

c Rom. 15. 27.

d Num. 18. 20. Deut. 18. 1. ‖ Or, feed.

e Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

a Exod. 13. 21. Num. 9. 18.

b Exod. 14. 22.

c Exod. 16. 15.

d Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. ‖ Or, went with them.

e Num. 26. 65.

† Gr. *our figures.*

f Num. 11. 4. Psal. 106. 14.

g Exod. 32. 6.

h Num. 25. 9.

i Num. 21. 6.

k Num. 14. 37.

‖ Or, *types.*

‖ Or, *moderate,*

one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles [l] sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousie? are we stronger then he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

26 For [m] the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. For [n] the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

29 Conscience I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 [o] Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to ỹ glory of God.

32 [p] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them because in holy assemblies 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered: 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse; as 21 namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lords supper. 23 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that [a] the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman, *is* the man; and the head of Christ, *is* God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, for as much as [b] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 [c] Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on *her* head, because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also ‖ heresies among you, that they which are approved, may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lords supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame ‖ them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 [d] And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat; this is my body,

l Deut. 32. 17. Psalm 106. 37.

m Deut. 10. 14. Psalm 24. 1.

n Deut. 10. 14. Psalm 24. 1.

‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*

o Col. 3. 17.

p 2 Cor. 6. 3. † Gr. *Greeks.*

‖ Or, *traditions.*

a Eph. 23. 9.

b Gen. 1. 26.

c Gen. 2. 23.

‖ That is, a covering, in sign that she is under the power of her husband

‖ Or, *veil.*

‖ Or, *schisms.*

‖ Or, *sects.*

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

‖ Or, *them that are poor.*

d Matt. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19

body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

‖ Or, for a remembrance.

25 After ỳ same manner also *he took* ỳ cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

‖ Or, shew ye.

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

‖ Or, judgement.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

‖ Or, judgement.

CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withal; 8 and to that end are diversly bestowed: 12 that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the 16 mutual decency, 22 service, and 26 succour of the same body; 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.

NOw concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, anathema.

a Rom. 12. 4. &c.

4 Now a there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophesie; to another discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

† Gr. Greeks.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more, those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

‖ Or, put on.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

‖ Or, division

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And b God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

b Ephs. 4. 11.

‖ Or, kinds.

29 *Are* all apoſtles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

‖ Or, *powers.*

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all ſpeak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earneſtly the beſt gifts: And yet ſhew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent ſoever, are nothing worth without charity. 4 The praiſes thereof, and 13 prelation before hope and faith.

THough I ſpeak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* ſounding braſs, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* propheſie, and underſtand all myſteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, ſo that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity ſuffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity ‖ vaunteth not it ſelf, is not puffed up,

‖ Or, *is not raſh.*

5 Doth not behave it ſelf unſeemly, ſeeketh not her own, is not eaſily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ‖ in the truth:

‖ Or, *with the truth.*

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* propheſies, they ſhall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhall ceaſe; whether *there be* knowledge, it ſhall vaniſh away.

9 For we know in part, and we propheſie in part.

10 But when ỳ which is perfect is come, then ỳ which is in part ſhall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I ſpake as a child, I underſtood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childiſh things.

‖ Or, *reaſoned.*

12 For now we ſee through a glaſs, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then ſhall I know even as alſo I am known.

† Gr. *in a riddle.*

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, theſe three; but the greateſt of theſe *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Propheſie is commended, 2, 3, 4 and perferred before ſpeaking with tongues, 6 by a compariſon drawn from muſical inſtruments. 12 Both muſt be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true uſe of each is taught, 29 and the abuſe taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to ſpeak in the church.

FOllow after charity, & deſire ſpiritual *gifts*, but rather ỳ ye may propheſie.

2 For he that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † underſtandeth *him*; howbeit in ỳ ſpirit he ſpeaketh myſteries.

† Gr. *heareth*

3 But he that propheſieth, ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himſelf: but he that propheſieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for greater *is* he that propheſieth, then he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you, except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by propheſying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the ‖ ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped?

‖ Or, *tunes.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battel?

9 So likewiſe you, except ye utter by the tongue words † eaſie to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak into the air.

† Gr. *ſignificant.*

10 There are, it may be, ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without ſignification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh, a barbarian; and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even ſo ye, foraſmuch as ye are zealous † of ſpiritual *gifts*, ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. *of ſpirits.*

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray ỳ he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my ſpirit prayeth, but my underſtanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the ſpirit, and I will pray with the underſtanding alſo: I will ſing with the ſpirit, and I will ſing with the underſtanding alſo.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt bleſs with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, ſay Amen at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt?

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more then you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, then ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice [a] be ye children, but in underſtanding be † men.

a Matt. 18. 3. † Gr. *perfect, or of a ripe age.* b Iſa. 28. 11.

21 In the law it is [b] written, With *men of* other

other tongues and other lips, will I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not ſay that ye are mad?

24 But if all propheſie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and ỹ by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf, and to God.

29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſie one by one, that all may learn, & all may be comforted.

32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

† Gr. tumult, or unquietneſs.

33 For God is not *the author* of † confuſion, but of peace, as in all churches of the ſaints.

c 1 Tim. 2. 12.

34 c Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the d law.

d Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you onely?

37 If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, covet to propheſie, and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Chriſts reſurrection 12 he proveth the neceſſity of our reſurrection, againſt all ſuch as deny the reſurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that ſhall be found alive at the laſt day.

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the goſpel which I preached unto you, which alſo you have received, and wherein ye ſtand;

2 By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unleſs ye have believed in vain.

‖ Or, hold faſt. † Gr. by what ſpeech.

3 For I delivered unto you firſt of all, that which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins a according to the ſcriptures.

a Iſa. 53. 5, 6, &c.

4 And that he was buried, & that he roſe again ỹ third day b according to ỹ ſcriptures:

b Pſal. 16. 10.

5 c And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

c John 20. 19.

6 After that, he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent, but ſome are fallen aſleep.

7 After that, he was ſeen of James; then of all the apoſtles.

8 d And laſt of all he was ſeen of me alſo, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

d Acts 9. 4. Chap. 9. 1.

‖ Or, an abortive.

9 For I am the leaſt of the apoſtles, that am not meet to be called an apoſtle, becauſe I perſecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was beſtowed* upon me, was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly then they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, ſo we preach, and ſo ye believed.

12 Now if Chriſt be preached that he roſe from the dead, how ſay ſome among you, that there is no reſurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no reſurrection of the dead, then is Chriſt not riſen.

14 And if Chriſt be not riſen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* alſo vain.

15 Yea, and we are found falſe witneſſes of God; becauſe we have teſtified of God, that he raiſed up Chriſt: whom he raiſed not up, if ſo be that the dead riſe not.

16 For if the dead riſe not, then is not Chriſt raiſed:

17 And if Chriſt be not raiſed, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your ſins.

18 Then they alſo which are fallen aſleep in Chriſt, are periſhed.

19 If in this life onely we have hope in Chriſt, we are of all men moſt miſerable.

20 But now is Chriſt riſen from ỹ dead, & become e the firſt-fruits of them that ſlept.

e Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.

21 For ſince by man *came* death, by man *came* alſo the reſurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even ſo in Chriſt ſhall all be made alive.

23 But f every man in his own order: Chriſt the firſt-fruits, afterward they that are Chriſts, at his coming.

f 1 Theſ. 4. 15.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he ſhall have

have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

g Psal. 110. 1. 25 For he must reign, [g] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed, *is* death.

h Psal. 8. 6. 27 For he [h] hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

‖ Some read *our*. 31 I protest by ‖ your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

‖ Or. to speak *after the manner of men*. i Isaiah 22. 13. 32 If ‖ after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? [i] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: Evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam [k] was made a living soul, the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit. k Gen. 2. 7.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit ỹ kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last [l] trump, (for the trumpet shall sound) and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. l Mat. 24. 31. 1 Thes. 4. 16.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [m] Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory? m Isa. 25. 8. Hos. 13. 14. ‖ Or. hell.

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem; 10 commendeth Timothy; 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem. † Gr. gift.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: (for I do pass through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For

7 For I will not ſee you now by the way, but I truſt to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Epheſus until Pentecoſt.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adverſaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, ſee that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I alſo *do.*

11 Let no man therefore deſpiſe him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly deſired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he ſhall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, ſtand faſt in the faith, quit you like men, be ſtrong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beſeech you brethren, (ye know the houſe of Stephanas, that it is the firſt-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themſelves to the miniſtry of the ſaints)

16 That ye ſubmit your ſelves unto ſuch, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have ſupplied.

18 For they have refreſhed my ſpirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are ſuch.

19 The churches of Aſia ſalute you, Aquila and Priſcilla ſalute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their houſe.

20 All the brethren greet you. [a] Greet ye one another with an holy kiſs. a Rom. 16. 16.

21 The ſalutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

¶ The ſecond epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 The apoſtle encourageth them againſt troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 *ſo particularly in his late danger in Aſia:* 12 *and calling both his own conſcience, and theirs to witneſs of his ſincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the goſpel,* 15 *he excuſeth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightneſs, but of his lenity towards them.*

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the ſaints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [a] Bleſſed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; a Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our ſelves are comforted of God.

5 For as the ſufferings of Chriſt abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings, which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation ‖ Or, *is wrought*

7 And our hope of you *is* ſtedfaſt, knowing that as you are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life:

9 But we had the ‖ ſentence of death in our ſelves, that we ſhould not truſt in our ſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead. ‖ Or, *anſwer*

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver *us*:

11 You alſo [b] helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf. b Rom. 15. 30.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what you read or acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a ſecond ‖ benefit: ‖ Or, *grace*

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you,

you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

‖ Or, *preaching.*

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you, in Christ, and hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

‖ Or, *censure.*

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this ‖ punishment, which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwise *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it*, ‖ in the person of Christ;

‖ Or, *in the sight.*

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christs gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other, the savour of life unto life: and who *is* sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ [a] corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with.* [a] Chap. 4. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain-glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministry. 6 Whereupon entring a comparison between the ministers of the law, and of the gospel, 12 he proveth that his ministry is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend our selves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *For as much as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves: but our sufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit ‖ giveth life.

‖ Or, *quickeneth.*

7 But if the ministration of death written *and* ingraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation

be

be glory, much more doth the miniſtration of righteouſneſs exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have ſuch hope, we uſe great ‖ plainneſs of ſpeech.

‖ Or, boldneſs.

13 And not as Moſes [a] *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly look to the end of that which is aboliſhed.

[a] Exod. 34. 33.

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame vail untaken away, in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away in Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheleſs when it ſhall turn to the Lord, the vail ſhall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glaſs the glory of the Lord, are changed into the ſame image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

‖ Or, of the Lord the Spirit.

CHAP. IV.

1 He declareth how he hath uſed all ſincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the goſpel; 7 and how the troubles and perſecutions which he daily endured for the ſame, did redound to the praiſe of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apoſtles own eternal glory.

THerefore ſeeing we have this miniſtry, as we have received mercy we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſs, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifeſtation of the truth, commending our ſelves to every mans conſcience in the ſight of God.

† Gr. ſhame.

3 But if our goſpel be hid, it is hid to them that are loſt:

4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them.

5 For we preach not our ſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the Lord; and our ſelves your ſervants for Jeſus ſake.

6 For God who commanded the light to ſhine out of darkneſs, hath ſhined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 But we have this treaſure in earthen veſſels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

‖ Or, not altogether without help, or means.

8 *We are* troubled on every ſide, yet not diſtreſſed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in deſpair.

9 Perſecuted, but not forſaken; caſt down, but not deſtroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jeſus, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jeſus ſake, that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortal fleſh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written, [a] I believed, and therefore have I ſpoken: we alſo believe, and therefore ſpeak;

[a] Pſal. 116. 10.

14 Knowing, that he which raiſed up the Lord Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your ſakes, that the abundant grace, might through the thankſgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cauſe we faint not, but though our outward man periſh, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not ſeen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 That in his aſſured hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the general judgement, he laboureth to keep a good conſcience; 12 not that he may herein boaſt of himſelf, 14 but as one that having received life from Chriſt, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Chriſt onely, 18 and by his miniſtry of reconciliation to reconcile others alſo in Chriſt to God.

FOr we know, that if our earthly houſe of *this* tabernacle were diſſolved, we have a building of God, an houſe not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we grone earneſtly, deſiring to be clothed upon with our houſe which is from heaven:

3 If ſo be that being clothed, we ſhall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do grone, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the ſelf-ſame thing, *is* God, who alſo hath given unto us the earneſt of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whileſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by ſight)

8 We are confident, *I ſay*, and willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the Lord.

‖ Or, *endeavour.*

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

a Rom. 14. 10.

10 [a] For we must all appear before the judgement-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

† Gr. *in the face.*

13 For whether we be besides our selves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

‖ Or, let him be.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: [b] old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

b Isa. 43. 19. Rev. 21. 5.

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, & hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

† Gr. *put in us.*

20 Now then we are ambassadours for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel. 10 Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them; 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain;

a Isa. 49. 8.

2 (For he saith, [a] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation)

b 1 Cor. 10. 32.

3 [b] Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

† Gr. *commending.*

4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

‖ Or, *in tossings to and fro.*

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for [c] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [d] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

c 1 Cor. 3. 16. d Lev. 26. 12.

17 [e] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

e Isa. 52. 11.

18 [f] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

f Jer. 31. 1.

CHAP. VII.

He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

HAving therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you*: for I have

have ſaid before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt, but we were troubled on every ſide; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheleſs, God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; ſo that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

9 Now I rejoyce, not *that* ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, according to God.

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your ſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge: in all things ye have approved your ſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed; but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

† Or, bowels.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whileſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He ſtirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor ſaints at Jeruſalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardneſs, 9 by the example of Chriſt, 14 and by the ſpiritual profit that ſhall redound to themſelves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingneſs of Titus, and thoſe other brethren, who upon his requeſt, exhortation, and commendation, were purpoſely come to them for this buſineſs.

MOreover brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea and beyond their power *they were* willing of themſelves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowſhip of the miniſtring to the ſaints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *ſee* that ye abound in this grace alſo.

8 I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not onely to do, but alſo to be † forward a year ago.

† Gr. willing.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be* a performance alſo out of that which you have.

12 For if there be firſt a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eaſed, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a ſupply* for their want, that their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, [a] He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

a Exod. 16. 18.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have ſent with him the brother, whoſe praiſe *is* in the goſpel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not *that* onely, but who was alſo choſen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace which is adminiſtred by us to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declara-*

‖ Or, gift.

claration of your ready mind)

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtred by us:

21 Providing for honeſt things, not onely in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men.

22 And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you.

‖ Or, he hath.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt.

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boaſting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 He yieldeth the reaſon why, though he knew their forwardneſs, yet he ſent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in ſtirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of ſowing of ſeed, 10 which ſhall return a great increaſe to them, 13 and occaſion a great ſacrifice of thankſgivings unto God.

FOr as touching the miniſtring to the ſaints, it is ſuperfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardneſs of your mind, for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I ſent the brethren, leſt our boaſting of you ſhould be in vain in this behalf; that, as I ſaid, ye may be ready:

4 Leſt haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we ſay not, you) ſhould be aſhamed in this ſame confident boaſting.

5 Therefore I thought it neceſſary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the ſame might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetouſneſs.

† Gr. bleſſing. ‖ Or, *which hath been ſo much ſpoken of before.*

6 But this *I ſay*, He which ſoweth ſparingly, ſhall reap alſo ſparingly: and he which ſoweth bountifully, ſhall reap alſo bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purpoſeth in his heart, *ſo let him give*; not grudgingly, or of neceſſity: for [a] God loveth a cheerful giver.

a Prov. 11. 25. Rom. 12. 8. Eccluſ 35. 9.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all ſufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, [b] He hath diſperſed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteouſneſs remaineth for ever.

b Pſal. 112. 9.

10 Now he that [c] miniſtreth ſeed to the ſower, both miniſter bread for your food, and multiply your ſeed ſown, and increaſe the fruits of your righteouſneſs)

c Iſaiah 55. 10.

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulneſs, which cauſeth through us thankſgiving to God.

12 For the adminiſtration of this ſervice, not onely ſupplieth the want of the ſaints, but is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this miniſtration they glorifie God for your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for your liberal diſtribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unſpeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Againſt the falſe apoſtles, who diſgraced the weakneſs of his perſon and bodily preſence, he ſetteth out the ſpiritual might and authority with which he is armed againſt all adverſary powers; 7 aſſuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being abſent: 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themſelves beyond their compaſs, and vaunting themſelves into others mens labours.

NOw I Paul my ſelf beſeech you, by the meekneſs & gentleneſs of Chriſt, who ‖ in preſence *am* baſe among you, but being abſent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, *in outward appearance.*

2 But I beſeech you, that I may not be bold when I am preſent, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold againſt ſome which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the fleſh.

‖ Or, *reckon.*

3 For though we walk in the fleſh, we do not war after the fleſh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God to the pulling down of ſtrong holds)

‖ Or, *to God.*

5 Caſting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it ſelf againſt the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Chriſt:

‖ Or, *reaſonings.*

6 And having in a readineſs to revenge all diſobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man truſt to himſelf, that he is Chriſts, let him of himſelf think this again, that as he *is* Chriſts, even ſo *are* we Chriſts.

8 For though I ſhould boaſt ſomewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your deſtruction) I ſhould not be aſhamed:

9 That I may not ſeem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (ſay they) *are* weighty and

and powerful, but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

‖ Or, understand it not.

13 But we will not boast of things without, *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, line.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other mens labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, magnified in you.

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

‖ Or, rule.

17 [a] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

a Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge: 13 shewing that he was not inferiour to those deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superiour.

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

‖ Or, you do bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, [a] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self*.

a Chap. 12. 13.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

† Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

‖ Or, suffer.

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproch, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [b] so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

b Phil. 3. 5.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more: in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [c] fourty *stripes* save one.

c Deut. 25. 1.

25 Thrice was I [d] beaten with rods, [e] once was I stoned, thrice I [f] suffered shipwrack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

d Acts 16. 22. e Acts 14. 19. f Acts 27.

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters,

ters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countreymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderneſs, in perils in the ſea, in perils among falſe brethren;

27 In wearineſs and painfulneſs, in watchings often, in hunger and thirſt, in faſtings often, in cold and nakedneſs.

28 Beſides thoſe things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I muſt needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which is bleſſed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not,

g Acts 9. 24. 32 [g] In Damaſcus the governour under Aretas the king kept ỹ city of the Damaſcene with a gariſon, deſirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and eſcaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his apoſtleſhip, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooſeth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boaſting. 14 He promiſeth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he ſhall to his grief find many offenders, and publick diſorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtleſs to glory: I will come to viſions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Chriſt above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) ſuch an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew ſuch a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradiſe, and heard unſpeakable words, which ‖ Or, poſſible. it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of ſuch an one will I glory: yet of my ſelf I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would deſire to glory, I ſhall not be a fool; for I will ſay the truth: but *now* I forbear, leſt any man ſhould think of me above that which he ſeeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [a] thorn in the fleſh, the meſſenger of Satan to buffet me, leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure. a See Ezek. 28. 24.

8 For this thing I beſought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he ſaid unto me, My grace is ſufficient for thee: for my ſtrength is made perfect in weakneſs. Moſt gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Chriſt may reſt upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleaſure in infirmities, in reproches, in neceſſities, in perſecutions, in diſtreſſes for Chriſts ſake: for when I am weak, then am I ſtrong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the ſigns of an apoſtle were wrought among you in all patience, in ſigns, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other churches, except *it be* that [b] I my ſelf was not burdenſome to you? forgive me this wrong. b Chap. 11. 9.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdenſome to you; for I ſeek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly ſpend and be ſpent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the leſs I be loved. † Gr. your ſouls.

16 But be it ſo, I did not burden you: nevertheleſs being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you?

18 I deſired Titus, and with *him* I ſent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? *walked we* not in the ſame ſteps?

19 Again, think you that we excuſe our ſelves unto you? we ſpeak before God in Chriſt: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear leſt when I come I ſhall not find you ſuch as I would, and *that* I ſhall be found unto you ſuch as ye would not: leſt *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, ſtrifes, backbitings, whiſperings, ſwellings, tumults:

21 *And* leſt when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I ſhall bewail many which have ſinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanneſs, and fornication, and laſciouſneſs which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth ſeverity, and the power of his apoſtleſhip againſt obſtinate ſinners: 5 and adviſing them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their ſins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epiſtle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

THIS *is* the third time I am coming to you: [a] In the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed. a Deut. 19. 15.

2 I told you before, and foretel you as if I were preſent the ſecond time, and being abſent, now I write to them which heretofore have ſinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not ſpare:

3 Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt ſpeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakneſs, yet he liveth by the power of God: For we alſo are weak ‖ in him, but we ſhall live with him by the power of God toward you.

‖ Or, *with him.*

5 Examine your ſelves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own ſelves: know ye not your own ſelves, *how* that Jeſus Chriſt is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I truſt that ye ſhall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent, I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to deſtruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace ſhall be with you.

12 [b] Greet one another with an holy kiſs. b Rom. 16. 16.

13 All the ſaints ſalute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghoſt, *be* with you all. Amen. 4038.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ The epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 He wondreth that they have ſo ſoon left him and the goſpel; 8 and accurſeth thoſe that preach any other goſpel then he did. 11 He learned the goſpel not of men, but of God: 13 and ſheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did preſently after it.

4061. PAul an apoſtle (not of men, neither by man, but by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, who raiſed him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

4 Who gave himſelf for our ſins, that he might deliver us from this preſent evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever & ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are ſo ſoon removed from him that called you into the grace of Chriſt, unto another goſpel:

7 Which is not another; but there be ſome that trouble you, and would pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other goſpel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accurſed.

9 As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, If any *man* preach any other goſpel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accurſed.

10 For do I now perſwade men, or God? or do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I yet pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt. 4038.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt, in the Jews religion, *how* that [a] beyond meaſure I perſecuted the church of God, and waſted it: a Acts 9. 1.

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. † Gr. *equals in years.*

15 But when it pleaſed God, who ſeparated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that [b] I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with fleſh and blood: b Ephel. 3. 8.

17 Neither went I up to Jeruſalem, to them which were apoſtles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damaſcus. 4041.

18 Then after three years I ‖ went up to Jeruſalem, to ſee Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. ‖ Or, *returned.*

19 But other of the apoſtles ſaw I none, ſave James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Chriſt:

23 But they had heard onely, That he which perſecuted us in times paſt, now preacheth ŷ faith which once he deſtroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He ſheweth when he went up again to Jeruſalem, and for what purpoſe: and that Titus was not circumciſed;

cumcised: and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and other, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

THen fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

‖ Or, *severally.*

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [a] God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

a Rom. 2. 11.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Onely *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, *if* thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ; that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [b] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

b Rom. 3. 20.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This onely would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

‖ Or. *so great.*

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [a] Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousness.

a Gen. 15. 6. ‖ Or, *imputed.*

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [b] In thee shall all nations be blessed.

b Gen. 12. 3.

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, [c] Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book

c Deut. 27. 26.

of

of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is juſtified by the law in the ſight of God, *it is* evident: for, [d] The juſt ſhall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but, [e] The man that doeth them ſhall live in them.

13 Chriſt hath redeemed us from the curſe of the law, being made a curſe for us: for it is written, [f] Curſed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the bleſſing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jeſus Chriſt; that we might receive the promiſe of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I ſpeak after the manner of men; Though it be but a mans ‖ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man diſanulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his ſeed were the promiſes made. He ſaith not, And to ſeeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy ſeed, which is Chriſt.

17 And this I ſay, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Chriſt, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot diſanul, that it ſhould make the promiſe of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promiſe: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promiſe.

19 Wherefore then *ſerveth* the law? It was added becauſe of tranſgreſſions, till the ſeed ſhould come, to whom the promiſe was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not *a mediatour* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then againſt the promiſes of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteouſneſs ſhould have been by the law.

22 But the ſcripture hath concluded [g] all under ſin, that the promiſe by faith of Jeſus Chriſt might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, ſhut up unto the faith, which ſhould afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our ſchoolmaſter *to bring us* unto Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a ſchool-maſter.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Chriſt Jeſus.

27 For [h] as many of you as have been baptized into Chriſt, have put on Chriſt.

28 There is neither [i] Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Chriſt Jeſus.

29 And if ye *be* Chriſts, then are ye Abrahams ſeed, and heirs according to the promiſe.

d Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.
e Levit. 18. 5.
f Deut. 21. 23.
‖ Or, teſtament.
g Rom. 3. 9.
h Rom. 6. 3. i Col. 3. 11.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Chriſt came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Chriſt freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are ſervants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them; 22 and ſheweth that we are the ſons of Abraham by the free-woman.

NOw I ſay, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a ſervant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutours and governours, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even ſo we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world: ‖ Or, rudiments,

4 But when the fulneſs of the time was come, God ſent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of ſons.

6 And becauſe ye are ſons, God hath ſent forth [a] the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. a Rom. 8. 15.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a ſervant, but a ſon; and if a ſon, then an heir of God through Chriſt.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did ſervice unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, whereunto ye deſire again to be in bondage? ‖ Or, back. ‖ Or, rudiments,

10 Ye obſerve days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, leſt I have beſtowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beſeech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the fleſh, I preached the goſpel unto you at the firſt.

14 And my temptation which was in my fleſh ye deſpiſed not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Chriſt Jeſus.

15 ‖ Where is then the bleſſedneſs you ſpake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* poſſible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me. ‖ Or, what was then.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, becauſe I tell you the truth?

17 They zealouſly affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that you might affect them. ‖ Or, us.

18 But *it is* good to be zealouſly affected always in a good thing, and not onely when I am preſent with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Chriſt be formed in you,

20 I deſire to be preſent with you now, and to change my voice, for ‖ I ſtand in doubt of you. ‖ Or, I am perplexed for you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

‖ Or, *testaments.*

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.*

26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [a] Rejoyce thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not. for the desolate hath many mo children then she which hath an husband.

a Isaiah 54. 1.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are [b] the children of promise.

b Rom. 9. 8.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? [c] Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

c Gen. 21. 10.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision; 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the law. 19 He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit; 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

STand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that [a] if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

a Acts 15. 1.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtour to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well, ‖ who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

‖ Or, *who did drive you back.*

8 This perswasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

9 [b] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

b 1 Cor. 5. 6.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; onely *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [c] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

c Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

‖ Or, *fulfil not.*

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, have crucified the flesh, with the ‖ affections and lusts.

‖ Or, *passions.*

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burden, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well-doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.

BRethren, ‖ If a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.

‖ Or, *although.*

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then ſhall he have rejoycing in himſelf alone, and not in another.

a 1 Cor. 3. 8. 5 For [a] every man ſhall bear his own burden.

b 1 Cor. 9. 14. 6 [b] Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

8 For he that ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall of the fleſh reap corruption: but he that ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhall of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

c 2 Theſſ. 3. 13. 9 And [c] let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, eſpecially unto them who are of the houſhold of faith.

11 Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand

12 As many as deſire to make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, they conſtrain you to be circumciſed; onely leſt they ſhould ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt.

13 For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed keep the law; but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may glory in your fleſh.

14 But God forbid that I ſhould glory ſave in the croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. ‖ Or, *whereby*

15 For in Chriſt Jeſus neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Iſrael of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jeſus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ The epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After the ſalutation, 3 and thankſgiving for the Epheſians, 4 he treateth of our election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of mans ſalvation. 13 And becauſe the height of this myſtery cannot eaſily be attained unto, 16 he prayeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge and 20 poſſeſſion thereof in Chriſt.

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, to the ſaints which are at Epheſus, and to the faithful in Chriſt Jeſus:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

a 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. 3 [a] Bleſſed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who hath bleſſed us with all ſpiritual bleſſings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Chriſt: ‖ Or, *things.*

4 According as he hath choſen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we ſhould be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predeſtinated us unto the adoption of children by Jeſus Chriſt to himſelf, according to the good pleaſure of his will,

6 To the praiſe of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveneſs of ſins, according to the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wiſdom and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the myſtery of his will, according to his good pleaſure, which he hath purpoſed in himſelf:

10 That in the diſpenſation of the fulneſs of times, he might gather together in one all things in Chriſt, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him: † Gr. *the heavens.*

11 In whom alſo we have obtained an inheritance, being predeſtinated according to the purpoſe of him who worketh all things after the counſel of his own will:

12 That we ſhould be to the praiſe of his glory, who firſt ‖ truſted in Chriſt. ‖ Or, *hoped.*

13 In whom ye alſo *truſted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the goſpel of your ſalvation: in whom alſo after that ye believed, ye were ſealed with that holy Spirit of promiſe,

14 Which is the earneſt of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchaſed poſſeſſion, unto the praiſe of his glory.

15 Wherefore I alſo, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jeſus, and love unto all the ſaints,

16 Ceaſe not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wiſdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him: ‖ Or, *for the acknowledgement.*

18 The eyes of your underſtanding being enlightned; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the ſaints.

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatneſs of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working † of his mighty power; † Gr. *of the might of his power.*

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

b Psal. 8. 6. 22 And [b] hath put all things under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace, 10 he declareth, that we are made for good works; and 13 being brought near by Christ, should not live as 11 Gentiles and 12 forreiners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the saints, and the family of God.

a Col. 2. 13. AND [a] you *hath he quickened* who were dead in trespasses and sins,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

† Gr. *the wills.*

4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins hath quickned us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith; & that not of your selves: *it is* the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

11 Wherefore remember ỷ ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

‖ Or, *in himself.*

17 And came, and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For [b] through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

b Rom. 5. 2.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and forreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-*stone*;

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

FOr this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery, (as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,

‖ Or, *a little before.*

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am less then the least of all saints, is this grace given, that [a] I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

a Gal. 1. 16.

9 And to make all men see, what *is* the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpose which

which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:
12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.
13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.
14 For this cause I bowe my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man;
17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye being rooted and grounded in love,
18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;
19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.
20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,
21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity*; 7 *and declareth that God therefore giveth divers* 11 *gifts unto men, that his church might be* 13 *edified and* 16 *grown up in Christ.* 18 *He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles,* 24 *to put on the new man,* 25 *to cast off lying, and* 29 *corrupt communication.*

I Therefore the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you that ye [a] walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,
2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;
3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;
5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,
6 [b] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.
7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to ỹ measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith, [c] When he ascended up on high, he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.
9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might ‖ fill all things)
11 [d] And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets: and some, evangelists; and some, pastours and teachers;
12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:
13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:
14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
15 But [e] ‖ speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:
16 [f] From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.
17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their mind,
18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [g] ‖ blindness of their heart:
19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.
20 But ye have not so learned Christ;
21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:
22 That ye [h] put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:
23 And [i] be renewed in the spirit of your mind;
24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and ‖ true holiness.
25 Wherefore putting away lying, [k] speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.
26 [l] Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:
27 [m] Neither give place to the devil.
28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give to him that needeth.
29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.
30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.
31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.
32 And [n] be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

‖ Or, in the Lord. a Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12.
b Mal. 2. 10.
c Psal. 68. 18. ‖ Or, a multitude of captives
‖ Or, fulfil. d 1 Cor. 12. 28.
‖ Or, in himself.
b Rom. 5. 2.
‖ Or, into the unity.
‖ Or, age.
e Zech. 8. 16. ‖ Or, being sincere.
f Col. 2. 19.
g Rom. 1. 21. ‖ Or, hardness.
h Col. 3. 8.
i Rom. 12. 2.
‖ Or, holiness of truth.
k Zech. 8. 16.
l Psalm. 4. 4.
m James 4. 7.
‖ Or, to distribute.
‖ Or, to edifie profitably.
n 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13.

CHAP. V.

2 After general exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanneſs, 7 not to converſe with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he deſcendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Chriſt doth his church.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

a John. 13. 34. and 15. 12. 2 And [a] walk in love, as Chriſt alſo hath loved us, and hath given himſelf for us, an offering and a ſacrifice to God for a ſweet-ſmelling ſavour.

b Col. 3. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 3, &c. 3 But [b] fornication, and all uncleanneſs, or covetouſneſs, let it not be once named amongſt you, as becometh ſaints:

4 Neither filthineſs, nor fooliſh talking, nor jeſting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean perſon, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Chriſt, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for becauſe of theſe things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‖ diſobedience.

‖ Or, *unbelief.*

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were ſometimes darkneſs, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light,

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodneſs, and righteouſneſs, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowſhip with the unfruitful works of darkneſs, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a ſhame even to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

‖ Or, *diſcovered.* 13 But all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt, is light.

c Iſaiah 60. 1. 14 Wherefore he ſaith, [c] Awake thou that ſleepeſt, and ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

d Col. 4. 5. 15 [d] See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

16 Redeeming the time, becauſe the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but underſtanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your ſelves in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

21 Submitting your ſelves one to another in the fear of God.

e Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1. 22 [e] Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

f 1 Cor. 11. 3. 23 For [f] the husband is the head of the wife, even as Chriſt is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

g Col. 3. 19. 25 [g] Husbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and gave himſelf for it:

26 That he might ſanctifie and cleanſe it with the waſhing of water, by the word,

27 That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; but that it ſhould be holy and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh; but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

h Gen. 2. 24. Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. i 1 Cor. 6. 16. 31 [h] For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joyned unto his wife, and they [i] two ſhall be one fleſh.

32 This is a great myſtery: but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church.

33 Nevertheleſs, let every one of you in particular, ſo love his wife even as himſelf; and the wife *ſee* that ſhe reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of children toward their parents, 5 of ſervants toward their maſters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not onely againſt fleſh and blood, but alſo ſpiritual enemies. 13 The complete armour of a chriſtian, 18 and how it ought to be uſed. 21 Tychicus is commended.

a Col. 3. 20. [a] CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

b Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Eccluſ 3. 8. Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. 2 [b] Honour thy father and mother, (which is the firſt commandment with promiſe)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth.

c Col. 3. 21. 4 And [c] ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

d Col. 3. 22. Titus 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. 5 [d] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* maſters according to the fleſh, with fear and trembling, in ſingleneſs of your heart, as unto Chriſt:

6 Not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing ſervice, as to the Lord, and not to men:

‖ Or, *moderating.* 8 Knowing that whatſoever good thing any man doeth, the ſame ſhall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

‖ Some read, *both your and their maſter.* 9 And ye maſters, do the ſame things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‖ your maſter alſo is in heaven, [e] neither is there reſpect of perſons with him.

e Wiſd. 6. 7. Eccluſ 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11. 10 Finally, my brethren, be ſtrong in the Lord,

Lord, and in the power of his might.
11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to ſtand againſt the wiles of the devil.
12 For we wreſtle not againſt fleſh and blood, but againſt principalities, againſt powers, againſt the rulers of the darkneſs of this world, againſt ‖ ſpiritual wickedneſs in ‖ high *places*.
13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withſtand in the evil day, and ‖ having done all to ſtand.
14 Stand therefore, having your loyns girt about with truth, and having on the breaſt-plate of righteouſneſs;
15 And your feet ſhod with the preparation of the goſpel of peace;
16 Above all, taking the ſhield of faith, wherewith ye ſhall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.
17 And take the helmet of ſalvation, and the ſword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:
18 Praying always with all prayer and ſupplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perſeverance, and ſupplication for all ſaints;
19 [f] And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the myſtery of the goſpel:
20 For which I am an ambaſſadour ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may ſpeak boldly, as I ought to ſpeak.
21 But that ye alſo may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful miniſter in the Lord, ſhall make known to you all things:
22 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.
23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.
24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ in ſincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Epheſians, by Tychicus.

‖ Or, wicked ſpirits.
‖ Or, heavenly.
‖ Or, having overcome all.
f Col. 4. 3. 2 Theſſ. 3. 1.
‖ Or, in a chain.
‖ Or, thereof.
‖ Or, with incorruption.

¶ The epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 He teſtifieth his thankfulneſs to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowſhip in his ſufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increaſe in grace. 12 He ſheweth what good the faith of Chriſt had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Chriſt, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in perſecution.

4068. PAul and Timotheus the ſervants of Jeſus Chriſt, to all the ſaints in Chriſt Jeſus, which are at Philippi, with the biſhops and deacons:
2 Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.
3 I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,
4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making requeſt with joy
5 For your fellowſhip in the goſpel from the firſt day until now;
6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* until the day of Jeſus Chriſt:
7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, becauſe ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the goſpel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.
8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jeſus Chriſt.
9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ judgment;
10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent; that ye may be ſincere, and without offence till the day of Chriſt;
11 Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, which are by Jeſus Chriſt unto the glory and praiſe of God.
12 But I would ye ſhould underſtand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the goſpel:
13 So that my bonds ‖ in Chriſt are manifeſt in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*;
14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to ſpeak the word without fear.
15 Some indeed preach Chriſt even of envy and ſtrife; and ſome alſo of good will.
16 The one preach Chriſt of contention, not ſincerely, ſuppoſing to add affliction to my bonds:
17 But the other of love, knowing that I am ſet for the defence of the goſpel.
18 What then? notwithſtanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Chriſt is preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.
19 For I know that this ſhall turn to my ſalvation through your prayer, and the ſupply of the Spirit of Jeſus Chriſt,
20 According to my earneſt expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* with all boldneſs, as always, *ſo* now alſo Chriſt ſhall be magnified

‖ Or, mention
‖ Or, will finiſh it.
‖ Or, you have me in your heart.
‖ Or, partakers with me of grace.
‖ Or, ſenſe.
‖ Or, try.
‖ Or, differ.
‖ Or, for Chriſt.
‖ Or, Ceſars court.
‖ Or, to all others.

in

in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

a Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12.

27 Only [a] let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation: 12 *to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world,* 16 *and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God.* 19 *He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth,* 25 *as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.*

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife, or vain glory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‖ likeness of men:

‖ Or. *habit.*

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bowe, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And that every tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the mids of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ ye shine as lights in ỹ world:

‖ Or. *sincere.*

‖ Or. *shine ye.*

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoyce in ỹ day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

† Gr. *poured forth.*

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

‖ Or. *Moreover.*

20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

‖ Or. *so dear unto me.*

21 For all [a] seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

a 1 Cor. 10. 24.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, & fellow-souldier, but your messenger, & he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖ hold such in reputation:

‖ Or. *honour such.*

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the falſe teachers of the circumciſion, 4 ſhewing that himſelf hath greater cauſe then they, to truſt in the righteouſneſs of the law: 7 which notwithſtanding he counteth as dung and loſs, to gain Chriſt and his righteouſneſs, 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection. 15 he exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the ways of carnal Chriſtians.

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the ſame things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* ſafe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the conciſion.

3 For we are the circumciſion, which worſhip God in the ſpirit, and rejoyce in Chriſt Jeſus, and have no confidence in the fleſh:

4 Though I might alſo have confidence in the fleſh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might truſt in the fleſh, I more:

2 Cor. 11. 22. 5 Circumciſed the eighth day, [a] of the ſtock of Iſrael, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching

b Acts 23. 6. the law, [b] a Phariſee;

6 Concerning zeal, perſecuting the church; touching the righteouſneſs which is in the law, blameleſs.

7 But what things were gain to me, thoſe I counted loſs for Chriſt.

8 Yea doubtleſs, and I count all things but loſs, for the excellency of the knowledge of Chriſt Jeſus my Lord: for whom I have ſuffered the loſs of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Chriſt,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteouſneſs, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Chriſt, the righteouſneſs which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his reſurrection, and the fellowſhip of his ſufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the reſurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if ỹ I may apprehend that for which alſo I am apprehended of Chriſt Jeſus.

13 Brethren, I count not my ſelf to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting thoſe things which are behind, and reaching forth unto thoſe things which are before,

14 I preſs toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Chriſt Jeſus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwiſe minded, God ſhall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheleſs, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the ſame rule, let us mind the ſame thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk ſo, as ye have us for an enſample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the croſs of Chriſt:

19 Whoſe end *is* deſtruction, whoſe God *is their* belly: and *whoſe* glory *is* in their ſhame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our converſation is in heaven, from whence alſo we [c] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jeſus Chriſt: c 1 Cor. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 13.

21 Who ſhall change our vile body, that it may be faſhioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to ſubdue all things unto himſelf.

CHAP. IV.

1 From particular admonitions 4 he proceedeth to general exhortations, 10 ſhewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in priſon, not ſo much for the ſupply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and ſo he concludeth with prayer and ſalutations.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy & crown, ſo ſtand faſt in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beſeech Euodias, and beſeech Syntyche, that they be of the ſame mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee alſo, true yoke-fellow, help thoſe women which laboured with me in the goſpel, with Clement alſo, and with other my fellow-labourers, whoſe names *are* in [a] the book of life. a Rev. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I ſay, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and ſupplication with thankſgiving, let your requeſts be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which paſſeth all underſtanding, ſhall keep your hearts and minds through Chriſt Jeſus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatſoever things are true, whatſoever things *are* ‖ honeſt, whatſoever things *are* juſt, whatſoever things *are* pure, whatſoever things *are* lovely, whatſoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any vertue, and if *there be* any praiſe, think on theſe things. ‖ Or, *venerable.*

9 Thoſe things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and ſeen in me, do: and the God of peace ſhall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the laſt your care of me ‖ hath flouriſhed again, wherein ye were alſo careful, but ye lacked opportunity. ‖ Or, *is revived*

11 Not that I ſpeak in reſpect of want: for I have learned in whatſoever ſtate I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abaſed, and I know

know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am inſtructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to ſuffer need.

13 I can do all things through Chriſt which ſtrengtheneth me.

14 Notwithſtanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction

4057. 15 Now ye Philippians know alſo, that in the beginning of the goſpel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye onely.

4057. 16 For even in Theſſalonica ye ſent once and again unto my neceſſity.

17 Not becauſe I deſire a gift: but I deſire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were ſent* from you, an odour of a ſweet ſmell, a ſacrifice acceptable, well-pleaſing to God. ‖ Or, *I have received all.*

19 But my God ſhall ſupply all your need according to his riches in glory, by Chriſt Jeſus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every ſaint in Chriſt Jeſus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the ſaints ſalute you, chiefly they that are of Ceſars houſhold.

23 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ The epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After ſalutation; he thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increaſe in grace, 14 deſcribeth the true Chriſt; 21 encourageth them to receive Jeſus Chriſt; and commendeth his own miniſtry.

4058. PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the ſaints and faithful brethren in Chriſt, which are at Coloſſe: Grace *be* unto you, & peace from God our father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the ſaints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* alſo in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye alſo learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-ſervant, who is for you a faithful miniſter of Chriſt;

8 Who alſo declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it*, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of ỹ Lord unto all pleaſing, being fruitful in every good work, & increaſing in ỹ knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-ſuffering with joyfulneſs;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the ſaints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

† Or, *the Son of his love.*

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveneſs of ſins:

15 Who is [a] the image of the inviſible God, the firſt-born of every creature:

a Heb. 1. 3.

16 For [b] by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, viſible & inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

b John 1. 3.

17 [c] And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt.

c 1 Cor. 8. 6. John 1. 3.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [d] the firſt-born from the dead; that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

d 1 Cor. 15. 20. Rev. 1. 5.

‖ Or, *among all.*

19 For it pleaſed *the Father*, that in him ſhould all fulneſs dwell;

20 And (‖ having made peace through the blood of his croſs) by him to reconcile all things unto himſelf, by him, *I ſay*, whether *they be* things in earth or things in heaven.

‖ Or, *making peace.*

21 And you that were ſometime alienated, and enemies ‖ in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

‖ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.*

22 In the body of his fleſh through death, to preſent you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his ſight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and ſettled, and be not moved away from the hope of the goſpel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a miniſter.

24 Who now rejoyce in my ſufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Chriſt in my fleſh, for his

his bodies sake which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to ỹ dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God;

‖ Or, fully to preach the word of God, Rom. 15. 19.

26 *Even* [c] the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

c Rom. 16. 25. Ephes. 3. 9.

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ ‖ in you, the hope of glory:

‖ Or, among you.

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 20 and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

‖ Or, fear, or, care.

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

‖ Or, Wherein.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

‖ Or, elements.

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [a] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

a Rom. 6. 4.

13 [b] And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

b Eph. 2. 1.

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross:

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

‖ Or, in himself.

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-*days*:

‖ Or, for eating and drinking. ‖ Or, in part.

17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly mind;

‖ Or, judge against you. † Gr. being a voluntary in humility

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the ‖ rudiments of the world; why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

‖ Or, elements

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things indeed have a shew of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

‖ Or, punishing, or not sparing.

CHAP. III.

1 He sheweth where we should seek Christ. 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ; 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

‖ Or, mind.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth; [a] fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

a Ephes. 5. 3.

6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on ỹ children of disobedience.

7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now you also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of

of him that created him.

b Gal. 3. 28. 11 Where there is neither [b] Greek nor Jew, circumciſion nor uncircumciſion, barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Chriſt *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindneſs, humbleneſs of mind, meekneſs, longſuffering;

‖ Or, complaint. 13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel againſt any: even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* ye.

14 And above all theſe things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectneſs.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which alſo ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Chriſt dwell in you richly in all wiſdom; teaching and admoniſhing one another in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

c 1 Cor. 10. 31. 17 And [c] whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jeſus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

d Epheſ. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Peter 3. 1. 18 [d] Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

e Epheſ. 5. 25. 19 [e] Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter againſt them.

f Epheſ. 6. 1. g Epheſ. 6. 4. 20 [f] Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord.

21 [g] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, leſt they be diſcouraged.

h Epheſ. 6. 5. Tit. 2. 9. 22 [h] Servants, obey in all things *your* maſters according to the fleſh; not with eyeſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatſoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye ſhall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt.

i Rom. 2. 11. Epheſ. 6. 9. 25 But he that doeth wrong, ſhall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [i] there is no reſpect of perſons.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wiſely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Chriſt. 10 He ſaluteth them, and wiſheth them all proſperity.

MAſters, give unto *your* ſervants that which is juſt and equal, knowing that ye alſo have a Maſter in heaven.

a Luke 18. 1. 1 Theſſ. 5. 17. 2 [a] Continue in prayer, and watch in the ſame with thankſgiving;

b Epheſ. 6. 19. 2 Theſſ. 3. 1. 3 [b] Withal, praying alſo for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to ſpeak the myſtery of Chriſt, for which I am alſo in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifeſt, as I ought to ſpeak.

c Epheſ. 5. 15. 5 [c] Walk in wiſdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your ſpeech *be* alway with grace, ſeaſoned with ſalt, that ye may know how ye ought to anſwer every man.

7 All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow-ſervant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With Oneſimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and Marcus ſiſters ſon to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jeſus, which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe onely *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

‖ Or, ſtriving ‖ Or, fulfilled 12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always ‖ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may ſtand perfect, and ‖ complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved Phyſician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his houſe.

16 And when this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea.

17 And ſay to Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtry which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians, by Tychicus and Oneſimus. 4068.

¶ The

¶ The first epistle of *Paul* the apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer;* 5 *and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.*

PAul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

a Philem. 4

2 [a] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God, and our Father:

‖ Or beloved of God, your election.

4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word onely, but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction: with joy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus which delivered us from ỹ wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

1 *In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it.* 18 *A reason is rendred both why S. Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.*

FOr your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

4057. 2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at [a] Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

a Acts 16. 22.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God *is* witness.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‖ been burdensom, as the apostles of Christ.

‖ Or, used authority.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not ỹ gospel of God onely, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for [b] labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

b Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Thess. 3. 8.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

12 [c] That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

c Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Colos. 1. 10.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countreymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have ‖ persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

‖ Or, chased us out.

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but Satan hindred us. 4057.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ‖ rejoycing; *are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

‖ Or, glorying.

20 For ye are our glory and joy,

CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul teſtifieth his great love to the Theſſalonians; partly by ſending Timothy unto them to ſtrengthen and comfort them; partly by rejoycing in their well-doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and deſiring a ſafe coming unto them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And ſent Timotheus our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you, concerning your faith;

3 That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have
4056. good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt ‖ direct our way unto you.

‖ Or, *guide.*

12 And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

a 1 Cor. 1. 8. Chap. 5. 23.

13 To the end he may [a] ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt with all his ſaints.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godlineſs, 6 to live holily and juſtly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own buſineſs; 13 and laſt of all, to ſorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this laſt exhortation is annexed a brief deſcription of the reſurrection, and ſecond coming of Chriſt to judgment.

‖ Or, *requeſt.* ‖ Or, *beſeech.*

FUrthermore then we ‖ beſeech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus, that as ye have received of us how you ought to walk, and to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you, by the Lord Jeſus.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication:

4 That every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour.

5 Not in the luſt of concupiſcence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: becauſe that the Lord *is* the avenger of all ſuch, as we alſo have forewarned you, and teſtified.

‖ Or, *oppreſs*, or, *overreach.* ‖ Or, *in the matter.*

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanneſs, but unto holineſs.

8 He therefore that ‖ deſpiſeth, deſpiſeth not man, but God, who hath alſo given unto us his holy Spirit.

‖ Or, *rejecteth.*

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your ſelves are [a] taught of God to love one another.

a John 13. 34. & 15. 12.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beſeech you, brethren, that ye increaſe more and more;

11 And that ye ſtudy to be quiet, and to do your own buſineſs, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honeſtly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

‖ Or, *of no man.*

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are aſleep, that ye ſorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jeſus died, and roſe again, even ſo [b] them alſo which ſleep in Jeſus, will God bring with him.

b 1 Cor. 15. 23.

15 For this we ſay unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, ſhall not prevent them which are aſleep.

16 For the Lord himſelf ſhall deſcend from heaven with a ſhout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [c] the trump of God: and the dead in Chriſt ſhall riſe firſt:

c 1 Cor. 15. 52.

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, ſhall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and ſo ſhall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore, ‖ comfort one another with theſe words.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

CHAP. V.

1 He proceedeth in the former deſcription of Chriſts coming to judgment, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and ſo concludeth the epiſtle.

BUt of the times and the ſeaſons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

a Matt. 24. 43, 44. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

2 For your ſelves know perfectly that [a] the day of the Lord ſo cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For

3 For when they ſhall ſay, Peace and ſafety; then ſudden deſtruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they ſhall not eſcape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkneſs, that that day ſhould overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkneſs.

6 Therefore let us not ſleep as *do* others; but let us watch and be ſober.

7 For they that ſleep, ſleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be ſober, [b] putting on the breaſt-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of ſalvation.

[b] Iſa. 59. 17. Ephes. 6. 16, 17.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain ſalvation by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or ſleep, we ſhould live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your ſelves together, and edifie one another, even as alſo ye do.

‖ Or, exhort.

12 And we beſeech you, brethren, [c] to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, & admoniſh you;

[c] Heb. 13. 17.

13 And to eſteem them very highly in love for their works ſake. *And* be at peace among your ſelves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, ſupport the weak, be patient toward all men.

‖ Or, beſeech. ‖ Or, diſorderly.

15 [d] See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good both among your ſelves, and to all men.

[d] Pro. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 [e] Pray without ceaſing.

[e] Luke 18. 1 Coloſſ. 4. 2.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is ỹ will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Deſpiſe not propheſyings.

21 Prove all things: hold faſt that which is good.

22 Abſtain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace ſanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole ſpirit and ſoul and body be preſerved blameleſs unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who alſo will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſs.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren.

‖ Or, adjure.

28 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* unto the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens. 4057.

The ſecond epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience; and therewithal uſeth divers reaſons for the comforting of them in perſecution, whereof the chiefeſt is taken from the righteous judgment of God.

4057. PAul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[a] 1 Theſſ. 1. 2, 3.

3 [a] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that we our ſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* a manifeſt token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye alſo ſuffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled reſt with us, when [b] the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

[b] 1 Theſſ. 4. 16.

† Gr. the angels of his power.

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

‖ Or, yielding.

9 Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he ſhall come to be glorified in his ſaints, and to be admired in all them that believe (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleaſure of *his* goodneſs, and the work of faith with power:

‖ Or, vouchſafe.

12 That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received; 3 ſheweth that there ſhall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a diſcovery of antichriſt, before the day of the Lord come: 15 and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOw we beſeech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

¶ Qqqq2 and

and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day ſhall not come* except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſin be revealed, the ſon of perdition:

4 Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelf above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped; ſo ẏhe as God ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelf that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

4057. ‖ Or, *holdeth.*

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already work: onely he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume [a] with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſs of his coming:

a Iſaiah 11. 4. Hoſea 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16.

9 *Even him* whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſigns, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableneſs of unrighteouſneſs, in them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the truth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong deluſion, that they ſhould believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſs.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, becauſe God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

15 Therefore, brethren, ſtand faſt, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epiſtle.

16 Now our Lord Jeſus Chriſt himſelf, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlaſting conſolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and ſtabliſh you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers for himſelf, 3 teſtifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh requeſt to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſs and ill company; 16 and Laſt of all, concludeth with prayer and ſalutation.

FInally brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* courſe, & be glorified even as *it is* with you;

a Ephes. 6. 19. Coloſſ. 4. 3. † Gr. *may run.*

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreaſonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

† Gr. *abſurd.*

3 But the Lord is faithful, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep *you* from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Chriſt.

‖ Or, *the patience of Chriſt.*

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye withdraw your ſelves from every brother that walketh diſorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your ſelves know how ye ought to follow us: For we behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not becauſe we have not power, but to make our ſelves an enſample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſie-bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch we command, and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that with quietneſs they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [b] ‖ be not weary in well-doing.

b Gal. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *faint not.*

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epiſtle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.

‖ Or, *ſignifie that man by an epiſtle.*

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admoniſh *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himſelf give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epiſtle: ſo I write;

18 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

4057.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ The

¶ The first epistle of *Paul* the apostle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the law. 11 Of S. Pauls calling to be an apostle: 20 and of Hymenæus and Alexander.

4059. PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own son in ỹ faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [a] Neither give heed to fables, & endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather then godly edifying, which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully.

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutour, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief:

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [b] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I have chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the onely wise God, *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the propheſies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare,

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymenæus and Alexander; whom I have [c] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall be saved notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in child-birth, if they continue in faith.

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, ‖ to be testified in due time.

7 [a] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting:

9 In like manner also, that [b] women adorn themselves in modest apparel: with shamefac'dness and sobriety: not with ‖ broidred hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly aray;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But [c] I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

a Chap. 4. 7. & 6. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 3. 14. and 3. 9.

‖ Or, *attaining at.*

b Matt. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17.

‖ Or, *desire,*

‖ Or, *eminent place.*

‖ Or, *a testimony.*

a 2 Tim. 1. 11.

b 1 Pet. 3. 3.

‖ Or, *plaited,*

c 1 Cor. 14. 34.

CHAP. III.

How biſhops, and deacons, and their wives ſhould be qualified; 14 *and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of theſe things.* 15 *Of the church, and the bleſſed truth therein taught and profeſſed.*

THis *is* a true ſaying, If a man deſire the office of a biſhop, he deſireth a good work.

a Ti. 1. 6, &c. ‖ Or, *modeſt.*

2 [a] A biſhop then muſt be blameleſs, the husband of one wife, vigilant, ſober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hoſpitality, apt to teach;

‖ Or, *not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine.*

3 ‖ Not given to wine, no ſtriker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own houſe, having his children in ſubjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own houſe, how ſhall he take care of the church of God?)

‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.*

6 Not ‖ a novice, leſt being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he muſt have a good report of them which are without; leſt he fall into reproch, and the ſnare of the devil.

8 Likewiſe *muſt* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the myſtery of the faith in a pure conſcience.

10 And let theſe alſo firſt be proved; then let them uſe the office of a deacon, being *found* blameleſs.

11 Even ſo *muſt their* wives *be* grave, not ſlanderers, ſober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houſes well.

‖ Or, *miniſtred.*

13 For they that have ‖ uſed the office of a deacon well, purchaſe to themſelves a good degree, and great boldneſs in the faith, which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 Theſe things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee ſhortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayeſt know how thou oughteſt to behave thy ſelf in the houſe of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

‖ Or, *ſtay*

16 And without controverſie, great is the myſtery of godlineſs: God was manifeſt in the fleſh, juſtified in the Spirit, ſeen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there ſhall be a departure from the faith. 6 *And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furniſheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

NOw the Spirit ſpeaketh expreſly, that [a] in the latter times ſome ſhall depart from the faith, giving heed to ſeducing ſpirits, and doctrines of devils;

a 2 Tim. 3. 1.

2 Speaking lies in hypocriſie, having their conſcience ſeared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abſtain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thankſgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refuſed, if it be received with thankſgiving:

5 For it is ſanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of theſe things, thou ſhalt be a good miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt, nouriſhed up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou haſt attained.

7 But refuſe profane and old wives fables, and exerciſe thy ſelf *rather* unto godlineſs.

8 For bodily exerciſe profiteth ‖ little: but godlineſs is profitable unto all things, having promiſe of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

‖ Or, *for a little time.*

9 This *is* a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and ſuffer reproch, becauſe we truſt in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, ſpecially of thoſe that believe.

11 Theſe things command and teach.

12 Let no man deſpiſe thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in converſation, in charity, in ſpirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by propheſie, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery

15 Meditate upon theſe things, give thy ſelf wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

‖ Or, *in all things.*

16 Take heed unto thy ſelf, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou ſhalt both ſave thy ſelf, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be obſerved in reproving. 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.* 23 *A precept for Timothy's health.* 24 *Some mens ſins go before unto judgement, and ſome mens do follow after.*

REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as ſiſters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn firſt to ſhew ‖ piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

‖ Or, *kindneſs.*

5 Now

5 Now ſhe that is a widow indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day.

‖ Or, delicately. 6 But ſhe that liveth ‖ in pleaſure, is dead while ſhe liveth.

7 And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſs.

‖ Or, kindred. 8 But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his own ‖ houſe, he hath denied the faith, and is worſe then an infidel.

‖ Or, choſen. 9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threeſcore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have waſhed the ſaints feet, if ſhe have relieved the afflicted, if ſhe have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuſe: for when they have begun to wax wanton againſt Chriſt, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, becauſe they have caſt off their firſt faith.

13 And withall they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from houſe to houſe; and not onely idle, but tattlers alſo, and buſiebodies ſpeaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the houſe, give none occaſion to the adverſary † to ſpeak reprochfully.

† Gr. for their railing. 15 For ſome are already turned aſide after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

a 1 Cor. 9. 14. Gal. 6. 6. 17 [a] Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, eſpecially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

b Deut. 25. 4. 18 For the ſcripture ſaith, [b] Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, [c] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

c Matt. 10. 10.

‖ Or, under. 19 Againſt an elder receive not an accuſation, but ‖ before two or three witneſſes.

20 Them that ſin rebuke before all, that others alſo may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the elect angels, that thou obſerve theſe things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

‖ Or, without prejudice.

22 Lay hands ſuddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens ſins: keep thy ſelf pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but uſe a little wine for thy ſtomacks ſake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens ſins are open beforehand, going before to judgement; and ſome *men* they follow after.

25 Likewiſe alſo the good works *of ſome* are manifeſt beforehand; and they that are otherwiſe cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duty of ſervants. 3 Not to have fellowſhip with new-fangled teachers. 6 Godlineſs is great gain: 10 and love of mony the root of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow; 17 and whereof to admoniſh the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LEt as many ſervants as are under the yoke, count their own maſters worthy of all honour; that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blaſphemed.

2 And they that have believing maſters, let them not deſpiſe *them*, becauſe they are brethren: but rather do *them* ſervice, becauſe they are ‖ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. Theſe things teach and exhort.

‖ Or, believing.

3 If any man teach otherwiſe, and conſent not to wholeſom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and to the doctrine which is according to godlineſs;

‖ Or, a fool. ‖ Or, ſick. 4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about queſtions and ſtrifes of words, whereof cometh envy, ſtrife, railings, evil ſurmiſings,

‖ Or, gallings one of another. 5 ‖ Perverſe diſputings of men of corrupt minds, and deſtitute of the truth, ſuppoſing that gain is godlineſs: from ſuch withdraw thy ſelf.

6 But godlineſs with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a ſnare, and *into* many fooliſh and hurtful luſts, which drown men in deſtruction and perdition.

10 For the love of mony is the root of all evil: which while ſome coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themſelves through with many ſorrows.

‖ Or, been ſeduced.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee theſe things: and follow after righteouſneſs, godlineſs, faith, love, patience, meekneſs.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art alſo called, and haſt profeſſed a good profeſſion before many witneſſes.

13 I give thee charge in the ſight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before* Chriſt Jeſus, who before Pontius Pilate witneſſed a good ‖ confeſſion;

‖ Or, profeſſion.

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without ſpot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

15 Which in his times he ſhall ſhew, who is the bleſſed and onely Potentate, [a] the

a Rev. 17. 14. and 19. 16.

King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approch unto, [b] whom no man hath ſeen, nor can ſee: to whom *be* honour and power everlaſting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor truſt in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to diſtribute, ‖ willing to communicate;

19 [c] Laying up in ſtore for themſelves a good foundation againſt the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy truſt, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppoſitions of ſcience falſly ſo called:

21 Which ſome profeſſing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The firſt to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefeſt city of Phrygia Pacatiana. 4067.

b John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12.

† Gr. *uncertainty of riches.*

‖ Or, *ſociable.*

c Mat. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33.

The ſecond epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himſelf, his mother, and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to ſtir up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be ſtedfaſt and patient in perſecution, 13 and to perſiſt in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and ſuch like are noted, and Oneſiphorus is highly commended.

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life, which is in Chriſt Jeſus;

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved ſon: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I ſerve from *my* forefathers with pure conſcience, that without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am perſwaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou ſtir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a ſound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore aſhamed of the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me his priſoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the goſpel, according to the power of God;

9 Who hath ſaved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, [a] not according to our works, but according to his own purpoſe and grace which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus, [b] before the world began,

10 But is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the goſpel:

11 [c] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things; nevertheleſs I am not aſhamed: for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and I am perſwaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him againſt that day.

13 Hold faſt the form of ſound words, which thou haſt heard of me, in faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghoſt which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knoweſt, that all they which are in Aſia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the houſe of Oneſiphorus; for he oft refreſhed me, and was not aſhamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he miniſtred unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to conſtancy and perſeverance, and to do the duty of a faithful ſervant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and ſtaying profane and vain babblings. 17 of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is ſure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what ſort the ſervant of the Lord ought to behave himſelf.

THou therefore my ſon, be ſtrong in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus.

2 And the things that thou haſt heard of me ‖ among many witneſſes, the ſame commit

a Tit. 3. 5. b Eph. 1. 4 Titus 1. 2.

‖ Or, *by.*

c 1 Tim. 2. 7.

‖ Or, *truſted.*

commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

‖ Or, *The husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*

6 ‖ The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

a Rom. 6. 5, 8.

11 *It is* a faithful saying. For [a] If we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

b Rom. 8. 17. c Matt. 10. 33. Mar. 8. 38.

12 [b] If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: [c] if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

d Rom. 3. 3.

13 [d] If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they strive not about words, to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

‖ Or, *gangrene.*

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

‖ Or, *stedy.*

19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth ‖ sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

e Rom. 9. 21.

20 But in a great house there are not onely vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth; [e] and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But [f] foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. f 1 Tim. 1. 4. Tit. 3. 9.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient,

‖ Or, *forbearing.*

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

† Gr. *awake.* † Gr. *taken alive.*

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 He advertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy scriptures.

a 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. Jude 18.

THis know also, that [a] in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

‖ Or, *makebates.*

3 Without natural affection, truce breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more then lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

‖ Or, *of no judgement.*

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was.

‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.*

10 But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

b 2 Pet. 1. 21.

16 b All ſcripture *is* given by inſpiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furniſhed unto all good works.

‖ Or, perfected.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence; 6 certifieth him of the nearneſs of his death; 9 willeth him to come ſpeedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for; 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the ſmith; 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his firſt anſwering: 19 and ſoon after he concludeth.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who ſhall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be inſtant in ſeaſon, out of ſeaſon; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-ſuffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure ſound doctrine; but after their own luſts ſhall they heap to themſelves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they ſhall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and ſhall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangeliſt, ‖ make full proof of thy miniſtry.

‖ Or, fulfil.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finiſhed my courſe, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteouſneſs, which the Lord the righteous judge ſhall give me at that day: and not to me onely, but unto all them alſo that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come ſhortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forſaken me, having loved this preſent world, and is departed unto Theſſalonica: Creſcens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the miniſtry.

12 And Tychicus have I ſent to Epheſus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comeſt, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* eſpecially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-ſmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware alſo; for he hath greatly withſtood ‖ our words.

‖ Or, our preaching.

16 At my firſt anſwer no man ſtood with me, but all men forſook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithſtanding, the Lord ſtood with me, and ſtrengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord ſhall deliver me from every evil work, and will preſerve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Priſca and Aquila, and the houſhold of Oneſiphorus.

20 Eraſtus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum ſick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with thy ſpirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* unto Timotheus, ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Epheſians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the ſecond time. 4069.

The epiſtle of *Paul* to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be choſen miniſters, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouthes of evil teachers to be ſtopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.

4069. PAul a ſervant of God, and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godlineſs:

‖ Or, For. a 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 20.

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promiſed a before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifeſted his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus *mine* own ſon after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour.

5 For this cauſe left I thee in Crete, that thou ſhouldeſt ſet in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee. 4068.

‖ Or, left undone.

6 b If any be blameleſs, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accuſed of riot or unruly.

b 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.

7 For a biſhop muſt be blameleſs, as the ſteward of God; not ſelf-willed, not ſoon angry, not given to wine, no ſtriker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hoſpitality, a lover of

‖ good

‖ good men, ſober, juſt, holy, temperate;

9 Holding faſt the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by ſound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainſayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, eſpecially they of the circumciſion:

11 Whoſe mouthes muſt be ſtopped, who ſubvert whole houſes, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres ſake.

12 One of themſelves, *even* a prophet of their own, ſaid, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beaſts, ſlow bellies.

13 This witneſs is true: wherefore rebuke them ſharply, that they may be ſound in the faith;

14 [c] Not giving heed to Jewiſh fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 [d] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conſcience is defiled.

16 They profeſs that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and diſobedient, and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of ſervants, and in general of all Chriſtians.

BUt ſpeak thou the things which become ſound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖ ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charity, in patience:

3 The aged women likewiſe, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holineſs, not ‖ falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ ſober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, [a] obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

6 Young men likewiſe exhort to be ‖ ſoberminded.

7 In all things ſhewing thy ſelf a pattern of good works: in doctrine *ſhewing* uncorruptneſs, gravity, ſincerity,

8 Sound ſpeech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part, may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 *Exhort* [b] ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well in all things; not ‖ anſwering again,

10 Not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth ſalvation, hath appeared to all men;

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodlineſs and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly in this preſent world;

13 [e] Looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:

14 Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himſelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 Theſe things ſpeak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man deſpiſe thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he ſhould teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed alſo to reject obſtinate heretick: 12 which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he ſhould come unto him; and ſo concludeth.

PUt them in mind [a] to be ſubject to principalities and powers, to obey magiſtrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To ſpeak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, ſhewing all meekneſs unto all men.

3 For [b] we our ſelves alſo were ſometimes fooliſh, diſobedient, deceived, ſerving divers luſts and pleaſures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that the kindneſs and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 [c] Not by works of righteouſneſs, which we have done, but according to his mercy he ſaved us by the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghoſt;

6 Which he ſhed on us † abundantly, through Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour:

7 That being juſtified by his grace, we ſhould be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful ſaying, and theſe things I will that thou affirm conſtantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: theſe things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But [d] avoid fooliſh queſtions, and genealogies, and contentions, and ſtrivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the firſt and ſecond admonition, reject:

11 Knowing that he that is ſuch, is ſubverted, and ſinneth, being condemned of himſelf.

12 When I ſhall ſend Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring

‖ Or, good things.
‖ Or, in teaching.
c 1 Tim. 1. 4
d Rom. 14. 20.
‖ Or, mind of judgement.
‖ Or, ſober.
‖ Or, falſe accuſers.
‖ Or, ſober.
a Ephes. 5. 23.
‖ Or, diſcreet.
b Ephes. 6. 5. Coloſſ. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
‖ Or, gainſaying.
‖ Or, that bringeth ſalvation to all men, hath appeared.
a Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
b 1 Cor. 6. 11.
‖ Or, pity.
c 2 Tim. 1. 9.
† Gr. richly.
d 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23.
c 1 Cor. 1. 7 Phil. 3. 20.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

‖ Or, *profeſſ: honeſt trades.*

14 And let ours alſo learn to ‖ maintain good works for neceſſary uſes, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me ſalute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen. 4069.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the firſt biſhop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ The epiſtle of *Paul* to PHILEMON.

4 He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he deſireth to forgive his ſervant Oneſimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

4068. PAul a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Aphia, and Archippus our fellow-ſouldier, and to the church in thy houſe:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

a 1 Theſſ. 1. 2. 2 Theſſ. 1. 3.

4 [a] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou haſt toward the Lord Jeſus, and toward all ſaints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 For we have great joy and conſolation in thy love, becauſe the bowels of the ſaints are refreſhed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Chriſt, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves ſake I rather beſeech *thee*, being ſuch a one as Paul the aged, and now alſo a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt.

c Col. 4. 9.

10 I beſeech thee for my ſon [b] Oneſimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time paſt was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have ſent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy ſtead he might have miniſtred unto me in the bonds of the goſpel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit ſhould not be as it were of neceſſity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a ſeaſon, that thou ſhouldeſt receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant, a brother beloved, ſpecially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the fleſh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my ſelf.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not ſay to thee how thou oweſt unto me even thine own ſelf beſides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refreſh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt alſo do more then I ſay.

22 But withall prepare me alſo a lodging: for I truſt that through your prayers I ſhall be given unto you.

23 There ſalute thee Epaphras, my fellow-priſoner in Chriſt Jeſus;

24 Marcus, Ariſtarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Oneſimus a ſervant.

¶ The epiſtle of *Paul* the apoſtle, to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 Chriſt in theſe laſt times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in perſon and office.

GOd who at ſundry times, and in divers manners, ſpake in time paſt unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in theſe laſt days ſpoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom alſo he made the worlds.

3 [a] Who being the brightneſs of *his* glory, and the expreſs image of his perſon, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himſelf purged our ſins, ſat down on the right hand of the Majeſty on high:

a Wiſd. 7. 26. Col. 1. 15.

b Pſal. 2. 7. c Acts 13. 33. Chap. 5. 5. 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Pſalm 89. 26, 27.

4 Being made ſo much better then the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.

5 For unto which of the angels ſaid he at any time, [b] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [c] I will be to him

him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, [d] And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, [e] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, [f] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a sceptre of † righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom:

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity: therefore God *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, [g] Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 [h] They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, [i] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;

3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [a] What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the Son of man that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower then the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands.

8 [b] Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower then the angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, [c] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, [d] I will put my trust in him. And again, [e] Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same: that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy then Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment then hard-hearted Israel.

WHerefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the apostle and high priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that †-appointed him, as also [a] Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house:

[d] Psalm 97. 7.
[e] Psal. 104. 4.
[f] Psalm. 45. 6, 7.
† Gr. rightness. or strait-ness.
[g] Psal. 102. 25, &c.
[h] Isaiah 34. 4.
[i] Psal. 110. 1. Matt. 22. 44.
† Gr. run out as leaking vessels.
‖ Or, distributions
[a] Psal. 8. 4. &c.
‖ Or, a little while inferiour to.
[b] 1 Cor. 15. 27.
† Gr. he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.
† Gr. made. 1 Sam. 12. 6.
[a] Num. 12. 7.
[c] Psal. 22. 22.
[d] Psal. 18. 2.
[e] Isaiah 8. 18.

whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, b To day if ye will hear his voice,

b Psalm 95. 7. Chap 4. 7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works fourty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

† Gr. *if they shall enter,*

11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end:

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: Howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved fourty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, c whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

c Num. 14. 29, &c.

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin, 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

† Gr. *the word of hearing*

‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, a As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

a Psal. 95. 11.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, b And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

b Gen. 2. 2.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

‖ Or, *the gospel was first preached.*

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, to day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

‖ That is Joshua.

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

‖ Or, *keeping of a sabbath.*

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

‖ Or, *disobedience.*

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper then any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 The authority and honour of our Saviours priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with.*

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 a And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron:

a 2 Chr. 26. 18.

5 So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, b Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

b Psal. 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, c Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

c Psal. 110. 4. Chap. 7. 17.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had

had offered up prayers and ſupplications, with ſtrong crying and tears, unto him that was able to ſave him from death, and was heard, ‖ in that he feared;

‖ Or, *for his piety.*

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he ſuffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal ſalvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to ſay, and hard to be uttered; ſeeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the firſt principles of the oracles of God; and are become ſuch as have need of [d] milk, and not of ſtrong meat.

[d] 1 Cor. 3. 2.

† Gr. *hath no experience.* ‖ Or, *perfect.* ‖ Or, *of an habit, or perfection.*

13 For every one that uſeth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteouſneſs: for he is a babe.

14 But ſtrong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* thoſe who by reaſon ‖ of uſe have their ſenſes exerciſed to diſcern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be ſtedfaſt, 12 diligent and patient to wait upon God, 13 becauſe God is moſt ſure in his promiſe.

‖ Or, *the word of the beginning of Chriſt.*

THerefore leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Chriſt, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptiſms, and of laying on of hands, and of reſurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

[a] Chap. 10. 26.

4 For [a] *it is* impoſſible for thoſe who were once enlightned, and have taſted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghoſt,

5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: ſeeing they crucifie to themſelves the Son of God afreſh, and put *him* to an open ſhame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God:

‖ Or, *for*

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto curſing; whoſe end *is* to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perſwaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtred to *the* ſaints, and do miniſter.

11 And we deſire, that every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not ſlothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.

13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſwear by no greater, [b] he ſware by himſelf,

[b] Gen. 22. 16, 17.

14 Saying, Surely, bleſſing I will bleſs thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And ſo after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promiſe.

16 For men verily ſwear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

† Gr. *interpoſed himſelf by an oath.*

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to lie, we might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec, 11 and ſo far more excellent then the prieſts of Aarons order.

FOr this [a] Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him:

[a] Gen. 14. 18, &c.

2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being by interpretation king of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, king of Salem which is, king of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, † without deſcent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.

† Gr. *without pedegree.*

4 Now conſider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.

5 And verily [b] they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:

[b] Num. 18. 21.

6 But he whoſe ‖ deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed him that had the promiſes.

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

7 And without all contradiction, the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes:

but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

e Psal. 110. 4. 17 For he testifieth, e Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

‖ Or, *but it was the bringing in.*

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest*,

‖ Or, *without swearing of an oath.* d Psal. 110. 4. 21 (For those priests were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, d The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable priesthood.

‖ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

‖ Or, *evermore.*

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heavens;

e Lev. 9. 7 & 16. 6. 27 Who needeth not daily, as e those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore.

† Gr. *perfitted.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister ‖ of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

‖ Or, *of holy things.*

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

‖ Or, *they are priests.*

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. a For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

a Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediatour of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

‖ Or, *testament.*

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, b Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

b Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

† Gr. *give.* ‖ Or, *upon.*

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 The deſcription of the rites and bloody ſacrifices of the law, 11 far inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the blood and ſacrifice of Chriſt.

THen verily the firſt *covenant* had alſo ‖ ordinances of divine ſervice, and a worldly ſanctuary.

‖ Or, *ceremonies.*

2 For there was a tabernacle made, [a] the firſt wherein *was* the candleſtick and the table and the ſhew-bread; which is called ‖ the ſanctuary.

a Exod. 40.

‖ Or, *holy.*

3 And after the ſecond vail, the tabernacle which is called the holieſt of all:

4 Which had the golden cenſer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [b] the golden pot that had manna, and [c] Aarons rod that budded, and [d] the tables of the covenant;

b Exod. 16. 34. c Num. 17. 10. d Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Chro. 5. 10.

5 And [e] over it the cherubims of glory ſhadowing the mercy-ſeat: of which we cannot now ſpeak particularly.

e Exod. 25. 22.

6 Now when theſe things were thus ordained, the prieſt went always into the firſt tabernacle, accompliſhing ẏ ſervice *of God*:

7 But into the ſecond *went* the high prieſt alone [f] onee every year, not without blood, which he offered for himſelf, and *for* the errours of the people.

f Exod. 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2.

8 The holy Ghoſt this ſignifying, that the way into the holieſt of all, was not yet made manifeſt, while as the firſt tabernacle was yet ſtanding:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then preſent, in which were offered both gifts and ſacrifices, that could not make him that did the ſervice perfect, as pertaining to the conſcience,

10 *Which ſtood* onely in meats and drinks, and divers waſhings, and carnal ‖ ordinances impoſed *on them* until the time of reformation.

‖ Or, *rites, or ceremonies.*

11 But Chriſt being come an high prieſt of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to ſay, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if [h] the blood of bulls, and of goats, and [i] the aſhes of an heifer ſprinkling the unclean, ſanctifieth to the purifying of the fleſh;

h Lev. 16. 14. i Num. 19. 17. &c.

14 How much more ſhall the blood of Chriſt, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himſelf without ‖ ſpot to God, purge your conſcience from dead works to ſerve the living God?

‖ Or, *fault.*

15 And for this cauſe he is the Mediatour of the new teſtament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the tranſgreſſions that were under the firſt teſtament, they which are called might receive the promiſe of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a teſtament *is*, there muſt alſo of neceſſity ‖ be the death of the teſtatour.

‖ Or, *be brought in.*

17 For a teſtament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwiſe it is of no ſtrength at all whileſt the teſtatour liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the firſt *teſtament* was ‖ dedicated without blood.

‖ Or, *purified.*

19 For when Moſes had ſpoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and ‖ ſcarlet wooll, and hyſſop, and ſprinkled both the book and all the people,

‖ Or. *purple.*

20 Saying, [k] This *is* the blood of the teſtament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

k Exod. 24. 8.

21 Moreover, he ſprinkled likewiſe with blood both the tabernacle, and all the veſſels of the miniſtry.

22 And almoſt all things are by the law purged with blood; and without ſhedding of blood is no remiſſion.

23 *It was* therefore neceſſary that the patterns of things in the heavens ſhould be purified with theſe; but the heavenly things themſelves with better ſacrifices then theſe.

24 For Chriſt is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven it ſelf, now [l] to appear in the preſence of God for us:

l 1 Joh. 2. 1.

25 Nor yet that he ſhould offer himſelf often, as the high prieſt entreth into the holy place, every year with blood of others:

26 (For then muſt he often have ſuffered ſince the foundation of the world) but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So [m] Chriſt was once offered to bear the ſins of many; and unto them that look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time, without ſin, unto ſalvation.

m 1 Pet. 3. 18.

CHAP. X.

1 The weakneſs of the law-ſacrifices. 10 The ſacrifice of Chriſt's body once offered, 14 for ever hath taken away ſins. 19 An exhortation to hold faſt the faith, with patience and thankſgiving.

FOr the law having a ſhadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with thoſe ſacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceaſed to be offered? becauſe that the worſhippers once purged, ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats, should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, [a] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body ‖ hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can never take away sins:

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [b] till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will [c] put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these *is*, *there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‖ consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for he *is* faithful that promised)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For [d] if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses law, died without mercy, [e] under two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, [f] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, [g] The Lord shall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilest ye were made a gazingstock, both by reproches and afflictions; and partly whilest ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For [h] yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now [i] the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

NOw faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that [a] the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [b] Abel offered unto God a more excel-

a Psal. 40. 6, &c. ‖ Or, *thou hast fitted me.*

b Psal. 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Chap. 1. 13.

c Jer. 31. 33.

‖ Or, *liberty.*

‖ Or, *new made.*

d Chap. 6. 4.

e Deut. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

f Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. g Deut. 32. 36. Psal. 50. 4.

h Hab. 2. 3, 4.

i Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.

‖ Or, *ground, or confidence.*

a Gen. 1. 1.

b Gen. 4. 4.

excellent ſacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witneſs, that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet ſpeaketh.

‖ Or, *is yet ſpoken of.*

5 By faith, [c] Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death; and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimony, that he pleaſed God.

c Gen. 5. 24. Wiſd. 4. 10. Eccluſ. 44. 16. and 49. 14.

6 But without faith *it is* impoſſible to pleaſe *him*: for he that cometh to God, muſt believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him

7 By faith [d] Noah being warned of God of things not ſeen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the ſaving of his houſe; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteouſneſs which is by faith.

d Gen. 6. 13. ‖ Or, *being wary.*

8 By faith [e] Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he ſhould after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.

e Gen. 12. 4

9 By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe, as *in* a ſtrange countrey, dwelling in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whoſe builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith alſo [f] Sara her ſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and was delivered of a child when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him faithful who had promiſed.

f Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2.

12 Therefore ſprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *ſo many* as the ſtars of the skie in multitude, and as the ſand which is by the ſea-ſhore innumerable.

13 Theſe all died † in faith, not having received the promiſes, but having ſeen them afar off, and were perſwaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and [g] confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth.

† Gr. *according to faith.*

g Gen. 23. 4 & 47. 9 1 Chr. 29. 15. Pſal. 39. 12. and 119. 19.

14 For they that ſay ſuch things, declare plainly that they ſeek a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *countrey*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they deſire a better *countrey*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not aſhamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [h] Abraham when he was tried, offered up Iſaac: and he that had received the promiſes, offered up his onely begotten *ſon*:

h Gen. 22. 9.

18 ‖ Of whom it was ſaid, [i] That in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called:

‖ Or, *to.* i Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.

19 Accounting that God was able to raiſe *him* up, even from the dead; from whence alſo he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [k] Iſaac bleſſed Jacob and Eſau concerning things to come.

k Gen. 27. 27, 39.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, [l] bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph; and [m] worſhipped *leaning* upon the top of his ſtaff.

l Gen. 48. 15. m Gen. 47. 31.

22 By faith [n] Joſeph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Iſrael; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

n Gen. 50. 24, 25. ‖ Or, *remembred.*

23 By faith [o] Moſes when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, becauſe they ſaw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings [p] commandment.

o Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20. p Exod. 1. 16.

24 By faith [q] Moſes when he was come to years, refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaohs daughter;

q Exod. 2. 11.

25 Chooſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleaſures of ſin for a ſeaſon;

26 Eſteeming the reproch ‖ of Chriſt greater riches then the treaſures in Egypt: for he had reſpect unto the recompenſe of the reward.

‖ Or, *for Chriſt.*

27 By faith he forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as ſeeing him who is inviſible.

28 Through faith [r] he kept the paſſover, and the ſprinkling of blood, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſt-born, ſhould touch them.

r Exod. 12. 21, &c.

29 By faith [ſ] they paſſed through the Red ſea, as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians aſſaying to do, were drowned.

ſ Exod. 14. 22.

30 By faith [t] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.

t Joſh. 6. 20.

31 By faith [u] the harlot Rahab periſhed not with them ‖ that believed not, when [x] ſhe had received the ſpies with peace.

u Joſh. 6. 23. ‖ Or, *that were diſobedient.* x Joſh. 2. 1.

32 And what ſhall I more ſay? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samſon, and *of* Jephthae, *of* David alſo and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith ſubdued kingdoms, wrought righteouſneſs, obtained promiſes, ſtopped the mouthes of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, eſcaped the edge of the ſword, out of weakneſs were made ſtrong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raiſed to life again: and others were [y] tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better reſurrection.

y 2 Mac. 7. 7.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and ſcourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and impriſonment.

37 They were ſtoned, they were ſawn aſunder, were tempted, were ſlain with the ſword: they wandred about in ſheepſkins,

skins, and goat-skins, being deſtitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deſerts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of ẏ earth.

39 And theſe all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promiſe:

‖ Or, *foreſeen.* 40 God having ‖ provided ſome better thing for us, that they without us ſhould not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to conſtant faith, patience, and godlineſs. 22 A commendation of the new teſtament above the old.

WHerefore, ſeeing we alſo are compaſſed about with ſo great a cloud of witneſſes, let us lay aſide every weight, and the ſin which doth ſo eaſily beſet *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is ſet before us,

‖ Or, *beginner.* 2 Looking unto Jeſus the ‖ author and finiſher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was ſet before him, endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, and is ſet down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For conſider him that endured ſuch contradiction of ſinners againſt himſelf, leſt ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet reſiſted unto blood, ſtriving againſt ſin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which ſpeaketh unto you as unto children,

a Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. [a] My ſon, deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

b Rev. 3. 19. 6 For [b] whom the Lord loveth he chaſteneth, and ſcourgeth every ſon whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chaſtening, God dealeth with you as with ſons: for what ſon is he whom the father chaſteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chaſtiſement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye baſtards and not ſons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our fleſh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: ſhall we not much rather be in ſubjection unto the Father of ſpirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chaſtened *us* after their own pleaſure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holineſs.

11 Now no chaſtening for the preſent ſeemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheleſs, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteouſneſs, unto them which are exerciſed thereby.

c Iſaiah 35. 3. 12 Wherefore [c] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

‖ Or, *even.* 13 And make ‖ ſtraight paths for your feet, leſt that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

d Rom. 12. 18. 14 [d] Follow peace with all men, and holineſs, without which no man ſhall ſee the Lord:

‖ Or, *fall from.* 15 Looking diligently, leſt any man ‖ fail of the grace of God; leſt any root of bitterneſs ſpringing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

e Gen. 25. 33. 16 Leſt there *be* any fornicatour, or profane perſon, as Eſau, [e] who for one morſel of meat ſold his birth-right.

f Gen. 27. 38. ‖ Or, *way to change his mind.* 17 For ye know how that afterward [f] when he would have inherited the bleſſing, he was rejected: for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears.

g Exod. 19. 12, 18, 19. 18 For ye are not come unto [g] the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt,

19 And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, [h] intreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more:

h Exod. 20. 19. 20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [i] And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

i Exod. 19. 13. 21 And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

‖ Or *enrolled.* 23 To the general aſſembly and church of the firſt-born which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men, made perfect,

‖ Or, *teſtament.* k 1 Pet. 1. 2. 24 And to Jeſus the mediatour of the new ‖ covenant, and to [k] the blood of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things then *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh: For if they eſcaped not who refuſed him, that ſpake on earth, much more *ſhall not* we *eſcape*, if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* from heaven:

l Hag. 2. 6. 26 Whoſe voice then ſhook the earth: but now he hath promiſed, ſaying, [l] Yet once more I ſhake not the earth onely, but alſo heaven.

‖ Or, *may be ſhaken.* 27 And this *word*, Yet once more, ſignifieth the removing of thoſe things that ‖ are ſhaken, as of things that are made, that thoſe things which cannot be ſhaken may remain.

‖ Or, *let us hold faſt.* 28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may ſerve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

m Deut. 4. 24 & 9. 3. 29 For [m] our God *is* a conſuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honeſt life, 5 to avoid covetouſneſs, 7 to regard Gods preachers,

9 to

9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confess Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governours, 18 to pray for the apostle. 20 The conclusion.

a Rom. 12. 10. b Rom. 12. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 9. c Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.

LEt a brotherly love continue.

2 b Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby c some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, d I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

d Deut. 31. 8. Josh. 1. 5.

6 So that we may boldly say, e The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

e Psalm 56. 4. 11. & 118. 6.

‖ Or, are the guides.

7 Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

f Levit. 1. 1, 12. & 6. 30. and 16. 27.

11 For f the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproch.

14 g For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

g Mic. 2. 10.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, h the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

h Hos. 14. 2. † Gr. *confessing to.* i Phil. 4. 18.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for i with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 k Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

k 1 Thess. 5. 12. ‖ Or, guide.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

‖ Or, testament.

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, doing.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

¶ The general epistle of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the cross, 5 to ask patience of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.

JAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

a Rom. 5. 3.

3 a Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

b Matt. 7. 7.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, b let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

‖ Or, glory.

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because c as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

c Isaiah 40. 6. 1 Peter 1. 24.

11 For the sun is *no sooner* risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grass, and

the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

d Job 5. 17. 12 d Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

‖ Or, *evils.*

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, e slow to speak, slow to wrath.

e Prov. 17. 27.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

f Matt. 7. 21. Rom. 2. 13. 22 But f be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed.

‖ Or, *doing.*

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 *rather we are to be loving and merciful;* 14 *and not to boast of faith where no deeds are:* 17 *which is but a dead faith,* 19 *the faith of devils,* 21 *not of Abraham,* 25 *and Rahab.*

a Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. † Gr. *synagogue.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory, with a respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man, in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

‖ Or, *well, or fairly.*

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom, which he hath promised to them that love him?

‖ Or, *that.*

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, b Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.

b Levit. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9.

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For ‖ he that said, Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the law.

‖ Or, *that law which said.*

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgment.

‖ Or, *glorieth.*

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food;

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

† Gr. *by it self*

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

‖ Some copies read, *by thy works.*

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

‖ Or, *thou seest.*

23 And

23 And the ſcripture was fulfilled which ſaith, [c] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs: and he was called the friend of God.

c Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.

24 Ye ſee then how that by works a man is juſtified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewiſe alſo, was not Rahab the harlot juſtified by works, when ſhe had received the meſſengers, and had ſent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖ ſpirit is dead, ſo faith without works is dead alſo.

‖ Or, breath.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not raſhly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful inſtrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truly wiſe, be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and ſtrife.

MY brethren, be not many maſters, knowing that we ſhall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

‖ Or, judgment.

2 For in many things we offend all. [a] If any man offend not in word, the ſame *is* a perfect man, *and* able alſo to bridle the whole body.

a Eccles 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 25. 8.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horſes mouthes, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold alſo the ſhips, which though they be ſo great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very ſmall helm, whitherſoever the governour liſteth.

5 Even ſo the tongue is a little member, and boaſteth great things. Behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth.

‖ Or, wood.

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: ſo is the tongue amongſt our members, that it defileth the whole body, and ſetteth on fire the courſe of nature; and it is ſet on fire of hell.

7 For every † kind of beaſts, and of birds, and of ſerpents, and things in the ſea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind:

† Gr. nature.

† Gr. nature of man.

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poyſon.

9 Therewith bleſs we God, even the Father; and therewith curſe we men, which are made after the ſimilitude of God.

10 Out of the ſame mouth proceedeth bleſſing and curſing. My brethren, theſe things ought not ſo to be.

11 Doth a fountain ſend forth at the ſame ‖ place ſweet *water* and bitter?

‖ Or, hole.

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? ſo *can* no fountain both yield ſalt water and freſh.

13 Who *is* a wiſe man and endued with knowledge amongſt you? let him ſhew out of a good converſation his works with meekneſs of wiſdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and ſtrife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not againſt the truth.

15 This wiſdom deſcendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ ſenſual, deviliſh.

‖ Or, natural

16 For where envying and ſtrife *is*, there *is* † confuſion, and every evil work.

† Gr. tumult, or unquietneſs.

17 But the wiſdom that is from above is firſt pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* eaſie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, and without hypocriſie.

‖ Or, without wrangling.

18 And the fruit of righteouſneſs is ſown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 We are to ſtrive againſt covetouſneſs, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and raſh judgment of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good ſucceſs of worldly buſineſs; but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our ſelves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

FRom whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ luſts, that war in your members?

‖ Or, brawlings.

‖ Or, pleaſures.

2 Ye luſt, and have not: ye kill, and deſire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, becauſe ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, becauſe ye ask amiſs, that ye may conſume it upon your ‖ luſts.

‖ Or, pleaſures.

4 Ye adulterers, and adultereſſes, know ye not that the friendſhip of the world is enmity with God? whoſoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the ſcripture ſaith in vain, The ſpirit that dwelleth in us luſteth ‖ to envy?

‖ Or, enviouſly.

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he ſaith, [a] God reſiſteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

a Prov. 3. 34. 1 Peter 5. 5.

7 Submit your ſelves therefore to God; [b] reſiſt the devil, and he will flee from you:

b Epheſ. 4. 27.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanſe *your* hands, ye ſinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heavineſs.

10 [c] Humble your ſelves in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſhall lift you up.

c 1 Peter 5. 6.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that ſpeaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, ſpeaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to ſave, and to deſtroy: [d] who art thou that judgeſt another?

d Rom. 14. 4.

13 [e] Go to now, ye that ſay, To day or to morrow we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy and ſell, and get gain:

e Prov. 27. 1.

14 Whereas ye know not what *ſhall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? ‖ It is

‖ Or, for it is.

is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

f 1 Cor. 4. 19. 15 For that ye *ought* to say, f If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job; 12 to forbear swearing; 13 to pray in adversity; to sing in prosperity; 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another; 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, cryeth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

‖ Or, *be long patient*, or *suffer with long patience.* 7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

‖ Or, *grone*, or *grieve not.* 8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, a swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation. a Mat. 5. 34.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, b anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord: b Mark 6. 13.

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and c he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. c 1 Ki. 17. 1. ‖ Or, *in his prayer.*

18 And d he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. d 1 Kin. 18. 42, 45.

19 Brethren, e if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; e Mat. 18. 15.

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the errour of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

The first epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing propheſied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and a sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied. a Heb. 12. 24.

3 b Blessed *be* the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, b 2 Cor. 1. 3. Ephes. 1. 3. † Gr. *much.*

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you, ‖ Or, *for us.*

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations.

7 That the tryal of your faith being much more precious then of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing,

lieving, ye rejoyce with joy unſpeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the ſalvation of *your* ſouls.

10 Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired, and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignifie, when it teſtified beforehand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themſelves, but unto us they did miniſter the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the goſpel unto you, with the holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven; which things the angels deſire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loyns of your mind, be ſober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt;

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning your ſelves according to the former luſts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation;

16 Becauſe it is written, [c] Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [d] who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every mans work, paſs the time of your ſojourning here in fear:

18 Foraſmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* ſilver and gold, from your vain converſation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Chriſt, as of a Lamb without blemiſh and without ſpot:

20 [e] Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifeſt in theſe laſt times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God that raiſed him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your ſouls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned [f] love of the brethren; *ſee that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corruptible ſeed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For [g] all fleſh *is* as graſs, and all the glory of man, as the flower of graſs. The graſs withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the goſpel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charity, 4 ſhewing that Chriſt is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beſeecheth them alſo to abſtain from fleſhly luſts, 13 to be obedient to magiſtrates; 18 and teacheth ſervants how to obey their maſters; 20 patiently ſuffering for well doing, after the example of Chriſt.

WHerefore laying aſide all malice and all guile, and hypocriſies, and envies, and all evil-ſpeakings,

2 As new-born babes deſire the ſincere milk of ỹ word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If ſo be ye have taſted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living ſtone, diſallowed indeed of men, but choſen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye alſo as lively ſtones, ‖ are built up a ſpiritual houſe, an holy prieſthood to offer up ſpiritual ſacrifices, acceptable to God by Jeſus Chriſt.

6 Wherefore alſo it is contained in the ſcripture, [a] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-ſtone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him ſhall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be diſobedient, [b] the ſtone which the builders diſallowed, the ſame is made the head of the corner,

8 [c] And a ſtone of ſtumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which ſtumble at the word, being diſobedient, whereunto alſo they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a choſen generation, [d] a royal prieſthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people; that ye ſhould ſhew forth the ‖ praiſes of him, who hath called you out of darkneſs into his marvellous light:

10 [e] Which in time paſt *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beſeech *you* as ſtrangers and pilgrims, [f] abſtain from fleſhly luſts, which war againſt the ſoul;

12 [g] Having your converſation honeſt among the Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they ſpeak againſt you as evil-doers, [h] they may by *your* good works which they ſhall behold, glorifie God in the day of viſitation.

13 [i] Submit your ſelves to every ordinance of man for the Lords ſake: whether it be to the king, as ſupreme;

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are ſent by him for the puniſhment of evil-doers, and for the praiſe of them that do well.

15 For ſo is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to ſilence the ignorance of fooliſh men:

16 As free, and not † uſing *your* liberty for

¶ Sſſſ

c Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7.
d Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11.
e Rom. 16. 25. Coloſſ. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Titus 1. 2.
f Rom. 12. 10. Chap. 2. 17.
g Iſaiah 40. 6. James 1. 10.
a Iſaiah 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33.
b Pſalm 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.
c Iſaiah 8. 14. Rom. 9. 33.
d Exod. 19. 6. Revel. 1. 6. and 5. 10.
e Hoſ. 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25.
f Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16.
g Chap. 3. 16.
h Matt. 5. 16.
i Rom. 13. 1.

‖ Or, *be ye built.*
† Gr. *perfectly.*
‖ Or, *an honour.*
‖ Or, *a purchaſed people.*
‖ Or, *wherein.*
† Gr. *having.*

is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

f 1 Cor. 4. 19. 15 For that ye *ought* to say, f If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job; 12 to forbear swearing; 13 to pray in adversity; to sing in prosperity; 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another; 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, cryeth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

‖ Or, *be long patient, or suffer with long patience.* 7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

‖ Or, *grone, or grieve not.* 8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, a swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation. a Matt. 5. 34.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, b anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord: b Mark 6. 13.

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and c he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. c 1 Kin. 17. 1. ‖ Or, *in his prayer.*

18 And d he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. d 1 Kin. 18. 42, 45.

19 Brethren, e if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; e Matt. 18. 15.

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the errour of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

The first epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing propheſied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and a sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied. a Heb. 12. 24.

3 b Blessed *be* the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, b 2 Cor. 1. 3. Ephes. 1. 3. † Gr. *much.*

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you, ‖ Or, *for us.*

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinesse through manifold temptations.

7 That the tryal of your faith being much more precious then of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing,

lieving, ye rejoyce with joy unſpeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the ſalvation of *your* ſouls.

10 Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired, and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignifie, when it teſtified beforehand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themſelves, but unto us they did miniſter the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the goſpel unto you, with the holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven; which things the angels deſire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loyns of your mind, be ſober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt;

† Gr. perfectly.

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning your ſelves according to the former luſts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation;

16 Becauſe it is written, [c] Be ye holy, for I am holy.

c Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [d] who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every mans work, paſs the time of your ſojourning here in fear:

d Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11.

18 Foraſmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* ſilver and gold, from your vain converſation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Chriſt, as of a Lamb without blemiſh and without ſpot:

20 [e] Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifeſt in theſe laſt times for you;

e Rom. 16. 25. Coloſſ. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 1. 2.

21 Who by him do believe in God that raiſed him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your ſouls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned [f] love of the brethren; *ſee that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

f Rom. 12. 10. Chap. 2. 17.

23 Being born again, not of corruptible ſeed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For [g] all fleſh *is* as graſs, and all the glory of man, as the flower of graſs. The graſs withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

‖ Or, *for that.* g Iſaiah 40. 6. James 1. 10.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the goſpel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charity, 4 ſhewing that Chriſt is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beſeecheth them alſo to abſtain from fleſhly luſts, 13 to be obedient to magiſtrates; 18 and teacheth ſervants how to obey their maſters; 20 patiently ſuffering for well doing, after the example of Chriſt.

WHerefore laying aſide all malice and all guile, and hypocriſies, and envies, and all evil-ſpeakings,

2 As new-born babes deſire the ſincere milk of ỹ word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If ſo be ye have taſted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living ſtone, diſallowed indeed of men, but choſen of God, *and* precious,

5 Ye alſo as lively ſtones, ‖ are built up a ſpiritual houſe, an holy prieſthood to offer up ſpiritual ſacrifices, acceptable to God by Jeſus Chriſt.

‖ Or, *be ye built.*

6 Wherefore alſo it is contained in the ſcripture, [a] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-ſtone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him ſhall not be confounded.

a Iſaiah 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be diſobedient, [b] the ſtone which the builders diſallowed, the ſame is made the head of the corner,

‖ Or, *an honour.* b Pſalm 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.

8 [c] And a ſtone of ſtumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which ſtumble at the word, being diſobedient, whereunto alſo they were appointed.

c Iſaiah 8. 14. Rom. 9. 33.

9 But ye *are* a choſen generation, [d] a royal prieſthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people; that ye ſhould ſhew forth the ‖ praiſes of him, who hath called you out of darkneſs into his marvellous light:

d Exod. 19. 6. Revel. 1. 6. and 5. 10. ‖ Or, *a purchaſed people.* ‖ Or, *vertues.*

10 [e] Which in time paſt *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

e Hoſ. 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25.

11 Dearly beloved, I beſeech *you* as ſtrangers and pilgrims, [f] abſtain from fleſhly luſts, which war againſt the ſoul;

f Rom. 12. 14. Gal. 5. 16.

12 [g] Having your converſation honeſt among the Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they ſpeak againſt you as evil-doers, [h] they may by *your* good works which they ſhall behold, glorifie God in the day of viſitation.

g Chap. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *wherein.* h Matt. 5. 16.

13 [i] Submit your ſelves to every ordinance of man for the Lords ſake: whether it be to the king, as ſupreme;

i Rom. 13. 1.

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are ſent by him for the puniſhment of evil-doers, and for the praiſe of them that do well.

15 For ſo is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to ſilence the ignorance of fooliſh men:

16 As free, and not † uſing *your* liberty for

† Gr. *having.*

for a cloke of maliciousnes, but as the servants of God.

17 ‖ Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

‖ Or, *esteem.*

18 [k] Servants *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not onely to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

k Ephes. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Titus 2. 9.

19 For this *is* ‖ thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

‖ Or, *thank.*

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

‖ Or, *thank.*

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

‖ Some read *for you.*

22 [l] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

l Isaiah. 53. 9.

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatned not; but ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

‖ Or, *committed* his cause.

24 [m] Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‖ on the tree, that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

m Isa. 53. 4, 5, 6. Matt. 8. 17. ‖ Or, *to.*

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

1 He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other: 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.

LIkewise, [a] ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives,

a Ephes. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18.

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 [b] Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel

b 1 Tim. 2. 9.

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [c] calling him lord: whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

c Gen. 18. 12. † Gr. *children.*

7 Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

‖ Or, *loving to the brethren*

9 [d] Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

d Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15.

10 For [e] he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

e Psalm 34. 12, &c.

11 Let him [f] eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

f Isaiah 1. 16.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

† Gr. upon.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [g] But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye*: and [h] be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled;

g Matt. 5. 10. h Isaiah 8. 12, 13.

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and ‖ fear:

‖ Or, *reverence.*

16 [i] Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

i Chap. 2. 12.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, then for evildoing.

18 For Christ also hath [k] once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

k Rom. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 28.

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, [l] when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight souls, were saved by water.

l Gen. 6.

21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approcheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.

FOrasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin;

2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh, to the lusts of men,

but

but to the will of God.

3 For the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that you run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, ſpeaking evil of *you*:

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your ſelves: for [a] charity ‖ ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

a Prov. 10. 12. ‖ Or, will.

9 [b] Uſe hoſpitality one to another without grudging.

b Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2.

10 [c] As every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, as good ſtewards of the manifold grace of God.

c Rom. 12. 6.

11 If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt; to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning the fiery tryal, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoyce, in as much as ye are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

d Matt. 5. 11.

14 [d] If ye be reproched for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye*; for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and if *it* firſt *begin* at us, what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

e Prov. 11. 31.

18 [e] And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing as unto a faithful Creatour.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks; 5 the younger, to obey; 8 and all, to be ſober, watchful, and conſtant in the faith; 9 to reſiſt the cruel adverſary the devil.

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am alſo an elder, and a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo a partaker of the glory that ſhall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

‖ Or, as much as in you is.

3 Neither as ‖ being lords over *Gods* heritage, but being enſamples to the flock.

‖ Or, overruling.

4 And when the chief Shepherd ſhall appear, ye ſhall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewiſe ye younger, ſubmit your ſelves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be ſubject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for [a] God reſiſteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

a James 4. 6.

6 [b] Humble your ſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

b James 4. 10.

7 [c] Caſting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

c Pſal. 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25.

8 Be ſober, be vigilant; becauſe your adverſary the devil, as a roring lion, walketh about ſeeking whom he may devour.

9 Whom reſiſt ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the ſame afflictions are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered a while, make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you*.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have written briefly, exhorting, and teſtifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you, and *ſo doth* Marcus my ſon.

14 [d] Greet ye one another with a kiſs of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

d Rom. 16. 16.

¶ The second epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.

4069. SImon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousness of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory & vertue:

‖ Or, *by.*

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blind, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [a] our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

a John 21. 18.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [b] cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

b 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [c] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

c Matt. 17. 5.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophesie; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophesie of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [d] the prophesie came not ‖ in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghost.

d 2 Tim. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *at any time.*

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.

BUt there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their ‖ pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

‖ Or, *lasciviousways* as some copies read.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgement now of a long time lingreth not, & their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not [a] the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement;

a Job 4. 18. Jude 6.

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [b] Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

b Gen. 7. 1.

6 And [c] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

c Gen. 19. 24.

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with *their* unlawful deeds)

9 The

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‖ government: [d] Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

‖ Or, *dominion.*
d Jude 8.

11 Whereas angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

‖ Some read, *against themselves.*

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you;

† Gr. *an adulteress.*

14 Having eyes full of † adultery and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practises; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [e] Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

e Num. 22. 23. Jude 11.

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

f Jude 12, 13.

17 [f] These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in error:

‖ Or, *for a little, or, a while,* as some read.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are [g] the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

g Joh. 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.

20 For [h] if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

h Matt. 12. 45. Heb. 6. 4.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, then after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, [i] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

i Prov. 26. 11.

CHAP. III.

He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgement, against those scorners who dispute against it; 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life; 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

THis second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [a] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

a 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water.

† Gr. *consisting.*

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and [b] a thousand years as one day.

b Psal. 90. 4.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but is long-suffering to us-ward, [c] not willing that any should perish, but [d] that all should come to repentance.

c Ezek. 18. 32. & 33. 11. d 1 Tim. 2. 4.

10 But [e] the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

e 1 Thess. 5. 2.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and ‖ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

‖ Or, *hasting the coming.*

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for [f] new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

f Isa. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless:

15 And account *that* [g] the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

g Rom. 2. 4.

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them

them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ The first epistle general of JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God:* 5 *to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christs death.*

THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that
a John 8. 12. a God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lye, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and
b Heb. 9. 14. Rev. 1. 5. b the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 c If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.
c 1 Kin. 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles 7. 20.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful, and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.* 3 *Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments,* 9 *to love our brethren,* 15 *and not to love the world.* 18 *We must beware of seducers:* 20 *from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if
a Heb. 9. 24. any man sin, a we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours onely, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, b I write no new commmandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.
b 2 Joh. 5.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 c He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.
c Chap. 3. 14. † Gr. *scandal.*

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away and the lust thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and

as ye have heard that antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many antichriſts; whereby we know that it is the laſt time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifeſt, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, becauſe ye know not the truth: but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? He is antichriſt, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whoſoever denieth the Son, the ſame hath not the Father: [*but*] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father alſo.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning, ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in ‖ him.

‖ Or, *it.*

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

‖ Or, *know ye.*

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that every one that doeth righteouſneſs, is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the ſingular love of God towards us, in making us his ſons: 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments. 11 as alſo brotherly to love one another.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be called the ſons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the ſons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know, that when he ſhall appear, we ſhall be like him; for we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifeſted [a] to take away our ſins; and in him is no ſin.

a Iſaiah 53. 3. 6, &c.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: whoſoever ſinneth, hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, Let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteouſneſs, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

8 [b] He that committeth ſin, is of the devil; for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

b John 8. 44.

9 Whoſoever is born of God, doth not commit ſin; for his ſeed remaineth in him: and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: whoſoever doeth not righteouſneſs, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the ‖ meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, [c] that we ſhould love one another.

‖ Or, *commandment.*

c John 13. 34. & 15. 12.

12 Not as [d] Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother: And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

d Gen. 4. 8.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 Whoſoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But [e] whoſo hath this worlds good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels *of compaſſion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

e Luke 3. 11.

18 My little children, let us not love in word neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and ſhall † aſſure our hearts before him.

† Gr. *perſuade.*

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And [f] whatſoever we ask, we receive of him, becauſe we keep his commandments, and do thoſe things that are pleaſing in his ſight.

f Matt. 21. 22. Joh. 15. 7. and 16. 23.

23 And [g] this is his commandment, that we ſhould believe on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

g Joh. 6. 29. & 17. 3.

24 And [h] he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and

h John 15. 10.

hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boaſt of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith: 7 and by many reaſons exhorteth to brotherly love.

BEloved, believe not every ſpirit, but try the ſpirits whether they are of God: becauſe many falſe prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every ſpirit that confeſſeth that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is of God.

3 And every ſpirit that confeſſeth not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh, is not of God: and this is that *ſpirit* of antichriſt, whereof you have heard ỳ it ſhould come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: becauſe greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore ſpeak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

a John 8. 47. 6 We are of God: [a] he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the ſpirit of errour.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

b John 3. 16. 9 [b] In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his onely begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and ſent his Son *to be* the propitiation for our ſins.

11 Beloved, if God ſo loved us, we ought alſo to love one another.

c 1 Tim. 6. 16. 12 [c] No man hath ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, becauſe he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have ſeen and do teſtifie, that the Father ſent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whoſoever ſhall confeſs that Jeſus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

† Gr. *love with us.* 17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldneſs in the day of judgement: becauſe as he is, ſo are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love caſteth out fear: becauſe fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, becauſe he firſt loved us.

20 If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath ſeen, how can he love God whom he hath not ſeen?

d John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 21 And [d] this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother alſo.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jeſus is the Son of God, able to ſave us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our ſelves, and for others.

WHoſoever believeth that Jeſus is the Chriſt, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him alſo that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [a] his commandments are not grievous. a Matt. 11. 30.

4 For whatſoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jeſus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jeſus Chriſt; not by water onely, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witneſs, becauſe the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witneſs in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the blood: and theſe three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witneſs of men, the witneſs of God is greater: for this is the witneſs of God, which he hath teſtified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witneſs in himſelf: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, becauſe he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 Theſe things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that [b] if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

‖ Or, concerning him.

b Chap. 3. 22.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him.

16 If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhall ask, and he ſhall give him life for them that ſin not unto death. [c] There is a ſin unto death: I do not ſay that he ſhall pray for it.

c Matt. 12. 31. Mark 3. 29.

17 All unrighteouſneſs is ſin: and there is a ſin not unto death.

18 We know that whoſoever is born of God ſinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſs.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an underſtanding that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep your ſelves from idols. Amen.

¶ The ſecond epiſtle of JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to perſevere in Chriſtian love and belief, 8 leſt they loſe the reward of their former profeſſion; 10 and to have nothing to do with thoſe ſeducers that bring not the true doctrine of Chriſt Jeſus.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I onely, but alſo all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths ſake which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be with us for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beſeech thee, lady, [a] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

a 1 Joh. 2. 7.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye ſhould walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. This is a deceiver and an antichriſt.

8 Look to your ſelves, that we loſe not thoſe things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

‖ Or, gained. Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*

9 Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* houſe, neither bid him God ſpeed.

11 For he that biddeth him God ſpeed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

† Gr. mouth to mouth.

13 The children of thy elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen.

¶ The third epiſtle of JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hoſpitality 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary ſide, 11 whoſe evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth ſpecial teſtimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THE elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth.

‖ Or, truly.

2 Beloved, I ‖ wiſh above all things that thou mayeſt proſper and be in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth.

‖ Or, pray.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and teſtified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkeſt in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy then to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doſt faithfully whatſoever thou doſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers;

6 Which have born witneſs of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well:

7 Becauſe that for his names ſake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf

self receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good, is of God: but he that doeth evil, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name. † Gr. mouth to mouth.

¶ The general epistle of JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the onely Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [a] destroyed them that believed not. a Num. 14. 37.

6 And [b] the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day. b 2 Pet. 2. 4. ‖ Or, principality.

7 Even as [c] Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. c Gen. 19. 24. † Gr. other.

8 [d] Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. d 2 Pet. 2. 10, 11.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, [e] The Lord rebuke thee. e Zech. 3. 2.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts; in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way of Cain, and [f] ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. f 2 Pet. 2. 15.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [g] clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; g 2 Pet. 2. 17.

13 Raging waves of the sea, foming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

18 *How* that they told you [h] there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. h 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

¶ The *Revelation* of S. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

1 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and majesty.

THE revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophesie, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOhn to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him [a] which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the [b] first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, [c] and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath [d] made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 [e] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and [f] they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

8 [g] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like unto the Son of man, [h] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wooll as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; [i] I am the first and the last:

18 *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

a Exod. 4. 13.

b 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18.

c Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.

d 1 Pet. 2. 5.

e Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30.

f Zech. 12. 10.

g Chap. 21. 6. & 22. 13.

h Dan. 10. 5, 6.

i Isaiah 41. 4. & 44. 6.

6 But this thou haſt, that thou hateſt the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I alſo hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midſt of the paradiſe of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, Theſe things ſaith the firſt and the laſt, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blaſphemy of them which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the ſynagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of thoſe things which thou ſhalt ſuffer: behold, the devil ſhall caſt ſome of you into priſon, that ye may be tried; and ye ſhall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, He that overcometh, ſhall not be hurt of the ſecond death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, Theſe things ſaith he, which hath the ſharp ſword with two edges,

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwelleſt, *even* where Satans ſeat *is*: and thou holdeſt faſt my name, and haſt not denied my faith, even in thoſe days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was ſlain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt there them that hold the doctrine of [a] Balaam, who taught Balac to caſt a ſtumbling-block before the children of Iſrael, to eat things ſacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

a Num. 25.

15 So haſt thou alſo them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight againſt them with the ſword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white ſtone, and in the ſtone a new name written, which no man knoweth, ſaving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, Theſe things ſaith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine braſs;

19 I know thy works, and charity, and ſervice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the laſt *to be* more then the firſt.

20 Notwithſtanding, I have a few things againſt thee, becauſe thou ſuffereſt that woman [b] Jezabel, which calleth her ſelf a

b 1 Kin. 16. 31.

prophetes, to teach and to ſeduce my ſervants to commit fornication, and to eat things ſacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her ſpace to repent of her fornication, and ſhe repented not.

22 Behold, I will caſt her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches ſhall know that [c] I am he which ſearcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

c Pſal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10.

24 But unto you I ſay, and unto the reſt in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they ſpeak, I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already*, hold faſt till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 ([d] And he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: as the veſſels of a potter ſhall they be broken to ſhivers) even as I received of my Father.

d Pſal. 2. 9.

28 And I will give him the morning ſtar.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admoniſhed to be more zealous. 20 Chriſt ſtandeth at the door, and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, Theſe things ſaith he that hath the ſeven Spirits of God, and the ſeven ſtars; I know thy works, that thou haſt a name that thou liveſt, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and ſtrengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou haſt received and heard, and hold faſt, and repent. [a] If therefore thou ſhalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

a 1 Theſ. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Chap. 16. 15.

4 Thou haſt a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they ſhall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the ſame ſhall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the [b] book of life, but I will confeſs his name before my Father, and before his angels.

b Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20. 12.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what

the

the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, Theſe things ſaith he that is
c Iſaiah 22. 22. holy, he that is true, he that hath c the key of David, he that openeth, and no man ſhutteth; and ſhutteth, and no man openeth:

8 I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, and no man can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the ſynagogue of Satan (which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which ſhall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church
‖ Or. *in Laodicea.* ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, Theſe things ſaith the Amen, the faithful and true witneſs, the beginning of ỹ creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then becauſe thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will ſpue thee out of my mouth:

17 Becauſe thou ſayeſt, I am rich, and increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing; and knoweſt not that thou art wretched, and miſerable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counſel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayeſt be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayeſt be clothed, and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-ſalve, that thou mayeſt ſee.

d Prov. 3. 11. Hebr. 12. 5. 19 d As many as I love, I rebuke and chaſten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I ſtand at the door, and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will ſup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am ſet down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

1 John ſeeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beaſts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worſhip him that ſat on the throne.

After this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the firſt voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which ſaid, Come up hither, and I will ſhew thee things which muſt be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the ſpirit: and behold, a throne was ſet in heaven, and *one* ſat on the throne.

3 And he that ſat, was to look upon like a jaſper, and a ſardine ſtone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in ſight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty ſeats: and upon the ſeats I ſaw four and twenty elders ſitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thundrings, and voices: And *there were* ſeven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the ſeven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* a ſea of glaſs like unto cryſtal: and in the midſt of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beaſts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the firſt beaſt *was* like a lion, and the ſecond beaſt like a calf, and the third beaſt had a face as a man, and the fourth beaſt *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beaſts had each of them ſix wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within; and † they reſt not day and night, ſaying, a Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. *they have no reſt.*

a Iſaiah 6. 3.

9 And when thoſe beaſts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that ſat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that ſat on the throne, and worſhip him that liveth for ever and ever, and caſt their crowns before the throne, ſaying,

11 b Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou haſt created all things, and for thy pleaſure they are, and were created.

b Chap. 5. 12.

CHAP. V.

1 The book ſealed with ſeven ſeals: 9 which onely the Lamb that was ſlain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praiſe him, 9 and confeſs that he redeemed them with his blood.

And I ſaw in the right hand of him that ſat on the throne, a book written within and on the backſide, ſealed with ſeven ſeals.

2 And I ſaw a ſtrong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to looſe the ſeals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth,

neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, [a] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, & to loose the seven seals thereof.

a Gen. 49. 9.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them, harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of saints.

‖ Or, *incense.*

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 [b] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

b 1 Pet. 2. 9.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was [c] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

c Dan. 7. 10.

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever & ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophesie to the end of the world.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny; and see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

‖ The word chœnix, *signifieth a measure containing one wins quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.*

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them, over the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

‖ Or, *to him.*

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her ‖ untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind:

‖ Or, *green figs.*

14 [a] And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together; and every mountain & Island were moved out of their places:

a Isa. 34. 4.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond man, and every free man [b] hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

b Isa. 2. 19.

16 [c] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

c Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands.

hands. 14 *Their robes were waſhed in the blood of the Lamb.*

AND after theſe things, I ſaw four angels ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree.

2 And I ſaw another angel aſcending from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God: and he cryed with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the trees, till we have [a] ſealed the ſervants of our God in their foreheads.

a Ezek. 9. 4.

4 And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed, an hundred *and* fourty *and* four thouſand, of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cryed with a loud voice, ſaying, Salvation to our God which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels ſtood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid to me. Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have waſhed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall [b] dwell among them.

b Chap. 21. 3.

16 [c] They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more, neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

c Iſaiah 49. 10.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne, ſhall feed them, and ſhall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [d] and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

d Iſaiah 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the ſeventh ſeal, 2 ſeven angels had ſeven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them ſound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incenſe to the prayers of the ſaints on the golden altar.

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer; and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould ‖ offer *it* with the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

‖ Or, *add it to the prayers.*

4 And the ſmoke of the incenſe *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God, out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt it into the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets, prepared themſelves to ſound

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were caſt upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea; and the third part of the ſea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, & it fell upon the third part of the rivers, & upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkened, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which

which are yet to ſound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locuſts like ſcorpions. 12 The firſt woe paſt. 13 The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth. 14 Four angels are let looſe, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a ſmoke out of the pit, as the ſmoke of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkened, by reaſon of the ſmoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoke locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but onely thoſe men which have not the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that they ſhould be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

a Iſaiah 2. 19. Chap 6. 16.

6 And in thoſe days [a] ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them.

7 And the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battel: and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, & their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſt-plates, as it were breaſt-plates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of ỳ bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.

‖ That is to ſay, a deſtroyer.

12 One woe is paſt, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which

‖ Or, *at.*

were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſt-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone: and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouthes iſſued fire, & ſmoke, & brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoke, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip devils, [b] & idols of gold and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

b Pſalm 115. 4. and 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their theſts.

CHAP. X.

A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there ſhall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the ſun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roreth: and when he had cried, ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea, and upon the earth, [a] lifted up his hand to heaven,

a Dan. 12. 7.

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, [b] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it

b Ezek. 2. 8. and 3. 3.

ſhall

thy mouth sweet as hony.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as hony: and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie. 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and an half rise again. 14 The second wo is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot fourty *and* two months.

† Gr. *cast out.*

‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesie.* a Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the a two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophesie: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit, shall make war against them, & shall overcome them, & kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. *names of men.*

14 The second wo is past, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, we give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth.

‖ Or, *corrupt.*

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the sun travaileth. 4 The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child. 6 When she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

‖ Or, *sign.*

2 And she being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

‖ Or, *sign.*

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flie into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman; that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beast cometh up out of the earth; 14 causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receive his mark.

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blasphemy.

‖ Or, *names.*

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beast.

† Gr. *slain.*

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue fourty *and* two months.

‖ Or, *to make war.*

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: [a] He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

[a] Matt. 26. 52.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

† Gr. *breath.*

16 And he caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

† Gr. *to give.*

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company; 6 an angel preacheth the gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. 20 The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.

And

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb ſtood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred fourty *and* four thouſand, having his fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they ſung as it were a new ſong before the throne, and before the four beaſts, and the elders: and no man could learn that ſong, but the hundred *and* fourty *and* four thouſand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 Theſe are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins: theſe are they which follow the Lamb whither ſoever he goeth: theſe † were redeemed from among men, *being* the firſt-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. *were bought.*

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I ſaw another angel flie in the midſt of heaven, having the everlaſting goſpel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgement is come: [a] and worſhip him that made heaven and earth, and the ſea and the fountains of waters.

a Pſalm 146.5,6. Acts 14. 15.

8 And there followed another angel, ſaying, [b] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, becauſe ſhe made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

b Iſa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 18. 2.

9 And the third angel followed them, ſaying with a loud voice, If any man worſhip the beaſt and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The ſame ſhall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation; and he ſhall be tormented with fire and brimſtone, in the preſence of the holy angels, and in the preſence of the lamb:

11 And the ſmoke of their torment aſcendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no reſt day nor night, who worſhip the beaſt and his image, and whoſoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the ſaints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jeſus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, Write, Bleſſed *are* the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, ſaith the Spirit, that they may reſt from their labours; and their works do follow them.

‖ Or, *from henceforth ſaith the Spirit, Yea.*

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* ſat, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, & in his hand a ſharp ſickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple crying with a loud voice to him that ſat on the cloud, [c] Thruſt in thy ſickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harveſt of the earth is ‖ ripe.

c Joel 3. 13.

‖ Or, *dryed.*

16 And he that ſat on the cloud, thruſt in his ſickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he alſo having a ſharp ſickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the ſharp ſickle, ſaying, Thruſt in thy ſharp ſickle, and gather the cluſters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thruſt in his ſickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and caſt *it* into the great wine-preſs of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-preſs was troden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-preſs, even unto the horſe-bridles, by the ſpace of a thouſand *and* ſix hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 The ſeven angels with the ſeven laſt plagues. 3 The ſong of them that overcome the beaſt. 7 The ſeven vials full of the wrath of God.

AND I ſaw another ſign in heaven, great and marvellous, ſeven angels having the ſeven laſt plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I ſaw as it were a ſea of glaſs, mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beaſt, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, having the harps of God.

3 And they ſing [a] the ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong of the Lamb, ſaying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God almighty; [b] juſt and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ſaints.

a Exod. 15. 1.

b Pſal. 145. 17.

4 [c] Who ſhall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* onely *art* holy: for all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy judgements are made manifeſt.

c Jer. 10. 7.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the teſtimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the ſeven angels came out of the temple, having the ſeven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breaſts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beaſts gave unto the ſeven angels, ſeven golden vials full of ỳ wrath of God, who liveth for ever & ever.

8 And the temple was filled with ſmoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

2 The angels pour out of their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisom and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

‖ Or, *burned.*

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of ỳ kings of ỳ east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battel of that great day of God Almighty.

a Matt. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3.

15 [a] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, & keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake *and* so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, [b] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

b Jer. 25. 15.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 A woman arayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast; 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 16 The punishment of the whore. 14 The victory of the Lamb.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, I will shew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that sitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads, and ten horns.

† Gr. *gilded.*

4 And the woman was arayed in purple, and scarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

‖ Or, *fornications.*

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not: and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, (whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world)

world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the mind which hath wiſdom. The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one mind, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 Theſe ſhall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall overcome them: [a] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him, *are* called, and choſen, and faithful.

a 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate, and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, & burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beaſt, until the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The ſaints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.

AND after theſe things I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, [a] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

a Chap. 14. 8.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

‖ Or, *power.*

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, ſaying, [b] Come out of her my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

b Jer. 51. 6.

5 For her ſins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as ſhe rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which ſhe hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much ſhe hath glorified her ſelf, and lived deliciouſly, ſo much torment and ſorrow give her: for ſhe ſaith in her heart, I ſit a [c] queen, and am no widow, and ſhall ſee no ſorrow.

c Iſaiah 47. 8.

8 Therefore ſhall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and ſhe ſhall be utterly burnt with fire: for ſtrong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciouſly with her, [d] ſhall bewail her, and lament for her, when they ſhall ſee the ſmoke of her burning,

d Ezek. 26. 17.

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth ſhall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth [e] her merchandiſe any more:

e Ezek. 27. 27.

12 The merchandiſe of gold and ſilver, and precious ſtones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and ſilk, and ſcarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all manner veſſels of ivory, and all manner veſſels of moſt precious wood, and of braſs, and iron, & marble,

‖ Or, *ſweet.*

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincenſe, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beaſts, and ſheep, and horſes, and chariots, and ‖ ſlaves, and ſouls of men.

‖ Or, *bodies.*

14 And the fruits that thy ſoul luſted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou ſhalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of theſe things which were made rich by her, ſhall ſtand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and ſcarlet, and decked with gold, and precious ſtones, and pearls:

17 For in one hour ſo great riches is come to nought. And every ſhip-maſter, and all the company in ſhips, and ſailers, and as many as trade by ſea, ſtood afar off,

18 And cried when they ſaw the ſmoke of her burning, ſaying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they caſt duſt on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ſhips in the ſea, by reaſon of her coſtlineſs: for in one hour is ſhe made deſolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apoſtles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a ſtone like

like a great milſtone, and caſt it into the ſea, ſaying, Thus with violence ſhall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and ſhall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and muſicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, ſhall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftſman, of whatſoever craft *he be*, ſhall be found any more in thee; and the ſound of a milſtone ſhall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle ſhall ſhine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride ſhall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy ſorceries were all nations deceived:

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of ſaints, and of all that were ſlain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praiſed in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his ſaints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worſhipped. 17 The fowls called to the great ſlaughter.

AND after theſe things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, ſaying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgements; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his ſervants at her hand.

3 And again they ſaid, Alleluia. And her ſmoke roſe up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beaſts fell down and worſhipped God that ſat on the throne, ſaying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, ſaying, Praiſe our God, all ye his ſervants, and ye that fear him, both ſmall and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, ſaying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her ſelf ready.

8 And to her was granted, that ſhe ſhould be arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteouſneſs of ſaints.

9 And he ſaith unto me, Write, [a] Bleſſed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-ſupper of the Lamb. And he ſaith unto me, Theſe are the true ſayings of God.

a Matt. 22. 2.

10 And I fell at his feet to worſhip him: And he ſaid unto me, [b] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren that have the teſtimony of Jeſus: worſhip God: for the teſtimony of Jeſus is the ſpirit of propheſie.

b Chap. 22. 9.

11 And I ſaw heaven opened, and behold, a white horſe; and he that ſat upon him *was* called faithful and true, and in righteouſneſs he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himſelf:

13 [c] And he *was* clothed with a veſture dipt in blood: and his name is called, The Word of God.

c Iſaiah 63. 2.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horſes, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a ſharp ſword, that with it he ſhould ſmite the nations: and he ſhall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-preſs of the fierceneſs and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his veſture and on his thigh a name written, [d] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

d Chap. 17. 14.

17 And I ſaw an angel ſtanding in the ſun; and he cried with a loud voice, ſaying to all the fowls that flie in the midſt of heaven, Come and gather your ſelves together unto the ſupper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the fleſh of kings, and the fleſh of captains, and the fleſh of mighty men, and the fleſh of horſes, and of them that ſit on them, and the fleſh of all men, both free and bond, both ſmall and great.

19 And I ſaw the beaſt, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war againſt him that ſat on the horſe, and againſt his army.

20 And the beaſt was taken, and with him the falſe prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beaſt, and them that worſhipped his image. Theſe both were caſt alive into a lake of fire burning with brimſtone.

21 And the remnant were ſlain with the ſword of him that ſat upon the horſe, which *ſword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their fleſh.

CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thouſand years. 5 The firſt reſurrection: 6 They bleſſed that have part therein. 7 Satan let looſe again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone. 12 The laſt and general reſurrection.

AND I ſaw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomleſs pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old ſerpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thouſand years,

3 And caſt him into the bottomleſs pit, and ſhut him up, and ſet a ſeal upon him, that he ſhould deceive the nations no more, till the thouſand years ſhould be fulfilled: and after that, he muſt be looſed a little ſeaſon.

4 And

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, [a] Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

a Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; [b] and the books were opened: and another [c] book was opened. which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

b Dan. 7. 10.
c Chap. 3. 5.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

‖ Or, *the grave.*

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof.* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

[a] And I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

a Isaiah 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 [b] And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

b Chap. 7. 17.

5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, [c] Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

c Isaiah 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. [d] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: [e] I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

d Chap. 1. 8. & 22. 13.
e Isaiah 55. 1.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* fourty *and* four cubits, according to the measure of a

man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of Jasper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl, the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

f Isaiah 60. 19. 23 [f] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

g Isaiah 60. 3. 24 [g] And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

h Isaiah 60. 11. 25 [h] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs [i] book of life.

i Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

a Chap. 21. 23. 5 [a] And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: Blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

b Chap. 19. 10. 9 Then saith he unto me, [b] See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophesie of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

c Rom. 2. 6. 12 And behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, [c] to give every man according as his work shall be.

d Chap. 1. 8. & 21. 6. Isaiah 41. 4. & 44. 6. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, [d] the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. [e] And let him that is athirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

e Isaiah 55. 1.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophesie of this book, [f] If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

f Deut. 4. 2. Prov. 30. 6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophesie, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all Amen.

FINIS.